

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION
FOR THE YEAR 1928



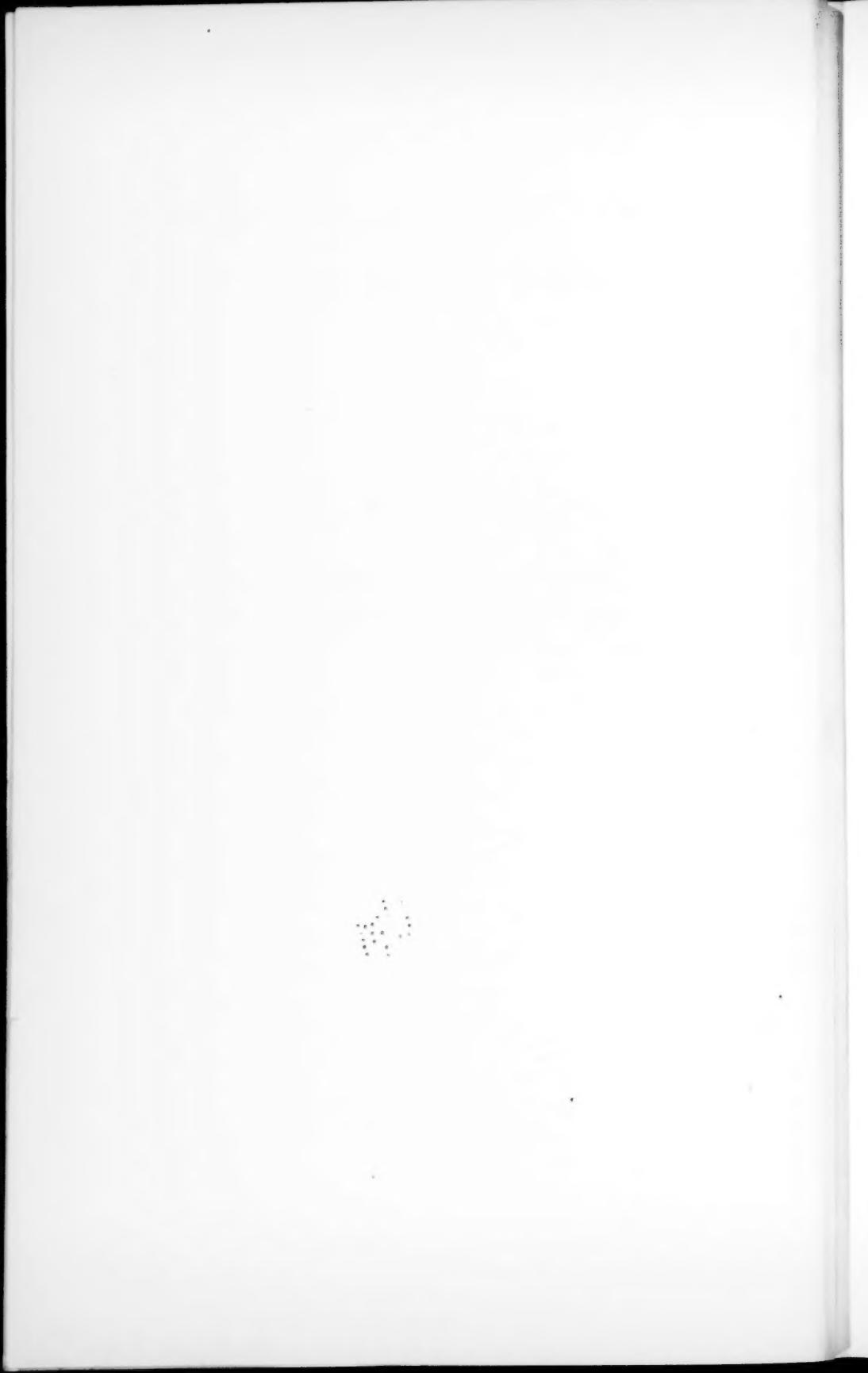
SUPPLEMENT

WRITINGS ON AMERICAN HISTORY, 1928
COMPILED BY GRACE GARDNER GRIFFIN



UNITED STATES
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
WASHINGTON : 1932

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D. C. - - - - - Price \$1.00 (Cloth)

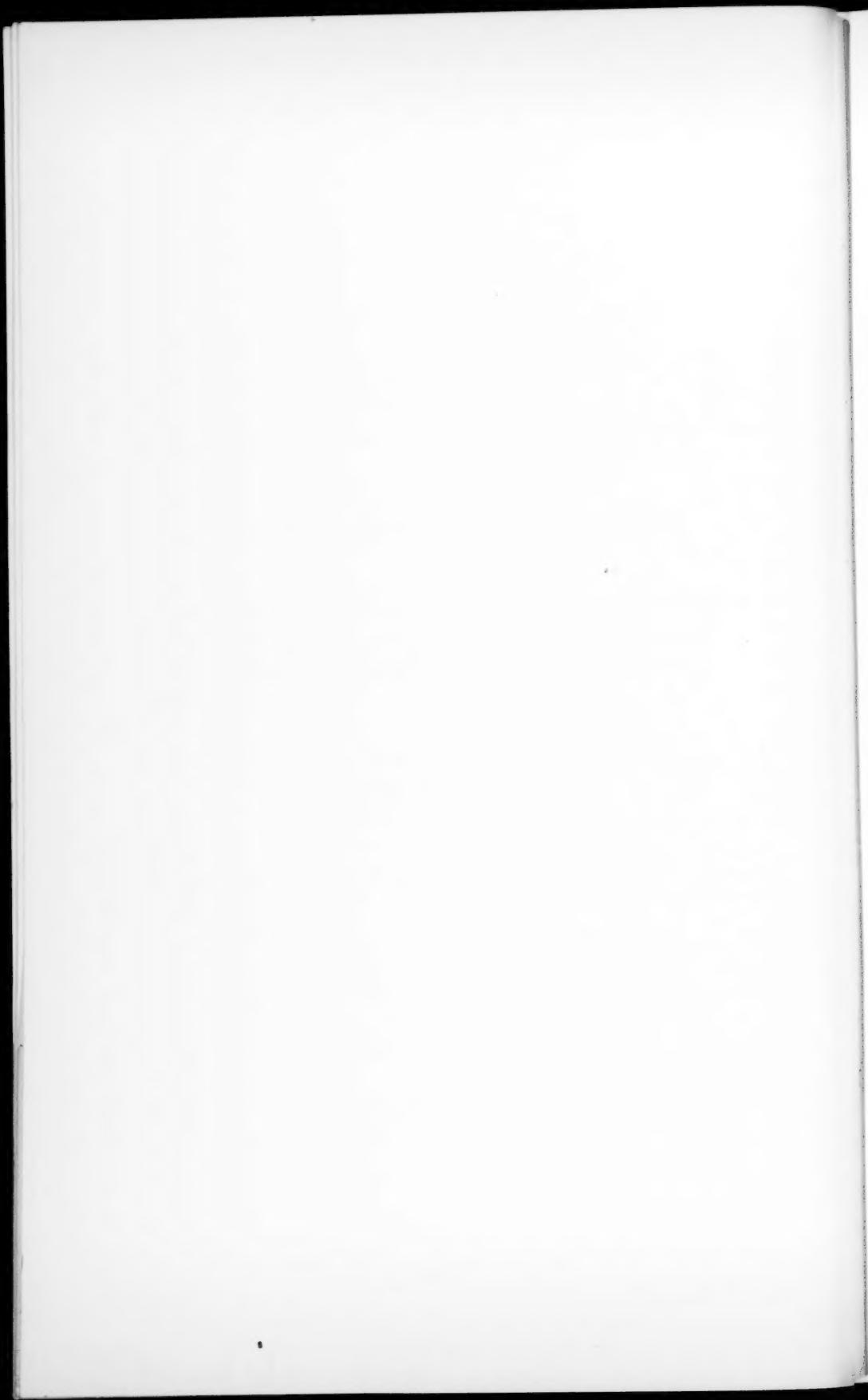


Brad R.R. +
sent to the N.S.A.
1-16-1929

WRITINGS ON AMERICAN HISTORY, 1928

A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF BOOKS AND ARTICLES ON UNITED STATES AND
CANADIAN HISTORY PUBLISHED DURING THE YEAR 1928, WITH
SOME MEMORANDA ON OTHER PORTIONS OF AMERICA

COMPILED BY
GRACE GARDNER GRIFFIN



PREFACE

The annual bibliography which follows is the twenty-third number of a continuous series opening with 1906. A volume entitled *Writings on American History, 1902*, prepared by Prof. Ernest C. Richardson, librarian of Princeton University, and Mr. Anson Ely Morse, was published at Princeton in 1904. A volume upon a plan more like the present, *Writings on American History, 1903*, prepared by Prof. Andrew C. McLaughlin, Mr. William A. Slade, and Mr. Ernest D. Lewis, under the auspices of the Carnegie Institution of Washington, was published by that institution at Washington in 1905. After an interval followed the series *Writings on American History, 1906, 1907, and 1908*, prepared by Miss Grace Gardner Griffin, and published by Macmillan Company (New York, 1908, 1909, 1910).

Independent publication ceased for a time with the volume for 1908. Beginning with the volume for 1909, though the preparation of the material continued to be provided for by subscription, the printing and publication of the annual bibliography was assumed by the American Historical Association. In its *Annual Reports* for 1909, 1910, and 1911, bibliographies of the material published in those years were included. The Yale University Press, with much public spirit, took up at this point the publication of the series and issued as independent volumes the bibliographies for 1912, 1913, 1914, 1915, 1916, and 1917. Publication by that concern having ended, the plan of incorporating this annual survey in the *Annual Reports* was resumed, and the bibliographies for 1918, 1919, 1920, 1921, 1922, 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926, and 1927 were incorporated, as supplementary volumes, in the *Annual Reports* for those years. A similar procedure is followed with this bibliography for 1928.

To those who desire to have complete sets of the volumes hitherto published, the following information may be useful. The volume for 1902 is to be obtained from the library of Princeton University, that for 1903 from the Carnegie Institution of Washington, those for 1906, 1907, 1908 (independent volumes), can be obtained from the secretary of the American Historical Association. For the volumes for 1912 to 1917 application should be made to the Yale University Press, New Haven. The volumes for 1918 to 1927 may be procured from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington.

The ensuing pages have been prepared upon the same system as the preceding volumes. The intention of the compiler has been to include all books and articles, however brief, which contain anything of value to the history of the United States and of British North America. With respect to the regions lying south of the continental United States, however, and to the Pacific Islands, the intention has been to include all writings on the history of these regions published in the United States or Europe; but the product (not relating to the United States) of South America and other southward regions has

been left to their own bibliographers. New editions of books, if they contain no new material, have not been noticed. When no other date of publication is given, the date is 1928. The annotations have been confined to explanations of titles which seem to need explanation; or analyses of contents (in many cases taken from the catalogue cards of the Library of Congress), when analyses seemed requisite; or mention of critical appraisals in a few journals whose criticisms have value.

A topical arrangement has been followed. As a rule, the books and articles in any division are arranged alphabetically by the authors' names. In a few cases another arrangement appeared to be more helpful; in the case of biography and genealogy the subject of the book or article determines the alphabetical arrangement.

In the compilation of the material, performed at the Library of Congress, the Librarian, Dr. Herbert Putnam, has kindly afforded every facility for the work.

Meanwhile the preparation of the manuscript, as distinguished from the printing and publication, has from 1906 to the present time been sustained by a group of subscribers consisting of various historical societies and individuals, the present list being the following:

American Catholic Historical Association, American Historical Association, Brown University, Chicago Historical Society, Florida Historical Society, Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Illinois State Library, Iowa State Historical Society, Maryland Historical Society, Massachusetts Historical Society, Michigan Historical Commission, Minnesota State Historical Society, Missouri Historical Society, New York Historical Society, State Historical Society of Wisconsin, William L. Clements Library, Mr. Washington E. Connor, Mr. Albert Matthews, Mr. Stewart L. Mims, Mr. Henry C. Morris, Dr. Otto L. Schmidt, Mr. Lloyd W. Smith, and Mr. John B. Stetson, jr.

J. FRANKLIN JAMESON.

CONTENTS

	Page
GENERALITIES:	
Bibliography	1
Indexes (cumulative) to serial publications	3
Archives and manuscript collections	3
Historiography, methodology, study, and teaching	5
AMERICA IN GENERAL:	
Aboriginal America—	
Antiquities	10
Indians	17
Mexico, Central America, West Indies, and South America	22
Discovery and exploration	29
UNITED STATES:	
Description and travel	36
Comprehensive	39
Textbooks, outlines, etc.	39
National characteristics	41
Miscellaneous	41
Colonial history to 1763—	
General	41
French and Indian war	43
Regional colonial (arranged geographically)	44
1763–1783—	
Sources and documents	56
General	58
Special	58
Revolutionary societies	64
Revolutionary soldiers	64
1783–1789	65
1789–1829—	
General	66
Sources and documents	66
War of 1812	67
1829–1861—	
General	68
Mexican war	69
Slavery	69
1861–1865—	
General	70
1865–1917—	
General	75
Spanish-American war	75
1917–1928—	
General	76
World war	76
Regional (local) history—	
General	79
Alabama	84
Alaska	84
Arizona	84
Arkansas	84
California	84
Colorado	87
Connecticut	88
Delaware	88
District of Columbia	88
Florida	89
Georgia	90
Hawaii	91
Illinois	91
Indiana	93

UNITED STATES—Continued.**Regional (local) history—Continued.**

	Page
Iowa	95
Kansas	96
Kentucky	98
Louisiana	100
Maine	101
Maryland	101
Massachusetts	102
Michigan	105
Minnesota	106
Mississippi	107
Missouri	107
Nebraska	109
Nevada	109
New Hampshire	109
New Jersey	110
New Mexico	112
New York	112
North Carolina	115
North Dakota	116
Ohio	116
Oklahoma	117
Oregon	118
Pennsylvania	119
Rhode Island	121
South Carolina	122
South Dakota	122
Tennessee	122
Texas	123
Utah	125
Vermont	125
Virginia	125
Washington	128
West Virginia	129
Wisconsin	129
Wyoming	130
Biography—	
Comprehensive	131
Individual (arranged alphabetically by subject)	132
Genealogy—	
General	153
Collected genealogy	153
Individual families	154
Regional genealogy, vital records, etc.	163
Military and naval history	168
Politics, government, and law—	
Diplomatic history and foreign relations	170
Monroe doctrine	174
Constitutional history and law	175
Politics	177
Law	179
National government and administration	180
State and local government and administration	181
Social and economic history—	
General	182
Agriculture; forestry; land	182
Commerce and industry	183
Communication; transportation; public works	185
Finance; money	186
Libraries; societies; institutions	186
Life and manners	187
Philanthropy and social welfare	187
Population and race elements	188
Printing and publishing	189

CONTENTS

IX

UNITED STATES—Continued.	
Religious history—	
General	190
Particular denominations	190
Biography	195
Educational history—	
General	198
Regional	198
Particular institutions	199
Biography	201
Fine arts—	
General	203
Biography	204
Literature—	
General	205
Regional	206
Biographical and critical	206
Music—	
General	209
Science—	
General	209
Biography	210
BRITISH AMERICA:	
General	214
Aboriginal period	217
New France (1534–1760)	217
British North America (1760–1867)	223
General	226
American revolution	226
War of 1812	226
Dominion of Canada (1867–1921)	226
General	226
Great war, 1914–1918	228
Regional history—	
Newfoundland	229
Maritime Provinces	229
Province of Quebec	230
Province of Ontario	233
Western Provinces and Territories	235
LATIN AMERICA:	
General	239
Discovery and conquest (1492–1550)	240
Colonial period (1550–1810)	241
Revolutionary period (1810–1830)	245
1830–1928	246
Mexico	247
Central America	248
British Honduras	249
Guatemala	249
Honduras	249
Nicaragua	249
Panama	249
Panama Canal	249
West Indies—	
General	249
British West Indies	250
Cuba	251
Dutch West Indies	251
French West Indies	251
Haiti	252
Santo Domingo	252
Virgin Islands	253
South America—	
General	253
Argentine Republic	253
Brazil	254
Chile	254

LATIN AMERICA—Continued.**South America—Continued.**

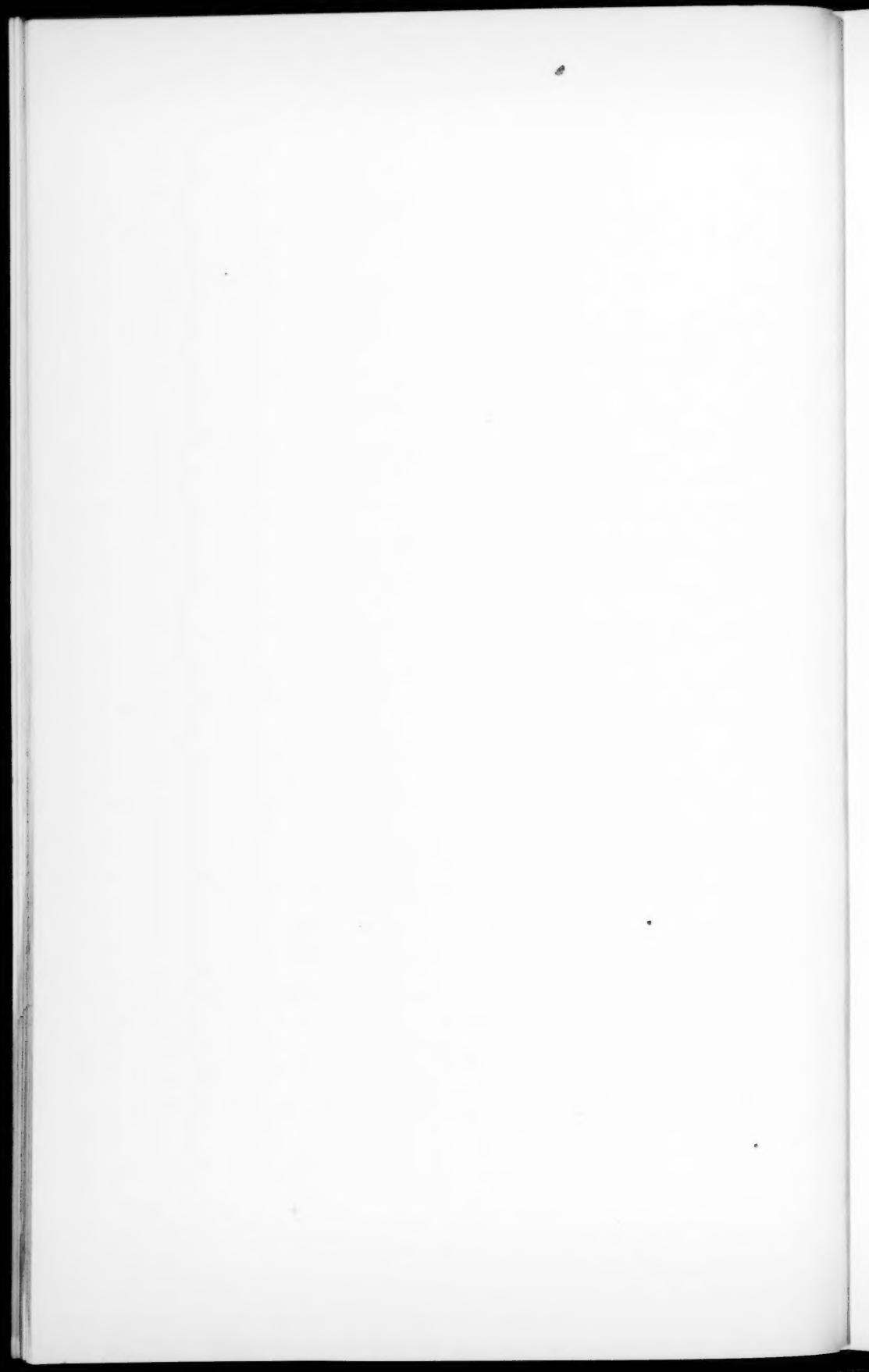
	Page
Colombia.....	254
British Guiana.....	255
Dutch Guiana.....	255
French Guiana.....	255
Paraguay.....	255
Peru.....	255
Uruguay.....	255
Venezuela.....	256
PACIFIC ISLANDS:	
Philippine Islands.....	257
INDEX.....	259

PUBLISHERS REPRESENTED, WITH ABBREVIATIONS USED

- Allen. Allen, Lane and Scott, 1211 Clover St., Philadelphia.
- Allen and Unwin. George Allen and Unwin, 40 Museum st., W. C., London.
- Allyn. Allyn and Bacon, 11 E. 36th st., New York; 50 Beacon st., Boston; 2231 S. Parkway, Chicago.
- Am, bk. co. American book co., 88 Lexington ave., New York; 330 E. 22d st., Chicago; 63 Summer st., Boston.
- Am. pub. co. American publishing co., 1420 New York ave., Washington.
- Appleton. D. Appleton and co., 29-35 W. 32d st., New York; 34 Bedford st., London.
- Argonaut. The Argonaut press, 11 and 13 Southampton Row, W. C., London.
- Associated publishers, 1538 Ninth st., Washington.
- Augsburg. Augsburg publishing house, 425-429 S. Fourth st., Minneapolis, Minn.
- Badger. Richard G. Badger (The Gorham press), 100 Charles st., Boston.
- Banta. George Banta publishing co., 450 Ahnaip st., Menasha, Wis.
- Barnes. A. S. Barnes and co., 67 W. 44th st., New York.
- Benziger. Benziger brothers, 36-38 Barclay st., New York; 205 Washington st., Chicago; 429 Main st., Cincinnati, Ohio.
- Berger. Berger-Levrault, 136 boulevard Saint-Germain, Paris.
- Boardman. Clark Boardman co., 11 Park Place, New York.
- Bobbs-Merrill. Bobbs-Merrill co., 724 N. Meridian st., Indianapolis, Ind.; 185 Madison ave., New York.
- Boccard. E. de Boccard, éditeur, 1 rue de Médicis, Paris.
- Bowling Green press. See Rudge.
- Brentano's. Brentano's, Fifth ave. and 27th st., New York; 63 E. Washington st., Chicago.
- Brewer. Brewer and Warren (formerly Payson and Clarke), 63 E. 53d st., New York.
- Butterworth. Butterworth and co., 4-6 Bell Yard, Temple Bar, W. C., London.
- Cape. Jonathan Cape, 30 Bedford Square, W. C., London.
- Carrier. Carrier and co., 33 E. Tenth st., New York.
- Cassell. Cassell and co., La Belle Sauvage, Ludgate Hill, S. E., London.
- Century. Century co., 353 Fourth ave., New York; 10 Essex st., London.
- Cervantes. Editorial Cervantes, Avenida Alfonso XIII, 382, Barcelona.
- Champion. Librairie ancienne Édouard Champion, 5 quai Malaquais, Paris.
- Chapple. Chapple publishing co., 952 Dorchester ave., Boston.
- Christopher. Christopher publishing house, 1140 Columbus ave., Boston.
- Clark. The Arthur H. Clark co., 4027-4035 Prospect ave., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Clarke. S. J. Clarke publishing co., 11-17 S. Des Plains st., Chicago.
- Colin. Armand Colin, 103 boulevard Saint Michel, Paris.
- College entrance book co., 104 Fifth ave., New York.
- Crofts. F. S. Crofts and co., 41 Union Square, New York.
- Crowell. Thomas Y. Crowell co., 393 Fourth ave., New York.
- Day. The John Day co., 386 Fourth ave., New York.
- Denoyer. Denoyer-Geppert co., 5235-5237 Ravenswood ave., Chicago.
- Dent. J. M. Dent and sons, 10-13 Bedford st., W. C., London.
- Derrydale press. The Derrydale press, 127 E. 34th st., New York.
- Diederichs. Diederichs Verlag, Carl Zeissplatz, 5, Jena, Germany.
- Dodd. Dodd, Mead and co., 443 Fourth ave., New York; 215 Victoria st., Toronto, Canada.
- Dolphin press. Dolphin press, 1305 Arch st., Philadelphia.
- Donnelley. R. R. Donnelley and sons co., 731 Plymouth court, Chicago; 79 Madison ave., New York.
- Doubleday, Doran. Doubleday, Doran and co., Garden City, New York.
- Duchartre. Duchartre et van Buggenhoudt, 15 rue Ernest-Cresson, Paris.
- Duckworth. G. Duckworth and co., 3 Henrietta st., Covent Garden, W. C., London.

- Dutton. E. P. Dutton and co., 286-302 Fourth ave., New York.
 Eden publishing house. Eden publishing house, 1712 Chouteau ave., St. Louis; 209 S. State st., Chicago.
- Editorial ibero-americana. Don Ramón de la Cruz, 51, Madrid.
 Engelhorn. J. Engelhorns Nachfolger, Selberburgstr. 189, Stuttgart, Germany.
 Faxon. F. W. Faxon co., 83 Francis st., Back Bay, Boston.
 Flammarion. Ernest Flammarion, 26 rue Racine, Paris.
 Flanagan. A. Flanagan co., 920 N. Franklin st., Chicago.
 Füssli. Orell Füssli, Zurich, Switzerland.
 Gallimard. Gallimard, 3 rue de Grenelle, Paris.
 Garroni. Stab. tip. R. Garroni, Rome, Italy.
 Genet. Editions Genet, 199 rue de Grenelle, Paris.
 Geuthner. Paul Geuthner, 13 rue Jacob, Paris.
 Ginn. Ginn and co., 15 Ashburton Place, Boston; 2301-2311 Prairie ave., Chicago; 70 Fifth ave., New York; 7 Queen Square, Southampton Row, London.
 Girard. Amand Girard, 67 rue de Châteaudun, Paris.
 Gov. print. off. Government printing office, Washington.
 Grafton press. See Hitchcock.
 Graouli. Editions du Graouli, 38 rue de Lourmel, Paris.
 Grasset. Bernard Grasset, 61 rue des Saints-Pères, Paris.
 Harcourt. Harcourt, Brace and co., 383 Madison ave., New York; 149 New Montgomery st., San Francisco.
 Harper. Harper and brothers, 49 E. 33d st., New York; 35 Great Russell st., London.
 Harrap. G. G. Harrap and co., 39 and 41 Parker st., Kingsway, W. C., London.
 Heath. D. C. Heath and co., 285 Columbus ave., Boston; 231-245 W. 39th st., New York; 1815 Prairie ave., Chicago.
 Hitchcock. Frederick H. Hitchcock (The Grafton press), 105 W. 40th st., New York.
 Hobbing. Verlag von Reimar Hobbing, Grossbeern-Str. 17, Berlin.
 Hodder. Hodder and Stoughton, St. Paul's House, Warwick Square, E. C., London.
 Hoeber. Paul B. Hoeber, 76 Fifth ave., New York.
 Holt. Henry Holt and co., 1 Park ave., New York.
 Hopkinson. Martin Hopkinson and co., 23 Soho Square, W., London.
 Houghton Mifflin. Houghton Mifflin co., 2 Park st., Boston; 386 Fourth ave., New York; 2500 Prairie ave., Chicago.
 Hudson. Hudson printing co., 146 Summer st., Boston.
 Innes. Innes and sons, 129 N. 12th st., Philadelphia.
 Judd. Judd and Detweiler, Eckington Place and Florida ave. NE., Washington.
 Kenedy. P. J. Kenedy and sons, 44 Barclay st., New York.
 King. P. S. King and son, 14 Great Smith st., Victoria st., Westminster, S. W., London.
 Knopf. Alfred A. Knopf, 750 Fifth ave., New York; 37 Bedford Place, London.
 Kohlhammer. W. Kohlhammer, Urbanstr. 14-16, Stuttgart, Germany.
 Lakeside pub. co. Lakeside publishing co., 37 W. 39th st., New York.
 Léroux. Ernest Léroux, 28 rue Bonaparte, Paris.
 Lewis hist. pub. co. Lewis historical publishing co., 799 Broadway, New York.
 Lippincott. J. B. Lippincott co., 227-231 E. Washington Square, Philadelphia; 16 John st., Adelphi, London.
 Little. Little, Brown and co., 34 Beacon st., Boston.
 Liveright. Horace Liveright, 61 W. 48th st., New York.
 Lothrop. Lothrop, Lee and Shepard co., 275 Congress st., Boston.
 Low. Sampson Low, Marston and co., 100 Southwark st., S. E., London.
 Macaulay. Macaulay co., 257-265 Fourth ave., New York.
 McKinley. McKinley pub. co., 1021 Filbert st., Philadelphia.
 Macrae. Macrae Smith co., 1712 Ludlow st., Philadelphia.
 MacVeagh. Lincoln MacVeagh (The Dial press), 152 W. 13th st., New York.
 Macmillan. The Macmillan co., 60 Fifth ave., New York; 2459 Prairie ave., Chicago; 240 Newbury st., Boston; 10 St. Martin's st., Leicester Square, London.
 Macy-Masius. See Vanguard press.
 Maisonneuve. Maisonneuve frères, 3 rue du Sabot, Paris.
 Manz'sche Verl. Manz'sche Verlags und Universitäts Buchhandlung, Kohlmarkt 20, Vienna, Austria.
 Milford. Humphrey Milford, Oxford university press, Amen House, 10-12 Warwick Square, E. C., London.

- Minton. Minton, Balch and co., 205 E. 42d st., New York.
- Morancé. Editions Albert Morancé, 30 et 32 rue de Fleurus, Paris.
- Morrow. William Morrow and co., 386 Fourth ave., New York.
- Mowbray. A. R. Mowbray, and co., 27 and 28 Margaret st., W., London.
- Murray. John Murray, 50 Albemarle st., W., London.
- Neale. Walter Neale, 37 E. 28th st., New York.
- Nelson. Thomas Nelson and sons, 35 and 36 Paternoster Row, E. C., London.
- Nijhoff. Martinus Nijhoff, The Hague, Holland.
- Noordhoff. P. Noordhoff, Groningen, Germany.
- Norman, Remington. Norman, Remington co., 347 N. Charles st., Baltimore.
- Oldenbourg. R. Oldenbourg Verlags, Glückstr. 8, Munich; Dörnbergstr. 1, Berlin.
- Oxford univ. press. Oxford university press, Humphrey Milford, Amen House, 10-12 Warwick Square, E. C., London.
- Paravia. G. B. Paravia, Turin, Italy.
- Paul. Paul, Trench, Trubner and co., Broadway House, 68-74, Carter Lane, E. C., and 38 New Oxford st., W. C., London.
- Payot. Payot et cie., 106 boulevard Saint-Germain, Paris.
- Payson. See Brewer.
- Penn. pub. co. The Penn publishing co., 925 Filbert st., Philadelphia.
- Page. L. C. Page and co., 53 Beacon st., Boston.
- Putnam. G. P. Putnam's sons, Putnam Building, 2-6 W. 45th st., New York; 24 Bedford st., Strand, London.
- Rand. Rand, McNally and co., 536 S. Clark st., Chicago; 270 Madison ave., New York.
- Reilly. Peter Reilly co., 133 N. 13th st., Philadelphia.
- Reinhardt. Ernst Reinhardt, Schellingstr. 41, Munich, Germany.
- Reissner. Carl Reissner, Königstr. 13, Dresden, Germany.
- Revell. Fleming H. Revell and co., 158 Fifth ave., New York; 851 Cass st., Chicago.
- Rivadeneyra. Sucesores de Rivadeneyra, Avenida del Conde de Peñalver, 8, Madrid.
- Roberts. W. F. Roberts co., 1514 H st. NW., Washington.
- Roca. Imp. M. Roca, Galió, 26, Reus, Spain.
- Rousseau. Rousseau et cie., 14 rue Soufflot, and 1 rue Toullier, Paris.
- Routledge. G. Routledge and sons, Broadway House, 68-74 Carter Lane, Ludgate Hill, E. C., London.
- Row. Row, Peterson and co., 140 W. 22d st., New York.
- Rudge. W. E. Rudge (Bowling Green press), 475 Fifth ave., New York.
- Sanborn. Benjamin H. Sanborn and co., 221 E. Cullerton st., Chicago; 131 Clarendon st., Boston; 15 W. 38th st., New York.
- Scribner. Charles Scribner's sons, 597 Fifth ave., New York; 168 Regent st., London.
- Sears. J. H. Sears and co., 114 E. 32d st., New York.
- Silver. Silver, Burdett and co., 41 Union Square, New York; 221 Columbus ave., Boston; 221 E. 20th st., Chicago.
- Sirey. Librairie de la Société du Recueil Sirey, 22 rue Soufflot, Paris.
- Spés. Editions Spés, 17 rue Soufflot, Paris.
- States hist. co. The States history co., 156 Fifth ave., New York.
- Stevens. Henry Stevens, son and Stiles, 39 Great Russell st., W. C., London.
- Stokes. Frederick A. Stokes co., 443-449 Fourth ave., New York.
- Stratford. The Stratford co., 289 Congress st., Boston.
- Strecker. Strecker und Schroeder, Johannestr. 11a, Stuttgart, Germany.
- Teubner. B. G. Teubner, Postschließfach 380, Leipzig.
- Ullstein. Ullstein Aktiengesellschaft, 68 Kochstr., Berlin.
- Updike. D. B. Updike (The Merrymount press), 232 Summer st., Boston.
- Vanguard press. Vanguard press, 80 Fifth ave., New York.
- Van Oest. Les éditions G. Van Oest et cie., 3-5, rue du Petit-Pont, Paris.
- Voluntad. Editorial Voluntad, Gaztambide 3, Madrid.
- Wagner. Harr Wagner publishing co., 149 New Montgomery st., San Francisco.
- Warwick. Warwick and York, 10 E. Center st., Baltimore.
- Whitehead. R. F. Whitehead, 148 E. 61st., New York.
- Whitman. Albert Whitman and co., 323 W. Randolph st., Chicago.
- Williams. Williams and Wilkins co., Mt. Royal and Guilford aves., Baltimore.
- Wilson. H. W. Wilson co., 958-972 University ave., New York.
- Winston. John C. Winston co., 1006-1016 Arch st., Philadelphia; 625 Wabash ave., Chicago.
- Wright. Tobias A. Wright, 150 Bleeker st., New York.



LIST OF PERIODICALS, WITH ABBREVIATIONS USED

- Abraham Lincoln assoc. bul. Abraham Lincoln association bulletin, Springfield, Ill.
- Action canad.-franc. L'Action canadienne-française, Montreal, Can.
- Agricultural hist. Agricultural history, Agricultural history society, Washington, D. C.
- Ala. highways. Alabama highways, State highway dept., Montgomery, Ala.
- Ala. law jour. Alabama law journal, Birmingham, Ala.
- Am. acad. pol. sci. ann. Annals of the American academy of political and social science, Philadelphia.
- Am. anthropol. American anthropologist, Menasha, Wis.
- Am. antiqu. soc. proc. American antiquarian society, proceedings, Worcester, Mass.
- Am. archaeol. ser. American archaeology series, Pan American union, Washington, D. C.
- Am. bar assoc. jour. American bar association journal, Baltimore, Md.
- Am. Cath. hist. soc. rec. American Catholic historical society of Philadelphia, records, Philadelphia.
- Am. church mo. American church monthly, New York.
- Am. collector. American collector, Metuchen, N. J.
- Am. econ. rev. American economic review, Princeton, N. J.
- Am. hist. assoc. rep. American historical association, annual report, Washington, D. C.
- Am. hist. rev. American historical review, New York.
- Am. Irish hist. soc. jour. American Irish historical society, journal, New York.
- Am. Jew. hist. soc. pub. American Jewish historical society, publications, New York.
- Am. jour. archaeol. American journal of archaeology, Concord, N. H.
- Am. jour. internat. law. American journal of international law, New York.
- Am. jour. sci. American journal of science, New Haven, Conn.
- Am. jour. sociol. American journal of sociology, Chicago, Ill.
- Am. law rev. American law review, St. Louis, Mo.
- Am. mag. art. American magazine of art, Washington, D. C.
- Am. mercury. American mercury, New York.
- Am. mo. American monthly, New York.
- Am. mus. nat. hist. anthropol. pap. American museum of natural history, anthropological papers, New York.
- Am. phil. soc. proc. American philosophical society, proceedings, Philadelphia.
- Am. pol. sci. rev. American political science review, Baltimore, Md.
- Am. Scandinavian rev. American Scandinavian review, New York.
- Am. soc. church hist. pap. American society of church history, papers, New York.
- Am. soc. civil engineers trans. American society of civil engineers, transactions, New York.
- America. America, New York.
- Americana. Americana, American historical society, New York.
- Ann. géog. Annales de géographie, Paris.
- Ann. Iowa. Annals of Iowa, Historical, memorial and art dept. of Iowa, Des Moines, Ia.
- Ann. med. hist. Annals of medical history, New York.
- Ann. Wyoming. Annals of Wyoming, State dept. of history, Cheyenne, Wyo.
- Anthrop. Gesells. Wien Mitteil. Mitteilungen der anthropologischen Gesellschaft in Wien, Vienna, Austria.
- Anthropologie. Anthropologie, Paris.
- Anthropos. Anthropos, St. Gabriel-Mödling bei Wien, Vienna, Austria.
- Antiquarian. Antiquarian, New York.

- Antiques. Antiques, Boston.
- Antiquity. Antiquity; a quarterly review of archaeology, Gloucester, Eng.
- Arch. agustiniano. Archivo agustiniano, Madrid, Spain.
- Arch. Kulturgeschichte. Archiv für Kulturgeschichte, Leipzig and Berlin, Germany.
- Arch. Politik. Archiv für Politik und Geschichte, Berlin, Germany.
- Arch. rec. Architectural record, New York.
- Arch. Wanderungswesen. Archiv für Wanderungswesen, Leipzig, Germany.
- Army ordnance. Army ordnance; journal of the Army ordnance association, Washington, D. C.
- Army quar. Army quarterly, London.
- Art and archaeol. Art and archaeology, Archaeological institute of America, Washington, D. C.
- Art et décoration. Art et décoration et l'art décoratif, Paris.
- Art in America. Art in America, New York.
- Assoc. Am. geog. ann. Association of American geographers, annals, Albany, N. Y.
- Atlantic. Atlantic monthly, Boston.
- Bapt. quar. Baptist quarterly, Baptist historical society, London.
- Bib. sacra. Bibliotheca sacra, St. Louis, Mo.
- Bibliog. soc. Am. pap. Bibliographical society of America, papers, Chicago, Ill.
- Biblos. Biblos, Coimbra, Portugal.
- Blackwood's. Blackwood's magazine, Edinburgh, Scotland.
- Boston univ. law rev. Boston university law review, Boston.
- Brookline hist. soc. proc. Brookline historical society, proceedings, Brookline, Mass.
- Buffalo univ. stud. University of Buffalo studies, Buffalo, N. Y.
- Bul. hisp. Bulletin hispanique, Bordeaux and Paris, France.
- Bul. recherches hist. Bulletin des recherches historiques, Beauceville, Quebec, Can.
- Bunker's mo. Bunker's monthly; the magazine of Texas, Fort Worth, Tex.
- Burton hist. coll. leaflet. Burton historical collection leaflet, Detroit public library, Detroit, Mich.
- Business hist. soc. bul. Business historical society, bulletin, Cambridge, Mass.
- Cal. hist. soc. quar. California historical society, quarterly, San Francisco, Cal.
- Cal. hist. soc. special pub. California historical society, special publications, San Francisco, Cal.
- Cal. law rev. California law review, University of California, Berkeley, Cal.
- Cal. pioneers soc. quar. Society of California pioneers, quarterly, San Francisco, Cal.
- Cal. univ. chron. University of California chronicle, Berkeley, Cal.
- Cal. univ. pub. Am. archaeol. University of California publications in American archaeology, Berkeley, Cal.
- Cal. univ. pub. geog. University of California publications in geography, Berkeley, Cal.
- Cambridge hist. jour. Cambridge historical journal, Cambridge, England.
- Canad. Alpine jour. Canadian Alpine journal, Alpine club of Canada, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Can.
- Canad. bankers' assoc. jour. Canadian bankers' association, journal, Toronto, Can.
- Canad. bar rev. Canadian bar review, Canadian bar association, Toronto, Can.
- Canad. defence quar. Canadian defence quarterly, Ottawa, Can.
- Canad. forum. Canadian forum, Toronto, Can.
- Canad. hist. assoc. rep. Canadian historical association, annual report, Dept. of public archives, Ottawa, Can.
- Canad. hist. rev. Canadian historical review, University of Toronto, Toronto, Can.
- Canad. mag. Canadian magazine, Toronto, Can.
- Canad. med. assoc. jour. Canadian medical association, journal, Toronto, Can.
- Canad. North-West hist. soc. pub. Canadian North-West historical society, publications, Battleford, Saskatchewan, Can.
- Canada franc. Canada française, Université Laval, Quebec, Can.
- Cath. educ. rev. Catholic educational review, Washington, D. C.
- Cath. hist. rev. Catholic historical review, Catholic university of America, Washington, D. C.
- Cath. univ. stud. Am. church hist. Catholic university of America, studies in American church history, Washington, D. C.
- Cath. world. Catholic world, New York.

- Cavalry jour. Cavalry journal, United States cavalry association, Washington, D. C.
- Century. Century magazine, New York.
- Champlain soc. pub. Champlain society, publications, Toronto, Can.
- Chicago hist. soc. coll. Chicago historical society's collections, Chicago, Ill.
- Chicago univ. rec. University record (University of Chicago), Chicago, Ill.
- Chron. Oklahoma. Chronicles of Oklahoma, Oklahoma historical society, Oklahoma City, Okla.
- Cicerone. Der Cicerone, Leipzig, Germany.
- Cincinnati univ. law rev. University of Cincinnati law review, Cincinnati, O.
- Coast artillery jour. Coast artillery journal, Coast artillery school, Fort Monroe, Va.
- Colombo. Colombo; rivista bimestrale dell' Istituto Cristoforo Colombo, Rome, Italy.
- Colorado mag. Colorado magazine, State historical society of Colorado, Denver, Col.
- Columbia hist. soc. rec. Columbia historical society, records, Washington, D. C.
- Columbia law rev. Columbia law review, New York.
- Columbia univ. stud. Columbia university studies in history, economics, and public law, New York.
- Commonweal. Commonweal, New York.
- Concord soc. hist. bul. The Concord society, historical bulletin, New York.
- Confed. vet. Confederate veteran, Nashville, Tenn.
- Congregational hist. soc. trans. Congregational historical society, transactions, London.
- Conn. acad. arts and sci. trans. Connecticut academy of arts and sciences, transactions, New Haven, Conn.
- Conn. bar. jour. Connecticut bar journal, State bar association of Connecticut, Bridgeport, Conn.
- Conn. hist. soc. coll. Connecticut historical society, collections, Hartford, Conn.
- Const. rev. Constitutional review, National association for constitutional government, Washington, D. C.
- Contemp. rev. Contemporary review, London.
- Cornell law quar. Cornell law quarterly, Cornell university, Ithaca, N. Y.
- Cornhill mag. Cornhill magazine, London.
- Corresp. Correspondant, Paris.
- Crozer quar. Crozer quarterly, Crozer theological seminary, Chester, Pa.
- Current hist. Current history, New York Times, New York.
- D. A. R. mag. Daughters of the American revolution magazine, Washington, D. C.
- D. A. R. rep. National society of the Daughters of the American revolution, annual report, Washington, D. C.
- Dalhousie rev. Dalhousie review, Halifax, Nova Scotia, Can.
- Danvers hist. soc. coll. Historical collections of the Danvers historical society, Danvers, Mass.
- Deutsch-Am. Geschichtsblätter. Deutsch-Amerikanische Geschichtsblätter, German American historical society of Illinois, Chicago, Ill.
- Dial. Dial, New York.
- Discovery. Discovery; a monthly popular journal of knowledge, London.
- Dublin rev. Dublin review, Dublin, Ireland.
- Dutch settlers soc. Albany yr. bk. Dutch settlers society of Albany, year book, Albany, N. Y.
- Dutchess co. hist. soc. coll. Dutchess county historical society, collections, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.
- Dutchess co. hist. soc. yr. bk. Dutchess county historical society, year book, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.
- Eccles. rev. Ecclesiastical review, Philadelphia.
- Edinburgh rev. Edinburgh review, Edinburgh, Scotland.
- Educ. outlook. Educational outlook, Cape Girardeau, Mo.
- Educ. rev. Educational review, New York.
- Education. Education, Boston.
- Element. sch. jour. Elementary school journal, School of education, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.
- Emp. rev. Empire review, London.
- Eng. hist. rev. English historical review, London.
- Eng. jour. English journal, Chicago, Ill.
- Essex inst. hist. coll. Essex institute historical collections, Salem, Mass.
- Études. Études, Compagnie de Jésus, Paris.

- Études atlantéennes. Études atlantéennes, Société d'études atlantéennes, Paris.
- Études franç. Études françaises, Paris.
- Field artillery jour. Field artillery journal, U. S. Field artillery association, Washington, D. C.
- Fla. hist. soc. quar. Florida historical society, quarterly, Jacksonville, Fla.
- Fla. state bar assoc. law jour. Florida state bar association law journal, Jacksonville, Fla.
- Fla. state hist. soc. pub. Florida state historical society, publications, Deland, Fla.
- Foreign affairs. Foreign affairs; an American quarterly review, New York.
- Fortn. rev. Fortnightly review, London and New York.
- Fortn. rev. (St. Louis). Fortnightly review, St. Louis, Mo.
- Forum. Forum, New York.
- France-Amérique. France-Amérique, Comité France-Amérique, Paris.
- Friends' hist. assoc. bul. Friends' historical association bulletin, Philadelphia.
- Friends hist. soc. jour. Friends historical society, journal, London.
- Ga. hist. quar. Georgia historical quarterly, Georgia historical society, Savannah, Ga.
- Geog. jour. Geographical journal, Royal geographical society, London.
- Geog. rev. Geographical review, American geographical society, New York.
- Geog. tidsskrift. Geografisk tidsskrift, K. Danske geografiske selskab, Copenhagen, Denmark.
- Geog. Zeits. Geographische Zeitschrift, Leipzig, Germany.
- Géographie. Géographie, bulletin de la Société de géographie, Paris.
- Georgetown law jour. Georgetown law journal, Georgetown university, Washington, D. C.
- Gesells. Erdkunde Berlin Zeits. Zeitschrift der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin, Berlin, Germany.
- Grande rev. Grande revue, Paris.
- Granite mo. Granite monthly, Concord, N. H.
- Harper's. Harper's monthly magazine, New York.
- Harv. grad. mag. Harvard graduates' magazine, Cambridge, Mass.
- Harv. law rev. Harvard law review, Cambridge, Mass.
- Harv. theol. rev. Harvard theological review, Cambridge, Mass.
- Hawaiian hist. com. pub. Historical commission of the Territory of Hawaii, publications, Honolulu, H. I.
- Hawaiian hist. soc. pap. Hawaiian historical society, papers, Honolulu, H. I.
- Hawaiian hist. soc. rep. Hawaiian historical society, annual report, Honolulu, H. I.
- Hisp. Am. hist. rev. Hispanic American historical review, Duke university, Durham, N. C.
- Hispania. Hispania; a quarterly journal devoted to the interests of teachers of Spanish, Stanford university, Cal., and New York.
- Hist. Jahrbuch. Historisches Jahrbuch, Munich, Germany.
- Hist. quar. History quarterly, Filson club and University of Louisville, Louisville, Ky.
- Hist. outlook. Historical outlook, Philadelphia.
- History. History, The Historical association, London.
- Holland soc. N. Y. yr. bk. Holland society of New York, yearbook, New York.
- Homiletic rev. Homiletic review, New York.
- Hug. soc. S. C. trans. Huguenot society of South Carolina, transactions, Charleston, S. C.
- Ia. acad. sci. proc. Iowa academy of science, proceedings, Des Moines, Ia.
- Ia. jour. hist. Iowa journal of history and politics, State historical society of Iowa, Iowa City, Ia.
- Ia. law rev. Iowa law review, State university of Iowa, Iowa City, Ia.
- Ibero-am. Archiv. Ibero-amerikanisches Archiv; Zeitschrift des ibero-amerikanischen Forschungs-Institut der Universität Bonn (Berlin).
- Ill. Cath. hist. rev. Illinois Catholic historical review, Illinois Catholic historical society, Chicago, Ill.
- Ill. law rev. Illinois law review, Northwestern university, Chicago, Ill.
- Ill. state hist. soc. jour. Illinois state historical society, journal, Springfield, Ill.
- Ill. state hist. soc. trans. Illinois state historical society, transactions, Springfield, Ill.
- Ind. acad. sci. proc. Indiana academy of science, proceedings, Indianapolis, Ind.

- Ind. hist. bul. Indiana history bulletin, Indiana historical commission, Indianapolis, Ind.
- Ind. hist. coll. Indiana historical collections, Historical bureau of the Indiana library and historical dept., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Ind. hist. soc. pub. Indiana historical society, publications, Indianapolis, Ind.
- Ind. law jour. Indiana law journal, Bloomington, Ind.
- Ind. mag. hist. Indiana magazine of history, Indiana historical society, Bloomington, Ind.
- Indep. Independent, New York.
- Indian notes. Indian notes; pub. by the Museum of the American Indian, Heye foundation, New York.
- Infantry jour. Infantry journal, United States infantry association, Washington, D. C.
- Información españ. Información española, Madrid, Spain.
- Inst. hist. research bul. Institute of historical research, bulletin, University of London, London.
- Internat. com. hist. sci. bul. International committee of historical sciences, bulletin, Washington, D. C., and Paris.
- Internat. jour. ethics. International journal of ethics, University of Chicago press, Chicago.
- Internat. studio. International studio, New York.
- Ipek. Ipek; Jahrbuch für prähistorische und ethnographische Kunst, Leipzig, Germany.
- Irish eccles. rec. Irish ecclesiastical record, Dublin, Ireland.
- Isis. Isis; international review devoted to the history of science and civilization, Brussels, Belgium.
- James Sprunt hist. pub. James Sprunt historical publications, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N. C.
- Jewish quar. rev. Jewish quarterly review, Philadelphia.
- Johns Hopkins alumni mag. Johns Hopkins alumni magazine, Baltimore, Md.
- Johns Hopkins univ. stud. Johns Hopkins university studies in historical and political science, Baltimore, Md.
- Jour. Am. hist. Journal of American history, National historical society, New York.
- Jour. chemical educ. Journal of chemical education, American chemical society, Easton, Pa.
- Jour. comp. legis. and internat. law. Journal of comparative legislation and international law, London.
- Jour. criminal law. Journal of criminal law and criminology, Chicago, Ill.
- Jour. econ. and business hist. Journal of economic and business history, Business historical society, Cambridge, Mass.
- Jour. educ. research. Journal of educational research, Educational research association, Bloomington, Ill.
- Jour. educ. sociol. Journal of educational sociology, New York.
- Jour. Eng. and Germanic philol. Journal of English and Germanic philology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.
- Jour. geog. Journal of geography, National council of geography teachers, Chicago, Ill.
- Jour. negro hist. Journal of negro history, Washington, D. C.
- Jour. pol. econ. Journal of political economy, Chicago, Ill.
- Jour. religion. Journal of religion, Chicago, Ill.
- Jour. royal artillery. Journal of royal artillery, Royal artillery association, Woolwich, Eng.
- Kans. acad. sci. trans. Kansas academy of science, transactions, Manhattan, Kans.
- Kansas state hist. soc. coll. Kansas state historical society, collections, Topeka, Kans.
- Kriegsschuldfrage. Kriegsschuldfrage; Berliner Monatshefte für internationale Aufklärung, Berlin, Germany.
- Ky. hist. soc. reg. Kentucky state historical society register, Frankfort, Ky.
- Ky. law jour. Kentucky law journal, State university of Kentucky, Lexington, Ky.
- La. hist. quar. Louisiana historical quarterly, Louisiana historical society, New Orleans, La.
- Lackawanna hist. soc. pub. Lackawanna historical society [publication] series, Scranton, Pa.
- Lancaster co. hist. soc. pap. Lancaster county historical society, papers, Lancaster, Pa.

- Landmark. Landmark; the monthly magazine of the English-speaking union, London.
- Law lib. jour. Law library journal, with Index to legal periodicals, New York.
- Lawyer and banker. Lawyer and banker, New Orleans, La.
- Lebanon co. hist. soc. pap. Lebanon county historical society, historical papers and addresses, Lebanon, Pa.
- Lennox and Addington hist. soc. pap. Lennox and Addington historical society, papers and records, Napanee, Ont.
- Lib. jour. Library journal, New York.
- London quar. rev. London quarterly review, London.
- Luth. eh. quar. Lutheran church quarterly, Gettysburg and Philadelphia, Pa.
- Maine univ. stud. University of Maine studies, Orono, Me.
- Man. Man; a monthly record of anthropological science, London.
- Manitoba hist. and sci. soc. trans. Historical and scientific society of Manitoba, transactions, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Can.
- Mariner's mirror. Mariner's mirror, Society for nautical research, London.
- Marquette law rev. Marquette law review, College of law, Marquette university, Milwaukee, Wis.
- Mass. hist. soc. proc. Massachusetts historical society, proceedings, Boston.
- Mass. law quar. Massachusetts law quarterly, Boston.
- McGill univ. pub. McGill university publications, Montreal, Can.
- Md. hist. mag. Maryland historical magazine, Maryland historical society, Baltimore, Md.
- Med. jour. and rec. Medical journal and record, New York.
- Med. life. Medical life, New York.
- Medford hist. reg. Medford historical register, Medford historical society, Medford, Mass.
- Mennonite quar. rev. Mennonite quarterly review, Goshen college, Goshen, Ind.
- Mercure de France. Mercure de France, Paris.
- Meth. quar. rev. Methodist quarterly review, Nashville, Tenn.
- Meth. rev. Methodist review, New York, and Cincinnati, O.
- Mich. acad. sci. pap. Michigan academy of science, arts, and letters, papers, Lansing, Mich.
- Mich. hist. mag. Michigan history magazine, Michigan historical commission, Lansing, Mich.
- Mich. law rev. Michigan law review, Ann Arbor, Mich.
- Mich. state bar assoc. jour. Michigan state bar journal, Michigan state bar association, Ann Arbor, Mich.
- Mil. engineer. Military engineer, Society of military engineers, Washington D. C.
- Mil. surgeon. Military surgeon, Association of military surgeons of the United States, Washington, D. C.
- Minn. hist. Minnesota history; a quarterly magazine, Minnesota historical society, St. Paul, Minn.
- Minn. hist. soc. pub. Minnesota historical society, publications, St. Paul, Minn.
- Minn. law rev. Minnesota law review, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.
- Minute man. Minute man, National society Sons of the American revolution, Washington, D. C.
- Miss. Valley hist. rev. Mississippi Valley historical review, Cedar Rapids, Ia.
- Mission. rev. of the world. Missionary review of the world, Princeton, N. J., New York, and London.
- Mo. hist. rev. Missouri historical review, State historical society, Columbia, Mo.
- Mo. hist. soc. coll. Missouri historical society collections, St. Louis, Mo.
- Musical quar. Musical quarterly, New York.
- N. C. hist. com. pub. North Carolina historical commission, publications, Raleigh, N. C.
- N. C. hist. rev. North Carolina historical review, North Carolina historical commission, Raleigh, N. C.
- N. C. law rev. North Carolina law review, Chapel Hill, N. C.
- N. H. hist. soc. coll. New Hampshire historical society, collections, Concord, N. H.
- N. J. geneal. mag. Genealogical magazine of New Jersey, Genealogical society of New Jersey, Newark, N. J.
- N. J. hist. soc. proc. New Jersey historical society, proceedings, Newark, N. J.
- N. J. law jour. New Jersey law journal, Plainfield, N. J.

- N. Y. geneal. and biog. rec. New York genealogical and biographical record, New York genealogical and biographical society, New York.
- N. Y. hist. soc. bul. New York historical society, quarterly bulletin, New York.
- N. Y. hist. soc. coll. New York historical society, collections, New York.
- N. Y. law rev. New York law review, New York.
- N. Y. pub. lib. bul. New York public library bulletin, New York.
- N. Y. state hist. assoc. jour. New York state historical association, quarterly journal, Albany, N. Y.
- N. Y. univ. law rev. New York university law review, New York university, New York.
- Nation. acad. sci. proc. National academy of sciences, proceedings, Washington, D. C.
- Nation. educ. assoc. jour. National education association of the United States, journal, Washington, D. C.
- Nation. geneal. soc. quar. National genealogical society, quarterly, Washington, D. C.
- Nation. geog. mag. National geographic magazine, Washington, D. C.
- Nation. mus. Canad. rep. National museum of Canada, annual report, Ottawa, Can.
- Nation. rev. National review, London.
- Nation. univ. law rev. National university law review, Washington, D. C.
- Natural hist. Natural history; journal of the American museum of natural history, New York.
- Navorscher. De Navorscher, Amsterdam, Holland.
- Neb. hist. mag. Nebraska history magazine, Nebraska state historical society, Lincoln, Neb.
- Neb. law bul. Nebraska law bulletin, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, Neb.
- Nederl. arch. kerkgeschiedenis. Nederlandsch archief voor kerkgeschiedenis, The Hague, Holland.
- New Brunswick hist. soc. coll. New Brunswick historical society, collections, Saint John, New Brunswick, Can.
- New-Church rev. New-Church review, Massachusetts New-Church union, Boston.
- New Eng. hist. and geneal. reg. New England historical and genealogical register, New England historic genealogical society, Boston.
- New Eng. quar. New England quarterly, Cambridge, Mass.
- New Eng. soc. anniv. celeb. New England society in the city of New York, anniversary celebration, New York.
- New Haven geneal. mag. New Haven genealogical magazine, New Haven, Conn.
- New Mex. hist. rev. New Mexico historical review, Santa Fe, N. Mex.
- New student. New student, New York.
- Newcomen soc. trans. Newcomen society for the study of the history of engineering and technology, transactions, London.
- Newport hist. soc. bul. Newport historical society, bulletin, Newport, R. I.
- Niagara hist. soc. pub. Niagara historical society, publications, Niagara, Ont.
- 19th cent. Nineteenth century and after, London and New York.
- No. Am. rev. North American review, New York.
- No. Dak. hist. quar. North Dakota historical quarterly, State historical society of North Dakota, Grand Forks, N. Dak.
- No. Dak. univ. quar. jour. Quarterly journal of the University of North Dakota, University, N. Dak.
- Norwegian-Am. hist. assoc. pub. Norwegian-American historical association, publications, Northfield, Minn.
- Norwegian-Am. hist. assoc. stud. Norwegian-American historical association, studies and records, Northfield, Minn.
- Nouv. rev. Nouvelle review, Paris.
- Nova Francia. Nova Francia; organe de la Société d'histoire du Canada, Paris.
- Nuova antologia. Nuova antologia; rivista di lettere, scienze ed arti, Rome, Italy.
- Ohio archaeol. and hist. quar. Ohio archaeological and historical quarterly, Columbus, O.
- Okla. acad. sci. proc. Oklahoma academy of science, proceedings, Norman, Okla.
- Old-time New England. Old-time New England, Society for the preservation of New England antiquities, Boston.
- Open court. Open court, Chicago, Ill.
- Ore. hist. quar. Oregon historical quarterly, Oregon historical society, Portland, Ore.

- Ore. law rev. Oregon law review, University of Oregon, Eugene, Ore.
 Outlook. Outlook, New York.
- Pa. geneal. soc. pub. Genealogical society of Pennsylvania, publications, Philadelphia.
- Pa. mag. hist. Pennsylvania magazine of history and biography, Historical society of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.
- Pa. soc. col. wars pub. Society of colonial wars in the commonwealth of Pennsylvania, publications, Philadelphia.
- Palacio. El Palacio; journal of the Museum of New Mexico and the Archaeological society of New Mexico, Santa Fe, N. Mex.
- Palimpsest. Palimpsest, State historical society of Iowa, Iowa City, Ia.
- Pan Am. union bul. Pan American union bulletin, Washington, D. C.
- Pan-American mag. Pan-American magazine, New York.
- Pan American misc. Pan American miscellany, Pan American union, Washington, D. C.
- Peabody jour. educ. Peabody journal of education, George Peabody college for teachers, Nashville, Tenn.
- Peninsula hist. rev. Peninsula historical review, Door county historical society, Ephraim, Wis.
- Perkiomen region. Perkiomen region, Historical and natural science society of the Perkiomen region, Pennsburg, Pa.
- Personalist. Personalist; a quarterly journal of philosophy, theology and literature, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, Cal.
- Petermanns Mitteil. Petermanns Mitteilungen, Gotha, Germany.
- Phila. geog. soc. bul. Geographical society of Philadelphia, bulletin, Philadelphia.
- Philol. quar. Philological quarterly, University of Iowa, Iowa City, Ia.
- Plain talk. Plain talk, New York.
- Pol. sci. quar. Political science quarterly, New York.
- Presbyterian hist. soc. jour. Presbyterian historical society, journal, Philadelphia.
- Princeton theor. rev. Princeton theological review, Princeton, N. J.
- Quar. jour. econ. Quarterly journal of economics, Cambridge, Mass.
- Quartermaster rev. Quartermaster review, Quartermaster association, Washington, D. C.
- Queen's quar. Queen's quarterly, Queen's university, Kingston, Can.
- R. I. hist. soc. coll. Rhode Island historical society collections, Providence, R. I.
- Randolph co. hist. soc. mag. hist. Randolph county historical society, Magazine of history and biography, Elkins, W. Va.
- Raza española. Raza española; revista de España y América, Madrid, Spain.
- Razón y fe. Razón y fe, Madrid, Spain.
- Real acad. ciencias Cordoba bol. Real academia de ciencias, bellas letras y nobles artes de Córdoba, boletín, Córdoba, Spain.
- Real acad. hist. bol. Real academia de la historia, boletín, Madrid, Spain.
- Real soc. geog. bol. Real sociedad geográfica, boletín, Madrid, Spain.
- Reflex. Reflex, New York.
- Religión y cultura. Religión y cultura, Madrid, Spain.
- Researcher. Researcher; a magazine of history and genealogical exchange, Richmond, Va.
- Rev. Amérique latine. Revue de l'Amérique latine, Paris.
- Rev. and expositor. Review and expositor; a Baptist theological quarterly, Louisville, Ky.
- Rev. anglo-am. Revue anglo-américaine, Paris.
- Rev. anthrop. Revue anthropologique, École d'anthropologie, Paris.
- Rev. archéol. Revue archéologique, Paris.
- Rev. archivos. Revista de archivos, bibliotecas y museos, Madrid, Spain.
- Rev. bibliotecas. Revista de bibliotecas, archivo y museo, Madrid, Spain.
- Rev. chilena hist. y geog. Revista chilena de historia y geografía, Sociedad chilena de historia, Santiago de Chile, Chile.
- Rev. de la Corse. Revista de la Corse, ancienne et moderne, Paris.
- Rev. deux mondes. Revue des deux mondes, Paris.
- Rev. droit. Revue du droit, Quebec, Can.
- Rev. droit internat. Revue de droit international de sciences diplomatiques et politiques, Geneva, Switzerland.
- Rev. écon. internat. Revue économique internationale, Brussels, Belgium.
- Rev. écon. pol. Revue d'économie politique, Paris.
- Rev. enseignement langues vivantes. Revue de l'enseignement des langues vivantes, Paris.

- Rev. Españas. Revista de las Españas, Madrid, Spain.
Rev. estud. hisp. Revista de estudios hispánicos, New York.
Rev. études hist. Revue des études historiques, Société des études historiques, Paris.
Rev. gén. droit internat. Revue générale de droit international public, Paris.
Rev. hebdomadaire. Revue hebdomadaire, Paris.
Rev. hist. Revue historique, Paris.
Rev. hist. Antilles. Revue historique des Antilles, Société historique des Antilles, Paris.
Rev. hist. Bordeaux. Revue historique de Bordeaux et du département de la Gironde, Bordeaux, France.
Rev. hist. colonies franç. Revue de l'histoire des colonies françaises, Paris.
Rev. hist. dipl. Revue d'histoire diplomatique, Société d'histoire diplomatique, Paris.
Rev. hist. écon. et soc. Revue d'histoire économique et sociale, Paris.
Rev. hist. franciscaine. Revue d'histoire franciscaine, Paris.
Rev. hist. moderne. Revue d'histoire moderne, Société d'histoire moderne, Paris.
Rev. historia. Revista de historia, Lisbon, Portugal.
Rev. litt. comp. Revue de littérature comparée, Paris.
Rev. maritime. Revue maritime, Service historique de l'état-major de la marine, Paris.
Rev. Paris. Revue de Paris, Paris.
Rev. pol. et parl. Revue politique et parlementaire, Paris.
Rev. questions hist. Revue des questions historiques, Paris.
Rev. raza. Revista de la raza, Madrid, Spain.
Rev. sci. pol. Revue des sciences politiques, Paris.
Rev. scientifique. Revue scientifique, Paris.
Rev. synthèse historique, Paris.
Rev. trimestrielle canad. Revue trimestrielle canadienne, Montreal, Can.
Rev. universelle. Revue universelle, Paris.
Révolution franç. Révolution française, Société de l'histoire de la Révolution française, Paris.
Riv. geog. ital. Rivista geografica italiana, Comitato geografico nazionale italiano, Florence, Italy.
Riv. Italia e America. Rivista d'Italia e d'America, Rome, Italy.
Rochester hist. soc. pub. Rochester historical society publication fund series, Rochester, N. Y.
Rocky Mt. law rev. Rocky Mountain law review, Boulder, Col.
Romantic rev. Romantic review, New York.
Royal anthrop. inst. jour. Royal anthropological institute of Great Britain and Ireland, journal, London.
Royal Canad. inst. trans. Royal Canadian institute, transactions, University of Toronto, Toronto, Can.
Royal hist. soc. trans. Royal historical society, transactions, London.
Royal Ont. mus. archaeol. bul. Royal Ontario museum of archaeology, bulletin, University of Toronto, Toronto, Can.
Royal soc. Canad. proc. Royal society of Canada, proceedings and transactions, Ottawa, Canada.
Royal unit. ser. inst. jour. Royal united service institution, journal, London.
S. C. hist. mag. South Carolina historical and genealogical magazine, South Carolina historical society, Charleston, S. C.
S. R. Va. mag. Sons of the Revolution in the state of Virginia, magazine, Richmond, Va.
Sat. rev. literature. Saturday review of literature, New York.
Scandinavian stud. and notes. Scandinavian studies and notes, Society for the advancement of Scandinavian studies, Menasha, Wis.
School and soc. School and society, New York.
School rev. School review, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.
Schweizer. naturforsch. Gesells. Denkschr. Schweizerische naturforschende Gesellschaft, Denkschriften, Zurich, Switzerland.
Sci. American. Scientific American, New York.
Sci. mo. Scientific monthly, New York.
Science. Science, New York.
Scott. geog. mag. Scottish geographical magazine, Royal Scottish geographical society, Edinburgh, Scotland.

- Scott. hist. rev.** Scottish historical review, Glasgow, Scotland.
- Scribner's. Scribner's magazine, New York.
- Seismological soc. Am. bul. Seismological society of America, bulletin, Stanford university, Calif.
- Sewanee rev. Sewanee review, Sewanee, Tenn.
- Sierra club bul. Sierra club bulletin, San Francisco, Calif.
- Smith coll. stud. in hist. Smith college studies in history, Northampton, Mass.
- Smithsonian inst. rep. Smithsonian institution, annual report, Washington, D. C.
- Smithsonian misc. coll. Smithsonian miscellaneous collections, Smithsonian institution, Washington, D. C.
- So. Atlan. quar. South Atlantic quarterly, Durham, N. C.
- So. Calif. law rev. Southern California law review, Los Angeles, Calif.
- So. hist. soc. pap. Southern historical society papers, Richmond, Va.
- Soc. Amér. Belgique bul. Société des Américanistes de Belgique, bulletin, Brussels, Belgium.
- Soc. Amér. Paris jour. Société des Américanistes de Paris, journal, Paris.
- Soc. anthrop. Paris bul. et mém. Société d'anthropologie de Paris, bulletins et mémoires, Paris.
- Soc. army hist. research jour. Society for army historical research, journal, London.
- Soc. géog. Québec bul. Société de géographie de Québec, bulletin, Quebec, Can.
- Soc. Indiana pioneers yr. bk. Society of Indiana pioneers, year book, Indianapolis, Ind.
- Soc. mexicana geog. y estad. bol. Sociedad mexicana de geografía y estadística, boletín, Mexico City, Mexico.
- Soc. neuchâteloise géog. bul. Société neuchâteloise de géographie, bulletin, Neuchâtel, Switzerland.
- Soc. royale belge géog. bul. Société royale belge de géographie, bulletin, Brussels, Belgium.
- Social forces. Social forces, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N. C.
- Social sci. Social science, Winfield, Kans.
- Social service rev. Social service review, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.
- Southw. hist. quar. Southwestern historical quarterly, Texas state historical association, Austin, Tex.
- Southw. mus. pap. Southwest museum papers, Southwest museum, Los Angeles, Calif.
- Southw. pol. sci. quar. Southwestern political science quarterly, Southwestern political science association, Austin, Tex.
- Southw. rev. Southwest review, Southern Methodist university, Dallas, Tex.
- St. Louis law rev. St. Louis law review, Washington university law school, St. Louis, Mo.
- Stud. in philol. Studies in philology, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N. C.
- Swedish-Am. hist. bul. Swedish-American historical bulletin, Swedish historical society of America, St. Peter, Minn.
- Teachers coll. rec. Teachers college record, Columbia university, New York.
- Temple law quar. Temple law quarterly, Temple law school, Philadelphia.
- Tenn. hist. mag. Tennessee historical magazine, Tennessee historical society, Nashville, Tenn.
- Tenn. law rev. Tennessee law review, University of Tennessee, Knoxville, Tenn.
- Texas law rev. Texas law review, University of Texas, Austin, Tex.
- Texas mo. Texas monthly, Fort Worth, Tex.
- Thought. Thought; a quarterly of the sciences and letters, New York.
- Tijdschrift v. gesch. Tijdschrift voor geschiedenis, Groningen, Holland.
- Tyler's quar. hist. and geneal. mag. Tyler's quarterly historical and genealogical magazine, Holdcroft, Charles City, Va.
- U. E. L. assoc. Canad. trans. United Empire loyalists' association of Canada, annual transactions, Toronto, Can.
- U. S. bur. Am. ethnol. rep. U. S. Bureau of American ethnology, annual report, Washington, D. C.
- U. S. Cath. hist. rec. U. S. Catholic historical society, records and studies, New York.
- U. S. N. inst. proc. U. S. Naval institute proceedings, Annapolis, Md.
- U. S. Nation. mus. proc. United States National museum, proceedings, Washington, D. C.
- Unit. empire. United empire; Royal colonial institute journal, London.
- Univ. of Penn. law rev. University of Pennsylvania law review and American law register, Philadelphia.

- Univ. of Penn. mus. jour. University of Pennsylvania, Museum journal, Philadelphia.
- Universo. Universo, Bergamo, Italy.
- Utah geneal. and hist. mag. Utah genealogical and historical magazine, Genealogical society of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah.
- Va. jour. educ. Virginia journal of education, Richmond, Va.
- Va. law reg. Virginia law register, Charlottesville, Va.
- Va. law rev. Virginia law review, University of Virginia, Charlottesville, Va.
- Va. mag. hist. Virginia magazine of history and biography, Virginia historical society, Richmond, Va.
- Va. quar. rev. Virginia quarterly review, University of Virginia, Charlottesville, Va.
- Va. state lib. bul. Virginia state library, bulletin, Richmond, Va.
- Vie d'Italia e dell' America latina, Milan, Italy.
- Vineland hist. mag. Vineland historical magazine, Vineland historical and antiquarian society, Vineland, N. J.
- Vt. hist. soc. proc. Vermont historical society, proceedings, Montpelier, Vt.
- W. Va. law quar. West Virginia law quarterly, West Virginia university, Morgantown, W. Va.
- Waltham hist. soc. pub. Waltham historical society, publication, Waltham, Mass.
- Wash. acad. sci. jour. Washington academy of sciences, journal, Washington, D. C.
- Wash. hist. quar. Washington historical quarterly, Washington university state historical society, Seattle, Wash.
- Wash. law rev. Washington law review, University of Washington law school, Seattle, Wash.
- Westchester co. hist. soc. bul. Westchester county historical society, quarterly bulletin, White Plains, N. Y.
- Westchester co. hist. soc. pub. Westchester county historical society, publications, White Plains, N. Y.
- Western Pa. hist. mag. Western Pennsylvania historical magazine, Historical society of Western Pennsylvania, Pittsburgh, Pa.
- West-Ind. Gids. West-Indische Gids, The Hague, Holland.
- Willison's mo. Willison's monthly, Toronto, Can.
- Wis. archeol. Wisconsin archeologist, Wisconsin archeological society, Milwaukee, Wis.
- Wis. law rev. Wisconsin law review, Madison, Wis.
- Wis. mag. hist. Wisconsin magazine of history, State historical society of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.
- Wis. state hist. soc. proc. Wisconsin state historical society of Wisconsin, proceedings, Madison, Wis.
- Wis. state hist. soc. pub. State historical society of Wisconsin, publications, Madison, Wis.
- Wm. and Mary quar. William and Mary college quarterly historical magazine, Williamsburg, Va.
- Women's Canad. hist. soc. Ottawa trans. Women's Canadian historical society of Ottawa, transactions, Ottawa, Can.
- Women's Canad. hist. soc. Toronto trans. Women's Canadian historical society of Toronto, transactions, Toronto, Can.
- Worcester hist. soc. pub. Worcester historical society publications, Worcester, Mass.
- World's work. World's work, New York.
- Yale law jour. Yale law journal, New Haven, Conn.
- Yale rev. Yale review, New Haven, Conn.
- Ymer. Ymer; tidskrift utgivne af Svenska sällskapet för antropologi och geografi, Stockholm, Sweden.
- York pioneer and hist. soc. rep. York pioneer and historical society, annual report, Toronto, Can.
- Zeits. Ethnol. Zeitschrift für Ethnologie, Berliner Gesellschaft für Anthropologie, Ethnologie und Urgeschichte, Berlin.
- Zeits. Politik. Zeitschrift für Politik, Berlin.



WRITINGS ON AMERICAN HISTORY, 1928

GENERALITIES

Bibliography

- Adams, Randolph G.** British headquarters maps and sketches used by Sir Henry Clinton while in command of the British forces operating in North America during the war for independence, 1775-1782; a descriptive list of the original manuscripts and printed documents now preserved in the William L. Clements library at the University of Michigan. Ann Arbor: The William L. Clements library. vi, 144 p. port. [1]
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 397.
- American Catholic historical society.** Americana in the library of the American Catholic historical society. AM. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XXXIX (Sept.-Dec.) 263-270, 356-363. [2]
- Arranged chronologically, 1814-1847.
- Bender, H. S.** Two centuries of American Mennonite literature; a critical bibliography of Mennoniitica Americana [1727-1927]. MENNONITE QUAR. REV., I (Jan. 1927) 34-52, (Apr. 1927) 46-72, (Oct. 1927) 61-79; II (Jan.-Apr.) 16-55, 125-150. [3]
- Bibliographie historique mexicaine.** ECHO DU MEXIQUE (Paris) no. 78 (May) 5-6. [4]
- Bibliographie sommaire d'archéologie américaine.** In Cahiers de la République des lettres, des sciences et des arts. XI. L'art précolombien; l'Amérique avant Christophe Colomb. Paris [République des lettres . . .] p. 85-86. [5]
- Buck, Solon J.** Bibliography of the published works of Clarence W. Alvord. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XV (Dec.) 385-390. [6]
- California. University library.** Spain and Spanish America in the libraries of the University of California. A catalogue of books. I. The general and departmental libraries. Berkeley, Cal. [6], 846 p. [7]
"This volume is wholly the work of Miss Alice I. Lyser, senior assistant in the catalogue department of the University of California library." cf. Pref.
"This volume contains about 15,000 titles and nearly 6,200 cross-references. The entries cover books in the Spanish language or relating to Spain and Spanish America, including those on Spanish exploration, colonization, and rule in other countries."
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 634; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., IX (May 1929) 220-222.
- The Cumulative book index. Twenty-ninth annual cumulation. Author, title and subject catalog in one alphabet of books published January, 1927-December, 1927. Ed. by Ida Lynn. Carol Hurd, managing editor. N. Y.: H. W. Wilson co. 879 p. [8]
- Davies, Godfrey, ed.** Bibliography of British history, Stuart period, 1603-1714. Issued under the direction of the Royal historical society and the American historical association. Oxford: At the Clarendon press. x, 459 p. [9]
Colonial history: p. 354-385. Subdivided as follows—1. General and miscellaneous. 2. American colonies. West Indies: p. 379-385.
- Fox, Louis H.** New York city newspapers, 1820-1850, a bibliography. [Chicago, Ill.: The University of Chicago press] [6], 131 p. tables. (Papers of the Bibliographical society of America. v. XXI, pts. 1-2, 1927) [10]
- Gazin, J.** Éléments de bibliographie générale méthodique et historique de la Martinique (Antilles Françaises). Paris: E. Léroux. 348 p. [11]

Griffin, Grace Gardner. Writings on American history, 1924. A bibliography of books and articles on United States and Canadian history published during the year 1924, with some memoranda on other portions of America. Washington: U. S. Gov. print. off. xxiii, 292 p. (Annual report of the American historical association for the year 1924. Supplement) [12]

Compiled under the direction of Dr. J. Franklin Jameson.

Innis, Harold A. A bibliography of publications on Canadian economics during 1927-1928. In *University of Toronto studies. History and economics. Contributions to Canadian economics.* v. I, 1928. [Toronto] The University library: Published by the Librarian. p. 86-100. [13]

Innis, Harold A. Bibliography of research work. In *University of Toronto studies. History and economics. Contributions to Canadian economics.* v. I, 1928. [Toronto] The University library: Published by the Librarian. p. 69-85. [14]

A list of studies which have been prepared by undergraduates and graduates of the University of Toronto in the Dept. of political science.
Economic history: p. 70-71. The fur trade in Canada: p. 77-80.

Jones, Herschel V. Adventures in Americana, 1492-1897; the romance of voyage and discovery from Spain to the Indies, the Spanish Main, and North America; inland to the Ohio country; on toward the Mississippi; through to California; over Chilkoot Pass to the gold fields of Alaska. Being a selection of books from the library of Herschel V. Jones, Minneapolis, Minnesota. With a preface by Dr. Wilberforce Eames. N. Y.: W. E. Rudge. 2 v. facsimis. [15]

Annotated catalogue; 300 titles in chronological order according to date of publication.
"With the advice of Wilberforce Eames this catalogue was made by Helen Fagg."

Knox college (Galesburg, Ill.) Library. A Catalogue of books and maps belonging to the Finley collection on the history and romance of the Northwest, arranged alphabetically by authors, collected and presented to the library of Knox college, Galesburg, Illinois, by Edward Caldwell, of New York city, and other donors. 2d ed. Galesburg, Ill.: Knox college. xv, 61 p. illus. [16]

Macdonald, Grace E. Check-list of legislative documents in the Rhode Island state archives, by Grace E. Macdonald, Rhode Island state library. Providence: The Oxford press. 24 p. (Office of the secretary of state, State bureau of information. Annual bulletin no. 1) [17]

MacNair, Mary Wilson. A list of American doctoral dissertations printed in 1926. Prepared by Mary Wilson MacNair, catalogue division [Library of Congress] Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off. vii, 262 p. [18]

At head of title: Library of Congress.
History—America: p. 181-182.

Marquette county historical society. Catalog of the Marquette county historical society. Ishpeming, Mich.: Iron Ore press. 45 p. [19]
Prepared by Miss Olive Pendill, curator.

Mott, David C. Early Iowa newspapers; a contribution toward a bibliography of the newspapers established in Iowa before the Civil war. ANN. IOWA, 3d ser., XVI (Jan.) 161-221. [20]

Nichols, Charles L. Checklist of Maine, New Hampshire and Vermont almanacs. AM. ANTIQ. SOC. PROC., n. s. XXXVIII, pt. I, 63-163. [21]

Pan American union. Columbus memorial library. Bibliographies pertaining to Latin America in the Columbus memorial library of the Pan American union. Washington, D. C. ii, 34 numbered leaves. [22]

Arranged by countries of publication.
"Note" signed: Chas. E. Babcock, librarian.
Autographed from type-written copy.

Public library of New South Wales. Bibliography of Captain James Cook, R. N., F. R. S., circumnavigator. Sydney: The Government printer. 172 p. [23]
Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., X (Sept. 1929) 264-265.

- Rauch, John G., and Nellie C. Armstrong.** A bibliography of the laws of Indiana, 1788-1927, beginning with the Northwest Territory. Indianapolis: Historical bureau of the Indiana library and historical department. xxxix, 77 p. (Ind. hist. coll., v. XVI) [24]
- Read, William A.** Research in American place names, 1920-1926. *ZEITS. ORTSNAMENFORSCHUNG*, IV, no. 2, 185-191. [25]
- Bibliographical account of recent publications relating to American place names, which the writer divides into 3 classes—Investigations of the geographic and historical significance of place names, articles and books of a popular character, and scientific studies of Indian names.
- Rivet, Paul, and H. Vosy-Bourbon.** Bibliographie américaniste. *SOC. AMÉR. PARIS JOUR.*, n. s. XX, 437-584. [26]
- Bibliography of recent publications in the field of American anthropology, archaeology, ethnography, native languages, early history, geography and voyages.
- Sabin, Joseph.** A dictionary of books relating to America, from its discovery to the present time. Begun by Joseph Sabin, and continued by Wilberforce Eames for the Bibliographical society of America. Parts CXIX-CXX. N. Y. 2 nos. [27]
- Half-title: *Bibliotheca Americana*.
CONTENTS.—Smith (Jos.)—Smith (Seba).
- St. Paul. Public library.** The Indians of America; a reference list for schools and libraries, by Elizabeth G. Dennis, St. Paul public library. Boston: F. W. Faxon co. xiv, 67 p. (Reference lists for schools and libraries, no. 1) [28]
- Valentine, Uffington.** A notable adventure in Americana. *INTERNAT. STUD.*, XCII (Oct.) 45-51. [29]
- The late Herschel V. Jones assembled a library containing 1,700 volumes relating chiefly to the exploration of the Americas. The present article gives a description of some of the volumes in the collection and review of the catalogue of the collection, recently published (no. 15, above).
- Work, Monroe N.** A bibliography of the negro in Africa and America. N. Y.: H. W. Wilson co. xxi, 698 p. [30]

Indexes (Cumulative) to Serial Publications

The Magazine of history, with notes and queries. Extra numbers. A general index to the "Extra numbers" of the Magazine of history with notes and queries, volumes XXVI-XXXV. Tarrytown, N. Y.: William Abbott. [4], [31] 8 numbered leaves.

Archives and Manuscript Collections

The accessibility of foreign archives. *INST. HIST. RESEARCH BUL.*, V (Feb.) 155-163. [32]

Cuba: p. 155-157. Gives a brief report on the archives of Cuba.

Adams, Randolph G. The papers of Lord George Germain; a brief description of the Stopford-Sackville papers now in the William L. Clements library. Ann Arbor: The William L. Clements library. 46 p. illus., port., facsimis. (The William L. Clements library—University of Michigan. Bulletin no. 18) [33]

The papers in this collection are known as the Germain papers, for it was under that name that Lord George Sackville, afterward Lord Germain, officiated as secretary of state for the colonies. The American section covers the period from 1740 through the Revolution, including therefore King George's war (1740-1748), the French and Indian war and years preceding the Revolution. There is also material on the George Rogers Clark conquest of the "Old Northwest."

Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 350-351.

Great Britain. Public record office. Calendar of state papers, colonial series, America and West Indies, August, 1714-December, 1715, preserved in the Public record office. Ed. by Cecil Headlam. London: Pub. by H. M. Stationery office. xlvi, 435 p. [34]

Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXV (Oct. 1929) 129-131; *Eng. hist. rev.*, XLV (Apr. 1930) 317-318.

Karpinski, Louis C. Manuscript maps relating to American history in French, Spanish, and Portuguese archives. *AM. HIST. REV.*, XXXIII (Jan.) 328-330. [35]

- Lauvrière, Émile.** Les archives de la Province de Québec. **FRANCE-AMÉRIQUE**, XIX^e ann., n. s. nos. 196 and 200 (Apr., Aug.) 116-118, 230-233. [36]
 Summary of the contents of the first three reports of the Archivist of Quebec.
- Leland, Waldo G.** Les sources de l'histoire américaine (période de la colonisation française) à Paris. **REV. HIST. MODERNE**, no. 16 (July) 297-299. [37]
 Brief résumé of the archives depots in Paris which contain material relating to America during the colonial period.
- Library of Congress.** Report of the Librarian of Congress, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1928. Washington: U. S. Gov. print. off. vi, 362 p. plate, diagrs. [38]
 Herbert Putnam, Librarian of Congress.
 Contains a summary of important acquisitions of manuscripts relating to American history.
 Project A—Acquisition of source material for American history (Abstract of the report of the director of the European mission of the Library of Congress, Doctor Bemis): p. 228-237.
- Porteous, Laura L.** Index to the Spanish judicial records of Louisiana. **LA. HIST. QUAR.**, XI (Jan.-Oct.) 153-173, 314-352, 503-529, 654-685. [39]
 These installments contain the index to the records from January, 1775, to October, 1776.
 Cont. from v. X, 1927.
- Price, William, and Heloise H. Cruzat, eds.** Records of the Superior council of Louisiana. **LA. HIST. QUAR.**, XI (Jan.-Oct.) 119-152, 288-313, 470-502, 624-653. [40]
 Consists of a calendar of the records of the Superior council of Louisiana, this installment covering the period from July, 1741, to August, 1743.
 Cont. from v. X, 1927.
- Quebec (Province) Archives.** Rapport de l'archiviste de la Province de Québec pour 1927-1928. [Quebec] L.-A. Proulx. xvi, 536 p. [41]
 Pierre-Georges Roy, archivist.
 PARTIAL CONTENTS.—Correspondance échangée entre la cour de France et le gouverneur de Frontenac, pendant sa seconde administration (1689-1699). [Only the first part, 1689-1694 is given in this volume] Inventaire de la correspondance de Mgr Joseph-Octave Plessis, archevêque de Québec, 1797 à 1825 [by] Ivanhoë Caron. Mémoire sur les postes du Canada adressée à M. de Sularville, en 1754, par le Chevalier de Raymond. Journal de Joseph-Gaspard Chaussegros de Léry, lieutenant des troupes, 1754-1755. Journal par Messrs. Fran^s Baby, Gab. Taschereau et Jenkin Williams dans la tournée qu'ils ont fait dans le district de Québec par ordre du général Carleton tant pour l'établissement des milices dans chaque paroisse que pour l'examen des personnes qui ont assisté ou aidé les rebels dont nous avons pris notes, 1776.
 Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., X (June 1929) 173-175.
- Rubio Moreno, Luis.** Inventario general de registros cedulares del Archivo general de Indias de Sevilla. Madrid: Compañía ibero-americana de publicaciones. [1928?] 454 p. plates (incl. ports., map, coats of arms). (Colección de documentos inéditos para la historia de Hispano-América. t. V) [41a]
- Scholes, France V.** Manuscripts for the history of New Mexico in the National library in Mexico City. **NEW MEX. HIST. REV.**, III (July) 301-323. [42]
- Scisco, Louis Dow.** Colonial records of Cecil county. **MD. HIST. MAG.**, XXIII (Mar.) 20-26. [43]
 Digest of a number of volumes of court records of Cecil county in the 17th and 18th centuries, in the court house archives.
- Scisco, Louis Dow.** Colonial records of Dorchester county. **MD. HIST. MAG.**, XXIII (Sept.) 243-246. [44]
 Digest of a number of volumes of court records of Dorchester county in the 17th and 18th centuries, in the court house archives.
- Spain. Archivo general de Indias, Seville.** Índice de documentos de Nueva España existentes en el Archivo de Indias de Sevilla. [t. I] Mexico [Imprenta de la Secretaría de relaciones exteriores] xi, 428 p. (Monografías bibliográficas mexicanas, director: Genaro Estrada . . . [núm. 12]) [45]
 "El presente volumen contiene un catálogo de documentos relativos a México durante la dominación española, existentes en el Archivo de Indias, de Sevilla, según las cédulas que fueron copiadas y arregladas bajo la dirección del eminentísimo historiador don Francisco del Paso y Troncoso."
- Stiles, Cassius C.** Public archives. A manual for their administration in Iowa, by Cassius C. Stiles, superintendent of the Division of public archives in the Historical, memorial and art department of Iowa. . . . Reprinted from the Annals of Iowa. [Des Moines] 181 p. illus., port. [46]
 "Edition issued in advance in compliment of the twenty-first (Des Moines) annual meeting of the Mississippi Valley historical association, April 26, 27 and 28, 1928."

Stiles, Cassius C. Iowa public archives. ANN. IOWA, 3d ser., XVI (Apr.-Oct.) 241-308, 331-394, 448-466. [46a]

Includes the classification outlines for the departments of governor, secretary of state, auditor, treasurer, adjutant general, agriculture and executive council.

"Edition issued in advance in compliment of the twenty-first (Des Moines) annual meeting of the Mississippi Valley historical association, April 26, 27 and 28, 1928."

Surrey, N. M. Miller, ed. Calendar of manuscripts in Paris archives and libraries relating to the history of the Mississippi valley to 1803. Edited by N. M. Miller Surrey (Mrs. F. M. Surrey). In two volumes. Privately printed. v. II, 1740-1803. [Washington, D. C.] Carnegie institution of Washington, Department of historical research. 891-1783 p. [47]

Planographed from type-written copy.

"A small edition [125 copies] not intended for general sale, but mostly for deposit in libraries, seems . . . likely to suffice." Cf. Preface to v. I.

v. I, pub. in 1926.

Torres y Lanzas, Pedro. Catálogo de los documentos relativos a las islas Filipinas existentes en el Archivo de Indias de Sevilla (1588-1595). t. III. . . . Obra editada por la Compañía general de tabacos de Filipinas. Barcelona [Imprenta de la viuda de Luis Tasso] cclv, 129 p. [48]

Rev. in: Hisp. Am. hist. rev., VIII (Nov.) 557-559.

Historiography, Methodology, Study, and Teaching

Adams, James Truslow. Is history science? SAT. REV. LITERATURE, IV (Jan. 7) 497-499. [49]

American Catholic historical association. Proceedings of the eighth annual meeting, American Catholic historical association, Washington, D. C., December 28-30, 1927. CATH. HIST. REV., n. s. VIII (Apr.) 3-12. [50]

Anderson, George E. Reality in history. COMMONWEAL, VII (Feb. 15) 1062-1064. [51]

Anderson, William. Local government and local history. MINN. HIST., IX (Sept.) 205-218. [52]

Andrews, George A. Another view of objectives and goals. HIST. OUTLOOK, XIX (Mar.) 120-121. [53]

Regarding the objectives and goals of achievement for history in the public schools. This paper was suggested by the address on "Ultimate objectives and goals of achievement for history in the public schools," by Prof. Fremont P. Wirth, during the meeting of the American historical association in Washington, Dec. 28, 1927. See no. 134 below.

Andrews, Matthew Page. Shellholes in American history. LANDMARK, X (Feb.) 81-86. [54]

Discusses certain misconceptions of the issues of the two great clashes of English-speaking peoples—the American revolution and the American civil war, which the writer has observed in certain recent books by British authors who have written on various phases of American history.

Anglo-American historical committee. Report of the Anglo-American historical committee, 1926-27. INST. HIST. RESEARCH ANN. REP., VI, 27-30. [54a]

The Anglo-American historical conference, 1928. INST. HIST. RESEARCH BUL., VI (Nov.) 105-110. [55]

Account of the proceedings of the Anglo-American historical conference in London, July 6, 1928.

Association for the study of negro life and history. Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Association for the study of negro life and history, inc., held in Pittsburgh, October 24, 25, and 26, 1927. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XIII (Jan.) 1-6. [56]

Aubrey, Edwin E. Social psychology as liaison between history and sociology. AM. HIST. REV., XXXIII (Jan.) 257-277. [57]

Bain, Read. The status of the social studies in the high schools of the state of Washington. HIST. OUTLOOK, XIX (Nov.) 329-334. [58]

"The only social science required by law in Washington is one year of American history and government."

Bassett, Sarah Janet. Retention of history in the sixth, seventh and eighth grades with special reference to the factors that influence retention. Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins press. viii, 110 p. tables, diagr. (The Johns Hopkins university studies in education, no. 12) [59]

Published also as thesis (Ph. D.)—Johns Hopkins university, 1928.

- Berr, Henri.** Quelques réflexions sur le VI^e Congrès international des sciences historiques, Oslo, 14-18 août 1928. *REV. SYNTHÈSE HIST.*, XLVI (n. s. XX) (Dec.) 5-14. [60]
- Blegen, Theodore C.** State historical agencies and the public. *MINN. HIST.*, IX (June) 123-134. [61]
"It may be useful to note some of the current practices of historical agencies in carrying state history to the public and perchance to suggest a few possibilities for improvement."
- Boas, Franz.** The twenty-third International congress of Americanists. *SCIENCE*, n. s. LXVIII (Oct. 19) 361-364. [62]
Account of the proceedings of and discussions at the meeting, which was held in New York city during the week of the 17th of September, 1928.
- Brooks, Fowler D., and S. Janet Bassett.** The retention of American history in the junior high school. *JOUR. EDUC. RESEARCH*, XVIII (Oct.) 195-202. [63]
- Buck, Solon J.** Clarence Walworth Alvord, historian. *MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV.*, XV (Dec.) 309-320. [64]
- Callegari, G. V.** Il XXIII Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti a New York (17-22 settembre 1928). *VIE D'ITALIA E DELL' AMERICA LATINA*, anno XXXIV (Dec.) 1371-1376. [65]
- Carman, Harry J.** History—old style and new. *HIST. OUTLOOK*, XIX (Jan.) 22-25. [66]
- Carnegie institution of Washington.** Department of historical research. Annual report of the director of the Department of historical research. [Washington, D. C.: Carnegie institution] p. 89-97. [67]
J. Franklin Jameson, director.
Reprinted from the Year book no. 27, for the year 1927-28.
- Cipriani, Lidio.** Il XXIII Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti a New York. *UNIVERSO*, anno IX (Dec.) 1229-1234. [68]
- Cleven, N. Andrew N.** Minutes of the Washington meeting of the Hispanic American history group of the American historical association. *HISP. AM. HIST. REV.*, VIII (May) 293-298. [69]
This meeting took place on December 28, 1927.
- Coburn, Frances G.** Definite requirements for additional work in American history classes. *HIST. OUTLOOK*, XIX (Apr.) 173-175. [70]
- Colby, Elbridge.** An army view of history teaching in the schools. *CURRENT HIST.*, XXVII (Feb.) 634-638. [71]
Regarding the accounts of military campaigns in American school histories.
- XXII^o Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti in Roma (1926).** *INTERNAT. COM. HIST. SCI. BUL.*, I, pt. 4 (Mar.) 549-551. [72]
- Culkin, William E.** Historical bookkeeping by quadruple entry. *MINN. HIST.*, IX (Mar.) 39-44. [73]
The writer describes the system of "historical bookkeeping" which he worked out and uses at the St. Louis county historical society, Duluth, Minn., as an aid to historical workers who are concerned about the proper preservation and administration of records.
- Davis, B. B.** The teaching of history. *HOME AND SCHOOL*, XX (Dec.) 19-23. [74]
- Detroit public library.** The Burton historical collection of the Detroit public library. [Detroit, 1928?] 16 p. port., facsim. [75]
The Burton historical collection, consisting of records, both printed and manuscript, dealing with the history of Detroit and the Old Northwest, was presented to the city of Detroit by Mr. C. M. Burton in 1914, and is now administered as a department of the Public library of that city.
- Dobbs, Charles.** A changing viewpoint of pioneer development. *HIST. QUAR.*, II (July) 145-156. [76]
Discusses certain new principles of historical interpretation as applied to the study of our pioneer development in the West.
- Farmer, Hallie.** How to study history—a course for college freshmen. *HIST. OUTLOOK*, XIX (Nov.) 328. [77]

- Fitzgerald, James A., and W. W. Ludeman. Sex differences in history ability. PEABODY JOUR. EDUC., VI (Nov.) 175-181. [78]
- Fliche, Augustin. Le Congrès des sciences historiques d'Oslo. CORRESP., n. s., CCLXXIII (Oct. 25) 187-199. [79]
- Fortenbaugh, Robert. The religious history of the United States as a field for study and research. SOCIAL SCI., III (Feb.) 151-156. [80]
- Fox, Dixon Ryan. Mayor Thompson and the American revolution. CONTEMP. REV., CXXXIV (Nov.) 600-607. [81]
Concerned with the fight of Mayor Thompson of Chicago against the "pro-English text-books" in use in the Chicago schools.
- Grant, Robert. Commemorative tribute to James Ford Rhodes. Prepared for American academy of arts and letters, 1927. [N. Y.] American academy of arts and letters. 17 p. port. (Academy publication no. 63) [82]
- Hart, Albert Bushnell. A teacher's manual, accompanying the Hart American government maps, covering maps A25 to A48, by Albert Bushnell Hart . . . with collaboration of David Maydole Matteson. Chicago: Denoyer-Geppert co. 127 p. [83]
The "first series" (covering the earlier maps) was published in 1919, with title "A teacher's manual accompanying the Hart-Bolton American history maps."
- Hart, Albert Bushnell. "Treasonable" textbooks and true patriotism. CURRENT HIST., XXVII (Feb.) 630-632. [84]
- Hirsch, Arthur H. The twenty-first annual meeting of the Mississippi Valley historical association. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XV (Sept.) 249-265. [85]
Account of the proceedings at the meeting held at Des Moines, April 26 to 28, 1928, with brief summaries of the papers read at the meeting.
- Histoire et historiens depuis cinquante ans; méthodes, organization et résultats du travail historique de 1876 à 1926. Paris: Alcan, 1927-1928. 2 v. xvii, 758 p. (Bibliothèque de la "Revue historique") [86]
Vol. II contains a section on "Amérique latine (histoires générales, histoires nationales, biographies, histoire par périodes, l'histoiregraphie, les publications et inventaires des sources, bibliographie)" by Eugène Martin-Chabot (p. 473-488); "Canada (histoires générales et provinciales, répertoires bibliographiques, organisation des archives et recherche des sources, revues historiques, les sociétés savantes et les publications scientifiques)" by H. P. Biggar (p. 489-499); "Etats-Unis" by D. Pasquet (p. 500-516); and "L'organisation internationale des études historiques" by Waldo G. Leland (p. 741-756).
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Oct.) 92-93; Eng. hist. rev., XLIV (July 1929) 483-485.
- Hodder, Frank H. Some early political cartoons. HIST. OUTLOOK, XIX (Oct.) 261-263. [87]
- Hughes, Rupert. Plea for frankness in writing history. CURRENT HIST., XXVII (Feb.) 625-630. [88]
- Jackson, Frank W. The history hour, suggestions for teaching United States history. Boston, Mass. 88 p. [89]
- James, Alfred P. A series of eleven radio talks on recent ideas in the interpretation of American history (with select bibliography). 116 p. (University of Pittsburgh. Radio publication no. 34) [90]
"Broadcast from the University of Pittsburgh studio of KDKA, Westinghouse electric & manufacturing company, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania."
- Jameson, J. Franklin. The meeting of the American historical association at Washington. AM. HIST. REV., XXXIII (Apr.) 517-543. [91]
Account of the proceedings of the forty-second annual meeting held at Washington on December 28-30, 1927, with summaries of the papers read at the meeting.
- Kelty, Mary G. Teaching American history in the middle grades of the elementary school. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] Ginn and co. viii, 748 p. illus., diagrs. [92]
- Kidder, Alfred V. The present state of knowledge of American history and civilization prior to 1492. INTERNAT. COM. HIST. SCI. BUL., I, no. 5 (July) 749-753. [93]
- Knowlton, Daniel C. The new history and the photo-play. HIST. OUTLOOK, XIX (Feb.) 70-75. [94]

- Krey, A. C.** What does the new-type examination measure in history? *HIST. OUTLOOK*, XIX (Apr.) 159-162. [95]
- La Farge, John.** The unknown field of negro history. *AMERICA*, XXXIX (July 21) 349-350. [95a]
- Lhéritier, Michel.** L'Amérique et la coopération intellectuelle. Le rôle des sociétés américanistes. In *International congress of Americanists. Atti del XXII Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti*, Roma, settembre 1926. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 69-72. [96]
- I. Deux organisations de coopération intellectuelle: Institut international de coopération intellectuelle; Comité international des sciences historiques. II. La part de l'Amérique dans les deux organisations étudiées.
- Lhéritier, Michel.** Le VI^e Congrès international des sciences historiques (Oslo, 14-18 août 1928). Paris. 28 p. [97]
- Also pub. in the *Revue des études historiques*, LXXIV^e ann (Oct.) 349-374.
- Lowrey, Sherman L.** History and character education lessons. *CURRICULUM STUDY AND EDUCATIONAL RESEARCH BULLETIN* (Pittsburgh) III (Sept.) 29-35. [98]
- Malone, Dumas.** A challenge to patriots. *V. QUAR. REV.*, IV (Oct.) 481-492. [99]
- Concerned with the question of the treatment of the South in historical writings and texts. The writer points out that the only safe and legitimate way to gain for the South its deserved place in history is to facilitate historical scholarship, that being the only corrective to partisanship and unfairness.
- Maryland. Dept. of education.** Tentative goals in geography and history grades I-III; tentative goals in geography grades IV-VII, with suggestions for their achievement. Issued by State department of education, Baltimore, Maryland. [Baltimore: The Maryland state department of education] 186 p. (Maryland school bulletin, v. IX, no. 4. January, 1928) [100]
- Meany, Edmond S.** History and science. *WASH. HIST. QUAR.*, XIX (Apr.) 83-89. [101]
- Miller, Charles Grant.** The poisoned loving-cup; United States school histories falsified through pro-British propaganda in sweet name of amity. Chicago: National historical society. xii, 208 p. [102]
- An indictment of certain American school histories mainly in regard to their presentation of the history of the American revolution.
- Morris, A. B.** Teaching children to interpret history. *SCHOOL PROGRESS* (Mankato, Minn.) IX (Feb.) 2-6. [103]
- Munro, Dana Carleton.** Character building through truthful history. *CURRENT HIST.*, XXVII (Feb.) 632-634. [104]
- New York (State) University. Education department.** Twenty-fourth annual report of the Department of education for the school year ending July 31, 1927. v. I. Albany: The University of the state of New York. 322 p. [105]
- Archives and history division, prepared by Alexander C. Flick, director of the division: p. 219-229.
- Nichols, Roy F.** Forty-second annual meeting of the American historical association, December 28-30, 1927. *HIST. OUTLOOK*, XIX (Feb.) 55-60. [106]
- O'Sheel, Shaemas.** The school histories controversy. *COMMONWEAL*, VIII (June 27) 208-210. [107]
- Controversy over current tendencies in the teaching of American history, particularly the Revolutionary war and our relations with England.
- Pierce, Bessie Louise.** A topical survey of the relationship of the United States to Australia, China and Japan. Iowa City, Ia.: The University of Iowa, 1927. (Aids for history teachers, IX) [108]
- University of Iowa. Iowa extension bulletin, no. 186.
- Pollard, A. F.** The Oslo congress. *INST. HIST. RESEARCH BUL.*, VI (Nov.) 65-70. [109]
- Report of the proceedings of the 6th International congress of historical sciences at Oslo, Aug. 14-18, 1928.
- Price, Guy Vaughan.** The newspaper as an interpreter of social life. *HIST. OUTLOOK*, XIX (Dec.) 381-384. [110]

- Raetzer, Ernest Y., *contrib.* Technique of teaching history by the laboratory method in the history department of the Trenton Senior high school. *HIST. OUTLOOK*, XIX (May) 215-220. [111]
- Robinson, Edgar E. American history in English schools and universities. *HIST. OUTLOOK*, XIX (Oct.) 265-267. [112]
- Rohne, J. Magnus. The historical value of church records. *NORWEGIAN-AM. HIST. ASSOC. STUD.*, III, 73-81. [113]
- Ross, Cecil L. The value of pictures in teaching history. *JOUR. EDUC. RESEARCH*, XVII (Feb.) 113-116. [114]
- Schafer, Joseph. Trailing a trail artist of 1849. *WIS. MAG. HIST.*, XII (Sept.) 97-108. [115]
Describes his investigations to ascertain the identity of the artist of a collection of 50 drawings sketched in 1849 on the California trail between Fort Leavenworth and Soda Springs.
- Schlesinger, Arthur M. Points of view in historical writing. *PUBLISHERS WEEKLY*, CXIII (Jan. 14) 145-148. [116]
"The historian's side is here stated, with the present agitation viewed in perspective as part of a long struggle between the search for truth attitude of the historian and the emotional attitude of the self-styled patriot."
- Showalter, Benjamin R. Dates and historical perspective. *HIST. OUTLOOK*, XIX (Jan.) 28-31. [117]
- VI^e Congrès international des sciences historiques, Oslo, 1928.** Rapports présentés au Congrès. *INTERNAT. COM. HIST. SCI. BUL.*, I, pt. 5 (July) 555-753. [118]
The present state of knowledge of American history and civilization prior to 1492, by Alfred V. Kidder: p. 749-753.
- Shryock, Richard. Teaching history in the secondary school. *EDUC. OUTLOOK*, II (Jan.) 89-96. [119]
- Starr, Joseph R. Some gaps in the history of the Northwest. *MINN. HIST.*, IX (June) 109-122. [120]
A discussion of the historical literature of the Northwest, pointing out in particular those subjects which have received inadequate attention or are not studied at all.
The Northwest as the term is used in this survey, is understood to include the states of Minnesota, North Dakota and South Dakota, and Montana.
- Steck, Francis Borgia. Unsatisfactory text-books of American history for Catholic schools. *FORTN. REV.* (St. Louis) XXXV (Sept. 15) 351-353. [121]
- Stephenson, Carl. Facts in history. *HIST. OUTLOOK*, XIX (Nov.) 313-317. [122]
- Stock, Leo Francis. Catholic historical activities in the United States. *FORTN. REV.* (St. Louis) XXXV (Apr. 15) 151-153. [123]
- Stock, Leo Francis. The social interpretation of history. *CATH. EDUC. REV.*, XXVI (Apr.) 203-213. [124]
A review of 4 recent volumes in the "History of American life" series (Arthur M. Schlesinger and Dixon Ryan Fox, eds.), vols. 2 (1670-1690), 3 (1690-1763), 6 (1830-1850), and 8 (1865-1878), by Wertenbaker, Adams, Fish and Nevins respectively.
- Taylor, Henry Osborn. A layman's view of history. *AM. HIST. REV.*, XXXIII (Jan.) 247-256. [125]
Presidential address delivered before the American historical association at Washington, December 28, 1927.
- Thompson, William Hale. Shall we shatter the nation's idols in school histories? *CURRENT HIST.*, XXVII (Feb.) 619-625. [126]
- Tohill, Louis A. The use of teaching and learning aids in the social studies. *HIST. OUTLOOK*, XIX (Oct.) 274-276. [127]
- Tuttle, Julius Herbert. The Society in retrospect. *MASS. HIST. SOC. PROC.*, LXI, 91-103. [128]
An account of the Massachusetts historical society delivered on the occasion of the celebration of the writer's fiftieth anniversary of service in the Society.

Two projected inter-American cultural series. PAN AM. UNION BUL., LXII (Dec.) 1220-1222. [129]

Refers to the projected Inter-American historical series of 15 volumes of translations into English of histories of the Hispanic American countries, under the direction of the Inter-American historical commission, composed of members of the Hispanic American history group of the American historical association, and to the proposed critical bibliography of works published in the chief languages dealing with Hispanic America, a cooperative undertaking among scholars in the American republics and other countries.

Tyler, Lyon G. Truth the basic test of history. CURRENT HIST., XXVII (Feb.) 638-639. [130]

Underhill, Miriam B. The use of a time line in history teaching. HIST. OUTLOOK, XIX (Oct.) 278-279. [131]

Wilson, Howard E. Cartoons as an aid in the teaching of history. SCHOOL REV., XXXVI (Mar.) 192-198. [132]

Wilson, Howard E. Systematic teaching of high school history. HIST. OUTLOOK, XIX (Mar.) 121-124. [133]

Wirth, Fremont P. Ultimate objectives and goals of achievement for history in the public schools. HIST. OUTLOOK, XIX (Mar.) 117-119. [134]

Wissler, Clark. The International congress of Americanists. NATURAL HIST., XXVIII (July) 439-440. [135]

A scientific body especially concerned with the study of the aboriginal population of the New world which will hold its 23rd session at New York in September, 1928.

Woodson, C. G. Negro history week the third year. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XIII (Apr.) 121-125. [136]

Report of the proceedings of the third annual observance of Negro history week, Feb. 5-11, 1928.

AMERICA IN GENERAL

Aboriginal America—Antiquities

Abad, Arturo. El cristianismo precolombino en el Nuevo mundo. SANTA FE Y BOGOTÁ (Bogotá) V^e ann., t. X (Oct. 1927) 150-154. [137]

Adam, L. Alt-Amerika; ein neues Sammelgebiet. CICERONE, XX, 231-234. [138]

Amsden, Monroe. Archaeological reconnaissance in Sonora. Los Angeles, Calif.: Pub. by the Southwest museum. 51 p. illus., map. (Southwest mus. pap., no. 1) [139]

The writer describes his archaeological exploring trip in the Southwest in November and December, 1927, and then gives a brief technical description of the ruins found there.

Archaeological field work in North America during 1927. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XXX (July) 501-543. [140]

Reports on archeological activities in North America made by state agencies and other organizations to the Committee on state archeological surveys of the division of anthropology and psychology of the National research council, which acts as a correlating body for archaeological research.

Les arts anciens de l'Amérique. Exposition organisée au Musée des arts décoratifs, Palais du Louvre, Pavillon de Marsan, mai-juin 1928. Paris: Les Editions G. van Oest. xxiv, 120 p. [141]

Babelon, Jean, and others. L'art précolombien. L'Amérique avant Christophe Colomb, avec les opinions de MM. François Carnot, Raymond Koehlin, Georges Salles recueillis par G. Brunon Guardia. Paris: Les Beaux-arts. iv, 96 p. plates. (Cahiers de la République des lettres, des sciences et des arts, XI) [142]

Barry, J. Neilson. A valuable manuscript which may be found. WASH. HIST. QUAR., XIX (Apr.) 112-116. [143]

A manuscript journal in existence in 1852, and noted by Schoolcraft, with an account of a journey by 4 shipwrecked sailors from the Oregon coast to the Red river, in which are described prehistoric ruins or earthworks in this region.

The present article contains a number of extracts from various sources in regard to the question of Indian mounds in the Oregon country.

- Basler, Adolphe, and Ernest Brummer.** L'art précolombien. Paris: Librairie de France. 64, xxiii p. 190 plates. [144]
- Brillant, Maurice.** Les civilisations anciennes de l'Amérique, à propos d'une récente exposition. CORRESP., n. s. CCLXXVII (Sept. 10) 778-791. [145]
- Exhibition of the ancient (pre-Columbian) arts of America held in the summer of 1928 at the Museum of decorative art in the Louvre at Paris.
- Brown, Charles E.** Other spirit springs. WIS. ARCHEOL., n. s. VII (July) 215-218. [146]
- Regarding a number of spirit or sacred springs known to the Indians in Wisconsin, in addition to those described by Mr. George Overton (*see* no. 211).
- Brown, Charles E., and Theodore T. Brown.** Lake Geneva and Lake Como. WIS. ARCHEOL., n. s. VII (Apr.) 129-205. [147]
- Regarding the Indians who inhabited this region and the Indian relics and village sites thereabouts.
- Brown, Theodore T.** The Dickson mound builders' tomb. WIS. ARCHEOL., n. s. VIII (Oct.) 29-32. [148]
- Describes an aboriginal earthwork located near Lewistown, in west central Illinois.
- Burton, Frank A.** Some considerations on prehistoric aural, nasal, sinus pathology and surgery. Santa Fe, N. Mex.: El Palacio press, 1927. 38 p. plates. [149]
- Cadzow, Donald A.** Archeological work with the Putnam Baffin Island expedition. INDIAN NOTES, V (Jan.) 98-106. [150]
- Callegari, G. V.** Scopo e limiti della archeologia americana. Prelezione a un corso d'antichità americane all' Università cattolica del S. Cuore in Milano. 11 p. [151]
- Capitan, Louis.** Comparison de la céramique des Pueblos avec les céramiques néolithiques du vieux monde. In International congress of Americanists. Atti del XXII Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 467-469. [152]
- Capitan, Louis.** L'homme paléolithique dans l'Amérique du Nord. In International congress of Americanists. Atti del XXII Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 273-275. [153]
- Collins, H. B.** Check-stamped pottery from Alaska. WASH. ACAD. SCI. JOUR., XVIII (May 4) 254-256. [154]
- Cook, Harold J.** Further evidence concerning man's antiquity at Frederick, Oklahoma. SCIENCE, n. s. LXVII (Apr. 6) 371-373. [155]
- Concerning artifacts recently discovered at Frederick, Oklahoma.
- Cook, Harold J.** Glacial age man in New Mexico; remarkable discoveries made in the West again raise the question, "How old is man in America?" SCI. AMERICAN, CXXXIX (July) 38-40. [156]
- Cook, Harold J.** New trails of ancient man, remarkable finds of ancestral man have recently been made in Nebraska and Oklahoma. SCI. AMERICAN, CXXXVII (July 1927) 114-117. [157]
- Dawson, Warren R.** Mummification in Australia and in America. ROYAL ANTHROP. INST. JOUR., LVIII (Jan.) 115-138. [158]
- America: p. 121-138.
- Delabarre, Edmund Burke.** Dighton rock; a study of the written rocks of New England. N. Y.: Walter Neale. xv, 369 p. illus., plates, maps, facsimis. [159]
- Survey of the problem of the several rocks in New England on which are carved inscriptions of a mysterious character, the principal one being the Dighton rock at Assonet Neck, on the Taunton river, Massachusetts. The writer concludes that the records on Dighton rock were "made first probably by sixteenth and seventeenth century whites, and later by colonial Indians" and that the "great majority of the inscriptions were made by the aboriginal Indians, most of them surely in colonial times." Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXV (Jan. 1930) 414-415.

- Delabarre, Edmund Burke.** A prehistoric skeleton from Grassy Island. *AM. ANTHROP.*, n. s. XXX (July) 476-480. [160]
Describes the finding at Grassy Island, in the Taunton river in Massachusetts, of the remains of an Indian who lived there not less than ten to fifteen hundred years ago.
- Densmore, Frances.** A Winnebago explanation of effigy mounds. *AM. ANTHROP.*, n. s. XXX (Oct.) 730-731. [161]
- Dévigne, Roger.** L'hypothèse des Atlantes et l'Irlande mythique. *ÉTUDES ATLANTÉENES*, I, nos. 7-8 (Feb.-Mar.) 72-82. [162]
- Dixon, Roland B.** The building of cultures. N. Y. and London: Scribner. x, 312 p. [163]
Includes a discussion of the problems of the origin and development of American prehistoric cultures and the different theories of diffusion.
- Dustin, Fred.** Materials of the Indian lapidary in the Saginaw district, Michigan. *MICH. ACAD. SCI. PAP.*, VIII, 11-22. [164]
Describes the materials in this region from which the Indians made their implements and other artifacts.
- Evans, O. F.** Indian writing from a cave in the Wichita Mountains. *OKLA. ACAD. SCI. PROC.*, VIII, 121. [165]
- Fewkes, J. Walter.** Aboriginal wooden objects from southern Florida. City of Washington: The Smithsonian institution. 2 p. plates. (Smithsonian misc. coll., v. LXXX, no. 9) [166]
Publication 2960.
- Fisher, Alton K.** The importance of skeletal remains in Wisconsin archeology. *WIS. ARCHEOL.*, n. s. VIII (Oct.) 14-18. [167]
- Fowke, Gerard.** Archeological investigations—II. In U. S. Bureau of American ethnology. Forty-fourth annual report . . . 1926/27. p. 399-540. [168]
The first part was published as number 76 of the Bulletin of the Bureau of American ethnology.
The territory covered by these investigations includes Louisiana, Alabama, Arkansas, Missouri, Kentucky, Ohio, West Virginia, Tennessee, Indiana and Illinois.
- Funkhouser, W. D.** Ancient men of the mountains. *MOUNTAIN LIFE AND WORK* (Berea, Ky.) IV (Oct.) 6-10. [168a]
Evidences of prehistoric man to be found in mounds, graves and forts in the Kentucky mountain region.
- Funkhouser, W. D., and W. S. Webb.** Ancient life in Kentucky; a brief presentation of the paleontological succession in Kentucky, coupled with a systematic outline of the archaeology of the commonwealth. Frankfort, Ky.: The Kentucky geological survey. xi, 349 p. (The Kentucky geological survey . . . ser. VI. v. XXXIV) [169]
"This report attempts to survey briefly the prehistoric life of that part of the Mississippi Valley which is now this commonwealth [Kentucky] and to present a statement of the research completed to date on Kentucky archeology."
- Gladwin, Harold S.** Excavations at Casa Grande, Arizona, February 12-May 1, 1927. Los Angeles, Calif.: Pub. by the Southwest museum. 30 p. plate, illus. (Southwest mus. pap., no. 2) [170]
- Goddard, Pliny E.** Deserted cities of the cliffs. *NATURAL HIST.*, XXVIII (July) 407-412. [171]
An account of the cliff dwellers of the Mesa.
- Greenman, E. F.** The archaeological collection in the Michigan pioneer museum. *MICH. HIST. MAG.*, XII (Apr.) 350-376. [172]
Description of the collection of Indian relics, consisting for the most part of implements and ornaments of stone, copper and clay, in the Michigan pioneer museum at Lansing.
- Griffin, Ramona Rollins.** Prehistoric ruins of Chaco Canyon. [Farmington, N. Mex.] 7 leaves. [173]
- Harrington, John P.** Exploration of the Burton mound at Santa Barbara, California. In U. S. Bureau of American ethnology. Forty-fourth annual report . . . 1926/27. p. 23-168. [174]

- Harrington, M. R. A new archeological field in Texas. INDIAN NOTES, V (July) 307-316. [175]
Describes explorations of caves among the Chisos mountains and the Santiago range.
- Haviland, Paul. L'art pré-columbien au musée du Trocadéro. AMOUR DE L'ART (Paris) VIII^e ann. (1927) 437-442. [176]
- Hay, Oliver P. On the antiquity of relics of man at Frederick, Oklahoma. SCIENCE, n. s. LXVII (Apr. 27) 442-444. [177]
Concerning the artifacts found recently at Frederick, Oklahoma.
- Hermann, A. Atlantis, Phäakenland und Tartessos. ZEITS. ETHNOL., LIX, Hft. 1/2, 126ff. [178]
- Hodge, F. W. How old is southwestern Indian silverwork? PALACIO, XXV (Sept. 22) 224-232. [179]
- Hough, Walter. The lead glaze decorated pottery of the Pueblo region. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XXX (Apr.) 243-249. [180]
An examination of the question as to the use in prehistoric times of lead glaze decoration by the Pueblo Indians.
- Hulbert, Milton F. The Reedsburg cache. WIS. ARCHEOL., n. s. VIII (Oct.) 18-20. [181]
A collection of chipped flint blanks found near what was probably the site of an ancient Indian village, in what is now part of the city of Reedsburg, in Wisconsin.
- Imbelloni, José. La première chaîne isoglossématique océano-américaine. Le nom des haches lithiques. In Festschrift; Publication d'hommage offerte au P. W. Schmidt. Herausgeber, W. Koppers. Vienne: Mechitharisten-Congregations-Buchdruckerei. p. 324-335. [182]
- Ingersoll, Ernest. Ruins in southwestern Colorado. INDIAN NOTES, V (Apr.) 183-206. [183]
Treats of the discovery of prehistoric habitations in the valley of the Mancos, southwestern Colorado.
- James, Edwin Oliver. Cremation and the preservation of the dead in North America. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XXX (Apr.) 214-242. [184]
An examination of the methods of burial employed by the Indians in aboriginal times.
- Jenness, Diamond. Archaeological investigations in Bering Strait, 1926. In National museum of Canada. Annual report for 1926. Ottawa: F. A. Acland, King's printer. (Its Bulletin no. 50). p. 71-83. [185]
The writer spent the summer of 1926 in northern Alaska in investigating the origin of Eskimo culture and the possibility that tribes have migrated from Asia to America across Bering Strait. Although the writer's excavations "throw little light on any actual migrations of tribes from Asia to America, or from America to Asia, abundant evidence was secured that such migrations are not only feasible, but highly probable."
- Joleaud, Léonce. L'Atlantide envisagée par un paléontologue. In Association française pour l'avancement des sciences. Bulletin no. 75 (nouvelle série) July, 1928. [Paris] p. 19-36. [186]
- Keyes, Charles R. The Hill-Lewis archeological survey. MINN. HIST., IX (June) 96-108. [187]
Summary of the archeological survey work carried on by Alfred J. Hill and Theodore H. Lewis in the northwestern states during a fifteen year period in the 1880's and 1890's. The records of this survey of the Indian mounds and other antiquities of the upper Mississippi Valley region are now preserved in the manuscript division of the Minnesota historical society.
- Kidder, A. V. American farmers of 4000 B. C.; a brief survey of the known history of our southwestern aborigines. SCI. AMERICAN, CXXXVII (July 1927) 22-24. [188]
- Kidder, A. V. A pipe of unique form from Pecos, New Mexico. INDIAN NOTES, V (July) 293-295. [189]
Describes a pipe found in the course of excavations carried on at the pueblo of Pecos, New Mexico.
- Kroeber, A. L. Native culture of the Southwest. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California press. p. 375-398. (University of California publications in American archaeology and ethnology. v. XXIII, no. 9) [190]
- Langlois, Louis. L'Amérique pré-colombienne et la conquête européenne. Paris: E. de Boccard, éditeur. liv, 524 p. (Histoire du monde, publiée sous la direction de M. E. Cavaignac. t. IX) [191]

- Leigh, R. W.** Dental pathology of aboriginal California. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California press. 399-440 p. plates. (University of California publications in American archaeology and ethnology. v. XXIII, no. 10) [192]
- Logan, William N.** Archeological investigations in Greene county, Indiana. IND. ACAD. SCI. PROC., XXXVII, 165-174. [193]
- McIlwraith, T. F.** An unusual Indian shell "pendant." ROYAL ONT. MUS. ARCHAEOLOG. BUL., no. 7 (Mar.) 12-13. [194]
Describes a shell object found in the Humber valley in the outskirts of Toronto, which throws light both on the art and the industry of the Ontario Indians.
- McKern, W. C.** The importance of pottery in Wisconsin archeology. WIS. ARCHEOL., n. s. VIII (Oct.) 26-29. [195]
- McKern, W. C.** The Neale and McClaughry mound groups. Milwaukee, Wis.: Pub. by order of the Board of trustees. p. 217-414. illus., plates, plan. (Bulletin of the Public museum of the city of Milwaukee. v. III, no. 3 . . . Dec. 1, 1928) [196]
Archaeological survey of two groups of mounds on the shores of Buffalo Lake, Marquette county, Wisconsin.
- Martin, Etta.** Rock pictures in the Southwest; history of the El Paso region before Columbus is being deciphered from ancient pictographs. BUNKER'S MO., I (May) 767-775. [197]
- Mason, J. Alden.** A remarkable stone lamp from Alaska. UNIV. OF PENN. MUS. JOUR., XIX (June) 170-194. [198]
- Mason, J. Alden.** Some unusual spear throwers of ancient America. UNIV. OF PENN. MUS. JOUR., XIX (Sept.) 290-324. [199]
- Mathiassen, Therkel.** Forelobig Beretning om Fente Thule-Expedition fra Gronland til Stillehavet. VI. Knud Rasmussen's arkeologiske Samling fra Vesteskimoerne. GEOG. TIDSSKRIFT, XXXI (Dec.) 199-210. [200]
Preliminary report on the Thule expedition from Greenland to the Pacific. Describes Rasmussen's archaeological collection of the western Eskimos.
- Mathiassen, Therkel.** Nordborruiner i Labrador? GEOG. TIDSSKRIFT, XXXI (Mar.) 75-86. [201]
Summary in English is given on p. 85-86. See also no. 202 below.
- Mathiassen, Therkel.** Norse ruins in Labrador? AM. ANTHROPO., n. s. XXX (Oct.) 569-579. [202]
The writer concludes that there is no reason for assuming a Norse origin to certain ruins on the coast of Labrador, nor have we thus any evidence of a Norse colonization on the Labrador coast.
- Métraux, Alfred.** Ce qui reste des grandes civilisations de l'Amérique. In Cahiers de la République des lettres, des sciences et des arts. XI. L'art précolombien; l'Amérique avant Christophe Colomb. Paris [République des lettres . . .] p. 33-46. [203]
- Morris, Earl H.** An aboriginal salt mine at Camp Verde, Arizona. New York city: The Trustees. 75-97 p. illus. (Am. mus. nat. hist. anthropol. pap., v. XXX, pt. 3) [204]
- Morris, Earl H.** Notes on excavations in the Aztec ruin. New York city: The American museum of natural history. 259-420 p. illus. (Am. mus. nat. hist. pap., v. XXVI, pt. 5) [205]
The Aztec ruin in San Juan county, New Mexico.
- Netolitsky, Fritz.** Das Atlantisproblem. WIENER PRÄHISTORISCHE ZEITSCHRIFT, XIII (1926) 43-55. [206]
- Nordenskiöld, Erland.** Picture-writings and other documents, by Néle, paramount chief of the Cuna Indians, and Ruben Pérez Kantule, his secretary. Pub. by Erland Nordenskiöld. Göteborg: Elanders Boktryckeri (Agents: Oxford university press). 94 p. illus. (Comparative ethnographical studies, v. VII, p. 1) [207]
- Oetteking, Bruno.** The skeletal remains of American Indians in the Museum für Völkerkunde, Hamburg, Germany. INDIAN NOTES, V (Jan.) 79-92. [208]

- Ontario provincial museum.** Thirty-fifth annual archaeological report, 1924-1925. By Dr. R. B. Orr. Being part of Appendix to the report of the Minister of education, Ontario. Toronto: King's printer. 126 p. plates, port. [209]
- The religion of our pre-Columbian Indians, by R. B. Orr: p. 9-16. The technique of certain aboriginal cords, by W. J. Wintemberg: p. 28-30. Michipicoten, by William P. F. Ferguson: p. 31-33. New accessions to museum: p. 84-113.
- Orchard, F. P.** A Matinecoc site on Long Island. INDIAN NOTES, V (Apr.) 217-231. [210]
Describes excavations conducted during the summer of 1927 at Beach Haven, Port Washington, Long Island, where once was situated a village of the Matinecoc, an Algonquian tribe.
- Overton, George.** The sacred springs of the Lake Poygan region. WIS. ARCHEOL., n. s. VII (July) 211-215. [211]
- Perrune, G.** L'Atlantide; leggende e testimonianze. Torino: Bocca. viii, 216 p. [212]
- A preliminary survey of the archaeology of southwestern New Mexico. PALACIO, XXIV (Feb. 11) 99-112. [213]
Describes a preliminary survey of the archaeology of southwestern New Mexico, made during January and February, 1922, by members of the staff of the Museum of New Mexico.
- Ray, Cyrus N.** The Red Hill artifacts. SCI. AMERICAN, CXXXVIII (Jan.) 49. [214]
"New archaeological discoveries made in Texas by a scientific American reader point to the recently revived query: 'How ancient is man in America?'"
- Reagan, Albert B.** Ancient sites and burial grounds in the vicinity of Queets, Washington. PALACIO, XXV (Nov. 10) 296-299. [215]
- Reagan, Albert B.** Continued archaeological studies in the Navajo country, Arizona. KANS. ACAD. SCI. TRANS., XXXI, 142-279. [216]
Includes six reports covering investigations made during 1919 to 1928 of the ruins of Indian villages in the Tuba-Kayenta and Cornfields regions of Arizona.
- Reagan, Albert B.** Further notes on the archaeology of the Navajo country. PALACIO, XXV (July 7) 3-26. [217]
Describes the Kaykota ruins in the Kayenta region.
- Reagan, Albert B.** The small house ruins of the slab-house and black-on-white pottery series in the Cornfields-Hopi volcanic buttes' field in the Navajo country, Arizona. PALACIO, XXV (July 14) 59-76. [218]
- Reagan, Albert B.** The small house and semi-pueblo ruins of the painted (and shiny painted) ware series in the Cornfields-Hopi volcanic buttes' field, in the Navajo country, Arizona. PALACIO, XXV (Sept. 22) 232-250. [219]
- Reagan, Albert B.** Mounds, etc., in the Nett Lake-Rainy Lake country of Minnesota. WIS. ARCHEOL., n. s. VII (July) 221-223. [220]
- Reagan, Albert B.** Some notes on the archaeology of the Navajo country. PALACIO, XXIV (Apr. 28) 335-346. [221]
The writer has confined his description to Unitsosie Bogan, the largest ruin of the Cornfields-Hopi volcanic buttes' field, in Arizona.
- Renaud, Étienne B.** L'antiquité de l'homme dans l'Amérique du Nord. ANTHROPOLOGIE, XXXVIII, nos. 1-2, 23-49. [222]
- Renaud, Étienne B.** Chronologie et évolution de la culture indienne du sud-ouest américain. SOC. AMÉR. BELGIQUE BUL., I, fasc. 2, 55-65. [223]
- Renaud, Étienne B.** Les origines de la céramique indienne du sud-ouest américain. REV. SCIENTIFIQUE, LXVI^e ann. (Aug. 11) 462-472. [224]
- Renaud, Étienne B.** Les plus anciens crânes indiens du sud-ouest américain. REV. ANTHROP., XXXVIII, 43-46. [225]
- Rua, Ugo.** Atlantide. NUOVA ANTOLOGIA, anno LXIII (Apr. 1, 16) 381-397, 516-531. [226]

- Sarasin, Paul.** Zur Frage von der prähistorischen Besiedlung von Amerika, mit allgemeinen Betrachtungen über die Stufenfolge der Steinzeit. SCHWEIZER, NATURFORSCH. GESELLS. DENKSCHR., LXIV, 235-275. [227]
- The question of the prehistoric settlement of America considered with reference to the several periods of the stone age.
- Schmidt, Erich F.** Time-relations of prehistoric pottery types in southern Arizona. New York city: The American museum of natural history. 247-302 p. illus., map, diagrs. (Am. mus. nat. hist. anthrop. pap., v. XXX, pt. 5) [228]
- Thesis (Ph. D.)—Columbia university, 1929.
- Shetrone, H. C.** Some Ohio caves and rock shelters bearing evidences of human occupancy. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XXXVII (Jan.) 1-34. [229]
- This report deals with the so-called Canter's caves and Kettle Hill cave.
- Spencer, Lillian White.** Cliff-dweller lands. ART AND ARCHAEOL., XXVI (June) 285-291. [230]
- Describes a trip among the prehistoric ruins of the Mesa Verde.
- Spier, Leslie.** Concerning man's antiquity at Frederick, Oklahoma. SCIENCE, n. s. LXVII (Feb. 10) 160-161. [231]
- Concerning artifacts recently discovered at Frederick, Oklahoma.
- Spier, Leslie.** A note on a reputed ancient artifact from Frederick, Okla. SCIENCE, n. s. LXVIII (Aug. 24) 184. [232]
- Spinden, H. J.** The population of ancient America. GEOG. REV., XVIII (Oct.) 641-660. [233]
- The writer shows, among other things, that chronological evidence indicates the greatest aboriginal population of America about 1200 A. D.
- Steward, Julian H.** A peculiar type of stone implement. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XXX (Apr.) 314-316. [234]
- Regarding the possible use of a peculiar type of stone artifacts found in the Columbia valley in the region of The Dalles.
- Swanton, John R.** The interpretation of aboriginal mounds by means of Creek Indian customs. SMITHSONIAN INST. REP., for 1927, 495-506. [235]
- Tauber, Karl.** Die neuesten Forschungen über die Herkunft der Indianer. PETERMANN'S MITTEIL., LXXIV, 90-95. [236]
- Throop, Addison J.** Mound builders of Illinois, descriptive of certain mounds and village sites in the American bottoms and along the Kaskaskia and Illinois rivers. East St. Louis, Ill.: Call print. co. 78 p. illus., plate, map. [237]
- Trego, Frank H.** Master builders of prehistoric America. TRAVEL, L (Sept.) 22-24. [238]
- Describes the prehistoric cliff dwellings of Frijoles Canyon and their ancient inhabitants.
- Turbyfill, Charles O.** Steatite effigy pipe from the old Cherokee country in North Carolina. INDIAN NOTES, V (July) 318-320. [239]
- Describes a specimen found during an archaeological reconnaissance in Jackson county, North Carolina, in 1926.
- Vaillant, George C.** The native art of Middle America. NATURAL HIST., XXVIII (Nov.) 562-576. [240]
- The development of American art in pre-Columbian days.
- Warner, Thor.** The prehistoric man of Rio Puerco. ART AND ARCHAEOL., XXVI (Aug.) 44-50. [241]
- Account of the writer's archaeological discoveries in the Rio Puerco valley, New Mexico.
- Warner, Thor.** Rio Puerco ruins. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XXX (Jan.) 85-93. [242]
- Account of the writer's investigation of a prehistoric pueblo in Valencia county, New Mexico.
- Webb, William S.** A prehistoric village site in Greenup county, Kentucky. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XXX (Apr.) 268-281. * [243]
- White, Leslie A.** Summary report of field work at Acoma. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XXX (Oct.) 559-568. [244]
- Concerned with the major points and general outlines of Acoma culture. Acoma is the westernmost of the Keresan pueblos, lying about 80 miles west of Albuquerque, New Mexico.

Wintemberg, W. J. Artifacts from ancient graves and mounds in Ontario. ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC., 3d ser., XXII, sec. 3, 175-202. [245]

Wintemberg, W. J. Uren prehistoric village site, Oxford county, Ontario. Ottawa: F. A. Acland, printer. [4], 97 p. illus., plate, map. (Canada. [Geological survey] Bulletin no. 51. Anthropological series, no. 10) [246]

At head of title: Canada. Department of mines. National museum of Canada.

Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., X (Mar. 1929) 83-85.

Zimmerman, Mark E. Circular shrines in Quivira, and the Jehovah of the Ohio mound builder. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 547-558. [247]

Aboriginal America—Indians

Aumann, F. R. Wapello. PALIMPSEST, IX (Jan.) 1-7. [248]

Chief of the Fox Indians in early Iowa, born in 1787.

Aumann, F. R. The watchful Fox. PALIMPSEST, IX (Apr.) 121-132. [249]

Concerning the Fox Indians in early Iowa.

Ben Israel, Menasseh. Origen de los americanos. REVISTA DE LA RAZA (Madrid) año XIV, núms. 151-152, p. 46-47; núms. 153-154, p. 64-65. [250]

Bushnell, David I. Burials of the Algonquian, Siouan and Caddoan tribes west of the Mississippi. GEOG. TIDSSKRIFT, XXXI, 173-176. [251]

Bushnell, David I. Drawings by John Webber of natives of the northwest coast of America, 1778. Washington: The Smithsonian institution. 12 p. plates. (Smithsonian misc. coll., v. LXXX, no. 10) [252]

Publication 2961.

Drawings of the Nootka Indians and the Eskimos.

Cooper, John M. Northern Algonkian scrying and scapulimancy. In Festschrift. Publication d'hommage offerte au P. W. Schmidt. Hrsg.: W. Koppers. Wien: Mechitharisten-Congregations-Buchdr. p. 205-217. [253]

Two forms of divination among the Algonkian tribes.

Crane, Leo. Desert drums; the Pueblo Indians of New Mexico, 1540-1928. Boston: Little, Brown and co. x, 393 p. plates, ports., map. [254]

Dangel, Richard. Die Schöpfgergestalten Nordcentralcaliforniens. In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 481-504. [255]

Dangel, Richard. Tirawa, der höchste Gott der Pawnee. ARCHIV FÜR RELIGIONSWISSENSCHAFT (Leipzig) XXVII, no. 1-2. [256]

Davidson, D. S. Decorative art of the Têtes de Boule of Quebec. N. Y.: Museum of the American Indian, Heye foundation. 115-153 p. illus., plates. (Indian notes and monographs, v. X, no. 9) [257]

Davidson, D. S. Family hunting territories in northwestern North America. N. Y.: Museum of the American Indian, Heye foundation. 34 p. map. (Indian notes and monographs . . . [Miscellaneous] no. 46) [258]

Davidson, D. S. Notes on the Tête de Boule ethnology. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XXX (Jan.) 18-45. [259]

The Tête de Boule Indians inhabit a region of western Quebec province.

Densmore, Frances. Uses of plants by the Chippewa Indians. In U. S. Bureau of American ethnology. Forty-fourth annual report . . . 1926/27. p. 275-397. [260]

Ely, Warren S. "Indian character and habits in Pennsylvania," an address before the Society of colonial wars in the commonwealth of Pennsylvania, June 2, 1928, at Eddington, Pa. [Phila.?] Printed by order of the Society. 8 p. (Society of colonial wars in the commonwealth of Pennsylvania. [Publications] v. III, no. 6) [261]

Concerned with the Delaware Indians.

- Foreman, Carolyn Thomas.** The Choctaw academy. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, VI (Dec.) 453-480. [262]
The Choctaw academy, for Indian boys, was established at Blue Lick Springs, Kentucky, in 1825, and later moved to White Sulphur Springs. It ceased to exist about 1841.
- Foreman, Grant.** Our Indian ambassadors to Europe. MO. HIST. SOC. COLL., V, no. 2 (Feb.) 109-128. [263]
Describes the visit of a party of six Osage Indians to France in 1827.
- Frenguelli, G.** Sull' origine dell' uomo americano. In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. v. I. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 291-296. [264]
- Gagnon, Alphonse.** Note sur l'unité d'origine ou la pluralité des races indigènes américaines. In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. v. I. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 297-301. [265]
- Gaines, Ruth.** Reports on missions established by the Association de la propagation de la Foi. INDIAN NOTES, V (Jan.) 96-98. [266]
Brief note on 2 sets of reports recently added to the Museum library, the "Notice [and] rapports sur les missions du diocèse de Québec" published in Quebec, 1839-1874, and the "Rapports [and] annales de la Propagation de la Foi" published in Montreal, 1839-1923.
- Gill, John.** Superstitions and ceremonies of Indians of old Oregon. ORE. HIST. QUAR., XXIX (Dec.) 311-322. [267]
- Gilmore, Melvin R.** Some Indian ideas of property. INDIAN NOTES, V (Apr.) 137-144. [268]
Regarding the Indian idea in regard to the purchase or sale of land as property.
- Harrington, M. R.** Tracing the Pueblo boundary in Nevada. INDIAN NOTES, V (Apr.) 235-240. [269]
Investigation of the question of the area occupied by the ancient Pueblos in Nevada, as determined by the appearance of prehistoric objects.
- Hewett, Edgar L.** On the revival of certain indigenous American arts. In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. v. I. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 549-556. [270]
Describes the recent revival of native arts among the Pueblos of the Southwest.
- Hinsdale, Wilbert B.** Indian corn culture in Michigan. MICH. ACAD. SCI. PAP., VIII, 31-49. [271]
- Imbelloni, José.** Einige konkrete Beweise für die ausserkontinentalen Beziehungen der Indianer Amerikas. ANTHROP. GESELLSCHAFT WIEN MITTEIL., LVIII, no. 5, 301-331. [272]
A close cultural connection between Polynesia and the prehistoric Americans is shown to exist.
- Indians at Boston.** PALIMPSEST, IX (Sept.) 338-346. [273]
Account of the visit of about 50 Indians from the Territory of Iowa to the city of Boston while on a tour of the East in the fall of 1837. It appeared originally in the Boston Atlas on Oct. 31, 1837.
- Jones, Horace.** Quivira—Rice county, Kansas. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 535-546. [274]
Deals with the identification of the site of the Quivira Indian village visited by Coronado in 1541, and describes the Indian relics found there.
- Keyes, Charles Reuben, and others.** Indians of Iowa. PALIMPSEST, IX (Feb.) 33-85. [275]
Eleven articles relating to the Indians of Iowa, by C. R. Keyes, F. R. Aumann, Helen Wylie, J. E. Briggs, J. A. Swisher, Bruce E. Mahan, and R. A. Gallaher.
- Kuhn, Herbert W.** Wisconsin Indian fishing—primitive and modern. WIS. ARCHEOL., n. s. VII (Jan.) 61-113. [276]
- Lockwood, Luke Vincent.** The St. Memin Indian portraits. N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XII (Apr.) 3-26. [277]
Describes eight crayon portraits of Indians which were deposited with the New York historical society on June 5, 1860, the subjects being members of a delegation of the Osages to Washington during the administration of Jefferson. They were made by Monsieur de Saint Memin.

- MacLeod, William Christie.** The American Indian frontier. London: Paul, Trench, Trubner and co.; N. Y.: Knopf. xxiii, 598 p. illus. (maps). (The history of civilization . . . [Historical ethnology]) [278]

"This volume represents the first attempt at an analysis of American frontier history made particularly from the viewpoint of the Indian side of frontier development."

Being an essay in the 'New history,' a socio-historical enterprise, emphasis is placed upon institutional evolution. And inasmuch as North American developments of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries are capable of intelligent interpretation only in the light of earlier developments on New world and Old world frontiers, ample consideration is given to those earlier developments, despite the fact that this volume is placing its emphasis on North American evolution."

CONTENTS.—I. The Indians. II. The conquerors. III. The trader. IV. Social retrospects: contrasts between the Latin and Anglo-Saxon Americans. V. The sweep of empire.

Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., X (Mar. 1929) 73-75; Eng. hist. rev., XLIV (Apr. 1929) 326-327.

- MacLeod, William Christie.** Big business and the North American Indian. AM. JOUR. SOCIOLOG., XXXIV (Nov.) 480-491. [279]

The formative period of colonization in North America was directed by the joint-stock companies chartered for the purpose of pushing foreign trade abroad, and seventeenth century corporation finance determined the extermination Indian policy of the North American colonies.

- MacLeod, William Christie.** Economic aspects of indigenous American slavery. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XXX (Oct.) 632-650. [280]

A study of slavery in aboriginal North America.

- MacLeod, William Christie.** Priests, temples, and the practice of mummification in southeastern North America. In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. v. II. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 207-230. [281]

Deals with the practice of mummification, particularly with reference to the nature and function of the mortuary temple priesthood.

- MacLeod, William Christie.** The suttee in North America: its antecedents and origin. SOC. AMÉR. PARIS JOUR., n. s. XX, 107-120. [282]

A study of mortuary customs of the North American Indians.

- McSpadden, J. Walker.** Indian heroes. N. Y.: Crowell. xiv, 305 p. plates, ports. [283]

- The Major John Gregory Bourke collection. INDIAN NOTES, V (Oct.) 434-442. [284]

Describes the collection of Indian objects made by Major John Gregory Bourke (1843-1896) veteran of many battles with the Indians and student of their customs, recently presented to the Museum of the American Indian, Heye foundation, at New York.

- Masi, Eugenia Costanzi.** Notizie di Giacomo Costantino Beltrami sugli Indigeni Americani. In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. v. II. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 685-696. [285]

- Mathiassen, Therkel.** Archaeology of the Central Eskimos. Copenhagen: Gyldendalske Boghandel, Nordisk Forlag, 1927. 2 v. illus., plates, maps. [286]

CONTENTS.—I. Descriptive part. II. The Thule culture and its position within the Eskimo culture.

- Mathiassen, Therkel.** Material culture of the Iglulik Eskimos. Copenhagen: Gyldendalske Boghandel, Nordisk Forlag. iv, 250 p. illus., plates, maps. (Report of the Fifth Thule expedition, 1921-1924. The Danish expedition to Arctic North America in charge of Knud Rasmussen, v. VI, no. 1) [287]

- Mooney, James.** The aboriginal population of America north of Mexico. City of Washington: The Smithsonian institution. 40 p. (Smithsonian misc. coll., v. LXXX, no. 7) [288]

Publication 2955.

- Morice, A. G.** Disparus et survivants; études ethnographiques. Soc. GÉOG. QUÉBEC BUL., XXII (Jan., June) 4-42, 146-190. [289]

CONTENTS.—XIV. Les Algonquins aux points de vue sociologique et historique. XV. Biographies algonquines. XVI. Les Dénés du nord. XVII. Vers le sud et dans le sud; les Dénés meridionaux. Cont. from v. XXI, 1927.

- Morice, A. G.** The fur trader in anthropology: and a few related questions. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XXX (Jan.) 60-84. [290]

Considers in particular the value of the information of the Indian trader, Daniel Williams Harmon, who spent the years from 1810 to 1819 in the northern interior of British Columbia, and on whose journal Mr. W. C. McLeod has based certain criticisms of the article by Father Morice on the Sikanni, or Sékanais, Indians of western Canada, published in the American anthropologist, n. s. XXVIII (1926) 560-570.

- Myer, William Edward.** Indian trails of the Southeast. In U. S. Bureau of American ethnology. Forty-second annual report . . . 1924-1925. Washington: Gov. print. off. p. 727-857. [291]
 A study of Indian trails in the states south of the Ohio and the Potomac rivers and east of the Mississippi. Traces the routes of the aboriginal lines of communication and gives an historical account of each.
- Newark museum association, Newark, N. J.** The Indians of North America; notes selected by the Newark museum from the Handbook of American Indians north of Mexico, edited by F. W. Hodge. To these notes the Newark public library has added short reading lists to supplement an exhibit of the North American Indian held at the Newark museum, Nov. 3, 1927-Jan. 31, 1928. [Newark] The Newark museum. 15 p. [292]
- Philhower, Charles A.** Indian currency and its manufacture. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. XIII (July) 310-318. [293]
 A review of the use of currency (wampum) by the Indians and its manufacture.
- Reagan, Albert B.** Plants used by the Bois Fort Chippewa (Ojibwa) Indians of Minnesota. WIS. ARCHEOL., n. s. VIII (July) 230-248. [294]
- Renaud, Etienne B.** Evolution of population and dwelling in the Indian Southwest. SOCIAL FORCES, VII (Dec.) 263-270. [295]
 Traces the stages of cultural evolution of the Pueblo Indians from the earliest times to the great Pueblo period (500 to 1500 A. D.) after which a deterioration began.
- Roberts, Lloyd.** Tecumseh. Toronto: Ryerson press. 28 p. (Ryerson Canadian history readers) [296]
- Ross, Edith Connelley.** The Quivira village. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 514-534. [297]
 Discusses the expedition of Coronado in search of the Seven cities of Cibola in 1540-1541, and the identification of the location in what is now Rice county, Kansas, of the site of the Quivira Indian village.
- Schellbach, Louis.** An historic Iroquois warclub. INDIAN NOTES, V (Apr.) 157-166. [298]
 Describes a recent acquisition of historical interest of the Museum of the American Indian, Heye foundation, New York.
- Sergi, Giuseppe.** Di alcuni caratteri speciali negli indigeni americani (Contributo alla soluzione del problema della loro origine). In International congress of Americanists. Atti del XXII Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. v. I. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 155-167. [299]
- Sergi, Giuseppe.** Gli indigeni americani; ricerche antropologiche. Rome: Anonima romana editoriale. xvi, 262 p. (Pubblicazioni della Società degli Americanisti d'Italia) [300]
 The writer concludes that the American Indians are not a homogeneous race, but that in addition to the Asiatic element, distinct strata in the population akin to the Melanesian is to be found.
- Shotridge, Louis.** The emblems of the Tlingit culture. UNIV. OF PENN. MUS. JOUR., XIX (Dec.) 350-377. [301]
 Describes a collection of objects representative of the native art of the Tlingit nation, on exhibition in the Museum of the University of Pennsylvania at the time of the writing of this article.
- Smith, Huron H.** Ethnobotany of the Meskwaki Indians. Milwaukee, Wis.: Pub. by order of the trustees. 177-326 p. plates. (Bulletin of the Public museum of the city of Milwaukee. v. IV, no. 2. April 7th, 1928) [302]
 The Meskwaki reservation is in Tama county, Iowa.
- Smith, Maurice G.** Notes on the depopulation of aboriginal America. AM. ANTHROPO., n. s. XXX (Oct.) 669-674. [303]
- Smith, W. R. L.** The story of the Cherokees. Cleveland, Tenn.: The Church of God publishing house. 229 p. plates, ports. [304]
- Speck, Frank G.** Chapters on the ethnology of the Powhatan tribes of Virginia. N. Y.: Museum of the American Indian, Heye foundation. 225-455 p. illus., plates, ports, maps. (Indian notes and monographs . . . v. I, no. 5) [305]

- Speck, Frank G.** Territorial subdivisions and boundaries of the Wampanoag, Massachusetts, and Nauset Indians. N. Y.: Museum of the American Indian, Heye foundation. 152 p. illus., ports., map. (Indian notes and monographs . . . [Miscellaneous] no. 44) [306]
- Spinden, Herbert J.** Thank the American Indian. *SCI. AMERICAN*, CXXXVIII (Apr.) 330-332. [307]
"We owe to the Indian well over half of our great agricultural wealth; potatoes, maize, cacao, beans, the peanut, rubber and other plants were domesticated here long before Columbus discovered America."
- Standing Bear, Luther**, Sioux chief. My people, the Sioux, by Luther Standing Bear . . . edited by E. A. Brininstool, with an introduction by William S. Hart. Boston and N. Y.: Houghton Mifflin co. xiv, 288 p. plates, ports. [308]
- Starbird, Charles M.** The Indians of the Androscoggin Valley; tribal history, and their relations with the early English settlers of Maine. [Lewiston, Me.] Lewiston journal printshop. 108 p. [309]
- Swanton, John R.** Aboriginal culture of the Southeast. In U. S. Bureau of American ethnology. Forty-second annual report . . . 1924-1925. Washington: Gov. print. off. p. 673-726. [310]
A study of the Indian culture of the Gulf area of the United States.
- Swanton, John R.** Religious beliefs and medical practices of the Creek Indians. In U. S. Bureau of American ethnology. Forty-second annual report . . . 1924-1925. Washington: Gov. print. off. p. 473-672. [311]
- Swanton, John R.** Social and religious beliefs and usages of the Chickasaw Indians. In U. S. Bureau of American ethnology. Forty-fourth annual report . . . 1926-1927. Washington: Gov. print. off. p. 169-273. [312]
- Swanton, John R.** Social organization and social usages of the Indians of the Creek confederacy. In U. S. Bureau of American ethnology. Forty-second annual report . . . 1924-1925. Washington: Gov. print. off. p. 23-472. [313]
- Swanton, John R.** Sun worship in the southeast. *AM. ANTHROP.*, n. s. XXX (Apr.) 206-213. [314]
Notes regarding solar worship among the southeastern tribes, the Natchez, Yuchi, Creek, Chickasaw, Choctaw, Chitimacha, Caddo, Cusabo, and Timacua, in early days.
- Täuber, Karl.** Die neuesten Forschungen über die Herkunft der Indianer. *PETERMANN'S MITTEIL.*, LXXIV, 90-95. [315]
- Teit, James H.** The middle Columbia Salish, by James H. Teit, ed. by Franz Boas. Seattle, Wash.: University of Washington press. 89-128 p. (Univ. of Washington pub. in anthrop., v. II, no. 4) [316]
- Thalbitzer, William.** Die kultischen Gottheiten der Eskimos. (Deutsche Übersetzung von dr. Walther Zombat Zombatfalva). Liepzig: Teubner. 364-430 p. [317]
Reprinted from the *Archiv für Religionswissenschaft*, XXVI, hft. 3/4.
- Thévenin, René, and Paul Coze.** Moeurs et histoire des Indiens peaux-rouges. Paris: Payot. 343 p. illus. (incl. maps, music), plates, ports., diagr. [318]
Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 349-350.
- Toung-Dekien, M.** Origen de los americanos precolombianos. *MEMORIAS Y REVISTA DE LA SOCIEDAD CIENTÍFICA "ANTONIO ALZATE"* (Mexico) XLVIII, no. 1, 67-147. [319]
CONTENTS.—Origen común del género humano. Tradición de la creación del mundo, y del diluvio. Parentesco de afinidad entre las lenguas semíticas, vascas, mongólica, china y americanas. Geroglíficos, pinturas, esculturas y grabados. Migración natural de Asia Oriental por el estrecho de Behring. Nación Tehe-Yeon, Fousang, e introducción del Boudhismo. Inmigración aislada expontánea y aventurera de todos los pueblos del Viejo Mundo. Unión del género humano y el amor a la humanidad.
An address delivered at the 20th International congress of Americanists at Rio de Janeiro in 1922, and published in its Annals in 1924 (see "Writings", 1924, no. 288).
- Trombetti, Alfredo.** Origine asiatica delle lingue e popolazioni americane. In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. v. I. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 169-246. [320]

Vatter, Ernst. Historienmalerei und heraldische Bilderschrift der nordamerikanischen Präiestämme; Beiträge zu einer ethnographischen und stilistischen Analyse. IPEK (Leipzig) 1927, 46-81. [321]

Verneau, René. Une race qui disparaît. ANTHROPOLOGIE, XXXVIII, 214-215. [322]

Regarding the Micmacs of Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island.

Wallis, George A. Who were the prehistoric Mimbrenos of New Mexico? SCI. AMERICAN, CXXXIX (Aug.) 132-133. [323]

"Evidences of a peculiar people whose culture differed from that of the other early inhabitants of the Southwest."

Describes evidences of a prehistoric civilization, distinct from that of the Pueblos and cliff-dwellers, recently opened up by research along the Mimbres river in southwestern New Mexico.

Will, George F. Magical and sleight of hand performances by the Arikara. NO. DAK. HIST. QUAR., III (Oct.) 50-65. [324]

Describes these ceremonials among the Arikara of Dakota as found in the journals of early explorers and travelers in this region.

Willson, Minnie Moore. The Seminole Indians of Florida. FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., VII (July) 75-87. [325]

Woodward, Arthur. The "Long knives." INDIAN NOTES, V (Jan.) 64-79. [326]

Presents some data regarding the origin of the term "Long knives" as applied by various Indian tribes first to the Virginians and later to all Americans.

Aboriginal America—Mexico, Central America, West Indies, and South America

Aparicio, Francisco de. Investigaciones arqueológicas en la región serrana de la provincia de San Luis (Rep. Argentina). In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. v. I. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 453-466. [327]

Les arts anciens de l'Amérique. Exposition organisée au Musée des arts décoratifs, Palais du Louvre, Pavillon de Marsan, mai-juin 1928. Paris: Les Editions G. van Oest. xxiv, 120 p. [328]

Babelón, J., and others. L'art précolombien. Paris: Les Beaux arts. 86 p. illus., plates. [329]

Bardin, James C. Maya writing. ART AND ARCHAEOLOGY, XXV (Mar.) 142-149. [330]

Basler, Adolphe, and Ernest Brummer. L'art pré-colombien. Paris: Librairie de France. 63, xxii p. illus. 190 plates. [331]

Specimens of the sculpture, pottery, etc., of Mexico, Central America and South America, chiefly from the collection in the Musée du Trocadéro, Paris.

Bataille, Georges. L'Amérique disparue. In Cahiers de la République des lettres, des sciences et des arts. XI. L'art précolombien; l'Amérique avant Christophe Colomb. Paris [République des lettres . . .] p. 5-14. [332]

Baudin, Louis. L'empire socialiste des Inka. Paris: Institut d'ethnologie. x, 296 p. maps. (Université de Paris. Travaux et mémoires de l'Institut d'ethnologie, V)

[333]

Beyer, Hermann. El origen del jeroglífico maya akbal. REVISTA MEXICANA DE ESTUDIOS HISTORICOS (Mexico) II, 5-9. [334]

Beyer, Hermann. Symbolic ciphers in the eyes of Mayan deities. ANTHROPOS, XXIII, 32-37. [335]

Blom, Frans. San Clemente ruins, Peten, Guatemala. (Chichantun). Soc. AMÉR. PARIS JOUR., n. s. XX, 93-101. [336]

Chichantun is identical with San Clemente.

Bonthoux, V. A. Le régime économique des Incas. Paris: Girard, 1927. 116 p. [337]

Callegari, G. V. L'educazione de' fanciulli nel Messico precolombiano. RIVISTA PEDAGOGICA (Milan) XXI, no. 10, 8 p. [338]

- Callegari, G. V.** Teotihuacán: Le piramidi—I templi. *VIE D'ITALIA E DELL' AMERICA LATINA*, anno XXXIV (Oct.) 1125-1132. [338]
- Castellanos, Alfredo.** La existencia del hombre fósil en la Argentina. *In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti*, Roma, settembre 1926. v. I. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 277-282. [339]
- Cipriani, Lidio.** Su due "quipus" del Museo nazionale di antropologia e etnologia di Firenze. *In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti*, Roma, settembre 1926. v. I. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 471-480. [340]
- Cornyn, John Hubert.** Aztec metric literature. *In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti*, Roma, settembre 1926. v. II. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 463-473. [341]
- Cornyn, John Hubert.** Lost literature of the Aztecs. *PAN AM. UNION BUL.*, LXII (Apr.) 382-385. [342]
- Debenedetti, Salvador.** Relaciones culturales prehispánicas en el Noroeste argentino. *PHYSIS* (Buenos Aires) IX (Aug. 10) 113-117. [343]
- Debenedetti, Salvador.** Los yacimientos arqueológicos de las márgenes meridionales de las lagunas Guanacache (Rep. Argentina). *In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti*, Roma, settembre 1926. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. v. I. p. 505-508. [344]
- Domínguez, Juan A.** Notas sobre la opo y organoterapia en la América precolombiana, y en la medicina popular actual. *PHYSIS* (Buenos Aires) IX (Aug. 10) 109-113. [345]
- Elliott, L. E.** The mystery of the Maya; tracking ancient clues in Central American forest. *PAN AMERICAN MAG.*, XVI (Dec.) 233-240. [346]
- França, Carlos.** Ethnographia brasílica, segundo os escriptores portugueses do seculo XVI. *REVISTA DE HISTORIA* (Lisbon) XV, nos. 57-60 (1926) 129-152. [347]
- Friederici, Georg.** Die vorkolumbischen Verbindungen der Südsee-Völker mit Amerika. *MITTEILUNGEN AUS DEN DEUTSCHEN SCHUTZGEBIETEN* (Berlin) XXXVI, 27-51. [348]
- Galbiati, Giovanni.** Notizia sulle antichità sudamericane del Museo Settala all'Ambrosiana. *In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti*, Roma, settembre 1926. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. v. I. p. 509-520. [349]
- Gann, Thomas.** Discoveries and adventures in Central America. London: Duckworth. 261 p. plates, plans. [350]
Account of archaeological explorations in British Honduras.
- Gann, Thomas.** Recently discovered Maya temples in Yucatan, with date sculptured on wooden lintel. *MAN*, XXVIII (Jan.) 9-11. [351]
- Gann, Thomas.** Slowly the past emerges; Maya temples discovered in Yucatan throw important light on doubtful points in American ancient history. *SCI. AMERICAN*, CXXXVIII (June) 500-501. [352]
- Génin, Auguste.** Note sur les objets précortéziens nommés indûment Yugos ou Jougs. *In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti*, Roma, settembre 1926. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. v. I. p. 521-528. [353]
- Gifford, E. W., and R. H. Lowie.** Notes on the Akwa'ala Indians of Lower California. Berkeley, Cal.: University of California press. 339-352 p. (Cal. univ. pub. Am. archaeol. and ethnol., v. XXIII, no. 7) [354]

- Greslebin, Hector.** Un tipo de paquete funerario del cementerio prehispánico de Chillón, Perú. *In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926.* v. I. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 529-539. [355]
- Grillo, Max.** Les ruines de Tihuanacu. Traduit par A. Falgaïrolle. REV. AMÉRIQUE LATINE, XV (Apr.) 329-377. [356]
- Harcourt, Raoul d'.** La fabrication de certains grelots métalliques chez les Yunka. *In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926.* Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. v. I. p. 541-543. [357]
- Harcourt, Raoul d'.** Les vêtements et les armes d'un guerrier Yunka d'après le décor d'un lécythe de la région de Trujillo. *In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926.* Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. v. I. p. 545-548. [358]
- Hirtzel, Harry.** Fuseaux et fusaïoles de l'ancien Pérou. SOC. AMÉR. BELGIQUE BUL., I, fasc. 1, 13-19. [359]
- Hirtzel, Harry.** Notes sur le classement des manuscrits anciens du Mexique. SOC. AMÉR. BELGIQUE BUL., I, 66-70. [359a]
- Hirtzel, Harry.** Les statuettes et figurines à turban au Mexique. *In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926.* Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. v. I. p. 561-563. [360]
- Huntley, L. G.** Geological and archaeological records of the Yucatan peninsula. SCIENCE, n. s. LXVIII (Sept. 21) 264-265. [361]
- Summary of the "few broad facts" regarding the history of the Mayas which have been established by the investigations of the last two decades.
- Joyce, Thomas Athol, Thomas Gann, E. L. Gruning, and R. C. E. Long.** Report on the British museum expedition to British Honduras, 1928. ROYAL ANTHROP. INST. JOUR., LVIII (July) 323-350. [362]
- Report of investigations of prehistoric ruins of the so-called pusilha site, between the Juventud and Pusilha rivers, and a brief report on further excavations in the Cato district, British Honduras.
- Krickeberg, Walter.** Märchen der Azteken und Inkaperuaner, Maya und Muisca. Jena: Eugen Diederichs. xv, 405 p. illus., plates, map. (Die Märchen der Weltliteratur, herausgegeben von Friedrich von der Leyen) [363]
- Krickeberg, Walter.** Mexikanisch-peruanische Parallelen; ein Überblick und eine Ergänzung. *In Festschrift; Publication d'hommage offerte au P. W. Schmidt.* Herausgeber W. Koppers. Vienne: Mechitharisten-Congregations-Buchdruckerei. p. 378-393. [364]
- Larco-Herrera, Rafael.** La civiltà Yunga. *In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926.* v. I. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 565-581. [365]
- Latcham, R. E.** Las relaciones prehistóricas entre América y la Oceanía. INFORMACIÓN (Santiago de Chile) XII (1927) 545-553. [366]
- Lehmann-Nitsche, Robert.** Arqueología peruana; Coricancha, el templo del sol en El Cuzco y las imágenes de su altar mayor. REVISTA DEL MUSEO DE LA PLATA (Buenos Aires) XXXI, 1-260. [367]
- Lenoir, Raymond.** Le soulava et le quipo. REV. DE L'INSTITUT DE SOCIOLOGIE (Brussels) VII^e ann. (1927) 477-526. [368]
- Levillier, Jean.** Paracas, a contribution to the study of the pre-Incaic textiles in ancient Peru. Paris: Libreria hispano-americana. 37 p. illus. (incl. map), plates. [369]
- Linné, Sigvard.** Archäologische Sammlungen des Gotenburger Museums vom unteren Amazonas. *In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926.* Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. v. I. p. 583-597. [370]

- Linné, Sigvard.** Les recherches archéologiques de Nimuendajú au Brésil. Soc. AMÉR. PARIS JOUR., n. s. XX, 71-89. [371]
- Locke, L. Leland.** Supplementary notes on the quipus in the American museum of natural history. N. Y.: The Trustees. 39-73 p. illus. (Am. mus. nat. hist. anthrop. pap., v. XXX, pt. 2) [372]
- Long, Richard C. E.** The date of the Maya ruins at Tzibanche. MAN, XXVIII (May) 84. [373]
A study in Central American archaeology.
- Lothrop, Samuel Kirkland.** The Indians of Tierra del Fuego. N. Y.: Museum of the American Indian, Heye foundation. 244 p. illus., plates, map. (Contributions from the Museum of the American Indian. Heye foundation. v. X) [374]
Treats of the Fuegians, the Ona Indians, and the Yahgans.
History and literary sources: p. 20-24.
Archeology of southern Tierra del Fuego: p. 178-197. Origin of the Fuegians: p. 198-201.
- Lothrop, Samuel Kirkland.** A Porto Rican three-pointed stone. INDIAN NOTES, V (Apr.) 154-157. [375]
Describes a recent acquisition of an archeological specimen by the Museum of the American Indian, Heye foundation.
- MacLeod, William Christie.** Economic aspects of indigenous American slavery. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XXX (Oct.) 632-650. [376]
A study of slavery in aboriginal America.
Central American slavery: p. 632-638.
- Martens, Frederick H.** Music in the life of the Aztecs. MUSICAL QUAR., XIV (July) 413-437. [377]
- Mason, Gregory.** Pottery and other artifacts from caves in British Honduras and Guatemala. N. Y.: Museum of the American Indian, Heye foundation. 45 p. illus., plate. (Indian notes and monographs . . . [Miscellaneous] no. 47) [378]
- Mason, J. Alden.** The Egypt of America. NATURAL HIST., XXVIII (July) 394-406. [379]
A short outline of Maya civilization.
- Mena, Ramon.** Piedra ciclográfica de Motecuhzoma Xocoyotzin. In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. v. I. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 605-624. [380]
- Mendes Corrêa, Antonio Augusto.** Nouvelle hypothèse sur le peuplement primitif de l'Amérique du Sud. Porto: Imprensa Portuguesa. 32 p. maps. [381]
"Extr. de Anais da Faculdade de sciencias do Porto, t. XV."
The writer supports the theory of the diverse origin of the precolumbian peoples of America and traces the routes of penetration from Asia and from Oceanica.
- Mendes-Corrêa, Antonio Augusto.** Nouvelle hypothèse sur le peuplement primitif de l'Amérique du Sud. In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. v. I. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 97-118. [382]
- Mexico. Dirección de arqueología.** Estudio arquitectónico de las ruinas mayas, Yucatan y Campeche. Contribución de Mexico al xxiii Congreso de americanistas. Secretaría de educación publica. Mexico: Talleres gráficos de la nación. 109 p. illus. [383]
Frederico E. Mariscal, arquitecto.
- Michel, Charles.** Un art véritablement américain. Soc. AMÉR. BELGIQUE BUL., I, 85-88. [384]
The art of prehistoric America.
- Minnaert, Paul.** Les institutions et le droit de l'empire des Incas. Paris: Maisonneuve frères. 62 p. [385]
"Ouvrage publié sous les auspices de la Société des américanistes de Belgique."

- Minnaert, Paul.** Sur les cultes lunaires en Amérique. *Soc. AMÉR. BELGIQUE BUL.*, I, fasc. 2, 88-90. [386]
- Moodie, Roy L.** Deafness in pre-Columbian Peru. *SCIENCE*, n. s. LXVII (May 4) 464. [387]
- Morley, S. G.** Summary of archaeological work in Middle America in 1927. *PAN AM. UNION BUL.*, LXII (Feb.) 228-241. [388]
- Describes the investigations of the Carnegie institution of Washington, under the direction of the writer, of the two principal centers of the Maya civilization, the city of Chichén Itzá in Yucatan, and the city of Uaxactún in Guatemala.
- Mortier, Fl.** Programme pour l'étude des religions de l'ancien Pérou. *Soc. AMÉR. BELGIQUE BUL.*, I, no. 2, 78-84. [389]
- Mujica y Diez de Bonilla, Francisco.** Primitive American art: Teotihuacán. *PAN AM. UNION BUL.*, LXII (Aug.) 810-821. [390]
- A study of pre-Columbian American art and architecture.
- New discoveries of primitive man in Chile.** *PAN AM. UNION BUL.*, LXII (Aug.) 837-838. [391]
- Comment upon the recent discovery of a kitchen-midden or conchal containing primitive human remains, to the north of Lirquén, in the province of Concepción, by the curator of the museum of that city, Prof. Carlos Oliver Schneider.
- Nuttall, Zelia.** Nouvelles lumières sur les civilisations américaines et le système du calendrier. In *International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti*, Roma, settembre 1926. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. v. I. p. 119-148. [392]
- A study of the ancient Mexican and Mayan calendars.
- Nuttall, Zelia.** Wilder Mais in Mexiko. *ANTHROPOS*, Heft 3/6, 252-254. [393]
- Oyarzún, Aureliano.** Los aborigenes de Chile. In *Festschrift; Publication d'hommage offerte au P. W. Schmidt*. Herausgeber, W. Koppers. Vienne: Mechitharisten-Congregations-Buchdruckerei. p. 530-541. [394]
- Pan American union.** Summary of archaeological work in Middle America in 1927. Washington, D. C.: The Pan American union. 14 p. illus. (American archaeology, no. 3) [395]
- By Dr. S. G. Morley.
Reprinted from the Pan American union bulletin.
Also published in Spanish.
- Pan American union.** Summary of archaeological work in the Americas in 1925. Washington, D. C.: The Pan American union [1926] 15 p. (American archaeology, no. 1) [396]
- CONTENTS.—Foreword, by L. S. Rowe. The progress of archaeological field work in North America north of Mexico during 1925, by A. V. Kidder. Progress of South American archaeology in 1925, by Marshall H. Saville. Summary of archaeological investigations in Middle America, 1925, by Sylvanus G. Morley.
Reprinted from the Pan American union bulletin.
Also published in Spanish.
- Pan American union.** Summary of archaeological work in the Americas in 1926. Washington, D. C.: The Pan American union [1927] 19 p. illus., map. (American archaeology, no. 2) [397]
- CONTENTS.—Work in the United States, by A. V. Kidder. In South America, by J. Alden Mason. In Mexico and Central America, by S. G. Morley.
Also published in Spanish.
Reprinted from the Pan American union bulletin, v. LI, no. 2, February 1926.
- Perrone, Giuseppe Maria.** Il Perù; memorie di un' antica civiltà. t. II. Rome: Luigi Alfieri. 1926. [398]
- Pettazzoni, Raffaele.** La confessione dei peccati nelle antiche religioni americane. In *International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti*, Roma, settembre 1926. v. II. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 277-288. [399]
- Deals with the ancient religions of Mexico, Central America and Peru.
- Philipp, Alfred O.** America's greatest pyramid; the mighty prehistoric structure at San Juan Teotihuacan. *TRAVEL*, L (Oct.) 26-27. [400]

- Puig y Casauranc, Carlos.** Breve reseña de las tendencias actuales y de los ultimos trabajos de la Dirección de arqueología dependiente de la secretaría de educación pública de Mexico. In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. v. I. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 599-603. [401]
- Puxley, W. Lavallin.** The magic land of the Maya. London: Allen and Unwin. 244 p. plates. [402]
- Rey de Castro, Carlos.** Las civilizaciones precoloniales del Perú. Asunción [The author?] 24 p. [403]
- Rickards, Constantine G.** The ruins of Quiotepec (District of Cuicatlán. State of Oaxaca-Mexico). In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. v. I. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 625-631. [404]
- Ricketson, Oliver G., jr.** Astronomical observations in the Maya area. GEOG. REV., XVIII (Apr.) 215-225. Account of archaeological investigations under the auspices of the Carnegie institution of Washington in Guatemala, describing in particular the observatory called the "Caracol" at Chichen Itzá, Yucatan, and the so-called "Solar observatory" at Uaxactún, Guatemala. [405]
- Ricketson, Oliver G., jr.** Eight pottery figurines from Guatemala. ART AND ARCHAEOL., XXVI (Sept.) 67-73. [406]
- Ricketson, Oliver G., jr.** Notes on two Maya astronomic observatories. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XXX (July) 434-444. Regarding prehistoric Maya ruins at Uaxactún, Guatemala, and the so-called Caracol, at Chichen Itzá, in Yucatan. [407]
- Ricketson, Oliver G., jr.** A stratification of remains of an early Maya site. NATION. ACAD. SCI. PROC., XIV (July 15) 505-508. Account of excavations by the Carnegie institution of Washington at Uaxactún, Guatemala. [408]
- Rivet, Paul.** Relations commerciales précolombiennes entre l'Océanie et l'Amérique. In Festschrift; Publication d'hommage offerte au P. W. Schmidt. Herausgeber, W. Koppers. Vienne: Mechitharisten-Congregations-Buchdruckerei. p. 583-609. [409]
- Rivièvre, George Henri.** La poterie précolombienne au Pavillon de Marsan. ART ET DÉCORATION, XXXIIe ann. (May) 141-148. [410]
- Röck, Fritz.** Eine verschollene Kultureinheit der alten und neuen Welt. BILDUNG; ZEITSCHRIFT FÜR DAS WISSEN UND SCHAFFEN DER GEGENWART (Vienna) XVII-XX, 1825-1928. [411]
- Röck, Fritz.** Kalenderkreise und Kalenderschichten im alten Mexiko und Mittelamerika. In Festschrift; Publication d'hommage offerte au P. W. Schmidt. Herausgeber W. Koppers. Vienne: Mechitharisten-Congregations-Buchdruckerei. p. 610-628. [412]
- Roys, Ralph L.** Recent developments in Maya research. PALACIO, XXV (Nov. 24) 341-357. [413]
- Sapper, Karl.** Ein Beitrag zur Paläogeographie Mittelamerikas. In Zeitschrift der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin. Sonderband zur Hundertjahrfeier der Gesellschaft, herausgegeben von Albrecht Haushofer. Berlin: Im Selbstverlag der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde. p. 57-67. [414]
- Saville, Marshall H.** Bibliographic notes on Palenque, Chiapas. N. Y.: Museum of the American Indian, Heye foundation. 119-180 p. illus., plate. (Indian notes and monographs . . . v. VI, no. 5) [415]
- Saville, Marshall H.** Bibliographic notes on Xochicalco, Mexico. N. Y.: Museum of the American Indian, Heye foundation. 185-207 p. illus., plate (fold. plan). (Indian notes and monographs . . . v. VI, no. 6) [416]
- Saville, Marshall H.** Ceremonial axes from western Mexico. INDIAN NOTES, V (July) 280-293. [417]

- Saville, Marshall H.** Fraudulent black-ware pottery of Colombia. INDIAN NOTES, V (Apr.) 144-154. [418]
Traces the origin of certain black-ware pottery which about 25 years ago began to appear in large quantities, and which were reputed to have been found in prehistoric graves in the Cauca valley, Colombia.
- Saville, Marshall H.** Shell carvings from Colombia. INDIAN NOTES, V (Oct.) 357-364. [419]
Describes 3 carvings in shell coming from prehistoric Colombia, recently acquired by the Museum of the American Indian, Heye foundation, New York.
- Sayous, André E.** La circulation de métaux et de monnaies au Pérou pendant le XVI^e siècle. REV. ÉCON. POL., XLII (Sept.) 1300-1317. [420]
- Schazmann, Paul.** Contribution à l'étude de l'orfèvrerie sud-américaine. In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. v. I. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 665-667. [421]
Describes several specimens of pre-Columbian figurines from Chiriquí, Colombia.
- Schreiter, Rodolfo.** Monumentos megalíticos y pictográficos en los altivales de la provincia de Tucumán. Tucumán. 9 p. xli plates. (Universidad nacional de Tucumán. Museo de historia natural. [Publicaciones] t. II, no. 1) [422]
- Spence, Lewis.** Papyri of Central America. OPEN COURT, XLII (Apr.) 193-207. [423]
Describes a number of ancient Mexican (Aztec) manuscripts.
- Spence, Lewis.** The Popul Vuh: America's oldest book. OPEN COURT, XLII (Nov.) 641-658. [424]
The long-lost and curiously recovered sacred book of the civilized Maya-Quiche people of Guatemala.
- Spinden, Herbert.** Ancient civilizations of Mexico and Central America. N. Y. [American museum of natural history] 271 p. illus., plate, map. (American museum of natural history. Handbook series no. 3, 3d and rev. ed.) [425]
- Spinden, Herbert J.** Ancient Mayan astronomy. SCI. AMERICAN, CXXXVIII (Jan.) 9-12. [426]
"Where most of our ancestors were untutored barbarians, the Mayan priest-astronomers had developed their science to a mathematical precision."
- Spinden, Herbert J.** Deciphering Mayan mysteries. SCI. AMERICAN, CXXXVIII (Mar.) 232-234. [427]
"How the archeologist proceeds with the baffling task of prying into the secrets of the hieroglyphs of the ancient Mayan chroniclers."
- Spinden, Herbert J.** In quest of ruined cities. SCI. AMERICAN, CXXXVIII (Feb.) 108-111. [428]
Second of a series of articles on the Mayas.
- Spinden, Herbert J.** Maya inscriptions dealing with Venus and the moon. Buffalo, N. Y. 59 p. (Buffalo society of natural sciences. Bulletin. v. XIV, no. 1) [429]
A study of the Maya calendar.
- Spinden, Herbert J.** The population of ancient America. GEOG. REV., XVIII (Oct.) 641-660. [430]
The writer shows, among other things, that chronological evidence indicates the greatest aboriginal population of America about 1200 A. D.
- Stevens, Cecil E.** Before Columbus. New York, Newark [etc.] Silver, Burdett and co. x, 191 p. illus., plate. [431]
"This book endeavors to present in story form a picture of Indian life in Puerto Rico before the coming of the Spaniards."
- Strube, Leon.** Felsbilder aus Chile. IPEK, IV, 92-95. [431a]
- Studart, Carlos.** Antiguidades indigenas do Ceará. REVISTA DO INSTITUTO DO CEARÁ (Ceará-Fortaleza, Brazil) XLI, 167-221. [432]
- Teeple, John E.** Maya inscriptions VI: The lunar calendar and its relation to Maya history. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XXX (July) 391-407. [433]

Tello, Julio C. Los descubrimientos del Museo de arqueología Peruana en la Península de Paracas. *In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926.* Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. v. I. p. 679-690. [434]

Discusses the archaeological discoveries representing three pre-Colombian cultures recently made by the Museo de arqueología Peruana in the Peninsula of Paracas.

Thompson, J. Eric. Some new dates from Pusilha. *MAN, XXVIII* (June) 95-97. [435]

A study of Central American chronology.

Tozzer, A. M. Time and American archaeology. *PAN AM. UNION BUL., LXII* (Jan.) 26-41. [436]

Mainly a study of the chronology and development of the Mayan civilization.

Trimborn, Hermann. Kulturhistorische Analyse der Altpéruanischen Soziologie. *In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926.* v. II. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 415-424. [437]

Trimborn, Hermann. Die organisation der öffentlichen Gewalt im Inka-Reich. *In Festschrift; Publication d'hommage offerte au P. W. Schmidt. Herausgeber, W. Koppers. Vienne: Mechitharisten-Congregations-Buchdruckerei.* p. 740-759. [438]

Velez López, L. R. La Huaca de Toledo. *In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926.* v. I. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 691-692. [439]

Venturino, Agustín. Sociología primitiva chileindiana. *Barcelona: Edit. Cervantes, 1927-1928.* 2 v. (Colección Sócrates, III, V) [439a]

CONTENTS.—t. I. Con comparaciones mayas, aztecas e incásicas. t. II. La conquista de América y la guerra secular austral.

Verrill, A. Hyatt. Who are the mysterious bearded Indians? *SCI. AMERICAN, CXXXIX* (July) 50-52. [440]

"Many scientists believe that the cultures of Central and South America were brought from the Old world by oceanic invaders who crossed the South Pacific in canoes—the diffusionist theory."

Discovery and Exploration

Almagià, Roberto. Cristoforo Colombo. *Rome: A. F. Formiggini, 1927.* 80 p. [441]

Almagià, Roberto. Le prime conoscenze dell' America e la cartografia italiana. *In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926.* v. II. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 589-592. [441a]

Altólaguirre, Angel de. Algunos documentos inéditos relativos a don Cristóbal Colón y su familia. *REAL ACAD. HIST. BOL., XCII* (Apr.) 513-525. [442]

Altólaguirre, Angel de. Autenticidad de la escritura de mayorazgo en la que Don Cristóbal Colón declaró haber nacido en Genova. *In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926.* v. II. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 593-605. [443]

Amzalak, Moses Bensabat. Uma interpretação da assinatura de Cristóvam Colombo. *Lisboa [Impresso nas oficinas gráficas do Museu comercial] 1927.* 23 p. illus. (facsimis.). [443a]

"Comunicação feita ao Congresso mixto das associações portuguesa e espanhola para o progresso das sciencias, reunido em Cádiz em maio de 1927."

André, Marius. Columbus. Translated from the French by Eloise Parkhurst Huguenin. N. Y. and London: Knopf. [12], 286 p. plates, ports. [444]

Babelon, Jean. La vie de Fernand Cortés. Paris: Gallimard. 273 p. port. (Vies des hommes illustres—no. 16) [445]

Bellocín García, Andrés. Vida y hazañas de Alvar Núñez Cabeza de Vaca. Madrid: Editorial "Voluntad." (Colección "Hispania") [446]

- Biggar, H. P.** The story of a great discoverer. *LANDMARK*, X (Feb.) 87-89. [447]
 Review of "Henry Hudson, by Llewellyn Powys" (London: John Lane). *See* no. 505, below.
- Birket-Smith, Kaj.** Vitus Bering og hans rejser. *GEOG. TIDSSKRIFT*, XXXI (Sept.) 131-138. [448]
 Discusses his two expeditions of discovery in the north Pacific, in 1728 and 1741. The discontinuity of the Asian and American continents was discovered by his explorations.
- Bishop, R. P.** Lessons of the Gilbert map. *GEOG. JOUR.*, LXXII (Sept.) 237-243. [449]
 A description and analysis of the recently discovered chart of Sir Humphrey Gilbert. It was purchased by Dr. Rosenbach at the sale of early books and mss. from the library of Lord Leconfield, which took place at Sotheby's in London, Apr. 23-24, 1928. This map enables us to understand the motives which led him to Newfoundland in 1583, and subsequently towards the mainland.
- Bodilly, R. B.** The voyage of Captain Thomas James for the discovery of the northwest passage, 1631. London and Toronto: Dent; N. Y.: Dutton. [6], 215 p. map. [450]
 "Though this voyage did not add largely to our knowledge of the north-west, it is typical of many northern voyages of exploration." Captain James wintered in the great bight which is now named after him, James Bay.
Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., X (Mar. 1929) 62-63.
- Brinton, Anna Cox.** The ships of Columbus in Brant's Virgil. *ART AND ARCHAEO.*, XXVI (Sept.) 83-87. [451]
 A close comparison between the pictures of ships in Brant's "Virgil" and the woodcuts which adorn the earliest illustrated announcement of Columbus's discovery show them to be practically identical, and the chain of circumstances involved in spreading the news of the great discovery explains how Sebastian Brant came so soon to make use of these ships for his "Virgil."
- Caraci, Giuseppe.** Sulla data della pretesa carta di Colombo. In the Atti del X Congresso geografico italiano. Volume primo. Milano, 1927. p. 331-335. [452]
 Regarding the map discovered by M. de la Roncière in the Bibliothèque nationale, and attributed by him to Columbus (La Roncière, Charles de. La carte de Christophe Colomb. Paris: Editions historiques, 1924).
- Carreras i Valls, R.** La descoberta d'Amèrica (Ferrer, Cabot i Colom). Pròleg de Luis Ulloa . . . contenint un apèndix amb la prova autèntica d'esser Cabot fill de Catalunya. Reus: Imp. M. Roca. 276, [4] p. illus. (incl. maps, facsimis.). [453]
Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., X (June 1929) 160-161.
- Carreras y Candi, Francesch.** Colom y altres corsaris, atacant les costes catalanes (1473-1474). Dues paraules sobre la tesi de Colom catala. EXCURSIONISTA DE CATALUNYA BOL. (Barcelona, Spain) año XXXVII, no. 386 (July 1927) 241-264. [454]
- Charcot, J. B.** Christophe Colomb vu par un marin. Préface de Paul Chack. Paris: Flammarion. 320 p. illus., ports., maps, facsimis., diagrs. [455]
- The Columbus memorial lighthouse competition.** *PAN AM. UNION BUL.*, LXII (Oct.) 985-997. [456]
 Discusses arrangements for the architectural competition for the Columbus memorial lighthouse and gives other data regarding the international project for the erection of a lighthouse to honor the memory of Columbus, on the coast of Santo Domingo, capital of the Dominican Republic.
- Cortesão, Jaime.** Le traité de Tordesillas et la découverte de l'Amérique; conditions physiques, scientifiques et économiques qui ont pu influencer la découverte de l'Amérique. In International congress of Americanists. Atti del XXII Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. v. II. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 649-683. [457]
- Cronau, Rudolf.** The last resting place of Columbus; a monograph based on personal investigations. N. Y.: Rudolf Cronau. 32 p. illus. (incl. facsimis.). [458]
- Crouse, Nellis M.** In quest of the western ocean. N. Y.: W. Morrow and co. ix, 480 p. maps. [459]
 Deals with European and American exploration connected with the attempt to find a route to the East through or around the American continent.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Oct.) 111-112; *Canad. hist. rev.*, IX (June) 172-173.

- Dell' Amore, B.** Ferd. Magellano. Turin: G. B. Paravia. 271 p. [460]
- Domínguez Assiayn, Salvador.** Colón, no fue gallego. SOC. MEXICANA GEOG. Y ESTAD. BOL., 5th ser., XII, 407-420. [461]
Discussion of the nationality of Columbus,
- Doublet, E.** Un bicentenaire; le capitaine Cook. NATURE (Paris) LVI, no. 2794 (Oct. 1) 321-323. [462]
- Eude, Emile.** La lettre d'Antonio de Brito, capitaine de la forteresse de Ternate, au roi de Portugal Dom João III^o (6 mai 1523). GÉOGRAPHIE, XLIX (Jan.) 1-17. [463]
Aside from the journal of Pigafetta, this letter constitutes the first written account of Magellan's voyage.
- Facchinetti, Vittorino.** Cristoforo Colombo e i figli del Poverello di Assisi. In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. v. II. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 697-709. [464]
- Farinelli, Arturo.** Una primissima testimonianza spagnuola della patria genovese di Cristoforo Colombo. NUOVA ANTOLOGIA, anno LXIII (May 16) 168-171. [465]
- Figueiredo, Fidelino de.** A colaboração portuguesa no descobrimento da America do Norte. REV. HISTORIA, XV, nos. 57-60 (1926) 241-263. [466]
- Figueiredo, Fidelino de.** Les portugais et la découverte de l'Amérique du Nord. REV. AMÉRIQUE LATINE, XVI (July-Sept.) 1-11, 126-136. [467]
Concerned with the voyage of the Côrtes Real, the problem of a possible voyage of João Côrte Real to Newfoundland in or before 1474, and the voyages of João Alvares Fagundes and Estevam Gomes.
- Freed, Clarence L.** The first Jew in America. REFLEX, II (Apr.) 32-35. [468]
A sketch of Luis de Torres, the Jew who accompanied Columbus on his first voyage of discovery.
- Freitas, Jordão de.** O descobrimento precocolumbino da América austral pelos Portugueses, a fortaleza e a feitoria de Pernambuco. LUSITANIA (Lisbon) III (Apr. 1926) 315-327. [469]
- Friederici, Georg.** Karl Panhorst, Deutschland und Amerika, ein Rückblick auf das Zeitalter der Entdeckungen und die ersten deutsch-amerikanischen Verbindungen unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Fugger und Welser. Munich: S.-A. aus "Hansische Geschichtsblätter," Bd. XXXIII, 213-222. [470]
See no. 497 below.
- Froidevaux, Henri.** Etudes nouvelles sur les découvreurs du Nouveau-Monde; les débuts de Christophe Colomb, d'après M. Luis Ulloa. FRANCE-AMÉRIQUE, XIX^e ann., n. s. no. 201 (Sept.) 266-269. [471]
- Garcia, Rodolpho.** Chegada de Americo Vespucci á Lisboa em 1504. REVISTA DO INSTITUTO HISTORICO E GEOGRAPHICO BRASILEIRO (Rio de Janeiro) XCIV (1927) 522-532. [472]
- The Gilbert map of c. 1582-3.** GEOG. JOUR., LXXII (Sept.) 235-237. [473]
Regarding the "hitherto undescribed ms. map of North America and the Arctic regions, bearing at the side the inscription 'Humfray Gylbert knight his charte,'" which was recently purchased by Dr. Rosenbach at the sale of the early books and mss. from the library of Lord Leconfield.
- Gould y Quincy, Alicia B.** Nueva lista documentada de los tripulantes de Colón en 1492. REAL ACAD. HIST. BOL., XCII (Apr.) 776-795. [474]
Cont. from v. XC, April 1927.
- Gunn, Hugh.** Captain James Cook, B. N., the greatest of navigators and ocean explorers. UNIT. EMPIRE, n. s. XIX (Oct.) 569-574. [475]
- Harlow, V. T., ed.** The discoverie of the large and bewtiful empire of Guiana, by Sir Walter Raleigh; ed. from the original text, with introduction, notes and appendixes of hitherto unpublished documents. London: The Argonaut press. cvi, 182 p. port., maps, facsim. [476]
Includes facsimile of a map of Guiana, with the courses of the Orinoco, Marañon or Amazonas, drawn by or for Sir Walter Raleigh circa 1595. (British museum, Add. ms. 17940, A).
Appendices: A. Unpublished Spanish documents relating to the journeys of Antonio de Berrio and Domingo de Vera in search of El Dorado. B. Unpublished Spanish documents relating to Raleigh's expedition to Guiana (1595). C. Of the voyage for Guiana, written by or for Sir Walter Raleigh.

Hennig, Richard. *Hvitramannaland; einrätselhaftes Kapitel aus der Geschichte der Erdkunde.* PETERMANN'S MITTEIL., LXXIV, 129-133. [477]

Regarding the pre-Columbian discovery of America, the author rejecting recent hypotheses as to the location of the "white men's land" of the Norse sagas and supporting the theory of a pre-Norse discovery of America by the Irish.

Hevesy, André de. *The discoverer; a new narrative of the life and hazardous adventures of the Genoese, Christopher Columbus.* Translated from the French by Robert M. Coates. N. Y.: Macaulay co. 285 p. port., plates, map. [478]

Portraits of Columbus: p. 279-283.

Hruby, Arthur. *Wikinger in Amerika.* Wien: Manz'sche Verhl. 28 p. maps. [479]

In this pamphlet Dr. Hruby translates the passages in *Thorfinnsaga Karlsefna* relating to the discovery of America.

Informe sobre algunos de los documentos utilizados por don Celso García de la Riega en sus libros "La Gallega" y "Colón español." REAL ACAD. HIST. BOL., XCIII (July) 39-57. [480]

A number of documents sent by the Sociedad arqueológica de Pontevedra to the Bishop of Madrid, Don Leopoldo Elío Garay, which were used by de la Riega in his books mentioned above.

Ispizúa, Segundo de. *Historia de la geografía y de la cosmografía en las edades antiguas y media, con relación a los grandes descubrimientos marítimos realizados en los siglos XV y XVI por Españoles y Portugueses.* t. II. Madrid: Mateu, 1926. xv, 411 p. illus., maps. [480a]

In this second volume there are sections dealing with pre-Columbian knowledge of America, the discoveries of Columbus, Magellan and Sebastián del Cano.

La Roncière, Charles de. *La crise des changes au moyen âge et la découverte du Nouveau monde.* In Académie des sciences coloniales. Comptes rendus des séances. Communications. Paris., t. VIII, 1926-1927, 523-530. [480b]

La Roncière, Charles de. *La découverte de l'Afrique au moyen-âge.* t. III. Un explorateur français au Niger. Les débuts de Christophe Colomb. Un peintre italien à la cour d'Abyssinie. Le Caire [Egypt] 130 p. [481]

Lawrence, Margaret. Sieur de la Salle. WILLISON'S MO., IV (Aug.) 110-113. [482]

Lülsberg, Bering. Vitus Bering and the discovery of Bering Strait; a two hundredth anniversary. AM. SCANDINAVIAN REV., XVI (June) 345-352. [483]

McFee, William. The life of Sir Martin Frobisher. N. Y.: Harper. xiv, 276 p. port., plate, maps. (The Golden Hind series, ed. by M. Waldman) [484]

Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., X (Mar. 1929) 61-62.

Magnaghi, Alberto. Amerigo Vespucci. In International congress of Americanists. Atti del XXII Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 73-96. [485]

Magnaghi, Alberto. I presunto errori che vengono attribuiti a Colombo nella determinazione delle latitudini. REALE SOC. GEOG. ITAL. BOL., V (Sept.-Nov.) 459-494, 553-582. [486]

The writer considers that certain errors, particularly in the determination of latitudes, have been unjustly attributed to Columbus.

Magnaghi, Alberto. La prima rappresentazione delle Filippine e delle Molucche dopo il ritorno della spedizione di Magellano, nella carta costruita nel 1522 da Nuño Garcia de Toreno, conservata nella Biblioteca di S. M. il Re in Torino. In the Atti del X Congresso geografico italiano. Volume primo. Milan, 1927. p. 293-307. [487]

Mantarás y García Pelayo, Federico E. Alvar Núñez Cabeza de Vaca. REVISTA DEL ATENEO (Jerez de la Frontera, Spain) IV, no. 27 (Aug. 1927). [488]

Menander, Johan. Phantom islands of the Atlantic. PHILA. GEOG. SOC. BUL., XXVI (Jan.) 1-10. [489]

Discussion of Atlantis and the legendary islands that appear on early maps and in early accounts of voyages; two of the oldest being Mayda and Brazil as found on the maps of the Pizigani brothers, of 1367.

- Merrill, William Stetson.** The Catholic contribution to the history of the Norse discovery of America. *CATH. HIST. REV.*, n. s. VII (Jan.) 589-619. [490]
- Survey of contributions that Catholics have made to the record and interpretation of the Norse voyages to America in the opening of the eleventh century.
- Mjelde, M. M.** The Norse discoveries of America; the eyktarstadr problem. *In the Saga-book of the Viking society for northern research.* v. X. London: The Society. p. 57-68. [490a]
- The writer's conclusion is that Leif Ericson's camp must be sought in the vicinity of Chesapeake Bay.
- Mori, Attilio.** Dove fu ucciso Giovanni da Verrazzano? *RIV. GEOG. ITAL.*, XXV (Mar.). [491]
- Múñoz Maluschka, Dora.** Cartografía primitiva americana. *REV. CHILENA HIST. Y GEOG.*, LV (Oct. 1927) 311-344; LVI (Jan. 1928) 344-370; LVII (Apr. 1928) 267-288. [492]
- CONTENTS.—La cartografía como reflejo de las teorías cosmográficas. Estudio cronológico de los principales mapas primitivos de América (1500-1535).
- Nichols, Charles Lemuel.** Las diversas formas del códice de Colón. *INSTITUTO DE INVESTIGACIONES HISTÓRICAS BOL.* (Buenos Aires) V, no. 31 (Jan. 1927) 603-612. [493]
- Spanish translation of an article which appeared in the Proceedings of the Massachusetts historical society, v. LIX, 1926.
- Noberasco, F.** Giovanni Caboto Savonese? Savona [Italy] Tip. Savonese, 1927. 10 p. [494]
- Núñez Cabeza de Vaca, Alvar.** Naufragios y relación de la jornada que hizo a la Florida con el adelantado Panfilo Narváez. Madrid: Compañía ibero-americana de publicaciones. viii, 104 p. ([Bibliotecas populares Cervantes, ser. 1] Las cien mejores obras de la literatura española.—v. 22) [495]
- Obregón, Baltasar de.** Obregón's history of 16th century explorations in western America, entitled, Chronicle, commentary, or relation of the ancient and modern discoveries in New Spain and New Mexico, Mexico, 1584. Translated, edited, and annotated by George P. Hammond . . . and Agapito Rey. Los Angeles, Cal.: Wetzel pub. co. xxxiv, 351 p. facsim., map. [496]
- Book I deals with the discovery and conquest of Mexico, called Tenochtitlán, New Galicia, New Vizcaya and adjacent regions. Book II deals with the discoveries and explorations in the lands and regions of San Felipe of New Mexico, Cíbola, Cíquic, Tuzayána, and nearby regions, by Francisco Sánchez Chamuscado and Antonio de Espejo and those who accompanied them.
- Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 652; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., IX (Nov. 1929) 510-511.
- Panhorst, Karl H.** Deutschland und Amerika; ein Rückblick auf das Zeitalter der Entdeckungen und die ersten deutsch-amerikanischen Verbindungen unter besonderer Beachtung der Unternehmungen der Fugger und Welser. München: Reinhardt. xi, 308 p. [497]
- Survey of German influence in the discovery and exploration of America between 1450 and 1550. Contains an account of geographical and astronomical contributions of German scientists to the discovery of the New world, and a discussion of the commercial intercourse between Europe and America, particularly the participation of the Welser and the Fugger in this trade.
- Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIII (Oct.) 880-881.
- Paoli, Edouine.** La Corse est le berceau de Christophe Colomb. Traduit de l'espagnol par Paul Guitet-Vauquelin. [Bastia, Corsica] Imp. Vve J. Santi et fils. 39 p. [498]
- Parks, George Bruner.** Richard Hakluyt and the English voyages. Ed., with an introduction by James A. Williamson. N. Y.: The Society. xviii, 289 p. (American geographical society. Special publication, no. 10) [499]
- Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (July 1929) 817-818; Canad. hist. rev., X (June 1929) 159-160.
- Passos, C. de.** Navegação portuguesa dos séculos XVI e XVII. *BIBLOS*, IV, 224-250. [500]
- Pereira da Silva, Luciano.** João Dias de Solis, piloto português. *LUSITANIA* (Lisbon) II (Apr. 1926) 345-365. [501]
- Pereira da Silva, Luciano.** Pedro Nunes espoliado por Alonso de Santa Cruz. *LUSITANIA* (Lisbon) I (Dec. 1925) 191-210. [502]

- Pérez Bustamente, C.** Espaioles e ingleses en América durante el siglo XVII. El conde de Gondomar y su intervención en el proceso, prisión y muerte de Sir Walter Raleigh. Santiago: Tip. Peredes. liii, 148 p. [503]
- Perry, M. Eugenie.** British Columbia's early explorers; commemorating the adventurers who first sighted the Strait of Juan de Fuca. UNIT. EMPIRE, n. s. XIX (June) 334-338. Describes the ceremony at the dedication of a tablet on Gonzales Hill, Vancouver Island, to commemorate the earliest explorers who visited the Strait of Juan de Fuca, and a sketch of the discovery and exploration of the strait.
- Powys, Llewelyn.** Henry Hudson. N. Y.: Harper. xii, 213 p. illus., maps, facsim. (The Golden Hind series, edited by M. Waldman) [505]
- Richter, Elise.** Zu Leo Wiener's Africa and the discovery of America. ANTHROPOS, XXIII (May) 436-447. This book was published in 2 vols. at Philadelphia, 1920, 1922. [506]
- Ruch Sturzenecker, Gastão Mathias.** Os precursores de Cabral sob o ponto de visto geográfico. Descobrimento do Brasil. In Revista do Instituto histórico e geográfico brasileiro. Tomo especial. Congresso internacional de história da América (1922). v. III. Rio de Janeiro, 1927. p. 825-880. [507]
- Saint-Cyr, Charles de.** La découverte de l'Amérique; pourquoi je propose l'hypothèse française. CORRESP., no. 1569 (Feb. 10) 452-456. Presents a theory, ever persistent in France, that the real discoverer of America, some years before Columbus, was a monk, evidence of such a visitation being found in the undoubted survivals of Christian evangelization among the Aztecs in pre-Columbian Mexico. [508]
- Steck, Francis Borgia.** The Jolliet-Marquette expedition 1673, rev. and enriched with maps and documents. Quiney, Ill.: Franciscan fathers. xiv, 334 p. maps, facsimis. (The Catholic university of America. Studies in American church history, v. VI) First edition published as thesis (Ph. D.) Catholic university of America, 1927. [509]
- Stevens, Henry N.** The first delineation of the New world and the first use of the name America on a printed map; an analytical comparison of three maps for each of which priority of representation has been claimed . . . with an argument tending to demonstrate that the earliest in each case is the one discovered in 1583 and now preserved in the John Carter Brown library at Providence, R. I. London: H. Stevens, son and Stiles. xvi, 127 p. illus. (incl. facsimis.), maps. Argues that a map of the world which was found in a copy of the 1513 Strassburg edition of Ptolemy's Geography purchased by him in 1583 and later presented to the John Carter Brown library, Providence, and on which the New world discoveries were marked "America," was engraved at Nuremberg and printed there, probably as early as 1585 but not later than 1586, and was the earliest then known to show in print the New world discoveries and the first to bear the name "America." Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (July 1929) 881-882. [510]
- Strawn, Arthur.** Sails & swords; being the golden adventures of Balboa & his intrepid company, freebooters all, discoverers of the Pacific. [N. Y.] Bren-tano's. 341 p. port., plates. [511]
- Streicher, Fritz.** Die Kolumbus-Originale. (Eine paläographische Studie). In Spanische Forschungen der Görres-Gesellschaft. I. Bd. Gesammelte Aufsätze zur Kulturgeschichte Spaniens. Münster i. W.: Aschendorff. p. 196-250. Paleographic analysis of the various documents, annotations, etc., said to be autographs of Columbus, to determine or disprove their authenticity in order that a more sound foundation may be laid for future Columbian studies.
- Ulloa, Luis.** Le genèse de la découverte de l'Amérique d'après des documents récemment retrouvés; la pré-découverte faite par Colomb en 1477. GÉOGRAPHIE, XLIX (Mar.) 252-280. [513]
- Ulloa, Luis.** El pre-descubrimiento hispano-catalán de América en 1477. Xristo-Ferens Colom, Fernando el Católico y la Cataluña española. Prólogo de Manuel Ugarte. Paris: Librairie orientale et américaine, Maisonneuve frères. [6], xv, 452 p. map, facsimis., diagr., coats of arms. [514]

- Wagner, Henry R.** Spanish voyages to the Northwest coast in the 16th century. CAL. HIST. SOC. QUAR. VII (Mar.-Dec.) 20-77, 132-186, 228-276, 295-394. [515]

CONTENTS.—The voyage of Juan Rodriguez Cabrillo. The occupation of the Philippines and the discovery of the return route. The voyage of Alvaro de Mendafia. Juan de la Isla and Francisco Galí. The antecedents of Sebastian Vizcaino's voyage of 1602. Father Antonio de la Ascension's account of the voyage of Sebastian Vizcaino.

Cont. from v. VI, 1927.

- Wieder, F. C., ed.** Monumenta cartografica. Reproductions of unique and rare maps, plans and views in the actual size of the originals; accompanied by cartographical monographs. v. II. The Hague: Nijhoff. 31 × 23 inches. [516]

Second volume of 16th and 17th century maps and plans, with descriptive texts. Contains (45-49) Johannes Vingboons, Brazil during the Dutch occupation, *circa* 1660. (50) Johannes Vingboons' view of Buenos Aires, *circa* 1660. Vol. I, pub. in 1925.

- Williamson, James A.** Books on Drake. HISTORY, n. s. XII (Jan.) 310-321. [517]

Review of six books on Drake, three of them recently published.

- Wrench, Winifride.** Henry Hudson, the navigator. LANDMARK, X (Feb.) 90-92. [518]

Arctic Exploration

- American geographical society of New York.** Problems of polar research; a series of papers by thirty-one authors. N. Y.: American geographical society. iv, 479 p. illus., maps, diagrs. (American geographical society. Special publication no. 7, ed. by W. L. G. Joerg) [519]

- Elias, E. L.** The book of polar exploration. With a foreword by R. E. Priestley. London, Bombay [etc.] G. G. Harrap and co. 301 p. illus., plates, ports., facsimis. (Romance of knowledge series) [520]

UNITED STATES

Description and Travel

- Ampère, J. J.** Lettres inédites de J. J. Ampère, relatives à sa promenade en Amérique. REV. LITT. COMP., VIII (Jan.) 175-179. [521]
A French traveler in America in 1851.
- Baldensperger, Fernand.** L'initiation américaine de Georges Clemenceau. REV. LITT. COMP., VIII (Jan.) 127-154. [522]
Discussion of Clemenceau's American experiences and observations, 1865-1869.
- Baldensperger, Fernand.** Une des plus anciennes impressions françaises sur les mœurs de la Nouvelle-Angleterre. REV. LITT. COMP., VIII (Jan.) 156-160. [523]
A copy of a manuscript in the Archives nationales at Paris. It is a report made by some French traveler in America, probably in the 1780's, to the ministers of Louis XVI.
- Barbé-Marbois, François, Marquis de.** Chez les Peaux-Rouges Oneidas. NOUVELLE REV., 4th ser., XC VIII (Nov. 1-Dec. 15) 3-12, 81-93, 173-184, 271-283. [524]
Journal of the Marquis de Barbé-Marbois, Sept. 14 to Oct. 6, 1784, describing his visit among the Oneidas of the Iroquois confederation in New York state.
- Bartram, William.** The travels of William Bartram. [N. Y.] Macy-Masius. 414 p. (An American bookshelf) [525]
These "Travels" were first published in Philadelphia in 1791. The writer sailed from Philadelphia in April 1773 "to search the Floridas, and the western parts of Carolina and Georgia, for the discovery of rare and useful productions of nature, chiefly of the animal kingdom." He describes the country visited and the manners and customs of the Indians.
Editor's note signed: M. V. D. [Mark Van Doren].
- Bishop, Charles.** Journal of Captain Charles Bishop of the "Ruby" in 1795. Introduction and notes by T. C. Elliott. ORE. HIST. QUAR., XXIX (Dec.) 337-346. [526]
Journal of the voyage of a trading vessel which sailed from Bristol, England, in the fall of 1794 and entered the Columbia river in May, 1795.
- Brewer, Henry Bridgman.** The diary of Henry Bridgman Brewer, being a Log of the Lausanne and the timebook of the Dalles mission. ORE. HIST. QUAR., XXIX (June-Dec.) 189-208, 288-309, 347-362. [527]
Introduction and notes by John M. Canse.
The writer of this diary was one of a party of 60 persons sent to reinforce the Oregon mission of the Methodist Episcopal church, which sailed from New York on the "Lausanne" on Oct. 9, 1839, and making the voyage around Cape Horn, landed at Fort Vancouver, June 1, 1840.
June 20, 1840 is the last item given in these installments.
- Budde, Jan Adolph.** Emigration as viewed by a Norwegian student of agriculture in 1850; A. Budde's "From a letter about America." Translated by A. Sophie Boe, with an introduction by Theodore C. Blegen. NORWEGIAN-AM. HIST. ASSOC. STUD., III, 43-57. [528]
"Jan Adolph Budde's little book entitled 'From a letter about America' is one of the most interesting of the discordant notes in the chorus of Norwegian voices chanting of America in the forties and fifties."
- Bushnell, David I., jr.** Friedrich Kurz, artist-explorer. SMITHSONIAN INST. REP., for 1927, 507-527. [529]
Based on his journal of travels while in America, 1846-1852, and the sketch book carried by him in the upper Missouri valley. His journey was occupied in studies of the Indians and of ways of life in the Indian country.
- Caraci, Giuseppe.** Il generale francese Giorgio Vittorio Collot ed il suo viaggio nell' America settentrionale (1796). In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. v. II. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 619-648. [530]
Regarding the travels of Victor Collot in America in 1796, recorded in his "Voyage dans l'Amérique septentrionale; ou, Description des pays arrosés par le Mississippi, l'Ohio, le Missouri, et autres rivières affluentes; observations exactes sur le cours et les sondes de ces rivières; sur les villes, villages, hameaux et fermes, de cette partie du Nouveau Monde. Paris: A. Bertrand, 1826."

- Clandening, William H.** Across the Plains in 1863-1865; being the journal kept by William H. Clandening of Walkertin, Upper Canada, now Ontario, Canada. No. DAK. HIST. QUAR., II (July) 247-272. [531]
The writer of this journal was a mining engineer who joined the gold rush to eastern Montana in 1863.
- Clark, Bennett C.** Diary of a journey from Missouri to California in 1849. Ed. by Ralph P. Bieber. Mo. HIST. REV., XXIII (Oct.) 3-43. [532]
A record of the gold rush to California.
- Comstock, Sarah.** Roads to the Revolution, with here and there a byway to colonial days. N. Y.: Macmillan. xii, 455 p. illus. [533]
In twenty journeys to scenes of the Revolution from three centers, Boston, New York and Philadelphia, the writer traces the course of the Revolution and describes the places and houses of historic interest, exclusive of those of Canada and the South.
- De Mun, Jules de.** The journals of Jules de Mun. Translated by Mrs. Nettie H. Beauregard. Edited by Thomas Maitland Marshall. Mo. HIST. SOC. COLL., V, nos. 2-3 (Feb.-June) 167-208, 311-326. [534]
A contribution to the history of the fur trade in the West, being the journal of the fur trading expedition of De Mun, June 15 to August 4, 1810. It carries the story from the departure from St. Louis to an encampment on the lower Kansas river.
- Ervard, F.** Un document sur les Etats-Unis en 1787. ANN. GÉOG., XXXVIII* ann. (May 15) 284-287. [535]
Letter written by St. John de Crevecoeur to Baron de Breteuil (ministre de la Maison du Roi), New York, July 25, 1787. It is preserved in the Archives nationales at Paris.
- Freeman, Lewis R.** Trailing history down the Big Muddy. NATION. GEOG. MAG., LIV (July) 73-120. [536]
Describes his recent 2000 mile boat trip from Livingston, Montana, down the Yellowstone and Big Muddy rivers to St. Louis, in the path of Lewis and Clark. Historic events and places visited by Lewis and Clark are described.
- Gilpin, Joshua.** Journal of a tour from Philadelphia thro' the western counties of Pennsylvania in the months of September and October, 1809. PA. MAG. HIST., LII (Jan.) 29-58. [537]
Cont. from v. LI, 1927.
- Haaeim, Sjur Jorgensen.** The disillusionment of an immigrant; Sjur Jorgensen Haaeim's "Information on conditions in North America." Translated and edited by Gunnar J. Malmin. NORWEGIAN-AM. HIST. ASSOC. STUD., III, 1-12. [538]
Reprint of a volume published at Christiania in 1842. The title, in English translation, is "Information on conditions in North America, especially concerning the welfare of the Norwegian emigrants, written by the Norwegian farmer, Sjur Jorgensen Haaeim of Graven's Parish in Hardanger, who emigrated but returned to Norway."
- Hale, Philip.** Impressions of visiting musicians in New England (1849-1875). MASS. HIST. SOC. PROC., LXI, 105-116. [539]
- [Hall, Linville John] Around the Horn in '49; the journal of the Hartford union mining and trading company, December, 1848, to September, 1849. With an introduction by Oscar Lewis. San Francisco: The Book club of California. 127 p. col. front. [540]
"Written by John Linville Hall"—p. 1. In later life the author used the form Linville John Hall. The original edition was published in 1849.
- Hampton, William Judson.** Presidential shrines from Washington to Coolidge. Boston: Christopher publishing house. 267 p. illus. [541]
Description of the birthplaces, homes, tombs, etc., of the presidents of the United States.
- Hawkins, Richmond Laurin, ed.** Unpublished letters of Alexis de Tocqueville. ROMANIC REV., XIX (July) 195-217. [542]
Quotes briefly from the writings of the French author during his travels in this country and offers eight unpublished letters written by Tocqueville, four to Jared Sparks and four to Charles Sumner, 1832-1858.
- Kozlowski, W. M.** Niemcewicz en Amérique et sa correspondance inédite avec Jefferson (1797-1810). REV. LITT. COMP., VIII (Jan.) 29-45. [543]
Julien Ursin Niemcewicz was a Polish poet who came to this country with Kosciuszko in 1797 and remained here until 1807 when he returned to Poland.

Loomis, Leander V. A journal of the Birmingham emigrating company; the record of a trip from Birmingham, Iowa, to Sacramento, California, in 1850, . . . together with five early itineraries covered in part by this company. With supplementary data compiled from historical sources and notes and photographs taken along the line of travel; edited by Edgar M. Ledyard. Salt Lake City, Utah [Legal printing co.] [14], 198 p. plates, ports., map. [544]

"The Latter-day saints' emigrants' guide . . . by William Clayton. St. Louis, Mo.: Republican steam power press, Chambers & Knapp, 1848"; p. 137-176.

The itinerary from Salt Lake City to Sacramento and Benicia as described in Marcy's Prairie traveler, edited by Richard F. Burton and published in London in 1863: p. 177-182.

Mifflin, Benjamin. Journal of a journey from Philada to the Cedar Swamps & back, 1764. PA. MAG. HIST., LII (Apr.) 130-140. [545]

Miranda, Francisco de. The diary of Francisco de Miranda, tour of the United States, 1783-1784; the Spanish text edited, with introduction and notes, by William Spence Robertson. N. Y. [The Hispanic society of America] xxxvi, 206 p. plates, ports., maps, facsimiles. [546]

"To students of the history of North America this Diary presents an instructive and suggestive description of the states during the critical period just after the close of the Revolutionary war. This account devotes considerable attention to the aftermath of that struggle, to leading personalities who participated in it, and to social conditions in the Carolinas, the Middle States, and New England."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (July 1929) 884-885; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., IX (Aug. 1929) 379-381.

Osterud, Ole Olson. An immigration journey to America in 1854. A letter translated and edited by Henrietta Larson. NORWEGIAN-AM. HIST. ASSOC. STUD., III, 58-64. [547]

This letter was written by Ole Olson Osterud to his brother in Norway shortly after his arrival at the Muskego settlement in Wisconsin.

Purcell, Richard J. Lord Acton's American diary. COMMONWEAL, VII (Apr. 11) 1288-1290. [548]

In the summer of 1853, Lord Acton (Emerick Edward Dalberg, Baron Acton) visited the United States as an aide of Lord Ellesmere, British representative to the New York exhibition. The diary was published in the Fortnightly review for 1921 and 1922.

Raymond, L. K. Trip over the Plains of Dakota in 1865, from the diary of L. K. Raymond, Company I, third Illinois cavalry. NO. DAK. HIST. QUAR., II (Apr.) 220-226. [549]

The writer of this diary was a member of an expedition into Dakota under the command of General Alfred Sully.

Robe, Robert. Robert Robe's diary while crossing the Plains in 1851. WASH. HIST., QUAR., XIX (Jan.) 52-63. [550]

A contribution to the source material for the period of colonization in the Far West.

Roustan, L. Le séjour de Lenau en Amérique. REV. LITT. COMP., VIII (Jan.) 62-86. [551]

Concerned with the visit of the Austrian poet, Nicolaus Lenau, to America in 1832-1833.

Shreve, Israel. Journal from Jersey to the Monongahela, August 11, 1788. PA. MAG. HIST., LII (July) 193-204. [552]

The writer of this journal was a New Jersey officer of the Revolution, who after the war went west and took up a tract purchased from General Washington, known as "Washington Bottom."

Smith, William Rudolph. Journal of William Rudolph Smith. WIS. MAG. HIST., XII (Dec.) 192-220. [553]

The author of this diary, General William Rudolph Smith, was a pioneer of Wisconsin, who settled there in 1838. The diary describes an earlier trip, in 1837, from Pittsburgh to Wisconsin. It is a reprint of an edition, privately printed (Wooster, Ohio, 1927) under the editorship of John G. Gregory.

Stewart, Agnes. The journey to Oregon—a pioneer girl's diary. Ed. by Claire Warner Churchill. ORE. HIST. QUAR., XXIX (Mar.) 77-98. [554]

The diary kept by Agnes Stewart of Allegheny City, Pa., on a journey to the Oregon country in 1853.

Swanson, Roy W. Fredrika Bremer's predecessors. SWEDISH-AM. HIST. BUL., I, no. 1 (Mar.) 53-62. [555]

Commentary on a number of works descriptive of America by Swedish travellers in this country before Fredrika Bremer, who "has come down to us as almost the sole representative of Sweden's commentators on America."

Williams, Samuel Cole. Early travels in the Tennessee country, 1540-1800; with an introduction, annotations and index by Samuel Cole Williams. Johnson City, Tenn.: The Watauga press. xi, 540 p. plate, ports., maps, facsimis. [556]

The contents of this volume are confined to early travels within the limits of what is now Tennessee. There are extracts from about 35 travel accounts arranged chronologically from the expedition of De Soto (1540-1541) to the journey of the Moravians to the Cherokee and Cumberland countries (1790). Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 605-606.

Woodruff, Douglas. De Tocqueville on the United States. DUBLIN REV., no. 365 (Apr.) 275-285. [557]

Discussion of De Tocqueville's observations on the United States as found in his "Democracy in America," published in 1835.

Comprehensive

Bassett, John Spencer. Makers of a new nation. New Haven: Yale univ. press; [etc.] [6], 344 p. illus. (incl. ports., facsimis.) diagrs. (The pageant of America. [v. IX]) [558]

One of a series of pictorial histories of different phases and periods of American history. CONTENTS.—Lincoln and the imperiled Union. Reconstructing the Union. Readjustment under Grant. Hayes and the spoilsman. Political and economic reform under Cleveland. New politics under Harrison. Democratic revolt under Cleveland, 1893-97. McKinley and the War with Spain. Roosevelt and political reform. Taft's efforts to obtain harmony. Wilson and domestic issues. World war politics and reconstruction.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Oct. 1929) 137-139.

Bratter, C[arl] A[dolf] Die Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika; ihre Entstehung und Entwicklung. Berlin: Ullstein. 171 p. illus. (map) (Wege zum Wissen. [Bd. 92]) [559]

Paxson, Frederic L[ogan]. American political history; a series of twelve lessons. With introductions, references, and significant questions, to be used in connection with the American statesmen, Standard library edition. [Boston] Houghton Mifflin co. 13 pt. in 1 v. illus. (incl. ports.). [560]

CONTENTS.—Introduction. The American revolution. The Constitution. Organization of the government. The President. The state and the nation. The United States senate. The Supreme court of the United States. Public finance. The tariff in politics. The civil war. The Monroe doctrine. International law in peace and war.

Minnegerode, Meade. Presidential years, 1787-1860. N. Y. and London: Putnam. viii, 396 p. plates, ports., facsimis. [561]

Survey of presidential years in our national politics from Washington to Lincoln, in which the writer discusses the interesting features, personalities, slogans, etc., of these political campaigns.

Nevens, Allan. American press opinion, Washington to Coolidge; a documentary record of editorial leadership and criticism, 1785-1927. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] D. C. Heath and co. xxv, 598 p. illus. [562]

Editorials from the leading newspapers of the period, 1785-1927, with explanatory introductions and footnotes giving the historical facts necessary to an appreciation of the editorial.

Rev. in: Am. pol. sci. rev., XXIII (Aug. 1929) 774-775.

Seldes, Gilbert. The stammering century. N. Y.: The John Day company. xviii, 414 p. plates, ports. [563]

A record of the cults and manias, the reformers and founders of movements in America during the nineteenth century. Opens with chapters on the great religious revivals.

Webster, Hanson Hart. Famous seamen of America; tales of their deeds, chosen and arranged by Hanson Hart Webster and Ella M. Powers. N. Y.: Crowell. ix, 390 p. plates. [564]

Part I: In time of war. (Includes accounts of colonial seamen, American privateers of the Revolution, the "Constitution," battles of Lake Erie and Lake Champlain, the "Monitor" and the "Merrimac," voyage of the Oregon. Part II: In time of peace. (Includes stories of the ship "Columbia" and her voyages, the clipper ships, the "Savannah" our pioneer ocean steamship, Commodore Perry in Japan, and others).

Textbooks, Outlines, etc.

Barker, Eugene C., Walter P. Webb, and William E. Dodd. The growth of a nation, the United States of America. Evanston, Ill., N. Y. [etc.] Row, Peterson and co. xi, 687, xxxvi p. illus. (part col.), maps. [565]

Barnes, Charles C. Directive study sheets in American history for high-school students. Boston, New York [etc.] Houghton Mifflin. ix, 116 p. [565a]

- Beard, Charles A., and William C. Bagley.** The history of the American people. 2d rev. edition. N. Y.: Macmillan. x, 732 p. illus., col. plates, port., maps. [566]
1st edition, 1920. 1st revised edition, 1923.
- Bishop, Mildred C., and Edward K. Robinson.** American history workbook, outlines, maps, tests, pictures, stories. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] Ginn. 111 p. plates, maps. [567]
- Bolton, Herbert Eugene.** History of the Americas; a syllabus with maps. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] Ginn and co. xxii, 314 p. illus. (maps). [568]
Rev. in: Hisp. Am. hist. rev., X (Feb. 1930) 88-90.
- Burnham, Smith.** The making of our country; a history of the United States for schools. Phila., Chicago [etc.] Winston. xvi, 616, 37 p. col. front., illus., col. plates, maps. [569]
- Chadsey, Charles E., Louis Weinberg, and Chester F. Miller.** America in the making, from wilderness to world power. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] D. C. Heath. xvii, 690, lx p. illus. (incl. ports., maps). [570]
"The making of America is here presented as the magnificent adventure of the rank and file of the American people, inspired by leaders who expressed in their character and in their deeds the basic ideals of America."
- Dixon, Asher Hooper.** Freedom series of United States history. Book I—In two parts. Kansas City, Mo.: McIndoo pub. co. 154, 81 p. illus. (incl. ports., maps). [571]
CONTENTS.—pt. I. Our struggle for political freedom. pt. II. Our struggle for commercial freedom.
- Elson, Henry William.** Side lights on American history. Revised edition. N. Y.: Macmillan. 2 v. [572]
1st edition, pub. in 1899.
Written for the general reader, as well as for use in schools of the grammar-school grade and of the grades immediately above it.
The period covered is the first seventy years of our national history.
- Estill, Harry F.** The beginner's history of our country. (Rev. edition). Dallas, Tex.: The Southern publishing co. viii, 343 p. illus. [573]
- Evans, Lawton B.** The essential facts of American history. Rev. edition. Chicago, N. Y. [etc.] B. H. Sanborn and co. xi, 598 p. illus., maps. [574]
- Furlong, Philip J.** America. N. Y.: W. H. Sadlier. xi, 611, xxxii p. col. front., illus., col. plates, ports. (part col.) maps. [575]
A textbook for the upper grades of the elementary schools.
- Hall, J. O.** An outline of United States history. Chicago: A. Flanagan co. 202 p. [576]
- Hockett, Homer C., and Arthur M. Schlesinger.** A new syllabus of American history, 1492-1925. Worthington, O.: H. C. Hockett. 114 p. [577]
Revised edition.
- Kalvin, Louis.** American history topically developed by questions and answers. N. Y.: College entrance book co. v, 57 p. (Cebeo series) [578]
At head of title: Grade 8B.
- Kennedy, William H. J., and Sister Mary Joseph.** America's founders and leaders; a biographical history of the United States for the lower grades of Catholic schools. N. Y., Cincinnati [etc.] Benziger brothers. xiii, 352, 27 p. illus., maps. [579]
- Lawler, Thomas Bonaventure.** Essentials of American history. Rev. edition. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] Ginn and co. v, 482, lxv p. illus., col. plates, maps. [580]
- Lawler, Thomas Bonaventure.** A primary history of the United States. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] Ginn and co. v, 264, xxiv p. illus., maps. [581]
- Leonard, Arthur R., and Bertha E. Jacobs.** The nation's history. New edition. N. Y.: Holt. x, 648, xcii p. illus., col. plates. [582]
7th and 8th grade text book in American history.
The text has been revised and the early chapters have been shortened to make room for a fuller treatment of the Industrial revolution and recent history.

- Martin, Asa Earl.** History of the United States. v. I. 1783-1865. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] Ginn and co. xi, 806 p. maps. [583]
A text-book for college use, dealing with the national period.
Rev. in.: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 609-611.
- Newton, Charles Bertram, and Edwin Bryant Treat.** Outline for review, American history. N. Y., Cincinnati [etc.] Am. bk. co. 112 p. [584]
- Nichols, Roy F., and Julian P. Boyd.** Syllabus for the social and economic history of the United States. Phila.: University of Pennsylvania press. 112 p. [585]
"The best text arrangement for this course is a combination of Hockett and Schlesinger, Political and social history of the United States, 1492-1925, and Faulkner, American economic history."—Foreword.
- Pease, Theodore Calvin, and A. Sellew Roberts, eds.** Selected readings in American history. N. Y.: Harcourt, Brace and co. xiii, 802 p. [586]
Source book of American history for college use. It is not confined to documentary material alone but includes extracts from books of travel and description and political speeches to illustrate past phases of social, political and economic situations.
- Thwaites, Reuben Gold, and Calvin Noyes Kendall.** A history of the United States for grammar schools. Revised by Frederic L. Paxson. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] Houghton Mifflin co. xxviii, 569, xlix p. illus. (part. col.) maps. (The Tappan Kendall histories) [587]
"Revised and enlarged edition."
- West, Willis Mason.** The American people; a new history for high schools. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] Allyn and Bacon. xxii, 680, 69 p. illus., plates, ports., maps, facsimis. [588]

National Characteristics

- Michels, Robert.** Über den amerikanischen Nationalitätsbegriff. WELTWIRTSCHAFT. ARCH., XXVIII (Oct.) 257-299. [588a]
- White, Andrew D.** Some practical influences of German thought upon the United States. DEUTSCH-AM. GESCHICHTSLÄTTER, XXVIII, 237-248. [589]
Discusses the influences of German thought upon political methods, the tendency toward democracy and toward materialism or mercantilism, and upon the theory of life in America.

Miscellaneous

- Bruce, H. Addington.** Woman in the making of America. New and revised edition. Boston: Little, Brown and co. xi, 347 p. plates, ports. [590]
A survey of woman's part in the upbuilding of the United States. The first edition (1912) carried the story almost to the eve of the World war. This new edition contains additional chapters, dealing with Women and the World war, and Suffrage and after.
- Flournoy, Mary H.** Essays: historical and critical. Baltimore: The Norman, Remington co. 96 p. [591]
CONTENTS.—Bacon's rebellion. Andrew Jackson. Twin patriots: Washington and Lee. Stratford Hall. Arlington. Raphael Semmes. Mosby's rangers. Sidney Lanier.
- Thorington, Christine R.** Early maps of America. ANTIQUARIAN, X (Apr.) 66-70. [592]
A description of historical maps of this continent and of the early colonies made by European cartographers.

Colonial History to 1763

General

- Adams, Randolph G.** Pilgrims, Indians and patriots; the pictorial history of America from the colonial age to the Revolution. Boston: Little, Brown and co. xvi, 206 p. illus., plates, maps, facsimis. [593]
Illustrated with pictures gathered from old books in the William L. Clements library at the University of Michigan.
- Beyer, Richard Lawrence.** American colonial commerce and British protection. JOUR. AM. HIST., XXII, no. 3, 265-269. [594]
Concerned with a phase of the British colonial system.

- Chapin, Howard M.** Colonial humor. *AM. COLLECTOR*, V (Mar.) 230-232. [595]
Deals mainly with New England.
- Chapin, Howard M.** Privateering in King George's war, 1739-1748. Providence [E. A. Johnson co.] 259 p. plates, facsimis. [596]
- Cowell, Henry J.** Cromwell and America. *BAPT. QUAR.*, n. s. IV, no. 1 (Jan.) 13-16. [597]
Story of the part that Cromwell played in relation to the English colonies in America.
- Gray, L. C.** The market surplus problems of colonial tobacco. *AGRICULTURAL HIST.*, II (Jan.) 1-34. [598]
The contents of this paper are mainly abstracted from a larger manuscript which constitutes part of a study of southern agriculture prior to 1860.
- Great Britain. Commissioners for trade and plantations.** Journal of the Commissioners for trade and plantations from January 1722-3 to December 1728 preserved in the Public record office. . . . London: H. M. Stationery office. iv, 481 p. [599]
Journal of the proceedings of Her Majesty's commissioners for promoting the trade of this Kingdom, and for inspecting and improving her plantations in America and elsewhere.
Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIV (July 1929) 849-853.
- Great Britain. Commissioners for trade and plantations.** Journal of the Commissioners for trade and plantations from January 1728-9 to December 1734, preserved in the Public record office. London: H. M. Stationery office. iv, 464 p. [600]
Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIV (July 1929) 849-853.
- Kraus, Michael.** Intercolonial aspects of American culture on the eve of the revolution, with special reference to the northern towns. N. Y.: Columbia university press; London: P. S. King and son. 251 p. (Columbia univ. stud., no. 302) [601]
Published also as thesis (Ph. D.)—Columbia university, 1928.
"This study is concerned with the diffusion of certain aspects of civilization in a limited area and in a specified period, as a contribution to an enlarged picture of the background of the American revolution." The writer is concerned with the influences, subtle or obvious, which were creating for the colonists a common fund of experiences.
Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 396-397; *Am. literature*, I (Jan. 1930) 457-459; *New Eng. quar.*, II (Jan. 1929) 171-173.
- Law, Margaret L.** "Baron" Stiegel and his glass. *ANTIQUARIAN*, X (June) 41-43. [602]
A sketch of Henry William Stiegel, manufacturer of American glass in the middle period of the 18th century.
- Loring, William C.** Portrait painters of colonial days. *ANTIQUARIAN*, IX (Dec.) 52-53. [603]
- Middlebrook, Louis F.** Small arms of the past. *ANTIQUARIAN*, XI (Sept.) 34-36. [604]
A description of muskets and pistols used in the American colonies in the 17th and 18th centuries.
- Mockridge, John C. H.** "A byway in colonial history"; address before the Society of colonial wars in the commonwealth of Pennsylvania, March 8, 1928. [Phila.] Printed by order of the Society. 11 p. (Society of colonial wars in the commonwealth of Pennsylvania. [Publications] v. III, no. 5) [605]
Discusses the reasons why there was never appointed a bishop of the Church of England in the colonies.
- Morgan, William Thomas.** Queen Anne's Canadian expedition of 1711. Kingston: The Jackson press. 32 p. (Queen's university, Kingston, Ontario, Canada. Depts. of history and political and economic sciences. Bulletin, no. 56, May 1928) [606]
A chapter in the Anglo-French struggle for control in America.
Also published in *Queen's quarterly*, XXXV (Apr.) 460-489.
- O'Brien, Michael J.** Historical items obtainable from the newspapers. *AM. IRISH HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XXVII, 190-199. [607]
Extracts from newspapers of the 18th century which furnish "leads" to the history of the Irish pioneers in America.
- O'Brien, Michael J.** An interesting example of the extent of Irish emigrations to the American colonies. *AM. IRISH HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XXVII, 179-183. [608]

- Rait, Robert Sangster.** Nursing-fathers of the United States. CAL. UNIV. CHRON., XXX (Oct.) 457-469. [609]
Taking as his theme or text "Kings have been nursing fathers of the American republic," the writer offers three illustrations of royal achievements in this respect—King James and the Puritan separation, Charles II and the capture of New Netherland, and George III and American independence.
- Raymond, W. Oakley.** Colonial and early American earthenware. ANTIQUARIAN, IX (Jan.) 38-41. [610]
- Raymond, W. Oakley.** Early American iron utensils. ANTIQUARIAN, X (Apr.) 59-61. [611]
A description of the iron work of the colonial period.
- A record of colonial craftsmanship.** BUSINESS HIST. SOC. BUL., II (Mar.) 1-9. [612]
Describes a collection of the tools and equipment of the household industries of colonial days recently presented to the Business historical society, Cambridge.
- Russell, Jason Almus.** The influence of Indian confederations on the union of the American colonies. JOUR. AM. HIST., XXII, no. 1, 53-67, 78-85. [613]
- Siebeneck, Henry King.** Cornplanter. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XI (July) 180-193. [614]
War chief of the Seneca Indians, born about 1736.
- Smith, Sir Hubert Llewellyn.** The Board of trade. London and N. Y.: Putnam. [615]
[12], 288 p.
Intended to form part of the "Whitehall series" describing the work and constitution of the various departments of state.
"William III's board of trade, 1698-1782," (p. 15-35) contains an account of the relations of the board with the American colonies.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev. XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 583-584.
- Stiles, Henry Reed.** Bundling . . . its origin, progress and decline in America. (Reprinted from the scarce edition of 1871.) Part II. More about bundling, by A. Monroe Aurand, jr. Harrisburg, Pa.: Priv. print. by the Aurand press. viii, 97 p. [616]
- Willis, Katharine.** Founders of early American pottery; potteries were established throughout the early colonies . . . ANTIQUARIAN, XI (Aug.) 33-35. [617]
- Wroth, Lawrence C.** The Indian treaty as literature. YALE REV., XVII (July) 749-766. [618]
Discussion of the records of Indian treaty conferences between the Indians and the colonists published before the Revolution as a literary type that has been neglected by teachers of early American literature. The writer considers these documents to be "the single original American contribution to the types of literary expression."
- Young, James Reed.** Relation of the church and clergy to education in the American colonies. In University of Chicago. Abstracts of theses, Humanistic series. v. V. Chicago, Ill.: The University of Chicago press. p. 143-152. [619]
"The purpose of this study was to trace the educational history of the various religious sects settling in the American colonies; to ascertain, as definitely as possible, the educational policy of each church; and to determine the effect of religious doctrine and tradition upon the evolution of our schools during the colonial period."

French and Indian War

- Baker-Crothers, Hayes.** Virginia and the French and Indian war. Chicago, Ill.: The University of Chicago press. ix, 179 p. [620]
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Oct.) 160-161.
- Captivity of Peter Looney.** MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XV (June) 95-96. [621]
Prints a copy of an article published in the London Chronicle for September 6, 1757, giving an account of the captivity at Detroit of Peter Looney, taken by the French and Indians in the "back parts of Virginia," June 25, 1756.
- Giddens, Paul H.** The co-operation of the southern colonies in the Forbes expedition against Fort Duquesne. VA. MAG. HIST., XXXVI (Jan.-Apr.) 1-16, 145-160. [622]

Hollandt, Samuel Jan. The death of Major-General James Wolfe; letter from Captain Samuel Jan Hollandt. With an introduction and notes by A. G. Doughty. *SOC. ARMY HIST. RESEARCH JOUR.*, VII (July) 175-183. [623]

The letter was written from Quebec, June 10, 1792. The writer served in the campaign against Quebec, September 1759, and "it is not unreasonable to suppose that he was one of the first to notice his [Wolfe's] fall."

Reprinted from the Canadian historical review, v. IV, 1923.

Koontz, Louis Knott. Washington on the frontier. *VA. MAG. HIST.*, XXXVI (Oct.) 305-327. [624]

An evaluation of his service on the Virginia frontier during the decade of the French and Indian war, 1753-1763. His activities in behalf of the frontier were along four main lines: Indian policy, offensive tactics, fortifications, and settlement.

Leslie, J. H. The taking of Quebec—1759. *SOC. ARMY HIST. RESEARCH JOUR.*, VI (Jan. 1927) 37-42. [625]

Reproduction of a print, published in 1797, taken from "Prints of British military operations," by Colonel C. de W. Crookshank, with historical comment.

Pell, S. H. P. Fort Ticonderoga. *SOC. ARMY HIST. RESEARCH JOUR.*, VII (Apr.) 124-125. [626]

Perry, David. Recollections of an old soldier. The life of Captain David Perry, a soldier of the French and revolutionary wars . . . Windsor, Vt.: Printed at the Republican & yeoman printing office, 1822. Tarrytown, N. Y.: Reprinted, William Abbott. 37 p. (The Magazine of history, with notes and queries. Extra number. no. 137 (v. XXXV, no. 1)) [627]

He served in four campaigns of the French and Indian war, from Massachusetts, 1758-1762.

Sligo, Marquis of. Death of Major-General James Wolfe. *SOC. ARMY HIST. RESEARCH JOUR.*, VII (Oct.) 248-249. [628]

Includes a copy of a letter written by Lieut. Henry Browne, 22nd Foot ("Louisbourg" grenadiers) Nov. 17, 1759, which proves that he "was one of those who assisted Wolfe from the field of battle after he was wounded, and that he was present at the time of his death."

Waugh, W. T. James Wolfe, man and soldier. Montreal and N. Y.: Carrier and co. 333 p. col. front., plates, ports., maps, facsim. [629]

This book appears in two editions, one being an Extra illustrated edition.

This book "is meant for the general reader. It does not pretend to be a work of original research." Cf. Pref. The last half of the book (chaps. 8-16) is devoted to his American campaigns, the fall of Louisbourg, 1758, and the Quebec campaign of 1759.

Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., IX (Dec.) 341-345; Jour. modern hist., I (Sept. 1929) 470-471.

Webster, J. Clarence. Life of John Montrésor. *ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC.*, 3d ser., XXII, sec. 2, 1-31. [630]

British army engineer with Braddock in his campaign of 1754, and later in service in Canada during the French and Indian war. In 1763 he relieved Major Gladwin, besieged in Fort Detroit by Pontiac and his Indian followers. His journal of this expedition is here published for the first time.

Webster, J. Clarence. Pictures of the death of Major-General James Wolfe. *SOC. ARMY HIST. RESEARCH JOUR.*, VI (Jan. 1927) 30-36. [631]

Reprinted from the Transactions of the Royal society of Canada, 3rd series, v. XIX, 1925.

Regional Colonial

[Arranged geographically]

Greene, Lorenzo J. Slave-holding New England and its awakening. *JOUR. NEGRO HIST.*, XIII (Oct.) 492-533. [632]

A résumé of negro slavery in New England during the colonial period, and a summary of the movement to abolish this practice down to the outbreak of the Revolution.

Morgan, W. T. Some attempts at imperial co-operation during the reign of Queen Anne. *ROYAL HIST. SOC. TRANS.*, 4th ser., X (1927) 171-194. [633]

Discusses the significance of the Canadian expeditions of the first decade of the 18th century in this regard.

Taussig, Charles William. Rum, romance & rebellion. N. Y.: Minton, Balch and co. xiii, 289 p. illus., plates, map. [634]

Concerned with the influence of rum in colonial New England—the triangular trade in molasses, rum and slaves, and its effect on the manners and morals of the people.

- Maine (Colony).** Province and court records of Maine. v. I. . . . With collateral papers and citations. Portland: Maine historical society. lx, 352 p. [635]
 This volume contains the records from 1636 to 1668.
 Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 630-631; New Eng. quar., II (Apr. 1929) 331-334.
- Banks, Charles Edward.** William Bradford and the Pilgrim quarter in London. MASS. HIST. SOC. PROC., LXI, 55-68. [636]
- Banks, Charles Edward.** Wreck of the Little James. MASS. HIST. SOC. PROC., LXI, 148-151. [637]
 A copy of the testimony taken in the High court of admiralty, 1624, on the wreck of the ship "Little James."
- Bradford, E. F.** Conscious art in Bradford's History of Plymouth plantation. NEW ENG. QUAR., I (Apr.) 133-157. [638]
- Clavery, Edouard.** L'engagement des Pélérins du "Mayflower" en novembre 1620. FRANCE-AMÉRIQUE, XIX^e ann., n. s. no. 201 (Sept.) 270-271. [639]
 Prints a copy of the Mayflower compact in English and French, with some discussion.
- Eekof, A., and Edgar F. Romig.** John Robinson. NEDERL. ARCH. KERKGESCHIEDENIS, n. s. XXI, no. 4, 241-260. [640]
 Two addresses, both in English, delivered in the Pieterskirk in Leyden, on the occasion of the unveiling of the memorial tablet to John Robinson, pastor of the Pilgrims, Sept. 8, 1928.
- Moriarty, G. Andrews.** A deposition by Gov. Edward Winslow of the Plymouth colony [1651] NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., LXXXII (Apr.) 136-138. [641]
 Relates to an important episode in the history of early New England, the struggle between the Huguenot Monsieur de la Tour and the papist Sieur d'Aulnay for the mastery of Acadia (New Brunswick). The struggle between the two rivals affected the foreign relations of the colony on Massachusetts Bay. The English founders of New England supported their fellow Protestant.
- Morison, Samuel Eliot.** Did William Bradford leave Leyden before the Pilgrims? MASS. HIST. SOC. PROC., LXI, 34-39. [642]
 The writer concludes that there is no evidence of Bradford having left Holland before the final departure thence of the Pilgrims on August 1, 1620.
- A strange account of the riding and breaking of a great bubble. [Boston] Reprinted and sold at my office at the sign of the Tree of liberty on Sagadahock river, 1767. [Tarrytown, N. Y.: Reprinted, William Abbatt, 1928] In the Magazine of history with notes and queries. Tarrytown, N. Y. Extra number. no. 143 (v. XXXVI, no. 3). p. 33-54. [643]
 In regard to the Plymouth company's purchase of land on the Kennebec river, in Maine, 1753-1767.
- Banks, Charles Edward.** Scotch prisoners deported to New England by Cromwell, 1651-52. MASS. HIST. SOC. PROC., LXI, 4-29. [644]
- Banks, Charles Edward.** William Morrell and William Blackstone. MASS. HIST. SOC. PROC., LXI, 86-87. [645]
 Calls attention to the matriculation records of William Morrell and William Blackstone in the recently published volumes of Venn's "Alumni Cantabrigiensis," I: 162, III: 214, which the editor believes are identical with Rev. William Morrell who came to Massachusetts Bay with Gorges in 1623 and Rev. William Blackstone who was the first known English settler on the peninsula of Boston.
- Barnes, Viola F.** Phippius Maximus. NEW ENG. QUAR., I (Oct.) 532-553. [646]
 An account of the administration of Sir William Phips, royal governor of Massachusetts from 1692 to 1694.
- Boas, Ralph, and Louise Boas.** Cotton Mather, keeper of the Puritan conscience. N. Y. and London: Harper. ix, 271 p. illus., plates, port., map, facsimils. [647]
 Rev. in: Am. literature, I (Mar. 1929) 92-96; New Eng. quar., II (Apr. 1929) 327-331.
- Buffinton, A. H.** The isolation policy of colonial Massachusetts. NEW ENG. QUAR., I (Apr.) 158-179. [648]
- Chamberlin, David.** Boston and "the great migration." CONGREGATIONAL HIST. SOC. TRANS., X (Sept.) 147-159. [649]
 Deals with the migration to the Massachusetts Bay colony from 1628 to 1840.

Chapin, Howard M. Roger Williams and the King's colors; the documentary evidence. Providence: Printed for the Society by E. L. Freeman co. 26 p. [650] col. plates.

Regarding his connection with the removal of the cross of St. George from the English flag of colonial Massachusetts.

Danvers, Mass. A book of record of the several publique transactions of the inhabitants of Salem Village vulgarly called The Farmes. DANVERS HIST. SOC. COLL., XVI, 60-80. [651]

Records from Mar. 20, 1695-6 to Sept. 23, 1698.
Cont. from v. XIV, 1926.

Dodge, Daniel Kilham. Puritan names. NEW ENG. QUAR., I (Oct.) 467-475. [652]

A study of the origin of the most common given names used by the Puritans of New England, with a table showing the proportion of Old Testament, New Testament, and non-Biblical names.

Edelman, Edward. Thomas Hancock, colonial merchant. JOUR. ECON. AND BUSINESS HIST., I (Nov.) 77-104. [653]

Sketches the career of Thomas Hancock, uncle of John Hancock, for what it reveals of the business conditions and commercial practices found in American foreign and domestic trade during the decades just previous to the Revolution.

Edmonds, John Henry. Documents relating to Marblehead, Massachusetts; abstracts from the original in the Massachusetts archives. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXIV (Apr.) 122-128. [654]

Cont. from v. LXII, 1926.
The documents here given are of the years 1737-1741.

Ford, Worthington Chauncey. A pleading of William Leddra, 1659. MASS. HIST. SOC. PROC., LXI, 116-123. [655]

A record of the Quakers in the period of their persecution by Massachusetts Bay, being a "brief" written by the Quaker, William Leddra, in 1659.

Hart, Albert Bushnell, ed. Commonwealth history of Massachusetts. Volume second. Province of Massachusetts (1689-1775). N. Y.: The States history co. xii, 592 p. ports., plates, maps, facsimis. [656]

CONTENTS.—The Province charter (1689-1715) by Marcus W. Jernegan. The witchcraft episode (1692-1694) by E. W. Taylor. External relations (1689-1740), by Arthur H. Buffinton. Geographical expansion and town system, by John F. Sly. The royal governors and the general court (1717-1773), by G. Andrews Moriarty. The bench and bar in colony and province (1630-1776), by F. W. Grinnell. Finance and paper money (1692-1775), by Davis Rich Dewey. Boston: the eighteenth century town, by Sherwin Lawrence Cook. Social life in town and country (1689-1763), by Allyn Bailey Forbes. Massachusetts literature in the eighteenth century, by Frederic J. Stimson. Cotton Mather, parson, scholar and man of affairs, by Kenneth B. Murdock. Early eighteenth century women (1689-1750), by Amy Hewes. Colonial business and transportation, by A. P. Usher. French and Indian wars (1741-1763), by George A. Plimpton. Controversies over British control (1753-1765), by Clifford Chesley Hubbard. Massachusetts in ferment (1766-1773), by Viola F. Barnes. Last chance for the empire (1774), by James Phinney Munroe. The spirit of Massachusetts (1774-1775), by Lawrence S. Mayo. The nineteenth of April, 1775, by Allen French. List of colonial officers during the provincial period (1691-1775).

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 375-376; New Eng. quar., I (Oct.) 582-584.

Holmes, Thomas J. The bookbindings of John Ratcliff and Edmund Ranger, seventeenth century Boston bookbinders. AM. ANTIQ. SOC. PROC., n. s. XXXVIII, pt. 1, 31-50. [657]

Johnson, E. A. J. Some evidence of mercantilism in the Massachusetts-Bay. NEW ENG. QUAR., I (July) 371-395. [658]

Lawrence, Henry W. The not-quite Puritans; some genial follies and peculiar frailties of our revered New England ancestors. Boston: Little, Brown and co. x, 228 p. plates, facsimis. [659]

A study of the life and manners of the Puritans of New England. The account here given is not that of the Puritan life and character as a whole, but only its lighter and less pious and law-abiding sides.

Rev. in: New Eng. quar., II (Jan. 1929) 179.

Lee, Brendan. An apology for the Puritan. HARPER'S, CLVII (July) 217-228. [660]

The aim of this essay is "to make it evident that the Puritan was human, and very much a man" and that his spirit "still dominates America in her heroic moods as it did the Bay Colony."

Leslie, J. H. The will of Captain Robert Keayne, founder of the Military company of Massachusetts. SOC. ARMY HIST. RESEARCH JOUR., VI (Jan. 1927) 154-159. [661]

The Military company of Massachusetts is now styled "The Ancient and honorable artillery company of Massachusetts."

Massachusetts (Colony) Court of assistants. Records of the Court of assistants of the colony of the Massachusetts Bay, 1630-1692. v. III. Printed under the supervision of John F. Cronin, clerk of the Supreme judicial court. Boston: Published by the County of Suffolk. vii, 306 p. [662]

This volume completes the publication of the records of the courts held by the governor and assistants for the colony of the Massachusetts Bay from 1630 to 1692.
v. I, 1901. v. II, 1904.

Massachusetts (Colony) General court. House of representatives. Journals of the House of representatives of Massachusetts, 1729-1731. [Boston] Massachusetts historical society. xiv, 406 p. [663]

Introduction by Gardner Weld Allen.

Among the matters with which the House was occupied at this time were the quarrel between Governor Burnet and the House of representatives, settlement of the boundary lines between Massachusetts and the neighboring provinces of New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Connecticut, and New York, military posts and trading with the Indians, and matters pertaining to religious observance.

Matthews, Nathan. The results of the prejudice against lawyers in Massachusetts in the seventeenth century. MASS. LAW QUAR., XIII (May) 73-94. [664]

Matthiessen, F. O. Michael Wigglesworth, a Puritan artist. NEW ENG. QUAR., I (Oct.) 491-504. [665]

A sketch of the Puritan minister, the Reverend Michael Wigglesworth [1631-1705] and his writing of poems, the longest and most ambitious of which is "The day of doom, or a poetical description of the great and last judgment".

Morison, Samuel Eliot. Historical background for the Massachusetts Bay tercentenary in 1930. Boston: Massachusetts Bay tercentenary. 12 p. map. (Massachusetts Bay tercentenary, inc. Bulletin no. 10) [665a]

Norfolk county. Old Norfolk county records. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXIV (Oct.) 329-332. [666]

Deeds and other records of the late 17th century.
Cont. from v. LXIII, 1926.

O'Dwyer, George Francis. The Irish at Louisburg, Nova Scotia (1744-1748). AM. IRISH HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXVII, 278-284. [667]

Names, which indicate Irish birth or extraction, copied from the official muster-rolls of Massachusetts.

Pew, William Andrews. The Worshipful Simon Bradstreet, governor of Massachusetts. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXIV (Oct.) 301-328. [668]

Powell, Chilton L. Marriage in early New England. NEW ENG. QUAR., I (July) 323-334. [669]

Concerned mainly with the marriage laws and customs in colonial Massachusetts.

Salem, Mass. Salem town records [1682-1683] ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXIV (Jan.-July) 65-80, 201-208. [670]

Cont. from v. LXIII, 1927.

Thumb, Thomas, pseud. The monster of monsters: a true and faithful narrative of a most remarkable phenomenon lately seen in this metropolis; to the great surprise and terror of His Majesty's good subjects: humbly dedicated to all the virtuosi of New England. [Boston] Printed [by Zechariah Fowle] in July 1754. [Tarrytown, N. Y.: Reprinted, William Abbott, 1928] In the Magazine of history with notes and queries. Extra number. no. 143. (v. XXXVI, no. 3) p. 3-27. [671]

This satirical account of the debate on the excise bill in the Council of Massachusetts Bay, after its passage by the House was ordered to be burnt by the common hangman. It has been ascribed to Dr. Benjamin Church, and to Samuel Waterhouse.

Worcester, Alfred. The Dudleian lecture on the validity of non-Episcopal ordinations. Waltham, Mass. [The Waltham historical society] 20 p. (Waltham hist. soc. pub., no. 4) [672]

A discussion of the Congregational-Episcopal controversy in the Massachusetts colony.

Coast forts of colonial Rhode Island. COAST ARTILLERY JOUR., LXVIII (Mar.) 248-255. [673]

Miller, William Davis. John Waite, silversmith. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXI (Apr.) 45-56. [674]

An eighteenth century Rhode Island silversmith.

- Miller, William Davis.** Joseph Perkins, silversmith. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXI (July) 77-84. [675]
An eighteenth century silversmith of Little Rest, Rhode Island.
- Miller, William Davis.** Nathaniel Helme, silversmith. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXI (July) 85-89. [676]
An eighteenth century Rhode Island silversmith.
- Miller, William Davis.** Samuel Casey, silversmith. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXI (Jan.) 1-14. [677]
An eighteenth century silversmith of Exeter and South Kingstown, Rhode Island.
- Preston, Howard W.** The defenders of Providence during King Philips war. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXI (Apr.) 56-62. [678]
- The relative importance of Coddington and Clarke from 1637 to 1648. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXI (Oct.) 119-123. [679]
Regarding the relative importance of William Coddington and John Clarke in the settlement of the island of Aquidneck, now called Rhode Island.
- Sanford, Peleg.** The letter book of Peleg Sanford of Newport, merchant (later governour of Rhode Island) 1666-1668. Transcribed from the original manuscript in the Massachusetts archives by Howard W. Preston, with an introduction and notes by Howard M. Chapin, and additional notes by G. Andrews Moriarty, jr. Providence: Printed for the Rhode Island historical society. 84 p. plates, facsim. [680]
An important source on the history of New England commerce of the 17th century. The letters are mostly to his cousin in Boston, and to his brother Elisha in Barbados, to William Pate of London and local correspondents. He was extensively engaged in the West Indian trade.
- Society of colonial wars, Rhode Island.** The Narragansett mortgage; the documents concerning the alien purchases in southern Rhode Island. Providence: Printed for the Society by E. L. Freeman co. [1926] 45 p. [680a]
- Coast forts in colonial Connecticut.** COAST ARTILLERY JOUR., LXIX (Aug.) 237-244. [681]
- Connecticut (Colony) Particular court.** Records of the Particular court of Connecticut, 1639-1663. Hartford: Connecticut historical society. ix, 302 p. (Conn. hist. soc. coll., XXII) [682]
The Particular court was primarily a tribunal for the settlement of differences and the establishment of just rights between particular persons, in distinction from the General court which dealt with matters pertaining to all the inhabitants of the colony.
- O'Brien, Michael J.** Irish pioneers in Hartford county, Connecticut. AM. IRISH HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXVII, 200-228. [683]
Extracts from the land, church, probate and military records of the 17th and 18th centuries.
- Bacon, Edgar Mayhew.** Frederick Filipse not of Yonkers. WESTCHESTER CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., IV (Oct.) 73-75. [684]
Regarding Frederick Philipse, first lord of the manor of Philipburgh.
- Bolton, Reginald Pelham.** The scene of the purchase of Manhattan Island, 1626. INDIAN NOTES, V (Oct.) 264-370. [685]
- Bristol, Theresa Hall.** Abstracts of sales by the commissioners of forfeitures in the southern district of New York state [1784-1785] N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LIX (Apr.-Oct.) 108-120, 247-255, 342-350. [686]
Records of sales of land, many of them in the manor of Philipburgh, now part of New York city.
- Brower, William Leverich, ed.** A monograph to commemorate the three hundredth anniversary of the organization, in 1628, of the Reformed Protestant Dutch church of the city of New York. N. Y.: The Consistory of the Collegiate Reformed Dutch church. 113 p. illus. (facsim.) plates. [687]
Also issued under title: . . . A tribute to the settlement of Manhattan Island, now New York, by the Dutch, early in the seventeenth century . . . issued to commemorate the three hundredth anniversary of the purchase of the island by Peter Minuit . . . 1926.
CONTENTS.—Peter Minuit, Bastiaen Jansz Kro (Crol). Domine Jonas Michaëlius. A Sunday morning depicted at the Church of St. Nicholas in the early history of the city. New York's liberty bell. The Collegiate church, 1928. A catalogue of prints and photographs of old New York . . . Symbols of the Dutch Reformed church. Exhibits open to the public . . . during the period of the tercentenary celebration [at the Church of St. Nicholas and the Middle church].

- Canoune, Howard M.** Forgotten scenes in Georgian New York. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. XIII (Jan.) 52-70. [688]
A description of New York city in the mid-eighteenth century.
- Colonial commissions, 1680-1772.** N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XI (Jan.) 132-134; XII (Apr.-July) 31-34, 71-74. [689]
Cont. from v. XI, no. 3, Oct. 1927.
A digest of commissions, orders, warrants, etc., for various appointments and commands, both civil and military, relating to the Province of New York. This installment covers the period from Apr. 22, 1767 to Oct. 12, 1770.
- Coast forts of colonial New York.** COAST ARTILLERY JOUR., LXVIII (May) 427-447. [690]
- De Boer, Louis.** Dirck van Schelluynen (1624-1670), first notary public in New Netherland, with genealogical and biographical notes on the Van Schelluynen family. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LIX (Jan.) 61-65. [691]
- De Boer, Louis.** Peter Minuit. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LIX (Jan.) 58-60. [692]
- Dunlap, Agnes C.** Studying French in New Rochelle. WESTCHESTER CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., IV (Jan.) 1-4. [693]
Prints a letter written by Joseph Shippen, Aug. 18, 1752, while a student at a school in New Rochelle, conducted by the Rev. Pierre Stouppe.
- Dunlap, Charles J.** Thayendanegea. WESTCHESTER CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., IV (Jan.) 13-17. [694]
A sketch of Joseph Brant, the Mohawk Indian chief, whose Indian name was Thayendanegea.
- The Dutch settlers society of Albany.** [Publications] v. III. Year book, 1927-1928. Albany, N. Y. [The Society] 49 p. plates (incl. facsimis.). [695]
Housing and homes of New Netherland, by Charles Maar: p. 5-10. Arent van Curler and his historic letter to the patroon, by A. J. F. van Laer: p. 11-20. [Includes a translation of the letter of Arent van Curler to Kiliaen van Rensselaer, June 16, 1643.] Documents relating to Arent van Curler's death: p. 30-34. The seal of the Dutch settlers society of Albany, by Isaac Henry Vrooman, Jr.: p. 35-36.
- Eames, Wilberforce.** The first year of printing in New York, May, 1693 to April, 1694. N. Y.: Printed by the New York public library. 25 p. plates (facsimis.). [696]
Reprinted from the Bulletin of the New York public library, v. XXXII, no. 1, January 1928.
- Evertsen, Cornelis.** De Zeeuwsche expeditie naar de West onder Cornelis Evertsen den jonge, 1672-1674, Nieuw Nederland en jaar onder Nederlandsch bestuur; uitgeven door C. de Waard. 's Gravenhage: Nijhoff. lxix, 237 p. plates, ports., maps. (Werken uitgegeven door de Linschoten-vereeniging. XXX) [697]
- Griffin, Martin I. J.** John Ury. AM. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XXXIX (Sept.) 225-238. [698]
John Ury (or Jury) was tried and executed in 1741 in New York for conspiring in the negro plot to burn the city of New York. At his trial the Crown tried to prove that he was a Catholic priest who had entered New York contrary to the law passed in 1700 forbidding ministrations of the Catholic clergy in the province. "His trial shows the temper of the times toward Catholics."
- Hodge, F. W.** Some portraits of Thayendanegea. INDIAN NOTES, V (Apr.) 207-217. [699]
Thayendanegea, commonly known as Joseph Brant, the celebrated Mohawk chieftain (1742-1807) was the subject of a number of portraits, most of which were made during his visits to England.
- O'Brien, Michael J.** The Irish in the Dutch records of the city of New York. AM. IRISH HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXVII, 124-140. [700]
Extracts from the records to show the extent of the Irish contribution to the settlement of the colonies.
- Oppenheim, Samuel.** Benjamin Franks, merchant, and Captain Kidd, pirate. AM. JEW. HIST. SOC. PUB., XXXI, 229-234. [701]
Benjamin Franks was a Jew of colonial New York who was a member of the crew of the "Adventure" with Captain Kidd in 1696, when he went out to seize pirate ships.
- Riddell, William Renwick.** The slave in early New York. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XIII (Jan.) 53-86. [702]
Concerned with the Dutch and English periods.

- Riddell, William Renwick.** Witchcraft in old New York. *JOUR. CRIMINAL LAW XIX* (Aug.) 252-258. [703]
Cites two cases of witchcraft in colonial New York.
- The town** book of the manor of Philipsburgh. *N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LIX* (July) 203-213. [704]
Contains the town records from 1742 to 1766. The manor of Philipsburgh is now included in New York city.
- Van Lear, A. J. F., ed.** Minutes of the court of Albany, Rensselaerswyck and Schenectady, 1675-1680. v. II. Albany: The University of the state of New York. 530 p. [705]
v. I, contains the minutes of the years 1668-1673, pub. in 1926. For the intervening period (Feb. 15, 1672/3 to Aug. 23, 1675) no minutes are available.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXV (Oct. 1929) 182-183.
- Van Loon, Hendrik.** Life and times of Pieter Stuyvesant. N. Y.: Holt. xiv, 336 p. illus., maps. [706]
- Venn, Florence.** The Vischer map. *SOC. INDIANA PIONEERS YR. BK.* (1928) 27-31. [706a]
Historical and descriptive account of the map of New Netherlands made by N. J. Vischer of Amsterdam (1655), here reproduced from a copy in the British museum.
- Wall, Alexander J.** The controversy in the Dutch church in New York concerning preaching in English, 1754-1768. *N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL.*, XII (July) 39-58. [707]
- Watts, John.** Letter book of John Watts, merchant and councillor of New York, January 1, 1762-December 22, 1765. N. Y.: Printed for the Society. xvi, 448 p. (N. Y. hist. soc. coll., LXI) [708]
The transcription of the manuscript and editing have been done by Dorothy C. Barck.
The author of these letters was a prominent man in New York's social, mercantile, and political life, during the three decades preceding the Revolutionary war. The letters are for the most part business communications, "but . . . generously filled with information concerning the political and economic situation in New York, shrewd observations on Great Britain's party politics and relations to the colonies, news of military events in North America, and piquant gossip about his contemporaries in the city."
- Westchester county (N. Y.) miscellanea.** *N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LIX* (Jan.) 66-68. [709]
List of those taking the oath of allegiance to the king, Jan. 31, 1698.
- Blauvelt, Hiram.** Some Jersey Dutch colonial hardware. *N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC.*, n. s. XIII (Jan.) 30-38. [710]
- Coast forts of colonial New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Delaware.** *COAST ARTILLERY JOUR.*, LXIX (July) 46-59. [711]
- Col. Thomas Farmar's** New Jersey regiment of 1715. *N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC.*, n. s. XIII (Apr.) 200-208. [712]
Prints a list of the militia regiment under the command of Col. Thomas Farmar in 1715.
- Connolly, James C.** Whale industry in New Jersey. *N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC.*, n. s. XIII (Oct.) 417-421. [713]
An industry which flourished in New Jersey in the colonial times.
- Four early New Jersey muster rolls of 1715.** *N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC.*, n. s. XIII (July) 319-324. [714]
- Honeyman, A. Van Doren.** Two interesting letters about New Jersey Indians. *N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC.*, n. s. XIII (Oct.) 405-414. [715]
- McGregor, David.** William Haig of Bemerside, surveyor-general and receiver-general of East Jersey. *N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC.*, n. s. XIII (Apr.) 145-151. [716]
- O'Brien, Michael J.** The Irish in the New Jersey probate records. *AM. IRISH HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XXVII, 78-100. [717]
A study of the names of Irish origin found in 18th century probate records of New Jersey, to show the extent of Irish contribution to the colonies.
- Rodney, Richard S.** Colonial finances in Delaware. Wilmington, Del.: Wilmington trust co. 68 p. illus., facsimils. [718]
- Barker, Charles R.** Colonial taverns of Lower Merion. *PA. MAG. HIST.*, LII (July) 205-228. [719]

- Bender, Wilbur J.** Pacifism among the Mennonites, Amish Mennonites and Schwenkfelders of Pennsylvania to 1783. *MENNONITE QUAR. REV.*, I (July 1927) 23-40, (Oct. 1927) 21-48. [720]
- Bomberger, C. M.** The battle of Bushy Run, the most decisive victory in all history gained by the white man over the American Indian. Jeannette, Pa.: Jeannette publishing co. 64 p. illus., plates, plans. [721]
Battle won by Col. Bouquet over the Delawares, Shawanees, Mingoes, Wyandots, Mohicans, Miamies and Ottawas, near Bushy Run, Aug. 5-6, 1763.
- Dunaway, Wayland Fuller.** The English settlers in colonial Pennsylvania. *PA. MAG. HIST.*, LII (Oct.) 317-341. [722]
- Friends, Society of.** Philadelphia monthly meeting. Early minutes of Philadelphia monthly meeting of Friends [1750-1753] *PA. GENEAL. SOC. PUB.*, X, no. 2, 123-132. [723]
Personal items regarding members of the Philadelphia society of Friends, which are of genealogical value.
Cont. from v. X, no. 1, 1927.
- McCreary, Nancy H.** Pennsylvania literature of the colonial period. *PA. MAG. HIST.*, LII (Oct.) 289-316. [724]
- McMurtrie, Douglas C.** The price of printing in Philadelphia, 1754. Chicago: Priv. print. 6 p. [725]
Contains Franklin's schedule of prices of printing work in Philadelphia, 1754, based upon journeyman's wages.
- Riddell, William Renwick.** Libel on the Assembly: a prerevolutionary episode. *PA. MAG. HIST.*, LII (Apr.-Oct.) 176-192, 249-279, 342-360. [726]
Deals with the controversy between the governor, William Denny, and the General assembly in regard to the appointment of William Moore as justice of the peace in 1757. Moore was later, in 1758, called to the bar of the House on charges of misconduct in office and also for writing and publishing his "Address to the governor" which the House had resolved to be a libel against its Assembly.
- Riddell, William Renwick.** Pre-Revolutionary Pennsylvania and the slave trade. *PA. MAG. HIST.*, LII (Jan.) 1-28. [727]
Considers the part taken by Pennsylvania toward minimizing the evil and the causes of her failure to effect complete relief.
- Seybolt, Robert Francis.** Schoolmasters of colonial Philadelphia. *PA. MAG. HIST.*, LII (Oct.) 361-371. [728]
"This brief list is intended as an addendum to the roster of schoolmasters who have already found a permanent place in the records of Philadelphia's educational history."
- Rogers, Mrs. Harry, contrib.** Abstracts of New Jersey commissions, civil and military, from liber A. A. A. of commissions in the secretary of state's office at Trenton [1761-1764] *PA. GENEAL. SOC. PUB.*, X, no. 2, 133-139. [729]
This list of persons to whom commissions were given is of value in tracing genealogies of New Jersey and Pennsylvania families.
Cont. from v. X, no. 1, 1927.
- Bell, Alexander H.** Incidents in the settlement and early days of Maryland. *NATION. GENEAL. SOC. QUAR.*, XVI (Mar.) 1-5. [730]
- Bordley, James, jr.** Colonial Annapolis. *AM. MAG. ART.*, XIX (June) 306-316. [731]
- Carroll, Charles.** Extracts from account and letter books of Dr. Charles Carroll, of Annapolis. *Md. HIST. MAG.*, XXIII (Mar.-Dec.) 40-52, 163-182, 253-264, 378-383. [732]
Records of the period from Sept. 20, 1748 to Sept. 14, 1750.
Cont. from v. XXII, 1927.
- Coast forts of colonial Maryland.** *COAST ARTILLERY JOUR.*, LXIX (Oct.) 344-348. [733]
- Maryland rent rolls.** *Md. HIST. MAG.*, XXIII (Mar.-Dec.) 26-39, 182-193, 265-278, 373-378. [734]
Ann Arundell county rent roll of 1707.
Cont. from v. XXII, 1927.
- Scisco, Louis Dow.** The first church in Charles county. *Md. HIST. MAG.*, XXIII (June) 155-162. [735]
A church organized in Charles county by the Reverend Francis Doughty in 1658 or 1659.

- Scisco, Louis Dow.** People of early Charles county. *MD. HIST. MAG.*, XXIII (Dec.) 344-363. [736]
 An alphabetical list giving an epitome of personal references in the old record book of Charles county court records, 1658-1662.
- Beverley, William.** Diary of William Beverley of "Blandfield" during a visit to England, 1750. *VA. MAG. HIST.*, XXXVI (Jan.-Apr.) 27-35, 161-169. [737]
 The object of Col. Beverley's trip to England was to place his son and two other boys at school.
- Bradley, A. G.** The Virginia rebellion of 1676. *NATION. REV.*, XCII (Nov.) 451-458. [738]
 A study of Bacon's rebellion.
- Brown, Glenn.** Jamestown. *ARCH. REC.*, LXIII (Jan.) 78-79. [739]
 Describes the recent restoration of the old church at Jamestown erected about 1637.
- Bushnell, David I., jr.** John White—the first English artist to visit America, 1585. *VA. MAG. HIST.*, XXXVI (Jan.-Apr.) 17-26, 124-129. [740]
 An account and reproduction of ten of the sketches of the Indians of Virginia made by the English artist who accompanied Raleigh on his second expedition. The original sketches are preserved in the British museum and "this is believed to be the first time many have been reproduced in their original form, without the changes and additions made by Dr. Bry." Cont. from v. XXXV, 1927.
- Cook, Minnie G., contrib.** Sir Thomas Wyatt, governor; documents, 1624-1626. *WM. AND MARY QUAR.*, 2d ser., VIII (July) 157-167. [741]
 Title reads "Sir Thomas Wyatt," but the article deals with Sir Francis Wyatt.
- Draft** for the creation of a bishopric in Virginia. From the All Souls' college, ms. 238, fol. 152, 153, 154. Translated by the late Rt. Rev. Wm. Cabell Brown, D. D. *VA. MAG. HIST.*, XXXVI (Jan.) 45-53. [742]
 This charter for the erection of Jamestown into a see city and the consecration of a bishop for the diocese of Virginia was prepared in the reign of King Charles II but was never signed. It was the first of a number of unsuccessful efforts extending almost to the revolution to secure the episcopate for the American colonies.
- Earliest extant land patents and leases of the colony of Virginia.** RESEARCHER, II (July) 130-137. [743]
 Records of the year 1635.
 Copied from v. I of the Virginia land office records.
- Fletcher, John Gould.** John Smith—also Pocahontas. N. Y.: Brentano's, vii, 303 p. plates, port., map. [744]
- Ford, Worthington Chauncey.** Washington's map of the Ohio. *MASS. HIST. SOC. PROC.*, LXI, 71-79. [745]
 Tells of his finding the original map of the Ohio region prepared by Washington for his report on the mission to the Ohio in 1753, attached to a copy of Washington's journal of the expedition in the Public record office, London.
- Gray, L. C.** The market surplus problem of colonial tobacco. *WM. AND MARY QUAR.*, 2d ser., VIII (Jan.) 1-16. [746]
 Cont. from v. VII, 1927.
- Harrison, Fairfax.** A map of Fairfax county in 1748. *VA. MAG. HIST.*, XXXVI (Apr.) 180-182. [747]
- [**Harrison, Fairfax**] Robert Beverley, the historian of Virginia [c. 1673-1722]. *VA. MAG. HIST.*, XXXVI (Oct.) 333-344. [748]
 This record "is here printed in order to make available in Virginia the detailed examination it rehearses of Beverley's participation in Virginia politics, in which it supplements Dr. Stanard's notice of the historian in Va. mag., III, 170."
- Letters of the Byrd family**; contributed, chiefly, by Mr. William Byrd, of New York city. *VA. MAG. HIST.*, XXXVI (Jan.-Oct.) 36-44, 113-123, 209-222, 353-362. [749]
 Cont. from v. XXXV, 1927.
 Letters of the years 1723 to 1739 are given in this installment.
- Lively, C. W.** Real history from a mountaineer. *TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG.*, X (July) 22-32. [750]
 An open letter to Mr. Harold U. Faulkner, professor of history at Smith college, controverting statements made by him in regard to the makeup of the population of colonial Virginia, in an article on "Colonial history debunked," written by Professor Faulkner and published in Harper's magazine, v. CLII, Dec. 1925.

- Milbourne, Ann V. Strickler, ed.** Colony west of the Blue Ridge, proposed by Jacob Stauber and others, 1731, etc.; several indirectly related documents. *V.A. MAG. HIST.*, XXXVI (Jan.) 54-70. [751]
Cont. from v. XXXV, 1927.
- Stanard, Mary Newton.** The story of Virginia's first century. Phila. and London: Lippincott. vi, 331 p. plates, ports., facsim. [752]
The story of Virginia's first century from the background in England to the year 1700.
- Virginia (Colony) Council.** Executive journals of colonial Virginia. v. III. (May 1, 1705-October 23, 1721). Published by the Virginia state library. H. R. McIlwaine, editor. Richmond: Davis Bottom, superintendent of public printing. vii, 679 p. [753]
v. I, 1925. v. II, 1927.
Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 392-393.
- Virginia (Colony) Council.** Virginia council journals, 1726-1753. *V.A. MAG. HIST.*, XXXVI (Jan.-Oct.) 71-82, 135-144, 226-230, 345-352. [754]
Cont. from v. XXXV, 1927.
This installment contains the journals of the year 1730.
- Wyatt manuscripts [1626] Wm. and Mary Quar., 2d ser., VIII (Jan.) 48-57. [755]**
Fifth installment of the manuscripts of Sir Francis Wyatt, governor of Virginia, 1621-1626, now in the possession of the Earl of Romney.
They consist largely of commissions issued to persons for various purposes.
- Boyd, Julian P.** The sheriff in colonial North Carolina. *N. C. HIST. REV.*, V (Apr.) 151-180. [756]
The politics of his office, his position in the colonial scheme of things, and his effect upon the royal government in North Carolina are discussed in this paper.
- Lehmer, Derrick Norman.** The literary materials in the Colonial records of North Carolina. *CAL. UNIV. CHRON.*, XXX (Apr.) 125-139. [757]
Mainly a story of the "scandalous relations which existed between the government of North Carolina and the notorious Captain Teach [pirate]" and the picture which the records give of the life and customs of the colonists, or at least of that "portion of them that found themselves in the clutches of the law."
- Parker, Coralie.** The history of taxation in North Carolina during the colonial period, 1663-1776. *N. Y.: Columbia univ. press.* x, 178 p. [758]
Thesis (Ph. D.)—Columbia university, 1928.
- Barnwell, Joseph W., ed.** Correspondence of Henry Laurens. *S. C. HIST. MAG.*, XXIX (Jan.-Oct.) 26-40, 97-114, 193-211, 280-294. [759]
Letters written during the period from June 5 to Nov. 23, 1747.
Cont. from v. XXVIII, 1927.
- Barnwell, Joseph W., ed.** Garth correspondence. *S. C. HIST. MAG.*, XXIX (Jan.-Oct.) 41-48, 115-132, 212-230, 295-305. [760]
Correspondence of Charles Garth, agent of the colony of South Carolina in England, covering the period from July 9, 1766 to Sept. 29, 1767.
Cont. from v. XXVIII, 1927.
- Crane, Verner W.** The southern frontier, 1670-1732. Durham, N. C.: Duke university press. xi, 391 p. map. (Duke university publications) [761]
The present study, in its original form, was presented as a thesis for the degree of doctor of philosophy at the University of Pennsylvania.
Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIV (July 1929) 854-855.
- Grimball, Paul.** Paul Grimball's losses by the Spanish invasion in 1686. *S. C. HIST. MAG.*, XXIX (July) 231-237. [762]
Consists of an itemized list of the losses and damage sustained from the Spaniards who came from St. Augustine in August 1686.
- Hirsch, Arthur Henry.** The Huguenots of colonial South Carolina. Durham, N. C.: Duke university press. xv, 338 p. ports., maps, plan, facsimis. (Duke university publications) [763]
Exposition of the social, political and religious contributions of the French Protestants in Carolina.
Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIII (July) 921-922; *Eng. hist. rev.*, XLIV (Apr. 1929) 340-341.
- Hirsch, Arthur Henry.** Some phases of the Huguenot-Anglican rivalries in South Carolina before 1730. *PRESBYTERIAN HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XIII (Mar.) 2-22. [764]

- Salley, A. S., jr., ed.** Journal of the Commons house of assembly of South Carolina for the session beginning August 13, 1701 and ending August 28, 1701. Columbia, S. C.: Printed for the Historical commission of South Carolina, 1926. 35 p. [764a]
- Smith, Henry A. M.** Goose Creek. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXIX (Jan.-Oct.) 1-25, 71-96, 167-192, 265-279. [765]
Account of the lands and owners in the Goose Creek region in the 18th century.
- Flippin, Percy Scott.** The royal government in Georgia, 1752-1776. VII. The military system. GA. HIST. QUAR., XII (Dec.) 326-352. [766]
- Bayle, Constantino.** Pedro Menéndez de Avilés. Madrid. 153 p. illus. [767]
Adelentado, governor and captain-general of Florida in the 1570's.
- Bushnell, David I., jr.** Drawing by Jacques Lemoyne de Morgues of Saturioua, a Timucua chief in Florida, 1564. City of Washington: Smithsonian institution. 9 p. illus., ports. (Smithsonian miscellaneous collections. v. LXXXVIII, no. 4) [768]
Publication 2972.
- Curry, Kenneth.** Jean Ribaut, his personality and achievements. FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., VII (Oct.) 159-163. [769]
- Dunn, William E.** Pirates and miracles in Saint Augustine. CATH. WORLD, CXVII (Aug.) 596-600. [770]
Regarding the excursion of a party of Englishmen from the colony of Carolina, then known to the Spaniards of Florida as "Saint George," into Florida in 1684, as found in a document in the Archives of the Indies at Seville. The intruders were arrested and taken before the governor charged with piracy.
- La Roncière, Charles de, ed.** La Floride française, scène de la vie indienne, peintes en 1564 [par Jacques Le Moigne de Morgues] Paris: Editions nationales. vii, 139 p. maps, and atlas of 42 plates. [771]
CONTENTS.—La découverte de la Floride. La colonisation française. Scènes de la vie indienne. La vie au fort de la Caroline. Le massacre des colons français. Le châtiment. Epilogue. Appendice: Histoire mémorable de la reprise de l'île de la Floride, faite par les François, sous la conduite du capitaine Gorgues 1568.
- Priestley, Herbert Ingram, ed. and tr.** The Luna papers; documents relating to the expedition of Don Tristán de Luna y Arellano for the conquest of La Florida in 1559-1561 . . . translated and edited with an historical introduction. De Land: The Florida state historical society. 2 v. ports., facsimis. (Florida state hist. soc. pub., no. 8, v. i-II) [772]
The greater part of the documents herewith are gleanings from numerous bundles in the Archivo general de Indias at Seville.
"The expedition of Don Tristán de Luna y Arellano into the waters and lands of West Florida was remarkable in many ways, but perhaps in none other so remarkable as in the clarity with which that wise administrator, the viceroy of New Spain, Don Luis de Velasco, outlined in his letters to Don Tristán the colonial aims and policy of Spain with regard to the region then known as La Florida." cf. Foreword.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIII (July 1928) 920, and XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 651-652; Hisp. Am. hist. rev. X (Feb. 1930) 64-67.
- Whitaker, Arthur P.** The commerce of Louisiana and the Floridas at the end of the eighteenth century. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., VIII (May) 190-203. [773]
Considered in relation to the subject of economic factors in the decline of the Spanish empire in America.
- Baillardel, A., and A. Prioult, eds.** Le chevalier de Pradel; vie d'un colon français en Louisiane au XVIII^e siècle d'après sa correspondance et celle de sa famille. Paris: Maisonneuve frères. 464 p. [774]
Jacques de Pradel went to Louisiana as an officer of the Marine in 1714, and remained until his death in 1764.
- Bloom, Lansing B.** A glimpse of New Mexico in 1620. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., III (Oct.) 357-380. [775]
Copy of a document from the Archivo general de Indias. It gives an insight into the difficulties which were experienced by the Franciscan missionaries on the one hand, and the governor and civilian-military colonists on the other, in adjusting their respective authorities and responsibilities during the term of office of Governor Juan de Eulate.
- Cruzat, Heloise H., translator.** Distribution of land in Louisiana by the Company of the Indies, 1717-1736. I. The Jonchère concession, October 26, 1719. LA. HIST. QUAR., XI (Oct.) 553-556. [776]

- Cruzat, Heloise H., translator.** Documents concerning Bienville's lands in Louisiana, 1718-1737. LA. HIST. QUAR., XIX (Jan.-July) 87-110, 209-232, 463-465. [777]
Cont. from v. XVIII, 1927.
- Dart, Henry P., ed.** The wreck of La Superbe in the Gulf of Mexico en route from Vera Cruz to New Orleans, May, 1745. LA. HIST. QUAR., XI (Apr.) 179-208. [778]
Translation, by Heloise H. Cruzat, of a document in the Spanish archives at New Orleans.
The "Superbe" was a French vessel, which sailed from New Orleans, March 14, 1745, for Vera Cruz to purchase flour for the needs of the colony.
- Fencl, Leonard J., translator.** The death of Father Jacques Marquette. ILL. CATH. HIST. REV., XI (Oct.) 147-155. [779]
This account of the death of Marquette was published for the first time by Rochemonteix in the third volume of his "Les Jésuites et la Nouvelle France au XVII^e siècle." The original which is in Latin is by some unknown hand.
- Foik, Paul J.** The martyrs of the Southwest. ILL. CATH. HIST. REV., XI (July) 27-55. [780]
The story of the missionaries in New Mexico and Texas in the 17th century.
- Garraghan, Gilbert J.** New light on old Cahokia. ILL. CATH. HIST. REV., XI (Oct.) 99-146. [781]
The story of the missionary enterprise among the Tamaroa Indians in the Mississippi Valley undertaken by the Seminary priests of Quebec, 1698-1754, and the controversies with the Jesuits in regard to it.
- Instructions for Don Pedro de Peralta, governor and captain general of New Mexico, in the place of Don Juan de Oñate [1609]** PALACIO, XXIV (June 16) 466-473. [782]
Copy of a record in the Archivo general de Indias, at Seville, Spain.
"The dispute among historians whether Oñate or Peralta founded Santa Fe is settled by the instructions given Peralta upon his appointment as governor and captain general to succeed Oñate. The translation is by Lansing Bloom."
- Knight, Robert, and Lucius H. Zeuch.** The location of the Chicago portage route of the seventeenth century; a paper read before the Chicago historical society, May 1, 1923, and later elaborated for publication. Chicago, Ill.: Chicago historical society. xix, 128 numbered leaves, 130-145 p. plates, maps, facsimis., fold. plans. (Chicago hist. soc. coll., v. XII) [783]
- Morris, John Louis.** The French regime in Illinois, 1689-1763. Urbana, Ill. 16 p. [784]
Abstract of thesis (Ph. D.)—University of Illinois, 1926.
- Morton, Arthur S.** La Vérendrye: commandant, fur-trader, and explorer. CANAD. HIST. REV., IX (Dec.) 284-298. [785]
- O'Rourke, Thomas P.** A study of the "Memorial" of Fray Alonso de Benavides. AM. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XXXIX (Sept.) 239-259. [786]
A review and summary of the contents of the "Memorial" of Fray Alonso de Benavides, which is an authentic source for the history of the Franciscan missions in the Southwest, particularly New Mexico in the early 17th century.
- Oudard, Georges.** The amazing life of John Law, the man behind the Mississippi bubble. Translated from "La très curieuse vie de Law" of M. Georges Oudard by G. E. C. Massé. N. Y.: Payson and Clarke. 362 p. ports., facsim. [787]
- Oudard, Georges.** John Law; a fantastic financier, 1671-1729, by Georges Oudard, translated from the French by G. E. C. Massé. London. J. Cape. 379 p. port. [788]
American edition has title: The amazing life of John Law. See no 787, above.
- Quaife, Milo Milton.** The Sieur de Bourgmont. BURTON HIST. COLL. LEAFLET, VI (Mar.) 49-64. (Detroit biographies) [789]
Regarding the career of Étienne Veniard, Sieur de Bourgmont, who figured for a brief time in the history of early Detroit, and for a longer period in the affairs of Louisiana, in the early 18th century.
- Thompson, Joseph J.** Illinois: the cradle of Christianity and civilization in mid-America. ILL. CATH. HIST. REV., X (Apr.) 379-395; XI (July) 66-85. [790]
The April number deals with Tonti and La Salle in the Illinois country, the July number with Fort St. Louis.
Cont. from v. X, no. 1, July 1927.

Villiers du Terrage, baron Marc de. La prise de possession de la Louisiane par Cavalier de la Salle. REV. HIST. ANTILLES, I (Oct.) 13-14. [791]

Vogel, Claude L. The Capuchins in French Louisiana (1722-1766). Washington, D. C.: The Catholic university of America. xxiv, 201 p. illus. (map) facsimis. (The Catholic university of America. Studies in American church history, v. VII) [792]

Thesis (Ph. D.)—Catholic university of America, 1928.

Another edition published at New York, by J. F. Wagner, as Franciscan studies, no. 8.

Waller, Elbert. Forts of the American Bottom. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. TRANS., for the year 1928, 203-212. [793]

Regarding six French forts in the section of the Mississippi Valley known as the "American Bottom." They are the fort at Cahokia, Fort Chartres, nos. 1, 2 and 3, Fort Gage and Fort Kaskaskia.

West, Elizabeth Howard. The right of asylum in New Mexico in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., VIII (Aug.) 357-391. [794]

Reviews a number of cases found in the old Spanish records of our Southwest in which this institution figured. The first known case occurred in 1685, the last in 1796.

1763-1783

Sources and Documents

Barbé-Marbois, François, Marquis de. Our revolutionary forefathers; the journal of François de Barbé-Marbois. Translated by Percy Noël. ATLANTIC, CXLII (Aug.-Sept.) 145-156, 343-352. [795]

Journal of the year 1779.

Bardeleben, Heinrich von. Tagebuch des hessischen Offiziers Heinrich von Bardeleben (29. Februar 1776 bis 22. Juni 1777). DEUTSCH-AM. GESCHICHTS-BLÄTTER, XXVIII, 7-119. [796]

Diary covering the voyage to America, landing on Long Island, the battles of Flatbush and White Plains, winter quarters in New York, and the campaign in New Jersey.

Barker, John. The diary of Lieutenant John Barker, fourth (or the King's own) regiment of foot, from November, 1774, to May, 1776. SOC. ARMY HIST. RESEARCH JOUR., VII (Apr.-July) 81-109, 145-174. [797]

Reproduced in full, exactly as it appeared in "The British in Boston, being the diary of Lieutenant John Barker of the King's own regiment from November 15, 1774 to May 31, 1776, with notes by Elizabeth Ellery Dana" (Cambridge: Harvard univ. press, 1924). It was originally printed with some omissions in the Atlantic monthly, v. XXXIX, April and May numbers, 1877.

Biographical note, by J. C. Dalton: p. 81-82.

Brown, Obadiah. Diary of Obadiah Brown. WESTCHESTER CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., IV (July-Oct.) 67-72, 83-84. [798]

Diary of a young soldier in the Revolution, describing his experiences around Boston and at the battle of Bunker Hill, Jan. 30 to July 1, 1776.

Burnett, Edmund C., ed. Letters of members of the Continental congress. v. IV. January 1 to December 31, 1779. Washington, D. C.: Pub. by the Carnegie institution of Washington. lxvi, 581 p. (Carnegie institution of Washington. Publication no. 299, v. IV. Papers of the Department of historical research, J. Franklin Jameson, editor) [799]

In the Preface (p. iii-xxxiv) the editor gives a survey of the activities of Congress during the year. Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 355; Pol. sci. quar., XLIV (June 1929) 279-283.

Chinard, Gilbert, ed. The treaties of 1778, and allied documents. With an introduction by James Brown Scott. Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins press. xxv, 70 p. facsim. (Historical documents. Institut français de Washington. Cahier I) [800]

CONTENTS.—Introduction. The preliminaries; Plan of treaties; Instructions to the agent. The treaties: Treaty of amity and commerce; Treaty of alliance; Act separate and secret. The ratification.

Continental congress. Journals of the Continental congress, 1774-1789. Edited from the original records in the Library of Congress by Gaillard Hunt. v. XXVI-XXVII. 1784. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off. 2 v. 765 p. [801]

At head of title: Library of Congress.

CONTENTS.—v. XXVI. January 1-May 10. (p. 1-364). v. XXVII. May 11-December 24. (p. 365-765).

"The copy for 1784 was prepared . . . by the late Gaillard Hunt, then chief of the Manuscript division of the Library of Congress, . . . As prepared, the copy has been slightly amended and a few

footnotes added; it has been seen through the press, proof-read, indexed, and the bibliographical notes compiled by J. C. Fitzpatrick, Acting chief, Manuscript division."

Settlement of the army's accounts, cession of western lands and a government for the new territory, finance and payment of the public debt, and domestic problems of the New Hampshire grants, Connecticut's claims to Pennsylvania lands and the Massachusetts-New York boundary, were among the problems discussed during this period.

Dearborn, Henry. A journal kept by Capt. Henry Dearborn of the proceedings and particular occurrences which happened within my knowledge, to the troops, under the command of Colonel Benedict Arnold, in the year 1775 which troops were detached from the American army lying before the town of Boston for the purpose of marching to, and taking possession of Quebec. *In the Magazine of history, with notes and queries.* Extra number. no. 135. (v. XXXIV, no. 3). p. 5-45. [802]

Reprinted from the Proceedings of the Massachusetts historical society, 2d ser., v. II, April 1886.

Appended: "Letters from [Benedict] Arnold and [Donald] Campbell to Robert R. Livingston" dated February 10, 1776, and March 28, 1776, concerning the death of General Montgomery and the attack on Quebec.

Ewing, George. The military journal of George Ewing (1754-1824) a soldier of Valley Forge. Yonkers, N. Y.: Priv. print. by T. Ewing. [8], 54 p. maps, facsimis. [803]

The journal covers a period from November 11, 1775, to May 21, 1778.

Also published in "George Ewing, gentleman," by Thomas Ewing (Yonkers, N. Y.).

Fortescue, Sir John, ed. The correspondence of King George the Third from 1760 to December 1783, printed from the original papers in the royal archives at Windsor Castle, arranged and edited by the Hon. Sir John Fortescue. In 6 v. London: Macmillan, 1927-1928. 6 v. [804]

Vols. I-II, pub. in 1927.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 330-333; New Eng. quar., II (Jan. 1929) 156-162.

Gordon, Harry. Captain Gordon's views of the British military establishment in America. Miss. VALLEY HIST. REV., XV (June) 92-95. [805]

A letter written by Captain Harry Gordon, chief engineer of North America, Philadelphia, May 20, 1766. Its historical significance consists in its frank portrayal of the views of the writer concerning British military interests and policy in America at this time.

[**Greene, Nathanael**] Gen. Greene's report on the "Battle of Eutaw Springs." Boston: Printed and sold opposite the Court-House, 1781. Tarrytown, N. Y.: Reprinted, W. Abbatt, 1928] *In the Magazine of history, with notes and queries.* Tarrytown, N. Y. Extra number. no. 139 (v. XXXV, no. 3) 11 p. at end. [806]

Harris, Thomas J. Major Popham and his unpublished account of the Arnold treason. WESTCHESTER CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., IV (Apr.) 25-28. [807]

News item of the Arnold treason taken from the orderly book of Major William Popham.

Hollister, Josiah. The journal of Josiah Hollister, a soldier of the American revolution and a prisoner of war in Canada; copied from the original and published by Romanzo Norton Bunn, historian of the Illinois society of the Sons of the revolution. [Chicago] 43 p. illus. (facsimis.). [808]

Johnson, Sir William. The papers of Sir William Johnson. Prepared for publication by the Division of archives and history. Alexander C. Flick, director and state historian. v. VI. Albany: The University of the state of New York. xiv, 789 p. plates, ports., maps, plans, facsimis. [809]

v. V, pub. in 1927.

Contains documents of the period from Dec. 13, 1767 to May 1769.

A leading event in the papers which comprise this volume is the congress of Fort Stanwix, held in the autumn of 1768 to establish a boundary between the Indian hunting grounds and the white settlements. "Johnson's interesting correspondence with clergy of the Church of England is continued, and will prove a valuable addition to the literature of religion in America."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 393-394; Canad. hist. rev., IX (Dec.) 348-349.

Lafayette, Marquis de. Lafayette in Virginia; unpublished letters from the original manuscripts in the Virginia state library and the Library of Congress. Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins press. xi, 64 p. facsim. (Historical documents. Institut français de Washington. Cahier II) [810]

Consists of 45 hitherto unpublished letters written by Lafayette to Thomas Jefferson, Gov. Nelson, General Wayne, and Col. Davis, in 1781; also a letter to Jefferson on Oct. 11, 1784, when the latter was appointed to succeed Benjamin Franklin at Paris, and a letter to Governor Patrick Henry, on March 16, 1785. These letters add valuable information to the strategical history of the Virginia (Yorktown) campaign.

Introduction (p. v-xi) by Gilbert Chinard.

- Leslie, J. H.** The 33rd regiment of foot—1771–1785. **SOC. ARMY HIST. RESEARCH JOUR.**, VII (Oct.) 243–247. [811]

Describes a series of autograph letters, written by Colonel William Dansey of the 33rd regiment, while on service in America, between 1775 and 1783. "Though not, perhaps of historical importance in the higher sense, they record many incidents and passing reflections of a kind rarely found in the more formal despatches of commanding officers."

- Ogden, Matthias.** Journal of Major Matthias Ogden, 1775, in Arnold's campaign against Quebec. **N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC.**, n. s. XIII (Jan.) 17–30. [812]

The original of this journal, in manuscript, is in the collection of the Washington association of New Jersey, at Morristown.

- Perry, David.** Recollections of an old soldier. The life of Captain David Perry, a soldier of the French and revolutionary wars, containing . . . an account of some interesting events in the history of the times in which he lived no-where else recorded. Windsor, Vt.: Printed at the Republican & Yoeman printing office, 1822. Tarrytown, N. Y.: Reprinted, W. Abbott, 1928. 37 p. (The Magazine of history, with notes and queries. Extra number. no. 137 (v. XXXV, no. 1)) [813]

The writer served in four campaigns of the French and Indian war, from Massachusetts, 1758–1762, and in two campaigns of the Revolution, from Connecticut, 1775–1776.

- Revolutionary letters.** **TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG.**, IX (Apr.) 245–248. [814]

A number of letters in regard to raising a Continental regiment in Virginia in 1777.

- Robins, Thomas S.** Revolutionary records in the Supreme court. **TEMPLE LAW QUAR.**, II (Apr.) 203–210. [815]

Describes a collection of documents recently brought to light in the prothonotary's office of the Supreme court of Pennsylvania. These papers contain court records and other documents covering a broad field of activity in the years during and immediately after the Revolution. Among them are papers connected with the Loyalists.

- Shepard, Joel.** Joel Shepard goes to the war. Ed. by John A. Spear. **NEW ENG. QUAR.**, I (July–Oct.) 335–352, 476–490. [816]

Autobiographical account of his services in the Revolutionary war, "a personal and highly graphic record of the every-day life of the ordinary soldier."

- Virginia. General assembly. House of delegates.** Journal of the House of delegates, March 1781 session. Richmond: Davis Bottom, superintendent of public printing. 61 p. [817]

In Virginia. State library, Richmond. Bulletin . . . v. XVII, no. 1.

Journal of the session, March 1 to March 22, 1781, which has not heretofore been printed.

- Virginia. Navy board.** Excerpts from the letter book of the Navy board. **RESEARCHER**, II (July) 127–129. [818]

Letters of June 24 to Aug. 16, 1777.

Cont. from v. II, no. 2, Jan. 1928.

General

- Adams, Randolph G.** Pilgrims, Indians and patriots; the pictorial history of America from the colonial age to the revolution. Boston: Little, Brown and co. xvi, 206 p. illus., plates, maps, facsimis. [819]

Illustrated with pictures gathered from old books in the William L. Clements library at the University of Michigan.

- Macrae, Alexander.** The revolt of the American colonies. **NATION. REV.**, XCII (July) 707–719. [820]

- Sée, Henri.** Évolution et révolution, à propos de la Révolution américaine. **TIJDSCHRIFT V. GESCH.**, XLIII, no. 3, 225–232. [821]

Special

- Abbey, Kathryn.** Efforts of Spain to maintain sources of information in the British colonies before 1779. **MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV.**, XV (June) 56–68. [822]

Mainly an account of the activities of the Spanish agents in the British colonies during the American revolution.

- Allaben, Winthrop Gerald.** Why the alliance of 1778? **JOUR. AM. HIST.**, XXII, no. 3, 197–205. [823]

Concerned with the negotiations resulting in the alliance with France.

- Baldwin, Alice Mary.** The influence of the New England clergy upon the constitutional doctrines of the American revolution. In University of Chicago Abstracts of theses. Humanistic series, v. IV. Chicago, Ill.: University of Chicago press. p. 161-168. [824]
The substance of this thesis is included in the author's book, "The New England clergy and the American revolution" (no. 825, below).
- Baldwin, Alice Mary.** The New England clergy and the American revolution. Durham, N. C.: Duke university press. xiii, 222 p. (Duke university publications) [825]
A study of ecclesiastical thought and practice in its relation to political theory and action in Revolutionary New England.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Oct.) 136-137; New Eng. quar., I (Oct.) 596-598.
- Bender, Wilbur J.** Pacifism among the Mennonites, Amish Mennonites and Schwenkfelders of Pennsylvania to 1783. MENNONITE QUAR. REV., I (July 1927) 23-40, (Oct. 1927) 21-48. [826]
- Benjamin, Marcus.** New York during the revolution. Washington, D. C. 29 p. [827]
Read before the society of the Sons of the revolution in the District of Columbia, on December 13, 1927.
- Bolander, Louis H.** A forgotten hero of the Revolution. AMERICANA, XXII (Apr.) 119-128. [828]
A sketch of the services of Captain Lambert Wickes of the Continental navy.
- Brigham, Albert Perry.** The valleys of New York in the American revolution. JOUR. GEOG., XXVII (Jan.) 15-23. [829]
- Burk, W. Herbert.** Valley Forge and the French alliance. [Philadelphia: The author] 42 p. [830]
- Burnett, Edmund C.** The Continental congress and agricultural supplies. AGRICULTURAL HIST., II (July) 111-128. [831]
- Burnett, Edmund C.** Edward Langworthy in the Continental congress. GA. HIST. QUAR., XII (Sept.) 211-235. [832]
- Caley, Percy B.** The life adventures of Lieutenant-Colonel John Connolly: The story of a tory. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XI (Jan.-Oct.) 10-49, 76-111, 144-179, 225-259. [833]
Gives an account of his services as Dunmore's representative at Fort Pitt, his negotiations and struggles with the Indians in western Pennsylvania in 1774, and of his complicity in a scheme for invading the Ohio country in the interests of the British, his arrest and trial for treason during the Revolutionary war.
- Calver, William L.** Cartridge box badge of the 26th regiment of foot (British) in the American revolution found at Fort Ticonderoga, N. Y. N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XII (Oct.) 117-118. [834]
"These badges rank among the rarest mementoes of British military equipment of our Revolutionary period."
- Calver, William L.** Consider the revolutionary bullet. N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XI (Jan.) 120-127. [835]
Describes a number of bullets found in the course of investigation about the camp sites and fortifications of revolutionary date in what is now New York city.
- Coe, Samuel Gwynn.** The mission of William Carmichael to Spain. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins press. vii, 116 p. (Johns Hopkins univ. stud., ser. XLVI, no. 1) [836]
Pub. also as thesis (PH. D.)—Johns Hopkins university, 1926.
Carmichael was secretary to John Jay, American minister appointed to negotiate a treaty with Spain in 1779.
- Colonna de Giovellina, général.** La guerre d'indépendance des Etats-Unis et les Corses. REV. DE LA CORSE, no. 60 (Nov.) 249-260. [837]
Includes a list of the names of Corsican soldiers who served in the French army and navy in the American revolution.
- Contenson, Ludovic de.** La capitulation d'Yorktown et le comte de Grasse. REV. HIST. DIPL., XLII (Oct.) 378-399. [838]
Includes a copy of the "Journal des campagnes de l'Amérique depuis le 5 juillet 1781 jusqu'au 12 avril 1782" by the Marquis de Saint-Simon Maublèru, field marshal of the French forces in the Antilles, who was in command of a detachment of soldiers sent from the West Indies in the fleet of Admiral de Grasse, and participant in the campaign of Yorktown.

- The Convention prisoners.** MASS. HIST. SOC. PROC., LXI, 125-127. [839]
 A number of letters, written at Boston and Cambridge, 1778, in regard to provisions furnished the troops of the Convention. The writers of the letters are Burgoyne, Commissary General Clarke, and William Heath.
- Corr, Paul Benjamin.** George Rogers Clark; conquest of the Northwest; Fort Gage sesqui-centennial observance. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXI (July) 260-267. [840]
 Account of the celebration held on the site of old Fort Gage, which overlooks the spot where Kaskaskia once stood, to mark the 150th anniversary of the capture of old Kaskaskia by George Rogers Clark.
- Cowper, John.** The ship Marquis Lafayette. RESEARCHER, II (July) 117-123. [841]
 Narrative of the escape and subsequent cruises of the private armed ship Marquis Lafayette, during the Revolutionary war.
 Reprinted from the Virginia historical register and literary advertiser, July 1849.
- Dargan, Marion, jr.** William Henry Drayton and the Revolution in South Carolina. In University of Chicago. Abstracts of theses. Humanistic series. v. V. Chicago, Ill.: University of Chicago press. p. 271-275. [842]
 "This study is an inquiry into the activities of an aggressive and daring local leader in the American revolution."
- Degouy, Amiral.** Le lieutenant général des armées navales, comte de Grasse, et les Américains (opérations stratégiques de 1781). VIE MARITIME, XXII (Oct.) 1-3. [843]
- Delteil, Joseph.** La Fayette. Paris: B. Grasset. 279 p. [844]
- Delteil, Joseph.** Lafayette, by Joseph Delteil, translated by Jacques Le Clercq. N. Y.: Minton, Balch and co. 212 p. plates, ports. [845]
- Drinkwater, John.** Charles James Fox. N. Y.: Cosmopolitan book corporation. [10], 389 p. plates, ports., facsimis. [846]
 English life and the American colonies in 1775: p. 80-101. Fox in opposition; the first stage, 1775: p. 102-126. The American revolution, 1775-1777: p. 127-157. Fox the Whig, the decline of North: p. 158-191. The end of the war, . . . 1780-1782: p. 192-215.
- Fee, Walter R.** Colonel George Morgan at Fort Pitt. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XI (Oct.) 217-224. [847]
 Concerned with his services as Indian agent for the Middle department with its center at Pittsburgh during the Revolutionary war.
- Flick, Alexander C.** General Henry Knox's Ticonderoga expedition. N. Y. STATE HIST. ASSOC. JOUR., IX (Apr.) 119-135. [848]
 Prepared in connection with the erection by the state of New York of thirty historical markers along the Knox trail from Fort Ticonderoga via Albany to the Massachusetts border.
- Foss, Robert S.** The battle of Bennington. GRANITE MO., LX (Apr.) 269-276. [849]
- Foster, Joseph.** The Continental frigate Raleigh. GRANITE MO., LX (Nov.) 558-566. [850]
 The story of the "Raleigh," first American man-of-war built in New Hampshire, in 1776.
- French, Allen.** The graves of British soldiers at Concord, Massachusetts, U. S. A. SOC. ARMY HIST. RESEARCH JOUR., VII (July) 189-191. [851]
 Consists mainly of a reprint of the Address given by Mr. Allen French, at the ceremony at the North Bridge, Concord, Mass., on May 27, 1928, when Concord joined the British representatives in paying tribute to English soldiers buried there, who fell in action on April 19, 1775. The address is here given as reported in the "Concord Journal" of May 31, 1928, p. 2.
- French, Allen.** The taking of Ticonderoga in 1775; the British story; a study of captors and captives . . . based on material hitherto unpublished. Cambridge: Harvard university press. v, 89 p. facsim. [852]
 Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 398; Canad. hist. rev., IX (Dec.) 350-351; New Eng. quar., II (Jan. 1929) 163-168.
- Hudleston, F. J.** Gentleman Johnny Burgoyne. With a biographical note by Arthur Machen. London: J. Cape. 337 p. [853]
 The American edition (Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill) was published in 1927.
 Chapters on the battle of Bunker Hill, Saratoga campaign, Cambridge and the Convention troops are of Revolutionary interest.
 Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., IX (Apr.) 63-65.

- Hutchinson, William Thomas.** The bounty lands of the Revolution in Ohio. In University of Chicago. Abstracts of theses. Humanistic series. v. V. Chicago, Ill.: The University of Chicago press. p. 277-284. [854]
- "It is the purpose of this study to present the land-bounty policies of the United States and Virginia during the American revolution; . . . and to gauge the importance of military bounty lands in the settlement of Ohio." It involves a consideration of the attitude of Congress toward the Army and the West, and of land speculators and their methods.
- Johnson, K. Capper.** The historical significance of the American revolution in the development of the British commonwealth of nations. In [Brooks-Bright foundation] Aspects of Anglo-American relations. New Haven: Yale univ. press, pub. for the Brooks-Bright foundation; London: Humphrey Milford, Oxford university press. p. 1-50. [855]
- Jones, Howard.** The expedition of Lord Dunmore to the Plains of Pickaway. JOUR. AM. HIST., XXII, no. 1, 21-36. [856]
- The military expedition of Lord Dunmore, the governor of Virginia, against the Indians who had their rendezvous on the Plains of Pickaway, now part of Pickaway county, Ohio, in 1774.
- Kayser, Jacques.** La vie de La Fayette. Paris: Librairie Gallimard. 248 p. (Vie des hommes illustres, no. 18) [857]
- Rev. in: Jour. modern hist., I (June 1929) 304-306.
- Kenny, Laurence J.** George Rogers Clark in Ohio. ILL. CATH. HIST. REV., X (Jan.) 247-260. [858]
- Kentucky. Blue Licks battle-field monument commission.** Blue Licks battle-field monument. Proceedings at the unveiling and dedication of the monument on the site of the battle of Blue Licks, and exercises in commemoration of the 146th anniversary of the battle. At Blue Licks, Ky., Sunday, August 19, 1928. Celebration held under the auspices of the Blue Licks battle-field monument commission. [Louisville: Westerfield-Bonte co.] 88 p. map. [859]
- Kerallain, R. de.** Bougainville à l'armée du Cte de Grasse, guerre d'Amérique, 1781-1782. SOC. AMÉR. PARIS JOUR., n. s. XX, 1-70. [860]
- Kite, Elizabeth S.** Catholic aid to American independence. AMERICA, XXXIX (Sept. 22 and 29) 567-568, 584-585. [860a]
- Kite, Elizabeth S.** The Continental congress and France; secret aid and the alliance, 1776-1778. AM. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XXXIX (June) 155-174. [861]
- Lane, John E.** Jean-François Coste, chief physician of the French expeditionary forces in the American revolution. [Somerville, N. J., and New York city: The American historical society] 30 p. plate, ports. [862]
- Reprinted from Americana, v. XXII, no. 1, January 1928.
- Lansing, Amy E.** Baum's raid. N. Y. STATE HIST. ASSOC. JOUR., IX (Jan.) 45-56. [863]
- An event of the Burgoyne campaign, being the British raid in New York under command of Lieut. Col. Frederick Baum, in 1777.
- Lockridge, Ross F.** The conquest of the Old Northwest. In the Proceedings of the ninth annual Indiana history conference, held under the auspices of the Society of Indiana pioneers, Indiana historical society, Indiana historical bureau . . . Indianapolis, December 9-10, 1927. [Indianapolis: Library and historical department, Historical bureau] (Ind. hist. bul. v. V. Extra no. 2) p. 81-87. [864]
- Takes exception to some of the statements made in Dr. Quaife's address upon "Detroit and George Rogers Clark." See no. 885.
- Lowes, Marvin MacCord.** Les premières relations commerciales entre Bordeaux et les Etats-Unis d'Amérique, 1775-1789. REV. HIST. BORDEAUX, XXI (Jan.-May). [865]
- Martin, Charles E.** 1778 French treaty an influence on American aloofness. CURRENT HIST., XXVII (Feb.) 645-650. [866]
- Meier, Walter F.** Lord Chatham—our greatest friend at court. MINUTE MAN, XXIII (Oct.) 252-256. [867]

- Meredith, R. Brian.** The siege of Quebec, 1775-1776. *CANAD. DEFENCE QUAR.*, VI (Oct.) 88-95. [868]
- Meredith, R. Brian.** Carleton, Montgomery, Arnold. *DALHOUSIE REV.*, VII (Oct.) 390-400. [869]
The story of the siege of Quebec, 1775-76.
- Miller, Margaret.** The spy activities of Doctor Edward Bancroft. *JOUR. AM. HIST.*, XXII, nos. 1-2, 70-77, 157-170. [870]
Concerning the activities of Doctor Edward Bancroft, English agent of Silas Deane and Benjamin Franklin, American commissioners in Paris, during 1777.
- Mills, Borden H.** Troop units at the battle of Saratoga. *N. Y. STATE HIST. ASSOC. JOUR.*, IX (Apr.) 136-158. [871]
- Moore, R. Walton.** Formation of the Union. *TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG.*, IX (Jan.) 184-197. [872]
Address at York, Pa., Oct. 14, 1927, at the celebration of the 150th anniversary of the session there of the Continental congress.
- [**Myers, Wilbur A.] ed.** The book of the sesqui centennial celebration of the battle of Wyoming, July 1st-4th, 1928. [Wilkes-Barre, Pa.: Printing by the Smith-Bennett corporation] 128 p. illus. (incl. ports., facsim.). [873]
- Nasatir, A. P.** The Anglo-Spanish frontier in the Illinois country during the American revolution, 1779-1783. *ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XXI (Oct.) 291-358. [874]
The history of the upper Mississippi frontier during the American revolution. "It is the intention of the author to set forth that story by tracing the relations between the Indian and white, and by telling the story of the Anglo-Spanish struggle for the control of the trade and territory of the upper Mississippi Valley during the years in which Spain was a participant in that revolution."
- Nelson, Peter.** Learned's expedition to the relief of Fort Stanwix. *N. Y. STATE HIST. ASSOC. JOUR.*, IX (Oct.) 380-385. [875]
- Nickerson, Hoffman.** The turning point of the American revolution; or, Burgoyne in America. Boston and N. Y.: Houghton Mifflin co. x, 500 p. plate, ports., maps, facsims., diagr. [876]
A study of Burgoyne's campaign at Saratoga.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 352-353; New Eng. quar., I (Oct.) 594-596.
- O'Brien, Edward C.** The declaration of independence. *LAWYER AND BANKER*, XXI (Sept.) 297-309. [877]
- O'Brien, Michael J.** The Virginia Irish in the Revolution; an answer to a critic. *AM. IRISH HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XXVII, 237-253. [878]
- Parès, A. Jacques.** Imprimeries d'escadre. In France. Ministère de l'instruction publique et des beaux-arts. Comité des travaux historiques et scientifiques. Bulletin de la Section de géographie. t. XLII. Paris: Imprimerie nationale, 1927. p. 113-133. [879]
Data regarding the issues of the printing presses on French war ships including those of the fleet participating in the American revolution.
- Parker, Amelia Campbell.** Baroness Riedesel and other women in Burgoyne's army; heroines on the wrong side. *N. Y. STATE HIST. ASSOC. JOUR.*, IX (Apr.) 109-118. [880]
- Patterson, George.** History of the Hamilton regiment, 1778-1783. *DALHOUSIE REV.*, VIII (July) 223-234. [881]
The 82d or Duke of Hamilton's regiment, enlisted for service in the American revolution. It was disbanded in 1783.
- Pershing, Edgar J.** The lost battalion of the Revolutionary war, Pa. *NATION. GENEAL. SOC. QUAR.*, XVI (Sept.) 44-51. [882]
Account of the expedition made by Col. Archibald Lochry and soldiers from Westmoreland county, Pa., against the Indians in the Ohio country in 1781.
- Preston, Howard Willis.** The battle of Rhode Island, August 29th, 1778. Providence [State bureau of information] 56 p. illus., plan, map. (Rhode Island. State bureau of information. [Historical publication no. 1]) [883]
- Preston, Howard Willis.** Rhode Island and the loyalists. *R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL.*, XXI (Oct.) 109-116. [884]

Quaife, Milo M. Detroit and George Rogers Clark. In the Proceedings of the ninth annual Indiana history conference, held under the auspices of the Society of Indiana pioneers, Indiana historical society, Indiana historical bureau . . . Indianapolis, December 9-10, 1927. [Indianapolis: Historical bureau of the Library and historical department] p. 38-54. [885]

A study of the significance of Detroit in the Revolution and as the goal of Clark's campaign, for, the writer points out "to conquer Detroit was Clark's dream; its failure embittered his soul and blasted untimely his career."

Renaud, Francis P. Corsaires, croisières et contrebande au temps de la guerre d'Amérique, 1776-1783. [Paris] Editions du Graouli. 252 p. illus. [886]

CONTENTS.—Santa Catarina, ou La valeur Portugaise, 1777 [Spanish attack upon the Portuguese stronghold of the Island of Santa Catharina, Brazil] La vie tragique du Bonhomme Richard, ou le Corsaire malchanceux (1779). Lendemain de victoires corsaires, ou Les mystères de la neutralité (1779-1780). Saint-Eustache, ou L'efficacité Britannique (1781). Une bataille du Jutland, ou La prudence Hollandaise (1781) [English attack upon a Dutch naval convoy, Aug. 5, 1781]. Notes, documents, bibliographie.

Risco, Alberto. Don Francisco de Saavedra y la guerra de la independencia de los Estados Unidos. RAZÓN Y FE, LXXXV (Oct. 10, Nov. 10) 44-59, 216-235. [887]

A study of Spanish participation in the American revolution, dealing with the secret mission of Don Francisco de Saavedra to Havana in connection with the proposed expedition against Pensacola and further plans for Spanish participation, 1780-1781.

Roth, Cecil. A Jewish voice for peace in the war of American independence; the life and writings of Abraham Wagg, 1719-1803. AM. JEW. HIST. SOC. PUB., XXXI, 33-75. [888]

An English-born Jew living in New York who, while loyal to Great Britain, without losing sympathy for American wrongs, attempted in his own way to bring about an understanding between England and the colonies.

Schaff, David S. The Bellarmine-Jefferson legend and the Declaration of independence. AM. SOC. CHURCH HIST. PAP., 2d ser., VIII, 239-276. [889]

Regarding the theory that Jefferson was indebted to Cardinal Bellarmine (d. 1621) for the principles of democratic government embodied in the Declaration of independence. The object of this paper is to show that the theory is erroneous.

The schooner Liberty. (From the Virginia historical register, April, 1848). RESEARCHER, II (July) 123-126. [890]

Sedgwick, Henry Dwight. La Fayette. Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill co. 7, 433 p. plates, ports., map. [891]

Rev. in: Jour. modern hist., I (Mar. 1929) 127-129.

Siebert, Wilbur H. East Florida as a refuge of southern loyalists, 1774-1785. Worcester, Mass.: The Society. 23 p. [892]

At head of title: American antiquarian society.

"This paper . . . is a resumé of eleven chapters of the first volume of Prof. Wilbur H. Siebert's work entitled Loyalists in East Florida, 1774-1775, which is soon to be published by the Florida state historical society."

Reprinted from the Proceedings of the American antiquarian society, n. s. XXXVII, pt. 2, 226-246.

Spargo, John. The stars and stripes in 1777, an account of the birth of the Flag and its first baptism of victorious fire. Bennington, Vt.: Bennington battle monument and historical association. 57 p. plates, ports., facsimis. [893]

Stevens, John Austin. The French in Rhode Island; Newport in the revolutionary period, 1778-1782, the French occupation, 1780-1781. An address delivered in Newport, by John Austin Stevens in 1897. [Newport?] Franklin printing house. 40 p. plates, ports. [894]

Published, with additions, by the author's daughter, Mary Morris Stevens.

Stoudt, John Baer, comp. The feu de joye, Valley Forge, May 6, 1778, celebrating the alliance between France and the United States of America. According to original sources. [Norristown?] The Norristown press. 29 p. [895]

Issued on the occasion of the Sesqui-centennial celebration at Valley Forge, May 5, 1928, under the auspices of the Huguenot society of Pennsylvania, the Pennsylvania historical commission, the Pennsylvania federation of historical societies, the Valley Forge park commission.

U.S. Army war college. Historical section. Historical statements concerning the battle of Kings Mountain and the battle of the Cowpens, South Carolina. Washington: Govt. print. off. iii, 77 p. plates, maps. (70th Cong., 1st sess. House. Doc. 328) [896]

"Prepared by the Historical section of the Army war college."

Vander Veer, Albert. Three generations from the battle of Monmouth, June 28, 1778, to June 28, 1928. N. Y. STATE HIST. ASSOC. JOUR., IX (July) 280-284. [897]

Volunteer corps in Boston, North America, in 1775. SOC. ARMY HIST. RESEARCH JOUR., VII (Oct.) 260-264. [898]

Notes regarding some of the officers serving in the Royal Fencible Americans, the Royal North British volunteers, the Loyal American associates, and the Loyal Irish volunteers, in Boston in 1775.

Wallace, Charles M. America's debt to Lafayette. MINUTE MAN, XXIII (Oct.) 224-229. [899]

Washburn, Charles G. Who was the author of the Declaration of independence? AM. ANTIQ. SOC. PROC., n. s. XXXVIII, pt. 1, 51-62. [900]

The writer is "not seeking to depreciate in any way the great gifts of Thomas Jefferson, but merely to point out that the Declaration of independence was the culmination of the thought of years which finally took form in some generally accepted expressions which Jefferson skillfully embodied in the 'Declaration'."

Washington at Monmouth: an historical painting by Emanuel Leutze. N. Y. STATE HIST. ASSOC. JOUR., IX (July) 285-299. [901]

"Washington at Monmouth" was painted by Emanuel Leutze, a celebrated Austrian artist, in 1852. The article here given is an account of the battle and description of the picture.

Revolutionary Societies

Daughters of the American revolution. Ohio. Ohio state history of the Daughters of the American revolution . . . compiled and edited by Annie Jopling Lester (Mrs. A. Vane Lester). [Greenfield, O.: The Greenfield printing and publishing co.] 640 p. illus. (incl. ports.), col. plates, fold. table. [902]

Revolutionary Soldiers

Barratt, Albert Gedney. The fourth New York regiment in the American revolution. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LIX (July-Oct.) 219-228, 351-360. [903]

Roster and service record of the regiment known as the Newburgh regiment.

Bowman, John Eliot. Some Jersey veterans of the American revolution. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. XIII (July) 325-329. [904]

Items from New England newspapers, previous to 1857, concerning deaths of veterans of the American revolution in or from the state of New Jersey.

Burgess, Louis A., contrib. Some soldiers of 1776. RESEARCHER, II (July) 139-141. [905]

Items regarding some Virginia revolutionary soldiers.

Cocke, W. Ronald, jr. Some revolutionary soldiers, selected from the obituary notices published in early Virginia newspapers. VA. MAG. HIST., XXXVI (July) 267-270. [906]

Cont. from v. XXXV, 1927.

Death notices of some soldiers of the American revolution published in Missouri newspapers. MO. HIST. SOC. COLL., V, no. 2 (Feb.) 216-219. [907]

Georgia. Dept. of archives and history. Revolutionary soldiers' receipts for Georgia bounty grants. Issued by the Georgia state Department of archives and history. Ruth Blair, state historian and director. Atlanta, Ga.: Foote and Davies co. 85 p. [908]

Jones, W. Mac. Some revolutionary soldiers as shown by the order book of Amelia county, Virginia. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., VIII (Apr.) 111-115. [909]

Louisa county officers during the Revolution. S. R. VA. MAG., VI (Jan.) 3-11. [910]

From order books, Louisa county court, Louisa, Virginia.

McLellan, Hugh. Pliny Moor papers. Captain Job Wright's company, Colonel Marinus Willett's levies, at Ballston, New York, 1782. Champlain, N. Y.: Priv. print. at the Moorfield press. 16 p. [911]

Pliny Moor was a lieutenant and adjutant of Willett's levies.

Military records of the Revolution. GA. HIST. QUAR., XII (Mar.-June) 103-105,
197-198. [912]

Muster rolls of the 3rd and 4th Continental Georgia battalions, 1779.

National society of the Daughters of the American revolution. Graves of soldiers
of the Revolution. In the Thirtieth report of the National society of the
Daughters of the American revolution, March 1, 1926, to March 1, 1927.
Washington: U. S. Gov. print. off. (70th Cong. 1st sess. Senate. Doc.
no. 48) p. 112-140. [913]

List of soldiers whose graves have been located, giving record of service.

Neafie, John. Captain Peter Nafe and his whaleboat crew in the Revolution.
N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. XIII (Oct.) 421-424. [914]

Record of service of 13 Jerseymen engaged in the marine service during the Revolution. "This
article is prepared to add a few more names to those in Stryker's work" [Official register of the officers and
men of New Jersey in the Revolutionary war, comp. by Wm. S. Stryker].

O'Brien, Michael J. Christopher O'Brien, revolutionary soldier. AM. IRISH
HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXVII, 70-72. [915]

O'Brien, Michael J. The commander-in-chief's guard. AM. IRISH HIST. SOC.
JOUR., XXVII, 172-175. [916]

Notes regarding Irish members of the Revolutionary organization popularly known as "Washing-
ton's body guard."

O'Brien, Michael J. Proctor's artillery in the Revolutionary war. AM. IRISH
HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXVII, 176-178. [917]

Gives a list of members of this regiment who were of Irish birth.

Slager, A. L. Revolutionary soldiers buried in Clark county, Ohio. OHIO
ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HIST. QUAR., XXXVII (Jan.) 86-100. [918]

Steele, Frederick M. Elisha Covert, the revolutionary soldier, who he was.
N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LIX (Jan.) 2-3. [919]

1783-1789

Jennings, Walter W. The agitation for the repeal of the embargo act. SOCIAL
SCI., III (May) 217-246. [920]

The theme of this paper is the tracing of the methods of the opposition which led to the repeal of the
embargo of 1807-1809.

Nussbaum, Frederick L. The French colonial arrêt of 1784. SO. ATLAN. QUAR.,
XXVII (Jan.) 62-78. [921]

A study of the readjustment of the policy of France in regard to commerce between her West Indian
colonies and the United States following the American revolution.

Ridout, Thomas. An account of my capture by the Shawanese Indians, dwelling
on the river Ohio in North America, and of my residence amongst them during
the spring and part of the summer of the year 1788. BLACKWOOD'S, CCXXIII
(Mar.) 289-314. [922]

"This narrative Mr. Ridout evidently compiled from his diary—a little book restored to him by
the Indians, and now in possession of Mr. Thomas Ridout, c. e., Ottawa."

Whitaker, Arthur Preston. James Wilkinson's first descent to New Orleans in
1787. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., VIII (Feb.) 82-97. [923]

The object of this note and the accompanying documents is to explain how James Wilkinson suc-
ceeded in descending the Mississippi river past the Spanish posts to New Orleans in July, 1787, unmolested
by Spanish officials.

Zeydel, Edwin H. A letter from a German Jew to the president of the American
Continental congress. DEUTSCH-AM. GESCHICHTSBLÄTTER, XXVIII, 185-194.
[924]

Reprint of a rare and little known pamphlet in the Library of Congress, containing a letter addressed
by a German Jew to the president of the Continental congress, dated 1787, and published by Moses
Mendelsohn, in which the writer draws the attention of the government of the new republic to the sad
plight of the German Jews.

1789-1829

General

- Albion, Robert G.** Admiralty prize case briefs. *AM. HIST. REV.*, XXXIII (Apr.) 593-595. [925]
 Describes a collection consisting of briefs prepared for the cases of 84 American ships condemned in the High court of admiralty or the vice-admiralty courts in London. This source material is of interest and value in the study of international law and of American, British, and French commerce between 1803 and 1808.
- Bond, Beverley W., jr.** An American experiment in colonial government. *MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV.*, XV (Sept.) 221-235. [926]
 Concerned with the establishment of government in the Old Northwest after the Revolution, under Governor St. Clair.
- Cowan, Helen I.** Early Canadian emigration to the United States. *DALHOUSIE REV.*, VIII (Apr.) 73-81. [927]
 Deals with the early part of the 19th century.
- Cox, Isaac Joslin.** Western reaction to the Burr conspiracy. *ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. TRANS.*, for the year 1928, 73-87. [928]
- Crandall, Regina Katharine.** Genet's projected attack on Louisiana and the Floridas, 1793-94. In University of Chicago. Abstracts of theses. Humanistic series. v. V. Chicago, Ill.: The University of Chicago press. p. 263-270. [929]
 "Genet's activities constitute an important chapter in the history of the American frontier, notably of the struggle of England, France, Spain, and the United States for the control of the valley of the Mississippi."
- Dobie, J. Frank.** The mystery of Lafitte's treasure. *YALE REV.*, XVIII (Sept.) 116-134. [930]
 Regarding the search for the buried treasure of Lafitte the pirate and smuggler along the Gulf coast of Louisiana and Texas in the early 19th century.
- Hall, F. R.** Genet's western intrigue, 1793-1794. *ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XXI (Oct.) 359-381. [931]
 A study of the plan of the French for regaining Louisiana territory in 1793-1794. The writer has confined himself strictly to source material (from the French Archives des affaires étrangères), and to the George Rogers Clark aspect of the enterprise.
- Stanley, L. L.** Medicine and surgery of the Lewis and Clark expedition. *MED. JOUR. AND REC.*, CXXVII (Mar. 7, 21, Apr. 4, May 16, June 6, 30) 275-278, 306-307, 364-366, 536-540, 598-599, 655-658. [932]

Sources and Documents

- Bassett, John Spencer, ed.** Correspondence of Andrew Jackson. v. III. 1820-1828. Washington, D. C.: Pub. by the Carnegie institution of Washington. xxiv, 464 p. (Carnegie institution of Washington. Publication no. 371, v. III. Papers of the Dept. of historical research, J. Franklin Jameson, editor) [933]
 The years covered in this volume were those in which he dropped the character of military man and became a dominating figure in national politics.
 Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 359-360.
- [Jameson, J. Franklin] ed.** Despatches from the United States consulate in New Orleans, 1801-1803. *AM. HIST. REV.*, XXXIII (Jan.) 331-359. [934]
 Cont. from v. XXXII, July 1927.
 A number of letters written by the American consul at New Orleans (Daniel Clark) in 1803, to the Secretary of state (Madison) in regard to commercial relations with the Spanish authorities in Louisiana just before the cession.
- Jefferson, Thomas.** Jefferson to William Short on Mr. and Mrs. Merry, 1804. *AM. HIST. REV.*, XXXIII (July) 832-835. [935]
 A letter of Thomas Jefferson which gives an explanation of a famous episode in Jefferson's presidency, that of the dinner of December 2, 1803, and the resulting conflict respecting official etiquette in Washington.

Loomis, Hezekiah. Journal of Hezekiah Loomis, steward on the U. S. brig "Vixen," Captain John Smith, U. S. N.; war with Tripoli, 1804; edited and compiled by Louis F. Middlebrook. Salem, Mass.: The Essex institute. iv, 67 p. port., plates. [936]

Reprinted from the Essex Institute historical collections, v. LXIII-LXIV, 1927-1928.

Whitaker, Arthur Preston, ed. Harry Innes and the Spanish intrigue: 1794-1795. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XV (Sept.) 236-248. [937]

Prints two letters of 1794 and 1795 which throw light upon the connection of Harry Innes, judge of the U. S. District court for Kentucky, with the Spanish intrigue in those years.

War of 1812

Barry, F. W. Captured flags in the Royal hospital, Chelsea. SOC. ARMY HIST. RESEARCH JOUR., VII (Apr.) 110-117. [938]

Describes two American flags which were captured from the Americans in 1812, at Fort Detroit (Aug. 16) and in the battle of Queenston Heights (Oct. 13).

Dickson, Sir Alexander. Artillery services in North America in 1814 and 1815, being extracts from the Journal of Colonel Sir Alexander Dickson, K. C. B., commanding royal artillery. With an introduction and notes by Lieut.-Colonel J. H. Leslie. SOC. ARMY HIST. RESEARCH JOUR., VIII (Apr.-Oct.) 79-113, 147-178, 213-227. [939]

Copy of a manuscript belonging to the Royal artillery institution, Woolwich, England. It gives a full and detailed account of the artillery services in the operations against New Orleans and Mobile in 1814-15.

Drepperd, Carl W. Three battles of New Orleans. ANTIQUES, XIV (Aug.) 129-131. [940]

Prints copies of three contemporary prints of the battle of New Orleans.

McAfee, Robert B. The McAfee papers; book and journal of Robert B. McAfee's mounted company, in Col. Richard M. Johnson's regiment, from May 19th, 1813, including orders, &c. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXVI (Jan., May, Sept.) 4-23, 107-136, 236-248. [941]

This diary contains the record, covering a period of almost a year, of the Mercer county company which was to play an important part in the Thames campaign.

Quaife, Milo Milton. An artilleryman of old Fort Mackinac. BURTON HIST. COLL. LEAFLET, VI (Jan.) 33-48. [942]

Story of Sergeant James Keating, British artilleryman at Mackinac, who participated in the expedition to capture Prairie du Chien in 1814.

Snider, C. H. J. Under the red jack; privateers of the maritime provinces of Canada in the War of 1812. London: M. Hopkinson and co. xii, 268 p. plates (incl. port., facsim.). [943]

Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., IX (Dec.) 352-353.

Van Deusen, John G. Court martial of Gen. William Hull. MICH. HIST. MAG., XII (Oct.) 668-694. [944]

Van Deusen, John G. Detroit campaign of Gen. William Hull. MICH. HIST. MAG., XII (July) 564-583. [945]

Wall, J. Sutton. Sketch of Colonel Joel Ferree's regiment in the War of 1812. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XI (Jan.) 55-60. [946]

First regiment, second detachment of Pennsylvania militia, mustered into service at Pittsburgh for the term of six months from October 2, 1813, at Fort Meigs, Ohio.

Wood, William, ed. Select British documents of the Canadian war of 1812. In three volumes. v. III, pt. II. Toronto: The Champlain Society. [11], 544-1061 p. [Champlain Soc. pub., XVII] [947]

Journal of events principally on the Detroit and Niagara frontiers by Capt. W. H. Merritt: p. 543-648. Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 611-613; Canad. hist. rev., X (Mar. 1929) 64-65.

1829-1861

General

- Anderson, Edward Willoughby.** Letters of a West Pointer, 1860-1861. *AM. HIST. REV.*, XXXIII (Apr.) 599-617. [1948]
These letters give a picture of West Point life at the time.
- Bancroft, Frederic.** Calhoun and the South Carolina nullification movement. Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins press. vi, 199 p. [1949]
Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIV (Oct.) 163-164.
- Barton, Albert O.** Norwegian-American emigration societies in the forties and fifties. *NORWEGIAN-AM. HIST. ASSOC. STUD.*, III, 23-42. [1950]
- Beard, William E.** Letters to a president of the United States. *TENN. HIST. MAG.*, IX, no. 3 (Oct. 1925, issued May 1928) 143-165. [1951]
Describes the contents of a number of letters recently examined by the writer of this article. They consist of the unofficial communications to President Polk during his stay at the White House, 1845-1849, and have been added to the collection of manuscripts concerning that administration in the Library of Congress.
- Bonham, Milledge L., contrib.** An undergraduate's views on the crisis of 1860. *HIST. OUTLOOK*, XIX (May) 209-211. [1952]
Contributes a letter written by Henry Martyn Dodd, a student at Hamilton college, Dec. 11, 1860.
- Brooks, Preston S.** Statement of Preston S. Brooks. *MASS. HIST. SOC. PROC.*, LXI, 221-223. [1953]
Statement written May 28, 1856, in regard to his attack on Sumner.
- England, George Allan.** The epic of Harper's Ferry. *TRAVEL*, L (Mar.) 28-32. [1954]
Describes the scenes of John Brown's raid.
- [**Gaines, George Strother**] Dancing Rabbit-Creek treaty. Birmingham, Ala.: Birmingham print. co. 31 p. port. ([Publication of the Alabama] state department of archives and history. Historical and patriotic series, no. 10) [1955]
Consists of an account of the removal of the Choctaw Indians from Alabama and Mississippi in 1831-32, and a reprint of an article entitled, "The treaty of Dancing Rabbit Creek between the United States and the Choctaw Indians in 1830," by Anthony Winston Dillard.
- Gray, Virginia Gearhart.** Activities of southern women: 1840-1860. *So. ATLAN. QUAR.*, XXVII (July) 264-279. [1956]
- Johnson, Charles B.** Some aftermath of the eighteen-sixty election. *ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. TRANS.*, for the year 1928, 192-194. [1957]
- Lucas, Henry S.** The political activities of the Dutch immigrants from 1847 to the Civil war. *Ia. JOUR. HIST.*, XXVI (Apr.) 171-203. [1958]
- Minnigerode, Meade.** Presidential campaigns: the buccaneers, 1856. *SATURDAY EVENING POST*, CC (Mar. 17) 39-40, 42, 157-158. [1959]
Concerned with the election of Buchanan.
- Oliver, John W.** Louis Kossuth's appeal to the Middle West—1852. *MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV.*, XIV (Mar.) 481-495. [1960]
Regarding the sympathy and interest in the Hungarian patriot shown by the people of the Middle West at the time of his visit to America.
- Russel, R. R.** A revaluation of the period before the Civil war: railroads. *MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV.*, XV (Dec.) 341-354. [1961]
- Van Deusen, John G.** Economic bases of disunion in South Carolina. N. Y.: Columbia university press; London: P. S. King and son. 360 p. map. (Columbia univ. stud., no. 305) [1962]
Published also as thesis (Ph. D.)—Columbia university.
A study of South Carolina during the antebellum period.
Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 614-615.

Wiley, Earl W. Discovery of record of Lincoln's Chicago speech of October 27, 1854. *ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XXI (July) 218-223. [1963]

Regarding the discovery that Lincoln made a political speech to "the people of Chicago on the subject of the Nebraska bill," October 27, 1854.

Wilkes, George. Proposal for a national rail-road to the Pacific Ocean, for the purpose of obtaining a short route to Oregon and the Indies. 4th ed., revised and republished from "The history of Oregon," by the same author. New York: D. Adey, printer, 1847. [Tarrytown, N. Y.: Reprinted, William Abbatt, 1928] *In The Magazine of history with notes and queries. Tarrytown, N. Y. Extra number. no. 141 (v. XXXVI, no. 1)* p. 35-75. map. [1964]

Mexican War

Eglin, H. W. T. General Scott's landing at Vera Cruz, March 9, 1847. *COAST ARTILLERY JOUR.*, LXVIII (Mar.) 244-247. [1965]

Gallaher, F. M., trans. Parte oficial de la acción de armas de Temascalitos. *NEW MEX. HIST. REV.*, III (Oct.) 381-389. [1966]

Copy, with translation, of the official report of the battle at Temascalitos (Brazito) 1846. The report was made by the Mexican commander Antonio Ponce de Leon to Lt. Col. Luis Vidal, Jan. 17, 1847.

Golder, Frank Alfred, ed. The march of the Mormon battalion from Council Bluffs to California; taken from the journal of Henry Standage, by Frank Alfred Golder, in collaboration with Thomas A. Bailey and J. Lyman Smith. N. Y. and London: Century co. xiii, 295 p. illus. (map), plates, ports., front. [1967]

Opens with an historical sketch of the rise and progress of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day saints down to the year 1839, when the Nauvoo period of Mormon history begins.

Jacobs, James R. Our first expeditionary force across the sea. *INFANTRY JOUR.*, XXXIII (July) 20-24. [1968]

Account of the military expedition to Mexico under General Winfield Scott in 1847.

Richardson, William H. William H. Richardson's journal of Doniphan's expedition. *MO. HIST. REV.*, XXII (Jan.-July) 193-236, 331-360, 511-542. [1969]

Copy of a pamphlet printed in 1850 (3d edition) containing the "Journal of William H. Richardson, a private soldier, in the campaign of New and Old Mexico under the command of Colonel Doniphan, of Missouri."

Introduction: The Virginia ancestry of Colonel Doniphan, by William B. McGroarty: p. 193-206. The third article is concerned with the battle of Sacramento.

Ware, Moses W. Land speculation and the Mexican war. *HIST. OUTLOOK*, XIX (Nov.) 317-323. [1970]

Concerned with speculation in Texas lands as a cause of the movement in the United States for the annexation of Texas and subsequently the Mexican war.

Slavery

Chester, Samuel H. African slavery as I knew it in southern Arkansas. *TENN. HIST. MAG.*, IX, no. 3 (Oct. 1925, issued May 1928) 178-184. [1971]

A chapter from his "Pioneer days in Arkansas," Richmond, Va., 1927.

Documents. *JOUR. NEGRO HIST.*, XIII (Jan.-Oct.) 87-101, 199-206, 286-394, 534-538. [1972]

I. Manumission petitions presented to the Virginia legislature [1810-1820]. II. Records illustrating the condition of refugees from slavery in Upper Canada before 1860. III. Extracts from the records of the African companies in London [1678-1780]. IV. Manumission papers of free people of color of Petersburg, Virginia, deeds of emancipation and negroes freeing negroes [1831-1850].

Donnan, Elizabeth. The slave trade into South Carolina before the Revolution. *AM. HIST. REV.*, XXXIII (July) 804-828. [1973]

Frasure, Carl M. Charles Sumner and the rights of the negro. *JOUR. NEGRO HIST.*, XIII (Apr.) 126-149. [1974]

A study of Sumner's fight against slavery and his efforts during the Reconstruction period to obtain the suffrage and civil rights for the negro.

Gordon, A. H. The struggle of the negro slaves for physical freedom. *JOUR. NEGRO HIST.*, XIII (Jan.) 22-35. [1975]

Deals with the efforts of the negroes themselves to obtain freedom from slavery.

- Greene, Lorenzo J.** Slave-holding New England and its awakening. *JOUR. NEGRO HIST.*, XIII (Oct.) 492-533. [976]
A résumé of negro slavery in New England during the colonial period, and a summary of the movement to abolish this practice down to the outbreak of the Revolution.
- Martin, Thomas P.** Some international aspects of the anti-slavery movement, 1818-1823. *JOUR. ECON. AND BUSINESS HIST.*, I (Nov.) 137-148. [977]
- Martin, Thomas P.** The Upper Mississippi Valley in Anglo-American anti-slavery and free trade relations: 1837-1842. *MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV.*, XV (Sept.) 204-220. [978]
- Rammelkamp, Charles H.** The reverberations of the slavery conflict in a pioneer college. *MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV.*, XIV (Mar.) 447-461. [979]
The story of the relation of Illinois college to the struggle over the question of slavery.
- Riddell, William Renwick.** Interesting notes on Great Britain and Canada with respect to the negro. *JOUR. NEGRO HIST.*, XIII (Apr.) 185-198. [980]
CONTENTS.—Jay's treaty and the negro. [Discusses the dispute between Great Britain and the United States in regard to compensation for negro slaves taken during the Revolutionary war] Celebration of the anniversary of the emancipation in Hamilton, Upper Canada, 1859.
- Riddell, William Renwick.** The slave in early New York. *JOUR. NEGRO HIST.*, XIII (Jan.) 53-86. [981]
Concerned with the Dutch and English periods.
- Savage, W. Sherman.** Abolitionist literature in the mails, 1835-1836. *JOUR. NEGRO HIST.*, XIII (Apr.) 150-184. [982]
- Taylor, R. H.** Slave conspiracies in North Carolina. *N. C. HIST. REV.*, V (Jan.) 20-34. [983]
- Trepp, Jean.** The Liverpool movement for the abolition of the English slave trade. *JOUR. NEGRO HIST.*, XIII (July) 265-285. [984]
- Turner, Lorenzo Dow.** Anti-slavery sentiment in American literature prior to 1865. In University of Chicago. Abstracts of theses. Humanistic series. v. V. Chicago, Ill.: The University of Chicago press. p. 499-502. [985]

1861-1865

General

- Anderson, Mrs. John H.** Confederate arsenal at Fayetteville, N. C. *CONFED. VET.*, XXXVI (June) 222-223, 238. [986]
- Andrews, Matthew Page.** Marching with Sherman, from the diary and letters of Maj. Henry Hitchcock, of General Sherman's staff. *CONFED. VET.*, XXXVI (Apr.) 131-133. [987]
- Ashe, S. A.** The war between the states. *TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG.*, X (July) 3-11. [988]
- Barnett, Mrs. W. R., jr.** The flags of the Confederacy. *CONFED. VET.*, XXXVI (Apr.) 139-140. [989]
- Barnwell, Robert W.** Armistead's brigade at Seven Pines. *CONFED. VET.*, XXXVI (Sept.) 337-338. [990]
- Barnwell, Robert W.** The battle of Seven Pines. *CONFED. VET.*, XXXVI (Feb.) 58-61. [991]
- The battle of Sabine Pass—a view from both sides. *CONFED. VET.*, XXXVI (Dec.) 453-454. [992]
Article taken from the Beaumont (Tex.) Journal, 1926.
- Baxter, James P., 3rd.** The British government and neutral rights, 1861-1865. *AM. HIST. REV.*, XXXIV (Oct.) 9-29. [993]
- Baxter, James P., 3rd, ed.** Papers relating to belligerent and neutral rights, 1861-1865. *AM. HIST. REV.*, XXXIV (Oct.) 77-91. [994]
Documents from the Admiralty papers in the Public record office at London, the Archives de la marine at Paris, and the State department archives at Washington.

- Black, May Gardner.** Confederate surgeons and hospitals. CONFED. VET., XXXVI (May) 183-185. [995]
- Bradwell, I. G.** In the battle of Monocacy, Md. CONFED. VET., XXXVI (Feb.) 55-57. [996]
- Brown, Lytle.** U. S. Grant—an example of leadership. MIL. ENGINEER, XX (Nov.) 502-511. [997]
- Caraway, L. V.** The battle of Arkansas Post. CONFED. VET., XXXVI (May) 171-173. [998]
- Story of the capture of Arkansas Post by the Federal forces, Jan. 11, 1863.
- Colby, Elbridge, and Douglas S. Freeman.** Robert E. Lee: is his military genius fact or fiction? CURRENT HIST., XXIX (Oct.) 36-47. [999]
- I. The Confederate leader's failure due to weakness of character, by Elbridge Colby. II. Lee's achievement in spite of tremendous handicaps, by Douglas S. Freeman.
- Collins, George K., comp.** An abbreviated account of certain men of Onondaga county who did service in the war of 1861-65, in the 149th New York volunteer regiment infantry, collected . . . for the Onondaga historical association. Syracuse, N. Y. [The Onondaga historical association] 53 p. plates, ports. [1000]
- Confederate states of America. Army. Department of northern Virginia.** The true story of General order no. 9 (General Lee's farewell address to the Army of northern Virginia). Lexington, Va.: Lee museum committee, Washington and Lee university. [6] p. port., fascim. [1001]
- The story of the farewell address . . . by Douglas R. Freeman: p. 5-6.
- Confederate states of America. Congress.** The Confederate congress (second session). So. HIST. SOC. PAP., n. s. VIII (whole no. XLVI) 1-256. [1002]
- Continues the proceedings of the second session of the first Confederate congress. This installment contains proceedings from September 1-26, 1862.
- Connolly, James Austin.** [Diary and letters of] Major James Austin Connolly. Introduction by Frank K. Dunn. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. PROC., for the year 1928, 215-438. [1003]
- Letters to his wife, 1862-1865, and diary of the march through Georgia from Atlanta to the sea, 1864. He was major in the 123rd Illinois infantry.
- Cook, Roy B.** The battle of Droop Mountain. CONFED. VET., XXXVI (Sept.) 338-340. [1004]
- The battle of Droop Mountain (W. Va.) was fought on Nov. 6, 1863.
- Coolidge, Calvin.** Address of President Coolidge dedicating the Fredericksburg and Spotsylvania county battle fields memorial, Fredericksburg, Virginia, October 19, 1928. Washington: Govt. print. off. 8 p. [1005]
- Dinkins, James.** The battle of Malvern Hill. CONFED. VET., XXXVI (Nov.) 410. [1006]
- Dinkins, James.** Pursuit and capture of Colonel Streight. CONFED. VET., XXXVI (Jan.) 15-18. [1007]
- Dodd, William E.** Lincoln or Lee; comparison and contrast of the two greatest leaders in the war between the states. The narrow and accidental margins of success. N. Y. and London: The Century co. viii, 177 p. illus. (map) ports. [1008]
- Dorris, J. T.** Pardoning the leaders of the Confederacy. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XV (June) 3-21. [1009]
- In the archives of the War department at Washington are fourteen or fifteen thousand applications for pardon from Southern officials who were excepted from the clemency granted by President Johnson's amnesty proclamation of May 29, 1865.
- A number of these are discussed in this study.
- Dorris, J. T.** President Lincoln's clemency. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XX (Jan.) 547-568. [1010]
- Considered in three aspects: first, his pardon, or stay of prosecution, of persons convicted or indicted in the civil courts; second, his interference with court-martial proceedings . . . ; and third, his general attitude toward persons in rebellion against the government.

- Douthat, Robert William.** Service with the Virginia army. *CONFED. VET.*, XXXVI (Feb.) 61-63. [1011]
- Edwards, William Waller.** The invincible raider. *CAVALRY JOUR.*, XXXVII (Oct.) 513-535. History of Forrest's operations during the Civil war. [1012]
- Ellis, H. E., J. D. Brown, J. H. Johnson, and C. A. W. Dawson.** The battle of Chancellorsville. *COAST ARTILLERY JOUR.*, LXVIII (Apr.) 307-326. [1013]
- Fleming, Vivian Minor.** Campaigns of the Army of northern Virginia, including the Jackson Valley campaign, 1861-1865. Richmond, Va.: The William Byrd press. 167 p. maps. [1014]
- Gibbon, John.** Personal recollections of the Civil war, by John Gibbon, brigadier general, U. S. A. N. Y. and London: Putnam. vii, 426 p. ports., maps. [1015] Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 367-368.
- Gilmore, Pascal Pearl.** Civil war memories; personal experiences and observations of the author, with quotations from the highest authorities. [Bangor, Me.] xi, 170 p. illus., plates, ports. [1016]
- Harris, Thomas L.** America and England, 1861. Baldwin City, Kan. [The author] [12], 68 numbered leaves. Thesis (Ph. D.)—Indiana university, 1928. Autographed from typewritten copy. Study of the relations between England and the United States at the beginning of the Civil war. [1017]
- Hart, H. O.** A boy's recollection of the war between the states. *LA. HIST. QUAR.*, XI (Apr.) 253-260. [1018]
- Herald, Mrs. A. M.** Shiloh—the first great battle. *CONFED. VET.*, XXXVI (Sept.) 335-337. [1019]
- Johnson, Albert Sidney.** Northern men in the Confederate army. *CONFED. VET.*, XXXVI (Feb.) 48-49. [1020]
- Hopkins, Archibald.** Letters from the Civil war front. *MIL. ENGINEER*, XX (July) 330-332. The writer was colonel of the 37th Massachusetts volunteers. [1021]
- Kassel, Charles.** The labor system of General Banks—a lost episode of Civil war history. *OPEN COURT*, XLII (Jan.) 35-50. [1022] Regarding the negro labor system established by General Banks in Louisiana.
- Kiger, John Herbert.** Federal governmental propaganda in Great Britain during the American Civil war. *HIST. OUTLOOK*, XIX (May) 204-209. [1023]
- Lake, Thomas W. S.** A midnight ride with the enemy. *CONFED. VET.*, XXXVI (Nov.) 416-417. Reminiscences of an incident of the campaign in Virginia, in July 1864, by a member of the Virginia cavalry. [1024]
- Lonn, Ella.** Desertion during the Civil war. N. Y. and London: The Century co. vii, 251 p. map. At head of title: American historical association. Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (July 1929) 860-861. [1025]
- Martin, John C.** Lest we forget, a chronicle of important events of the Civil war. [Madison, Wis.: Democrat print. co., 1927?] 113 p. ports., map. Consists of personal reminiscences, with additional contributions. The great conspiracy [and the assassination of President Lincoln]: p. 43-62. [1026]
- Matthews, James Louis.** Civil war diary of Sergeant James Louis Matthews. Ed. by Roger C. Hackett. *IND. MAG. HIST.*, XXIV (Dec.) 306-316. [1027] Extends from Dec. 8, 1864, to July 23, 1865. He served in company "F," 12th Indiana infantry.
- Matthews, William H., jr.** Geography and southern sectionalism in the Civil war. *PHILA. GEOG. SOC. BUL.*, XXVI (Oct.) 255-278. [1028]

- Meneely, A. Howard.** The War department, 1861; a study in mobilization and administration. N. Y.: Columbia university press; London: P. S. King and son. 400 p. port. (Columbia univ. stud., no. 300) [1029]
 Published also as thesis (Ph. D.) Columbia university, 1928.
 Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 365-367.
- Merrill, Samuel.** Letters from a Civil war officer. Ed. by A. T. Volwiler. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XIV (Mar.) 508-529. [1030]
 The Civil war letters of Lieut. Col. Samuel Merrill, of the 70th regiment, Indiana volunteers. They give a vivid picture of the Atlanta campaign and of Sherman's march to the sea.
- Milling, Chapman L.** Ilium in flames. CONFED. VET., XXXVI (Apr.-June) 135-138, 179-183, 212-216. [1031]
 Describes the burning of Columbia, South Carolina, in 1865.
- Murphy, Robert Joseph.** The Catholic church in the United States during the Civil war period (1852-1866). AM. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XXXIX (Dec.) 271-346. [1032]
 "The purpose of this essay is to give the principal facts of American Catholic history which preceded and followed the abolition of slavery in the United States."
- New York (State).** Monuments commission for the battle fields of Gettysburg, Chattanooga and Antietam. Report on the New York monuments at Chattanooga and proceedings of dedication of the Central historical memorial or Peace monument on Lookout Mountain. Albany: J. B. Lyon co., printers. ix, 194 p. illus., plates, ports., maps, tables. [1033]
 Charles A. Shaw, chairman.
- Oveson, Catharine S.** Civil war envelopes. ANTIQUES, XIII (June) 490-492. [1034]
 Prints a number of drawings of pictures or inscriptions found on envelopes of the year 1861 which illustrate the range and variety of subjects that appeared on the Civil war stationery. Many of them are political cartoons.
- Palmer, John McAuley.** President Lincoln's war problem. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXI (July) 200-217. [1035]
 A study of the military achievement of President Lincoln.
- Payne, James E.** Missouri troops in the Vicksburg campaign. CONFED. VET., XXXVI (Aug.-Oct.) 302-303, 340-341, 377-379. [1036]
- Payne, James E.** The sixth Missouri at Corinth. CONFED. VET., XXXVI (Dec.) 462-465. [1037]
- Pennypacker, Isaac R.** Military historians and history. PA. MAG. HIST., LII (Apr.) 141-161. [1038]
 A review of "The military genius of Abraham Lincoln, an essay," by Brigadier General Colin R. Ballard (London: Oxford univ. press, 1926).
- Pickett, George Edward.** Soldier of the South; General Pickett's war letters to his wife, edited by Arthur Crew Inman. Boston and N. Y.: Houghton Mifflin co. xii, 157 p. ports., facsim. [1039]
 Published in 1913 under title: The heart of a soldier.
- Potts, Frank.** The death of the Confederacy; the last week of the Army of northern Virginia as set forth in a letter of April, 1865, by Frank Potts, captain, Confederate states army. Edited, with a foreword, by Douglas Southall Freeman. Richmond, Va.: Priv. print. for A. Potts. 15 p. [1040]
 "Contains some entirely new facts regarding the details of the surrender . . . at Appomattox Court-house . . . [and what happened] at General Lee's headquarters when the heart-heavy commander rode back . . . from his interview with General Grant."
- Ratliff, Mary.** The city of Vicksburg. CONFED. VET., XXXVI (Oct.) 385, 398. [1041]
 Historical items regarding the city during the Civil war.
- Rein, Otto.** Aus meinem Leben während der Gefangenschaft unter den Conföderierten in Texas. DEUTSCH-AM. GESCHICHTSBLÄTTER, XXVIII, 120-164. [1042]

- Robinson, William Morrison.** The Confederate privateers. New Haven: Yale univ. press; London: Humphrey Milford, Oxford univ. press. xvi, 372 p. plates, facsimis. [1043]
 Procedure in the Confederate prize courts: p. 345-353.
 Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 623-625.
- Sager, Carl.** A boy in the Confederate cavalry. CONFED. VET., XXXVI (Oct.) 374-376. [1044]
 The experiences of the late B. F. Nelson of Minneapolis, Minn., written by his son-in-law, Carl Sager, as described to him by the participant.
- Schlesinger, Arthur M., ed.** A bluejacket's letters home, 1863-1864. NEW ENG. QUAR., I (Oct.) 554-567. [1045]
 A number of letters of a Civil war veteran most of whose service was on the U. S. S. Nansemond, on duty in the blockade on the North Carolina coast. These letters "add nothing to our knowledge of large events or great personalities or of the grand strategy of the conflict," but are of great human interest.
- Seay, C. C.** The arsenal of Selma, Ala. CONFED. VET., XXXVI (May) 185-186. [1046]
- Shannon, Fred Albert.** The organization and administration of the Union army, 1861-1865. Cleveland: The Arthur H. Clark co. 2 v. port., plates. [1047]
 Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 621-623.
- Shellenberger, John K.** The fighting at Spring Hill, Tenn. CONFED. VET., XXXVI (Mar.-May) 100-103, 140-143, 188. [1048]
- Shellenberger, John K.** Federal blunders at Franklin. CONFED. VET., XXXVI (Oct.-Nov.) 380-384, 419-422. [1049]
 Concerning the battle of Franklin, Tenn.
- Sloan, Benjamin.** The Merrimac and the Monitor. Columbia, S. C.: Bureau of publications, University of South Carolina, 1926. 16 p. port. (Bulletin of the University of South Carolina . . . no. 189) [1050]
 Account of the battle of Hampton Roads, 1862.
- Stewart, Faye L.** Battle of Pea Ridge. MO. HIST. REV., XXII (Jan.) 187-192. [1051]
- Stimson, Julia C., and Ethel C. S. Thompson.** Women nurses with the Union forces during the Civil war. MIL. SURGEON, LXII (Jan.-Feb.) 1-17, 208-230. [1052]
- Van Volkenburgh, Perkins, Stuart, and Hogan, Majors.** The Vicksburg campaign. COAST ARTILLERY JOUR., LXIX (Sept.) 212-231. [1053]
- Wagstaff, H. M., ed.** The James A. Graham papers, 1861-1884. Chapel Hill: The University of North Carolina press. 91-324 p. (James Sprunt hist. studies . . . v. XX, no. 2) [1054]
 Consists of two parts: (1) The Confederate war letters of James Augustus Graham, and (2) Descriptive book of the Orange guards (Company G, 27th regiment of North Carolina infantry).
- Wall, Alexander J.** The administration of Governor Horatio Seymour during the war of the rebellion and the draft riots in New York city, July 13-17, 1863, with the events leading up to them. N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XII (Oct.) 79-115. [1055]
 Concerning his opposition to the conscription act.
- Warfield, A. B.** The Quartermaster's department, 1861-1864. QUARTERMASTER REV., VIII (Sept.) 43-46. [1056]
 Story of the commissary department in the Civil war.
- Welsh, George Wilson, and Philip Rudisil Welsh.** Civil war letters from two brothers. YALE REV., XVIII (Sept.) 148-161. [1057]
 Letters written to members of their family by two brothers in the 126th regiment of Pennsylvania volunteers, 1862-1863.
- Welshmer, R. R., G. A. Moore, M. Wildrick, and F. Seydel.** The Antietam campaign. COAST ARTILLERY JOUR., LXVIII (Mar.) 209-228. [1058]
- Wickham, Julia Porcher.** Wade Hampton, the cavalry leader, and his times. CONFED. VET., XXXVI (Dec.) 448-450. [1059]

Wilkie, Franc B. The battle of Wilson's Creek. *PALIMPSEST*, IX (Aug.) 291-310. [1060]

Description of the battle of Springfield or Wilson's Creek, Aug. 10, 1861, published in the Dubuque Herald on August 21st.

Worthington, Glenn H. The battle of Monocacy. *CONFED. VET.*, XXXVI (Jan.) 20-23. [1061]

This battle was fought on July 9, 1864.

Yates, Paul C. Incident from the battle of Elkhorn. *CONFED. VET.*, XXXVI (May) 173-175. [1062]

1865-1917

General

Brook, Elizabeth Cable. The struggle for the adoption of the Interstate commerce commission, 1872-87. In *University of Chicago. Abstracts of theses. Humanistic series*, v. IV. Chicago, Ill.: University of Chicago press. p. 169-173. [1063]

A study of the movement for the regulation of railroads.

Clemenceau, Georges. American reconstruction, 1865-1870, and the impeachment of President Johnson; edited with an introduction by Fernand Baldensperger . . . translated by Margaret MacVeagh. N. Y.: L. MacVeagh, The Dial press; Toronto: Longmans, Green and co. 300 p. ports. [1064]

A translation of letters originally published in the Temps, Paris, 1865-1870.

Paxson, Frederic L. Recent history of the United States, 1865-1927. Revised and enlarged edition. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] Houghton Mifflin. 665, xvi p. [1065]

Stevens, Walter B. When a Missourian forced a special session of Congress. *MO. HIST. REV.*, XXIII (Oct.) 44-48. [1066]

Regarding President Cleveland's proclamation of Feb. 22, 1897, taking 21,000,000 acres from the public domain for forest reserves, on recommendation of David R. Francis, secretary of the interior.

Spanish-American War

Fitzgibbon, John. Michigan in the Spanish-American war. *MICH. HIST. MAG.*, XII (Jan.) 77-84. [1067]

Gulliver, L. J. The Gloucester at Santiago. *U. S. N. INST. PROC.*, LIV (Aug.) 658-662. [1068]

Tells the story of the participation of the U. S. S. Gloucester in the battle of Santiago de Cuba, July 3, 1898.

McKinney, Lewis L. Reminiscences of a doughboy soldier of '98. *INFANTRY JOUR.*, XXXIII (July) 3-11, 129-136. [1069]

Reminiscences of an infantry soldier in the Santiago campaign in the War with Spain.

The U. S. S. Yankee on the Cuban blockade, 1898. N. Y.: The Members of the Yankee's crew. xii, 194 p. illus., plates, ports., map. [1070]

William B. Dunning, chairman of the U. S. S. Yankee book committee.

CONTENTS.—The U. S. S. Yankee on the Cuban blockade, by Rear Admiral W. H. Brownson. As the first lieutenant remembers it, by Rear Admiral J. Hubbard. The first naval battalion, S. N. Y., by Captain W. B. Duncan. "A clean sweep fore and aft," by H. C. Rowland. Reports of Commander Brownson. Report of Lieutenant de Carranza y Reguera, commanding gunboat Diego Velazquez. A night escape, by S. Vail. Four months aboard an auxiliary cruiser, being the log of the U. S. S. Yankee, together with excerpts from diaries. Record of officers and crew of the Yankee. Songs of the Yankee.

Williams, Dion. The battle of Manila Bay. *U. S. N. INST. PROC.*, LIV (May) 345-359. [1071]

1917-1928

World War

General

Die amerikanischen Dokumente zum Kriegsausbruch und zu den Ersten Vermittlungsvorschlägen. KRIEGSSCHULDFRAGE, VI (June-Sept.) 527-547, 676-697. [1072]

A copy of the documents contained in the "Papers relating to foreign relations of the United States: 1914 supplement, World war," published by the Department of state in 1928. A German translation of each document is also given.

Baker, Newton D. America in the World war. ARMY ORDNANCE, VIII (Mar.) 273-283. [1073]

Barnes, Harry Elmer. Die amerikanischer Historiker und der heutige Stand der Kriegsschuldfrage. KRIEGSSCHULDFRAGE, VI (Jan.) 82-98. [1074]

Falcke, H. P. Von dem Eintritt Amerikas in den Weltkrieg; deutsche Propaganda in den Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika 1914/1915. Dresden: C Reissner. 304 p. [1075]

Fay, Sidney Bradshaw. The origins of the World war. N. Y.: Macmillan. 2 v. illus. (incl. maps) ports., facsimis. [1076]

Rev. in: Am. jour. internat. law, XXIII (July 1929) 714-716.

The first American soldiers who died in France; official testimony by French general supported by former French ambassador and United States war department. CURRENT HIST., XXVII (Feb.) 641-644. [1077]

In regard to the question of America's first war casualties in France, which has been the occasion of considerable controversy.

I. The statement of General P. E. Bordeaux. II. M. Jusserand's statement. III. War department statement.

Grant, U. S., 3rd. America's part in the Supreme war council during the World war. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXIX-XXX, 295-340. [1078]

Hines, Walker D. War history of American railroads. New Haven: Yale univ. press; London: Humphrey Milford, Oxford univ. press, for the Carnegie endowment for international peace: Division of economics and history. xviii, 327 p. (Carnegie endowment for international peace. Division of economics and history. Economic and social history of the World war. American series)

Rev. in: Pol. sci. quar., XLIV (Sept. 1929) 453-455.

Holmes, John Haynes. Ein Urteil nach zehn Jahren: Woodrow Wilson, Amerika und der Weltkrieg. KRIEGSSCHULDFRAGE, VI (June) 552-569. [1080]

Liggett, Hunter. A. E. F., ten years ago in France, by Major General Hunter Liggett. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead and co. x, 335 p. plates, ports., maps. [1081]

A revision of seven articles appearing in the Saturday evening post from April to July, 1927.

Moore, William E., and James C. Russell. U. S. official pictures of the World war, showing America's participation; selected from the official files of the War department, with unofficial introductory photographs. Washington, D. C.: Pictorial bureau. 576, [32], lxiv p. illus. (incl. ports., maps), col. plate. [1082]

Otto, Ernst. The battles for the possession of Belleau Woods, June, 1918. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LIV (Nov.) 940-962. [1083]

Reilly, Henry J. America's part. N. Y.: Cosmopolitan book corporation. xii, 326 p. illus. (maps). [1084]

Rev. in: Jour. modern hist., I (June 1929) 322-323.

Seymour, Charles, ed. The intimate papers of Colonel House arranged as a narrative by Charles Seymour. Boston and N. Y.: Houghton Mifflin co., 1926-28. 4 v. illus., plates, ports., map, facsimis. [1085]

CONTENTS.—I. Behind the political curtain, 1912-1915. II. From neutrality to war, 1915-1917. III. Into the World war, April, 1917-June, 1918. IV. The ending of the war, June, 1918-August, 1919. Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 370-373; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXIII (Feb. 1929) 190-191.

Surface, Frank M. The grain trade during the World war, being a history of the Food administration grain corporation and the United States grain corporation. N. Y.: Macmillan. xxviii, 679 p. illus. (maps), plate, ports., diagrs., forms, tables. [1086]

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XIX (June 1929) 274-276; Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 659-660; Pol. sci. quar., XLV (Mar. 1930) 143-145.

Van Every, Dale. The A. E. F. in battle. Introduction by Maj. Gen. Hanson Edward Ely. N. Y.: Appleton. ix, 385 p. illus. (maps). [1087]

Personal Narratives

Fiske, Harold C. A division engineer at the front. MIL. ENGINEER, XX (Sept.) 408-412. [1088]

Reminiscences of service in France by an American engineer officer, 1917-1918.

York, Alvin Cullum. Sergeant York, his own life story and war diary, edited by Tom Skeyhill. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, Doran and co. xviii 309 p. illus. (facsimis.) plates, ports. [1089]

State and Local Participation

Cox, Ora E. Cass county in the World war. Printed at Logansport, Indiana, under the direction of the Cass county historical society. 383 p. [1090]

Cushing, John T., and Arthur F. Stone, eds. Vermont in the World war, 1917-1919. John T. Cushing, Arthur F. Stone, editors. Capt. Harold P. Sheldon, military historian. Pub. by act of the legislature, 1919 session. [Burlington: Printed by Free press printing co.] vii, 759 p. plate, ports. [1091]

Holbrook, Franklin F., and Livia Appel. Minnesota in the war with Germany. In 2 v. v. I. Saint Paul: Minnesota historical society. xi, [6], 374 p. plates. (Minn. hist. soc. pub.; ed. by Solon J. Buck) [1092]

"This is the first of two volumes describing the contributions made by Minnesota to the victorious consummation of the war with Germany."

"The greater part of the book consists of a discussion of the military aspects of the subject, civilian activities having been reserved for treatment in the second volume."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (July 1929) 863-864.

Levere, William C. The history of Sigma Alpha Epsilon in the World war. Published for the fraternity in its 72d year. [Menasha, Wis.: George Banta pub. co.] xxiv, 929 p. illus. (incl. map, facsimis.) plate, ports. [1093]

Ruth, Harry S. Ashland county, Wisconsin, in the World war, 1917-1919. Boston, Mass.: Chapple pub. co. [8], 283 p. illus. (ports.), maps. [1094]

Military Units

Coffin, Louis, and Cameron H. Sanders, comps. A history of the Third field artillery, Ohio national guard, which served through the World war, 1917, 1918, 1919 as the 136th F. A. regiment, U. S. A., including chronicles and composite rosters of its individual units with certain biographies. [Cincinnati: The Mountel press co.] 453 p. illus., ports., maps. [1095]

Havlin, Arthur C. The history of Company A, 102d machine gun battalion, Twenty-sixth division, A. E. F. A record of the service, in the great war, of Troop A, 1st separate squadron Massachusetts cavalry, the bodyguard to His Excellency, the governor of Massachusetts as Company A, 102d machine gun battalion, American expeditionary forces. [Boston: Priv. print. for H. C. Rodd and associates] [18], 224 p. illus., plates, ports., maps. [1096]

[Penner, Carl] ed. The 120th field artillery diary, 1880-1919. [Milwaukee: Hammersmith-Kortmeyer co.] 536 p. illus. (incl. ports., maps). [1097]

On cover: World war diary, 1917-1919.

"Copyright . . . by Carl Penner, Frederic Sammond, H. M. Appel, Historical committee, 120th field artillery association."

Perry, Redding F. The 2d cavalry in France. CAVALRY JOUR., XXXVII (Jan.) 27-41. [1098]

Résumé of its service during the World war.

- Rarey, G. H.** American light tank brigade at St. Mihiel. *INFANTRY JOUR.*, XXXII (Mar.) 279-287. [1099]
- Rarey, G. H.** American tank units in the Fôret d'Argonne attack. *INFANTRY JOUR.*, XXXII (Apr.) 389-397. [1100]
- Sprenger, James Albert**, and **Franklin Spencer Edmonds**, eds. The leave areas of the American expeditionary forces, 1918-1919; records and memories. Phila.: Winston. [6], 117 p. illus., plate, folded table. [1101]
"Welfare work accomplished during the World war by the Soldiers' leave department of the Y. M. C. A. in the leave areas of France."—p. 44.
- Swindler, Henry O.** The so-called lost battalion. *AM. MERCURY*, XV (Nov.) 257-265. [1102]
Recital of the facts concerning the military unit under command of Major Charles W. Whittlesey, which was entirely surrounded by the enemy during the Meuse-Argonne operation from October 3 to 7, 1918.
- Thomason, John W.** The Marine brigade. *U. S. N. INST. PROC.*, LIV (Nov.) 963-968. [1103]
Regarding its service during the World war.
- U. S. Surgeon-general's office.** The medical department of the U. S. army in the World war; prepared under the direction of Maj. Gen. M. W. Ireland. v. III: Finance and supply, by Col. Edwin P. Wolfe. Washington: Gov. print. off. 935 p. illus., plate, tables. [1104]
The major portion of the volume pertains to the question of medical supplies in the United States. The last section of the volume concerns medical supplies in the American expeditionary forces and was prepared by Maj. Norman L. McAlpin, M. C.
- U. S. Surgeon-general's office.** The medical department of the U. S. army in the World war; prepared under the direction of M. W. Ireland. v. IV: Activities concerning mobilization camps and ports of embarkation. Washington: Gov. print. off. vii, 494 p. tables. [1105]

REGIONAL (LOCAL) HISTORY

General

- Appleton, William Sumner.** The gift of the Harlow collection of photographs. **OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XIX** (Oct.) 67-74. [1106]
Account of the contents of a collection of 533 photographs of old houses and other places and things of historical interest in New England, recently presented to the Society for the preservation of New England antiquities by Mr. Hiram Harlow of Shrewsbury, Massachusetts.
- Austin, May.** Catholic culture in our Southwest. **COMMONWEAL, VIII** (Sept. 26, Oct. 3) 510-512, 544-546, 572-575. [1107]
I. Eldorado on the Rio Grande. II. The work of the brown gowns (Franciscan missionaries). III. Salvaging the old crafts.
- Barry, J. Neilson.** Archibald Pelton, the first follower of Lewis and Clark. **WASH. HIST. QUAR., XIX** (July) 199-201. [1108]
Story of one of the tragedies of early Oregon.
- Blue, George Verne, ed.** Vessels trading on the northwest coast of America, 1804-1814. **WASH. HIST. QUAR., XIX** (Oct.) 294-295. [1109]
A document pertaining to the history of the Pacific Northwest, being a list of vessels and table of statistics.
- Bolton, Herbert Eugene.** Escalante in Dixie and the Arizona Strip. **NEW MEX. HIST. REV., III** (Jan.) 41-72. [1110]
The purpose of this paper is to set forth the itinerary of the Escalante expedition in 1776 through southern Utah and the "Arizona Strip," that part of Arizona lying northwest of the Colorado river.
- Boyd, Robert K.** Two Indian battles: battle of the Little Big Horn, June 25, 1876; battle of Birch Coulee, Sept. 2nd and 3rd, 1862. [Eau Claire, Wis.] 18 p. [1111]
A vindication of Major Marcus A. Reno and Captain Hiram P. Grant.
"The battle of Little Big Horn" is mostly compiled from the work of Lieut. Col. W. A. Graham. cf. p. 3.
- Byers, O. P.** When railroading outdid the Wild West stories. **KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII**, 339-348. [1112]
The story of the building of railroads in the West in the 1860's and 1870's.
- Camp, Charles L., ed.** James Clyman, American frontiersman, 1792-1881; the adventures of a trapper and covered wagon emigrant as told in his own reminiscences and diaries. San Francisco: California historical society. 247 p. illus. (facsim.), ports., maps. (California historical society. Special publication no. 3) [1113]
"Clyman's narratives . . . include a remarkable account of the discovery of the South Pass in the spring of 1824 and are perhaps the only records written from the viewpoint of an old mountain man of the emigration across the plains in the forties."
- Campbell, C. E.** Down among the Red men. **KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII**, 623-691. [1114]
The writer of this account of the Indians was an officer in the 3rd U. S. infantry stationed consecutively at Forts Dodge, Larned, Wallace and Hays, from 1869 to 1872, after which he was connected with the Indian service at the Kiowa and Comanche agency, the Wichita agency, and the Cheyenne and Arapahoe agencies.
- Clum, John P.** Es-Kim-In-Zin. **NEW MEX. HIST. REV., III** (Oct.) 399-420. [1115]
Chief of the Apaches in the southwest.
- Clum, John P.** Geronimo. **NEW MEX. HIST. REV., III** (Jan.-July) 1-40, 121-144, 217-264. [1116]
Narrative of the career of the Apache Indian chief, Geronimo, and of the early history of Arizona, as recorded in the dramatic story of the Apaches.

- Craven, Avery O.** The agricultural reformers of the ante-bellum South. *AM. HIST. REV.*, XXXIII (Jan.) 302-314. [1117]
- Creer, L. H.** The Great Basin before 1850. *WASH. HIST. QUAR.*, XIX (Jan.) 13-19. [1118]
Tells the story of the fur traders and early explorers of the Great Basin, who blazed the trails for the covered wagon and future settlement.
- Dick, Everett.** The long drive. *KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL.*, XVII, 27-97. [1119]
Story of the early days of the cattle industry in the West, when the cattle bought in Texas were driven overland to the northern markets in the central West, the drive lasting from 40 days to 5 months depending on the distance driven.
- Duniway, Clyde A.** Daniel Webster and the West. *MINN. HIST.*, IX (Mar.) 3-15. [1120]
Regarding his attitude toward western expansion and the public lands.
- Eastman, Ralph M.** Some famous privateers of New England. [Boston] Priv. print., State street trust co. vii, 87 p. illus. (incl. ports., facsimis.). [1121]
- Ewing, Robert.** Gen. Robert E. Lee's inspiration to the industrial rehabilitation of the South, exemplified in the development of southern iron interests. *TENN. HIST. MAG.*, IX, no. 4 (Jan. 1926, issued Oct. 1928) 215-230. [1122]
A historical review of the southern iron industry since 1865.
- Ford, Annie E.** Some adventures of Captain Bonneville. *CHRON. OKLAHOMA*, VI (June) 129-139. [1123]
A sketch of Benjamin L. E. de Bonneville, explorer in the West in the early 19th century.
- Foreman, Grant.** River navigation in the early Southwest. *MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV.*, XV (June) 34-55. [1124]
- Fuller, George W.** The inland empire of the Pacific Northwest, a history Spokane and Denver: H. G. Linderman. 3 v. plates, ports., maps. [1125]
The first volume is devoted to the land and its native inhabitants, the explorations and the fur companies; the second volume, to the missionaries and settlers, the coming of the American government and the first conflicts with the Indians; and the last volume, to the decisive Indian wars, the elaboration of government and the growth of social institutions.
- Gjerset, Knut.** Norwegian sailors on the Great Lakes; a study in the history of American inland transportation. Northfield, Minn.: Norwegian-American historical association. 211 p. [1126]
- Grinnell, George Bird.** Two great scouts and their Pawnee battalion; the experiences of Frank J. North and Luther H. North, pioneers in the great West, 1856-1882, and their defence of the building of the Union Pacific railroad. Cleveland: The Arthur H. Clark co. 299 p. map. [1127]
Story of pioneer life in the West as given in the experiences of F. J. and L. H. North and their associations with the Pawnee Indians.
Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIV (July 1929) 890-891.
- Hafen, LeRoy R.** Thomas Fitzpatrick and the first Indian agency of the Upper Platte and Arkansas. *MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV.*, XV (Dec.) 374-384. [1128]
This agency was established in 1846 and Thomas Fitzpatrick was appointed as the first agent.
- Hargrave, Catherine Perry.** The playing cards of Puritan New England. *OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND*, XVIII (Apr.) 167-181. [1129]
Deals with the period of the 18th and early 19th centuries.
- Haswell, Robert.** Captain Robert Gray's first visit to Oregon. [Ed.] by T. C. Elliott. *ORE. HIST. QUAR.*, XXIX (June) 162-188. [1130]
Journal kept by Robert Haswell, third officer of the Columbia on a voyage round the world on the ship Columbia and the sloop Washington in 1787-1788. Only that part which covers the voyage from the coast of California to Nootka is here given.
- Hedges, James B.** Promotion of immigration to the Pacific Northwest by the railroads. *MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV.*, XV (Sept.) 183-203. [1131]
Deals with the part played by the railroad companies in promoting emigration to and developing colonization in the Northwest, beginning about 1874.
- Horner, John B.** Days and deeds in the Oregon country; ten-minute stories offered as side lights on Pacific northwest history. Portland, Ore.: The J. K. Gill co. 201 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [1132]

- Howay, F. W.** A ballad of the Northwest fur trade. *NEW ENG. QUAR.*, I (Jan.) 71-79. [1133]
 A ballad, telling of an attempt, in June 1791, by the Indians of Houston Stewart Channel, in the southern part of Queen Charlotte Islands, British Columbia, to capture the brig "Lady Washington."
- Howay, F. W.** The trading voyages of the Atahualpa. *WASH. HIST. QUAR.*, XIX (Jan.) 3-12. [1134]
 A study in the history of the maritime fur trade on the Northwest coast. The Atahualpa was owned by Theodore Lyman, a Boston merchant.
- Hudson's Bay** company claims in the Northwest. *WASH. HIST. QUAR.*, XIX (July) 214-217. [1135]
 Letters of 1857 and 1859 from Fort Vancouver relating to lands and improvements for which the Hudson's Bay company and its subsidiary, the Puget Sound agricultural company, were awaiting compensation from the United States government. They throw light on one of the serious diplomatic troubles following the treaty with Great Britain in 1846.
- Hutchins, Wells A.** The community acequia: its origin and development. *SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR.*, XXXI (Jan.) 261-284. [1136]
 The "community acequia," or "community ditch" is an irrigation organization composed of the owners of lands bordering on or irrigable by a ditch constructed and maintained by such landowners. Its origin may be traced to Spanish and Indian sources, while its development was closely associated with the Spanish settlement of the Southwest and was continued under the Mexican and American regimes.
- Irwin, B. J. D.** The Apache Pass fight. *INFANTRY JOUR.*, XXXII (Apr.) 368-375. [1137]
 Account of the battle with the Apache Indians in Arizona Territory, near Apache Pass, Feb. 13-14, 1861, by Brig. Gen. Irwin, a participant.
 This story is here given "in order to correct the statement made in the 'History of Arizona' by T. E. Farish, state historian."
- Kellogg, Louise Phelps.** The mission of Jonathan Carver. *WIS. MAG. HIST.*, XII (Dec.) 127-145. [1138]
 Offers evidence to prove that Carver came to Wisconsin to discover the Northwest passage through North America from the Atlantic to the Pacific or for the discovery of the great river Ourigan (now the Columbia river) that flows into the Pacific.
- Leigh, Mrs. Townes Randolph.** The Confederate southern memorial association. *CONFED. VET.*, XXXVI (Sept.) 342-344. [1139]
 Deals mainly with the Southern memorial day and the different memorial associations in the South
- Lewinson, Paul.** The negro in the white class and party struggle. *SOUTHW. POL. SCI. QUAR.*, VIII (Mar.) 358-382. [1140]
 A review of the influence of the race issue on the struggle between "Bourbon" and "plebeian" in southern political history.
- Lewis, William S.** The camel pack trains in the mining camps of the West. *WASH. HIST. QUAR.*, XIX (Oct.) 271-284. [1141]
- Lockley, Fred.** History of the Columbia river valley from The Dalles to the sea. Chicago: S. J. Clarke pub. co. 3 v. illus., plates, ports. [1142]
 Vols. II-III, biographical.
- Lyne, Mrs. William.** The culture of the old South. *CONFED. VET.*, XXXVI (Jan.) 10-13. [1143]
- Martin, Thomas P.** The upper Mississippi Valley in Anglo-American anti-slavery and free trade relations: 1837-1842. *MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV.*, XV (Sept.) 204-220. [1144]
- Meany, Edmond S.** A block-print history of the Northwest, text by Professor Edmond S. Meany . . . linoleum cut illustrations by pupils in art structure, under the direction of Helen Rhodes, Department of painting, sculpture and design, College of fine arts. Seattle, Wash.: Printed by the University of Washington book store. [30] p. port., illus. [1145]
 Events in the history of the Northwest, or the old Oregon country, depicted in a series of block prints of these events.
- Miller, Perry G.** Contemporary observations of American frontier political attitudes, 1790-1840. *INTERNAT. JOUR. ETHICS*, XXIX (Oct.) 80-92. [1146]
 A study of western political life as seen in the journals of travelers on the American frontier before 1840.

Minturn, Joseph Allen. Frances Slocum of Miami lodge; the dramatic story of the white girl that became an Indian princess and her relation to the stirring events through which the Northwest territory was wrested from the British and the Indians. Indianapolis, Ind.: Globe pub. co. 122 p. illus. [1147]

"The story of Frances Slocum is here first told in prose . . . and is followed by the story in verse."

The story of Frances Slocum of Miami lodge, and her part in the struggle to retain the Northwest territory acquired by Clark's capture of Old Vincennes.

Nevins, Allan. Frémont the West's greatest adventurer; being a biography from certain hitherto unpublished sources of General John C. Frémont, together with his wife, Jessie Benton Frémont, and some account of the period of expansion which found a brilliant leader in the Pathfinder. N. Y. and London: Harper. 2 v. plates, ports., maps, facsimis. [1148]

His explorations in the West, "conquest" of California, and Civil war experiences are treated fully. Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIII (July) 894-896; New Eng. quar., I (Oct.) 577-579.

Nute, Grace Lee. Beaver money. MINN. HIST., IX (Sept.) 287-288. [1149]

Beaver money was a sort of bank note issued by the American fur company for the convenience of its creditors.

O'Neil, Marion, ed. The Peace River journal, 1799-1800. WASH. HIST. QUAR., XIX (Oct.) 250-270. [1150]

The fur trade journal of the Rocky Mountain fort on the south side of the Peace River.

Perrine, Fred S. Military escorts on the Santa Fe trail. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., III (July) 265-300. [1151]

Cont. from v. II, no. 2, April 1927.

Includes a copy of the journal of Major Bennett Riley, in 1829, on the expedition of a detachment of 4 companies of the 6th regiment of infantry from Jefferson Barracks, Mo., to the crossing of the Arkansas river by the Santa Fe trail, the expedition having been ordered for the protection of the Santa Fe trade.

Petersen, William J. The "Virginia," the "Clermont" of the upper Mississippi. MINN. HIST., IX (Dec.) 347-362. [1152]

The "Virginia" was a small steamboat chartered primarily to carry government supplies to the posts on the upper Mississippi. Its first trip was in 1823. This article contains material relating to steamboating on the Ohio and Mississippi rivers from 1811 to the passage of the "Virginia" in 1823, the first attempt to navigate the upper Mississippi.

Phillips, Ulrich B. The central theme of southern history. AM. HIST. REV., XXXIV (Oct.) 30-43. [1153]

Considers the race issue to be the predominant issue in southern history.

Rister, Carl Coke. The southwestern frontier—1865-1881; a history of the coming of the settlers, Indian depredations and massacres, ranching activities, operations of white desperadoes and thieves, government protection, building of railways, and the disappearance of the frontier. Cleveland: The A. H. Clark co. 336 p. plates, maps. [1154]

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 625-627.

Robinson, William Henry. Under turquoise skies; outstanding features of the story of America's Southwest from the days of the ancient cliffdwellers to modern times. N. Y.: Macmillan. xvi, 538 p. illus. [1155]

Ross, Edith Connelley. The old Shawnee mission, the pioneer institution of Christian civilization in the West, written by Mrs. Edith Connelley Ross for the Shawnee mission memorial foundation. Topeka: Kansas state printing plant. 28 p. illus., port., plan. [1156]

Scott, Leslie M. Influence of American settlement upon the Oregon boundary treaty of 1846. ORE. HIST. QUAR., XXIX (Mar.) 1-19. [1157]

A contribution to the history of the Oregon boundary dispute.

Scott, Leslie M. Indian diseases as aids to Pacific Northwest settlement. ORE. HIST. QUAR., XXIX (June) 144-161. [1158]

Regarding Indian depopulation in the Oregon country by disease as an aid to settlement by the white people.

Scott, Leslie M. Report of Lieutenant Peel on Oregon in 1845-46. ORE. HIST. QUAR., XXIX (Mar.) 51-76. [1159]

The report of the British naval officer, Lieutenant William Peel, herein printed consists of letters written by Peel, Capt. John Gordon, another British naval officer, and John McLoughlin, in regard to the Oregon question.

Selph, Fannie Eoline. The South in American life and history; an effort of the Nashville chapters of the United daughters of the Confederacy, approved by the Tennessee division, to present the true spirit and achievements of the South's civilization through the different periods of her history, that the South may be understood and justly judged. Nashville, Tenn.: McQuiddy print. co. 397 p. plate, ports. [1160]

Spotts, David L. Campaigning with Custer and the Nineteenth Kansas volunteer cavalry in the Washita campaign, 1868-'69, by David L. Spotts, comprising his daily diary of thrilling events on the winter campaign against the hostile Cheyennes, Kiowas and Comanches; edited and arranged for publication by E. A. Brininstool. Los Angeles, Cal.: Wetzel pub. co. 215 p. plate, ports., map. [1161]

Stevens, Wayne Edson. The Northwest fur trade, 1763-1800. Urbana: The University of Illinois. 204 p. (University of Illinois studies in the social sciences, v. XIV, no. 3) [1162]

Published also as thesis (Ph. D.)—University of Illinois, 1916.

A study of the fur trade in the region of the Great Lakes and the upper Mississippi Valley, particularly in its broader economic and diplomatic aspects. It is the purpose of this study to describe the means by which the foundations of British commercial supremacy in the Northwest were laid during the period from 1763 to 1796.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIII (July) 886-887; Canad. hist. rev., IX (Mar.) 65-67.

Strange, James. James Strange's journal and narrative of the commercial expedition from Bombay to the north-west coast of America, together with a chart showing the tract of the expedition. With an introduction by A. V. Venkatarama Ayvar . . . curator, Madras Record office. Madras: Printed by the superintendent, Government press. [4], 63 p. map. [1163]

At head of title: Records of Fort St. George.

"A copy of volume no. 37 the Public department records called 'Public sundries' . . ."

A record of a journey from Bombay to Nootka Sound, B. C., and Prince William's Sound, Alaska, made in the years 1785-1786.

Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., X (June 1929) 166-167.

Swan, Oliver G., ed. Frontier days. Phila.: Macrae Smith co. 512 p. illus., col. plates. (The romance of America's history) [1164]

This is the first volume of the "Romance of America's history" series, which will deal with the romantic aspects of our nation's development. "This book has been prepared with the idea that the boy and girl of today ought to know something of the man and woman of yesterday."

Tohill, Louis Arthur. Robert Dickson, British fur trader on the upper Mississippi. No. DAK. HIST. QUAR., III (Oct.) 5-49. [1165]

Discusses trade conditions on the upper Mississippi in the late 18th and early 19th centuries, and the Indian policy of the United States in its relations to the traders of this region.

Tyrrell, J. B. The re-discovery of David Thompson. ROYAL SOC. CANADA TRANS., XXII, sec. 2, 233-248. [1166]

Concerned with the explorations in the far Northwest (Columbia river region) made by David Thompson, fur trader in the employ of the North West company, 1803-1812, as found in his note books or journal.

Vincent, W. D. The Astorians. Pullman: State college of Washington. 28 p. (Contributions to the history of the Pacific Northwest, no. 3) [1167]

Welty, Raymond L. The army fort of the frontier (1860-1870). No. DAK. HIST. QUAR., II (Apr.) 155-167. [1168]

This article is a portion of a more extended investigation on the subject of "The western army frontier, 1860-1870," by the author.

Welty, Raymond L. The frontier army on the Missouri river, 1860-1870. No. DAK. HIST. QUAR., II (Jan.) 85-99. [1169]

The army in this region had the duty of guarding and patrolling the overland trails and policing the frontier in Minnesota and the Territory of Dakota.

Whitaker, Arthur Preston. Alexander McGillivray, 1783-1793. N. C. HIST. REV., V (Apr.-July) 181-203, 289-309. [1170]

Concerned with his significance in the history of the Southwest. He was a half-breed Creek Indian in Florida who led the resistance of the Indians to the advance of the white man on the Georgia frontier.

Alabama

- Brannon, Peter A.** The Central Plank road; Alabama's most successful effort in this theory of road building. *ALA. HIGHWAYS*, II (Dec.) 3, 5-7. [1171]
- Brannon, Peter A.** Engineers of yesteryear. *ALA. HIGHWAYS*, I (Jan.) 3, 5, 7-8, 16 (Feb.) 3, 5, 7, 8 (Mar.) 3, 5-8 (Apr.) 3, 5-8 (May) 3, 5-9. [1172]
Deals with early projects in the history of Alabama of interest to students of engineering, surveying and building.
- Brannon, Peter A.** Travel logs; scenic and historic trips through Alabama. *ALA. HIGHWAYS*, II (July) 3, 5-7 (Aug.) 3, 5-6 (Sept.) 3, 5-7 (Oct.) 3, 5-6 (Nov.) 3, 5-7. [1173]
- Comings, L. J. Newcomb, and Martha M. Albers.** A brief history of Baldwin county. Fairhope, Ala.: Baldwin county historical society. 91 p. plates, map. [1174]
- Curtis, Mrs. M. E.** The state of Alabama and port of Mobile. *CONFED. VET.*, XXXVI (Aug.) 292-294. [1175]
Historical account of Alabama and Mobile.
- Garrett, Mitchell B.** The preservation of Alabama history. *N. C. HIST. REV.*, V (Jan.) 3-19. [1176]
A review of what has been done since 1847 toward the preservation and writing of Alabama history.

Alaska

- Henderson, Lester D.** Alaska; its scenic features, geography, history and government. Juneau: Daily Alaska empire print. 112 p. illus. (incl. maps) diagr. [1177]
- Krieger, Herbert W.** Indian villages of southeast Alaska. *SMITHSONIAN INST. REP.*, for 1927, 467-494. [1178]

Arizona

- Dodge, Ida Flood.** Arizona under our flag, by Ida Flood Dodge (Mrs. Guy E. Dodge). Tucson, Ariz.: Arizona daily star. 198 p. [1179]
"Re-written by Mrs. Dodge for newspaper publication from her text book, 'Our Arizona,' a history for seventh and eighth grades (now in manuscript form) . . . First published in the Arizona daily star."
- Lockwood, Frank C.** Arizona characters. Los Angeles: Times-mirror press. xiv, 230 p. plates, ports. [1180]

Arkansas

- Campbell, William S.** One hundred years of Fayetteville, 1828-1928. [Jefferson City, Mo.] 121 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [1181]
- Thomas, David Y.** The preservation of Arkansas history. *N. C. HIST. REV.*, V (July) 263-274. [1182]
A review of what has been done in the preservation of its historical material and a brief account of the present condition of the archives.

California

- Ackley, Mary E.** Crossing the plains and early days in California; memories of girlhood days in California's golden age. San Francisco: Priv. print. for the author. 68 p. mounted front, mounted illus. [1183]
- Allison, Tempe E.** The theater in early California. *CAL. UNIV. CHRON.*, XXX (Jan.) 75-79. [1184]
- Bidwell, John.** Echoes of the past about California, by General John Bidwell. In camp and cabin, by Rev. John Steele. Ed. by Milo Milton Quaife. Chicago: R. R. Donnelley and sons co. xxii, 377 p. map. (The Lakeside classics. [no. 26]) [1185]
"Echoes of the past" was first published serially in the Century magazine in 1890, and at a date subsequent to Gen. Bidwell's death, apparently, it was reprinted by the press of the Chico (California) Advertiser. cf. Introduction, p. xix. "In camp and cabin" was first published at Lodi, Wis., in 1901. cf. Introduction, p. xxi.

- Cahen, Louis H., and Edward I. Fitzpatrick.** The empire of the Golden Gate, 1858-1928, prepared for Sutro & co. at the moment of their seventieth year of activity. San Francisco: H. S. Crocker co. xv, 53 p. mounted illus., mounted port. [1186]
- Chalfant, W. A.** Outposts of civilization. Boston: Christopher publishing house. 193 p. [1187]
Sketches of early days and the gold rush in California.
- Chapman, Charles E.** A history of California: the Spanish period. N. Y.: Macmillan. x, 527 p. ports., maps. [1188]
The literature of California history: p. 487-509.
- Clark, Dennis Woodruff.** A letter from San Francisco. CAL. PIONEERS SOC. QUAR., V, no. 4, 190-199. [1189]
A letter written by a California pioneer, Dec. 28, 1852.
- Cowan, Robert Ernest.** The Leidesdorff-Folsom estate; a forgotten chapter in the romantic history of early San Francisco. CAL. HIST. SOC. QUAR., VII (June) 105-111. [1190]
- "The code duello"; Judge O. P. Stidger meets Col. Richard Rust. CAL. PIONEERS SOC. QUAR., V, no. 2, 77-83. [1191]
"This account of the Stidger-Rust duel in June, 1853, reprinted here from Truman's 'Field of honor,' was written by an eye-witness whose name is not now known."
- Crosby, Elisha O.** The first state election in California. CAL. PIONEERS SOC. QUAR., V, no. 2, 63-75. [1192]
- DeWitt, Alfred.** The first remasting of a vessel in the Bay of San Francisco. CAL. PIONEERS SOC. QUAR., V, no. 4, 202-204. [1193]
Describes the remasting of the bark "Huntingdon," owned by Wm. Wilson and sons, Baltimore, Maryland, for whom the firm of DeWitt, Harrison and co. were agents in California in the early days.
- Documentary.** CAL. HIST. SOC. QUAR., VII (Mar.) 79-85. [1194]
Documents of the year 1846 relating to the Fremont episode.
Cont. from v. VI, 1927.
- Engelhardt, Fr. Zephyrin.** Mission Dolores (San Francisco, being extracts from Fr. Zephyrin Engelhardt's book "Mission Dolores." Priv. print. at San Francisco, December, 1928, by Finn J. Angell and Herbert Fahey. 104 p. [1195]
- Farquhar, Francis P.** Spanish discovery of the Sierra Nevada. SIERRA CLUB BUL., XIII, no. 1 (Feb.) 54-61. [1196]
"The effective discovery of the Sierra Nevada rests . . . with the Franciscan missionaries, Francisco Garces and Pedro Font," members of the Anza expedition in 1775-1776. Discusses also Moraga's expedition in 1806 and that of Lieut. Arguello, accompanied by the missionary Narciso Duran, in 1817.
- Farquhar, Francis P., ed.** The Whitney survey on Mount Shasta, 1862; a letter from William H. Brewer to Professor Brush. CAL. HIST. SOC. QUAR., VII (June) 121-131. [1197]
This letter is "of historical importance, for it was a link in the chain of events that brought about the establishment of the United States Geological Survey." The survey, commonly known as the Whitney survey, was organized in 1860, with Josiah Dwight Whitney as chief geologist.
- Gedge, J. H. P.** These are my recollections. CAL. PIONEERS SOC. QUAR., V, no. 4, 175-188. [1198]
The author of this sketch is one of the six surviving pioneers of 1849 belonging to the Society of California pioneers.
- Gorham, George C.** Pioneer days in California. CAL. PIONEERS SOC. QUAR., V, no. 3, 117-137. [1199]
- Kerr, Thomas.** An Irishman in the gold rush—the journal of Thomas Kerr [1849-1850] CAL. HIST. SOC. QUAR., VII (Sept.-Dec.) 205-227, 395-404. [1200]
Edited by Charles L. Camp.

- Kirchhoff, Theodor.** Norton the first, emperor of the United States and protector of Mexico. CAL. PIONEERS SOC. QUAR., V, no. 4, 205-212. [1201]
 This story is taken from Kirchhoff's "Californische Kulturbilder" published in 1886. Translated by Rudolph Jordan, Jr. A few footnotes, taken from the sketch of the Emperor's life by Robert Ernest Cowan and published by the California historical society in 1923, are added.
 James Abraham Norton was a merchant in San Francisco in the early days; who became obsessed with the idea that he was the emperor of the United States.
- Kline, E. M.** The story of the museum. CAL. PIONEERS SOC. QUAR., V, no. 1, 31-37. [1202]
 Describes some of the acquisitions to the museum of the Society of California pioneers in early days.
- Lauvrière, Emile.** L'œuvre franciscaine dans les deux Californies (1768-1786). REV. HIST. FRANÇAISE, VI (Apr.) 189-210. [1203]
 Review of "Historical memoirs of New California, by Fray Francisco Palou, ed. by Herbert E. Bolton" (Berkeley, Cal., 1926).
- Lyman, George D.** The sponge; its effect on the martyrdom of James King of William, the formation of the San Francisco vigilance committee, of 1856, the execution of Casey and Cora for murder and the trial of Edward McGowan for complicity. ANN. MED. HIST., X (Dec.) 460-479. [1204]
 Regarding the question as to whether the death of James King who was shot by J. P. Casey in San Francisco in 1856, was the result of malpractice in leaving a sponge inside the wound or from the shot itself.
- McMurtrie, Douglas C.** An introduction and supplement to "A history of California newspapers." CAL. HIST. SOC. QUAR., VII (Sept.) 277-281. [1205]
 The "History of California newspapers" (edited by Douglas C. McMurtrie) referred to was published in 1927.
- McMurtrie, Douglas C.** The Pacific typographical society and the California gold rush of 1849. Chicago: Ludlow typograph co. 20 p. [1206]
 A chapter in the history of newspapers on the Pacific coast and a contribution to the history of typographical unionism in America.
- Marston, Anna Lee, ed.** Records of a California family; journals and letters of Louis C. Gunn and Elizabeth Le Breton Gunn. San Diego, Cal. [Printed for Anna Lee Marston by Johnck and Seeger in San Francisco] 279 p. col. front., illus. (incl. map), plate, ports., facsimis. [1207]
- Mayer, Alexander.** Letters of a California pioneer. Contributed by Albert M. Friedenberg. AM. JEW. HIST. SOC. PUB., XXXI, 135-171. [1208]
 Twenty-seven letters written by Alexander Mayer, a native of the Rhenish Palatinate, and an early settler in San Francisco, 1850-1852.
- Missionary background of New California.** ECCLES. REV., LXXVIII (Jan.) 71-76. [1209]
 A review of "Historical memoirs of New California, by Fray Francisco Palou, . . . ed. by Herbert Eugene Bolton" (Berkeley, Cal., 1926).
- Pratt, Helen Throop.** Souvenirs of an interesting family. CAL. HIST. SOC. QUAR., VII (Sept.) 282-285. [1210]
 Describes a collection in the California historical society, consisting of pictures, letters and documents, theater programs, newspaper cuttings and other articles pertaining to the Chapman family and their contemporaries on the California stage in the fifties and later.
- Rickard, T. A.** The discovery of gold in California. CAL. UNIV. CHRON., XXX (Apr.) 141-169. [1211]
- Ritchie, Robert Welles.** The hell-roarin' forty-niners. N. Y.: J. H. Sears and co. 298 p. plates. [1212]
- Russell, Carl P.** Early mining excitements east of Yosemite. SIERRA CLUB BUL., XIII, no. 1 (Feb.) 40-53. [1213]
 Concerned with mining events of the Mono Basin immediately east of Yosemite, 1859-1882.
- Sessions, John.** Observations in California during 1855; being pages from the journal of the Rev. John Sessions, D. D. CAL. PIONEERS SOC. QUAR., V, no. 1, 9-29. [1214]
- White, Chester Lee.** Surmounting the Sierras; the campaign for a wagon road. CAL. HIST. SOC. QUAR., VII (Mar.) 3-19. [1215]

Colorado

- Brooks, E. C.** Recollections of a pioneer preacher. COLORADO MAG., V (June) 115-118. [1216]
The writer is a Methodist preacher who went to Colorado in 1869.
- Brown, Ralph H.** Monte Vista: sixty years of a Colorado community. GEOG. REV., XVIII (Oct.) 567-578. [1217]
- Case, Frank M.** Experiences on the Platte river route in the sixties. COLORADO MAG., V (Aug.) 146-151. [1218]
The writer crossed the plains by the Platte river route to Colorado in 1865.
- Cheetham, Francis T.** The early settlements of southern Colorado. COLORADO MAG., V (Feb.) 1-8. [1219]
- Clark, Ruth S.** The founding of Dolores. COLORADO MAG., V (Apr.) 60-63. [1220]
- Clarke, A. K.** The Utes visit my ranch on the plains. COLORADO MAG., V (Aug.) 144-146. [1221]
- Conklin, Emma Burke, comp.** A brief history of Logan county, Colorado, with reminiscences by pioneers, compiled and arranged for Elbridge Gerry chapter, Daughters of the American revolution, by Emma Burke Conklin, assisted by members of the chapter. [Sterling, Col.: Elbridge Gerry chapter, Daughters of the American revolution] 354 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [1222]
- Davidson, Levette J.** Books concerning Colorado (1859-1869). COLORADO MAG., V (Apr.) 64-75. [1223]
Descriptive bibliography including only those books published after the first gold rush to Colorado and before this region was connected with the east by railroads.
- Espinosa, Fred.** Del Norte—its past and present. COLORADO MAG., V (June) 95-102. [1224]
- Ferguson, Olivia Spalding.** A sketch of Delta county history. COLORADO MAG., V (Oct.) 161-164. [1225]
- Hafen, LeRoy R.** Fort Jackson and the early fur trade on the South Platte. COLORADO MAG., V (Feb.) 9-17. [1226]
- Hafen, LeRoy R.** The last years of James P. Beckwourth. COLORADO MAG., V (Aug.) 134-139. [1227]
- Higgins, Frances.** "Sniktau," pioneer journalist. COLORADO MAG., V (June) 102-108. [1228]
"Sniktau" was the Indian nom de plume of E. H. N. Patterson, a pioneer journalist of Colorado.
- Hill, Emma Shepard.** Empire City in the sixties. COLORADO MAG., V (Feb.) 23-32. [1229]
- McHendrie, A. W.** The Hatcher ditch (1846-1928); the oldest Colorado irrigation ditch now in use. COLORADO MAG., V (June) 81-94. [1230]
- McHendrie, A. W.** Origin of the name of the Purgatoire river. COLORADO MAG., V (Feb.) 18-22. [1231]
The river which heads in the Sangre de Cristo range of Colorado, runs through Trinidad and empties into the Arkansas river east of the town of Las Animas, is commonly called the "Picketwire," a colloquial adaptation of "Purgatoire."
- Pierce, Elladean.** Early days of Craig, Colorado. COLORADO MAG., V (Aug.) 152-158. [1232]
- Rowe, Robert.** The development of the Colorado cattle industry. COLORADO MAG., V (June) 109-113. [1233]
- Sanford, Albert H.** The old South Park railroad. COLORADO MAG., V (Oct.) 173-178. [1234]
The South Park division of the Colorado and Southern railroad.
- Schaefer, Samuel, and Eugene Parsons.** A brief history of the National Jewish hospital at Denver. COLORADO MAG., V (Oct.) 191-198. [1235]

- Slater, Helen.** Yuma. COLORADO MAG., V (Apr.) 55-59. [1236]
Historical sketch of the city of Yuma.
- Sopris, Simpson T.** "Santa Fe drive" Denver. COLORADO MAG., V (June) 113-115. [1237]
- Vaille, Howard T.** Early years of the telephone in Colorado. COLORADO MAG., V (Aug.) 121-133. [1238]
- Van Diest, Edmond C.** Early history of Costilla county. COLORADO MAG., V (Aug.) 140-143. [1239]
- Wiegel, C. W.** The re-burial of Chief Ouray. COLORADO MAG., V (Oct.) 165-173. [1240]
Chief of all the Ute tribes of Colorado.

Connecticut

- Bollmann, Charles F.** Zur Geschichte des Deutschtums von New Haven, Conn. DEUTSCH-AM. GESCHICHTSBLÄTTER, XXVIII, 211-236. [1241]
- Lyman, Dean B., jr.** The trust company corner; a history from the earliest times, 1638-1928. New Haven: The Union and New Haven trust co. [10], 63 p. plates. [1242]
- Stivers, Mabel P.** The Humphreys house. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XVIII (Jan.) 109-113. [1243]
Describes a colonial house in Ansonia, Connecticut, the birthplace and home of Gen. David Humphreys.
- Stivers, Mabel P.** The Trueman Gilbert house. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XIX (Oct.) 75-79. [1244]
This house was built by Capt. Jabez Thompson at East Derby, Conn., in 1794 or 1795.

Delaware

- Powell, Walter A.** A history of Delaware. Boston: The Christopher publishing house. 475 p. plates, plan. [1245]
CONTENTS.—General history from the first discoveries to 1925. History of education.

District of Columbia

- Clark, Allen C.** Colonel William Winston Seaton and his mayoralty. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXIX-XXX, 1-102. [1246]
- Davis, Henry E.** The Seaton mansion. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXIX-XXX, 291-294. [1247]
- Hay, Frances S.** Some geographic factors in the history of Washington, D. C. JOUR. GEOG., XXVII (Dec.) 359-368. [1248]
- Larner, John B.** Some reminiscences of Mrs. John M. Binckley of early days in Washington. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXIX-XXX, 343-353. [1249]
- Mehaffey, Joseph C.** Early history of the White House. MIL. ENGINEER, XX (May) 201-206. [1250]
- Parris, Albion K.** Founding of the old Georgetown market. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXIX-XXX, 103-115. [1251]
- Parris, Albion K.** Recollections of our neighbors in the first ward in the early sixties. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXIX-XXX, 269-289. [1252]
- Spaulding, Myra L.** Dueling in the District of Columbia. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXIX-XXX, 117-210. [1253]
- Wilkinson, Lucile Warfield.** Early Baptists in Washington, D. C. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXIX-XXX, 211-268. [1254]
- Williams, Edwin Melvin.** Building the Federal city, the first decade (1791-1801) of Washington, D. C. AMERICANA, XXII (Apr.) 174-226. [1255]

Florida

- Bates, Thelma.** The legal status of the negro in Florida. **FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., VI** (Jan.) 159-181. [1256]
- Bell, Emily Lagow.** My pioneer days in Florida, 1876-1898. [Miami, Fla.: McMurray ptg. co.] [1257]
Tells the story of the settling of the portion of the east coast around Fort Pierce.
- Corse, Carita Doggett.** Denys Rolle and Rollestown, a pioneer for Utopia. **FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., VII** (Oct.) 115-134. [1258]
Account of Denys Rolle and his attempt at colonization in Florida, based on contemporaneous documents in the Public record office, London.
- Cubberly, Frederick.** Fort George (St. Michael), Pensacola. **FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., VI** (Apr.) 220-234. [1259]
- Davis, T. Frederick.** MacGregor's invasion of Florida, 1817; together with an account of his successors, Irwin, Hubbard and Aury on Amelia Island, East Florida. [Jacksonville, Fla.] The Florida historical society. 73 p. port., maps. [1260]
Also published in the Quarterly of the Florida historical society, v. VII, July 1928, p. 3-31.
- Drew, Frank.** Florida place-names of Indian origin. **FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., VI** (Apr.) 197-205. [1261]
- Dupont, C. H.** History of the introduction and culture of Cuba tobacco in Florida. **FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., VI** (Jan.) 149-155. [1262]
- Forry, Samuel.** Letters of Samuel Forry, surgeon, U. S. army, 1837-1838. **FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., VI** (Jan.-Apr.) 133-148, 206-219; **VII** (July) 88-105. [1263]
Letters written during his service in Florida, and relating to the Seminole war.
- Gold, Pleasant Daniel.** History of Duval county, Florida . . . also biographies of men and women who have done their part in making Duval county, past and present. St. Augustine, Fla.: The Record co. 693 p. illus., ports. [1264]
- Hetherington, M. F.** History of Polk county, Florida; narrative and biographical. Saint Augustine, Fla.: The Record company, printers. 379 p. plates, ports. [1265]
- Leigh, Mrs. Townes Randolph.** The city of Pensacola, Fla. **CONFED. VET., XXXVI** (July) 252-253. [1266]
Historical account of the city, particularly of the Civil war period.
- Monroe, James.** James Monroe, secretary of state, to George Matthews. **FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., VI** (Apr.) 235-237. [1267]
Letter written April 4, 1812, to Gen. George Matthews, removing him from his position as commissioner in Florida, on account of official disapproval of the measures he adopted for obtaining possession of Amelia Island and other parts of Florida from the Spanish.
- Pasco, Samuel.** Jefferson county, Florida, 1827-1910. **FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., VII** (Oct.) 139-154. [1268]
- Ranson, Robert.** Chronology of the most important events connected with Florida history during four hundred and fifteen years, 1513 to 1928; with lists of reigning monarchs and popes in Europe influencing Florida affairs for the first three hundred years of her conquest and settlement, etc. St. Augustine, Fla. 38 p. illus. (port.). [1269]
- Ray, Samuel H.** Jesuit martyrs in Florida. **FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., VI** (Jan.) 182-186. [1270]
The story of ten Jesuit missionaries who were massacred by Indians in Florida in the 16th century.
- Robinson, Ernest L.** History of Hillsborough county, Florida; narrative and biographical. Saint Augustine, Fla.: The Record company, printers. 424 p. illus. (map, facsim.), plates, ports., plan. [1271]

- Siebert, Wilbur H.** East Florida as a refuge of southern loyalists, 1774-1785. Worcester, Mass.: The Society. 23 p. [1272]
 At head of title: American antiquarian society.
 "This paper . . . is a résumé of eleven chapters of the first volume of Prof. Wilbur H. Siebert's work entitled *Loyalists in East Florida, 1774-1785*, which is soon to be published by the Florida state historical society."
 Reprinted from the Proceedings of the American antiquarian society, n. s. XXXVII, pt. 2, p. 226-246.
- The Tallahassee fire of 1843.** FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., VII (Oct.) 164-167. [1273]
 Notes taken from contemporaneous issues of the Floridian and the Sentinel, Tallahassee newspapers.
- Waldo, Horatio.** Richard Keith Call—Thomas Brown. FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., VI (Jan.) 156-158. [1274]
 Sketches from the Florida Journal of Apalachicola, issue of March 17, 1841.
- Willson, Minnie Moore.** The Seminole Indians of Florida. FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., VII (July) 75-87. [1275]
- Wyllis, Rufus Kay.** The filibusters of Amelia Island. GA. HIST. QUAR., XII (Dec.) 297-325. [1276]
 "It is the purpose of this article merely to describe and evaluate the filibusters of Amelia Island, and their share in bringing about the occupation of East and West Florida in 1817-1818," and to make clear the intimate relation between the Spanish-American wars of independence and the southward expansion of the United States.
- Georgia**
- Anderson, Mrs. Kirby Smith.** Savannah, the ocean gateway of Georgia. CON-FED. VET., XXXVI (June) 216-217. [1277]
- Chappell, Absalom H.** Miscellanies of Georgia; historical, biographical, descriptive, &c., by Absalom H. Chappell, parts I and II. Life of Absalom H. Chappell and "appreciation" by Hon. Alexander H. Stephens. Columbus, Ga.: Gilbert print. co. 9 p., [4], 73, 137 p. port. [1278]
 The edition of 1874, with new title-page and 9 pages of prefatory matter.
 CONTENTS.—pt. I. The Oconee war. Alexander McGillivray. Gen. Elijah Clark. Col. Benjamin Hawkins. pt. II. Middle Georgia. Middle Georgia and the negro. Middle Georgia and the land lottery system. The Pine Mountain. King's gap and King's trails. The Pine barren speculation in 1794, 1795. The Yazoo fraud.
- Coulter, E. Merton.** Planters' wants in the days of the Confederacy. GA. HIST. QUAR., XII (Mar.) 38-52. [1279]
- Dockstader, Mary Ralls.** Early Georgia revealed in the pages of old diaries. GA. HIST. QUAR., XII (June) 136-150. [1280]
 Made up largely of excerpts from the travel notes of various persons who visited Georgia between the years 1539 and 1850.
- Few, William.** Georgia-South Carolina territorial disputes. GA. HIST. QUAR., XII (Mar.) 53-61. [1281]
 Letter written by William Few, agent for Georgia in the controversy with South Carolina over the western lands, Oct. 19, 1786.
- Flanders, Ralph B.** Two plantations and a county of antebellum Georgia. GA. HIST. QUAR., XII (Mar.) 1-37. [1282]
 Describes two plantations, the Tooke plantation and the Everett plantation, each representative of a type, and the county of Houston.
- Goff, John H.** The steamboat period in Georgia. GA. HIST. QUAR., XII (Sept.) 236-254. [1283]
- Haden, Mrs. Charles J.** The place of Georgia in American history. GA. HIST. QUAR., XII (June) 151-157. [1284]
- Hardee, Charles Seton Henry.** Reminiscences of Charles Seton Henry Hardee. Ed. by Martha Gallaudet Waring. GA. HIST. QUAR., XII (June-Dec.) 158-176, 255-288, 353-389. [1285]
 Recollections of his boyhood, his family, and of old Savannah. He was born in 1830.
- Jones, Mary G., and Lily Reynolds.** Coweta county chronicles for one hundred years, with an account of the Indians from whom the land was acquired and some historical papers relating to its acquisition by Georgia, with lineage pages. Ed. and comp. by Mary G. Jones and Lily Reynolds for Sarah Dickinson chapter, Daughters of the American revolution of Newman, Georgia. Atlanta, Ga.: The Stein print. co. xiv, 869 p. illus. (incl. ports.), plate, map, facsimiles. [1286]

Park, Orville A. The Georgia Scotch-Irish. *GA. HIST. QUAR.*, XII (June) 115-135. [1287]

Watson, Mrs. W. M. Old Midway church. *CONFED. VET.*, XXXVI (Aug.) 297-298. [1288]

Historical sketch of the old church built on the Midway river in Georgia, by a colony of New England settlers who had emigrated to South Carolina (Dorchester) in 1696.

Wilson, Caroline Price, comp. Annals of Georgia, important early records of the state. v. I. Liberty county records and A state revolutionary pay roll. N. Y.: Grafton press. 208 p. [1289]

Consists of lists of marriage records, wills, deeds, administrations of estates, court records, etc., of Liberty county of the late 18th and early 19th centuries. "A state Revolutionary pay roll" consists of a transcript of the auditor general's record of disbursements, 1782 to 1793. It contains records of Revolutionary service not to be found elsewhere.

Hawaii

Ellis, Thomas W. A Tapa book. *HAWAIIAN HIST. SOC. PAP.*, XV, 46-50. [1290]

Regarding a book published in London in 1787, entitled, "A catalogue of the different specimens of cloth collected in the three voyages of Captain Cook to the southern hemisphere; with a particular account of the manner of the manufacturing the same in the various islands of the South seas . . .".

Emerson, Oliver Pomeroy. Pioneer days in Hawaii. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, Doran and co. xiii, 257 p. plates, ports., map. [1291]

The central figure of this book, the Rev. John S. Emerson (1800-1867) was an American missionary in Hawaii from 1832 until 1867. The sketch is written by his son who was born in Hawaii in 1848.

Hawaiian historical society. Thirty-sixth annual report . . . for the year 1927, with papers read at the annual meeting, February 14, 1928. Honolulu, Hawaii: Honolulu Star-Bulletin. 45 p. ports., plate, facsim. [1292]

Story of the Honolulu library and reading room association, by Mary A. Burbank: p. 14-27. The defeat of Kamehameha, 1796, by J. M. Lydgate: p. 28-31. Report of Committee on historic sites: p. 37-38. 150th anniversary of the discovery of Hawaii by Captain Cook, by Henry Bond Restarick and Albert Pierce Taylor: p. 39-45.

Kuykendall, Ralph S. Hawaii in the World war, by Ralph S. Kuykendall with the assistance of Lorin Tarr Gill. Honolulu: The Historical commission. xix, 474 p. plates, ports., facsim. (Publications of the Historical commission of the territory of Hawaii, v. II) [1293]

Restarick, Henry B. Historic Kealakekua Bay. *HAWAIIAN HIST. SOC. PAP.*, XV, 5-20. [1294]

Stokes, John F. G. Whence Paao? *HAWAIIAN HIST. SOC. PAP.*, XV, 40-45. [1295]

Regarding the probable location of the homeland of the high priest Paao whose influence on the culture of Hawaii was great.

Taylor, Albert Pierce. Liholiho: a revised estimate of his character. *HAWAIIAN HIST. SOC. PAP.*, XV, 21-39. [1296]

Liholiho was the son of Kamehameha the Great, and was born in 1797.

U. S. Dept. of state. Sesquicentennial of the discovery of the Hawaiian Islands. Message from the President of the United States transmitting draft of a joint resolution, attached to the accompanying report of the secretary of state, to authorize the President to invite the government of Great Britain, and the governments of certain of the British dominions, to participate in the celebration at Honolulu of the sesquicentennial of the discovery of the Hawaiian Islands, and to provide for participation of the government of the United States therein. [Washington: Govt. print. off.] 3 p. (70th Cong., 1st sess. House. Doc. 132) [1297]

Illinois

Colby, Lydia. From the Shenandoah Valley in Virginia to Henry county, Illinois. *ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XX (Jan.) 584-591. [1298]

Story of the migration of Abraham Funk, and his family to Illinois, in December 1863.

Corr, Paul Benjamin. George Rogers Clark; sesquicentennial observances—trail from Fort Massac to Kaskaskia. *ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XXI (July) 268-272. [1299]

Describes the journey of the George Rogers Clark historical expedition, under the leadership of the Northwest Territory commission, July 1928, over the route from Fort Massac, Metropolis, to Kaskaskia, taken by Clark in 1778.

Duncan, Elizabeth Caldwell (Smith) "Mrs. Joseph Duncan." Diary of Mrs. Joseph Duncan (Elizabeth Caldwell Smith). Ed. with introduction by Elizabeth Duncan Putnam. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXI (Apr.) 1-91. [1300]

Contains glimpses of her life in the early days in New York and in Jacksonville, in pioneer times. The diary opens Nov. 15, 1824, and closes Jan. 27, 1848.

Edwards, W. W. The laws in force in Illinois prior to its statehood. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXI (Oct.) 382-394. [1301]

Elder, Paul Wilson. Early taverns and inns in Illinois. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XX (Jan.) 578-583. [1302]

Foster, Lelah. Macon county, Illinois. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXI (July) 235-241. [1303]

Foster, Lemuel. Journal of a pioneer missionary—the Rev. Lemuel Foster. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXI (July) 183-199. [1304]

Journal of a Congregational minister who came to Illinois in 1822, and was instrumental in organizing a number of churches in various pioneer communities, besides interesting himself in the anti-slavery struggle.

Harmon, Ada Douglas, comp. The story of an old town—Glen Ellyn, compiled by Ada Douglas Harmon, edited by Audrie Alspaugh Chase, genealogies by Bessie Clute Huwen; published by Anan Harmon chapter, D. A. R. [Glen Ellyn, Ill.: Glen news print. co.] 208 p. illus. (incl. ports., plan, facsim.). [1305]

Herriott, F. I. The conference of German-Republicans in the Deutsches Haus, Chicago, May 14-15, 1860; a study of some of the preliminaries of the national Republican convention of 1860 which first placed Abraham Lincoln in nomination for the presidency of the United States. [Danville, Ill.] 95 p. plate, ports. [1306]

Reprinted from the Transactions of the Illinois state historical society for 1928, p. 101-191.

Hieronymus, R. E. Lorado Taft's pioneer group at Elmwood. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXI (July) 253-259. [1307]

A monument in the park and public square at Elmwood, dedicated to "the pioneers who bridged the streams, subdued the soil and founded a state."

Illinois day celebration by the Illinois state historical society. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XX (Jan.) 598-601. [1308]

The celebration of Illinois day by the Illinois state historical society held on Dec. 3, 1927.

Jevne, Christian H. Chicago as viewed by a Norwegian immigrant in 1864. A letter translated and edited by Brynjolf J. Hovde. NORWEGIAN-AM. HIST. ASSOC. STUD., III, 65-72. [1309]

A letter written by Christian H. Jevne to his parents in Norway.

Koehler, G. Lottery authorized in 1819 by the state of Illinois to raise funds for improving the public health by draining the ponds in the American Bottoms. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. TRANS., for the year 1928, 195-202. [1310]

Mitchell, Harley Bradford. Historical fragments of early Chicagoland. Chicago: Priv. print. at the Atwell printing and binding co. 180 p. illus. (incl. maps). [1311]

Patten, Jennie M., and Andrew Graham. History of the Somonauk United Presbyterian church near Sandwich, Dekalb county, Illinois, with ancestral lines of the early members. Chicago: Priv. print. by James A. and Henry J. Patten. 373 p. [1312]

Quaife, Milo Milton, ed. Property of Jean Baptiste Point Sable. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XV (June) 89-92. [1313]

Prints a copy of the inventory of the property of J. B. Point Sable at Chicago, 1800. "The inventory of his property at that time sheds significant light upon the question who the first settler at Chicago was."

Rammelkamp, Charles H. Fundamentalism and modernism in a pioneer college. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXI (Oct.) 395-408. [1314]

Concerned with the controversies over religious and sectarian questions in the early days of Illinois college. The founders and early faculty of the college stood "in their day for broad views in religion and they had a vision of the meaning of a reasonable liberty of thought in an educational institution."

Rammelkamp, Charles H. The reverberations of the slavery conflict in a pioneer college. *MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV.*, XIV (Mar.) 447-461. [1315]

Concerned with the influence of Illinois college upon the public opinion in this section in regard to the slavery conflict.

Reeling, Viola Crouch. Evanston; its land and its people. Evanston, Ill.: Pub. by Fort Dearborn chapter, Daughters of the American revolution. 468 p. illus., ports. [1316]

Reichelt, Marie Ward. History of Deerfield, Illinois, by Marie Ward Reichelt, for Deerfield post, 738, American legion. [Glenview, Ill.] Glenview press. 215 p. illus., plates, ports. [1317]

Includes advertising matter.

Smith, Elizabeth. Oquawka celebrates its one hundredth anniversary of first white settlement, 1927. *ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XXI (Apr.) 160-163. [1318]

Speulda, Alta Mae. The unveiling of the Kelly cabin marker Dec. 3, 1927. *ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XI (July) 242-252. [1319]

A marker erected on the site of the first cabin in Springfield, built by John Kelley in March, 1819, by the Springfield chapter, Daughters of the American revolution.

Townsend, Andrew Jacke. The Germans of Chicago. In University of Chicago. Abstracts of theses. Humanistic series. v. V. Chicago, Ill.: The University of Chicago press. p. 207-312. [1320]

"This study is an attempt to appraise the place of the Germans in the life of Chicago."

Indiana

Barker, William L. Warrick county and the Northwest Territory. *IND. MAG. HIST.*, XXIV (June) 121-129. [1321]

Notes from the court records of Warrick county, 1813 to 1823.

Burns, Lee. Life in old Vincennes. Indianapolis: Printed for the Society. 437-460 p. (Ind. hist. soc. pub., v. VIII, no. 9) [1322]

Cannon, Thomas Harvey, ed. History of the Lake and Calumet region of Indiana embracing the counties of Lake, Porter and La Porte. An historical account of its people and its progress from the earliest times to the present. Compiled under the editorial supervision of Thomas H. Cannon, editor-in-chief, H. H. Loring, Chas. J. Robb. Indianapolis, Ind.: Historians' association, publishers, 1927. 2 v. illus., ports., facsim., map. [1323]

CONTENTS.—v. I. Historical. v. II. Biographical.

Clarke, Grace Julian. Andrew Hoover comes to Indiana. *IND. MAG. HIST.*, XXIV (Dec.) 223-241. [1324]

A notice of one of Indiana's pioneer families, the Hoover family.

Cottman, George S. Lincoln in Indianapolis. *IND. MAG. HIST.*, XXIV (Mar.) 1-14. [1325]

Danner, Effa Morrison, "Mrs. A. V. Morrison." Mary Wright, pioneer musician of Switzerland county. *IND. MAG. HIST.*, XXIV (Mar.) 26-33. [1326]

Davidson, James D., and Greenlee Davidson. Diaries of James D. Davidson (1836) and Greenlee Davidson (1857) during visits to Indiana. *IND. MAG. HIST.*, XXIV (June) 130-136. [1327]

Feeger, Luther M. Boundaries of Wayne county and its townships. *IND. MAG. HIST.*, XXIV (Mar.) 34-51. [1328]

Hockett, Leola. The Wabash and Erie canal in Wabash county. *IND. MAG. HIST.*, XXIV (Dec.) 296-305. [1329]

This canal was opened up in 1851, but practically abandoned in the early seventies.

Indiana. Historical bureau. Indiana, 1779-1929; Lewis S. Bowman, Charles Kettleborough, Christopher B. Coleman, J. Otto Lee, committee. Indianapolis: The Board of public printing and Indiana historical bureau [1928] [64] p. col. front., illus., plate, ports. [1330]

Indiana history bulletin. v. V, nos. 4-12. v. VI, nos. 1-3. 1928. Published monthly by the Historical bureau of the Library and historical department, State House, Indianapolis. 12 nos. pamphlets. [1331]

Consists of short articles regarding historical matters in Indiana.

Indiana history conference. Proceedings of the ninth annual Indiana history conference, held under the auspices of the Society of Indiana pioneers, Indiana historical society, Indiana historical bureau . . . Indianapolis, December 9-10, 1927. [Indianapolis: Historical bureau of the Library and historical department] 92 p. (Indiana history bulletin. v. V. Extra no. 2) [1332]

PARTIAL CONTENTS.—Conference of local historical societies, Indiana, the key to upper-Mississippi archeology, by Frank M. Setzler. Detroit and George Rogers Clark, by Milo M. Quaife. The capture of Vincennes, by William Fortune. Lincoln's Indiana neighbors, by Bess V. (Mrs. Calder) Ehrmann. The New Albany and Salem railroad, by Frank F. Hargrave. The conquest of the Old Northwest, by Ross F. Lockridge.

Jordan, David Starr, and Amos W. Butler. New Harmony. IND. ACAD. SCI. PROC., XXXVII, 59-62. [1333]

After the failure of the Owen community at New Harmony that settlement continued as a center of scientific study.

Reprinted from the Scientific monthly, XXV, Nov. 1927.

La Follette, Robert. The adoption of the Australian ballot in Indiana. IND. MAG. HIST., XXIV (June) 105-120. [1334]

Law, John. Letter of Judge John Law, Vincennes, 1835. IND. MAG. HIST., XXIV (Mar.) 52-54. [1335]

Nicholas, Anna. The story of Crown Hill. Indianapolis: Priv. print., Crown Hill association. 346, vi p. plates, ports. [1336]

Account of the history of the Crown Hill cemetery, Indianapolis, with short sketches of distinguished men buried there.

Rabb, Kate Milner. Indiana coverlets and coverlet weavers. Indianapolis: The Society. 395-433 p. plates. (Ind. hist. soc. pub., v. VIII, no. 8) [1337]

Sheehan, Mrs. Frank J. The northern boundary of Indiana. Indianapolis: Printed for the Society. 289-321 p. illus., map. (Ind. hist. soc. pub., v. VIII, no. 6) [1338]

Concerned with the Indiana-Michigan boundary dispute.

Snepp, Daniel W. Evansville's channels of trade and the secession movement, 1850-1860. Indianapolis: Printed for the Society. 325-391 p. (Ind. hist. soc. pub., v. VIII, no. 7) [1339]

Society of Indiana pioneers. Year book ... 1928. Comp. and ed. by Charles N. Thompson, president. [Indianapolis? The Society] 94 p. plates, map. [1339a]

The pioneer doctor—some of his handicaps, by William Niles Wishard: p. 5-25.

Some letters to John G. Davis, 1857-1860. IND. MAG. HIST., XXIV (Sept.) 209-213. [1340]

A number of letters written to John G. Davis, of Rockville, Indiana, by democrats who were loyal to Stephen A. Douglas during his contest with President Buchanan. They reveal something of the attitude of the local democratic leaders in regard to the Lecompton controversy.

Thompson, Charles N. General Lafayette in Indiana. IND. MAG. HIST., XXIV (June) 57-77. [1341]

Wiley, Harvey W. The education of a backwoods Hoosier. IND. MAG. HIST., XXIV (June) 78-95. [1342]

The writer's personal reminiscences of his early days in Indiana.

Wilson, Henry Lane. An early Indiana political contest. IND. MAG. HIST., XXIV (June) 96-104. [1343]

Contest for election to Congress of James Wilson, republican, and Daniel W. Voorhees, democrat. in 1856.

Iowa

- Briggs, John Ely.** The birth of the territory. *PALIMPSEST*, IX (Jan.) 8-29. [1344]
- Briggs, John Ely.** The Council on the Iowa. *PALIMPSEST*, IX (Apr.) 133-148. [1345]
- A council of the Sac and Fox Indians in Iowa in 1832.
- Briggs, John Ely, and others.** An Iowa community. *PALIMPSEST*, IX (July) 221-281. [1346]
- An account of the history of Springdale, consisting of nine articles by different writers.
- Among the sketches are, "Bert Hoover," by J. A. Swisher, and "Boyhood in Iowa," being personal recollections of boyhood experiences at West Branch, Iowa, related by Herbert Hoover before the Iowa society of Washington, Nov. 10, 1927.
- Christensen, Thomas P.** The story of Iowa; a children's history. Cedar Falls, Ia.: Holst print. co. 214 p. illus. [1347]
- Christensen, Thomas P.** The state parks of Iowa. *IA. JOUR. HIST.*, XXVI (July) 331-414. [1348]
- Trace the growth of the movement for the conservation of forests and scenery in Iowa, and gives a detailed account of the individual park areas, with reference to their geographic features and their historic associations.
- Dahlberg, Robert Nelson, and Charles Leonard Dahlberg.** Pehr Dahlberg and the first Swedish settlement in Iowa. *ANN. IOWA*, 3d ser., XVI (July) 323-330. [1349]
- Frémont, John C.** Pathfinding in Iowa. *PALIMPSEST*, IX (May) 176-184. [1350]
- Consists of Frémont's official report of his survey of the Des Moines valley below the Raccoon Fork in 1841.
- Garretson, O. A.** Lowell. *PALIMPSEST*, IX (Dec.) 437-449. [1351]
- Historical sketch of the village of Lowell.
- Grahame, Pauline, and others.** The Coppoc boys. *PALIMPSEST*, IX (Nov.) 385-433. [1352]
- Four articles relating to the participation of Barclay and Edwin Coppoc, of Springdale, in John Brown's raid.
- Grahame, Russell C.** Voyages of the Black Hawk. *PALIMPSEST*, IX (May) 157-169. [1353]
- The Black Hawk was a steamboat plying regularly on the Cedar river between Cedar Rapids and Waterloo in 1858-1859.
- Hopkins, John A., jr.** Economic history of the production of beef cattle in Iowa. *IA. JOUR. HIST.*, XXVI (Jan.-July) 65-143, 204-294, 415-460. [1354]
- Kelm, William Eulberg.** The People's theater. *PALIMPSEST*, IX (Mar.) 89-105. [1355]
- Brief review of the history of the People's theater at Dubuque.
- Koop, Theodore F.** Bowen's Prairie. *PALIMPSEST*, IX (June) 202-218. [1356]
- Macbride, Thomas Huston.** In cabins and sod-houses. Iowa City, Ia.: The State historical society of Iowa. xv, 368 p. port., plates. [1357]
- Portrayal of the intellectual life of the pioneer men and women of Iowa, in which is recorded what they "thought of themselves, their own doings, and their relations to the world" by one of them.
- Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 656-657.
- Mahan, Bruce E., comp.** The story of the Indian, a pageant of early Iowa. Iowa City, Ia.: The State historical society of Iowa. 14 p. ([Iowa. State historical society] Bulletin of information series, no. 14) [1358]
- Mayer, Marie E.** Nicholas Fejervary. *PALIMPSEST*, IX (June) 189-198. [1359]
- Sketch of a Hungarian nobleman who settled at Davenport in 1852.
- Meyers, F. W.** Campaigning with Jackson. *PALIMPSEST*, IX (Oct.) 371-382. [1360]
- Contemporary account of the campaign of Frank D. Jackson for the office of governor of Iowa in 1893
- Mott, David C.** John J. Audubon and his visit to Iowa. *ANN. IOWA*, 3d ser., XVI (Oct.) 403-419. [1361]

- Mott, David C.** A partial study of early Iowa newspapers. *ANN. IOWA*, 3d ser., XVI (Jan.) 222-233. [1362]
Adapted from a paper read by the writer on December 16, 1927, before the Frontier club of Des Moines.
- Nicollet, J. N.** The Nicollet boundaries. *PALIMPSEST*, IX (May) 170-175. [1363]
Extract from the report of Jean Nicholas Nicollet, the French geographer who made a survey and map of the upper Mississippi valley in 1838, giving his opinions on the subject of the boundaries of the new states which would be carved out of Iowa Territory.
- Read, Allen Walker.** Literary place names. *PALIMPSEST*, IX (Dec.) 450-457. [1364]
Regarding place names in Iowa derived from literature, from which something may be learned of the character of the reading matter of the pioneer Iowan.
- Richman, Irving B.** John Brown's band. *PALIMPSEST*, IX (July) 249-255. [1365]
Story concerning John Brown's band while in winter quarters at Springdale in 1858, training for the raid on Harper's Ferry.
- Roll, Charles.** Political trends in Iowa history. *IA. JOUR. HIST.*, XXVI (Oct.) 499-519. [1366]
- Swisher, J. A.** A convention stampeded. *PALIMPSEST*, IX (Oct.) 349-356. [1367]
Regarding the Republican state convention in 1875 and the nomination of Samuel J. Kirkwood for governor.
- Wilson, Ben Hur.** Abandoned railroads of Iowa. *IA. JOUR. HIST.*, XXVI (Jan.) 3-64. [1368]
- Wilson, Ben Hur.** The Estherville meteor. *PALIMPSEST*, IX (Sept.) 317-333. [1369]
Describes the fall of a meteor at Estherville, May 10, 1879.
- ### Kansas
- Berryman, J. W.** Early settlement of southwest Kansas. *KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL.*, XVII, 561-570. [1370]
- Brininstool, E. A.** The rescue of Forsyth's scouts. *KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL.*, XVII, 845-851. [1371]
The Forsyth's scouts were a company of 50 frontiersmen recruited to scout the country and assist in subduing the Cheyenne Indians in Kansas in 1868, under command of Col. George A. Forsyth. They were captured by the Indians in September of that year.
- Brown, George W.** Kansas Indian wars. *KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL.*, XVII, 134-139. [1372]
- Callahan, James P.** Kansas in the American novel and short story. *KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL.*, XVII, 139-188. [1373]
Bibliography [of Kansas literature or literature about the state of Kansas]: p. 185-188.
- Christensen, Thomas Peter.** The Danish settlements in Kansas. *KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL.*, XVII, 300-305. [1374]
- Clark, Olive A.** Early days along the Solomon valley. *KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL.*, XVII, 719-730. [1375]
- Connelley, William E.** History of Kansas, state and people, Kansas at the first quarter post of the twentieth century; written and compiled by William E. Connelley . . . Kansas biography, by special staff of writers. Chicago and N. Y.: The American historical society. 5 v. illus., ports., maps. [1376]
Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 663-664.
- Connelley, William E.** Life and adventures of George W. Brown, soldier, pioneer, scout, plainsman, and buffalo hunter. *KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL.*, XVII, 98-134. [1377]
- Connelley, William E.** Origin of the name of Topeka. *KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL.*, XVII, 589-593. [1378]

- Connelley, William E.** The treaty held at Medicine Lodge, between the peace commission and the Comanche, Kiowa, Arapahoe, Cheyenne and Prairie Apache tribes of Indians, in October, 1867. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 601-606. [1379]
 Concerned with Indian troubles in Kansas, opening with a review of what is known in Kansas history as Hancock's war.
- Connelley, William E.** Wild Bill—James Butler Hickok. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 1-27. [1380]
- Dale, Edward Everett.** Those Kansas jayhawkers: a study in sectionalism. AGRICULTURAL HIST., II (Oct.) 167-184. [1381]
- Denison, William W.** Early days in Osage county. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 375-383. [1382]
- Ferril, Will C.** The sixteenth Kansas cavalry in the Black Hills in 1865. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 855-858. [1383]
 Deals with the participation of the Kansas troops in the Indian campaigns in the Black Hills in 1865.
- Gardner, Theodore.** An episode in Kansas history: the Doy rescue. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 851-855. [1384]
 Regarding a fugitive slave case in Kansas in 1858.
- Gardner, Theodore.** Names of the original town-site colony of Lawrence. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 830-831. [1385]
 Includes a list of the names of the original colony who located the town site of Lawrence, in 1854.
- Graham, I. D.** The Kansas state board of agriculture: some high lights of history. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 788-813. [1386]
 The Kansas state board of agriculture had its origin in the organization of the Kansas state historical society in 1857.
- Haney, E. D.** The experiences of a homesteader in Kansas. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 305-325. [1387]
- Kansas state historical society.** The old Pawnee capitol, an account of the first capitol building of Kansas, the town of Pawnee, initial sessions of the first territorial legislature, destruction of the town of Pawnee, ruins of the capitol building, dedication ceremonies, August 1, 1928, Kansas state historical society. Topeka: Printed by Kansas state printing plant, B. P. Walker, state printer. 38 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [1388]
 Address delivered at the dedication, by C. M. Harger: p. 20-26. Kansas and the Union Pacific, by N. H. Loomis: p. 20-38.
- Lockhart, Donald.** Early history of Elk Falls. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 842-845. [1389]
- McBee, John.** John McBee's account of the expedition of the nineteenth Kansas. As he told it to William E. Connelley. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 361-374. [1390]
 Story of the expedition of the 19th Kansas against the Indians in 1868, as told by one of its members.
- McCracken, Belle.** The McCracken family of Jewell county, Kansas. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 409-417. [1391]
- Mitchell, William Ansel.** Linn county, Kansas; a history; written to give and preserve the more intimate knowledge of incidents of world-wide importance and marking an epochal period in the history of the human race. Kansas City [Mo.] 404 p. illus., plate, port., maps. [1392]
- Montgomery, Mrs. Frank C.** Fort Wallace and its relation to the frontier. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 189-283. [1393]
 Fort Wallace was the last and most western military post of any permanency in Kansas.
- Morrison, T. F.** The Osage treaty of 1865. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 692-708. [1394]
 Address made at the dedication of the monument commemorating the treaty made by the United States with the Great and Little Osage Indians, Sept. 29, 1865, at Canville trading post, now Shaw, Kansas.

- Morse, Mrs. O. E.** Sketch of the life and work of Augustus Wattles. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 290-299. [1395]
Sketch of one of the early free-state settlers of Kansas.
- Myers, C. Clyde.** Salem: a town that bloomed, then faded. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 384-388. [1396]
- Reinbach, Edna.** Kansas art and artists. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 571-585. [1397]
- Roach, Mrs. S. T.** Memories of frontier days in Kansas: Barber county. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 606-617. [1398]
- Root, George A.** Reminiscences of William Darnell. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 479-513.
Reminiscences of early life in Kansas as given by William Darnell, a pioneer settler, in interviews with the writer of this article.
- Ross, Edith Connelley.** The bloody Benders. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 464-479.
A family of settlers in Kansas in the 1870's who were the murderers of at least six persons.
- Ross, Edith Connelley.** The old Shawnee mission. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 417-435.
The old Methodist mission to the Shawnee Indians in Kansas. [1401]
- Sears, William Henry.** The Paul Reveres of the Lawrence massacre. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 838-841. [1402]
Describes the efforts made to warn the people of Lawrence, Kansas, prior to the sacking of the city by Quantrill's guerrillas, on Aug. 23, 1863.
- Simons, W. C.** Lawrence newspapers in territorial days. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 325-338. [1403]
- Smith, Alice Strieby.** Through the eyes of my father; fragments of Council Grove frontier history. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 708-718. [1404]
- Smith, William E.** The Oregon trail through Pottawatomie county. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 435-464. [1405]
- Thompson, W. F.** Peter Robidoux: a real Kansas pioneer. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 283-290. [1406]
- Van Gundy, John C.** Letter of John C. Van Gundy to William E. Connelley. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 593-601. [1407]
The writer gives some reminiscences of early days in Kansas.
- West, J. S.** Early days in Drywood. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 352-361. [1408]
"The folks, their customs and many anecdotes of the pioneer life in Bourbon county as the distinguished jurist recalls them."
- Winsor, M., and James A. Scarbrough.** Jewell county. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 389-409. [1409]
Reprint of extracts from a pamphlet, entitled, "History of Jewell county, Kansas, with a full account of its early settlements and the Indian atrocities committed within its borders. Jewell City, 1878."

Kentucky

- Allison, Young E.** On some "gifts from kings." CATH. HIST. REV., n. s. VIII (July) 250-253. [1410]
Reply to an article by the Rev. Henry S. Spalding in the January number of the Catholic historical review in regard to the question of the gifts said to have been made by Louis Philippe to the cathedral at Bardstown, Kentucky. The present writer offers evidence to disprove the "legend."
- The Blue Licks monument.** KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXVI (Sept.) 289-300. [1411]
Account of the ceremonies at the dedication of the monument erected on the old Blue Licks battlefield, Aug. 19, 1928.
- Blue Licks monument dedication.** Reported by The Carlisle Mercury, in its issue of August 23, 1928. HIST. QUAR., III (Oct.) 13-18. [1412]
Account of the dedicatory exercises of the monument on the Blue Licks battlefield.

Department of state archives, Campbell county. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXVI (Jan.) 24-34. [1413]

A few 18th century records from the state archives and tax lists of 1795.

Duncan, Fannie Casseday. When Kentucky was young; pen and ink sketches of log cabin days from Virginia ownership to Kentucky statehood. Louisville, Ky.: J. P. Morton and co. [12], 246 p. plates, ports. [1414]

Foik, Paul J. The dark and the bloody ground. ILL. CATH. HIST. REV., X (Apr.) 364-378. [1415]

An historical account of the settlement and development of the state of Kentucky.

Hall, Mitchel. Johnson county, Kentucky; a history of the county, and genealogy of its people up to the year 1927. Louisville, Ky.: The Standard press. 2 v. illus., plates, ports., maps, geneal. tables. [1416]

Henderson, Archibald. North Carolina and Kentucky—a study in origins. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXVI (Jan.) 64-70. [1417]

History of Kentucky. Chicago-Louisville: The S. J. Clarke pub. co. 4 v. plates, ports., maps. [1418]

v. I, by Temple Bodley. v. II, by Samuel M. Wilson. v. III-IV have title: History of Kentucky, the blue grass state.

Joyes, Morton V. Letter by Colonel John Todd, jr., 1778. HIST. QUAR., II (July) 157-163. [1419]

Prints a letter by Colonel John Todd, written from Harrodsburg, June 29, 1778, that "bears on several disputed points of history, namely: that he, Colonel John Todd, did not accompany Clark on the Illinois expedition; that Kentucky furnished about sixty men from her scant settlements for this expedition; and that a garrison of about thirty men and twelve families were left behind at the Falls."

Kinkead, Ludie J. How the parents of George Rogers Clark came to Kentucky in 1784-1785. HIST. QUAR., III (Oct.) 1-4. [1420]

Lindsey, Helen Bradley. Early days in Campbell county, 1790-1850. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXVI (Jan.) 35-42. [1421]

Lindsey, Helen Bradley. Early settlers in Campbell county, Ky.; Lindsey—McPike—Noble. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXVI (May) 190-203. [1422]

Nelson county tax lists—1792. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXVI (May) 137-154. [1423]

Parr, Elizabeth L. Kentucky's overland trade with the ante-bellum South. HIST. QUAR., II (Jan.) 71-81. [1424]

During this period the livestock trade and the trade in bacon, salt and gunpowder by wagon over the Kentucky roads and trails to the South were extensive.

Replica of Fort Harrod, Harrodsburg, 1923-1928. By the Kentucky pioneer memorial association. HIST. QUAR., III (Oct.) 19-22. [1425]

The Kentucky pioneer memorial association was organized in 1923 to provide a memorial to Kentucky pioneers at Harrodsburg, the oldest town in Kentucky. This memorial, a replica of Fort Harrod, has now been completed.

Robinson, Lee Lamar. Kentucky in Washington; history in brief of participation of Kentucky, through Kentuckians, in affairs at Washington, 1792-1928. Louisville: The Standard print. co. 143 p. illus., ports. [1426]

Rothert, Otto A. John Floyd—pioneer and hero. HIST. QUAR., II (July) 169-177. [1427]

Rothert, Otto A. Josephine McGill—pioneer in the Kentucky ballad field. HIST. QUAR., III (Oct.) 28-29. [1428]

Regarding the work of Josephine McGill (1877-1919) Kentucky composer and pioneer in gathering and preserving the quaint ballads surviving in the Kentucky mountains.

Shane, John D. Reverend John D. Shane's interview with pioneer William Clinkenbeard. Copied by Lucien Beckner. HIST. QUAR., II (Apr.) 95-128. [1429]

Copy of a manuscript in the Draper collection of the State historical society of Wisconsin, containing the Reverend John Shane's account of his interview with a Kentucky pioneer. It probably occurred shortly before 1843.

Spalding, Henry S. The gifts of kings. *CATH. HIST. REV.*, n. s. VII (Jan.) 657-661. [1430]

The writer seeks to prove that Louis Philippe, King of the French, while yet Duke of Orleans in 1824, presented to Bishop Flaget, the pioneer bishop of Bardstown, fine vestments, several valuable paintings and other articles for the cathedral erected at Bardstown, 1813-16.

State archives—Montgomery county. *KY. HIST. SOC. REG.*, XXVI (Sept.) 249-288. [1431]

Data from original records on file in the state archives. There are included tax lists for 1797, marriage and death records, 1852-1861, and lists of early civil and military appointments.

Sudduth, William. A sketch of the early adventures of William Sudduth in Kentucky. Copied by Lucien Beckner for publication. *HIST. QUAR.*, II (Jan.) 43-70. [1432]

Autobiographical sketch by Colonel William Sudduth, one of the earliest settlers in Kentucky, soldier under Wayne in the campaign of 1793, and member of the convention of 1799 which framed the second constitution of Kentucky.

Thruston, R. C. Ballard. Letter by Edward Harris, 1797. *HIST. QUAR.*, II (July) 164-168. [1433]

A letter written from Washington, Mason county, Kentucky, which gives a picture of pioneer life in that region.

Washington, George. Letter from George Washington to Charles Morgan, of Kentucky, 1795. *HIST. QUAR.*, III (Oct.) 23-27. [1434]

The letter touches on the subject of Kentucky lands.

Wickliffe, John D. Pioneer stations in Nelson county. *HIST. QUAR.*, II (Apr.) 129-133. [1435]

Regarding early forts in Kentucky.

Louisiana

Burns, Francis P. The Spanish land laws of Louisiana. *LA. HIST. QUAR.*, XI (Oct.) 557-581. [1436]

Dart, Henry P., ed. Public education in New Orleans in 1800. *LA. HIST. QUAR.*, XI (Apr.) 241-252. [1437]

Petition of a Frenchman, Luis Francisco Lafont, to open a school for higher education in New Orleans in 1800.

Galpin, W. F. The grain trade of New Orleans, 1804-1814. *MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV.*, XIV (Mar.) 496-507. [1438]

A judicial auction in New Orleans, 1772. From the Spanish judicial records of Louisiana. *LA. HIST. QUAR.*, XI (Jan.) 32-38. [1439]

Translated by Laura L. Porteous. Introduction by Henry P. Dart.

Kendall, John S. George Wilkins Kendall and the founding of the New Orleans "Picayune." *LA. HIST. QUAR.*, XI (Apr.) 261-285. [1440]

King, Grace. The preservation of Louisiana history. *N. C. HIST. REV.*, V (Oct.) 363-371. [1441]

An account of the archives of Louisiana.

Molyneux, Peter. A romantic borderland; Texas-Louisiana frontier a region of stirring events and glamorous traditions. *BUNKER'S MO.*, I (Feb.) 272-300. [1442]

Narrative of historic and dramatic events on the Texas-Louisiana border from 1716 when this border came into existence with the founding of the first Spanish settlements just west of the newly established French post of Natchitoches, on the Red river.

Murphy, W. M. The history of Madison parish, Louisiana. *LA. HIST. QUAR.*, XI (Jan.) 39-58. [1443]

Noble, Stuart Grayson. Governor Claiborne and the public school system of the territorial government of Louisiana. *LA. HIST. QUAR.*, XI (Oct.) 535-552. [1444]

O'Pry, Maude Hearn. Chronicles of Shreveport. [Shreveport, La.: Journal print. co.] xxxii, 470 p. illus. (incl. ports., maps, facsimis.), plate (music). [1445]

Chronicles of Shreveport and Caddo Parish.

Portré-Bobinski, Germaine, translator. Natchitoches; translations of old French and Spanish documents. [Rutland, Ill.] 68 leaves. [1446]
Mainly records pertaining to Louis de St. Denis.

Read, William A. More Indian place-names in Louisiana. LA. HIST. QUAR., XI (July) 445-462. [1447]

Snow, Elliot, contributor. A visit to Lafitte. LA. HIST. QUAR., XI (July) 434-444. [1448]

Narrative, reprinted from the "Knickerbocker magazine" for March, 1847, describing the visit made to the pirate Lafitte at his station on the Gulf coast, by the U. S. S. "Lynx," under command of Lieut. J. M. McIntosh (writer of the narrative) in 1819.

Voss, Louis. The German coast of Louisiana. Hoboken, N. J. [Union City, N. J.: The Triangle press] 24 p. illus. (incl. map). (The Concord society. Historical bulletin no. 9) [1449]

Winston, James E., ed. A faithful picture of the political situation in New Orleans at the close of the last and the beginning of the present year, 1807. LA. HIST. QUAR., XI (July) 359-433. [1450]

Reprint of a pamphlet which was published at New Orleans in 1807 or 1808. It was reprinted, from the New Orleans edition, at Boston in 1808, and this edition is the one given here.
It was written either by Edward Livingston or Judge James Workman.

Maine

Coe, Harrie B., ed. Maine, resources, attractions, and its people; a history. N. Y.: The Lewis historical pub. co. 4 v. plates, port., maps. [1451]
Vols. III-IV contain biographical material.

Edwards, George Thornton. Music and musicians of Maine; being a history of the progress of music in the territory which has come to be known as the state of Maine, from 1604 to 1928. Portland, Me.: The Southworth press. xxv, 542 p. illus. (incl. music) ports. [1452]

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (July 1929) 805-896.

A French description of Frenchman's Bay, 1792; with notes on the proposed French colony in eastern Maine. NEW ENG. QUAR., I (July) 396-410. [1453]

Consists of a copy of a "Journal des opérations faites par Bancel depuis le 18 octobre 1791," which gives a vivid picture of the settlement on Mount Desert and Frenchman's Bay, in the District of Maine, toward the close of the eighteenth century.

Hoar, Joel Sherman. Pioneer days in Rangeley, Maine. Rangeley, Me.: J. S. Hoar. 46 p. illus. (incl. facsimis.). [1454]

Monroe, Ira Thompson. History of the town of Livermore, Androscoggin county, Maine, from its inception in 1735 and its grant of land in 1772 to its organization and incorporation in 1795 up to the present time, 1928. Lewiston, Me.: Lewiston journal printshop. 275 p. illus. (incl. ports.) plan. [1455]

Genealogy of some Livermore pioneer families: p. 57-241.

Parker, Arlita Dodge. A history of Pemaquid, with sketches of Monhegan, Popham and Castine. Boston, Mass.: MacDonald and Evans, 1925. 226, (16) p. plates, ports., map. [1455a]

Maryland

Abbott, Eleanor D. A sketch of Barbara Fritchie, Whittier's heroine; including points of interest in Frederick, Maryland. [Frederick, Md.: Press of News-post] 30 p. port., illus. [1456]

Baldridge, Harry A. Annapolis—sidelights on its early history. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LIV (July) 555-561. [1457]

Brumbaugh, Gaius Marcus. Maryland records, colonial, revolutionary, county and church, from original sources. v. II. Lancaster, Pa.: Lancaster press. xvi, 688 p. 99 facsimile illustrations. [1458]

v. I, pub. in 1915.

CONTENTS.—State of His Lordship's manors, 1766, 1767, 1768; rent rolls, partial census. Census of 1776. Harford county, oaths of fidelity, 1778; Harford county and Prince George's county. Early Maryland naturalizations. Revolutionary war pensions. Marriage records.

Grove, William Jarboe. History of Carrollton manor, Frederick county, Maryland. Frederick, Md.: Marken and Bielfeld, incorporated. x, 496 p. plates, ports., facsim. [1459]

"Giving the names of the early settlers, among them Charles Carroll of Carrollton . . . Additions include many interesting happenings throughout Frederick county. The revolutionary, Mexican and the civil war, Middletown Valley and the part it played in the early history of western Maryland, the lords Baltimore and early Maryland colonial history. The Grove family. A complete lineage of the Jarboe family."

Hartogenesis, Benjamin H. The Russian night school of Baltimore. AM. JEW. HIST. SOC. PUB., XXXI, 225-228. [1450]

This school for Russian Jews was opened in 1889.

McConville, Sister Mary St. Patrick. Political nativism in the state of Maryland, 1830-1860. Washington, D. C.: The Catholic university of America. vi, 133 p. [1461]

Thesis (Ph. D.)—Catholic university of America, 1928.
A study of the American party in Maryland and its attitude toward the Catholics in the state.

A Maryland medical student and his friends. MD. HIST. MAG., XXIII (Sept.) 279-292. [1462]

Correspondence from the letter book of Dr. Richard Hopkins, 1782.

Mathews, Edward B., and Wilbur A. Nelson. Report on the location of the boundary line along the Potomac river between Virginia and Maryland in accordance with the Award of 1877, by Edward B. Mathews, state geologist of Maryland, Wilbur A. Nelson, state geologist of Virginia. Baltimore. v, 48 p. plate, map, charts. [1463]

An old print of Annapolis, 1797. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LIV (Feb.) 129. [1464]

Paullin, Charles O. Plan of the harbor and city of Annapolis, 1781. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LIV (July) 569-571. [1465]

Shriver, Joseph Alexis. The history of old Olney, the home of Mr. and Mrs. J. Alexis Shriver. [Baltimore: Waverly press] 12 p. illus., map. [1466]

Stockett, Letitia. Baltimore; a not too serious history. Baltimore: The Norman, Remington co. 336 p. plates, ports., plan. [1467]

Thom, DeCourcy W. Three foundational services of Maryland to the American system of government. MD. HIST. MAG., XXIII (Mar.) 1-14. [1468]

The three services were religious toleration, the principle of proportionate representation, and the policy of national sovereignty over western lands.

Wroth, Lawrence C. Poe's Baltimore. JOHNS HOPKINS ALUMNI MAG., XVII (June) 299-312. [1469]

A description of Baltimore at the time of Poe's stay in that city.

Massachusetts

Adams, Elizabeth L. A history of the Mansion House corner, Greenfield, Massachusetts. N. Y.: Priv. print. by the American historical society. 32 p. plate, port. [1470]

Also published in Americana, v. XXII (Oct.) 457-484.

Adams, Henry, 2d. The Adams mansion, the home of Presidents John Adams and John Quincy Adams. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XIX (July) 3-17. [1471]
House in Quincy, Mass. The oldest part was built in 1731.

Bentley, William. Extracts from the diary of the Rev. William Bentley, D. D. [1808-1809] DANVERS HIST. SOC. COLL., XVI, 113-121. [1472]

Bradlee, Francis B. C., comp. Marblehead's foreign commerce, 1789-1850. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXIV (Jan.-Oct.) 81-96, 161-176, 273-288, 365-380. [1473]

Brookline historical society. Proceedings of the Brookline historical society at the annual meeting, January 26, 1928. Brookline, Mass.: Pub. by the Society. 16 p. port. [1474]

President's annual address [by William O. Comstock]: p. 7-11.

- Bullock, M. L. A short history of the Wellington Methodist Episcopal church. MEDFORD HIST. REG., XXXI (Mar.) 1-4. [1475]
- Colegrove, Frank. Worcester and its newspapers. WORCESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., n. s. I, no. 1 (Apr.) 5-15. [1476]
- Covell, William King. The old Boston Music hall organ. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XVIII (Apr.) 183-189. [1477]
- Cunningham, Henry Winchester. Brief sketch of the old Milton church, its ministers and meeting houses, 1678-1928. [n. p.] 10 p. [1478]
- Cutler, U. Waldo. The Issiah Thomas house, Worcester, Mass. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XVIII (Jan.) 133-140. [1479]
- Eaton, Florence Taft. Longfellow's Wayside Inn, South Sudbury, Massachusetts. LANDMARK, X (May) 301-304. [1480]
- Ford, Worthington Chauncey, ed. Henry Knox and the London book-store in Boston, 1771-1774. MASS. HIST. SOC. PROC., LXI, 225-303. [1481]
- Letters drawn from the papers of Major General Knox deposited in the Massachusetts historical society. They "relate to three years of Knox's life which would be lightly touched upon in a formal biography," and constitute a chapter in the history of the book trade in Boston just before the outbreak of the war of independence.
- Franklin, John Shade. The Fulton Heights community church. MEDFORD HIST. REG., XXXI (June) 36-39. [1482]
- The first public service of worship was held April 18, 1916.
- Furness, Clifton Joseph. Walt Whitman looks at Boston. NEW ENG. QUAR., I (July) 353-370. [1483]
- Fragmentary records of Whitman's visits to Boston in 1860 and 1861, preserved among his journals and letters.
- Grinnell, Frank W. The resolution of the town of Concord on October 22, 1776, and its constitutional significance. MASS. LAW QUAR., XIII (Aug.) 60-65. [1484]
- Harlow, Hiram. The Harlow collection of photographs of Shrewsbury and nearby towns. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XIX (Oct.) 81-87. [1485]
- Hines, Ezra Dodge. School district no. 2, New Mills. DANVERS HIST. SOC. COLL., XVI, 20-36. [1486]
- Lincoln, Charles H. The antecedents of the Worcester society of Friends. WORCESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., n. s. I, no. 1 (Apr.) 24-39. [1487]
- [Lincoln, Waldo] The Worcester County institution for savings, 1828-1928, privately printed for the Worcester County institution for savings at Worcester, Massachusetts, on the occasion of the one hundredth anniversary. [Worcester: The David press] 138 p. illus., plate, ports., plan, facsimis. [1488]
- Macy, William F. The story of old Nantucket; a brief history of the island and its people from its discovery down to the present day. 2d ed., rev. and enl. Boston and N. Y.: Houghton Mifflin co. xi, 190 p. plates. [1489]
- Mann, Moses W. Cradock bridge—1637-1880. MEDFORD HIST. REG., XXXI (Dec.) 83-87. [1490]
- Mann, Moses W. North Medford. MEDFORD HIST. REG., XXXI (June) 21-34. [1491]
- Mann, Moses W. Upper Medford. MEDFORD HIST. REG., XXXI (Sept.) 49-70. [1492]

Morison, Samuel Eliot. Forcing the Dardenelles in 1810; with some account of the early Levant trade of Massachusetts. NEW ENG. QUAR., I (Apr.) 208-225. [1493]

An account of the early trade of Massachusetts with the Ottoman Empire under the protection of the British Levant company, as revealed in the story of two Yankee merchantmen "forcing the Dardenelles" in 1810.

- Morison, Samuel Eliot.** Squire Ames and Doctor Ames. *NEW ENG. QUAR.*, I (Jan.) 5-31. [1494]
A sketch of Fisher Ames, the great New England Federalist, and of his elder brother Nathaniel, Democrat and Jacobin.
- Paradise, Scott.** Some memories of an old house. *MEDFORD HIST. REG.*, XXXI (Mar.) 9-14. [1495]
The Peter C. Brooks house in Medford.
- Pickman, Benjamin.** The diary and letters of Benjamin Pickman (1740-1819) of Salem, Massachusetts, with a biographical sketch and genealogy of the Pickman family by George Francis Dow. Newport, R. I. x, 230 p. plates, ports. [1496]
- Pinkham press.** Old Deerfield, containing an appreciation of early New England as evidenced by the now standing seventeenth century houses of Deerfield, Massachusetts. Boston: Pinkham press. 24 leaves. plates. [1497]
"The first of a series of unusual portrayals of famous old New England towns to be published and printed by the Pinkham press for private distribution."
- Priest, George F.** Salem Village parsonage, with some account of its early occupants. *DANVERS HIST. SOC. COLL.*, XVI, 1-19. [1498]
- Shurrocks, Alfred F.** Fuller's tavern, South Walpole, Mass. *OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND*, XVIII (Apr.) 147-157. [1499]
Formerly one of the most famous taverns in New England. It was built in 1807.
- Sonier, Elizabeth C.** A bit of a beam. *MEDFORD HIST. REG.*, XXXI (Dec.) 79-82. [1500]
Story of the origin and history of the Cradock bridge over the Mystic river.
- Tapley, Harriet S.** Capt. Samuel Page and his vessels. *DANVERS HIST. SOC. COLL.*, XVI, 37-50. [1501]
Cont. from v. XV, 1927.
- Tapley, Harriet Sylvester.** Dr. William Stearns [1754-1819] merchant and apothecary, with some account of the Sprague family. *ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL.*, LXIV (Jan.) 1-19. [1502]
Notes regarding two of Salem's old and influential families, the Stearnses and the Spragues.
- Taylor, Charles J.** History of Great Barrington (Berkshire) Massachusetts, by Charles J. Taylor, 1676-1882, annotated by Ralph Wainwright Pope, George Edwin MacLean. Part II, extension, 1882-1922, by George Edwin MacLean. [Great Barrington] Published by the town of Great Barrington. xvii, 620 p. illus. (map), ports., plates. [1503]
- Thompson, Elroy S.** Gangplanks to Cape Cod. *AMERICANA*, XXII (July) 286-329. [1504]
From the advance sheets of the writer's "History of Plymouth, Norfolk and Barnstable counties, Massachusetts," to be published by the Lewis historical publishing company.
- Thompson, Elroy S.** History amusingly related by McFingal. *AMERICANA*, XXII (Apr.) 166-173. [1505]
"McFingal" was an epic poem which was first published in America in 1782 in its completed form, although a part of it had been published in Philadelphia in 1775. It was published anonymously, but its author was John Trumbull. It dealt with situations in the Plymouth colony and with the Revolutionary war.
- Thompson, Elroy S.** History of Plymouth, Norfolk and Barnstable counties, Massachusetts. N. Y.: Lewis historical publishing co. 3 v. plates, ports., facsimis. [1506]
Vol. III contains biographical material.
- Tucker, Gideon.** Gideon Tucker's memorandum of prices of houses, vessels and goods sold in Salem, 1821-1826. *ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL.*, LXIV (Apr.) 113-121. [1507]
- Wilson, Fred A.** Some annals of old Nahant, Massachusetts. Boston: Old Corner book store. xiii, 412 p. plates, ports., maps, geneal. tables, diagr. [1508]

Michigan

- Bedford-Jones, H.** The fiction field of Michigan history. *MICH. HIST. MAG.*, XII (July) 450-453. [1509]
- [**Brayton, Saltonstall**] An early visitor to Michigan. *MICH. HIST. MAG.*, XII (Apr.) 252-266. [1510]
 Quotes largely from the journal of the French Jesuit missionary, Pierre François Xavier de Charlevoix, regarding his travels in this region in 1721.
 A note in the July number of the magazine (p. 625) says that this article was erroneously ascribed to Miss Velera Keller, but the real author was Mr. Brayton Saltonstall.
- Calkins, Edmund A.** Old trails of central Michigan. *MICH. HIST. MAG.*, XII (Apr.) 327-349. [1511]
- Davis, Marion M.** Three islands. *MICH. HIST. MAG.*, XII (July) 513-553. [1512]
 The three islands are Round Island, Bois Blanc Island and Mackinac Island.
- Dustin, Fred.** Some Indian place-names around Saginaw. *MICH. HIST. MAG.*, XII (Oct.) 729-739. [1513]
- Fitzgibbon, John.** Michigan in the Spanish-American war. *MICH. HIST. MAG.*, XII (Jan.) 77-84. [1514]
- Fuller, Earl G.** The automobile industry in Michigan. *MICH. HIST. MAG.*, XII (Apr.) 280-296. [1515]
- Fuller, George N., ed.** Geological reports of Douglass Houghton, first state geologist, of Michigan, 1837-1845. Lansing: The Michigan historical commission. 700 p. plates, port., maps, facsim. [1516]
 The volume contains a brief biographical sketch and two special accounts of expeditions—one into the Saginaw region in 1837, and another in 1840 in the Upper Peninsula.
- Greenman, E. F.** Early lamps in the state pioneer museum. *MICH. HIST. MAG.*, XII (Oct.) 705-719. [1517]
- Greenman, E. F.** Some unusual relics in the Michigan pioneer museum. *MICH. HIST. MAG.*, XII (July) 454-482. [1518]
 A description of some relics of pioneer times.
- Guthe, Carl E.** The Museum of anthropology at the University of Michigan. *MICH. HIST. MAG.*, XII (Jan.) 43-50. [1519]
 Account of the activities of the recently organized Museum of anthropology at the University of Michigan, which is "very distinctly a research museum."
- Jenks, William L.** Diary of the siege of Detroit. *MICH. HIST. MAG.*, XII (July) 437-442. [1520]
 Regarding the Diary of the siege of Detroit edited by F. B. Hough and published in 1860 by Munsell of Albany, N. Y. The name of the writer was then unknown, but it is now "certain that the author was Lieut. Jehu Hay, who came to Detroit with Major Gladwin in 1762."
- Jenks, William L.** The Earl of Selkirk in Michigan courts. *MICH. HIST. MAG.*, XII (Oct.) 662-667. [1521]
 Regarding a suit at law against the Earl of Selkirk when he visited Detroit in September, 1818.
- Jenks, William L.** Michigan copyrights. *MICH. HIST. MAG.*, XII (Jan., July-Oct.) 108-124, 584-589, 740-743. [1522]
 Calendar of copyright entries made in Michigan relating to books and maps prior to the passage of the copyright law of 1870. In this early period copyright entries were deposited with the clerk of the United States district court of the district in which the author or owner lived.
 Cont. from v. XI, 1927.
- Johnson, Amanda.** The Michigan fur trade. In University of Chicago. Abstracts of theses. Humanistic series, v. IV. Chicago, Ill.: University of Chicago press. p. 179-187. [1523]
 A history of the fur traders' activities in Michigan during the French, British and American régimes, 1634-1850.
- Jones, Irma T.** History of the Michigan state federation of women's clubs. *MICH. HIST. MAG.*, XII (Jan.-Oct.) 70-76, 302-308, 499-504, 695-704. [1524]
 Cont. from v. XI, 1927.
- Jopling, James E.** Cornish miners of the Upper Peninsula. *MICH. HIST. MAG.*, XII (July) 554-567. [1525]

- Larzelere, Claude S.** The story of Michigan. Lansing, Mich.: The Michigan education co. viii, 424 p. illus. [1526]
- Michigan state library.** Michigan state library 1828-1928, one hundred years. Lansing, Mich. [The State library] 22 p. illus. [1527]
Signed: Louise C. Hayes.
- Michigan state prison, Jackson.** The Michigan state prison, Jackson, 1837-1928. Harry H. Jackson, warden. [Jackson: Michigan state prison print] 80 p. illus., tables. [1528]
- Lucas, Henry S.** A document relating to the founding of Zeeland, Michigan, in 1847. MICH. HIST. MAG., XII (Jan.) 99-107. [1529]
A document relating to Dutch emigration to western Michigan, containing the rules of a society formed at Goes on the Island of Zuid Beveland in The Netherlands.
- Mary Rosalita, Sister.** Education in Detroit prior to 1850. Lansing: Michigan historical commission. 364 p. illus. (ports., facsimis.) diagrs. [1530]
- Quaife, Milo M., ed.** The John Askin papers. v. I: 1747-1795. [Detroit] Pub. by the Detroit library commission. [6], 657 p. port, map, facsimis. (Burton historical records, v. I) [1531]
The papers of John Askin, fur trader and merchant of Detroit, which comprise a valuable group of source material illustrating the early history of the Northwest and Detroit. This volume contains selections from the papers covering the period from 1747 to 1795, prior to the year 1778, however, it includes but a few scattered documents.
The Mackinac letter book, 1778: p. 65-164. Hugh Howard's journal from Detroit to the Illinois; 1790: p. 339-453.
Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XVIII (Dec.) 737-738; Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 309; Canad. hist. rev., IX (Dec.) 345-348.
- Reber, L. Benj.** Vanished villages of Berrien county. MICH. HIST. MAG., XII (Apr.) 322-326. [1532]
- Severance, Henry O.** The folk of our town. MICH. HIST. MAG., XII (Jan.-July) 51-65, 309-321, 486-498. [1533]
A story of Walled Lake, 1876-1880, giving a cross section of society of that date, portraying its religious and social life, schools, business enterprises, etc.
- Sheehan, Mrs. Frank J.** The northern boundary of Indiana. Indianapolis: Printed for the Society. 289-321 p. illus., map. (Ind. hist. soc. pub., v. VIII, no. 6) [1534]
Concerned with the Indiana-Michigan boundary dispute.
- Spooner, Harry L.** At Fort Mackinac a century ago. MICH. HIST. MAG., XII (July) 505-512. [1535]
Items drawn from a document consisting of the official records of Fort Mackinac for the period from June 1833 to October 1836.
- Stephenson, Orlando W.** The Clark school. MICH. HIST. MAG., XII (Apr.) 202-211. [1536]
A seminary for young ladies conducted in Ann Arbor by Mary H. Clark and her sisters from 1839 to 1875.
- Wells, Letta Potter.** The story of Zeeland. MICH. HIST. MAG., XII (Jan.) 85-98. [1537]
- White, Arthur S.** Grand Rapids furniture centennial. MICH. HIST. MAG., XII (Apr.) 267-279. [1538]

Minnesota

- Anders, J. Olson.** A first step towards the organization of Swedish Methodism in Minnesota, 1853-1863. SWEDISH-AM. HIST. BUL., I, no. 1 (Mar.) 76-93. [1539]
- Blegen, Theodore C.** State historical agencies and the public. MINN. HIST., IX (June) 123-134. [1540]
- Blegen, Theodore C.** The state historical convention at Brainerd. MINN. HIST., IX (Sept.) 257-269. [1541]
An account of the proceedings at the seventh state historical convention held at Brainerd, Minnesota, June 13-14, 1928, under the auspices of the Minnesota historical society.

Borrett, George Tuthill. An English visitor of the Civil war period. MINN. HIST., IX (Sept.-Dec.) 270-284, 379-388. [1542]

One in a series of articles on "Minnesota as seen by travelers."

Extracts from the "Letters from Canada and the United States," by George Tuthill Borrett (London, 1865) which describe his visit to the upper Mississippi Valley region in 1864.

Caird, Sir James. An English student of prairie farming. MINN. HIST., IX (June) 135-143. [1543]

Ed. by Ernest S. Osgood.

Excerpts from the volume entitled, "Prairie farming in America, with notes by the way on Canada and the United States, by James Caird" (N. Y., 1859). The writer was an Englishman who made a journey through the prairie region of the United States to investigate and report on the opportunities that the cheap virgin lands of the upper Mississippi basin held out to the English tenant farmer.

One in a series of articles on "Minnesota as seen by travelers."

Christianson, Theodore. Backgrounds of Minnesota. MINN. HIST., IX (Mar.) 16-25. [1544]

Edgar, Randolph. Early Minneapolis theaters. MINN. HIST., IX (Mar.) 31-38. [1545]

Hart, Irving Harlow. The story of Beengwa, daughter of a Chippewa warrior. MINN. HIST., IX (Dec.) 319-330. [1546]

Describes an interview with Mrs. George Curtis, whose Indian name was Beengwa and who was originally a member of the Sandy Lake band of Chippewa Indians.

Holand, H. R. A British regimental gorget in Minnesota. MINN. HIST., IX (Sept.) 285-287. [1547]

Describes a gorget found near Alexandria, Minnesota, which was probably the property of some British army officer.

McSpadden, Joseph Walker. Minnesota; a romantic story for young people. N. Y.: J. H. Sears and co. 128 p. illus., plates, col. front. (*His Romantic stories of the states*) [1548]

Ritchey, Charles J. Claim associations and pioneer democracy in early Minnesota. MINN. HIST., IX (June) 85-95. [1549]

Smith, Alice E. The Sweetman Irish colony. MINN. HIST., IX (Dec.) 331-346. [1550]

The colony of Irish Catholic emigrants at Currie, Minnesota, organized and directed by John Sweetman, 1833-1854.

Wheelhouse, Mary E. The history of central Minnesota; a survey of unpublished sources. MINN. HIST., IX (Sept.) 248-256. [1551]

Wirth, Fremont Philip. The disposition of the iron lands in Minnesota. In University of Chicago. Abstracts of theses. Humanistic series, v. IV. Chicago, Ill.: University of Chicago press. p. 195-199. [1552]

"The purpose of the investigation was to determine the method by which the valuable iron-ore lands were alienated from the public domain, and how they passed into the hands of private individuals and corporations."

Mississippi

Weathersby, William H. The preservation of Mississippi history. N. C. HIST. REV., V (Apr.) 141-150. [1553]

The first important step toward the collection and preservation of historical data in Mississippi was the organization of the Historical society of Mississippi in 1858.

Missouri

Bieber, Ralph P., ed. Letters of James and Robert Aull [1828-1851] Mo. HIST. SOC. COLL., V, no. 3 (June) 267-310. [1554]

Letters of two pioneer settlers in Missouri whose mercantile establishments in western Missouri were located at the starting point of the main trails to the Far West and hence their careers were interwoven with the westward thrust of the American frontier.

Bratton, S. T. Coal in Missouri. Mo. HIST. REV., XXII (Jan.) 150-156. [1555]

Bratton, S. T., and W. O. Smith. Historical geography of Salt River community, Adrian county, Mo. Mo. HIST. REV., XXIII (Oct.) 91-98. [1556]

- Carson, William Glasgow Bruce.** The beginnings of the theatre in St. Louis. Mo. hist. soc. coll., V, no. 2 (Feb.) 129-165. [1557]
- Collins, E. A.** Exposition of an early diploma mill. Mo. hist. rev., XXII (July) 446-449. [1558]
Regarding the American anthropological university of St. Louis, which was chartered in 1875. "This school scattered its cheap diplomas all over the United States and Europe."
- Dailey, Harold.** The old communistic colony at Bethel. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., IX (Apr.) 254-259. [1559]
Regarding the colony founded by Dr. William Keil at Bethel, Missouri, in 1845.
- Doerschuk, Albert N.** Extracts from war-time letters, 1861-1864. Mo. hist. rev., XXIII (Oct.) 99-110. [1560]
Letters written by and to Margaret J. Hays, wife of Col. Upton Hays, of Jackson county, Missouri, which throw light on conditions in that county during the war.
- Garraghan, Gilbert Joseph.** Some newly discovered Missouri maps. Mo. hist. soc. coll., V, no. 3 (June) 256-264. [1561]
Describes three maps, of particular interest to Missourians, in the collection of 600 unpublished maps of colonial America from the French and Spanish government archives which Professor Louis C. Karpinski of the University of Michigan has recently made available in this country. The first is a map dated Paris, May 19, 1732, based upon data gathered by the Sieur Diron d'Artaguette in an exploratory trip up the Mississippi from New Orleans to Cahokia, which is of interest as it indicates clearly the site of the French-Indian settlement at the mouth of the River Des Pères. The second is a map showing "a part of the Mississippi and the Missouri from the village of Pain-court to Cold Water Rock," Oct. 15, 1767. The third is a map of the course of the Missouri river, which is the work of Du mont de Montigny and belongs to the period 1723-1728.
- Hope, John A.** More about Protestant bodies in Missouri Territory. Mo. hist. rev., XXIII (Oct.) 85-90. [1562]
- Hunt, Mrs. Bernard C.** The Confederate home of Missouri. CONFED. VET., XXXVI (Aug.) 299-301. [1563]
- Inman, Ethel Grant.** Pioneer days in northwest Missouri—Harrison county, 1837-1873. Mo. hist. rev., XXII (Apr.) 307-330. [1564]
- Klein, Frederick S.** Letters of a young surveyor, 1828-1829. Mo. hist. rev., XXIII (Oct.) 61-84. [1565]
Letters of Joseph Shriver, a young civil engineer of Maryland, who was commissioned by the government to complete the survey of the national road from Indianapolis to Jefferson City, Missouri.
- Lambert, Albert Bond, and William B. Robertson.** Early history of aeronautics in St. Louis. Mo. hist. soc. coll., V, no. 3 (June) 237-255. [1566]
Extracts from addresses delivered before the Missouri historical society, March 21, 1928, by Majors Albert Bond Lambert and William B. Robertson.
- Mahan, George A.** Salt river. Mo. hist. rev., XXII (Jan.) 171-175. [1567]
Items of historical interest connected with this river.
- May, David W.** Dan Carpenter, pioneer merchant and horticulturist. Mo. hist. rev., XXII (Apr.) 285-295. [1568]
Sketch of a pioneer merchant and horticulturist of western Missouri.
- Miller, William T.** The Progressive movement in Missouri. Mo. hist. rev., XXII (July) 456-501. [1569]
- Missouri** history not found in textbooks. Mo. hist. rev., XXII (Jan.-July) 266-284, 398-417, 570-589; XXIII (Oct.) 142-163. [1570]
Cont. from v. XXI, no. 1, Oct. 1927.
- Sheldon, Addison E.** The Missouri river region as seen by the first white explorers. Mo. hist. rev., XXII (Jan.) 176-186. [1571]
"Translated from French archives by Addison E. Sheldon. Reprinted from the Nebraska history magazine, volume VIII, no. 1."
- Shepard, E. M.** Historical activities of the Springfield, Missouri, University club. Mo. hist. rev., XXII (July) 502-510. [1572]
This club gathers historical information relating to local development and has fostered the movement for marking all places of historical interest in Springfield and Greene county.
- Simmons, Lucy.** The rise and growth of Protestant bodies in the Missouri Territory. Mo. hist. rev., XXII (Apr.) 296-306. [1573]

Stevens, Walter B. The tragedy of the St. Louis Republic. *MO. HIST. REV.*, XXII (Jan.) 139-149. [1574]

The St. Louis "Republic" which originated in 1808 as the "Louisiana Gazette" ceased publication on Dec. 4, 1919.

Walker, Thomas J., and Luther Hardaway. Our state of Missouri. N. Y.: Macmillan co. viii, 187 p. illus., maps. [1575]

Nebraska

Abbott, Othman A. Recollections of a pioneer lawyer. *NEB. HIST. MAG.*, XI (Jan.-July) 3-176. [1576]

Comprises 3 numbers of the Magazine, paged continuously.

The writer of these recollections was the first lieutenant-governor of Nebraska, a member of the Nebraska constitutional conventions of 1871 and 1875, and has been a practicing lawyer of Grand Island since 1867. He has "enjoyed exceptional opportunities for knowing Nebraska life from the pioneer period to the present time."

Glynn, Herbert L. The urban real estate boom in Nebraska during the eighties. *NEB. LAW BUL.*, VI (May) 455-481; VII (Nov.) 228-254. [1577]

Nebraska history magazine. Vol. XI, no. 4. October-December, 1928. Lincoln, Nebr.: Nebraska state historical society. p. 177-258. illus., plates. [1578]

Consists of the log of the Nebraska history train and account of the historical tour of Nebraska, June 20 to Nov. 15, 1928, sponsored by the Nebraska state historical society and Burlington railroad company, during which about fifty historical places were visited.

Tibbels, Bertrand V. Ancient Nebraska jurisprudence and institutions. *NEB. LAW BUL.*, VI (Feb.) 355-387. [1579]

CONTENTS.—Pt. II. The Spanish domination, 1769-1803.

Cont. from v. VI, no. 2, Nov. 1927.

Nevada

Colcord, R. K. Reminiscences of life in territorial Nevada. *CAL. HIST. SOC. QUAR.*, VII (June) 112-120. [1580]

An account of pioneering east of the Sierra Nevada, the writer having left California in search of more gold at Monoville or Mono Diggings, as it was then called, in 1859.

New Hampshire

Atwood, Mrs. F. A. D. Dedication of boulder on site of first church in New Boston, N. H. *GRANITE MO.*, LX (June) 289-291. [1581]

Baer, Annie Wentworth. Capt. William Flagg and "Tidewater Farm." *GRANITE MO.*, LX (June) 293-301. [1582]

Sketch of a Portsmouth sea captain who went to Dover in 1815, and bought a farm, now called the "Tidewater Farm."

Brown, Albert O. An outline of the history of taxation in New Hampshire. *GRANITE MO.*, LX (Jan.) 3-7. [1583]

Brown, Frank Chouteau. The oldest remaining Wentworth mansion, being the dwelling built by Col. Paul Wentworth at Salem Falls, N. H., in 1701. *OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND*, XIX (Oct.) 51-66. [1584]

Chamberlain, Allen. Winnipesaukee annals. *OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND*, XVIII (Apr.) 160-165. [1585]

Fadden, Agnes. One-hundredth anniversary. *GRANITE MO.*, LX (Sept.) 473-475. [1586]

The 100th anniversary of the Congregational church at Hooksett, N. H.

Irwin, Frederick T. Glassmaking in New Hampshire. *GRANITE MO.*, LX (Feb.) 93-98. [1587]

Sketches the history of the glass industry in New Hampshire.

Lamb, Fred W. Fragments of military history. *GRANITE MO.*, LX (Nov.) 541-546, 617-629. [1588]

Regarding a few of the military companies which have had their existence in the state of New Hampshire and more particularly the city of Manchester. Among them are the Manchester rifle company, the Granite fusiliers, the Stark guards, and others.

Lord, John King. A history of the town of Hanover, N. H., by John King Lord, with an appendix on Hanover roads by Professor J. W. Goldthwait. [Hanover] Printed for the town of Hanover by the Dartmouth press. [6], 339 p. plates, ports., maps. [1589]

"Editor's note" signed: Arthur Fairbanks.
Lists of men entering the military service of the United States from Hanover, N. H., in the wars of 1861-1865 and 1917-1918: p. 194-217.

O'Brien, Michael J. The diary of Master Joseph Tate of Somersworth, N. H. AM. IRISH HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXVII, 166-171. [1590]

Notice of people of Irish origin mentioned in the diary of Joseph Tate, a schoolmaster in Somersworth for many years before the Revolution.

Scales, John. Shipbuilding in Dover and along the Piscataqua river. GRANITE MO., LX (Nov.) 571-576. [1591]

Shepard, Alice M. The spirit of Franklin. Franklin historical pageant, written to commemorate the centenary, 1928, by Mrs. Alice M. Shepard, Miss Mary A. Proctor, collaborating in historical research; . . . [Franklin, N. H.: Towne and Robie]. 32 p. front. (port.), plate. [1592]

Toscan, Monsieur. "Milices du Newhampshire," 1787. Extract from a mémoire de Toscan, French vice-consul at Portsmouth, dated 31 December, 1787. NEW ENG. QUAR., I (Jan.) 82-83. [1593]

Webster, Daniel. Daniel Webster to Thomas W. Thompson. MASS. HIST. SOC. PROC., LXI, 79-80. [1594]

A letter written from Boscowen, N. H., Mar. 15, 1806, containing a report on the then recent elections in various places in New Hampshire.

New Jersey

Bateman, Ephraim. Journal of Ephraim Bateman of Fairfield township, Cumberland county [1799-1800] VINELAND HIST. MAG., XIII (July-Oct.) 55-64, 80-89. [1595]

Besides being a personal record, the diary contains observations upon events of interest in the community.

Boyer, Charles S. The span of a century; a chronological history of the city of Camden, compiled from notes and data collected by Charles S. Boyer. [Camden, N. J.] Pub. by Centennial anniversary committee of Camden, New Jersey. 111 p. plates, facsimils. [1596]

Commemorative exercises for "Fleming Castle." N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. XIII (Oct.) 431-433. [1597]

Account of the celebration on June 14, 1928, at the unveiling of a tablet on "Fleming Castle," to commemorate its gift to the Colonel Lowrey chapter, D. A. R. It is the oldest house in the borough of Flemington and was built by Samuel Fleming in 1756.

Deats, Hiram Edmund. Dedication of the restored Fleming house, Flemington, N. J. June 14, 1928. Flemington, N. J.: H. E. Deats. 8 p. illus. [1598]

At head of title the seal of the Daughters of the American revolution.

Caption title: Fleming castle restored. Oldest house in Flemington presented to Colonel Lowrey chapter, D. A. R. by Mrs. Charles D. Foster.

Two hundred copies reprinted from the Hunterdon County Democrat of June 21, 1928.

Dix, Warren R. Old houses of Elizabeth Town—II. The Hetfield house. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. XIII (July) 298-302. [1599]

Heathfield (Hetfield) house, the oldest house in Elizabeth, N. J. It was acquired by Matthias Heathfield (spelled also Hetfield, Hattfield) December 5, 1673.

Field, Mrs. Edward M. Historical Elizabeth—two famous mansions. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. XIII (Oct.) 393-399. [1600]

The General Winfield Scott mansion and the Elias Boudinot mansion.

Half-pay to Hunterdon county families of the Revolution—1780-1796. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. XIII (Apr.) 190-199. [1601]

By an act of the legislature of New Jersey passed June 10, 1779, one-half monthly pay could be granted to the widows and children of New Jersey soldiers killed or wounded in the service of the United States. The certificates presented to the court of 12 such cases in Hunterdon county are here given.

- Historic background of the pageant of Union county, New Jersey, June 27 and 29, 1928.** 64 p. illus. [1602]
- PARTIAL CONTENTS.—Geological account and aboriginal history, by Charles A. Philhower. Dutch occupation, by Willis Fletcher Johnson. David Brainerd, by Willis Fletcher Johnson. Settlement of Connecticut Farms, by Arthur L. Johnson. Settlement of Scotch Plains, by Arthur L. Johnson. Quakers of East Jersey, by Cavalier H. Jouet.
- Landis, Charles K.** Vineland journal of Charles K. Landis, founder of Vineland. VINELAND HIST. MAG., XIII (Jan.-Oct.) 1-3, 25-26, 49-52, 73-75. [1603]
- This installment contains the journal for January 1875 to August 1875.
Cont. from v. XII, 1927.
- Lewin, William.** A story of New Jersey journalism. Newark [The author] 32 p. illus. [1604]
- Treats of early newspapers, but especially of "Woods' Newark gazette," the first Newark newspaper, founded in 1791.
- McSpadden, J. Walker.** New Jersey; a romantic story for young people. N. Y.: J. H. Sears and co. 128 p. illus., plates, col. front. (*His Romantic stories of the states*) [1605]
- Mahony, W. H.** The Irish in Princeton, New Jersey. AM. IRISH HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXVII, 314-320. [1606]
- Mercer co., N. J. Board of chosen freeholders.** A sketch of Mercer county, New Jersey, 1838-1928; issued by the Mercer county board of chosen freeholders . . . [Camden, N. J.] 40 p. illus. (incl. ports., maps). [1607]
- Rankin, Edward S.** The boundaries of Essex county and the township of Newark. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. XIII (Oct.) 414-417. [1608]
- Roberson, Elmer.** The Center bridge. Flemington: H. E. Deats. 10 p. [1609]
- Story of a bridge across the Delaware at Stockton, built about 1812.
- Scott, William Winfield.** The founding of Passaic 250 years ago. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. XIII (Oct.) 399-405. [1610]
- Society of colonial wars. New Jersey.** Historic roadsides in New Jersey; a condensed description of the principal colonial and revolutionary landmarks in New Jersey, arranged for the convenience of students and motorists. The society of colonial wars in the state of New Jersey . . . Plainfield, N. J.: W. L. Glenney. 115 p. illus., fold. map. [1611]
- Copies may be obtained of the Secretary of the society, Mr. Walter Lester Glenney, 916 Madison ave., Plainfield, N. J.
- A Somerset county, N. J., militia company of 1807.** N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. XIII (July) 324-325. [1612]
- A list of men belonging to Capt. Jacob Tingley's company, first battalion and first regiment, Somerset county, New Jersey, June 2, 1807.
- Stokes, Edward C.** The Quakers and early citizens of Burlington—anniversary address. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. XIII (Apr.) 166-182. [1613]
- The story of Hunterdon county Democrat, 1825-1928.** Flemington. 19 p illus. [1614]
- A sketch of one of New Jersey's oldest newspapers.
- Vermeule, Cornelius C.** Influence of the Netherlandish people in New Jersey. N. J. GENEAL. MAG., IV (Oct.) 49-56. [1615]
- Vermeule, Cornelius C.** Raritan valley, its discovery and settlement. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. XIII (July) 282-298. [1616]
- Voorhees, Oscar M.** A New Jersey woman's captivity among Indians, May, 1791, to August, 1793. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. XIII (Apr.) 152-165. [1617]
- Regarding the capture of Mrs. Mary Lewis Kinnan, of Basking Ridge, N. J., by Indians, and her captivity in the West, 1791-1793.
- Walker, Edwin Robert.** The great seal of the state of New Jersey. Being an address delivered before the Trenton historical society in the Old barracks, Trenton, January 2, 1928. [Trenton?] 20 p. plates. [1618]

Wismar, D. C. Descriptive list of obsolete money issued in New Jersey. [Hastfield, N. J.: The author?] 56 p. illus. [1619]

Refers to paper money issued by the state banks, beginning more than a century ago.

New Mexico

Bloom, Lansing B., ed. Antonio Barreiro's Ojeada sobre Nuevo Mexico. Santa Fe, N. M.: El Palacio press. 60 p. (New Mex. hist. soc. pub. in hist., v. V, March 1928) [1620]

English translation. The Spanish original was published in 1832. Also pub. in the New Mexico historical review, v. III, Jan.-Mar. 1928.

Lane, William Carr. Letters of William Carr Lane, 1852-1854. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., III (Jan.) 179-203. [1621]

Letters written while he was governor of the Territory of New Mexico. They furnish information on the social, economic and political conditions in New Mexico in the early fifties.

Martinez, Antonio José. Apología de presbyter Antonio J. Martinez; statement of merits of the presbyter Antonio José Martinez, resident of the bishopric of Durango, acting pastor of Taos, in the department of New Mexico, 1838. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., III (Oct.) 325-346. [1622]

A copy of what was probably the first book to be printed in New Mexico.

O'Gorman, John J. The Franciscans in New Mexico. ECCLES. REV., LXXIX (Aug.) 153-173. [1623]

Story of the Franciscan missionaries in New Mexico from the 16th to the 19th centuries.

Tittmann, Edward D. Confederate courts in New Mexico. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., III (Oct.) 347-356. [1624]

Based on records from the files in the county courthouse at Las Cruces.

Tittmann, Edward D. By order of Richard Campbell. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., III (Oct.) 390-398. [1625]

Regarding the enforcement of the law in Dona Ana county in the early days as disclosed in the records in the Las Cruces courthouse, the law in those days being mainly "by order of Richard Campbell," probate judge.

New York

American legion. New York. Williamson post, no. 394. A directory and brief history of the town of Williamson (with map) as compiled by members of Williamson post, no. 394, the American legion. Williamson, N. Y.: Cooper and Cooper, printers. 100 p. fold. map. [1626]

Advertising matter interspersed.

Atwell, Christine O. Cazenovia, past & present; a descriptive and historical record of the village. [Orlando, Fla.: Printed by Florida press] xii, 64 p. front., plate. [1627]

Babcock, A. Emerson. Places of special historical interest in Ellison Park. ROCHESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., VII, 209-218. [1628]

Barck, Dorothy C. Captain Thomas Sowers, engineer, and the silver salver presented to him by Gov. Tryon and the General assembly of New York. N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XII (July) 59-64. [1629-30]

On March 3, 1773, Gov. William Tryon and the General assembly of the province of New York presented a silver salver to Captain Thomas Sowers, his Majesty's chief engineer in America, in recognition of his services in repairing the battery at the lower end of Manhattan Island.

Bolton, Reginald Pelham. The path of progress. [N. Y.] Central savings bank in the city of New York. 38 p. illus. (incl. maps). [1631]

"A story of the growth of modern Broadway between the Bouwery of Stuyvesant and the farm of Jacob Harsen."

Brown, Henry Collins. In the golden nineties. Hastings-on-Hudson: Valentine's manual, inc. 422 p. illus., plates (part col.; part double), ports., facsim., col. front. (Valentine's manual no. 12, 1928) [1632]

Narrative and description of life in New York city in the nineties.

Bryce, Peter H. Sir John Johnson, baronet; superintendent-general of Indian affairs, 1743-1830. N. Y. STATE HIST. ASSOC. JOUR., IX (July) 233-271. [1633]

- Carnahan, George A.** The pioneers and the law. ROCHESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., VII, 111-113. [1634]
Address delivered at exercises held in Monroe county court house, Sept. 16, 1922, dedicating a bronze tablet in memory of John Mastick, the pioneer lawyer of Rochester.
- Corner, Betsey C.** Rochester's early medical school. ROCHESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., VII, 141-152. [1635]
Historical sketch of the Central medical college (eclectic) instituted in 1849.
- Cowan, Helen I.** Selkirk's work in Canada; an early chapter. CANAD. HIST. REV., IX (Dec.) 299-308. [1636]
Regarding the Earl of Selkirk's purchase, in 1800, of a tract of land in New York state, on Lake Ontario, which he had acquired for the purpose of land-speculation and colonization. In 1804 however he began disposing of the land.
- Croughton, Amy Hanmer.** High finance of village days. ROCHESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., VII, 153-156. [1637]
- Dutchess county historical society.** Year book . . . v. 12. [Poughkeepsie, N. Y.: Printed by the Society] 110 p. [1638]
Includes, in addition to a report on the activities of the society (30 pages) the following papers.—The organization of the court of common pleas, Dutchess county. Madam Brett's discarded will. An 18th century lease. Old Sycamore tree. The glebe house. Papers of the Le Roy family. Records of the German church at Pinks Corner.
- Ederlein, Harold Donaldson.** Manor house and historic homes of Long Island and Staten Island. Phila. and London: Lippincott. x, 318 p. plates. [1639]
- Ellsworth, Richard C.** From Canton to Rochester. ROCHESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., VII, 55-68. [1640]
Describes the journey of Elisha Risdon, from Canton to Rochester and return in 1828, reconstructing it from the account given in his diary.
- Fairchild, Herman Le Roy.** The ancient sentinel boulder of Indian Landing. ROCHESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., VII, 205-207. [1641]
Address delivered at exercises dedicating a bronze memorial tablet, marking the site of Indian Landing, Sept. 15, 1928.
Indian Landing was the place where the Indians came to trade with the British and French during the period when the two governments battled for possession of this country, and the fur trade, and it was the gateway to the four principal towns of the Seneca.
- Foreman, Edward R.** The memorial to Dr. Edward Mott Moore. ROCHESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., VII, 105-107. [1642]
Address delivered at the official dedication of the bronze statue at Genesee Valley park, Oct. 19, 1927.
- Flint, Orin C.** Worcester local history. N. Y. STATE HIST. ASSOC. JOUR., IX (Oct.) 386-394. [1643]
- Hadaway, William S.** Major Ebenezer Lockwood and his early home. WEST-CHESTER CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., IV (Apr.) 57-60. [1644]
The home of Maj. Ebenezer Lockwood, in Poundridge, was built in 1743, and was the headquarters of Col. Elisha Sheldon at the time of Tarleton's raid on Poundridge, July 2, 1779.
- Harris, Charles Townsend.** Memories of Manhattan in the sixties and seventies. N. Y.: The Derrydale press. xiv, 125 p. plates, ports. [1645]
- Harris, Mrs. George H.** Early births in Rochester. ROCHESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., VII, 157-159. [1646]
Regarding the first ten births in Rochester, 1800-1814.
- Hultzen, Claud H.** Stories of old Niagara: being a reprint of a series of articles recently published in newspapers and designed to familiarize the public, particularly school children, with the romantic struggles of those early pioneers whose untiring efforts laid the foundation for the Niagara frontier and the America which we know today. Published by Old Fort Niagara association inc. [Niagara Falls, N. Y.: Power city press]. 31 p. illus. [1647]
- Hunt, Thomas.** A historical sketch of the town of Clermont. Hudson, N. Y.: Priv. print., The Hudson press. [14], 149 p. plates, ports., maps. [1647a]

- Leuchs, Frederick Adolph Herman.** The early German theatre in New York, 1840-1872, by Fritz A. H. Leuchs. N. Y.: Columbia university press. xxi, 298 p. (Columbia university Germanic studies) [1648]
 Thesis (Ph. D.)—Columbia university, 1928.
 Published also without thesis note.
 Chronological list of German-American journalistic publications of New York (and vicinity) prior to 1872, with explanatory notes: p. 277-278.
- Lynn, John D.** The life and times of John Mastick: the pioneer lawyer of Rochester. ROCHESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., VII, 115-139. [1649]
 Address delivered at exercises held in Monroe county court house, September 16, 1922, dedicating a tablet in memory of John Mastick.
- Meehan, Thomas F.** Tales of old New York. U. S. CATH. HIST. REC., XVIII, 121-169. [1650]
 CONTENTS.—The first Catholic office holder [Andrew Morris, chosen assistant alderman for the first ward of New York city, 1802] Grand opera's pioneer patron [Dominick Lynch] A Catholic note on Poe's "Raven." A famous landmark passes [house at 218 Madison avenue in which New York's first archbishop, John Hughes lived] A day in Greenwich Village. The New York Emmets. Number twenty-four Vesey street.
- Moffat, Almet S., comp.** Orange county, New York; a narrative history. Washingtonville, N. Y. 87 p. illus., plates, ports. [1651]
- Mullen, John B.** Early Masonic history in Rochester. ROCHESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., VII, 17-21. [1652]
- Nelson, Peter.** The historical significance of Irondequoit Bay and the Indian Landing. ROCHESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., VII, 199-204. [1653]
- New York state historical association.** The twenty-eighth annual meeting of the New York state historical association. N. Y. STATE HIST. ASSOC. JOUR., IX (Jan.) 1-26. [1654]
- O'Brien, Michael J.** In old New York: the Irish dead in Trinity and St. Paul's churchyards. N. Y.: The American Irish historical society. [8], 262 p. plates, facsim. [1655]
 Marriage, baptism and other testamentary records of New York county: p. 154-247.
- O'Brien, Michael J.** Irish schoolmasters in the city of New York. AM. IRISH HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXVII, 141-165. [1656]
- O'Brien, Michael J.** Irish settlers in Orange county, New York. AM. IRISH HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXVII, 114-123. [1657]
 Concerned especially with the Walsh family.
- O'Brien, Michael J.** Irish settlers in Queens county, city of New York. AM. IRISH HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXVII, 101-113. [1658]
- Olmsted, Frederick Law, jr., and Theodora Kimball, eds.** Frederick Law Olmsted, landscape architect, 1822-1903. [v. II] Central Park as a work of art and as a great municipal enterprise, 1853-1895. N. Y. and London: Putnam. xviii, 575 p. illus., plates. [1659]
 CONTENTS.—Pt. I. A review of the history and evolution of the park. Pt. II. Selected papers of Frederick Law Olmsted and Calvert Vaux relating to Central Park.
 Vol. I, pub. in 1922, presented an account of the life of Frederick Law Olmsted—with a few selections from his letters and writings, to serve as a background for a projected series of volumes containing his most important professional papers.
- O'Neil, Martin B.** Dr. Edward Mott Moore: father of the Rochester park system. ROCHESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., VII, 91-94. [1660]
 Address delivered at the official dedication of the bronze statue at Genesee valley park, October 29, 1927.
- Oppenheim, Samuel.** The Jewish burial ground on New Bowery, New York, acquired in 1682, not 1656. AM. JEW. HIST. SOC. PUB., XXXI, 77-103. [1661]
- Parker, Arthur C.** The Red men's gateway of the Genesee country. ROCHESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., VII, 219-223. [1662]
 Address delivered at the official dedication and opening of Ellison Park, Oct. 1, 1927.
 The Irondequoit valley was the gateway of the Iroquoian Confederacy and the trail that led into the heart of the western region. Prints a chronological list of the chief episodes in the Anglo-French struggle for control of the West and the fur trade, of which this region was the scene of action.

Pell, John. Philip Skene of Skenesborough. N. Y. STATE HIST. ASSOC. JOUR., IX (Jan.) 27-44. [1663]

A loyalist who was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Crown Point and Ticonderoga in 1775.

Rhees, Rush. The gift and the donor: James Goold Cutler. ROCHESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., VII, 95-98. [1664]

Address delivered at the official dedication of the bronze statue in honor of Edward Mott Moore, M. D., LL. D.; at Genesee Valley park, Oct. 29, 1927.

Roosevelt, Franklin Delano, ed. Records of the town of Hyde Park, Dutchess county, ed. by Franklin D. Roosevelt for the Dutchess county historical society. Hyde Park, N. Y. 340 p. (Dutchess co. hist. soc. coll., v. III) [1665]

CONTENTS.—Records of the town meetings. Church records.

Scranton, Hamlet. Scrantom letters on the beginnings of Rochester. ROCHESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., VII, 161-196. [1666]

Copies of a number of letters of the Scrantom family of Rochester, 1812-1819. Fourteen of them are written by Hamlet Scrantom, all addressed to his father, Abraham Scrantom. As an introduction there is published Edwin Scrantom's account of the journey of his family to the Genesee country in 1812.

Stokes, I. N. Phelps. The iconography of Manhattan Island, 1498-1909, compiled from original sources and illustrated by photo-intaglio reproductions of important maps, plans, views and documents in public and private collections. N. Y.: R. H. Dodd, 1915-28. 6 v. fronts. (part col.) illus., plates (part col.) incl. ports., maps, plans, facsimils. [1667]

PARTIAL CONTENTS.—v. I. The period of discovery (1524-1609); the Dutch period (1609-1664). The English period (1664-1763). The revolutionary period (1763-1783). Period of adjustment and reconstruction; New York as the state and federal capital (1783-1811). v. II. Cartography: An essay on the development of knowledge regarding the geography of the east coast of North America; Manhattan Island and its environs on early maps and charts, by C. F. Wieder and I. N. Phelps Stokes. The Manusus maps, the first survey of Manhattan Island (1639). The Castello plan, showing the city of New Amsterdam in . . . 1660. The Dutch grants. Early New York newspapers (1725-1811). Plan of Manhattan Island in 1908. v. III. The war of 1812 (1812-1815); period of invention, prosperity, and progress (1815-1841). Period of industrial and educational development (1842-1860). The civil war (1861-1865); period of political and social development (1865-1876). The modern city and island (1876-1909). v. IV. Chronology, 565-1776. v. V. Chronology, 1776-1909. v. VI. Chronology: addenda. Original grants and farms. Bibliography [by Victor H. Paltsits] Index.

Van Epps, Percy M. The place names of Glenville, N. Y. N. Y. STATE HIST. ASSOC. JOUR., IX (July) 272-278. [1668]

Westchester county historical society. Quarterly bulletin . . . v. IV. White Plains, N. Y. [The Society] 96 p. illus., plates. [1669]

Contains numerous articles relating to the history of events and places in this county.

White, W. Pierrepont. Indian possessions and settled areas in New York state from 1771 to 1820. ROCHESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., VII, 225-233. [1670]

Williams, Franklin B. Middletown; a biography. Middletown, N. Y.: L. A. Toepp. 201 p. illus. (incl. ports., plans). [1671]

"This is the first systematic attempt to comprehensively relate Middletown's history." cf. Pref.

Wright, Albert Hazen. Old Northampton in western New York. ROCHESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., VII, 235-424. [1672]

The Northampton town book of records from 1797 to 1825, recently discovered by the writer and deposited in the library of the Rochester historical society. The town of Northampton originally comprised all the territory of New York between the Genesee river and Lake Erie.

Begins with a summary of the records (p. 235-325) which is under four headings, as follows: Geographical area, Agencies of settlement, Possible reason for elimination of the name, and Antecedent, contemporary and subsequent political history.

North Carolina

Brown, C. K. The Florida investments of George W. Swepson. N. C. HIST. REV., V (July) 275-288. [1673]

Traces the story of the investment by George W. Swepson of North Carolina in securities of certain Florida railroad companies and the efforts of the Western division of the Western North Carolina railroad company to recover something from them.

Corbitt, D. L., ed. Historical notes. N. C. HIST. REV., V (Apr.) 224-244. [1674]

Notes dealing with the Hillsboro convention of 1788, which met to consider the federal Constitution.

Crittenden, Charles Christopher. North Carolina newspapers before 1790. Chapel Hill: The University of North Carolina press. 83 p. (The James Sprunt historical studies. v. XX, no. 1) [1675]

Johnson, Guion Griffis. The ante-bellum town in North Carolina. N. C. HIST. REV., V (Oct.) 372-389. [1676]

A study of town life in ante-bellum North Carolina.

Newsome, A. R. Debate on the Fisher resolutions. N. C. HIST. REV., V (Jan.-July) 65-96, 204-223, 310-328. [1677]

Cont. from v. IV, 1927.

Resolutions in regard to the caucus and system of choosing electors introduced into the North Carolina House of commons, Dec. 2, 1823, incident to the presidential campaign of that year. "The close relation of the debate on the Fisher resolutions to the political upheaval of 1824 in North Carolina and to the rise and triumph of Jacksonian democracy in the nation . . . seem to justify its republication."

Newsome, A. R. Twelve North Carolina counties in 1810-1811. N. C. HIST. REV., V (Oct.) 413-446. [1678]

The Thomas Henderson letter book, 1810-1811, a bound volume of manuscript accounts of 12 North Carolina counties, written in those years by well-informed individuals in the respective counties, is contained in the collection of the North Carolina historical commission. These accounts deal with contemporary events and conditions and are valuable source material for non-political conditions in North Carolina at the time.

North Carolina historical commission. Twelfth biennial report . . . December 1, 1926, to June 30, 1928. Raleigh: North Carolina historical commission. 32 p. [1679]

A. R. Newsome, secretary.

Taylor, R. H. Slave conspiracies in North Carolina. N. C. HIST. REV., V (Jan.) 20-34. [1680]

North Dakota

Bill, Fred A. Steamboating on the Red river of the North. No. DAK. HIST. QUAR., II (Jan.-Apr.) 100-119, 201-216. [1681]

Deals with steam navigation on the Red river in the 1850's, 1860's and early '70's.

Crofford, Mrs. H. E. Pioneer days in North Dakota. No. DAK. HIST. QUAR., II (Jan.) 129-137. [1682]

Reid, Russell, and Clell G. Gannon. Natural history notes on the journals of Alexander Henry. No. DAK. HIST. QUAR., II (Apr.) 168-200. [1683]

This paper is concerned with the observations on natural history, only, which are recorded in the journals of Alexander Henry, the younger, during that period from 1800 to 1808 when his operations were within, or near, the present state of North Dakota.

Truax, Allen L. Manuel Lisa and his North Dakota trading post. No. DAK. HIST. QUAR., II (July) 239-246. [1684]

Wright, Dana. The Sibley trail. No. DAK. HIST. QUAR., II (Jan.) 120-128. [1685]

Cont. from v. I, no. 4, July 1927.

Ohio

Camp Charlotte site marked. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XXXVII (Oct.) 615-617. [1686]

A monument was erected by the Daughters of the American revolution, at Camp Charlotte, which was near the place where the treaty was made between Lord Dunmore, governor of Virginia, and Chief Cornstalk of the Shawnees and allied tribes, in October, 1774.

Galbreath, C. B. Unveiling of memorial to Elizabeth Zane. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XXXVII (July) 592-598. [1687]

Proceedings at the unveiling of a statue erected as a memorial to Elizabeth Zane, heroine of Fort Henry during the attack by the British and Indians, Sept. 11, 1782. The statue is at Walnut Grove cemetery, Martins Ferry, Ohio.

Holt, Edgar Allan. Party politics in Ohio, 1840-1850. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XXXVII (July) 439-591. [1688]

Lucas Sullivant tablet dedicated. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XXXVII (Jan.) 161-176. [1689]

Lucas Sullivant and the founding of Columbus, by Andrew Denny Rodgers: p. 162-176. A tablet to mark the home of Lucas Sullivant, founder of Franklinton, now a part of the city of Columbus, was unveiled in that city, Dec. 9, 1927.

Moore, Clifford H. Ohio in national politics, 1865-1896. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XXXVII (Apr.) 220-427. [1690]

Railroad discussion not forbidden by Lancaster school board, facts and fiction relating to a well worn story. *OHIO ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL QUARTERLY*, XXXVII (Jan.) 148-155. [1691]

Regarding a resolution supposed to have been passed by a Lancaster school board in 1828, denying the use of a schoolroom for a public debate as to whether or not railroads were practical. The writer shows that this resolution was not the product of a Lancaster school board, but of a group of citizens of South Charleston.

Ryan, James A. The town of Milan . . . [Sandusky, O.] 96 p. front., illus. [1692]

Smith, H. E. The Quakers, their migration to the upper Ohio, their customs and discipline. *OHIO ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL QUARTERLY*, XXXVII (Jan.) 35-85. [1693]

Stoddard, Paul Wakelee. Story of the first Geological survey of Ohio, 1835-1842. *OHIO ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL QUARTERLY*, XXXVII (Jan.) 107-135. [1694]
"This essay is largely legislative history."

Sullivant, Jane D. Lucas Sullivant—his personality and adventures. *OHIO ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL QUARTERLY*, XXXVII (Jan.) 177-189. [1695]

Utter, William T. Saint Tammany in Ohio: a study in frontier politics. *MISSISSIPPI VALLEY HISTORICAL REVIEW*, XV (Dec.) 321-340. [1696]
Concerned with the first two decades of the 19th century.

Weinland, Joseph E. The romantic story of Schoenbrunn, the first town in Ohio; a brief account of the founding of the town, its destruction, and the finding of the lost town site after 146 years. Also a short description of the rebuilding of the town, and the founding of Schoenbrunn memorial park as a memorial to our pioneers. Dover, O.: Siebert print. co. 56 p. illus. (incl. port., maps, facsimis.). [1697]

Oklahoma

Britton, Wiley. Some reminiscences of the Cherokee people, returning to their homes the exiles of a nation. *CHRONICLE OF OKLAHOMA*, VI (June) 163-177. [1698]

Concerned with the military events of the Civil war in the Indian country, when a considerable number of Indian families were exiled to Missouri from December, 1862, to April, 1863.

Bryce, J. Y. About some of our first schools in Choctaw nation. *CHRONICLE OF OKLAHOMA*, VI (Sept.) 354-394. [1699]

Reports from the agents, missionaries and trustees of the schools, in 1843, which show the hardships and successes that attended the first efforts at school work among the Choctaw Indians west of the Mississippi river.

Butler, Josiah. Pioneer school teaching at the Comanche-Kiowa agency school, 1870-3. *CHRONICLE OF OKLAHOMA*, VI (Dec.) 483-528. [1700]

The reminiscences of the first teacher.

Conlan, Czarina C. Peter P. Pitchlynn, chief of the Choctaws, 1864-66. *CHRONICLE OF OKLAHOMA*, VI (June) 215-224. [1701]

He was born in Mississippi, Jan. 30, 1806, died Jan. 17, 1881.

Dale, Edward Everett. Letters of the two Boudinots. *CHRONICLE OF OKLAHOMA*, VI (Sept.) 328-347. [1702]

Prints a number of letters of Elias Boudinot (1832, 1835) and his son Elias Cornelius Boudinot (1861-1873). Elias Boudinot was a Cherokee Indian who was educated at the mission school at Cornwall, Connecticut, and took the name of his benefactor, the Philadelphia philanthropist, Elias Boudinot.

Dale, Edward Everett. Ranching on the Cheyenne-Arapaho reservation, 1880-1885. *CHRONICLE OF OKLAHOMA*, VI (Mar.) 35-59. [1703]

Fessler, W. Julian. The work of the early Choctaw legislature from 1869 to 1873. *CHRONICLE OF OKLAHOMA*, VI (Mar.) 60-68. [1704]

Foreman, Carolyn Thomas. Military discipline in early Oklahoma. *CHRONICLE OF OKLAHOMA*, VI (June) 140-144. [1705]

Foreman, Grant. Early post offices of Oklahoma. *CHRONICLE OF OKLAHOMA*, VI (Mar.-Dec.) 4-25, 155-162, 271-298, 408-444. [1706]

Gould, Charles N. The Oklahoma mineral exhibit at the St. Louis world's fair. *CHRONICLE OF OKLAHOMA*, VI (June) 145-154. [1707]

- Harlow, Rex.** Oklahoma leaders; biographical sketches of the foremost living men of Oklahoma. Oklahoma City: Harlow pub. co. 530 p. ports. [1708]
- Methvin, J. J.** The Fly Leaf, a manuscript newspaper of the early days. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, VI (Sept.) 348-353. [1709]
"A bit of history in the life of old Ft. Washita back in the 50's of the past century."
- Morrison, W. B.** Fort Arbuckle. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, VI (Mar.) 26-34. [1710]
- Murchison, A. H.** Intermarried-whites in the Cherokee nation between the years 1865 and 1887. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, VI (Sept.) 299-327. [1711]
- Perry, Mrs. A. E.** Colonel Forbis LeFlore, pioneer and statesman. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, VI (Mar.) 75-88. [1712]
- Ray, Grace Ernestine.** Early Oklahoma newspapers; history and description of publications from earliest beginnings to 1889. Norman, Okl.: The University of Oklahoma. 119 p. illus. (incl. ports., facsimis.) (University of Oklahoma bulletin. [New series no. 407. Studies no. 28]) [1713]
- Thoburn, Joseph B.** The naming of the Canadian river. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, VI (June) 181-185. [1714]
- Thoburn, Joseph B.** Phases of early Oklahoma history. AMERICANA, XXII (July) 260-285. [1715]
A chapter of the author's "Oklahoma—a history of the state and its people," soon to appear from the press of the Lewis historical publishing company.
- Thoburn, Joseph B.** The risks of army desertion on the frontier. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, VI (Dec.) 445-448. [1716]
- Thomas, A. B.** Spanish exploration of Oklahoma, 1599-1792. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, VI (June) 186-213. [1717]
"Present Oklahoma, like Colorado and Arkansas, formed, from the Spanish point of view, an important unit in their long frontier line which ran disjointedly from Eastern Texas to New Mexico."
- Wright, Muriel H.** The removal of the Choctaws to the Indian Territory, 1830-1833. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, VI (June) 103-128. [1718]
"The Indian Territory was never organized as a regular territory of the United States. The name was finally applied to the eastern half of what is now the state of Oklahoma, from 1890 to 1907."

Oregon

- Bennett, George.** A history of Bandon and the Coquille river. ORE. HIST. QUAR., XXIX (Mar.) 20-50. [1719]
Cont. from v. XXVIII, 1927.
- Cook, James.** Captain James Cook's approach to Oregon. Introduction and notes by T. C. Elliott. ORE. HIST. QUAR., XXIX (Sept.) 265-277. [1720]
The part of the journal of Captain Cook's voyage to the Pacific, which describes his approach to the Oregon coast in February and March, 1778.
- D'Arcy, Peter H.** Historical review, Champoeg, the Plymouth Rock of the Northwest. ORE. HIST. QUAR., XXIX (Sept.) 217-224. [1721]
- Lockley, Fred.** Oregon's yesterdays. N. Y.: The Knickerbocker press. v, 350 p. [1722]
An account of pioneer life in Oregon.
- Lomax, Alfred L.** History of pioneer sheep husbandry in Oregon. ORE. HIST. QUAR., XXIX (June) 99-143. [1723]
- McArthur, Lewis A.** Devine monument dedication. ORE. HIST. QUAR., XXIX (Sept.) 236-241. [1724]
Dedication of the John S. Devine monument on the Joaquin Miller trail, at the head of Devine Canyon, took place on July 22, 1928.
Dedication address by John W. Biggs.
- McArthur, Lewis A.** Oregon geographic names. Portland, Ore. [The author.] xii, 450 p. plates, maps. [1725]
Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., X (June 1929) 169-170.

Meares, John. John Meares' approach to Oregon. Introduction and notes by T. C. Elliott. ORE. HIST. QUAR., XXIX (Sept.) 278-287. [1726]

Extract from the "Voyages to the North West coast of America," by John Meares, describing his approach to the Oregon coast in 1788.

Putnam, Roselle. The letters of Roselle Putnam. Transcript and notes by Sheba Hargreaves. ORE. HIST. QUAR., XXIX (Sept.) 242-264. [1727]

Letters written by a pioneer settler in Oregon, 1849-1861.

Rector, William Henry. Autobiographical sketch of William Henry Rector. Introduction by Fred Lockley. ORE. HIST. QUAR., XXIX (Dec.) 323-336. [1728]

The writer of this sketch was an early and prominent settler of Oregon.

Savage, W. Sherman. The negro in the history of the Pacific Northwest. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XIII (July) 255-264. [1729]

"The purpose of this paper . . . is to try, as far as possible, to find out how many negroes were in the state [Oregon] before 1850; what their influence was on the organization, whether the laws [against negroes] were passed because negroes were in the state or because it was feared they might come into that commonwealth."

Scott, Leslie M. The Oregonian newspaper in Oregon history. ORE. HIST. QUAR., XXIX (Sept.) 225-235. [1730]

The files of the "Oregonian" are a continuous narrative of nearly 78 years and a valuable source record of Oregon history. It was founded in 1850.

Young, F. G. For an Oregon pioneers centennial memorial. A project of survey and planning. ORE. HIST. QUAR., XXIX (Dec.) 365-394. [1731]

Pennsylvania

Barbour, John B. Sketch of the Pittsburgh oil exchanges. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XI (July) 127-143. [1732]

Barton, George. Walks and talks about old Philadelphia. Phila.: The Peter Reilly co. 349 p. plates. [1733]

Description of historic Philadelphia, its historic personages and houses.

Blankenburg, Mrs. Lucretia M. (Longshore). The Blankenburgs of Philadelphia by one of them, Lucretia L. Blankenburg. Phila., Chicago [etc.] Winston. xviii, 220 p. illus. (incl. facsimis.) plates, ports. [1734]

CONTENTS.—The biography of Rudolph Blankenburg. The autobiography of Lucretia Longshore Blankenburg. Letters and speeches.

Burk, W. Herbert. Historical and topographical guide to Valley Forge. 7th ed.—rev. and enl. North Wales, Pa.: N. B. Nuss, printer. 281 p. illus., fold. map. [1735]

At head of title: The Valley Forge guide; the one hundred and fiftieth anniversary of Valley Forge edition.

Cassel, Abraham. Old Goshenhoppen church, Montgomery county, Pa. NATION. GENEAL. SOC. QUAR., XVI (Mar.) 12-13. [1736]

A Union church erected and owned by the Lutheran and Reformed congregations, built in 1744.

Clarke, Staley N. The romance of old Barclay. Towanda, Pa.: Towanda print. co. 23 p. illus. [1737]

Coates, Howard N. The kidnapping of Rachel and Elizabeth Parker. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XXXIII (Mar.) 31-39. [1738]

A fugitive slave case in Lancaster county in 1851.

Dailey, Harold. The old communistic colony at Bethel. PA. MAG. HIST., LII (Apr.) 162-167. [1739]

Donehoo, George Patterson. A history of the Indian villages and place names in Pennsylvania, with numerous historical notes and references. With an introduction by the Hon. Warren K. Moorehead. Harrisburg, Pa.: The Telegraph press. xiv, 290 p. [1740]

Dorland, W. A. Newman. The Second troop Philadelphia city cavalry. PA. MAG. HIST., LII (Oct.) 372-380. [1741]

Records of the year 1810.
Cont. from v. I, 1926.

- Eshleman, H. Frank.** Lancaster county and Valley Forge (during the Revolution). LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XXXII (June) 74-87. [1742]
- Germantown, Pa.** Pictorial souvenir published for the Germantown historical society in commemoration of the 150th anniversary of the battle of Germantown, October 1 to 4, 1927. [Germantown: Printed by Fleu and Fetterolf] [54] p. illus. (incl. ports., map). [1743]
- Advertising matter interspersed.
Contains 5 articles by E. B. Phillips on the history of Germantown, its historic houses and the battle of Germantown.
- Gillingham, Harrold E.** Calico and linen printing in Philadelphia. PA. MAG. HIST., LII (Apr.) 97-110. [1744]
- Concerned with the textile printing industry in Philadelphia, the earliest record of which is derived from a letter printed in the Pennsylvania Gazette of January 30, 1772.
- Heilman, U. Henry.** The early schools and teachers among our German ancestors; paper read before the Lebanon county historical society, April 19, 1928. [Lebanon, Pa.: The Society] 291-307 p. illus. (port.) (Lebanon co. hist. soc. pap., v. IX, no. 9) [1745]
- Henderson, James A.** The railroad riots in Pittsburgh, Saturday and Sunday, April 21st and 22nd, 1877. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XI (July) 194-197. [1746]
- Historical and natural science society of the Perkiomen region.** The Perkiomen region. v. VI. Pennsburg, Pa. [The Society] 127 p. 4 nos. [1747]
- The German tract: p. 2-29. The New Goshenhoppen Reformed church bicentennial and interesting historical side-lights, by the pastor [C. M. DeLong]: p. 34-49. The headquarters of George Washington in Skippack township during the Revolutionary war, by B. Whitman Dambley: p. 51-54. The manor of Gilberts [data regarding the history of Upper Providence township originally a part of the manor of Gilberts]: p. 66-76. Indians of the Perkiomen Valley, by Samuel Faust, Jr.: p. 85-86. The David Schultz diary for 1769: p. 109-114.
- Holdsworth, John Thom.** Financing an empire; history of banking in Pennsylvania, by John Thom Holdsworth . . . Hon. John S. Fisher, associate editor. Chicago and Phila.: The S. J. Clarke pub. co. 4 v. illus., plates, ports., facsimils. [1748]
- Hostetter, Albert K.** The Patriot daughters of Lancaster. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XXXII (Apr.) 41-50. [1749]
- A society organized at Lancaster in 1861 for the purpose of providing for the welfare of the volunteers of Lancaster.
- Joyce, Mary Hinchcliffe.** Pioneer days in the Wyoming Valley. [Philadelphia: The author?] 122 p. plates, ports. [1750]
- Kellogg, Joseph M.** Westmoreland county, Pa., petitions; Revolutionary. NATION. GENEAL. SOC. QUAR., XVI (Dec.) 60-63. [1751]
- Lowther, Minnie Kendall.** Friendship hill, home of Albert Gallatin, . . . a fascinating story of beautiful old Friendship hill from 1788, when Albert Gallatin obtained title, to the present. Morgantown, W. Va., Friendship hill association. 63 p. illus. [1752]
- Martin, C. H.** A Lancaster pre-revolutionary appeal for relief from money stringency. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XXXII (Jan.) 3-6. [1753]
- A petition of a number of Lancaster citizens to the General assembly of Pennsylvania, for an emission of paper money for a public loan, in 1769.
- Middleton, William S.** The yellow fever epidemic of 1793 in Philadelphia. ANN. MED. HIST., X (Dec.) 434-450. [1754]
- Murphy, Thomas.** Jubilee history, commemorative of the fiftieth anniversary of the creation of Lackawanna county, Pennsylvania; story of interesting events from Indian occupancy of valley, Connecticut settlement, organization of Luzerne county, start of anthracite industry, and forty years effort to establish Lackawanna county. Industrial, religious, financial, educational and cultural development of county and subdivisions. Topeka-Indianapolis: Historical pub. co. 2 v. illus., plates, ports. [1755]
- Biographical material comprises last part of v. I and all of v. II.

- Nippold, John W.** Old Trinity graveyard. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XXXII (Oct.) 109-117. [1756]
Historical items regarding the graveyard of the German Lutheran church at Lancaster and notes regarding some of the prominent citizens of Lancaster buried there.
- O'Brien, Michael J.** Irish pioneers in Berks county, Pennsylvania. AM. IRISH HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXVII, 39-45. [1757]
- O'Brien, Michael J.** Items culled from the National gazette and literary register. AM. IRISH HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXVII, 184-189. [1758]
Items of the years 1823 and 1824 regarding several people of Irish origin in Philadelphia.
- Pennsylvania.** State teachers college, West Chester. Herodotus club. Studies in local history of Chester county, Pennsylvania, presented by the members of the Herodotus club. West Chester, Pa.: Department of social studies, State teachers college. 19 p. [1759]
- Reid, George J.** Some old trails and roads of western Pennsylvania with special reference to Clarion county. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XI (Apr.) 112-121. [1760]
- Sesqui-centennial of the battle of Wyoming, July 2-3-4, 1778-1928. Wilkes-Barre, Pa. 126 p. [1761]
Devoted to the pageant of the battle of Wyoming.
- Seyfert, A. G.** Lancaster county's superintendents of public instruction. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XXXII (May) 55-63. [1762]
- Stevenson, William H.** The historic Pittsburgh Point. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XI (Jan.) 3-9. [1763]
"The Point" is the triangular shaped piece of land between the Allegheny and Monongahela rivers where they unite their waters to form the Ohio.
- Warfel, Harry R.** The Phoenix library. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XI (Apr.) 69-75. [1764]
A library established at Centerville, Washington county, Pa., in 1825.
- Watts, Irma A.** Esther Town. PA. MAG. HIST., LII (Apr.) 168-175. [1765]
Coxetown, the second oldest town to be laid out in Dauphin county, was formerly called Esthertown or Estherton.
- Weyburn, S. Fletcher.** A story of Lackawanna county and Lackawanna historical society. Scranton, Pa. 32 p. (Lackawanna historical society. [Publication] series no. 9) [1766]
- Woerth, John K.** Notes on Lampeter, Lancaster county, Pa. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XXXII (May) 65-66. [1767]
- Worner, William Frederic.** Address to President John Adams from the citizens of Lancaster borough and county supporting the government in its attitude toward France [1798] LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XXXII (Apr.) 53-54. [1768]
- Worner, William Frederic.** Miscellaneous papers. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XXXII (Dec.) 134-155. [1769]
Among them are papers relating to Music in Trinity church steeple, Contributions from Lancaster county for the distressed poor of Philadelphia during the yellow fever epidemic of 1797, Relief of the poor in Lancaster, and the New Holland debating society.
- Worner, William Frederic.** Strasburg academies. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XXXII (Feb.) 13-28. [1770]
A history of schools in Strasburg.
- ### Rhode Island
- The loss of the ship Janson. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXI (July) 91. [1771]
Account taken from the Providence Patriot, March 15, 1820, regarding the wreck of the ship "Janson" of Providence, Feb. 4, 1820.
- Newport historical society.** Dedication of the monument in King park, Newport, R. I., July 13, 1928, in commemoration of the landing of the French under General Rochambeau, July 12, 13, 14, 1780. 19 p. plates. (Newport hist. soc. bul., special no. 66) [1772]

- The Potowomut Greene collection; objects associated with General Greene, the Marquis de Lafayette, and General Washington, recently presented to the Society. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXI (Apr.) 41-45. [1773]
- Powel, Mary E. The old Easton farm. Newport, R. I. [The Society] 31 p. (Newport hist. soc. bul., no. 63) [1774]
Revolutionary incidents at Newport: p. 16-23.
- Preston, Howard W. Rhode Island and the loyalists. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXI (Oct.) 109-116. [1775]
- Sanborn, Alta C., "Mrs Alvah H. Sanborn." The Newport mercury; a paper read before the Society on February 20, 1928. Newport, R. I. 14 p. (Newport hist. soc. bul., no. 65) [1776]
- Stevens, Maud Lyman. Newport streets. Newport, R. I. [The Society] 19 p. (Newport hist. soc. bul., no. 67) [1777]

South Carolina

- Donnan, Elizabeth. The slave trade into South Carolina before the Revolution. AM. HIST. REV., XXXIII (July) 804-828. [1778]
- Huger, Alfred. Address of the president. HUG. SOC. S. C. TRANS., XXXIII, 24-29. [1779]
Mainly devoted to an account of the old and now extinct French Huguenot church of St. John's Berkeley and the acquisition of its site, upon which the Society has erected a monument.
- Huguenot society of South Carolina. Transactions . . . No. 33. Pub. by order of the Society. Charleston, S. C. 69 p. [1780]
Contains the addresses of the president, Alfred Huger, and of John Lenord Merrill, and proceedings on the occasion of the unveiling of the cross marking the site of the old Huguenot church of St. John's, Berkeley, Apr. 13, 1928.
- Simkins, Francis Butler. White Methodism in South Carolina during Reconstruction. N. C. HIST. REV., V (Jan.) 35-64. [1781]
- Simons, Elizabeth P. Music in Charleston from 1732 to 1919. Charleston, S. C.: Presses of J. J. Furlong and son. 86 p. [1782]
- Smith, D. E. Huger, ed. Register of St. Philip's parish, Charles Town, South Carolina, 1754-1810. v. II. Pub. by the South Carolina society of colonial dames of America. [1783]
v. I, pub. in 1904.
- Van Deusen, John G. Economic bases of disunion in South Carolina. N. Y.: Columbia university press; London: P. S. King and son. 360 p. map. (Columbia univ. stud., no. 305) [1784]
Published also as thesis (PH. D.)—Columbia university.
A study of South Carolina during the ante bellum period.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 614-615.

South Dakota

- Bennett, Estelline. Old Deadwood days. N. Y.: J. H. Sears and co. xi, 300 p. plates, ports. [1785]
Description of pioneer life in South Dakota.

Tennessee

- Auchampaugh, Philip. James Buchanan, the Court and the Dred Scott case. TENN. HIST. MAG., IX, no. 4 (Jan. 1926, issued Oct. 1928) 231-240. [1786]
Discusses the attitude of Buchanan on the position of the Supreme court concerning the question of the status of slavery in the territories.
- Cobb, P. L. William Cobb—host of Gov. Wm. Blount. TENN. HIST. MAG., IX, no. 4 (Jan. 1926, issued Oct. 1928) 241-263. [1787]
William Cobb was a pioneer of the Watauga settlement at whose home Gov. Blount, the first governor of the Territory of Tennessee, located his headquarters, in 1790.

Dodson, Mrs. A. R. The city of Chattanooga, Tenn. *CONFED. VET., XXXVI* [1788] (Dec.) 461-462.

Discusses its background of history particularly of the Civil war period.

Furnaces and forges. *TENN. HIST. MAG., IX*, no. 3 (Oct. 1925, issued May 1928) 190-192. [1789]

Account of furnaces and forges used in the early iron industry in Tennessee.

Goodpasture, A. V. Early travels in the Tennessee country. *TENN. HIST. MAG., IX*, no. 4 (Jan. 1926, issued Oct. 1928) 266-272. [1790]

A review of "Early travels in the Tennessee country, 1540-1800, by Samuel Cole Williams." See no. 1794.

Hamer, Marguerite Bartlett. Thomas Hughes and his American Rugby. *N. C. HIST. REV., V* (Oct.) 390-412. [1791]

The story of the founding of the English colony of Rugby in Tennessee in 1880, under the leadership of Thomas Hughes, the English author.

History of Allardt. *TENN. HIST. MAG., IX*, no. 3 (Oct. 1925, issued May 1928) 185-189. [1792]

From "The Allardt Neighbor," v. I, no. 2, Sept. 1925.

Randle, William G. A diary of the travels of William G. Randle, daguerreotypist, of Henry county, Tennessee, 1852. *TENN. HIST. MAG., IX*, no. 3 (Oct. 1925, issued May 1928) 195-208. [1793]

Ed. by Mary Daggett Lake.

Williams, Samuel Cole. Early travels in the Tennessee country, 1540-1800; with introductions, annotations and index. Johnson City, Tenn.: The Watauga press. xi, 540 p. plate, ports., maps, facsimis. [1794]

The contents of this volume are confined to early travels within the limits of what is now Tennessee. Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 605-606.

Texas

Barker, Eugene C. Mexico and Texas, 1821-1835; University of Texas research lectures on the causes of the Texas revolution. Dallas, Tex.: P. L. Turner co. vii, 167 p. [1795]

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 613-614.

Barker, Eugene C., ed. The Austin papers. [v. 1-2] Washington: Gov. print. off., 1924-28. 2 v. in 3. (Am. hist. assoc. rep., for the year 1919, 1922, 1919, v. II, pt. 1-2; 1922, v. II) [1796]

Fifteenth report of the Historical manuscripts commission.

"The Austin papers are the collection of materials accumulated by Moses and Stephen F. Austin in the progress of their . . . enterprises from Virginia . . . to Texas. They consist of business memoranda, physiographical observations, petitions and memorials . . . political addresses and proclamations, and . . . personal and official correspondence."

A volume issued by the University of Texas press in 1927 completes the publication of the Austin papers. The material in that concluding volume extends from October 1, 1834, when the present volume ends, to Austin's death in December 1836."—Pref. [v. II].

CONTENTS.—v. I, pt. 1. 1789-1824. v. I, pt. 2. 1825-1827. Calendar of . . . papers, 1765-1827. v. II. 1828-1834. Calendar [of papers] 1828-1837.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIII (July) 924-925.

Burton, Harley True. A history of the JA ranch. Austin, Tex.: Press of Von Boeckmann-Jones co. vii, 147 p. illus. (map), port., plates. [1797]

Thesis (M. A.)—University of Texas, 1927.

A history of the first cattle ranch established in the Panhandle of Texas.

Also published in the Southwestern historical quarterly, v. XXXI-XXXII 1927-1928.

Castañeda, Carlos E., tr. and ed. The Mexican side of the Texan revolution (1836) by the chief Mexican participants, General Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna, D. Ramon Martinez Caro . . . General Vicente Filisola, General José Urrea, General José María Tornel . . . translated with notes by Carlos E. Castañeda. Dallas, Tex.: P. L. Turner co. vii, 391 p. facsimis. [1798]

CONTENTS.—Manifesto relative to his operations in the Texas campaign and his capture, by A. L. de Santa Anna. A true account of the first Texas campaign and the events subsequent to the battle of San Jacinto, by R. Martinez Caro. Representation of the supreme government with notes on his operations as general-in-chief of the army of Texas, by V. Filisola. Diary of the military operations of the division which, under his command, campaigned in Texas, by J. Urrea. Relations between Texas, the United States of America, and Mexico, by J. M. Tornel y Mendivil.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 404-405; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., IX (Aug. 1929) 377-378

- Christensen, Thomas P.** Danevang, Texas. *SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR.*, XXXII (July) 67-73. [1799]
The story of Danish settlement in Texas.
- Cochran, John H.** Dallas county; a record of its pioneers and progress, being a supplement to John Henry Brown's History of Dallas county (1887) with correction of some errors contained therein, and much additional information about early settlers and their families, by John H. Cochran. Dallas, Tex.: A. S. Mathis, Service pub. co. 296 p. port. [1800]
- Creel, George.** Sam Houston, colossus in buckskin. N. Y.: Cosmopolitan book corporation. [10], 340 p. plates, ports. [1801]
- Dougherty, E.** The Rio Grande Valley, a lecture delivered before the Lone star literary association of Brownsville, Texas, by Hon. E. Dougherty, Wednesday evening, May 29, 1867. Brownsville, Tex., Ranchero book and job printing office, 1867. Tarrytown, N. Y., Reprinted, W. Abbott, 1928. 40 p. (*The Magazine of history, with notes and queries*. Extra number. no. 138 (v. XXXV, no. 2)) [1802]
- French, C. C.** A long winding trail; some chapters from the autobiography of one who remembers the open range in Texas. *TEXAS MO.*, II (Dec.) 583-596. [1803]
- Henderson, Mary Virginia.** Minor empresario contracts for the colonization of Texas, 1825-1834. *SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR.*, XXXI (Apr.) 295-324; XXXII (July) 1-28. [1804]
CONTENTS.—Mexico's preparation for the colonization of Texas. Burnet, Zavala and Vehlein. The Robertson colony. The Milam colony.
- Holden, W. C.** West Texas drouths. *SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR.*, XXXII (Oct.) 103-123. [1805]
- Kelly, Edith Louise, and Mattie Austin Hatcher, eds.** Tadeo Ortiz de Ayala and the colonization of Texas, 1822-1833. *SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR.*, XXXII (July-Oct.) 74-86, 152-164. [1806]
Offers a translation of a petition of Tadeo Ortiz for introducing 10,000 persons from Ireland and the Canary Islands for colonization in the province of Texas, 1822, and a project for settlements in that province in 1830.
- Lane, Walter P.** The adventures and recollections of General Walter P. Lane, a San Jacinto veteran; containing sketches of the Texan, Mexican and late wars, with several Indian fights thrown in. Marshall, Tex.: News messenger pub. co. 180 p. (port.), plate. [1807]
- Looscan, Adele B.** The pioneer Harrises of Harris county, Texas. *SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR.*, XXXII (Apr.) 365-373. [1808]
- Molyneaux, Peter.** How the Alamo was saved; the story of a young girl's fight to preserve a sacred shrine. *BUNKER'S MO.*, I (Mar.) 419-432. [1809]
Story of the efforts of Clara Driscoll of Texas resulting in the purchase of the Alamo mission property as an historic shrine.
- Molyneaux, Peter.** How the flag crossed the Sabine; refuting a poisoned tradition with respect to the annexation of Texas. *BUNKER'S MO.*, I (Jan.) 94-123. [1810]
- Molyneaux, Peter.** A romantic borderland; Texas-Louisiana frontier a region of stirring events and glamorous traditions. *BUNKER'S MO.*, I (Feb.) 272-300. [1811]
Narrative of historic and dramatic events on the Texas-Louisiana border from 1716 when this border came into existence with the founding of the first Spanish settlements just west of the newly established French post of Natchitoches, on Red river.
- Molyneaux, Peter.** Westward to the sea . . . story of how the flag was taken to the Pacific. *TEXAS MO.*, II (Dec.) 679-690. [1812]
The story of the career of Stephen F. Austin in Texas and its decisive influence on the subsequent expansion of the United States to the Pacific coast.
- Recent studies in Texas history.** *SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR.*, XXXII (July) 95-99 [1813]
Digest of four recent doctoral theses on phases of Texas history. The German settlements in Texas, 1831-1861, by R. L. Biessle; Frontier problems and movements in West Texas, 1846-1900, by W. C. Holden; The Comanche Indians, 1820-1861, by Rupert N. Richardson; Diplomatic history of the Republic of Texas, by C. T. Neu.

Richardson, Rupert N. Framing the constitution of the republic of Texas. *SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR.*, XXXI (Jan.) 191-220. [1814]

Scarborough, W. Frances. Old Spanish missions in Texas. *SOUTHW. REV.*, XIII (Jan.-July) 155-177, 366-397, 491-504; XIV (Oct.) 87-105. [1815]

I-II. San Francisco de la Espada. III. San José de San Miguel de Aguayo de Buena Vista. IV. Nuestra Señora de la Purísima Concepción de Acuña.

Sterne, Adolphus. Diary of Adolphus Sterne. Ed. by Harriet Smither. *SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR.*, XXXI (Jan.-Apr.) 285-291, 374-383; XXXII (Oct.) 165-179. [1816]

Diary of an early settler in Texas and an active participant in political affairs of the republic. The installments here given are of the year 1841. Cont. from v. XXXI, no. 2, Oct. 1927.

Underwood, Ammon. Journal of Ammon Underwood, 1834-1838. Ed. by James K. Greer. *SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR.*, XXXII (Oct.) 124-151. [1817]

Ware, Moses W. Land speculation and the Mexican war. *HIST. OUTLOOK*, XIX (Nov.) 317-323. [1818]

Concerned with speculation in Texas lands as a cause of the movement in the United States for the annexation of Texas and subsequently the Mexican war.

Utah

Hammond, Otis G., ed. The Utah expedition, 1857-1858; letters of Capt. Jesse A. Gove, 10th inf., U. S. A. . . . to Mrs. Gove, and special correspondence of the New York Herald. Concord, N. H.: New Hampshire historical society. 442 p. illus., plates, port., facsim. (New Hampshire historical society. Collections, v. XII) [1819]

Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 655-656.

Vermont

Barden, Merritt Clark. Vermont, once no man's land. Rutland, Vt.: The Tuttle co. xvi, 197 (i. e. 219) p. illus. (incl. plans, coats of arms) plates. [1820]

"A genealogical summary of the families who have lived along the New York border in Vermont, and their connection with those who lived over the line in New York."

Clough, Wilson O., ed. A journal of village life in Vermont in 1848. *NEW ENG. QUAR.*, I (Jan.) 32-40. [1821]

Newton, William Monroe. History of Barnard, Vermont, with family genealogies, 1761-1927. [Montpelier] The Vermont historical society. 2 v. plates, ports., maps, plans. [1822]

Includes lists of Barnard men who fought in the revolution, the war of 1812, and the civil war.

Scotch American company of farmers. A journal of the Managers of the Scotch American company of farmers. VT. HIST. SOC. PROC., for the years 1926-1928, 181-203. [1823]

This company was formed in 1772 for the purpose of purchasing land and forming a settlement in North America. In 1773 they purchased one half of the township of Ryegate for settlement.

Vermont historical society. Proceedings of the Vermont historical society for the years 1926-1927-1928. [Montpelier] Vermont historical society. 232 p. [1824]

Wilbur, James Benjamin. Ira Allen, founder of Vermont, 1751-1814. Boston and N. Y.: Houghton Mifflin co. 2 v. plates, ports., map, facsim. [1825]

A biography and a history of the formative period of Vermont.

Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 373-375; *Canad. hist. rev.*, IX (Dec.) 351-352.

Virginia

Armes, Ethel. Stratford on the Potomac, by Ethel Armes, and address on Robert E. Lee, by Sidney Lanier. Greenwich, Conn.: William Alexander jr. chapter, United daughters of the Confederacy. 40 p. illus. [1826]

The story of the Lee family and the building of Stratford Hall, the birthplace of Gen. Robert E. Lee.

- Baker-Crothers, Hayes.** Virginia and the French and Indian war. Chicago, Ill.: The University of Chicago press. ix, 179 p. [1827]
- Continental soldiers.** TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., IX (Apr.) 230-245. [1828]
- Copy of a manuscript of the year 1782, giving reports from the different counties of Virginia in regard to quotas furnished for the Continental service.
- Davis, Jane Eliza.** Jamestown and her neighbors on Virginia's historic peninsula, by J. E. Davis. Richmond: Garrett and Massie. ix, 99 p. illus. (map), plates, plan. [1829]
- Early, John.** Diary of John Early, bishop of the Methodist Episcopal church South [1812]. VA. MAG. HIST., XXXVI (Apr.-Oct.) 175-179, 239-248, 328-332. [1830]
- Cont. from v. XXXV, 1927.
Gives a picture of the work of an early Methodist minister, and of the religious life of the time.
- Egglesston, Joseph Dupuy.** Prince Edward county, Virginia; Archibald McRobert, patriot, scholar, man of God; an address before the Daughters of the American revolution, chapter of Farmville, February 1928, by Dr. J. D. Egglesston. [Farmville, Va.] 15 p. illus. [1831]
- "Reprint from the Farmville herald, April 20, 1928."
- Exhibition of historical portraits, 1585-1830,** at Virginia House, Richmond, Va., October, 1928. VA. MAG. HIST., XXXVI (July) 223-225. [1832]
- Gewehr, Wesley M.** The rise of the popular churches in Virginia, 1740-1790. SO. ATLAN. QUAR., XXVII (Apr.) 175-192. [1833]
- Heatwole, C. J.** Historic Williamsburg to be the national museum of '76. VA. JOUR. EDUC., XXI (June) 439-443. [1834]
- Describes the plan for the restoration to their original appearance of historic places in Williamsburg.
- Hoppin, Charles Arthur.** The simple glory that was Wakefield to be restored. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., IX (Apr.) 219-224. [1835]
- Jett, Dora C.** Minor sketches of major folk and where they sleep; the old Masonic burying ground, Fredericksburg, Virginia. Richmond, Va.: Old Dominion press. xiii, 128 p. plates, port. [1836]
- Biographical sketches of prominent persons who are buried in the old Masonic burying ground at Fredericksburg.
- Jones, W. Mac.** Notes from Campbell county court [1782] WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., VIII (Apr.) 119-123. [1837]
- Keim, Clarence Ray.** The influence of primogeniture and entail in the development of Virginia. In University of Chicago. Abstracts of theses. Humanistic series. v. V. Chicago, Ill.: The University of Chicago press. p. 289-292. [1838]
- The writer concludes that the importance of primogeniture and entail as social, economic, and political factors in the development of Virginia has been overestimated.
- Kellar, Herbert A.** Rockbridge county Virginia, in 1835: a study of ante-bellum society. In The Crusades and other historical essays presented to Dana C. Munro by his former students. Ed. by Louis J. Paetow. N. Y.: Crofts. p. 321-365. [1839]
- Koontz, Louis Knott.** Washington on the frontier. VA. MAG. HIST., XXXVI (Oct.) 305-327. [1840]
- An evaluation of his service on the Virginia frontier during the decade of the French and Indian war, 1753-1763. His activities in behalf of the frontier were along four main lines: Indian policy, offensive tactics, fortifications, and settlement.
- Letcher, John.** Letters of John Letcher to J. Hierholzer, 1864-1865. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., VIII (Apr.) 137-140. [1841]
- Written from Lexington, and describing war conditions.
- Lyne, Mrs. William H.** Gunston Hall—famous estate of George Mason. CONFED. VET., XXXVI (June) 210-212. [1842]
- Lyne, Cassie Moncure.** "Byrds of a feather." CONFED. VET., XXXVI (Sept.) 330-332. [1843]
- Sketch of the Byrd family of Virginia.

- Lyne, Cassie Moncure.** The Lee homes in Virginia. CONFED. VET., XXXVI (Aug.) 288-289. [1844]
Sketch of three manors in Virginia associated with the Lee family—the Lees of Stratford, the Lees of Ditchley, and the Lees of Arlington.
- McGroarty, William Buckner.** The Washington society of Alexandria. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., IX (Jan.) 147-167. [1845]
- Mathews, Edward B.** Report on the location of the boundary line along the Potomac River between Virginia and Maryland in accordance with the Award of 1877 by Edward B. Mathews, state geologist of Maryland, Wilbur A. Nelson, state geologist of Virginia. Baltimore. v, 48 p. plate, map, charts. [1846]
Lettered on cover: The boundary line between Virginia and Maryland. Mathews and Nelson.
- O'Brien, Michael J.** Pioneer Irish settlers in Rockingham county, Virginia. AM. IRISH HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXVII, 46-54. [1847]
- Powell, Mary G.** The history of old Alexandria, Virginia, from July 13, 1749, to May 24, 1861. Richmond, Va.: The William Byrd press. 366 p. illus. (map). [1848]
- Prufer, Julius F.** The franchise in Virginia from Jefferson through the convention of 1829. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., VIII (Jan.) 17-32. [1849]
Cont. from v. VII, 1927.
- Pryor, John Carlisle.** Thomas Jefferson and the golden age of the Old Dominion. VA. LAW REG., n. s. XIII (Jan.) 513-525. [1850]
- Pusey, William Allen.** The location of Martin's Station, Virginia. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XV (Dec.) 390-393. [1851]
- Rededication exercises of restored Virginia landmark; old church built in 1774 abounds in associations with George Washington and his contemporaries. MINUTE MAN, XXIII (June) 114-118. [1852]
An account of the old Presbyterian meeting house at Alexandria, Virginia.
- Rhodes, Thomas L.** The story of Monticello, as told by Thomas L. Rhodes . . . to Frank B. Lord. Washington, D. C.: American pub. com. 94 p. illus. [1853]
- Shoultz, Worth E.** The home of the first farmer of America. NATION. GEOG. MAG., LIII (May) 603-628. [1854]
Historical and descriptive account of Mount Vernon the home of Washington.
- Soldiers of French and Indian war proving claims in Louisa county, 1779 and 1780.** S. R. VA. MAG., VI (Jan.) 12-16. [1855]
The names here given are of men who proved their service in the French and Indian war, 1755-1763, in order to obtain lands under proclamation of 1763.
- Squires, W. H. T.** The days of yester-year in colony and commonwealth; a sketch book of Virginia. Portsmouth, Va.: Printcraft press. xvi, 301 p. plates, ports. [1856]
Historical and descriptive account of Virginia, its historic houses, etc.
- [**Stanard, William G., ed.**] Kennon letters. VA. MAG. HIST., XXXVI (Apr.-Oct.) 170-174, 231-238, 363-370. [1857]
Cont. from v. XXXV, 1927.
Letters written by Mrs. Elizabeth Beverley Kennon and her daughter, Sally Skipwith Kennon (afterwards wife of Commodore Arthur Sinclair) to members of the Mordecai family at Warrenton, N. C., 1814.
- Tyler, Lyon Gardiner.** Virginia principles. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., IX (Jan.) 167-183. [1858]
- Virginia. General assembly. House of delegates.** Journal of the House of delegates of Virginia, March 1781 session. Richmond: Davis Bottom, superintendent of public printing. 61 p. [1859]
In Virginia. State library. Bulletin, v. XVII, no. 1.
Journal of the session, March 1 to March 22, 1781, which has not heretofore been printed.

- Virginia.** Governor. Official letters of the governors of the state of Virginia. v. II. The letters of Thomas Jefferson. Pub. by the Virginia state library. H. R. McIlwaine, general editor. Richmond. ix, 567 p. [1860]
- Contains the letters of Thomas Jefferson, second governor of the state of Virginia and those of the persons acting in his stead during absences, for his two years of service, 1779-1781. Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Oct.) 161-162.
- Wayland, John W.** Fact and fiction in Virginia history. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., X (Oct.) 100-116. [1861]
- Whitehurst, R. T.** A legend of Dismal Swamp. VA. MAG. HIST., XXXVI (Apr.) 182-186. [1862]

Washington

- Bagley, Clarence B.** Pioneer Seattle and its pioneers. Seattle: The author. 17 p. [1863]
- Bates, Kate Stevens.** The old Stevens mansion. WASH. HIST. QUAR., XIX (Apr.) 108-111. The home of the first governor of Washington Territory, Isaac Ingalls Stevens, in Olympia. [1864]
- Bonney, W. P.** Puyallup Indian reservation. WASH. HIST. QUAR., XIX (July) 202-205. Historical paper delivered at the dedication of a monument on the Puyallup Indian reservation in May 1928. [1865]
- Cotterill, George Fletcher.** The climax of a world quest; the story of Puget Sound, the modern Mediterranean of the Pacific. Seattle, Wash.: Olympic pub. co. [1928?] 226 p. ports., maps. [1866]
- Preface dated December, 1927.
"These chapters, except the three concluding, were prepared as a newspaper story, commemorating the 135th anniversary of Vancouver's discovery of Puget Sound and the Gulf of Georgia."
- Cowell, Ray T.** Fort Lawton. WASH. HIST. QUAR., XIX (Jan.) 31-36. [1867]
- A sketch of the history of this fort which is situated in Seattle. It was started in 1898 and is now used as an infantry post.
- Garrecht, Francis A.** An Indian chief. WASH. HIST. QUAR., XIX (July) 165-180. [1868]
- Describes the ceremony on Jan. 4, 1921, whereby he was adopted a member and made an honorary chief of the Yakima Indian nation.
- Holtgrieve, Elizabeth R.** Recollections of pioneer days. WASH. HIST. QUAR., XIX (July) 193-198. [1869]
- Landes, Henry.** History of geology in the state of Washington. WASH. HIST. QUAR., XIX (Oct.) 243-249. [1870]
- Meany, Edmond S.** Fauntleroy and Davidson. WASH. HIST. QUAR., XIX (Jan.) 37-44. [1871]
- Items regarding Robert Henry Fauntleroy [1806-1849] and George Davidson, of the U. S. Coast survey, who married his daughter. Davidson is associated with the early history and geography of the Northwest through his survey of the shores of Puget Sound in 1857.
- Meany, Edmond S.** The name of Mount Robson a puzzle. WASH. HIST. QUAR., XIX (Jan.) 20-30. [1872]
- Morris, T.** Army officer's reports on Indian wars and treaties. WASH. HIST. QUAR., XIX (Apr.) 134-141. Ed. by E. S. Meany.
Report by Col. T. Morris from Fort Vancouver, Washington Territory, Nov. 7, 1857.
- Nelson, Denys.** Yakima days. WASH. HIST. QUAR., XIX (Jan.) 45-51, 117-133, 181-192. [1874]
- "A narrative of the events which led to the abandonment of the Oblate missions among the Yakima Indians and the subsequent opening for settlement of the Okanogan Valley in British Columbia in the year 1859."
- Sebring, F. M.** The Indian raid on the Cascades in March, 1856. WASH. HIST. QUAR., XIX (Apr.) 99-107. [1875]
- Watt, James W.** Experiences of a packer in Washington Territory mining camps during the sixties. WASH. HIST. QUAR., XIX (July) 206-213, 285-293. [1876]
- Narrative of his experiences during the placer mining days in Washington Territory.

West Virginia

Boughter, I. F., ed. West Virginia history and government told by contemporaries, edited by I. F. Boughter [and] John W. Pence. Fairmont, W. Va.: Dept. of history and government, Fairmont teachers college. [264] p. [1877]
Various pagings.

Evans, Willis F. History of Berkeley county, West Virginia. [Wheeling: The author?] 347 p. [1878]

MacCorkle, William Alexander. The recollections of fifty years of West Virginia. N. Y. and London: Putnam. xiv, 633 p. illus. (coat of arms) plates, ports., facsimis. [1879]

Randolph county historical society. Magazine of history—biography. Fourth annual, 1927. Elkins, W. Va.: Randolph county historical society. 59 p. [1880]

PARTIAL CONTENTS.—The trail blazers of West Virginia, by Boyd B. Stutler. The Westfall family, by Corinne E. Cutright. The Bethel church, by C. W. Maxwell. The Kittle family, by Warren B. Kittle. Short sketch of the Hornbeck family in New York and Virginia, by Nellie Hornbeck Gaertner. Haddon Fort, by William H. Cobb.

Shawkey, Morris Purdy. West Virginia, in history, life, literature and industry, by Morris Purdy Shawkey . . . assisted by an advisory council; West Virginia biography by a special staff of writers. Chicago and N. Y.: The Lewis pub. co. 5 v. illus. (incl. maps, facsimis.), ports. [1881]

Vols. 3-5 contain biographical material.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 661-662.

Wisconsin

Christensen, Thomas P. Danish settlement in Wisconsin. WIS. MAG. HIST., XII (Sept.) 19-40. [1882]

Cover, Joseph Carman. Memoirs of a pioneer county editor. WIS. MAG. HIST., XI (Mar.) 247-268. [1883]

The writer of these memoirs was editor of the "Herald" published at Lancaster, Wis., 1851-1869. He gives a detailed account of the principles governing his editorial conduct, also some of the political problems which he met as editor of this paper.

Dankoler, Harry E. Joseph Harris, sr. PENINSULA HIST. REV., II (May) 21-30. [1884]

One of the first residents in Door county.

Fitzpatrick, Edward A. Wisconsin. Milwaukee, Wis., N. Y. [etc.] The Bruce pub. co. 429 p. illus. (incl. ports., maps), diagrs. [1885]

Gregory, John G. The Parkman club. WIS. MAG. HIST., XI (Mar.) 309-319. [1886]

A club for historical investigation formed at Milwaukee in 1895. It has issued 17 papers published in 1895-1897.

Holand, H. R. An empire builder in Door county. PENINSULA HIST. REV., II (Jan.) 3-10. [1887]

An account of the explorations of La Salle in this part of Wisconsin.

Holand, H. R. The oldest highway in the West. PENINSULA HIST. REV., II (May) 30-36. [1888]

The trail that crosses the Door county peninsula from Sturgeon Bay to Lake Michigan.

Holand, H. R. St. Michael, the gateway of the West. PENINSULA HIST. REV., II (Dec.) 41-62. [1889]

Regarding the Potawatomi village of St. Michael and the Indian history of this region.

Johnstone, Lizzie Rice. A story of Pittsfield and Suamico. [De Pere, Wis.: Printed by Kuypers pub. co.] 379 p. illus. (incl. ports., map). [1890]

Kellogg, Louise Phelps. The historic Brule. WIS. ARCHEOL., n. s. VIII (Oct.) 10-13. [1891]

Historical notes regarding a small river, the Brule, in Wisconsin.

- Main, Angie Kumlein.** Annals of a Wisconsin thresherman. *WIS. MAG. HIST.*, XI (Mar.) 301-308. [1892]
Sketch of Ole C. Olson, who "threshed for thirty-four consecutive seasons with his own outfit," beginning in 1880.
- Pett, Mrs. W. F.** A forgotten village. *WIS. MAG. HIST.*, XII (Sept.) 3-18. [1893]
Historical account of the village of La Pointe.
- Quaife, Milo Milton, ed.** The attainment of statehood. [Madison] xiii, 965 p. (Wis. state hist. soc. pub. Coll., v. XXIX. Constitutional ser., v. IV). [1893a]
"Journal and debates of Constitutional convention of 1847-1848" (p. 175-883) supplemented by such additional information gathered from the press and elsewhere, as has been available.
- Scanlan, Charles M.** The Lady Elgin disaster, September 8, 1860. [Milwaukee: Cannon print. co.] 107 p. port., illus. [1894]
The "Lady Elgin" was an excursion boat on the Great Lakes which was sunk in a collision on September 8, 1860.
- Smith, Guy Harold.** The populating of Wisconsin. *GEOG. REV.*, XVIII (July) 402-421. [1895]
"The regions selected for this study are largely physiographic, but the order of their population is more or less historical in order to show how Wisconsin came by its present population."
- State historical society of Wisconsin.** Proceedings of the society at its seventy-fifth annual meeting, held October 20, 1927. Madison: Pub. by the Society. 120 p. (Publications of the State historical society of Wisconsin) [1896]
Wisconsin historical landmarks, by Louise Phelps Kellogg: p. 63-120.
- Titus, W. A.** Historic spots in Wisconsin. *WIS. MAG. HIST.*, XI (Mar.) 320-327. [1897]
This number gives the history of the Helena shot-tower.
- ### Wyoming
- Beach, Cora M. (Mrs. Alfred H.)** Women of Wyoming. v. II. [Casper, Wy.: S. E. Boyer and co.] 502 p. ports. [1898]
v. I, pub. in 1927.
- Chambers, Alexander.** Fort Bridger. *ANN. WYOMING*, V, nos. 2 and 3 (Oct. 1927-Jan. 1928) 91-95. [1899]
- Coutant, G. C.** Laramie county—P. O. ranch. *ANN. WYOMING*, V, nos. 2 and 3 (Oct. 1927-Jan. 1928) 96-103. [1900]
- Frazer, Marie M.** On the old trails in Wyoming; a history of Wyoming for the elementary schools, grades 3-8. Laramie: Wyoming state school supply. 186 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [1901]
- Holden, Ella.** The valley of the Fontenelle. *ANN. WYOMING*, V, nos. 2 and 3 (Oct. 1927-Jan. 1928) 45-71. [1902]
- Kuykendall, H. L.** Reminiscences. *ANN. WYOMING*, V, nos. 2 and 3 (Oct. 1927-Jan. 1928) 103-112. [1903]
Reminiscences of pioneer days in Wyoming.
- Owen, William O.** The naming of Mount Owen. *ANN. WYOMING*, V, nos. 2 and 3 (Oct. 1927-Jan. 1928) 72-77. [1904]

BIOGRAPHY

Comprehensive

American biography; a new cyclopedia. Compiled under the editorial supervision of a notable advisory board. Illustrated. v. XXXI-XXXVI. N. Y.: Pub. under the direction of the American historical society. 5 v. ports. [1905]

Bashford, Herbert. Stories of western pioneers. San Francisco, Calif.: Harr Wagner pub. co. [6], 192 p. illus. (ports.) [1906]

CONTENTS.—Lewis and Clark. Jedediah Smith. Dr. John McLoughlin. Kit Carson. John Charles Frémont. Ezra Meeker. Joaquin Miller. Captain John A. Sutter. Dr. Marcus Whitman. Bret Harte. Thomas Starr King. John Swett. Mark Twain. John Muir. The pioneer mother.

Bell, James Alexander. Famous masons; life and achievements of eminent masons great in history. Washington, D. C.: Press of Judd and Detweiler. 273 p. port. [1907]

CONTENTS.—James Edward Oglethorpe. Benjamin Franklin. Baron von Steuben. George Washington. Paul Revere. John Paul Jones. Johann Wolfgang Goethe. John Marshall. Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart. Alexander Hamilton. Marquis de Lafayette. Robert Burns. John Jacob Astor. Andrew Jackson. Sam Houston. Louis Kossuth. Giuseppe Garibaldi. John Wanamaker. Robert Edwin Peary. Theodore Roosevelt.

Binheim, Max, ed. Women of the West; a series of biographical sketches of living eminent women in the eleven western states of the United States of America. 1928 ed. Compiled and edited by Max Binheim, editor-in-chief, Charles A. Elvin, associate editor. Los Angeles, Calif.: Publishers press. [12], 223 p. ports. [1908]

Biographical directory of the American Congress, 1774-1927. The Continental congress, September 5, 1774, to October 21, 1788, and the Congress of the United States from the first to the sixty-ninth Congress—March 4, 1789 to March 3, 1927. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off. 1740 p. (69th Cong. 2d sess. House. Doc. 783) [1909]

Dictionary of American biography, under the auspices of the American council of learned societies; edited by Allen Johnson. Abbe—Barrymore. v. I. N. Y.: Scribner. xi, 660 p. [1910]

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXV (Oct. 1929) 119-126; Am. littérature, I (Mar. 1929) 85-89; New Eng. quar., II (Apr. 1929) 322-324.

Faris, John T. The romance of forgotten men. N. Y. and London: Harper. xiv, 313 p. illus., plates, ports. [1911]

The story of a number of men who have played a part in the dramatic events of American history and whose lives throw light on our country's past.

CONTENTS.—Thirty years of comedy and tragedy in the life of "Baron" Henry W. Stiegel. How John Bartram learned nature's lessons. The story of three Bradfords, colonial publishers and printers. Caleb Wallace, pioneer in "The dark and bloody ground." Christopher Ludwick, the man who baked the Continental army's bread. The fortunes of Francis Vigo, the Robert Morris of the Northwest Territory. Harm Jan Huidekoper, the Hollander who became a land baron. Glimpses of Joshua Humphreys, "Father of the American navy". John Cleves Symmes, land king of the Miami Purchase. The curious story of John Fitch, his map and his steamboat. The surprising tale of Constantine Samuel Rafinesque, erratic genius. How Elihu Burritt, the self-educated blacksmith, won fame. John Augustus Sutter, the California enigma. James L. Petigru, who was loved by the men he opposed. Sheldon Jackson, the reindeer man. Index.

Fuess, Claude Moore. Men of Andover; biographical sketches in commemoration of the one hundred and fiftieth anniversary of Phillips academy. With an introduction by the headmaster, Alfred Ernest Stearns. New Haven: Yale univ. press, pub. for Phillips academy, Andover. xiv, 248 p. ports. [1912]

CONTENTS.—Washingtons and Lees at Phillips academy. Paul Revere and the seal of Phillips academy. Charles Bulfinch. Samuel F. Smith and the hymn "America". Josiah Quincy. John Phillips. John T. Kirkland. Samuel F. B. Morse. Joseph E. Worcester. William Wheelwright. Theodore D. Weld. Robert Rantoul, Jr. William F. Stearns. Nathaniel P. Willis. Ray Palmer. Oliver Wendell Holmes.

- Keefer, Frank R.** Recollections of old medical officers. MIL. SURGEON, LXII (May-June) 659-660, 819-820; LXIII (Aug., Oct.-Nov.) 243-244, 567-568, 725-727. [1913]
- CONTENTS.—Brigadier General Alfred Woodhull. Brigadier General Charles Smart (1841-1905). Col. Henry Lippincott. Lieut. Col. David Lowe Huntington. Brigadier General John Campbell, U. S. army.
- Lamb, Robert Scott.** Recollections of some old army medical officers. MIL. SURGEON, LXII (Jan.) 77-83. [1914]
- Miller, William Davis.** The silversmiths of Little Rest. Kingston, R. I. [D. B. Updike, The Merrymount press, Boston] xii, 50 p. illus. (facsimis.) plates. [1915]
- Notes regarding the lives and work of six silversmiths of Little Rest (now Kingston) Rhode Island, between 1745 and the early part of the 19th century.
- CONTENTS.—Samuel Casey. John Waite. Joseph Perkins. Nathaniel Helme. Gideon Casey. William Waite.
- Moran, Thomas Francis.** American presidents; their individualities and their contributions to American progress. New ed., rev. and enl. N. Y.: Crowell. xii, 318 p. ports. [1916]
- Nevin, James B., ed.** Prominent women of Georgia . . . Atlanta, Ga.: The National biographical publishers [1928?] 197 p. illus. (ports). [1917]
- Seitz, Don Carlos.** The "also rans"; great men who missed making the presidential goal. N. Y.: Crowell. xxiv, 356 p. plates, ports. [1918]
- CONTENTS.—Introduction: Our presidents. Aaron Burr. William H. Crawford. John C. Calhoun. Henry Clay. Lewis Cass. Daniel Webster. Winfield Scott. John C. Fremont. Stephen A. Douglas. William H. Seward. George B. McClellan. Horatio Seymour. Horace Greeley. Samuel J. Tilden. Winfield Scott Hancock. James G. Blaine. Benjamin F. Butler. William Jennings Bryan.
- Smith, William Henry.** Speakers of the House of representatives, with personal sketches of the several speakers. Baltimore, Md.: S. J. Gaeng. xvi, 261 p. ports. [1919]
- Brief biographical sketches of the Speakers of the House from the first Congress to the present.
- Tappan, Eva March.** Heroes of progress; stories of successful Americans. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] Houghton Mifflin co. iv, 273 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [1920]
- Ulmann, Albert.** New Yorkers, from Stuyvesant to Roosevelt. N. Y.: Chaucer head book shop. [14], 267 p. illus., plates, ports., facsimis. [1921]
- CONTENTS.—Peter Minuit. Peter Stuyvesant. Thomas Dongan. John Peter Zenger. Thomas Paine. Alexander Hamilton. Robert Fulton. De Witt Clinton. Washington Irving. Samuel F. B. Morse. Peter Cooper. Edgar Allan Poe. Theodore Roosevelt.
- Weyand, A. M.** Doughboy presidents. INFANTRY JOUR., XXXIII (Aug.) 162-165. [1922]
- Notes regarding fifteen of our presidents who at some time have served in infantry organizations.
- Wright, Richardson.** Forgotten ladies; nine portraits from the American family album. Phila. and London: Lippincott. 307 p. plates, ports., facsimis. [1923]
- Sketches of 9 American women of the past whose "lives show the diverse workings of Destiny." They include Deborah Sampson, revolutionary soldier; Maria Monk and the anti-Catholic agitation; Anne Royall, journalist, and the anti-Masonic agitation in the '40s; Sara Josepha Hale, editor of "Godey's Ladies book"; Belle Boyd, the Confederate spy, and others.

Individual

- ADAMS, McCoy, Samuel Duff.** This man Adams; the man who never died. N. Y.: Brentano's. 333 p. port., plates. [1924]
- A biography of John Adams, president of the United States.
Rev. in: New Eng. quar., II (Apr. 1929) 326.
- **Adams, John Quincy.** The diary of John Quincy Adams, 1794-1845; American political, social and intellectual life from Washington to Polk, edited by Allan Nevins. N. Y. and London: Longmans. xviii, 585 p. [1925]
- "A selection from 'The memoirs of John Quincy Adams, comprising portions of his diary from 1795 to 1848,' published by Charles Francis Adams in twelve large volumes between 1874 and 1877. . . . The editor has selected from it those passages which seem of the greatest permanent worth, giving emphasis to the materials which throw light on the social background of the period, on J. Q. Adams's character, and on the more dramatic political and diplomatic events of the time."
- Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (July 1929) 886-887; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXIV (Aug. 1930) 776-777; New Eng. quar., II (Jan. 1929) 150-152.

- ALLEN.** Wilbur, James Benjamin. Ira Allen, founder of Vermont, 1751-1814. Boston and N. Y.: Houghton Mifflin co. 2 v. plates, ports., map, facsimis. [1926]
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 373-375; Canad. hist. rev., IX (Dec.) 351-352.
- ALVORD.** Clarence Walworth Alvord, 1868-1928. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XX (Jan.) 628-631. [1927]
- ANDREWS.** Andrews, Christopher C. Christopher C. Andrews, pioneer in forestry conservation in the United States: for sixty years a dominant influence in the public affairs of Minnesota: lawyer: editor: diplomat: general in the civil war; recollections: 1829-1922, edited by his daughter, Alice E. Andrews, with introduction by William Watts Folwell. Cleveland: Arthur H. Clark co. 327 p. plates, ports. [1928]
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 364-365.
- ANTHONY.** Dorr, Rheta Childe. Susan B. Anthony [1820-1906] the woman who changed the mind of a nation. N. Y.: Stokes. xiii, 367 p. plates, ports. [1929]
- APPLEGATE.** Larwill, Harry L. Tom S. Applegate [1838-1891] MICH. HIST. MAG., XII (Jan.) 66-69. (Little journeys in journalism) [1930]
A former editor of the Adrian Times and Expositor.
- AUSTIN.** Newmill, P. M. When Austin nearly fought a duel; an episode in the founder's early life and the part masonry played in it. BUNKER'S MO., I (Jan.) 47-56. [1931]
- BALDWIN.** A sketch of Abraham Baldwin [1754-1807] In Georgia bar association. Report of the forty-fifth annual session . . . held at Savannah, Georgia, May 31, June 1-2, 1928. p. 351-357. [1932]
- BARLIEN.** Ristad, D. G. A doctrinaire idealist: Hans Barlien. NORWEGIAN-AM. HIST. ASSOC. STUD., III, 13-22. [1933]
Hans Barlien emigrated from Norway to the United States in the year 1837.
- BARLOW.** Benson, Adolph B. An American poet-enemy of Gustavus III of Sweden. SCANDINAVIAN STUD., X (Nov.) 104-110. [1934]
A sketch of Joel Barlow (1754-1812), poet, philosopher and radical, whose poem, "The conspiracy of kings" (London, 1792) contains an invective against the Swedish king.
- BASSETT.** In memoriam—John Spencer Bassett. SO. ATLAN. QUAR., XXVII (Apr.) 113-116. [1935]
- BEER.** Tinker, Edward Larocque. William Beer, 1849-1927. LA. HIST. QUAR., XI (Jan.) 59-66. [1936]
- BELL.** Mackenzie, Catherine Dunlop. Alexander Graham Bell [1847-1922] the man who contracted space. Boston and N. Y.: Houghton Mifflin co. xiii, 382 p. plates, ports., facsimis. [1937]
Biography of the inventor of the telephone.
- BENJAMIN.** Wald, Gustavus H. Judah P. Benjamin [1811-1884] HARV. GRAD. MAG., XXXVI (June) 538-542. [1938]
An article written in 1887 by the late Gustavus H. Wald.
- BEVERIDGE.** Coffin, John A. The senatorial career of Albert J. Beveridge. IND. MAG. HIST., XXIV (Sept.-Dec.) 189-185, 242-295. [1939]
- BISCOE.** Shinn, Josiah H. Henry L. Biscoe. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., IX (Jan.) 197-202. [1940]
Sketch taken from "Pioneers and makers of Arkansas," by Josiah H. Shinn.
- BLAINE.** Sherman, Thomas Henry. Twenty years with James G. Blaine; reminiscences by his private secretary, Thomas H. Sherman, with an introduction by Nicholas Murray Butler. N. Y.: Grafton press. xiv, 194 p. plates, ports. [1941]
James G. Blaine, by Harriet Blaine Beale: p. 155-165. The Garfield memorial address, by James G. Blaine: p. 166-194.
Among the chief topics discussed are: Washington in 1861, the assassination of Lincoln, Blaine as Congressman and Speaker, his controversy with Conkling, and intimate relations with Garfield, Garfield's assassination, and Blaine's radical attitude towards the South.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (July 1929) 891-892.

- BOUCICAULT.** Anderson, Jesse May. Dion Boucicault: man of the theater. *In University of Chicago. Abstracts of theses. Humanistic series.* v. V. Chicago, Ill.: The University of Chicago press. p. 439-442. [1942]
- A study of the life, work, and influence of Dion Boucicault, actor and playwright. For a period of forty years following the 1850's, he was an outstanding figure in American theatrical life.
- Boyden, Seth.** Seth Boyden's days in California, 1849-'51. *N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. XIII* (Jan.) 70-76. [1943]
- Extracts from his diary, which show the difficulties of the sea journey by way of Panama and the experiences of a gold-digger of '49 in California. Concluded from v. XII, 1927.
- BRADLEE.** Tapley, Harriet Sylvester. Francis Boardman Crowninshield Bradlee [1881-1928]. *ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXIV* (July) 193-198. [1944]
- BRADLEY.** Fish, Frank L. William Czar Bradley, 1782-1867. *VT. HIST. SOC. PROC.,* for the years 1926-1928, 105-124. [1945]
- He was agent of the United States under the Treaty of Ghent to establish the boundary between Maine and Canada.
- White, Pliny H. William Czar Bradley, scholar, jurist, and statesman. *VT. HIST. SOC. PROC.,* for the years 1926-1928, 141-155. [1946]
- Memorial read before the Vermont historical society at its annual meeting, Oct. 15, 1867.
- BROOKE.** Shands, William R. Francis Taliaferro Brooke [1763-1851]. *In the Proceedings of the thirty-ninth annual meeting [of] the Virginia state bar association, held at Old Point Comfort, Virginia, August 1, 2 and 3, 1928.* p. 407-421. [1947]
- Sketch of a member of the General assembly and judge in Virginia in the period before the Civil war.
- BROWN.** Duncan, John S. John Brown in Pennsylvania. *WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XI* (Jan.) 50-54. [1948]
- Le Page, Samuel M. Memories of John Brown of Osawatomie. *CURRENT HIST., XXVIII* (June) 427-430. [1949]
- BROWNE.** Belknap, Reginald R. Ralph C. Browne: an appreciation. *ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXIV* (July) 289-299. [1950]
- An account of the sea mine barrage in the World war, which was set in motion by the device of a Salem inventor, Ralph C. Browne.
- BRYAN.** Long, John Cuthbert. Bryan, the Great Commoner. N. Y. and London: Appleton. xv, 421 p. illus. (incl. maps, facsimis., music), ports. [1951]
- A biography of William Jennings Bryan, 1860-1925.
- Poage, George R. College career of William Jennings Bryan. *MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XV* (Sept.) 165-182. [1952]
- BUCHANAN.** Brown, J. Hay. President Buchanan—misunderstood—wrongly judged. *LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XXXII* (June) 88-92. [1953]
- Buchanan, James. Unpublished letters of James Buchanan. *LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XXXII* (May, Oct.) 67-72, 118-121. [1954]
- Owens, Robert L. James Buchanan—diplomat, international statesman, president. *LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XXXII* (June) 93-97. [1955]
- BURR.** Stillwell, John Edwin. The history of the Burr portraits, their origin, their dispersal and their reassemblage. [N. Y.?] [8], 106 p. plates, ports. [1956]
- Includes portraits of Aaron Burr, his daughter Theodosia, Mme. Jumel and others, most of them by John Vanderlyn.
- BURRITT.** Conwell, Joseph A. Life and character of Elihu Burritt. *VINELAND HIST. MAG., XIII* (Apr.) 27-41. [1957]
- BUTLER.** Sweeny, William M. General William O. Butler [1791-1880] and the Butler family of Kentucky. *AM. IRISH HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXVII,* 273-277. [1958]
- CALHOUN.** Bradford, Gamaliel. John Caldwell Calhoun. *SOUTHW. REV., XIII* (Jan.) 195-216. [1959]

CAREY. Maier, Eugene F. J. Mathew Carey, publicist and politician (1760-1839). AM. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XXXIX (June) 71-154. [1960]

CARRINGTON. Riely, Henry C. Sketch of Paul Carrington [1733-1818] member of first Supreme court of appeals of Virginia. Richmond: Richmond press, inc., printers. 15 p. facsimis. [1961]

Reprinted from v. XXXIX of Annual reports of the Virginia state bar association, 1927.

CARSON. Thomasson, Nelson. Recollections of Kit Carson [1809-1868] spoken before the Illinois commandery of the Loyal legion, March 1, 1928, and published by order of the Board of officers. [Chicago?] 7 p. [1962]

At head of title: Military order of the loyal legion of the United States. Commandery of the state of Illinois.

— Thompson, Albert W. The death and the last will of Kit Carson. COLORADO MAG., V (Oct.) 183-191. [1963]

— Vestal, Stanley. Kit Carson, the happy warrior of the old West; a biography. Boston and N. Y.: Houghton Mifflin. xii, 297 p. front. [1964]

CARTER. Choate, Joseph H. James C. Carter [1827-1905] seventeenth president of the American bar association. AM. BAR ASSOC. JOUR., XIV (Mar.) 127-132. [1965]

Memorial prepared by the late Joseph H. Choate and printed in the Year book (1926) of the Association of the bar of the city of New York.

CARVER. Jacobsen, Victor Clarence. On Dr. John Coakley Lettsom and his relations with Capt. Jonathan Carver, the explorer of Lake Pepin. In the William Snow Miller festschrift. Contributions by the friends, associates and pupils of Dr. William Snow Miller, assembled on the occasion of his seventieth birthday, March 29, 1928, and published under the auspices of the Phi Beta Pi medical fraternity, being pp. 83 to 238 of the volume 25 of the Quarterly of the Phi Beta Pi medical fraternity. [1966]

Dr. Lettsom was a London physician who assisted in the publication of Carver's "Travels through the interior parts of North America."

CASEY. Kretschmar, Ella Morris Casey. Elizabeth Moore Morris Casey [d. 1894] ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXI (Oct.) 419-436. [1967]

CHOATE. Rowe, William V. Joseph Hodges Choate: twenty-first president of the American bar association. AM. BAR ASSOC. JOUR., XIV (Apr.) 185-192. [1968]

— Fuess, Claude Moore. Rufus Choate [1799-1859] the wizard of the law. N. Y.: Minton, Balch and co. 278 p. plate, ports. [1969]

— Grinnell, Frank W. Fuess's book on Rufus Choate. MASS. LAW QUAR., XIII (May) 97-105. [1970]

A review of "Rufus Choate, the wizard of the law," by Claude M. Fuess (N. Y.: Minton, Balch and co.). See no. 1969.

— Proskauer, Joseph M. Rufus Choate [1799-1859] AM. BAR ASSOC. JOUR., XIV (June) 343-344. [1971]

Address delivered at the unveiling of the bust of Rufus Choate in the Hall of Fame, New York university, under the auspices of the Association of the bar of the city of New York.

CLARK. English, Sara John. George Rogers Clark [1752-1818] ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XX (Jan.) 523-546. [1972]

The story of the conqueror of the Northwest in the American revolution.

— James, James Alton. George Rogers Clark—civilian. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. TRANS., for the year 1928, 88-100. [1973]

— James, James Alton. The life of George Rogers Clark. Chicago, Ill.: The University of Chicago press. xiii, 534 p. plates, port., maps, double facsim.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 353-354; Canad. hist. rev., IX (Dec.) 349-350; Eng. hist. rev., XLV (Jan. 1930) 161-162; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., X (May 1930) 222-225.

— U. S. Congress. House. Committee on the Library. George Rogers Clark memorial . . . Report. [Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off.] 6 p. (70th Cong., 1st sess. House. Rept. 1386). [1975]

Proposed memorial to be erected on the site of old Fort Sackville, Vincennes, Ind.

- CLAY.** Bradford, Gamaliel. Henry Clay. V.A. QUAR. REV., IV (Jan.) 93-113. [1973]
- CLEVELAND.** Keen, William W. The surgical operations on President Cleveland in 1893 . . . Phila. and London: Lippincott. 251 p. illus. [1977]
The surgical operations on President Cleveland in 1893: p. 11-77.
- Rice, William Gorham. Grover Cleveland; intimate unpublished recollections. CENTURY, CXVI (Oct.) 740-750. [1978]
- CODY.** Walsh, Richard J. The making of Buffalo Bill; a study in heroics, by Richard J. Walsh, in collaboration with Milton S. Salsbury. Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill. 391 p. plates, ports., facsimis. [1979]
A biography of William F. Cody, 1845-1917.
- Winch, Frank. Buffalo Bill as I knew him. [Tiffin, O.: Tiffin press inc.]. 400 p. [1980]
- COLVILL.** Address of President Coolidge dedicating a memorial to Colonel William Colvill at Cannon Falls, Minnesota. July 29, 1928. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off. 5 p. [1981]
- COOLIDGE.** Armstrong, Hamilton Fish. Archibald Cary Coolidge. MONDE SLAVE (Paris) n. s., V^e ann. (Apr.) 94-97. [1982]
- Bliss, Tasker H. Archibald Cary Coolidge, March 6, 1866-January 14, 1928. FOREIGN AFFAIRS, VI (Apr.) 353-355. [1983]
- Currier, Thomas Franklin. Archibald Cary Coolidge. LIB. JOUR., LIII (Feb.) 131-133. [1984]
- Merriman, R. B. Archibald Cary Coolidge. HARV. GRAD. MAG., XXXVI (June) 550-557. [1985]
- CRAIK.** Dr. James Craik, a Revolutionary surgeon general. MIL. SURGEON, LXIII (Dec.) 865-874. [1986]
Addresses at the unveiling of a monument to his memory, in the churchyard of the old Presbyterian meetinghouse in Alexandria, Va.
- CROCKETT.** Foster, Austin F. David Crockett [1786-1836] TENN. HIST. MAG., IX, no. 3 (Oct. 1925, issued May 1928) 166-177. [1987]
- Newmill, P. M. Davy Crockett explains a vote; backwoods statesman and Alamo hero tells of when he wept like a child. BUNKER'S MO., I (June) 926-940. [1988]
- Lake, Mary Daggett. David Crockett's widow; the pioneer wife and mother who was widowed by the fall of the Alamo. TEXAS MO., II (Dec.) 703-708. [1989]
A sketch of Elizabeth Crockett.
- CUSHING.** Hornbeck, Stanley K. "Count Caleb Cushing." NEW ENG. QUAR., I (Jan.) 80-82. [1990]
Corrects the tradition "rapidly hardening to the effect that President Tyler, in his letter accrediting Caleb Cushing as the first American minister to China, gave the Yankee diplomatist the title of Count".
- Cushing, William. Letters of William Cushing. MASS. HIST. SOC. PROC., LXI, 69-71. [1991]
A letter to George Washington, Nov. 17, 1789, and one to Increase Sumner, Jan. 15, 1798.
- CUSTER.** Hunt, Frazier. Custer, the last of the cavaliers. N. Y.: Cosmopolitan book corporation. [10], 209 p. plates, ports. [1992]
A biography of George Armstrong Custer, 1839-1876.
- DAVENPORT.** Kent, Dorman B. E. Address at the 125th anniversary of the birth of Thomas Davenport . . . Aug. 24, 1927. VT. HIST. SOC. PROC., for the years 1926-1928, 207-232. [1993]
- DAVIS.** Ashe, S. A. How President Davis became free. CONFED. VET., XXXVI (Nov.) 411-412. [1994]
Describes the release of Jefferson Davis in May 1867.

- DEAN.** **White, Edgar.** Henry Clay Dean, "the orator of Rebel Cove" [1822-1887] *MO. HIST. REV.*, XXII (July) 450-455. [1995]
- DE BONNEVILLE.** **Ford, Anne E.** A De Bonneville sketch. *AMERICANA*, XXII (Apr.) 148-152. [1996]
- A sketch of Brigadier General Benjamin Eulalie de Bonneville, known to the literary world as the central figure in Washington Irving's "Adventures of Captain Bonneville."
- DEPEW.** **Chauncey Mitchell Depew, 1834-1928.** N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LIX (July) 201-202. [1997]
- **Daniels, John.** Chauncey M. Depew: the foremost pilgrim of them all. *LANDMARK*, X (June) 341-346. [1998]
- DEWEY.** **Strawn, Arthur.** Rise and fall of a hero. *AM. MERCURY*, XV (Nov.) 346-354. [1999]
- Sketch of the career of Admiral George Dewey.
- DILLON.** **Hubbard, Harry.** John F. Dillon [1831-1914] fourteenth president of the American bar association. *AM. BAR ASSOC. JOUR.*, XIV (Feb.) 77-79. [2000]
- Doolittle, James R.** An address which was not delivered: Fourth of July oration of Hon. James R. Doolittle. *ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XXI (July) 224-232. [2001]
- This speech was prepared by request to be delivered at the World's Fair at Chicago, July 4th, 1893.
- DOWNES.** **Krafft, Herman F.** Commodore John Downes [1786-1854] from his official correspondence. *U. S. N. INST. PROC.*, LIV (Jan.) 36-48. [2002]
- EARLE.** **Earle, Ralph.** Stephen C. Earle, architect and churchman, January 4, 1839 to December 12, 1913. *WORCESTER HIST. SOC. PUB.*, n. s. I, no. 1 (Apr.) 16-23. [2003]
- EATON.** **Sedgwick, John Hunter.** William Eaton [1764-1811] a sanguine man. *NEW ENG. QUAR.*, I (Apr.) 107-123. [2004]
- EDMUND'S.** **Burlington historical society.** George F. Edmunds; centenary exercises, 1828-1928, held on the evening of February 1, 1928, under the auspices of the Burlington historical society in honor of the one hundredth anniversary of the birth of George F. Edmunds. [Burlington? Vt.] 27 p. [2005]
- Address by Warren R. Austin: p. 8-26.
- EGERTON.** **Hornor, W. M., jr.** Three generations of cabinetmakers. *ANTIQUES*, XIV (Sept., Nov.) 217-219, 417-421. [2006]
- I. Matthew Egerton, 1739-1802. II. Matthew Egerton, jr., and his sons.
Deals with the life and work of a family of cabinetmakers of New Brunswick, New Jersey.
- ELIOT.** **Jenkins, E. H.** Jared Eliot [1685-1763] a pastor-physician of the eighteenth century. *ANN. MED. HIST.*, X (Mar.) 25-33. [2007]
- He was minister for 50 years at Roxbury, Mass., and apostle to the Indians.
- **True, Rodney H.** Jared Eliot [1685-1763] minister, physician, farmer. *AGRICULTURAL HIST.*, II (Oct.) 185-212. [2008]
- ELLIOTT.** **Westcott, Allan.** Commodore Jesse D. Elliott: a stormy petrel of the navy. *U. S. N. INST. PROC.*, LIV (Sept.) 773-778. [2009]
- "His connection with the Perry-Elliott controversy, the Decatur-Barron duel, the figurehead of the 'Constitution,' and a cargo of jackasses."
- ERSKINE.** **Heusser, Albert Henry.** The forgotten general. *AMERICANA*, XXII (Jan.) 1-41. [2010]
- CONTENTS.—The last days of Robert Erskine.
Final installment in a series which has run through "Americana" dealing with the life of Robert Erskine, surveyor-general of the Continental army.
- **Heusser, Albert Henry.** The forgotten general, Robert Erskine, F. R. S. (1735-1780) geographer and surveyor general to the army of the United States of America. Paterson, N. J.: The Benjamin Franklin press. ix, 216 p. plates, ports., map, facsimis. [2011]

EWING. [Ewing, Thomas] ed. George Ewing, gentleman, a soldier of Valley Forge [1754-1824] Yonkers, N. Y.: Priv. print. by Thomas Ewing. [10], 182, (i.e. 195) p. plate, ports., maps, facsimis., coat of arms. [2012]

CONTENTS.—George Ewing's commission as ensign. His military journal, 1775-1778. Valley Forge revisited, by William Cox Ewing. The Ewings. Life in the home of George and Rachel Harris Ewing. Letters of George Ewing. Related addresses, by Thomas Ewing: On the commencement of the Ohio canal, 1823 (extract). Revolutionary pension bill, 1832. At the 47th anniversary of the settlement of Marietta, 1835. By General Thomas Ewing: At the Ohio society, April 7, 1888. At the centennial celebration at Marietta (1888).

FARMAR. Benedict, William H. Thomas Farmar, first mayor of New Brunswick, N. J. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. XIII (Jan.) 45-51. [2013]

FISHER. Henderson, Archibald. Col. Charles Frederick Fisher [1816-1861]. CONFED. VET., XXXVI (Apr.) 133-134. [2014]

Officer of the 6th North Carolina regiment who was killed at the battle of first Manassas.

FITCH. Barnes, Joseph. Remarks on Mr. John Fitch's reply to Mr. James Rumsey's pamphlet. By Joseph Barnes, formerly assistant, and now attorney in fact to James Rumsey. Philadelphia: Printed by Joseph James. Chestnut street, 1788. Tarrytown, N. Y.: Reprinted, William Abbott, 1928. In the Magazine of history, with notes and queries. Tarrytown, N. Y. Extra number. no. 139. (v. XXXV, no. 3.) p. 5-33. [2015]

FITZSIMONS. Farrell, James Aloysius. Thomas Fitzsimons, Catholic signer of the American constitution. AM. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XXXIX (Sept.) 175-224. [2016]

FLEMING. Mays, David John. Sketch of William Fleming [1736-1824] the third president of the Supreme court of appeals of Virginia. Richmond: Richmond press, inc., printers. 10 p. (port.) [2017]

Reprinted from vol. XXXIX of Annual reports of the Virginia state bar association, 1927.

FLINT. Ingraham, Charles A. Timothy Flint, a distinguished traveler, missionary, editor and author during the early history of the Middle West [1780-1840]. AMERICANA, XXII (Apr.) 129-147. [2018]

FOOTE. Foote, Katherine Adelia, ed. Ebenezer Foote [1756-1829] the founder; being an epistolary light on his time as shed by letters from his files. Delhi, N. Y.: Delaware express co., 1927. 224 p. port. [2018a]

The letters throw light on the Revolutionary history of New York state.

FORD. Bab, Julius. Henry Ford und der Sozialismus. In his Befreiungsschlacht; kulturpolitische Betrachtungen aus literarischen Anlässen. Stuttgart: J. Engelhorns Nachf. p. 137-143. [2019]

FORDNEY. Russell, John Andrew. Joseph Warren Fordney, an American legislator [b. 1853]. Boston, Mass.: The Stratford co. ii, 246 p. [2020]

FRANKLIN. Account books kept by Benjamin Franklin, 1728-1737, with notes by George Simpson Eddy. N. Y.: Priv. print. 59 p. [2021]

— Butler, Ruth Lapham. Doctor Franklin, postmaster general. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, Doran and co. vii, 200 p. (Franklin monographs) [2022]

Deals with the postal service in the colonial period.

— Carey, Lewis J. Franklin's economic views. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, Doran and co. vi, 243 p. (Franklin monographs) [2023]

— Cestre, Charles. Franklin, homme représentatif. REV. ANGLO-AM., V^e ann. (June, Aug.) 409-423, 505-522. [2024]

— Eiselen, Malcolm R. Franklin's political theories. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, Doran and co. [8], 101 p. (Franklin monographs) [2025]

— Fay, Bernard. Franklin et Mirabeau, collaborateurs. REV. LITT. COMP., VIII (Jan.) 5-28. [2026]

Discusses the extent of Franklin's contribution to the "Considérations sur l'ordre de Cincinnati," published by Mirabeau in 1784.

— Fay, Bernard. His excellency Mr. Franklin. FORUM, LXXIX (Mar.) 321-334. (Forum Americana series, XI) [2027]

- FRANKLIN.** Goggio, Emilio. Benjamin Franklin and Italy. ROMANIC REV., XIX (Oct.) 302-308. [2028]
Concerned with Franklin's influence in Italy, particularly from the period of his mission to France.
- Grandgent, Charles Hall. Benjamin Franklin the reformer. In his Prunes and prisms, with other odds and ends. Cambridge: Harvard univ. press. p. 86-97. [2029]
Concerned with his scheme of spelling reform.
- Jernegan, Marcus W. Benjamin Franklin's "electrical kite" and lightning rod. NEW ENG. MAG., I (Apr.) 180-196. [2030]
- Steell, Willis. Benjamin Franklin of Paris, 1776-1785. N. Y.: Minton, Balch and co. vi, 227 p. plates, ports. [2031]
- FRAZER.** Hamilton, Fannie Frazee, "Mrs. Lucius O. Hamilton." Ephraim Samuel Frazee, 1824-1896. IND. MAG. HIST., XXIV (Sept.) 186-197. [2032]
- FRÉMONT.** Nevins, Allan. Frémont, the West's greatest adventurer; being a biography from certain hitherto unpublished sources of General John C. Frémont, together with his wife, Jessie Benton Frémont, and some account of the period of expansion which found a brilliant leader in the Pathfinder. N. Y. and London: Harper. 2 v. plates, ports., maps., facsimis. [2033]
Rev. in: Am hist. rev., XXXIII (July) 894-896; New Eng. quar., I (Oct.) 577-579.
- Seymour, Flora Warren. The boys' life of Frémont. N. Y. and London: The Century co. 288 p. illus., plates, port. [2034]
- FRICK.** Harvey, George. Henry Clay Frick [1849-1919] the man. N. Y. and London: Scribner. [8], 382 p. mounted front., plates, ports., facsimis. [2035]
- FROTHINGHAM.** Spalding, Dexter Edwin. Benj^a. Frothingham of Charlestown, cabinetmaker and soldier [1734-1809] ANTIQUES, XIV (Dec.) 536-537. [2036]
A sketch of Benjamin Frothingham, major of artillery in the Revolutionary war, who was by trade a cabinetmaker in Charlestown.
- GALLOWAY.** Galloway, W. A. James Galloway, sr. [1750-1838] OHIO ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HIST. QUAR., XXXVII (Oct.) 613-614. [2037]
- GARNET.** Brewer, W. M. Henry Highland Garnet [1815-1882] JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XIII (Jan.) 36-52. [2038]
"Henry Highland Garnet represents a type of negro leadership during the anti-slavery and reconstruction periods that has not received due consideration."
- GIRARD.** Nash, J. V. Stephen Girard, pioneer millionaire philanthropist. OPEN COURT, XLII (July) 393-406. [2039]
- GIRTY.** Boyd, Thomas A. Simon Girty, the white savage [1741-1818]. N. Y.: Minton, Balch and co. 252 p. ports. [2040]
- GJERSET.** Gjerset, Knut. A Norwegian-American landnamsman: Ole S. Gjerset. NORWEGIAN-AM. HIST. ASSOC. STUD., III, 82-100. [2041]
"Landnamsman literally means a man who takes land or settles." Ole S. Gjerset emigrated to America in 1871.
- GOETHALS.** Hoster, William. New light on Goethals at Panama. CURRENT HIST., XXVIII (May) 218-226. [2042]
- Jersey, James P. George W. Goethals—the man. MIL. ENGINEER, HIST., XX (Mar.) 161-162. [2043]
- GORDON.** Stimpson, Herbert Baird. Charles Gordon—Jacobite and loyalist. SO. ATLAN. QUAR., XXVII (Oct.) 390-404. [2044]
- GOULD.** Warshaw, Robert Irving. Jay Gould [1836-1892] the story of a fortune. N. Y.: Greenburg. 200 p. plates, ports. [2045]
- GRANT.** Bale, Florence Gratiot. Galena's memories of General Ulysses S. Grant. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXI (Oct.) 409-418. [2046]
- Brown, Lytle. U. S. Grant—an example of leadership. MIL. ENGINEER, XX (Nov.) 502-511. [2047]

- GRANT.** Corbett, Elizabeth. Ulysses S. Grant and the stuff of which he was made. CENTURY, CXVI (June) 188-197. [2048]
- Woodward, William E. Meet General Grant. N. Y.: H. Liveright. 512 p., II plates, ports., facsim. [2049]
- GREGG.** Mitchell, Broadus. William Gregg [1800-1867] factory master of the old South. Chapel Hill: The University of North Carolina press. xi, 331 p. port., plate, facsim. (The University of North Carolina. Social study series) [2050]
- Sets forth the main facts in his life and records in some detail the operations of the Graniteville cotton factory which he built in South Carolina.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 399-400.
- GRIFFIN.** Grinnan, Daniel. Cyrus Griffin [1748-1810] VA. LAW REG., n. s. XIII (Jan.) 542-545. [2051]
The first judge who presided over the U. S. circuit court for the district of Virginia, 1789-1810.
- GUITAR.** Gentry, North Todd. General Odon Guitar [1825-1908] MO. HIST. REV., XXII (July) 419-445. [2052]
- GUSTIN.** Thomas, C. S. Wilbert H. Gustin [1860-1927] MICH. HIST. MAG., XII (Apr.) 297-301. (Little journeys in journalism) [2053]
A sketch of the "dean of Saginaw Valley newspaper men."
- HALL.** Thorndike, Edward Lee. Biographical memoir of Granville Stanley Hall, 1846-1924. Presented to the academy at the autumn meeting, 1925. [Washington: The National academy of sciences] p. 135-180. port. [2054]
At head of title: National academy of sciences. Biographical memoirs. v. XII—seventh memoir.
- HALLGARTEN.** Friedenberg, Albert M. Charles L. Hallgarten [1838-1908] AM. JEW. HIST. SOC. PUB., XXXI, 187-191. [2055]
- HAMILTON.** Adams, James Truslow. Jefferson and Hamilton to-day, the dichotomy in American thought. ATLANTIC, CXLI (Apr.) 443-450. [2056]
- Adams, James Truslow, ed. Hamiltonian principles; extracts from the writings of Alexander Hamilton. Boston: Little, Brown and co. xix, 288 p. [2057]
The selections are made from the works of Alexander Hamilton, edited by the late Henry Cabot Lodge, and published by G. P. Putnam's sons, 1885.
- Hicks, Howard H. Alexander Hamilton. N. Y.: Macmillan co. vi, 199 p. plates, ports., coat of arms. [2058]
- HANCOCK.** Edelman, Edward. Thomas Hancock, colonial merchant. JOUR. ECON. AND BUSINESS HIST., I (Nov.) 77-104. [2059]
- HARRISON.** Johnson, Claudius O. Carter Henry Harrison 1, political leader [1825-1893] Chicago, Ill.: The University of Chicago press. xiii, 306 p. ports. (Social science studies, directed by the Local community research committee of the University of Chicago, no. xi) [2060]
- [Daughters of the American revolution. Indiana. Francis Vigo chapter Vincennes] The Harrison mansion. [Vincennes, Ind.] 27 p. illus. (incl. ports.) [2061]
"Issued by the Francis Vigo chapter D. A. R. of Vincennes, Indiana . . . compiled by Ben F. Sager."
An historical account of William Henry Harrison's life, with special reference to the period of his governorship of the Northwest territory, and to the home he occupied at Vincennes.
- Lewis, Edward S. The death and funeral of President William Henry Harrison. OHIO ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HIST. QUAR., XXXVII (Oct.) 605-612. [2062]
- HARVEY.** Lee, Thomas Amory. Colonel A. M. Harvey [1867-1928] KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 734-743. [2063]
Sketch of a leader of the bar in Kansas, and an officer in the World war.
- HASKINS.** Scott, Henry Edwards. David Greene Haskins, jr., A. M., LL. B. [1845-1926] NEW ENGLAND HIST. AND GENERAL REG., LXXXII (Jan.) 3-8. [2064]

- Haugen, Nils P.** Pioneer and political reminiscences. WIS. MAG. HIST., XI (Mar.-June) 269-300, 395-436; XII (Sept.-Dec.) 41-57, 176-191. [2065]
 Relates his experiences while a member of Congress (Republican) from 1888 to 1895, practice of law in Wisconsin and political activities in the state until 1905 when he was appointed to the Interstate commerce commission.
 Cont. from v. XI, no. 2, Dec. 1927.
- HILL, Pearce, Haywood J., jr.** Benjamin H. Hill; secession and reconstruction. Chicago, Ill.: University of Chicago press. ix, 330 p. [2066]
 Benjamin Harvey Hill, 1821-1882, entered public life in Georgia in 1851 and in 1875 was elected to the 44th Congress, the first Democratic congress since the Civil war.
 Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXV (Jan. 1930) 423-424.
- **Sullivan, Oscar M.** The empire-builder; a biographical novel of the life of James J. Hill [1836-1916] N. Y. and London: Century co. x, 372 p. [2067]
- HOGG, Gambrell, Herbert.** James Stephen Hogg: statesman or demagogue? SOUTHW. REV., XIV (Apr.) 338-366. [2068]
 Governor of Texas from 1891 to 1894.
- HOLLAND, Brooks, Robert P.** John Philip Holland [1841-1914] and his submarines. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. XIII (Apr.) 182-189. [2069]
- HOOVER, Irwin, William H.** Herbert Hoover, a reminiscent biography. N. Y. and London: Century co. v, 315 p. plates, ports. [2070]
- **Martin, William.** Hoover. In his Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928. N. Y.: Minton, Balch and co. p. 195-206. [2071]
- HOUSE, Martin, William.** Colonel House. In his Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928. N. Y.: Minton, Balch and co. p. 234-248. [2072]
- HOUSTON, Creel, George.** False and fair criticism; replying to Peter Molyneux's "The impertinence of Mr. Creel," in the April issue of Bunker's BUNKER'S MO., I (June) 861-869. [2073]
- **Creel, George.** Sam Houston [1793-1863] colossus in buckskin. N. Y.: Cosmopolitan book corporation. [10], 340 p. plates, ports. [2074]
- **Mayfield, John S.** Sam Houston: fugitive; requisition for arrest of the hero of San Jacinto recalls his first duel. BUNKER'S MO., I (Mar.) 443-446. [2075]
- **Molyneux, Peter.** The impertinence of Mr. Creel; his book, "Sam Houston: colossus in buckskin," is an ill-digested mass of errors. BUNKER'S MO., I (Apr.) 594-622. [2076]
- **Van Demark, Harry.** Sam Houston's first marriage; the known facts connected with an event which changed the course of his life. BUNKER'S MO., I (Apr.) 530-537. [2077]
- HOWE, Dart, Henry Plauché.** William Wirt Howe [1833-1909] twentieth president of the American bar association. AM. BAR ASSOC. JOUR., XIV (Oct.) 541-545. [2078]
- IRWIN, Crimmins, M. L.** Brig. Gen. B. J. D. Irwin. MIL. SURGEON, LXII (Mar.) 361-365. (Recollections of the old medical officers) [2079]
- JACKSON, Bassett, John Spencer, ed.** Correspondence of Andrew Jackson. v. III. 1820-1828. Washington, D. C.: Pub. by the Carnegie institution of Washington. xxxiv, 464 p. (Carnegie institution of Washington. Publication no. 371, v. III. Papers of the Dept. of historical research, J. Franklin Jameson, editor) [2080]
- **Munro, William B.** Jackson and Smith; two battling democrats a century apart. CENTURY, LXVI (Oct.) 641-645. [2081]
 Compares the political campaigns of Andrew Jackson and Alfred Smith.
- **Tate, Allen.** Stonewall Jackson, the good soldier; a narrative. N. Y.: Minton, Balch and co. viii, 322 p. illus. (maps), plates, ports. [2082]
- JEFFERSON, Adams, James Truslow.** Jefferson and Hamilton to-day; the dichotomy in American thought. ATLANTIC, CXLI (Apr.) 443-450. [2083]

JEFFERSON. Adams, James Truslow, ed. Jeffersonian principles; extracts from the writings of Thomas Jefferson. Boston: Little, Brown and co. xxii, 161 p. [2084]

Unless specifically noted otherwise the citations are to the volumes and page numbers of the edition of Jefferson's Writings, edited by Paul Leicester Ford, published by G. P. Putnam's sons, 1892.

— Kimball, Marie G. Jefferson's farewell to romance. *Va. QUAR. REV.*, IV (July) 402-419. [2085]

Prints a number of letters exchanged between Jefferson and Maria Cosway mostly during his residence in France as American ambassador.

— Kimball, Marie G. Three friends of Jefferson. *Va. QUAR. REV.*, IV (Oct.) 624-628. [2086]

A review of "Trois amitiés françaises de Jefferson," by Gilbert Chinard (Paris: Société d'Édition "Les Belles-Lettres").

The three friends are the French ladies, Madames de Bréhan, de Tessé, and de Corny.

— Pryor, John Carlisle. Thomas Jefferson and the golden age of the Old Dominion. *VA. LAW REG.*, n. s. XIII (Jan.) 513-525. [2087]

JOHNSON. Milton, George Fort. Canonization of a maligned president. *INDEP.*, CXXI (Sept. 1) 200-202. [2088]

Reviews the outstanding episodes in the combative life of the Reconstruction president, Andrew Johnson.

— Winston, Robert W. Andrew Johnson, plebeian and patriot. N. Y.: Holt. xvi, 549 p. plates, ports., maps, facsimis. [2089]

— Adams, Arthur. Charles Frederick Johnson [b. 1836] [Hartford, Conn.] 21 p. [2090]

Reprinted from "In honor of the ninetieth birthday of Charles Frederick Johnson, professor of English in Trinity college, 1883-1906 . . . Hartford, 1928."

Biographical: p. 1-7. Genealogical: p. 7-21.

— Bryce, Peter H. Sir John Johnson, baronet; superintendent-general of Indian affairs, 1743-1830. *N. Y. STATE HIST. ASSOC. JOUR.*, IX (July) 233-271. [2091]

JONES. Bolander, L. H. Two notes on John Paul Jones. *U. S. N. INST. PROC.*, LIV (July) 546-549. [2092]

I. His qualifications as a naval officer. II. His birthplace.

— De Koven, Mrs. Reginald. Paul Jones. *SAT. REV. LITERATURE*, IV (Apr. 21) 798, 812. [2093]

— Johnson, G. A. John Paul Jones—strategist and tactician. *U. S. N. INST. PROC.*, LIV (July) 539-545. [2094]

JUSSEN. Monroe, Marie Jussen. Biographical sketch of Edmund Jussen [d. 1891]. *WIS. MAG. HIST.*, XII (Dec.) 146-175. [2095]

KELBY. Wall, Alexander J. Memoir of Robert Hendre Kelby [1847-1927] librarian of the New York historical society. N. Y. [New York historical society] 16 p. port. [2096]

Reprinted from the Quarterly bulletin, v. XI, Jan. 1928, p. 107-118.

LANGLEY. Seeman, Ernest. Samuel Langley as I knew him. So. *ATLAN. QUAR.*, XXVII (Apr.) 202-214. [2097]

LAUCHHEIMER. Rosenau, William. Charles H. Lauchheimer [1859-1920] AM. *JEW. HIST. SOC. PUB.*, XXXI, 193-196. [2098]

LAWTON. Meldrim, Peter W. Alexander R. Lawton [1818-1896] fifth president of the American bar association. *AM. BAR ASSOC. JOUR.*, XIV (June) 317-318. [2099]

LEASER. [Leaser family association] Dedication of the memorial tablet to Frederick Leaser at Jacksonville, Lehigh county, Pennsylvania, November 29, 1928. [Norristown, Pa.: The Norristown press, 1928?] 31 p. illus. [2100]

Frederick Leaser in September 1777 with his farm team hauled the liberty bell from Philadelphia to Allentown where it was concealed in Zion Reformed church.

- LEE. Rugg, Harold G., and Homer Eaton Keys. Richard Lee, pewterer [1747-1823] ANTIQUES, XIII (June) 493-495. [2101]
- LIEBER. Sears, Louis Martin. The human side of Francis Lieber. SO. ATLAN. QUAR., XXVII (Jan.) 42-61. [2102]
- LINCOLN. Abraham Lincoln association. Bulletin. Nos. 6-9. March-December, 1927. Springfield, Ill. [The Association, 1927] 4 nos. (8 pages in each). [2103]
Contain notices of books dealing with Lincoln, comments on articles of Lincoln interest, articles regarding Lincoln, and other Lincolniana.
"Lincoln in the United States court, 1855-1860; new light on his law practice" is given in no. 8. "Lincoln's first love," by Paul M. Angle, being a refutation of the Lincoln-Ann Rutledge story, is given in no. 9.
- Abraham Lincoln association. Bulletin. Nos. 10-13. March-December, 1928. Springfield, Ill. [The Association] 4 nos. (8 pages in each). [2104]
- Abraham Lincoln association. Lincoln centennial association papers . . . Springfield, Ill.: Lincoln centennial association. 92 p. [2105]
CONTENTS.—Introduction, by Logan Hay. Abraham Lincoln, circuit lawyer, by Paul M. Angle. Abraham Lincoln and the South, by Arthur Charles Cole.
- America-Japan society. The second Lincoln essay contest conducted by the America-Japan society in cooperation with the Lincoln centennial association, Springfield, Illinois. Tokyo: The America-Japan society. [4], 29 p. illus. (ports.), plate. (*Its* Special bulletin (6) Feb. 1928) [2106]
Essays of the Japanese winners in the second Lincoln essay contest . . .
- [Angle, Paul M.] Atlantic monthly Lincoln letters spurious. [Springfield, Ill.] Lincoln centennial association. 8 p. (Lincoln centennial association. Bulletin, special number, December 1, 1928) [2107]
Signed: Paul M. Angle.
Criticism of "a serial by Wilma Frances Minor entitled 'Lincoln the lover,' purporting to contain hitherto unpublished letters from Lincoln to Ann Rutledge, from Ann to Lincoln, and from Lincoln to other friends . . . The first installment of this serial appeared in the December issue of the Atlantic."
- Angle, Paul M. Lincoln in the year 1854; being the day-by-day activities of Abraham Lincoln during that year. Springfield, Ill.: The Lincoln centennial association. 57 p. [2108]
- Barton, William E. Abraham Lincoln and the Hooker letter; an address . . . delivered before the Pennell club of Philadelphia at a dinner given in the Union league club; with a foreword by William A. Carr. N. Y.: The Bowling Green press. 29 p. mounted fold. facsim. [2109]
- Barton, William E. Abraham Lincoln and Walt Whitman. Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill. 277 p. ports., facsim. [2110]
- [Barton, William E.] The education of Abraham Lincoln. In The Magazine of history with notes and queries. Tarrytown, N. Y., 1928. Extra number. no. 145 (v. 37, no. 1) Rare Lincolniana no. 35, p. 5-26. [2111]
An address delivered at Illinois college, Jacksonville, Ill., February 7, 1923.
- Barton, William E. The Hankses. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XX (Jan.) 499-522. [2112]
An account of Abraham Lincoln's maternal ancestors.
- Beveridge, Albert J. Abraham Lincoln, 1809-1858. Boston and N. Y.: Houghton Mifflin co. 2 v. plate, ports., map. [2113]
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 616-619; Am. literature, I (Mar. 1929) 101-103; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXIII (Feb. 1929) 188-190.
- Beveridge, Albert J. Abraham Lincoln, 1809-1858. Boston and N. Y.: Houghton Mifflin co. 4 v. plates, port., map, facsim. [2114]
"The manuscript edition is limited to one thousand copies printed at the Riverside press, Cambridge, U. S. A."
- The Beveridge "Lincoln." ABRAHAM LINCOLN ASSOC. BUL., no. 13 (Dec. 1) 1-8. [2115]
- Blunk, S. M. The Lincoln way. ABRAHAM LINCOLN ASSOC. BUL., no. 11 (June 1) 1-8. [2116]
The "Lincoln way" is the route traveled by the Lincolns in their migration from the birthplace of Abraham Lincoln in Kentucky to their home in Spencer county, Indiana, in 1816, from their home in Indiana to their first home in Illinois in 1830, and thence to Springfield.

- LINCOLN. Cadman, S. Parkes. Abraham Lincoln. *HOMILETIC REV.*, XCV (Feb.) 147-150. [2117]
- Cottman, George S. Lincoln in Indianapolis. *IND. MAG. HIST.*, XXIV (Mar.) 1-14. [2118]
- The discovery; a new storehouse of Lincoln material. *ATLANTIC*, CXLII (Dec.) 834-837. [2119]
Describes a newly discovered collection of Lincoln letters. These were subsequently proven to be spurious.
- Drinkwater, John. The world's Lincoln. N. Y.: The Bowling green press. 34 p. [2120]
- Ford, Worthington Chauncey. Forged Lincoln letters. *MASS. HIST SOC. PROC.*, LXI, 183-195. [2121]
- Foster, B. G. Abraham Lincoln, inventor. [Federalsburg, Md.] iii, 16 p. plates, facsimis. [2122]
- Hertz, Emanuel. Abraham Lincoln, immortal foe of oppression; how Abraham Lincoln was supported by the Jewish people in his struggle to preserve the union, thereby making history. [N. Y.] 5-9 p. port. [2123]
Reprinted from the American Hebrew of February 10, 1928.
- Hertz, Emanuel. Abraham Lincoln, more than a country lawyer. [N. Y.] [3]-30 p. illus. (ports.) facsimis. [2124]
Delivered at the Bronx county bar association, February 8, 1928.
- Hertz, Emanuel. Abraham Lincoln, the great leveler; delivered at the forum of the Level club, February 7, 1928. [N. Y.] 5-17 p. port. [2125]
- Hertz, Emanuel. Abraham Lincoln, the guide to succeeding presidents. [N. Y.] 5-17 p. port. [2126]
Delivered over WOR, February 11, 1928.
- Hertz, Emanuel. Abraham Lincoln; with the immortals. [N. Y.] 5-12 p. plate. [2127]
Delivered over WGL, February 12, 1928.
- Hertz, Emanuel. Abraham Lincoln and the lowly. "Like his great phototype in Egypt, this modern Moses ever went among the poor and lowly." [N. Y.] 5-10 p. port. [2128]
Reprinted from the Jewish tribune of February 10, 1928.
- Hertz, Emanuel. Abraham Lincoln at the climax of the great Lincoln-Douglas debate in Galesburg, Illinois. [N. Y.] 14 p. [2128a]
- Hertz, Emanuel. That man Lincoln. [N. Y.] 12 p. port., facsimis. [2129]
Delivered before Maimonides lodge, 743 F. & A. M., on March 14, 1928.
- Hertz, Emanuel. Washington and Lincoln, the two master builders of the Union. [N. Y.] 5-13 p. ports. [2130]
Delivered at Fort Washington synagogue, February 17, 1928.
- Hill, Frederick Trevor. Lincoln, emancipator of the nation; a narrative history of Lincoln's boyhood and manhood based on his own writings, original research, official documents, and other authoritative information. N. Y. and London: Appleton. xiv, 284 p. illus. (facsimis.), ports. [2131]
- Houser, Martin Luther. Abraham Lincoln; an address ... March 1, 1928. [Peoria, Ill.] Priv. print. [by E. J. Jacob] 29 p. [2132]
- Johnstone, William J. Abraham Lincoln, the Christian. Rev. ed. N. Y., Cincinnati [etc.] The Abingdon press. 238 p. plates, ports., facsimis. [2133]
- Lake, Harry F. The influence of Douglas on the life of Lincoln. GRANITE MO., LX (Mar.) 149-157. [2134]
Concerned with the part that Stephen A. Douglas had upon the career of Lincoln.

- LINCOLN.** Lewis, Lloyd. Lincoln and the preachers. **PLAIN TALK**, II (Feb.) pp. [2135]
- Madison, Lucy Foster. Lincoln. Phila.: The Penn pub. co. 368 p. col. front., illus., col. plates. [2136]
- Mecklenburg, George. The soul of Lincoln's America. **METH. REV.**, 5th ser., v. XLIV (July) 561-568. [2137]
The writer gives "three sort of spiritual X-ray pictures of the soul of America 'west of the Alleghenies'" which will give "a better understanding of Abraham Lincoln as well as Lincoln's America."
- Minor, Wilma Frances. Lincoln, the lover. **ATLANTIC**, CXLII (Dec.) 838-856. [2138]
A paper based on purported recently discovered letters of Lincoln. These were later found to be spurious.
CONTENTS.—I. The setting—New Salem and Ann Rutledge.
- Newcomb, Rexford. In the Lincoln country; journeys to the Lincoln shrines of Kentucky, Indiana, Illinois and other states. Phila. and London: Lippincott. 191 p. illus., plates, port., maps, plan, facsim. [2139]
- Putnam, George Haven. Abraham Lincoln, the great captain; personal reminiscences by a veteran of the civil war, a lecture delivered at Oxford May the 7th, 1928. Oxford: Clarendon press. 32 p. [2140]
- Rare Lincolniana, no. 32. Tarrytown, N. Y.: Reprinted, W. Abbott. 63 p. port. (The Magazine of history with notes and queries. Extra number. no. 137 [*i. e.* 136]) (v. XXXV, no. 1 [*i. e.* XXXIV, no. 4]) [2141]
CONTENTS.—Elihu Root's London address. Lincoln's rise to greatness [by] Horace White. The unfulfilled ideals of Lincoln [by S. C. Mitchell]. Lincoln and his relations with Congress [by] S. M. Cullom. Poems Lincoln inspired. An earlier "A. Lincoln" [by] A. H. Sherer. Where Nancy Hanks died [by] A. L. Blair. Crypt reserved for son. Vengeance of the flag [by] J. Y. Culver. Famous Bixby letter now a mystery.
- Rare Lincolniana, no. 33. Tarrytown, N. Y.: Reprinted, William Abbott. 66 p. plate. (The Magazine of history with notes and queries. Extra number. no. 140 (v. XXXV, no. 4)) [2142]
CONTENTS.—Abraham Lincoln and the American ideal, by W. E. Barton. The critical period of his career, by Horace White. A church of Abraham Lincoln's ancestors, by G. D. Barry. The great man's son, by C. T. White. On Robert T. Lincoln, by F. Kellogg. An intimate view of Lincoln, by G. W. Julian. Loving wreaths laid on Lincoln's bier [from the] Chicago Tribune. The hand of Lincoln, poem, by E. C. Stedman. Lincoln at Beloit in 1859, by S. E. Lathrop. Opinions of the presidents [from the] Chicago Tribune. Views of contemporaries, by Schuyler Colfax. Notable utterances of Lincoln [from the] Chicago Tribune. Famous stories he did tell [from the] Chicago Tribune. R. J. Walker, Lincoln's press agent [by] W. E. Dodd.
- Rare Lincolniana, no. 34. Tarrytown, N. Y.: Reprinted, William Abbott. 51 p. plates. (The Magazine of history with notes and queries. Extra number. no. 142 (v. XXXVI, no. 2)) [2143]
CONTENTS.—Lincoln in Indiana, by the editor. Lincoln to Dix. At Harrison's Landing, Va., July 8, 1862, by K. P. Wormeley. An interview with Robert T. Lincoln, by Newman Hall. Moonlight on Little Pigeon Creek, by Carl Sandburg. Abraham Lincoln with the immortals, by Emanuel Hertz. Tad Lincoln in the White House [from the] New York Times. In Gentryville [from the] Chicago Tribune. His speech on the formation of the Republican party. The Lincoln-Shields duel, by H. G. McPike. Lincoln, poem by Mary I. Forsyth. Original documents. A day with Lincoln, by Charles Caverno. Abraham Lincoln, Kentucky mountaineer, by W. E. Barton.
- Rare Lincolniana, no. 35. Tarrytown, N. Y.: Reprinted, W. Abbott. 64 p. port. (The Magazine of history with notes and queries. Extra number. no. 145 (v. 37, no. 1)) [2144]
CONTENTS.—The education of Abraham Lincoln, by W. E. Barton. Lincoln's first visit to Washington. Recollections of the last debate between Lincoln and Douglas, by H. G. McPike. Lincoln's offer to Garibaldi, C. F. Adams. Abraham Lincoln: a personal reminiscence, by M. S. Snow. Abraham Lincoln, master, by Rev. C. F. Swift. Lincoln as a master of expression, by J. F. Genung.
- Rutledge, Archibald. A southerner views Lincoln. **SCRIBNER'S**, LXXXIII (Feb.) 204-213. [2145]
- Sandburg, Carl. Abe Lincoln grows up. N. Y.: Harcourt, Brace and co. 222 p. illus., plates. [2146]
Reprinted from [the author's] "Abraham Lincoln: the prairie years."
- Shuster, George N. Mr. Beveridge's Lincoln. **COMMONWEAL**, VIII (Oct. 31) 658-659. [2147]

- LINCOLN. Starr, John W., jr. "The dual personality of Abraham Lincoln": a brief psychological study. [Harrisburg, Pa.] Priv. print. 23 p. [2148]
- Stimmel, Smith. Personal reminiscences of Abraham Lincoln, by Smith Stimmel . . . with introduction by Ell Torrance. Minneapolis: W. H. M. Adams. v, 100 p. port. [2149]
- Townsend, William H. Commonwealth of Kentucky vs. Abraham Lincoln. AM. BAR ASSOC. JOUR., XIV (Feb.) 80-82. [2150]
Story of the trial of Lincoln in 1828 for taking passengers across the Ohio river without a license.
- Vannest, Charles Garrett. Lincoln the Hoosier; Abraham Lincoln's life in Indiana. St. Louis and Chicago: Eden publishing house. xiii, 258 p. illus., plates, ports. [2151]
Thesis (Ph. D.)—St. Louis university.
- Winchester, Mollie C. Oft-told tales of Lincoln. Chicago: A. Whitman and co. 190 p. col. front. (port.), illus. (part col.), col. plates. ["Just right book"] [2152]
- Wolfe, J. W. Lincoln medals. AM. COLLECTOR, V (Feb.) 202-203. [2153]
- Goltz, Carlos W. Incidents in the life of Mary Todd Lincoln, containing an unpublished letter. Sioux City, Ia.: Press of Deitch and Lamar co. 58 p. facsim. [2154]
- Helm, Katherine. The true story of Mary, wife of Lincoln; containing the recollections of Mary Lincoln's sister Emilie (Mrs. Ben Hardin Helm), extracts from her war-time diary, numerous letters and other documents now first published by her niece, Katherine Helm. N. Y. and London: Harper. [12], 309 p. illus. (coat of arms), plates, ports., facsimis. [2155]
- Helm, Kate. Mary, wife of Lincoln. McCALL'S, LV (May) 18-20, 84, 86, 89, 90, 92, (June) 18-19, 68, 71, 72, 74, 77, (July) 21, 106, 107, 108, 125, 126, (Aug.) 23, 62, 65, 66, 67, (Sept.) 22-24, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115. [2156]
- Morrow, Honore Willsie. Mary Todd Lincoln; an appreciation of the wife of Abraham Lincoln. N. Y.: W. Morrow and co. 248 p. plates, ports. [2157]
- LINDSEY. Lindsey, Helen B. Thomas Noble Lindsey [1807-1877] and descendants. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXVI (Sept.) 311-318. [2158]
- LORD. Kellen, William Vail. Memoir of Arthur Lord [1850-1925] MASS. HIST. SOC. PROC., LXI, 196-211. [2159]
- LUCAS. Lucas, Virginia. A poet of the Shenandoah. CONFED. VET., XXXVI (Feb.) 52-55.
A sketch of Daniel Bedinger Lucas.
- MCKINLEY. Bartlett, John Henry. An address delivered . . . on the life of McKinley and current political subjects, at a McKinley birthday banquet held at Dayton, Ohio, on the evening of January 27, 1928. Hampton, N. H.: Rockingham print. co. [22] p. [2161]
- MADISON. Dean, Elizabeth Lippincott. Dolly Madison, the nation's hostess. Boston: Lothrop, Lee and Shepard co. 250 p. plates, ports. [2162]
- MARSHALL. Lovat-Fraser, J. A. John Marshall, chief-justice of the United States. LONDON QUAR. REV., CXLIX (Jan.) 69-76. [2163]
- Taylor, R. P. Bards in ermine: John Marshall. AM. LAW REV., LXII (Nov.) 801-825. [2164]
- Wilson, Henry H. The influence of Chief Justice Marshall on American institutions. NEB. LAW BUL., VI (Feb.) 327-354. [2165]
- MARTIN. Waters, Theodore C. Luther Martin [1748-1826] AM. BAR ASSOC. JOUR., XIV (Nov.-Dec.) 605-609, 674-677. [2166]

- MATHER. Boas, Ralph, and Louise Boas. Cotton Mather, keeper of the Puritan conscience [1663-1728] N. Y. and London: Harper. ix, 271 p. illus., port., plates, map, facsimis. [2167]
- MATTHEWS. Nutter, George R. Nathan Matthews [1854-1927] HARV. GRAD. MAG., XXXVI (Mar.) 381-395. [2168]
- Scott, Henry Edwards. Hon. Nathan Matthews, LL. D. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., LXXXII (July) 259-264. [2169]
- MAURY. Caskie, Jaquelin Ambler. Life and letters of Matthew Fontaine Maury [1806-1873]. Richmond, Va.: Richmond press. 191 p. ports. [2170]
- MAXWELL. Klotsche, J. M. The political career of Samuel Maxwell. NEB. LAW BUL., VI (May) 439-454. Justice of the Supreme court of Nebraska, 1873-1878, and chief justice of the same court, 1878-1894. [2171]
- MAY. Clark, Allen C. Dr. John Frederick May [1812-1891] COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXIX-XXX, 341-342. [2172]
- MERCER. Drinard, J. Elliott. James Mercer, 1736-1793. In the Proceedings of the thirty-ninth annual meeting of the Virginia state bar association, held at Old Point Comfort, Virginia, August 1, 2 and 3, 1928. p. 423-435. Sketch of a Virginia legislator and judge. [2173]
- METTAUER. Eggleston, J. D. Francis Joseph and John Peter Mettauer. Wm. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., VIII (Apr.) 96-99. The name Mettauer first appears in Prince Edward county with that of Francis Joseph Mettauer, who was an army surgeon with French troops stationed at Kingsville after the battle of Yorktown. [2174]
- MILLS. William Corliss Mills [1860-1928] In memoriam. OHIO ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HIST. QUAR., XXXVII (Apr.) 205-219. [2175]
- MONROE. Johnson, Monroe. The Maryland ancestry of James Monroe. MD. HIST. MAG., XXIII (June) 193-195. [2176]
- MOORE. Goler, George W. Dr. Edward Mott Moore: the beloved physician [1814-1902] ROCHESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., VII, 99-104. [2177]
- MORGAN. Bonham, Milledge L., jr. The rebel reefer furls his last sail. LA. HIST. QUAR., XI (Oct.) 582-606. A sketch of James Morris Morgan, author of the autobiography, "Recollections of a rebel reefer," who was born at New Orleans, March 10, 1845, and died Apr. 21, 1928. [2178]
- Matthews, Church M. John Hunt Morgan [1825-1864] CONFED. VET., XXXVI (May) 177-178. [2179]
- Stern, Bernard J. Lewis Henry Morgan: American ethnologist [1818-1881] SOCIAL FORCES, VI (Jan.) 344-357. [2180]
- MORRIS. Parker, Charles W. Lewis Morris, first colonial governor of New Jersey. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. XIII (July) 273-282. [2181]
- Milliken, Charles F. Thomas Morris [b. 1771] ROCHESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., VII, 41-53. [2182]
- MUIR. Merrill, Samuel. Personal recollections of John Muir, a camp-fire talk at Moraine Lake, July 17, 1927. SIERRA CLUB BUL., XIII, no. 1 (Feb.) 24-30. [2183]
- MULHOLLAND. Easby-Smith, Ann. Brevet Major General St. Clair A. Mulholland [1839-1910] patriot and Catholic. AM. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XXXIX (Dec.) 347-355. [2184]
- O'CONOR. Walsh, J. C. Charles O'Conor [1804-1884]. AM. IRISH HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXVII, 285-313. [2185]
- OLIVER. Grinnell, Frank W., ed. Hitherto unpublished manuscript account by Judge Edmund Trowbridge relating to Chief Justice Oliver and the juries in 1773-1774. MASS. LAW QUAR., XIII, no. 4 (Apr.) 34-44. [2186]
- OWEN. Sears, Louis Martin. Robert Dale Owen as a mystic. IND. MAG. HIST., XXIV (Mar.) 15-25. [2187]

PAGE. **Hendrick, Burton J.** The training of an American; the earlier life and letters of Walter H. Page, 1855-1913. Boston and N. Y.: Houghton Mifflin. xii, 444 p. plates, ports. [2188]

This book is to complete the biography of Walter H. Page. The materials concerning his work as ambassador were so abundant that they absorbed practically all of Mr. Hendrick's two volumes originally assigned for Mr. Page's "Life and letters," permitting the merest sketch of these fifty-eight years, here recorded, of his life in his own country during the era of the transformation of the civil war South. cf. Pref.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Oct.) 139-142.

— **Nevins, Allan.** Walter Hines Page, editor. SAT. REV. LITERATURE, IV (May 19) 879-880. [2189]

PALMER. A memoir of Colonel William H. Palmer [1835-1926] SO. HIST. SOC. PAP., n. s. VIII, v-xii. [2190]

PARKMAN. **Russell, Jason Almus.** Francis Parkman and the real Indian. JOUR. AM. HIST., XXII, no. 2, 121-129. [2191]

Concerned with the treatment of the Indian as found in the writings of the historian Francis Parkman.

PASCO. **Pasco, Samuel, jr.** Samuel Pasco (1834-1917). FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., VII (Oct.) 135-138. [2192]

PAYNE. **Johnston, J. Stoddard.** Colonel Asa Payne [1788-1887] KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXVI (Sept.) 319-323. [2193]

PERSHING. **O'Laughlin, John Callan.** Pershing. N. Y. and London: Putnam. v, 185 p. port. [2194]

Biographical sketch of Gen. John J. Pershing.

PERRY. America-Japan society. Presentation of the relics of Commodore Perry to the people of Japan. Tokio: The America-Japan society. 40 p. illus., plates, port. (Its Special bulletin (7) June 1928) [2195]

PHELPS. **Healy, Robert E.** Edward John Phelps [1822-1900] third president of the American bar association. AM. BAR ASSOC. JOUR., XIV (May) 274-281. [2196]

PHIPS. **Barnes, Viola F.** Phippius Maximus. NEW ENG. QUAR., I (Oct.) 532-553. [2197]

An account of the administration of Sir William Phips as royal governor of Massachusetts, 1692-1694.

— **Barnes, Viola F.** The rise of William Phips. NEW ENG. QUAR., I (July) 271-294. [2198]

Traces the rise of William Phips [1651-1695] from shepherd boy on the Maine frontier to royal governor of the Province of Massachusetts Bay.

PIKE. **Allsopp, Frederick William.** Albert Pike [1809-1891], a biography, by Fred W. Allsopp. Little Rock, Ark.: Parke-Harper co. xix, 369, [7] p. plates, ports. [2199]

A revised and extended edition of the author's "The life story of Albert Pike," published 1920.

POLLACK. **Scoville, S. G.** Augustus Pollack [1830-1906] AMERICANA, XXII (July) 388-393. [2200]

ROANE. **Mays, David J.** Judge Spencer Roane [1762-1822] In the Proceedings of the thirty-ninth annual meeting of the Virginia state bar association, held at Old Point Comfort, Virginia, August 1, 2 and 3, 1928. p. 446-464. [2201]

Robinson, Moncure. Letters of Moncure Robinson to his father, John Robinson, of Richmond, Va., clerk of Henrico county. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., VIII (Apr.) 71-95, 143-156. [2202]

Letters of the years 1822-1826 which show his life as a student of engineering in England, France and Holland.

ROCHESTER. **Foreman, Edward R.** Discovery of an Audubon portrait of Col. Nathaniel Rochester. ROCHESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., VII, 1-5. [2203]

Details the finding of a portrait of Colonel Nathaniel Rochester (1752-1831), painted by John James Audubon, sometime between 1822 and 1847.

- ROGERS.** Rogers, Henry Munroe. Memories of ninety years. Boston and N. Y.: Houghton Mifflin co. 409 p. plates, ports., facsimis. [2204]
The autobiography of a Boston lawyer, who was admitted to the bar in 1868 and has practiced since that date. He served in the Civil war as paymaster in the Navy from 1862 to 1865.
Rev. in: New Eng. quar., II (Apr. 1929) 320-322.
- Weever, Susan Maury Gatewood. John Rogers, revolutionary war soldier, and his relics in Kentucky. HIST. QUAR., II (Jan.) 82-86. [2205]
- Day, R. E. Robert Rogers. N. Y. STATE HIST. ASSOC. JOUR., IX (Oct.) 395-396. [2206]
Leader of the Rogers rangers in the French and Indian war.
- Quaife, Milo Milton. Robert Rogers [1731-1793] BURTON HIST. COLL. LEAFLET, VII (Sept.) 1-16. (Detroit biographies) [2207]
- Roosevelt, Theodore.** Theodore Roosevelt's diaries of boyhood and youth. N. Y. and London: Scribner. viii, 365 p. illus., plates, facsimis. [2208]
"Here are printed for the first time the complete diaries which are the daily observations made by the boy Roosevelt. They begin when the author was ten years of age on his first trip to Europe."
- ROSE.** Pugh, George B. U. M. Rose [1834-1913] twenty-fourth president of the American bar association. AM. BAR ASSOC. JOUR., XIV (Jan.) 13-17. [2209]
- RUSSWURM.** Brewer, William M. John B. Russwurm [d. 1851] JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XIII (Oct.) 413-422. [2210]
Sketch of a free negro leader in the North and his efforts for the liberation of the slave and in negro colonization in Liberia.
- SANBORN.** Sanborn, Frederic Rockwell. The ancestry of Frederic Rockwell Sanborn. v. I. [Brooklyn?] Priv. print. 94 p. geneal. tab. [2211]
- SANDERS.** Curti, Merle E. George N. Sanders—American patriot of the fifties. SO. ATLAN. QUAR., XXVII (Jan.) 79-87. [2212]
Concerned with his efforts to obtain American co-operation in the Hungarian revolutionary movement in 1848.
- SCHEE.** Peck, J. L. E. George Worth Schee [1847-1926] ANN. IOWA, 3d ser., XVI (Oct.) 421-431. [2213]
- SAVERY.** Cescinsky, Herbert. William Savery of Philadelphia. INTERNAT. STUD., XCI (Oct.) 55-58. [2214]
Describes the work of William Savery, early cabinetmaker of Philadelphia.
- SCHIFF.** Adler, Cyrus. Jacob H. Schiff [1847-1920]: his life and letters. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, Doran and co. 2 v. ports., plates, facsimis. [2215]
- SCHURZ.** Schafer, Joseph. Carl Schurz, immigrant statesman. WIS. MAG. HIST., XI (June) 373-394. [2216]
This paper, in more extended form, will constitute the introduction to a volume entitled "Carl Schurz: The stressful period," which the State historical society is about to send to press.
- Schafer, Joseph, trans. and ed. Intimate letters of Carl Schurz, 1841-1869. Madison: State historical society of Wisconsin. xx, 491 p. plate, ports. (Publications of the State historical society of Wisconsin. Collections, v. XXX) [2217]
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXV (Oct. 1929) 178-179.
- SCOTT,** Hugh Lenox. Some memories of a soldier. N. Y. and London: Century co. xvii, 673 p. plates, ports., facsimis. [2218]
The writer of these reminiscences is a retired major-general of the U. S. army. He describes army life on the western plains in the 1870's, service in the Spanish American war, the Philippines, and the World war, during which he was chief of staff at Washington.
- SCRUGGS.** Jersey, Theodore D. William Lindsay Scruggs [1838-1912] a forgotten diplomat. SO. ATLAN. QUAR., XXVII (July) 292-309. [2219]
He was minister from the United States to Venezuela, 1889-1893. In 1894 he was made by Venezuela its legal adviser and special agent, charged with the task of bringing to friendly arbitration the conflicting claims of Great Britain and Venezuela in the Venezuela-British Guiana boundary dispute.

- Skinner, Henrietta Dana.** An echo from Parnassus; being girlhood memories of Longfellow and his friends. N. Y.: J. H. Sears. xi, 275 p. [2220]
- The reminiscences of Mrs. Skinner, daughter of Richard Henry Dana, which give an intimate informal picture of the men and ideas of the Cambridge and Boston circle of the period during and just after the Civil war. There are recollections of Longfellow, Dana, Lowell, Holmes, Sumner and others.
- SMITH. Fisher, Helen Dwight.** The first Smith of California. AM. MERCURY, XV (Sept.) 103-112. [2221]
- A sketch of Jedediah Strong Smith who was the first American to enter California overland and the first to cross the Sierra Nevada.
- STEVENS. Turnbull, Archibald Douglas.** John Stevens [1749-1838] and American record. N. Y.: Century co. xvii, 545 p. illus., plates, ports., facsimis. [2222]
- STOCKTON. Brown, Madeline F.** A New Jersey sailor who served his country well. JOUR. AM. HIST., XXII, no. 4, 298-302. [2223]
- A sketch of Commodore Robert F. Stockton.
- SUTTER. Van Sickles, H. P.** John A. Sutter [1802-1880] CAL. PIONEERS SOC. QUAR., V, nos. 1-2, 39-53, 85-102. [2224]
- SWEENEY. Sweeny, William M.** Brigadier-General Thomas W. Sweeny, United States army [1820-1892] AM. IRISH HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXVII, 257-271. [2225]
- TANEY. Barton, George.** The first Catholic chief justice. AMERICA, XXXIX (July 14) 322-323. [2226a]
- TAYLOR. Boyd, D. F.** Gen. Richard Taylor, c. s. a. CONFED. VET., XXXVI (Nov.) 412-413. [2226]
- TAZEWELL. Tyler, L. Gardiner, jr.** Henry Tazewell [1753-1799] In the Proceedings of the thirty-ninth annual meeting of the Virginia state bar association, held at Old Point Comfort, Virginia, August 1, 2 and 3, 1928. p. 436-445. [2227]
- Sketch of a Virginia "patriot, legislator and judge."
- THOMPSON. Hale, Richard Walden.** Some account of Benjamin Thompson, Count Rumford. NEW ENG. QUAR., I (Oct.) 505-531. [2228]
- Newell, Lyman. Count Rumford—scientist and philanthropist [1753-1814] SCIENCE, n. s., LXVIII (July 27) 67-72. [2229]
- Thompson, Thomas McKean. Narrative of Thomas McKean Thompson. PA. MAG. HIST., LII (Jan.-Apr.) 59-77, 111-129. [2230]
- Transcribed April 1852. Contributed by P. F. Thompson.
- TOURO. Renshaw, James A.** Judah Touro [1775-1854] LA. HIST. QUAR., XIX (Jan.) 67-86. [2231]
- TUCKER. St. George Tucker, LL.D.** [1752-1828] In the Proceedings of the thirty-ninth annual meeting of the Virginia state bar association, held at Old Point Comfort, Virginia, August 1, 2 and 3, 1928. p. 465-473. [2232]
- Reprinted from an article in the Virginia law register, v. I.
- TYLER. Roosevelt, Edith Kermit (Carow).** American backlogs; the story of Gertrude Tyler and her family, 1660-1860, compiled by her daughter and her grandson, Mrs. Theodore Roosevelt and Kermit Roosevelt. N. Y. and London: Scribner. [14], 236 p. plates, ports. [2233]
- CONTENTS.—A number of Tylers. Seafarers all; Benjamin Lee, Gertrude's maternal grandfather. A schoolgirl's impressions of Paris under the second empire; correspondence between Gertrude Tyler and her family, 1852-1854. The Quereaus (Carows).
- Tupper, Frederick. Royall Tyler [1757-1826] man of law and man of letters. VT. HIST. SOC. PROC., for the years 1926-1928, 65-101. [2234]
- VAN WINKLE. Van Winkle, H. L. I. S. Van Winkle [1825-1881]** CAL. PIONEERS SOC. QUAR., V, no. 3, 139-147. [2235]
- WAIT. Biographical data concerning Lt. Col. Joseph Wait,** a Revolutionary soldier buried in Vermont. VT. HIST. SOC. PROC., for the years 1926-1928, 157-177. [2236]
- Joseph Wait, by Ernest Newton Bagg: p. 168-170.

- WALLACE.** Wallace, Jerry. An Arkansas judge; being a sketch of the life and public service of Judge J. G. Wallace, 1850-1927. [Springfield? Ill.] Published by the family. 59 p. ports. [2237]
- WARREN.** Urch, Erwin J. The public career of William Barton Warren [1802-1865] ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXI (Apr.) 93-110. [2238]
The career of an early Illinois lawyer and soldier. He served as major and later as lieutenant-colonel of Illinois volunteers in the Mexican war.
- WASHINGTON.** Baldrige, H. A. Washington's visits to colonial Annapolis. U. S. N. INST. PROC. LIV (Feb.) 90-104. [2239]
Quotes from Washington's diaries and other early records references to the 18 visits which he made to Annapolis, the first being in 1751 and the last in 1791.
- Barton, William E. The father of his country; how the boy Washington grew in stature and spirit and became a great soldier and president. Indianapolis: The Bobbs-Merrill co. 301 p. port., plates. [2240]
- Barton, George. When Washington refused a crown. América, XXXVIII (Feb. 18) 456-457. [2240a]
- Contenson, Ludovic de. George Washington vu par Woodrow Wilson. REV. HIST. DIPL., XLII (Jan.) 12-27. [2241]
A review of "George Washington, fondateur des Etats-Unis (1783-1799), par Woodrow Wilson" (Paris: Payot, 1927) French edition of his "George Washington", (N. Y.: Harper, 1896).
- Cummin, Hazel E. A young Frenchman's portrait of Washington. ANTIQUES, XIV (Nov.) 437. [2242]
The early 19th century portrait of Washington, in pastel, by the French sculptor Jean-Pierre Cortot.
- Fess, Simeon D. The George Washington bicentennial. CONST. REV., XII (July) 128-132. [2243]
- George Washington, sportsman, from his own journals. Cambridge, Mass.: Priv. print. for John C. Phillips by the Cosmos press. 47 p. [2244]
- Johnson, Albert W. George Washington. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XI (Oct.) 203-216. [2245]
- Katzenbach, Edward L. The education of George Washington. Address . . . before the Washington association of New Jersey at Washington's headquarters in Morristown, N. J., on February 22, 1928. [Morristown?] 24 p. [2246]
- Koontz, Louis Knott. George Washington as Santa Claus. HIST. OUTLOOK, XIX (Dec.) 368-370. [2247]
Prints a copy of a manuscript of Sept. 20, 1759, containing Washington's order on the London merchants, Robert Cary and company, for a long list of sundries for his two stepchildren, John Parke and Martha (Patty) Custis.
- Mead, Edwin Doak. Recent Washington literature in England. MASS. HIST. SOC. PROC., LXI, 42-55. [2248]
- Mott, Francis J. Thoughts before Washington's tomb. LANDMARK, X (Feb.) 78-80. [2249]
- Oldham, G. Ashton. Washington, Christian statesman. HOMILETIC REV., XCV (Feb.) 144-146. [2250]
- Thorpe, Russell Walton. Washingtoniana. ANTIQUARIAN, IX (Nov.) 50-51. [2251]
A description of the portraits of Washington painted by Gilbert Stuart, and study of their historical significance.
- Washington, George. Letter written by General Washington to George Clinton, governor of the state of New York. N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XII (July) 69-70. [2252]
Written from Mount Vernon, Nov. 25, 1784.
- Washington, George. Letter written by George Washington to James Duane concerning the evacuation of the city of New York in 1783. N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XII (July) 71. [2253]
Written from Poughkeepsie, Nov. 15, 1783.

WASHINGTON. Washington's religious beliefs. *PA. MAG. HIST.*, LII (July) 282-287. [2254]

Signed: A. J. E.

— **Hoppin, Charles Arthur.** The bride of Wakefield. *TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG.*, IX (Apr.) 224-230. [2255]

Describes two portraits of Mary Ball Washington, mother of George Washington; one by John Wollaston and the other by Robert Edge Pine.

Waterhouse, Benjamin. Letter of Dr. Benjamin Waterhouse to General Varnum [Boston, May 8, 1813] *MIL. SURGEON*, LXIII (July) 68-76. [2256]

WEBSTER. Swart, Arthur K. Webster—the pacificator. *GRANITE MO.*, LX (Jan.) 13-17. [2257]

A sketch of Daniel Webster.

WEEKS. Washburn, Charles Grenfill. Hon. John Wingate Weeks, LL. D. [1860-1926] *NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG.*, LXXXII (Apr.) 131-135. [2258]

— **Washburn, Charles Grenfill.** The life of John W. Weeks. With an introduction by Calvin Coolidge. Boston and N. Y.: Houghton Mifflin. xix, 349 p. plates, ports. [2259]

Rev. in: *New Eng. quar.*, II (Jan. 1929) 168-171.

WEEMS. Kellock, Harold. Parson Weems of the cherry-tree; being a short account of the eventful life of the Reverend M. L. Weems . . . first biographer of G. Washington. N. Y. and London: Century co. ix, 212 p. plates, ports., facsimis. [2260]

Rev. in: *Am. literature*, I (Nov. 1929) 330-331.

WILLIAMSON. Wanamaker, John. Life of Isaiah V. Williamson [1803-1889] Phila. and London: Lippincott. viii, 170 p. port., plates. [2261]

A brief biography of an American philanthropist, founder of the Williamson free school of mechanical trades, for boys, at Media, Pennsylvania.

WILSON. The early life of President Wilson. *EMP. REV.*, XLVII (Mar.) 159-167. [2262]

— **Martin, William.** President Wilson. *In his Statesmen of the war in retrospect*, 1918-1928. N. Y.: Minton, Balch and co. p. 217-233. [2263]

WRIGHT. Abbot, Charles G. The relations between the Smithsonian institution and the Wright brothers. City of Washington: The Smithsonian institution. [4], 27 p. (Smithsonian misc. coll., v. LXXXI, no. 5) [2264]

Publication 2077.

GENEALOGY

General

Bennett, Archibald F. Finding ancestors by the co-operative method. UTAH GENEAL. AND HIST. MAG., XIX (July) 97-112. [2265]

De Boer, Louis P. The archives of the Netherlands and their importance for American genealogy. NATION. GENEAL. SOC. QUAR., XVI (Sept.) 33-37. [2266]

Eno, Joel N. Amercian genealogical sources and genealogical limitations. AMERICANA, XXII (Oct.) 421-431. [2267]

Jacoby, Henry Sylvester. How may we best encourage the publication of genealogical works? NATION. GENEAL. SOC. QUAR., XVI (Dec.) 53-59. [2268]

"The purpose of this paper is to encourage the publication of family genealogies by showing how the text may be arranged and the typography selected to reduce the high cost of publication since the World war."

Smith, Andrew K. The genealogical research bureau; its organization and how to co-operate with it. UTAH GENEAL. AND HIST. MAG., XIX (July) 113-123. [2269]

The genealogical research bureau of the Genealogical society of Utah.

Widstoe, John A. Obtaining Scandinavian genealogies. UTAH GENEAL. AND HIST. MAG., XIX (Jan.) 1-8. [2270]

Collected Genealogy

American historical society. American families, genealogical and biographical, from most authentic sources, including much valuable material drawn from hitherto unpublished family records, with accurate reproduction and description of ancient blazonry, compiled by masters of genealogic and heraldic science. N. Y.: The American historical society, inc. [1928?] [6], 460 p. ports., col. coats of arms. [2271]

Bolton, Ethel Stanwood. Immigrants to New England, 1700-1775. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXIV (Jan., July) 25-32, 257-272. [2272]

CONTENTS.—Dickey-Gordon.
Cont. from v. LXIII, 1927.

Bond, Octavia Zollicoffer. The family chronicle and kinship book of Maclin, Clack, Cocke, Carter, Taylor, Cross, Gordon and other related American lineages. [Nashville: McDaniel printing co.] [14], 663, [10] p. [2273]

Chapin, Howard M. Colonial heraldry. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXI (Jan.-Oct.) 33-40, 69-76, 101-108, 133-144. [2274]

Cont. from v. XX, 1927.
Coats of arms and heraldic accounts of colonial families of Rhode Island.

De Boer, Louis P. Pre-American notes on old New Netherland families. N. J. GENEAL. MAG., III (Jan.) 102-108; IV (July-Oct.) 1-10, 57-59. [2275]

11th-13th articles in a series. These installments contain accounts of the Polhemus, Rapallier-Rapalje, and Van Syens families.

Finley, Walter S. Sibley, Campau and allied families. AMERICANA, XXII (Oct.) 485-532. [2276]

Goodenough, Caroline Leonard. Memoirs of the Leonard, Thompson, and Haskell families, with their collateral families of Alden, Andrews, Bell ... and many others. [Yellow Springs, O.: The Antioch press] 344 p. illus., plates, ports., coats of arms. [2277]

Hamilton, Frances Frazee. Ancestral lines of the Doniphan, Frazee, and Hamilton families. Greenfield, Ind.: Wm. Mitchell print. co. 700 p. illus. (incl. ports., coat of arms). [2277a]

Lawrence, Ruth. Colonial families of America, issued under the editorial supervision of Ruth Lawrence. N. Y.: National Americana society. 4 v. plates, ports., col. coats of arms. 35 cm. [2278]

Genealogical accounts of colonial families of America.

McClellan, Helen Livingston. McClellan, Mynderse, and allied families, genealogical and biographical, prepared and privately printed for Helen Livingston McClellan by the American historical society. New York. 151 p. plates, ports., coat of arms. [2278a]

Moriarty, G. Andrews. Genealogical research in England. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., LXXXII (Jan.-Oct.) 55-70, 185-193, 333-342, 443-453. [2279]

Regarding the Jones, Leachland, Garde, Gorton and Goodspeed families.

Moriarty, G. Andrews, ed. A roll of arms registered by the Committee on heraldry of the New England historic genealogical society. Reprinted with additional prefatory note by the chairman of the Committee from the New England historical and genealogical register for April, 1928. Boston: Pub. by the New England historic genealogical society. 13 p. plates. [2280]

Records of 72 American families whose coats of arms are registered by the Committee on heraldry of the New England historic genealogical society.

Randolph, Howard S. F. "Jan of Rotterdam" and his descendants: including the families of Joncker or Jonckers, Longfield, Beekman, Lawrence (Popinga), Jansen and Greenland. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LIX (Oct.) 302-317. [2281]

Individual Families

ADAMS. Adams, Thomas Tunstall. Biographical genealogies of the Virginia Adams families, with notes of some collateral branches. Richmond, Va.: Richmond press. 57 p. [2281a]

— Finley, E. C. Adams and allied families. AMERICANA, XXII (Oct.) 432-456. [2282]

— Luce, Mary Helen Adams. From generation to generation; tales of by-gone days. Cambridge, Mass.: The Cosmos press. 100 p. port. [2283]
Written in memory of Charles Langdon Adams.

ALVES. Alves, Gaston M. James Alves—genealogical notes on his ancestors and descendants. HIST. QUAR., III (Oct.) 5-12. [2284]

ANDREWS. Hiden, Mrs. P. W. Notes on Andrews and allied families. W.M. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., VIII (Jan.) 36-41. [2285]

AUSTIN. Baker, Mrs. Maude Conrad. Genealogical record of Robert Austin and his lineal descendants. [Newark, N. J.] 114 p. coat of arms. [2286]

BABCOCK. De Forest, Louis Effingham. Babcock and allied families. ... [N. Y.] The De Forest pub. co. 137 p. [2287]

"The families in this book are traced only in the direct line of George Luason Babcock."—Explanatory note.

BACKERT. Finley, W. S. Backert and allied families. AMERICANA, XXII (Jan.) 81-87. [2288]

BALDWIN. Baldwin, Karl Ferguson. Baldwin genealogy notes. Fort Monroe: Coast artillery journal. vi, [2], 31 p. illus. (incl. ports.) [2289]

BALL. Heck, Earl L. W. Colonel William Ball of Virginia, the great-grandfather of Washington. London: S. M. Dutton. 47 p. [2290]

An effort has been made to trace the parentage of Colonel William Ball on the basis of heraldry. cf. p. 11.

BANNING. Tyler, Mary Marjorie. Banning and allied families. AMERICANA, XXII (Jan.) 88-118. [2291]

- BARTON.** Barton, Joshua Lindley. The descendants of Solomon Barton of Dutchess county, New York, and Monkton, Vermont. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LIX (July-Oct.) 239-247, 361-371. [2292]
- BEGGS.** Beggs, Robert Henry, and Clara Beardsley Beggs. The book o' Beggs; a genealogical study of the Beggs family in America, also gleanings concerning this ancient Gaelic family of Beg—Begg—Beig—Begge—Beggs. [Denver: Press of the W. H. Kistler stationery co.] 135, [25] p. plates, ports. [2293]
- BERRY.** Keith, Arthur L. Berry family of Charles county. Md. HIST. MAG., XXIII (Mar.) 14-20. [2294]
- BLACKMAN.** Holman, Alfred Lyman. Blackman and allied families, compiled for Nathan Lincoln Blackman, by Alfred L. Holman. Chicago: Priv. print. ix, 258 p. plates, ports, facsimis., double geneal. tab. [2295]
- BLAKENEY.** Blakeney, John Oscar. The Blakeneys in America and some collaterals, with some reference to English-Irish families. Little Rock, Ark. [The compiler?] 98, [5], 52, [14] p. coats of arms. [2296]
- BOGARDUS.** Randolph, Howard S. F. The "Domine Bogardus" Bible: the family of Evert Bogardus and his wife Tjaatje Hoffman. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LIX (July) 255-258. [2297]
- BOISSEAU.** Boisseau family. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., X (Oct.) 118-130. [2298]
- BOONE.** O'Brien, Michael J. The Boones and their descendants. AM. IRISH HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXVII, 73-75. [2299]
- BORDWELL.** Bordwell, Lavern. The ancestry of Lavern Bordwell, 1928 A. D., with every traceable line in America, all colonials and some earlier royal ancestors. N. Y.: The Grafton press. x, 70 p. [2300]
- BOWDITCH.** Moriarty, G. Andrews. Additional records relating to the English ancestry of the Bowditch family of Salem, Mass. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., LXXXII (July) 303-312. [2301]
- BOYD.** Boyd, Cora Dunham. The American ancestors and descendants of Willard William and Cora Dunham Boyd 1620-1928, compiled and edited by Cora Dunham Boyd from town, probate, land and family records. Mimeographed by Bessie L. Peters. St. Louis, Mo. [The compiler?] 440 numbered leaves, 3 p. plates, ports., facsim. [2302]
- BROSIUS.** Brosius, Lewis W. Genealogy of Henry and Mary Brosius and their descendants, with other historical matters connected therewith, also some short accounts of other families bearing the Brosius name. [Wilmington? Del.] [10], 472 p. front. (col. coat of arms), plates, ports., facsimis. [2303]
- BROWN.** Leonard, Clarence E. The ancestry in America of Obadiah Brown, of Gageborough, Mass., and Greenwich, N. Y. WESTCHESTER CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., IV (July) 63-65. [2304]
- BUNN.** Ellis, James Alfred, ed. History of the Bunn family of America. Chicago: R. N. Bunn. 466 p. illus. (facsim.), plates, ports. [2305]
- BURBANK.** Sedgley, George Burbank. Genealogy of the Burbank family and the families of Bray, Wellcome, Sedgley (Sedgeley) and Welch. Farmington, Me.: Printed by the Knowlton and McLeary co. xx, 563 p. plates, ports., facsimis. [2306]
- BURDICK.** Bennett, Archibald F. The ancestors of Gideon Burdick. UTAH GENEAL. AND HIST. MAG., XIX (Apr.-Oct.) 62-64, 127-132, 166-171. [2307]
- CALEF.** Lunt, William Wallace. Robert Calef of Boston and Roxbury and some of his descendants. Hingham, Mass.: Hingham historical society. 68 p. front. [2308]
- CARPENTIER.** Sellers, Edwin Jaquett. De Carpentier allied ancestry; ancestry of Maria De Carpentier, wife of Jean Paul Jaquet, vice-director and chief magistrate on the South River of New Netherland, 1655-1657. Phila. [Press of Allen, Lane and Scott] 236 p. illus. (coats of arms). [2309]

- CARRELL.** Carrell, Ezra Patterson. The descendants of James Carrell and Sarah Dungan, his wife. [Hatboro, Pa.: The author (Philadelphia, International print. co.)] 708 p. plates, ports., facsimis., coat of arms. [2310]
- CARRINGTON.** George Carrington, of Cumberland county, (1711-1785). S. R. V. A. MAG., VI (Jan.) 16-25. [2311]
Documents from the Cumberland county (Va.) court, will book no. 2, of genealogical interest.
- CASKIE.** Caskie, Jaquelin Ambler. The Caskie family of Virginia. [Charlottesville, Va.: Conway print. co.] 58 p. port. [2312]
- CHASE.** Chase, John Carroll, and George Walter Chamberlain. Seven generations of the descendants of Aquila and Thomas Chase. Derry, N. H. 624 p. plates, ports., plans. [2313]
- CLEMENTS.** Clements, J. W. S. Origins of Clements-Spalding and allied families of Maryland and Kentucky. Louisville: Standard press. 87 p. front. [2314]
Contains also Wight, Berry, Beaven and Abell families.
- COLES.** Briggs, Mrs. Eva Grace Fraser. A genealogy of the Coles and allied families, genealogical, historical, biographical, autobiographical. [n. p.] 171 p. [2315]
- CONDE.** Slocum, Stephen Elmer. Genealogy of the Conde family in America. [N. Y.] 15 p. [2316]
Reprinted from the New York genealogical and biographical record, LIX (Apr.) 143-157.
- CONEY.** Holman, Mary Lovering. Ancestors and descendants of John Coney of Boston, England, and Boston, Massachusetts, by Mary Lovering Holman. Compiled by the author for Harriett Grace Scott. [Concord, N. H.: The Rumford press] [10], 319 p. col. front., plates, ports., map, facsim., col. coat of arms. [2317]
- CRISPIN.** Crispin, M. Jackson. The Crispins of Kingston-on-Hull. P.A. GENEAL. SOC. PUB., X, no. 2, 105-122. [2318]
An account of the immediate ancestors of Captain William Crispin, one of the three commissioners appointed by William Penn for settling the colony of Pennsylvania.
- CRITCHLOW.** Jensen, Harriet Critchlow. Historical and genealogical sketch of the Critchlow family. UTAH GENEAL. AND HIST. MAG., XIX (Apr.-Oct.) 65-68, 140-143, 183-187. [2319]
- CROCKETT.** French, Janie Preston (Collup). The Crockett family and connecting lines [by] Janie Preston Collup French (Mrs. J. Stewart French) and Zella Armstrong. Bristol, Tenn.: The King print. co. [8], 611 p. plates, ports., facsim., coats of arms. (Armstrong, Zella. Notable southern families, v. V) [2320]
- CROCKETT.** French, Janie Preston Collup, and Zella Armstrong. The Crockett family and connecting lines. Bristol, Tenn.: King print. co. 611 p. (Notable Southern families, v. V) [2321]
- DART.** Totten, John Reynolds. Richard Dart of New London, Conn., and some of his descendants. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LIX (Jan.-Apr.) 41-58, 191. [2322]
- DASHIELL.** Dashiell, Benjamin Jones. Dashiell family records. v. I. Baltimore, Md. [Sun print. off.] 256 p. illus. (facsimis., coat of arms). [2323]
- DE LACY.** Bellingari, De Lacy. The roll of the house of Lacy; pedigrees, military memoirs and synoptical history of the ancient and illustrious family of De Lacy from the earliest times, in all its branches to the present day. 409 p. [2324]
"Address: De Lacy-Bellingari, Mt. Royal and Guilford aves., Baltimore, Md."
- DE MUN.** Beauregard, Nettie H. De Mun family in America. Mo. HIST. SOC. COLL., V, no. 3 (June) 327-342. [2325]
- Brief account of the De Mun family in France. Compiled by the Marquis de Mun, of Paris. Mo. HIST. SOC. COLL., V, no. 2 (Feb.) 209-215. [2326]

- DENISTON. Finley, Walter S. Deniston and allied families. *AMERICANA*, XXII (July) 381-387. [2327]
- DINSMORE. [Savage, Mrs. Marita Houghton] ed. The Dinsmore genealogy from about 1620 to 1925, including the "Golden wedding", the records of the Dinsmore family, memories of Arthur and Patty Dinsmore, biography of Rev. John Dinsmore, a history of the First Congregational church of Anson, Maine, and the Crosby and Houghton genealogies. Farmington, Me.: Printed by the Knowlton and McLeary co., 1927. viii, 138 p. plates, ports. [2328]
- DONNELL. Donnell, Emma A., and James Arthur Donnell. The Donnells and their Macdonald ancestors; a history and genealogy, 157-1917. Greenfield, Ind.: Wm. Mitchell print. co. vii, 251 p. plates, ports., coat of arms. [2328a]
- DUNCAN. Smith, Katharine Duncan. The story of Thomas Duncan and his six sons, by Katharine Duncan Smith (Mrs. J. Morgan Smith). N. Y.: T. A. Wright. 174 p. port., facsim., coat of arms. [2329]
- EDWARDS. Wilson, Albert Edwards. Sketch of William Edwards, VI, and his descendants. *TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG.*, X (July-Oct.) 38-43, 130-138. [2330]
- EMORY. Genealogical notes on the Emory family of Maryland. *MD. HIST. MAG.*, XXIII (Dec.) 363-372. [2331]
- FITZGERALD. O'Brien, Michael J. The Fitzgeralds of Virginia. *AM. IRISH HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XXVII, 229-236. [2332]
- FOWKE. Fooks, Herbert C. Fowke (Fooks) family. Federalsburg, Md.: J. W. Stowell print. co. 47 p. [2333]
- FOWLER. Bristol, Theresa Hall (Mrs. Robert Dewey Bristol). Descendants of Henry Fowler of Roxbury, Mass., Providence, R. I., Eastchester and Mamaroneck, N. Y. N. Y. *GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC.*, LIX (Apr.-Oct.) 166-171, 328-332. [2334]
- GATES. Gates, Frederick T. Our American ancestry. Montclair, N. J. [The compiler?] [12], 289 p. fold. geneal. table. [2335]
A genealogical record of the Gates and allied families.
- GILLETTE. Gillette, Louise E. (Perkins) "Mrs. Lewis Singer Gillette." Gillette and allied families, genealogical and biographical, prepared and privately printed for Mrs. Lewis Singer Gillette. N. Y.: The American historical society. 151 p. plate, ports., col. coats of arms, geneal. tables. [2336]
Allied families: Clark, Hoskins, Brown, Perkins, Raymond, Bent, Chesley and Town.
- GILLIAM. Gilliam family. *S. R. VA. MAG.*, VI (Jan.) 50-70. [2337]
- GORHAM. Webb, Sarah Gorham. The Gorhams of North Carolina. *NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG.*, LXXXII (Oct.) 426-442. [2338]
- GRAFTON. Belknap, Henry Wyckoll. The Grafton family of Salem. Salem, Mass.: The Essex institute. 103 p. ports. [2339]
Reprinted from the historical collections of the Essex institute, v. LXIV, 1928.
- GRIFFEN. Griffen, William J. Griffen lineage, 1602-1928. [N. Y.] 33 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [2340]
- HALBERT. Halbert, William Underwood. Family history of John Halbert of St. Clair county. *ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XXI (July) 273-280. [2341]
- HALLOCK. Hallock, Lucius H. A Hallock genealogy; an attempt to tabulate and set in order the numerous descendants of Peter Hallock, who landed at Southold, Long Island, N. Y., about the year 1640, and settled at Aquebogue near Mattituck. . . . [Riverhead, N. Y.: Harry Lee pub. co.] 746, [14] p. illus., plates, ports. [2342]
- HARDING. Miller, Clara Gardner. The ancestry of President Harding and its relation to the Hardings of Wyoming Valley and Clifford, Pennsylvania. [Wilkes-Barre, Pa.] 50 p. plates, facsim. [2343]
- Reprint from *Proceedings and collections of the Wyoming historical and geological society*, v. XXI.

- HARMON. Harman, John William, ed. Harman-Harmon genealogy and biography, with historical notes, 19 b. c. to 1928 a. d. Parsons, W. Va. [The editor?] 465, vi p. plate, ports. [2344]
- HARRIS. Attwood, Mary Shaw. Some of the Maine descendants of Thomas Harris, of Providence, R. I., and allied families. Abington, Mass. 37 p. illus. (incl. ports.) [2345]
- HARRISON. Harrison of James river. V. A. MAG. HIST., XXXVI (Jan.-Oct.) 97, 199-206, 271-274, 389-399. [2346]
- HATCH. Hatch genealogical society. Genealogy and history of the Hatch family, descendants of Thomas and Grace Hatch of Dorchester, Yarmouth, and Barnstable, Mass. Part 5. 407-504 p. plate. [2347]
Address: The Hatch genealogical society, 112 North Main st., Salt Lake City, Utah.
- HAYDEN. Clements, E. D. Hayden and allied families. AMERICANA, XXII (Apr.) 230-249. [2348]
- HENSHEL. Henshie, Lura Maye. A history and genealogy of the Henshie family in America, and their descendants. [Springfield, Ill.: Springfield job printers] [12], 48 p. plate. [2349]
- HILL. Line of descent from Robert Hill, Isle of Wight county, Va. NATION. GENEAL. SOC. QUAR., XVI (Dec.) 66-68. [2350]
- HILLES. Hilles, Samuel Eli. Memorials of the Hilles family, more particularly of Samuel and Margaret Hill Hilles of Wilmington, Delaware, with some account of their ancestry and some data not before published; . . . Cincinnati: S. E. Hilles. xxi, [7]-96, 96a-c, [97]-182, 182a-b, [183]-239 p. illus., plates, ports., facsimis., coats of arms. [2351]
- HOLMES. Butler, Gold Jane, comp. The descendants of George Holmes in America. [Columbus, O.: F. J. Heer print. co.] 122 p. [2352]
- HOSMER. Hosmer, George Leonard. Hosmer genealogy; descendants of James Hosmer who emigrated to America in 1635 and settled in Concord, Mass. Cambridge, Mass.: Technical composition co. v, 271 p. illus. (incl. maps), plates, port., facsimis. [2353]
- HUIDEKOPER. Huidekoper, Frederic Louis. Huidekoper, American branch, August 15, 1928. [Montreux, Switzerland: Arts graphiques A. Leyvraz.] 30 p. fold. geneal. table. [2354]
- KELSEY. Claypool, Edward A. A genealogy of the descendants of William Kelsey who settled at Cambridge, Mass., in 1632; at Hartford, Conn., in 1636; and at Killingworth, Conn., in 1663, by Edward A. Claypool and Azalea Clizbee and concluded by Earl Leland Kelsey . . . v. I. Edited by Chester Caulfield Kelsey [New Haven, Conn.: The Tuttle, Morehouse and Taylor co.] 295 p. col. coat of arms, illus. (maps), plate. [2355]
- KIP. Kip, Frederic Ellsworth. History of the Kip family in America, by Frederic Ellsworth Kip, assisted by Margarita Lansing Hawley. [Boston: Hudson print. co.] 440, xxii p. illus., col. plates, ports., maps, facsimis., col. coats of arms. [2356]
- KLEPPINGER. Kleppinger, Stanley J. Kleppinger-Clippinger family history. Bethlehem, Pa.: Bethlehem print. co. 209 p. illus. (incl. ports.) [2357]
- LANDON. Landon, James Orville. Landon genealogy; the French and English home and ancestry, with some account of the descendants of James and Mary Vaill Landon in America. Part II. Boardman genealogy, the English home and ancestry of Samuel Boreman and Thomas Boreman, now called Boardman, with some account of their descendants in America, by James Orville Landon. New York, N. Y. and South Hero, Vt.: C. Boardman co., ltd. xvi, 385 p. illus. (coat of arms). [2358]
- LEONARD. Pritchard, Gail Wheeler. Leonard and allied families. AMERICANA, XXII (July) 330-380. [2359]

- Lewis.** Lewis, Edward Simmons. The Lewis family of Wales and America; origin, ancestry, and some of his descendants. *JOUR. AM. HIST.*, XXII, no. 3, 225-256. [2360]
- Lewis, William G. Lewis family, pioneers of eastern Tennessee and Indiana Territory; being an account of the revolutionary record of Nathan Lewis of Wales, some of his descendants, and the Lewis family history written by his great-grandson, William G. Lewis of Fairmount, Indiana. Compiled and edited by Mrs. Maunta G. Miller. [Marion, Ind.: Arnold-Barr print. co.] 55 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [2361]
- Lillard.** Lillard, Jacques Ephraim Stout. Lillard; a family of colonial Virginia, 1415 to 1928; including authentic revolutionary service references, early marriage records, wills, deeds, legal documents, original family letters of early American Lillards, etc. Richmond, Va.: Williams print. co. 348 p. plate, ports., facsimis., fold. geneal. table. [2362]
- Lumpkin.** Cody, L. L. The Lumpkin family of Georgia. Macon, Ga. 63 p. [2363]
The Cody family of Ireland and America: p. [48]-63.
- MacQueen.** Nydegger, James Archibald. The MacQueens; being a brief history of the origin of the MacQueen family, with special reference to the MacQueens of Corrybrough. [Baltimore: Meyer and Thalheimer] 98, xiii p. [2364]
- MacRae.** MacRae, Lawrence. Descendants of Duncan & Ann (Cameron) MacRae of Scotland and North Carolina. [Greensboro? N. C.] 62 p. [2365]
Compiled by Lawrence MacRae, Greensboro, N. C.
- Mayes.** Mayes, Edward. Genealogical notes on a branch of the family of Mayes and on the related families of Chappel, Bannister, Jones, Peterson, Locke, Hardaway, Thweatt and others. Jackson, Miss. [Printed by Hederman bros., 1928?] 99, 160, 168, 74 p. [2366]
- Merrill.** Merrill, Samuel. Captain Benjamin Merrill: a pre-revolutionary revolutionist. *N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC.*, LIX (July) 215-217. [2367]
Genealogical items regarding the ancestors and descendants of Captain Benjamin Merrill, the defeated leader of the Regulation movement in North Carolina in 1771.
- Merrill, Samuel. A Merrill memorial; an account of the descendants of Nathaniel Merrill, an early settler of Newbury, Massachusetts. Cambridge, Mass., 1917-28. 2 v. illus. (incl. maps, facsimis., coats of arms), facsim. [2368]
Autographed from typewritten copy.
- Mesier.** Spencer-Mounsey, Creighton. The Mesier family of New Amsterdam and Wappinger Falls, N. Y. *N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC.*, LIX (Jan.) 77-83. [2369]
- Cont. from v. LVIII, 1927.
- Miner.** Selleck, Lillian Lounsberry (Miner). One branch of the Miner family with extensive notes on the Wood, Lounsberry, Rogers and fifty other allied families of Connecticut and Long Island. New Haven, Conn.: D. L. Jacobus. xiv, 260 p. front. (col. coat of arms), plates, ports., geneal. tables. [2370]
- Mitchell.** Moriarty, G. Andrews. Early Block Island families: I. The Mitchell family. *NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG.*, LXXXII (Oct.) 456-464. [2371]
- Morris.** Highland, Scotland G. Descendants of the Rev. Isaac Morris. An historical and genealogical narrative. [Clarksburg, W. Va.] 9 p. [2372]
Reprinted from the Clarksburg exponent-telegram, Clarksburg, W. Va., Sunday, July 1, 1928.
- Morrison.** Morrison, Granville Price. History of a branch of the Morrison family whose progenitor emigrated to America, and located in Virginia in colonial days . . . Also a sketch of the New Hampshire and Pennsylvania Morrisons settling in those states at an earlier date. [Charleston, W. Va.: Jarrett printing co., 1928?] 103 p. illus. (incl. ports., coat of arms). [2373]

- MUMSEN. Hansen, Knud Melf, *ed.* Chronicle of American members of the Broder Mumsen family, published by the Society of American members of the family. Detroit [Chesterfield press] 1927. xvi, 64 p. illus. (coat of arms), maps. [2374]
- NAFZIGER. Correll, Ernst. The value of family history for Mennonite history, illustrated from Nafziger family history material of the eighteenth century. *MENNONITE QUAR. REV.*, II (Jan.-July) 66-79, 151-154, 198-204. [2375]
- NEWTON. Cochran, Charles F. Early generations of the Newton family of Westmoreland county, Virginia. *VA. MAG. HIST.*, XXXVI (July) 293-302. [2376]
- NUTTING. Brainard, Homer W., *comp.* Genealogy of first four generations and names of fifth generation of male descendants of John Nutting of Groton, Mass., 1620-1650-1676, *comp.* and pub. as a supplement to the Nutting genealogy of the descendants of John Nutting . . . in 1908. Collaborated and privately printed by Walter M. Nutting. [Faribault, Minn., 1927] 52 p. illus. [2376a]
- O'BRIEN. O'Brien, Michael J. Brian O'Brian of Berks county, Penn. and Cornelius O'Bryan of Rockingham county, Virginia, and their descendants. *AM. IRISH HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XXVII, 17-35. [2377]
- O'Brien, Michael J. The Pennsylvania O'Briens in the land records and in colonial and revolutionary wars. *AM. IRISH HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XXVII, 55-69. [2378]
- OLDKNOW. Oldknow, William Henry. History of the Oldknow family, with a genealogical chart of the descendants of Thomas Oldknow and Phoebe Mathers, his wife, sketches of individuals, and notices of families connected with them from 1708 to 1928. [Atlanta?] 111 p. ports., fold. geneal. tab. [2379]
- PAGE. Quimby, Annie M. Page family genealogy. *DANVERS HIST. SOC. COLL.*, XVI, 51-56. [2380]
- PAYNE. Paine, Nathaniel Emmons. Thomas Payne of Salem and his descendants; the Salem branch of the Paine family, by Nathaniel Emmons Paine, an enlargement of the Southold branch of the Paine family, by Horace Marshfield Paine. [Haverhill, Mass.: Record pub. co.] 178 p. plates, ports., facsimis. [2381]
- PEACOCK. Gravestone records from Peacock family burying ground, Chairville, Burlington county [N. J.]. *N. J. GENEAL. MAG.*, IV (July) 28-29. [2382]
- PEARSALL. Pearsall, Clarence E., *ed.* History and genealogy of the Pearsall family in England and America. Clarence E. Pearsall, editor; Hettie May Pearsall, assistant editor; Harry L. Neale, associate genealogist and historian. [San Francisco: Printed by H. S. Crocker co.] 3 v. illus., plates, ports., maps, facsimis., coats of arms. [2383]
- PHILIPS. Philips, Jere C. Short history of the Philips-Yarbrough families. Some material first gathered by the late Jere C. Philips, Birmingham, Alabama. Added to, compiled, edited and published by Reuben Littleton Philips and wife, May Siddons Philips. Pauls Valley, Okl. 48 p. [2384]
- PICKMAN. Dow, George Francis, *ed.* The diary and letters of Benjamin Pickman (1740-1819) of Salem, Massachusetts, with a biographical sketch and genealogy of the Pickman family by George Francis Dow. Newport, R. I. x, 230 p. plates, ports. [2385]
- Biographical sketch of Mrs. Mary (Toppan) Pickman, 1744-1817, written by her son Hon. Benjamin Pickman: p. 75-86.
- PIERPONT. Barnum, Mary Pierpont. Pierpont genealogy and connecting lines, particularly Rev. John Pierpont of Hollis street church, Boston, Massachusetts. Compiled from authentic sources by his granddaughter Mary Pierpont Barnum. Edited by his grandson Arthur Edwin Boardman. Printed by his greatgrandson James Allen Crosby. Boston. 42 p. plates, ports., coats of arms. [2386]

Contains Barnum, Boardman and Powell genealogies.

- POWELL.** *Fauntleroy, Powell Conrad.* Powell, family of Va., Conrad, family of Winchester, Va., Fauntleroy, family of Va., Magill, family of Winchester, Va., Holmes, family of Va. [Washington, D. C.] 17 fold. geneal. tables, 3 fold. maps. [2387]
Blue-print charts.
- PRESLY.** *Keach, Mrs. O. A.* The Presly family of Northumberland county. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., IX (Apr.) 265-270. [2388]
- PRESTON.** *Preston, Charles Henry.* Descendants of Roger Preston of Ipswich and Salem Village. DANVERS HIST. SOC. COLL., XVI, 81-112; and ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXIV (Apr., Oct.) 177-192, 381-396. [2389]
- PULSIFER.** *Pulsifer, William E.* Ancestry and descendants of Jonathan Pulsifer and his wife Nancy Ryerson Pulsifer of Poland and Sumner, Maine. [N. Y.] Priv. print. by the author. 71 p. plate, ports., coat of arms. [2390]
- QUEREAU.** *Aymar, Benjamin.* Quereau genealogy. Palo Alto, Cal.: Priv. print. 22 p. [2391]
- RAGLAND.** *Hale, Margaret Miriam Strong.* Genealogy of the Ragland families, and numerous other families of prominence in America with whom they have intermarried, by Margaret Miriam Strong (Mrs. Philip H. Hale). St. Louis, Mo. [The compiler?] [10], 121 p. port., plates. [2392]
- REYNOLDS.** *Reynolds, Marion Hobart.* The history and one line of descendants of Robert and Mary Reynolds (1630?-1928) of Boston, Mass. Brooklyn, N. Y.: The Reynolds family association. 92 p. plates, ports. [2393]
On cover: Robert and Mary Reynolds of Boston and the Hyatt family of Princeton, N. J.
- *Reynolds, Marion Hobart.* The history and descendants of John and Sarah (Backus) Reynolds of Saybrook, Lyme and Norwich, Conn., 1655-1928; edited and compiled by Marion H. Reynolds, data on living generations collected by Mrs. Anna C. Rippier. Brooklyn, N. Y.: The Reynolds family association. 71 p. plates, ports., facsimis. [2394]
- RICHMOND.** *Richmond, Henry I.* Richmond; notes on the Richmonds of Princess Anne county, Va. RESEARCHER, II (July) 147-152. [2395]
- *Richmond, Henry I.* The Richmond ancestry. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXI (Jan.) 17-32. [2396]
Researches in England regarding the ancestry of John Richmond, of Taunton, the founder of the American family.
- ROBERTSON.** *Seaver, Jesse Montgomery.* Robertson family records. Phila., Pa.: American historical-genealogical society. 123, [3] p. (col. coat of arms, plates, ports.). [2397]
Autographed from type-written copy.
- ROUND.** *Nichols, Nathan Round, ed.* Round, Rounds genealogy, descendants of John Round of Swansea, Massachusetts, who died 1716 and Rounds families of undetermined relationship. [Congress Park? Ill.: The editor?] 259 p. illus. (ports.) [2398]
- ROUSH.** *Roush, Lester Le Roy.* History of the Roush family in America, from its founding by John Adam Rausch in 1736 to the present time. Strasburg, Va. Printed by Shenandoah publishing house. xxvi, 747 p. illus. (incl. ports.), col. coat of arms. [2399]
- SARGENT.** *Le Mesurier, H. G.* The English ancestors of Epes Sargent, by Lieut.-Colonel H. G. Le Mesurier, c. i. e. (a descendant). [Exmouth? Eng.] Priv. print. 40 p. [2400]
Printed in Great Britain.
- SEAMAN.** *Seaman, Mary Thomas, and James Haviland Seaman, jr.* The Seaman family in America as descended from Captain John Seaman. [N. Y.: T. A. Wright, inc.] 338 p. plates, facsimis., coat of arms. [2400a]
- SELLERS.** *Sellers, Sarah Pennock.* David Sellers, Mary Pennock Sellers, by their daughter, Sarah Pennock Sellers, written in 1916, published in 1928. [Phila.: Press of Innes and sons] 155 p. illus. (map), plates, ports., facsim. [2401]

- SHEPARD.** Shepard, George F. Shepard family of Essex county. *ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL.*, LXIV (July) 236-240. [2402]
- SIBERT.** Beeson, J. Luther. The Sibert family of South Carolina and Alabama. [Mobile, Ala.: Press of Acme print. co.] 17 p. [2403]
- SMITH.** Smith, Sarah Augusta (Prior) "Mrs. Charles E. Smith." Records and charts of the James, Didenhofer, Dowling, Brown, Christian Smith, Reed, Huston, Prutzman and Elder families. Compiled by Mrs. Charles E. Smith. [Columbus, O.] 21 leaves. illus. (incl. ports., facsimis.), 6 fold. geneal. tables. [2404]
- A collection of data relating to the ancestry of Charles Adelbert Smith, consisting of printed and manuscript material, with mounted photographs, fastened together in binder.
- STOKES.** Martin, Mrs. John N. Stokes notes. *WM. AND MARY QUAR.*, 2d ser., VIII (Apr.) 124-135. [2405]
- Stokes family of Maryland, South Carolina and Alabama. *TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG.*, X (July) 44-47. [2406]
- TEUNIS.** Randolph, Howard S. F. Teuntje Teunis and her descendants; tracing the families of van Huyse, van Schaick, de Nys and Hellakers. *N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC.*, LIX (Jan.) 4-16. [2407]
- THORNE.** Thorne, John C. The Thorne family in old England and New England. *GRANITE MO.*, LX (July) 355-359. [2408]
- TILTON.** Tilton, Francis Theodore. History of the Tilton family in America. v. I, nos. 3-6. Clifton, N. J.: Francis Theodore Tilton. 4 nos. p. 51-168. [2409]
- Paged continuously.
- TRUAX.** Randolph, Howard S. F. The house of Truax, descendants of Philippe du Trieux, 1586-1653. *N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC.*, LIX (Jan.-Apr.) 17-32, 182-190. [2410]
- Cont. from v. LVIII, 1927.
- VAN DEUSEN.** Darling, Elena J. Ancestry and descendants of Cornelius and John J. Van Deusen. *VINELAND HIST. MAG.*, XIII (Jan.) 5-8. [2411]
- Cont. from v. XII, 1927.
- WAGNER.** Wagner, E. R. Isaac Wagner family tree, with comments by E. R. Wagner, underwritten by Harry W. Wagner, Earl W. Wagner, Harold H. Wagner, Porter Metz, and Charles Metz. San Francisco, Calif.: Harr Wagner pub. co. vii, 56 p. plates, ports. [2412]
- WALLER.** Copy of "Waller" record. *VA. MAG. HIST.*, XXXVI (Oct.) 381-384. [2413]
- WALLIS.** Davis, Harry Alexander, comp. Wallis & Willcox, descendants of Martha (4) Davies; a supplement to The Davis family (Davies & David). Washington, D. C. [The compiler?] 24 p. [2414]
- Autographed from typewritten copy.
- WALTMAN.** La Mance, Lora S. The house of Waltman and its allied families . . . [St. Augustine, Fla.] 278 (i. e. 293), [8] p. illus. (incl. ports., facsimis., coats of arms), col. coats of arms. [2414a]
- WARREN.** Warren, Lloyd E. The Warrens of Northampton county, Va. *WM. AND MARY QUAR.*, 2d ser., VIII (July) 187-193. [2415]
- WATKINS.** Watkins family data. *S. R. VA. MAG.*, VI (Jan.) 26-49. [2416]
- WEAVER.** Weaver, Lucius E. History and genealogy of a branch of the Weaver family. Rochester, N. Y. 743 p. front. (col. coat of arms), plate, ports., geneal. table. [2417]
- WELSH.** Welsh, Luther W. Ancestral colonial families; genealogy of the Welsh and Hyatt families of Maryland and their kin; giving the colonial generations of the Howard, Hammond, Maccubbin, Griffith, Greenberry, Dorsey, Van Sweringen, Baldwin, Gaither, Warfield and Duvall families. Independence, Mo.: Lambert Moon print. co. 211, 4 p. [2418]

WEST. Stone, Letta Brock. The West family register; important lines traced, 1326-1928. Washington, D. C.: W. F. Roberts co. xi, 493 p. plates, ports., maps, geneal. tables, col. coats of arms. [2419]

WHITNEY. Whitney, Mary C. Whitney, Wyne and allied families, genealogical and biographical. N. Y.: The American historical society. 141 p. plate, ports., col. coats of arms. [2420]

Allied families: Wyne, Clement, Russell, Touchett, Milbourne, Wye, Baskerville, Bray, Holland, Fitz-Alan, Devereux, Knowlton, Hastings, Ross and Goodenow.

WIATT. Bible records of William Wiatt and his son Francis Julian Wiatt. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., X (July) 12-18. [2421]

WIGGINS. Spencer-Mounsey, Creighton. The Wiggins family of Southold, N. Y. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LIX (Apr.-July) 120-128, 277-284. [2422]

WILLIAMS. Douglas, Bessie Pettit. The families of Joshua Williams of Chester county, Pa., and John McKeehan of Cumberland county, Pa., with some allied families. Minneapolis, Minn.: Augsburg press. 476, [26] p. illus., plates, ports., facsimis. [2423]

WILLIAMSON. Edes, Grace Williamson. Timothy Williamson of Marshfield, Mass., and his descendants. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REC., LXXXII (Jan.-Oct.) 7-25, 169-184, 264-281, 395-409. [2424]

Cont. from v. LXXXI, 1927.

WOODHOUSE. Woodhouse wills in Lower Norfolk and Princess Anne counties, Virginia. RESEARCHER, II (July) 153-165. [2425]

WORMELEY. The Wormeley family. VA. MAG. HIST., XXXVI (Jan., July-Oct.) 98-101, 283-293, 385-388. [2426]

Regional Genealogy, Vital Records, etc.

CONNECTICUT. Inscriptions from gravestones at New Hartford, Conn. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., LXXXII (July-Oct.) 375-380, 453-456. [2427]

— **Jacobus, Donald Lines.** Families of ancient New Haven. NEW HAVEN GENEAL. MAG., V, nos. 2-3 (May-Nov.) 1089-1152, 1153-1216. [2428]

CONTENTS.—Lewis-Morris.
Cont. from v. V, no. 1, Nov. 1927.

KANSAS. Niccum, H. Norman. Tombstone inscriptions. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 814-829. [2429]

Inscriptions from tombstones of cemeteries in and near Tecumseh.

KENTUCKY. Jillson, Willard Rouse. Early Floyd county marriage records (1803-1860). KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXVI (Jan.) 43-63. [2430]

Cont. from v. XXV, 1927.

— **Kentucky Bible records.** KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXVI (May) 155-189. [2431]

Records of births, marriages and deaths taken from old family Bibles in Kentucky.

— **Kentucky Bible records.** NATION. GENEAL. SOC. QUAR., XVI (June) 17-25. [2432]

Records from Bibles mostly found in Jefferson county.

— **Kentucky tombstone inscriptions.** KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXVI (Sept.) 301-310. [2433]

MAINE. Libby, Charles Thornton. Genealogical dictionary of Maine and New Hampshire. Part I. Portland, Me.: The Southworth press. xvi, [2], 72 p. [2434]

CONTENTS.—Lists [400 items giving references to printed lists of early settlers and military lists.] Abbott-Bailey.

— **Scates, John Clark.** Records of the First church of Berwick (South Berwick) Me. [1703-1755] NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., LXXXII (Jan.-Oct.) 71-98, 204-218, 312-333, 500-511. [2435]

MARYLAND. Cregar, William Francis, and Christopher Johnston. Index to chancery depositions, 1668-1789. *MD. HIST. MAG.*, XXIII (June-Dec.) 101-154, 197-242, 293-343. [2436]

Alphabetical list of names of early Maryland citizens, taken from the chancery depositions in the ms. archives of the state. It is of importance to genealogists and others interested in researches into family history.

— Daughters of the American revolution. Maryland. Captain Jeremiah Baker chapter. Cecil county, Maryland, marriage licenses, 1777-1840, copied by the Captain Jeremiah Baker chapter, Daughters of the American revolution. [n. p., 1928?] 69, [35] p. front. [2437]

MASSACHUSETTS. Amesbury church records. *ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL.*, LXIV (Jan.) 19-20. [2438]

Records of the 18th century.

— Carter, Marion (Pearce). Cemetery records, Attleboro-Rehoboth, Mass. Burial hill and Conant burying ground, alias Briggs corner cemetery, alias Oak knoll cemetery . . . copied, compiled and privately published by Marion Pearce Carter. [Attleboro: The compiler?] 11 numbered leaves. [2439]

Autographed from type-written copy.

— Vital records of Georgetown, Massachusetts, to the end of the year 1849. Salem, Mass.: The Essex institute. 90 p. [2440]

Alphabetical indexes to the manuscript records of the town, supplemented by information from church registers, cemetery inscriptions and other sources.

— Vital records of Nantucket, Massachusetts, to the year 1850. Vol. V—deaths. Boston, Mass.: Pub. by the New England historic genealogical society. 626 p. [2441]

Alphabetical indexes to the manuscript records of the town supplemented by information from church registers, cemetery inscriptions and other sources.

— Vital records of Rowley, Massachusetts, to the end of the year 1849. Salem, Mass.: The Essex institute. 537 p. (Essex institute, Salem, Mass. Vital records of the towns of Massachusetts) [2442]

Alphabetical indexes to the manuscript records of the town supplemented by information from church registers, cemetery inscriptions and other sources.

— Vital records of Taunton, Massachusetts, to the year 1850. v. II—Marriages. Boston, Mass.: The New England historic genealogical society. 550 p. [New England historic genealogical society. Vital records of the towns of Massachusetts] [2443]

Alphabetical indexes to the manuscript records of the town supplemented by information from church registers, cemetery inscriptions and other sources.

NEW HAMPSHIRE. Gooding, Alfred. Records of the South church of Portsmouth, N. H. *NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG.*, LXXXII (Jan.-Oct.) 25-53, 138-146, 281-302, 410-426. [2444]

Records of baptisms and admissions, marriages, and funerals, 1749-1806.

— Libby, Charles Thornton. Genealogical dictionary of Maine and New Hampshire. Part I. Portland, Me.: The Southworth press. xvi, [2], 72 p. [2445]

CONTENTS.—Lists [400 items giving references to printed lists of early settlers and military lists]. Abbott-Bailey.

NEW JERSEY. Baptismal register of St. John's church, Elizabeth [1767-1775] N. J. *GENEAL. MAG.*, III (Jan.-Apr.) 119-122, 151-154. [2446]

Cont. from v. III, no. 2, Oct. 1927.

— Baptismal register of Second River (Belleville) Dutch Reformed church, 1727-1794. N. J. *GENEAL. MAG.*, III (Jan.-Apr.) 123-128, 155-159; IV (July-Oct.) 34-39, 90-95. [2447]

These installments cover the period from 1727 to 1776.

— Craig, H. Stanley, comp. Salem county (New Jersey) marriage records. Merchantville, N. J.: H. S. Craig. 295 p. [2448]

— Gravestone records from Friends' burying ground, Lower Springfield, or Copenny, Burlington county. N. J. *GENEAL. MAG.*, IV (Oct.) 71-73. [2449]

NEW JERSEY. Gravestone records from old burying ground, Orange, Essex county. N. J. GENEAL. MAG., IV (July-Oct.) 46-48, 65-69. [2450]

CONTENTS.—Addy-Freeman.

— Gravestone records from Raritan cemetery, Somerville. N. J. GENEAL. MAG., III (Jan.-Apr.) 115-119, 140-144; IV (July-Oct.) 20-27, 60-65. [2451]

CONTENTS.—Haseltown-Yost.

Cont. from v. III, no. 2, Oct. 1927.

— Honeyman, A. Van Doren, ed. Calendar of New Jersey wills, administrations, etc. v. IV. 1761-1770. Somerville, N. J.: The Unionist-Gazette association, printers. 610 p. (Documents relating to the colonial history of the state of New Jersey. 1st series. v. XXXIII) [2452]

"This volume was prepared and edited by authority of the state of New Jersey, at the request of the New Jersey historical society, and under the direction of its Committee on colonial documents."

— Inscriptions from the burial grounds of the Methodist Episcopal church, Port Elizabeth, N. J. VINELAND HIST. MAG., XIII (Jan.-July) 20-23, 45-47, 68-69. [2453]

— Inscriptions from the graveyard of the West Creek Baptist church, Cumberland county. VINELAND HIST. MAG., XIII (Oct.) 93-95. [2454]

— Jones, Chester Neville. Pension list of widows of Revolutionary soldiers living in New Jersey. N. J. GENEAL. MAG., III (Jan.-Apr.) 129-134, 159-162; IV (July-Oct.) 40-45, 73-78. [2455]

— Morris county marriage records [1795-1800]. N. J. GENEAL. MAG., IV (July-Oct.) 30-33, 83-89. [2456]

— New Brunswick First Reformed church baptisms, 1717-1820. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. XIII (Jan.-Oct.) 76-83, 223-231, 348-356, 446-453. [2457]

This installment contains the records from 1790 to 1820.

Cont. from v. XII, 1927.

— Records of Haddonfield monthly meeting. N. J. GENEAL. MAG., III (Jan.-Apr.) 109-114, 145-150; IV (July-Oct.) 11-19, 79-82. [2458]

Marriage records, 1747-1815, and Requests for membership, 1742-1819.

— Vital records of Vineland. VINELAND HIST. MAG., XIII (Apr.) 43-44, 64-68, 76-78. [2459]

Marriages, births, deaths, 1885.

— Wantage, N. J. Clove Dutch Reformed church. Records of the Clove Dutch Reformed church of Clove Valley, Wantage, Sussex county, New Jersey. In New York genealogical and biographical society. Collections . . . v. VIII p. 127-157. [2460]

In 1816-17 the Clove Dutch Reformed church united with the people of Deckertown to build a Presbyterian meeting house, and became the First Presbyterian church of Wantage. cf. p. 130.
Records of baptisms, 1785-1818; marriages, 1798-1812.

NEW YORK. Abstracts of letters of administration recorded at White Plains, Westchester county, N. Y. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LIX (Jan.-Apr.) 26-32, 130-136. [2461]

Records of the 18th and early 19th centuries.

— The census of 1698 for Mamaroneck, Morrisania, and New Rochelle, Westchester county, New York. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LIX (Apr.) 103-107. [2462]

— Federal census, 1800. Tioga county, New York. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LIX (July-Oct.) 229-238, 333-341.

— Federal census, 1800. Westchester county, New York. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LIX (Jan.) 33-41. [2463]

Names of heads of families.

Cont. from v. LVIII, 1927.

— Montgomery county, New York intestates; libers II and III Intestates, Hall of records, N. Y. city. [1784-1787] N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LIX (Jan.) 83-85. [2464]

NEW JERSEY. Records of the Presbyterian church. Newtown (now Elmhurst) Queens county, Long Island, N. Y. In New York genealogical and biographical society. Collections . . . v. VIII. p. 1-83. [2465]

"The Newtown Presbyterian church was founded in 1652, in which year the settlement afterwards known as Newtown Village was commenced. This name was changed in, about, 1895 to the present name of Elmhurst . . . The records of baptisms . . . commenced . . . in 1727, the marriages in 1709 and the deaths in 1728 . . . During the . . . revolutionary period no records were kept . . . No records . . . from 1810 to 1819 . . . can now be found."—p. 1.

— Records of the Reformed Dutch church in the city of New York—church members' list [1683-1716] N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LIX (Jan.-Oct.) 69-76, 158-165, 259-266, 372-379. [2466]

"Cont. from v. IX, p. 188, of the Record."

— Records of the Reformed Dutch church of Albany, N. Y. HOLLAND SOC. N. Y. YR. BK., 1926 and 1927, 1-114. [2467]

CONTENTS.—Marriages, 1789 to 1804. Baptismal record—1789-1809. Index . . .

— Schaghticoke Dutch Reformed church records, Schaghticoke, Rensselaer county, New York. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LIX (Oct.) 318-327. [2468]

Records of 1769 to 1781.

— Tombstone inscriptions, Montgomery county, N. Y. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LIX (Jan.-Oct.) 85-92, 171-181, 267-276, 380-385. [2469]

Cont. from v. LVIII, 1927.

PENNSYLVANIA. Abstracts of wills and administrations of Bedford county, registered at Bedford, Pennsylvania [1781-1798]. PA. GENEAL. SOC. PUB., X, no. 2, 164-168. [2470]

— Burial book of the Moravian church, Lancaster, 1744-1821. PA. GENEAL. SOC. PUB., X, no. 2, 140-160. [2471]

— Marriages in Holy Trinity church, Philadelphia—1796-1806. AM. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XXXIX (Mar.) 54-62. [2472]

This installment contains the records for the year 1804.
Cont. from v. XXXVIII, no. 2, June, 1927.

— Metcalf, Frank J. List of 591 persons who were paid for forage furnished for the magazine at Lancaster, Pa., 1778-1779. NATION. GENEAL. SOC. QUAR., XVI (June-Sept.) 28-32, 41-42. [2473]

Compiled from official documents filed in claims for pensions in the office of the Commissioner of pensions. Such lists are useful in tracing genealogies.

— Pennsylvania gravestone inscriptions, Mercersburg, Franklin county, Reformed and Lutheran graveyard. PA. GENEAL. SOC. PUB., X, no. 2, 161-163. [2474]

— Records of the Reformed Dutch church and of the Presbyterian church at Smithfield, Pennsylvania. In New York genealogical and biographical society. Collections . . . v. VIII. p. 85-125. [2475]

The Reformed Dutch church was probably organized in 1737. The original of the records of this church, written in the Dutch language, is in the possession of the Pennsylvania historical society . . . Philadelphia. About 1813 the Dutch and the Presbyterian congregations joined in organizing a Presbyterian church.

RHODE ISLAND. Moriarty, G. Andrews. Portsmouth, Rhode Island, genealogical gleanings. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXI (Oct.) 126-132. [2476]

SOUTH CAROLINA. Marriage and death notices from Charleston Courier for 1806. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXIX (July-Oct.) 258-263, 329-338. [2477]

This list is printed here to fill in a break in the file of the City Gazette for 1806.

— Marriage and death notices from the [Charleston] City Gazette [1805]. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXIX (Jan.-Apr.) 49-54, 151-163. [2478]

Cont. from v. XXVIII, 1927.

— Mazýck, Katharine B., ed. Wills of the South Carolina Huguenots. HUG. SOC. S. C. TRANS., XXXIII, 53-62. [2479]

Contains the wills of Paul Trapier, 1727, and Estienne Taurron, 1729.

SOUTH CAROLINA. **Webber, Mabel L., comp.** Inscriptions from the Independent or Congregational (Circular) church yard, Charleston, S. C. **S. C. HIST. MAG., XXIX** (Jan.-Oct.) 55-66, 133-150, 238-257, 306-328. [2480]

UTAH. **Record of the dead buried in the cemetery at Salt Lake City, Utah [1855-1856]** **UTAH GENEAL. AND HIST. QUAR., XIX** (Jan.-Apr.) 39-42, 89-91. [2481]

VIRGINIA. **A book containing the marriages by me, John Alderson [1776-1798]. Wm. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., VIII** (July-Oct.) 194-202. [2482]

The Rev. John Alderson was pastor of the Linville Creek Baptist church in Rockingham county, and of the Greenbrier Baptist church at Alderson in Greenbrier county, Virginia, now Monroe county, West Virginia.

— **Douglas, William.** The Douglas register, being a detailed record of births, marriages and deaths together with other interesting notes, as kept by the Rev. William Douglas, from 1750 to 1797. An index of Goochland wills. Notes on the French-Huguenot refugees who lived in Manakin-town. Transcribed and edited by W. Mac. Jones. Richmond, Va.: J. W. Fergusson and sons. 412 p. [2483]

“The Douglas register . . . not only contains a record of births, christenings, marriages, deaths and funerals in St. James Northam parish and the county of Goochland, but, in many instances, adjacent counties and others more remote.”

— **Marriage bonds of Norfolk county. Wm. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., VIII** (Apr.-July) 99-110, 168-186. [2484]

List of all early marriage bonds that are still in the Norfolk county court house, 1706-1794.

— **Nottingham, Stratton, comp.** The marriage license bonds of Mecklenburg county, Virginia, from 1765 to 1810. [Onancock, Va.: The compiler?] 71 numbered leaves. [2485]

Autographed from type-written copy.

— **Nottingham, Stratton, comp.** The marriage license bonds of Westmoreland county, Virginia, 1786 to 1850. [Onancock, Va.: The compiler] 97 p. [2486]

Autographed from type-written copy.

— **Strickler, Harry Miller, comp.** Old Tenth legion marriages; marriages in Rockingham county, Virginia, from 1778 to 1816, taken from the marriage bonds. Dayton, Va.: Joseph K. Ruebush co. 128 p. [2487]

— **Sutherland, Elihu Jasper.** Abstracts of wills of Russell county, Virginia, from 1803 to 1850. **VA. MAG. HIST., XXXVI** (Jan.) 83-89. [2488]

MILITARY AND NAVAL HISTORY

- Allen, Gardner W.** Our navy and the West Indian pirates. *ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL.*, LXIV (Apr.-Oct.) 97-112, 241-256, 349-364. [2489]
Concerned mainly with piracy in the first two decades of the 19th century.
- Arthur, Robert.** The Coast artillery school, 1824-1927. Prepared under the direction of the commandant, the Coast artillery school, Fort Monroe, Virginia. Fort Monroe, Va.: Coast artillery school press. viii, 152 p. incl. ports., plates. [2489a]
- Barker, Albert Smith.** Everyday life in the navy; autobiography of Rear Admiral Albert S. Barker. Boston: R. G. Badger. viii, 422 p. illus., plates, ports. [2490]
- Carswell, Stuart R.** Extracts from General Anthony Wayne's order books. *INFANTRY JOUR.*, XXXII (May) 509-514. [2491]
The extracts here given are concerned with military affairs at his headquarters camp at Pittsburgh, 1792, and show something of the condition of his army in the summer of that year.
- Cloke, H. E.** Condensed military history of the United States; a condensed discussion of the most important military campaigns of the United States. Cambridge, Mass.: The Technology press. xiv, 305 p. illus. (maps). [2492]
A description and critique of all the principal campaigns in which this nation has been engaged from the time of King William's war down to the present, "emphasizing the basic principles of military strategy, military tactics, and military policy."
- Craven, T. T.** A naval episode of 1899. *U. S. N. INST. PROC.*, LIV (Mar.) 185-200. [2493]
Account of the expedition of the U. S. S. "Philadelphia" to Samoa in 1899 to guard American interests during the political disturbance there.
- Crimmins, W. L.** Surveying under difficulties in 1860. *MIL. ENGINEER*, XX (Sept.-Nov.) 424-425, 520-522. [2494]
Describes the work of the expedition under Lieut. W. H. Echols, topographical engineer, U. S. army, to survey the strip of country on either side of the San Carlos trail, between Fort Stockton and the Rio Grande, in the Indian country.
- Dunn, L. C.** The United States navy and 104 years of the Monroe doctrine. *U. S. N. INST. PROC.*, LIV (Dec.) 1067-1079. [2495]
- Early artillery organization.** *COAST ARTILLERY JOUR.*, LXIX (Nov.) 418-425. [2496]
Regarding the origin of the artillery of the United States in the Revolution and its early development.
- Gleaves, Albert.** The DeHaven Arctic expedition; a forgotten page in American naval history. *U. S. N. INST. PROC.*, LIV (July) 579-591. [2497]
Compiled from the reports and diary of Lieutenant Edwin J. DeHaven, U. S. navy, commanding the expedition in search of Sir John Franklin and companions, in 1850-1851.
- Godfrey, E. S.** Some reminiscences, including the Washita battle, November 27, 1868. *CAVALRY JOUR.*, XXXVII (Oct.) 481-500. [2498]
Cont. from the July, 1927, number of the Journal.
- Kraft, Herman F.** Some memorable shipwrecks. *U. S. N. INST. PROC.*, LIV (Sept.) 759-762. [2499]
- Lathrop, Constance.** A sponsor of the American navy—Benjamin Franklin. *U. S. N. INST. PROC.*, LIV (Jan.) 31-32. [2500]
- Leahy, W. D.** Early history of the Washington navy yard. *U. S. N. INST. PROC.*, LIV (Oct.) 869-874. [2501]
- Magoun, F. Alexander.** The frigate Constitution and other historic ships. Salem, Mass.: Marine research society. xvii, 154 p. illus., 30 plates, 16 double plans. (Marine research society, Salem, Mass. Publication no. 16). [2502]
- CONTENTS.—Introduction. The Viking ship. The "Santa Maria". "The Mayflower". United States frigate "Constitution". Clipper ship "Flying cloud". Fishing schooner "Bluenose". Chronological table.

Neeser, Robert W. Historic ships of the Navy. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LIV (Apr., Sept.) 289-292, 763-769. [2503]
CONTENTS.—Alliance. Brooklyn.

Quaife, Milo Milton. The Iron ship. BURTON HIST. COLL. LEAFLET, VII (Nov.) 17-32. [2504]

The story of the U. S. S. "Michigan", first iron ship built for the American navy, in service on the Upper Lakes. She was built in 1842-1844.

Snow, Elliot. Our first line-of-battleship. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LIV (May) 377-380. [2505]

The story of the building of the "America", the first ship-of-the-line of the United States navy.

[**Wells, Cyril L. D.] comp.** Outline history of the 243rd coast artillery (HD). East Greenwich, R. I.: The Greenwich press. 64 p. fold. diagr. [2506]

Foreword signed: Cyril L. D. Wells.

Wesley, Edgar B. The military policy of the critical period. COAST ARTILLERY JOUR., LXVIII (Apr.) 281-290. [2507]

An examination of the military policy of the period of the Confederation, between the Revolutionary war and the inauguration of Washington.

Wood, William, and Ralph Henry Gabriel. In defense of liberty. New Haven: Yale univ. press; [etc.] [6], 370 p. illus. (incl. ports., maps, facsimis.) col. plates. (The pageant of America. [v. VII]). [2508]

One of a series of pictorial histories of different periods and phases of American history.

CONTENTS.—The military folkways of recent America. The plunge into civil war. Virginia, 1862. The Mississippi Valley, 1862-1863. Chancellorsville and Gettysburg. Farragut and the navy. Grant and Sherman. The Atlanta campaign. The end. The Spanish war. The West Indian campaign. The Boxer expedition. America enters the World war. The spirit of the army. Organization and supply of the A. E. F. The crisis of 1918. Fighters of the sea and air. St. Mihiel and the Meuse-Argonne offensive.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXV (Oct. 1929) 137-139.

POLITICS, GOVERNMENT, AND LAW

Diplomatic History and Foreign Relations

Bemis, Samuel Flagg, ed. The American secretaries of state and their diplomacy, Samuel Flagg Bemis, editor, J. Franklin Jameson, H. Barrett Learned, James Brown Scott, advisory board. v. IV-VIII. N. Y.: Knopf. 5 v. plates, ports. [2509]

"It is not pretended here to present a synthetic history of American diplomacy, but rather to reflect, through the medium of sketches of the career and the diplomacy of each of the several secretaries of state, a readable and authoritative narrative of the more important phases of American foreign relations, particularly in so far as they are to be connected with any one secretary."

The series is to consist of ten volumes. Vols. I-III, pub. in 1927. Vols. IV-VIII cover the period from 1817 to 1897.

CONTENTS.—IV. John Quincy Adams, by Dexter Perkins. Henry Clay, by Theodore E. Burton. Martin Van Buren, by John Spence Bassett. Edward Livingston, by Francis Rawle. Louis McLane, by Eugene Irving McCormac. John Forsyth, by Eugene Irving McCormac. V. Daniel Webster, by Clyde Augustus Duniway. Abel Parker Upshur, by Randolph G. Adams. John Caldwell Calhoun, by St. George Leakin Sioussat. VI. John Middleton Clayton, by Mary Wilhelmine Williams. Daniel Webster (second term), by Clyde Augustus Duniway. Edward Everett, by Foster Stearns. William Learned Marcy, by H. Barrett Learned. Lewis Cass, by Lewis Einstein. Jeremiah Sullivan Black, by Roy F. Nichols. VII. William H. Seward, by Henry W. Temple. Elihu B. Washburne, by Joseph V. Fuller. Hamilton Fish, by Joseph V. Fuller. William M. Evarts, by Claude G. Bowers and Helen Dwight Reid. James G. Blaine, by Joseph B. Lockey. VIII. Frederick T. Frelinghuysen, by Philip Marshall Brown. Thomas Francis Bayard, by Lester B. Shippee. James Gillespie Blaine (second term) by Joseph B. Lockey. John Watson Foster, by William R. Castle, Jr. Walter Quintin Gresham, by Montgomery Schuyler. Richard Olney, by Montgomery Schuyler.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Oct.) 138-139, (Jan. 1929) 361-364, (Apr. 1929) 620-621; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXIII (Aug. 1929) 747-750; Pol. sci. quar., XLV (Mar. 1930) 139-141.

Bernard, L. L. What our Latin-American neighbors think of us. HIST. OUTLOOK, XIX (Dec.) 363-367. [2510]

Written to "aid in promoting a mutual understanding, which is now sadly needed."

Brown, George W. The St. Lawrence in the boundary settlement of 1783. CANAD. HIST. REV., IX (Sept.) 223-238. [2511]

Concerned with the commercial importance of the St. Lawrence and with the failure of the American negotiators to obtain navigation rights.

Carter, John. Conquest: America's painless imperialism. N. Y.: Harcourt, Brace and co. x, 348 p. [2511a]

CONTENTS.—The basis of American world-power. The struggle between America and Europe. The future of American expansion.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 664-665.

Cleven, N. Andrew N. The first Panama mission and the Congress of the United States. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XIII (July) 225-254. [2512]

An account of the efforts of President John Quincy Adams to secure the necessary support of the Congress of the United States in sending a mission to the Congress of Panama, including a brief review of the purpose of that congress, the policy of President Adams toward it, and the struggle in the Senate and the House of representatives of the United States over the subject.

Coe, Samuel Gwynn. The mission of William Carmichael to Spain. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins press. vii, 116 p. (Johns Hopkins univ. stud., ser. XLVI, no. 1) [2513]

Pub. also as thesis (PH. D.)—Johns Hopkins university, 1926.

Carmichael was secretary to John Jay, the American minister to Spain, from 1779 to 1783 when he became chargé d'affaires, serving in that capacity until his death in 1795.

Cole, Taylor. The recognition policy of the United States since 1901, by Taylor Cole, Department of government, Louisiana state university, with foreword by Pitman B. Potter. Baton Rouge: Department of government, Louisiana state university. xi, 104 p. [2514]

Curti, M. E. Pacifist propaganda and the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo. AM. HIST. REV., XXXIII (Apr.) 596-598. [2515]

A consideration of the origin of article XXI in the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo which ended our War with Mexico. "This article seems to have introduced into our diplomacy the idea of the permanent arbitration of future disputes."

- Dennis, Alfred L. P.** Adventures in American diplomacy, 1896-1906 (from unpublished documents). N. Y.: Dutton. x, 537 p. [2516]
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 368-370; Am. jour. internat. law, XXII (July) 703-704; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXII (Aug.) 761-764; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., IX (May 1929) 215-217.
- Dennis, Alfred L. P.** The origin of the "Open door." CURRENT HIST., XXVII (Feb.) 651-653. [2517]
Based on a forthcoming book "Adventures in American diplomacy, 1896-1906," (no. 2516, above.)
- Feliú Cruz, Guillermo.** Comprobaciones históricas; Poinsett en Méjico y en Chile. REV. CHILENA (Santiago de Chile) XII (Jan.) 37-46. [2518]
- Fenton, P. F.** Diplomatic relations of the United States and Venezuela, 1880-1915. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., VIII (Aug.) 330-356. [2519]
- Fisher, H. H.** America and the new Poland. By H. H. Fisher. With the collaboration of Sidney Brooks. N. Y.: Macmillan. xxv, 403 p. [2520]
Concerned with America's part in the restoration of Poland.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIII (July) 900-901.
- Fossum, Paul R.** The Anglo-Venezuelan boundary controversy. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., VIII (Aug.) 299-329. [2521]
Concerned mainly with the period of the dispute from 1876 to 1896, when Venezuela was urging the United States either to use its good offices as an arbitrator or to make use of force to bring about a settlement.
- Gardner, James Wilford.** American foreign policies; an examination and evaluation of certain traditional and recent international policies of the United States. New York city: The New York university press. viii, 264 p. (James Stokes lectureship on politics, New York university) [2522]
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIII (July) 923-924; Am. jour. internat. law, XXII (July) 705; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., VIII (Aug.) 412-413; Jour. modern hist., I (June 1929) 327-329.
- Griffis, William Elliot.** The great peace frontier and how it was made. LAND-MARK, X (Oct.) 639-642. [2523]
Story of the Webster-Ashburton treaty and the Canadian-American frontier.
- Guilaine, Louis.** L'Amérique latine et l'impérialisme américain. Paris: Colin. ix, 274 p. [2524]
- Hackett, Charles Wilson.** The development of John Quincy Adams's policy with respect to an American confederation and the Panama congress, 1822-1825. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., VIII (Nov.) 496-526. [2525]
- Hardy, Osgood.** Was Patrick Egan a "blundering minister"? HISP. AM. HIST. REV., VIII (Feb.) 65-81. [2526-27]
Discusses the tradition which has grown up regarding the relations of the United States with Chile during the civil war of 1891 to the effect that much of the trouble that arose between the two countries during that period was due to the incapacity of the North American representative at Santiago de Chile, Patrick Egan.
- Haring, Charles H.** South America looks at the United States. N. Y.: Macmillan. vi, 243 p. [2528]
Concerned with the relations between the people of the United States and the nations of South America, mainly during the period from 1898 to 1927.
Rev. in: Hisp. Am. hist. rev., VIII (Nov.) 555-557.
- Harris, Thomas L.** America and England in 1861. Baldwin City, Kan. [The author] [12], 68 numbered leaves. [2529]
Thesis (Ph. D.)—Indiana university, 1922.
Autographed from typewritten copy.
Study of the relations between England and the United States at the beginning of the Civil war.
- Hasenklever, Adolf.** Theodore Roosevelt und die Marokkokrisis von 1904-1906; ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der deutsch-amerikanischen Beziehungen vor der Weltkriege. ARCH. POLITIK, X (Feb.) 184-245. [2530]
- Howland, Charles P.** Survey of American foreign relations, 1928. New Haven: Yale univ. press. xiv, 610 p. (Publications of the Council on foreign relations) [2531]
CONTENTS.—American foreign policy. United States as an economic power. United States and the League of Nations. Financial relations of the United States government after the World war. Limitation of armament.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 628-630.

- Hughes, Charles Evans.** Our relations to the nations of the western hemisphere. Princeton: Princeton univ. press. [6], 123 p. [2532]
 The Stafford Little lectures for 1928 delivered at Princeton university.
 Concerned with relations of the present day.
 Rev. in: Am. jour. internat. law, XXIII (Apr. 1929) 482-483.
- Ichihashi, Yamato.** The Washington conference and after; a historical survey. Stanford University, Cal.: Stanford univ. press. xii, 443 p. maps. [2533]
 Summary of the proceedings and results of the Conference on the limitation of armaments and on Pacific and Far Eastern questions, held at Washington in the winter of 1921-1922.
 Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (July 1929) 840-842; Am. jour. internat. law, XXIII (Apr. 1929) 484-485.
- Jenks, Leland Hamilton.** Our Cuban colony, a study in sugar. N. Y.: Vanguard press. xxi, 341 p. plate, map. (American imperialism, American fund for public service studies in American investments abroad, ed., with introduction, by Harry Elmer Barnes) [2534]
 A study of American expansion and investment abroad.
 The writer has traced: "(1) the development of our interests in Cuba; (2) the establishment of our control in the Spanish-American war; (3) the creation of the anomalous situation of formal political independence existing in conjunction with a virtual economic protectorate; and (4) the operation of this plan during the last quarter of a century."
- Jessup, Philip C.** The Palmas Island arbitration. AM. JOUR. INTERNAT. LAW, XXII (Oct.) 735-752. [2535]
 Discusses the recently concluded arbitration between the United States and the Netherlands relative to the ownership of the Island of Palmas. The island lies about 48 miles southeast from the Island of Mindanao, of the Philippine archipelago.
- Keeton, G. W.** The development of extraterritoriality in China. London, N. Y. [etc.] Longmans. 2 v. [2536]
 Rev. in: Eng. hist. rev., XLIV (July 1929) 479-482.
- Knight, Melvin M.** The Americans in Santo Domingo. N. Y.: Vanguard press. xix, 189 p. (American imperialism . . . edited . . . by H. E. Barnes) [2537]
 Story of the contact of the United States with Santo Domingo.
- Kühn, Johannes.** Die Friedensvermittlung des Präsidenten Wilson im Weltkrieg. ZEITS. POLITIK, XVIII, 209-230. [2538]
 Concerned with President Wilson's mediation policy during the World war.
- Learned, H. Barrett.** L'attitude du Sénat des États-Unis à l'égard de la Cour permanente de justice internationale. Tr. by Elisabeth Clévenot. REV. DROIT INTERNAT. PUBLIC, LV (3d ser., IX) (July) 809-828. [2539]
- Leusser, Hermann.** Ein Jahrzehnt Deutsch-Amerikanischer Politik (1897-1906) München und Berlin: R. Oldenbourg. viii, 106 p. (Beiheft 13 der Historischen Zeitschrift) [2540]
 CONTENTS.—Deutschland und die Vereinigten Staaten bis 1897. Deutschland und der Spanisch-Amerikanische Krieg von 1898. Deutsche und amerikanische Weltpolitik im Fernen Osten—Die Samoafrage 1897-1901. Die angelsächsische Entente—Deutschland und Latein-Amerika, 1901-1903. Deutsch-amerikanisches Zusammensehen im Fernen Osten, 1904-1905. Die erste Marokkokrise und die Konferenz von Algeciras, 1905/06.
- Lokke, Carl Ludwig.** Jefferson and the Leclerc expedition. AM. HIST. REV., XXXIII (Jan.) 322-328. [2541]
 Concerned with the attitude of Jefferson in regard to the French expedition under Gen. Leclerc against Toussaint Louverture, the negro president of the republic of Haiti, in 1801.
- McClure, Wallace.** Wilson's fourteen points as followed in the post-war commercial treaties of the United States. TENN. LAW REV., VI (Feb.) 86-94. [2542]
- Malin, James C.** United States foreign policy since the World war. HIST. OUTLOOK, XIX (Jan.-Feb.) 13-22, 61-70. [2543]
- Martin, Charles E.** 1778 French treaty an influence on American aloofness. CURRENT HIST., XXVII (Feb.) 645-650. [2544]

Mathews, John Mabry. American foreign relations, conduct and policies. N. Y. and London: The Century co. xiii, 700 p. [2545]

The present work is the outgrowth of a book which was published in 1922 under the title, *The conduct of American foreign relations*. With certain changes necessary to bring it up to date, the material in that book has been incorporated as Part II of the present volume. . . . Part I, which is entirely new, is intended to furnish a general survey of the formation and content of the principal American foreign policies that are of present interest and importance. *cf. Pref.*

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXV (Apr. 1930) 684; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXIII (May 1920) 492-494; Pol. sci. quar., XLIV (Sept. 1929) 464-465.

Miller, David Hunter. The peace pact of Paris; a study of the Briand-Kellogg treaty. N. Y.: Putnam. viii, 287 p. [2546]

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (July 1929) 842-844. Am. jour. internat. law, XXIII (Apr. 1929) 487-489; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXIII (Aug. 1929) 779-780.

Minnigerode, Meade. Jefferson, friend of France, 1793; the career of Edmond Charles Genêt, minister plenipotentiary from the French Republic to the United States, as revealed by his private papers, 1763-1834. N. Y. and London: Putnam. xiv, 447 p. port., plate, facsimis. [2547]

Offutt, Milton. The protection of citizens abroad by the armed forces of the United States. Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins press. 170 p. (Johns Hopkins univ. stud., ser. XLVI, no. 4) [2548]

This study has been limited to a consideration of those occasions upon which American forces have operated on foreign soil or have engaged in actual hostilities with the troops or citizens of another nation within the jurisdiction of the foreign state. Treats of 76 such cases falling within the period from 1813 to 1927.

Powell, Anna A. Relations between the United States and Nicaragua, 1898-1916. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., VIII (Feb.) 43-64. [2549]

Puga y Acal, Manuel. Poinsett en Méjico y en Chile. REV. CHILENA (Santiago de Chile) XI (Dec. 1927) 43-58. [2550]

Rippy, J. Fred, José Vasconcelos, and Guy Stevens. Mexico. Chicago, Ill.: University of Chicago press. xi, 253 p. (American policies abroad; opinions expressed for the Chicago council on foreign relations) [2551]

Three papers dealing with the relations between Mexico and the United States since the downfall of the Diaz régime, 1910-1927.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 400-401; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., X (May 1930) 226-230.

Robinson, William Davis. A cursory view of Spanish America, particularly the neighboring viceroyalties of Mexico and New Granada chiefly intended to elucidate the policy of an early connection between the United States and those countries. Georgetown, D. C.: Pub. by Richards and Mallory, 1815. [Tarrytown, N. Y.: Reprinted, William Abbatt, 1928] 41 p. (The Magazine of history, with notes and queries. Extra number. no. 144 (v. XXXVI, no. 4)) [2552]

Schuman, Frederick Lewis. American policy toward Russia, 1917-27. In University of Chicago. Abstracts of theses. Humanistic series. v. V. Chicago, Ill.: The University of Chicago press. p. 221-225. [2553]

Published in full, under the title "American policy toward Russia since 1917."

Schuman, Frederick Lewis. American policy toward Russia since 1917; a study of diplomatic history, international law & public opinion. N. Y.: International publishers. 339 p. illus. (maps). [2554]

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 627-628; Am. jour. internat. law, XXIII (Apr. 1929) 494-495; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXIII (Feb. 1929) 216-217.

Sears, Louis Martin. The Neapolitan mission of Enos Thompson Throop, 1838-1842. N. Y. STATE HIST. ASSOC. JOUR., IX (Oct.) 365-379. [2555]

He was chargé d'affaires at Naples from 1838 to 1842.

Shotwell, James T. Ten years after the armistice—I. Effects on American foreign policy. CURRENT HIST., XXIX (Nov.) 175-180. [2556]

Stinson, J. Whitla. Our treaties with Latin America and its modern constitutions. AM. LAW REV., LXII (Nov.) 834-847. [2557]

- Stuart, Graham H.** Latin America and the United States. 2d ed., thoroughly revised. N. Y. and London: Century co. viii, 465 p. maps. (The Century political science series) [2558]
 A survey of recent commercial and diplomatic relations between the United States and Latin America.
 1st edition, pub. in 1922.
 Rev. in: Am. jour. internat. law, XXIII (Apr. 1929) 498-499.
- Treat, Payson J.** Japan and the United States, 1853-1921, revised and continued to 1928. Stanford University, Calif.: Stanford university press. ix, 307 p. illus. (maps). [2559]
 "With the exception of the first and thirteenth chapters, the present volume consists of lectures prepared for delivery at four of the leading Japanese universities in the fall of 1921."
- Turlington, Edgar.** Treatment of enemy private property in the United States before the World war. AM. JOUR. INTERNAT. LAW, XXII (Apr.) 270-291. [2560]
 Historical review of the course of the United States in this regard from the time of the Revolutionary war.
- U. S. Dept. of state.** A brief history of the relations between the United States and Nicaragua. 1909-1928. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off. iv, 77 p. [2561]
 Résumé of principal engagements in which American marines have participated: p. 71-74. Convention between the United States and Nicaragua regarding a Nicaraguan canal route: p. 75-77.
- U. S. Dept. of state.** Papers relating to the foreign relations of the United States. 1914. Supplement. The World war. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off. ccxcix, 862 p. [2562]
 Ed. by Tyler Dennett, chief, Division of publications, and Joseph V. Fuller.
 The first volume of American documents dealing with the war.
 CONTENTS.—Pre-war papers. The outbreak and spread of the war—projects of mediation. Neutral rights. Neutral duties. Other problems and responsibilities.
 Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Oct.) 142-144.
- U. S. Dept. of state.** Papers relating to the foreign relations of the United States. 1915. Supplement. The World war. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off. cclix, 1080 p. [2563]
 Ed. by Tyler Dennett, chief, Division of publications, and Joseph V. Fuller.
 CONTENTS.—The continuation and further spread of the war—efforts toward peace. Neutral rights. Neutral duties. Other problems and responsibilities.
 Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (July 1929) 861-863.
- Urrutia, Francisco José.** Le continent américain et le droit international. Paris: Rousseau. xviii, 404 p. [2564]
 Preface by N. Politis.
 CONTENTS.—I. Principes de droit international proclamés par les états américains depuis leur constitution. [Discusses the origins of the revolutions in both Americas, the development of international principles during the early period after independence, the 6 Pan American conferences, 1889-1928, and other international relations of the American nations]. II. Codification du droit international en Amérique. III. La technique de la codification du droit international en Amérique. IV. Le congrès de juriconsultes américains réuni à Rio de Janeiro le 18 avril 1927. V. Conventions adoptées par la VIe conférence panaméricaine.
 Rev. in: Am. jour. internat. law, XXII (July 1929) 730; Pol. sci. quar., XLV (Mar. 1930) 112-115.
- Whitney, Edson L.** The American peace society, a centennial history. With a foreword by Theodore E. Burton. Washington, D. C.: The American peace society. 360 p. [2565]
- Willson, Beckles.** America's ambassadors to England (1785-1928). A narrative of Anglo-American diplomatic relations. London: John Murray. xiv, 497 p. ports. [2566]
 Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXV (Oct. 1929) 135-137.
- Willson, Beckles.** America's ambassadors to France (1777-1927). A narrative of Franco-American diplomatic relations. N. Y.: Frederick A. Stokes co. xiv, 433 p. ports. [2567]
 Also published in London: John Murray, 1928.
 Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 358-359.
- Woolsey, Lester H.** Robert Lansing's record as secretary of state. CURRENT HIST., XXIX (Dec.) 384-396. [2568]

Monroe Doctrine

- Cambon, Jules.** La doctrine de Monroe en 1928. REV. DEUX MONDES, XLVII (Sept. 1) 90-101. [2569]

- Dunn, L. C. The United States navy and 104 years of the Monroe doctrine. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LIV (Dec.) 1067-1079. [2570]
- Higgins, A. Pearce. The Monroe doctrine. In his Studies in international law and relations. Cambridge: At the University press. p. 66-85. [2571]
A lecture delivered before the University of Cambridge, Dec. 3, 1923. Published in the British year book of international law, 1924.
- Hughes, Charles Evans. The centenary of the Monroe doctrine. An address by Honorable Charles E. Hughes, secretary of state of the United States, at the meeting held under the auspices of the American academy of political and social science and the Philadelphia forum at Philadelphia on the evening of Friday, November 30, 1923, to celebrate the centenary of the Monroe doctrine. [Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off.] 16 p. [2572]
- Inman, S. G. La doctrina de Monroe. REV. ESPAÑA, III (Sept.) 428-431. [2573]
- Izaga, Luis. La doctrina de Monroe, su origen y principales fases de su evolución. Madrid. 288 p. [2574]
- Izaga, Luis. Doctrina de Monroe. RAZÓN Y FE, LXXXV (Oct. 10, Nov. 10, Dec. 25) 5-17, 303-324, 529-545. [2575]
CONTENTS.—Antecedentes históricos y primeras declaraciones. Crítica. El primer conflicto venezolano y las declaraciones de Olney.
- Montluc, L. de. La doctrine de Monroe. REV. DROIT INTERNAT., VI^e ann. (Jan.) 22-42. [2576]
- Narvaez, Antonio de. La doctrina de Monroe. REV. AMÉRIQUE LATINE, XV (Apr.) 299-305. [2577]
- Reinhardt, E. Drei Monroe-doktrinen. ZEITS. GEOPOLITIK, V, 529-533. [2578]
- Reynolds, T. H. Economic aspects of the Monroe doctrine during the period 1792-1823. OKLA. ACAD. SCI. PROC., VIII, 163-167. [2579]
The Holy alliance and South American colonies: p. 164-166.
- Teyssaire, Jean. La doctrine de Monroë et le pan-américanisme. REV. POL. ET PARL., CXXXVII (Oct.) 87-100. [2580]
- Whiteley, Emily Stone. Mr. Canning's "flirtation." VA. QUAR. REV., IV (Jan.) 63-68. [2581]
Regarding his connection with the promulgation of the Monroe doctrine.

Constitutional History and Law

- Arant, Douglas. The growth of federal power. In the Proceedings of the Alabama state bar association, fifty-first annual meeting, July 5th and 6th, 1928. Dothan, Alabama [Pub. by the Association] p. 117-127. [2582]
- Bailey, Hollis R. The origin of the United States constitution. CONST. REV., XII (Jan.) 22-30. [2583]
- Brewer, Harry Frank. New Jersey's contribution to constitutional government. CONST. REV., XII (Jan.) 13-21. [2584]
Notice of some of the leading events in New Jersey's history from the time of her colonization to the date of her ratification of the federal Constitution, Dec. 19, 1787.
- Bullitt, William Marshall. The Supreme court and the Constitution. MICH. STATE BAR JOUR., VII (Nov.) 135-148. [2585]
Discusses the exercise by the Supreme court of the United States of its power to declare void any act of Congress or a state which, in its opinion violates the federal Constitution.
- Butler, Nicholas Murray. The Constitution one hundred and forty years after. CONST. REV., XII (July) 121-127. [2586]
- Carpenter, William Seal. The separation of powers in the eighteenth century. AM. POL. SCI. REV., XXII (Feb.) 32-44. [2587]
The Constitution was the practical embodiment of the doctrine of the separation of powers and the system of checks and balances. The development of this doctrine in the eighteenth century is here considered.

- Chimienti, P.** La costituzione degli Stati Uniti di America nelle sue fonti e nelle sue applicazioni. *Riv. ITALIA E AMERICA*, VI (Jan., Aug.) 29-31, 345-346. [2588]
- Donoghue, Daniel C.** Federal constitutional provisions with respect to religion. *AM. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC.*, XXXIX (Mar.) 1-26. [2589]
- Eberling, Ernest J.** Congressional investigations; a study of the origin and development of the power of Congress to investigate and punish for contempt. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press. 452 p. (Columbia univ. stud., no. 307) [2590]
- CONTENTS.—The origin and development of inquisitorial power to 1789. The influence of the federal Constitution and early congressional procedure to 1827. Congressional practice and procedure between 1827 and 1876. Congressional practice since 1876. Statutory evolution of the inquisitorial power of Congress. Appendices.
Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 653; *Am. pol. sci. rev.*, XXIII (May 1929) 471-473.
- Garrett, Finis J.** Constitutional amendments. In Georgia bar association. Report of the forty-fifth annual session . . . held at Savannah, Georgia, May 31, June 1-2, 1928. p. 312-333. [2591]
- Goodman, Nathan G.** The origin of our doctrine of judicial review. *HIST. OUTLOOK*, XIX (Apr.) 156-158. [2592]
- Haines, Bertha Moser.** The Constitution of the United States; a brief account of its growth and meaning, by Bertha Moser Haines, in collaboration with Charles Grove Haines. N. Y.: F. S. Crofts and co. xiv, 326 p. [2593]
- Harvey, Alexander Miller.** Hamilton, Jefferson and the American constitution. *KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL.*, XVII, 744-787. [2594]
- CONTENTS.—I. A comparison of Hamilton and Jefferson. II. Alexander Hamilton and the American constitution. III. Thomas Jefferson and the American constitution.
- Hutchison, David.** The foundations of the Constitution. N. Y.: The Grafton press. 406 p.
Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 606-608.
- McLaughlin, Andrew C.** Marbury vs. Madison again. *AM. BAR ASSOC. JOUR.*, XIV (Mar.) 155-159. [2596]
- A discussion of this leading case in constitutional law in which the Supreme court for the first time declared an act of Congress unconstitutional.
- Martin, Charles E.** An introduction to the study of the American Constitution; a study of the formation and development of the American constitutional system and of the ideals upon which it is based with illustrative material. N. Y. [etc.] Oxford university press. xliii, 440 p.
"Second edition," 1st edition, 1925. [2597]
- Martin, Clarence E.** The American judiciary and religious liberty. *CATH. HIST. REV.*, n. s. VIII (Apr.) 13-37. [2598]
- An address delivered at the annual meeting of the American Catholic historical association, in Washington, Dec. 28, 1927. It is also published in the *American law review*, LXII (Sept.) 658-688, and in the *Virginia law register*, n. s. XIII (Mar.) 641-665.
Gives an historical summary of the attitude of the courts in regard to the question of religious liberty as seen in the cases which have come before them at various times.
- Potter, William W.** Judicial power in the United States. *MICH. LAW REV.*, XXVII (Nov.-Dec.) 1-21, 167-190. [2599]
- Historical review of the development of the judicial power from the earliest colonial period.
Also published in the Michigan state bar journal, v. VIII, nos. 1-2, Nov.-Dec., 1928.
- Powell, Arthur G.** The great compromise. In the Proceedings of the Alabama state bar association, fifty-first annual meeting, July 5th and 6th, 1928. Dothan, Alabama [Pub. by the Association] p. 159-181. [2600]
- Discussion of the original Constitution of the United States, and of the men and times connected with its formation.
- Warren, Charles.** The making of the Constitution. Boston: Little, Brown, and co. xii, 832 p.
Rev. in: *Am. pol. sci. rev.*, XXIII (Nov. 1929) 1044-1046. [2601]
- Wilson, Scott.** Our national constitution, a grant and not a compact. *BOSTON UNIV. LAW REV.*, VIII (Nov.) 238-254. [2602]
- One of a series of lectures at Boston university, the purpose of which is "to stimulate a study of the Constitution of the United States, its antecedents, history and doctrines, together with the results and implications thereof."

Wright, Benjamin F., jr. The philosopher of Jeffersonian democracy. *AM. POL. SCI. REV.*, XXII (Nov.) 870-892. [2603]

An exposition of the political theories associated with the era of Jeffersonian democracy as seen in the works of John Taylor of Caroline, a friend of Jefferson, and associate of the leaders of the Republican party during the first years under the Constitution.

Politics

Barton, George. General Grant and the third term. *AMERICA*, XXXIX (June 9) 201-203. [2603a]

Beard, Charles Austin. The American party battle. N. Y.: Macmillan. viii, 150 p. (The World today bookshelf) [2604]

A sketch of American party history and the issues on which the party battles have been fought.
Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 654.

Byrne, Edward John. The religious issue in national politics. *CATH. HIST. REV.*, n. s. VIII (Oct.) 329-364. [2605]

"The purpose of this paper is to trace through the historical background of America, the unbroken line of succession which this prejudice in politics against 'Papists' has enjoyed since its birth in England. Particular emphasis is laid upon the national proportions this prejudice has assumed whenever it was apparent that a Catholic might reach the highest political office in our government."

Folmesbee, Stanley J., comp. Presidential elections—electoral and popular votes, 1789-1924. *HIST. OUTLOOK*, XIX (May) 223-231. [2606]

Tables presenting the chief statistics dealing with presidential elections.

Gettell, Raymond G. History of American political thought. N. Y. and London: Century co. ix, 633 p. (The Century political science series) [2607]

Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXV (Apr. 1930) 642-644; *Am. pol. sci. rev.*, XXIII (Feb. 1929) 196-199.

Herriott, F. I. The conference of German-Republicans in the Deutsches Haus, Chicago, May 14-15, 1860; a study of some of the preliminaries of the national Republican convention of 1860 which first placed Abraham Lincoln in nomination for the presidency of the United States. [Danville, Ill.] 95 p. plate, ports. [2608]

Reprinted from the *Transactions of the Illinois state historical society* for 1928, p. 101-191.

Concerned with the selection of a nominee by the Republican national convention of 1860. The writer's thesis is that the German element was the deciding influence.

Hicks, John D. The birth of the Populist party. *MINN. HIST.*, IX (Sept.) 219-247. [2609]

Hicks, John D. The sub-treasury; a forgotten plan for the relief of agriculture. *MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV.*, XV (Dec.) 355-373. [2610]

The sub-treasury plan was endorsed in principle by most of the farmer organizations of the time and by the Populist party, and was pressed insistently in Congress by a small but active minority in the early nineties.

Hollis, Christopher. The American heresy. London: Sheed and Ward [1927]. 368 p. [2611]

Concerned with the development of American political philosophy. It is the "thesis of this book that there went into the Civil war two politically minded nations. There emerged from it . . . one nonpolitically minded nation, content, and even anxious, to allow the rich to order its life to the smallest detail."

CONTENTS.—The American heresy. Thomas Jefferson. John Caldwell Calhoun. Abraham Lincoln. Woodrow Wilson.

Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 608-609.

Holt, Edgar Allan. Party politics in Ohio, 1840-1850. *OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR.*, XXXVII (July) 439-591. [2612]

Kent, Frank R. The Democratic party, a history. N. Y. and London: The Century co. xi, 568 p. plates, ports., facsimis. [2613]

Rev. in: *Am. pol. sci. rev.*, XXII (Aug.) 748-750.

La Follette, Robert. The adoption of the Australian ballot in Indiana. *IND. MAG. HIST.*, XXIV (June) 105-120. [2614]

Lewinson, Paul. The negro in the white class and party struggle. *SOUTHW. POL. SCI. QUAR.*, VIII (Mar.) 358-382. [2615]

A review of the influence of the race issue on the struggle between "Bourbon" and "plebeian" in southern political history.

- Lucas, Harry S.** The political activities of the Dutch immigrants from 1847 to the Civil war. *Ia. JOUR. HIST.*, XXVI (Apr.) 171-203. [2616]
- McConville, Sister Mary St. Patrick.** Political nativism in the state of Maryland, 1830-1860. Washington, D. C.: The Catholic university of America. vi, 133 p. Thesis (Ph. D.)—Catholic university of America, 1928. A study of the American party in Maryland and its attitude toward the Catholics.
- Miller, Perry G.** Contemporary observations of American frontier political attitudes, 1790-1840. *INTERNAT. JOUR. ETHICS*, XXXIX (Oct.) 80-92. [2618]
- Miller, William T.** The Progressive movement in Missouri. *Mo. HIST. REV.*, XXII (July) 456-501. [2619]
- Minor, Henry.** The story of the Democratic party. N. Y.: Macmillan. x, 501 p. port. [2620]
- Moore, Clifford H.** Ohio in national politics, 1865-1896. *OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR.*, XXXVII (Apr.) 220-427. [2621]
- Myers, William Starr.** The Republican party, a history. N. Y. and London: The Century co. xii, 487 p. plates, ports., facsimis. Rev. in: Am. pol. sci. rev., XXII (Aug.) 748-750. [2622]
- Peel, Roy Victor.** James Gillespie Blaine: a study in political leadership. In University of Chicago. Abstracts of theses. Humanistic series. v. V. Chicago, Ill.: The University of Chicago press. p. 215-219. The social, economic, and political background of Mr. Blaine is the period reaching from the Civil war to 1893, the year of his death. [2623]
- Prufer, Julius F.** American political parties and presidential elections, containing a chart showing the development of political parties, 1679-1924, by Julius F. Prufer, and electoral and popular votes in presidential elections, 1789-1924, comp. by Stanley J. Folmesbee. Phila.: McKinley pub. co. 16 p. tables, diagram. [2624]
- Prufer, Julius F.** Chart showing the development of political parties in the United States from 1679 to 1924. *HIST. OUTLOOK*, XIX (Apr.) 167-170. [2625]
- Raymond, Henry J.** Henry J. Raymond on the Republican caucuses of July, 1866. *AM. HIST. REV.*, XXXIII (July) 835-842. [2626]
- Rightmire, W. F.** Organization of the national People's party. *KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL.*, XVII, 730-733. The writer was a participant in the organization of the People's party in 1890-1892. [2627]
- Roll, Charles.** Political trends in Iowa history. *Ia. JOUR. HIST.*, XXVI (Oct.) 499-519. [2628]
- Stevenson, Marietta.** William Jennings Bryan as a political leader. In University of Chicago. Abstracts of theses. Humanistic series, v. IV. Chicago, Ill.: University of Chicago press. p. 153-157. An explanation of the political leadership of Bryan, the study being analytical rather than biographical. [2629]
- Underwood, Oscar W.** Drifting sands of party politics. N. Y. and London: Century co. viii, 422 p. The writer's purpose is to call attention to some of the party battles waged during the three decades he served the state of Alabama in the Congress of the United States (*circa* 1896-1926) which resulted in political surrender of the principles of free government. Reviews briefly the social and political development of the United States from the colonial period to the present and the representative legislation of Congress enacted in the last thirty years, pointing out the "drift of legislation away from the fundamental principles, at the price of the surrender of the rights of the American citizens, in order to appease . . . organized minorities." [2630]
- Utter, William T.** Saint Tammany in Ohio: a study in frontier politics. *MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV.*, XV (Dec.) 321-340. [2631]
- Wellborn, Fred.** The influence of the silver-republican senators, 1889-1891. *MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV.*, XIV (Mar.) 462-480. [2632]
- Werner, M. R.** Tammany hall. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, Doran and co. xxi, 586 p. illus., plates, ports. [2633]

Law

- Carson, Hampton L.** Growth of Anglo-American law during and since the days of Benjamin Franklin. *AM. BAR ASSOC. JOUR.*, XIV (Jan.) 5-12. [2634]
- Conant, Harrison J.** The legislation of Vermont. *LAW LIB. JOUR.*, XXI (Oct.) 82-85. [2635]
Historical review of Vermont legislation from the colonial period.
- Cross, Arthur Lyon.** Benefit of clergy in the American criminal law. *MASS. HIST. SOC. PROC.*, LXI, 154-181. [2636]
- Dietzman, Richard Priest.** Some epoch-making decisions of the court of appeals of Kentucky. *In Kentucky state bar association. Proceedings of the twenty-seventh annual meeting . . . held at Lexington, Ky., April 5 and 6, 1928.* Louisville, Ky.: Press of Westerfield-Bonte co. p. 90-107. [2637]
- Edwards, W. W.** The laws in force in Illinois prior to its statehood. *ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XXI (Oct.) 382-394. [2638]
- Ells, Arthur F.** The Litchfield law school. *CONN. BAR JOUR.*, II (Apr.) 72-77. [2639]
- Friendly, Henry J.** The historic basis of diversity jurisdiction. *HARV. LAW REV.*, XLI (Feb.) 483-510. [2640]
Regarding the jurisdiction of the federal courts rather than the state courts in cases of diverse citizenship.
- Holdsworth, W. S.** The historians of Anglo-American law. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press. 175 p. (Columbia university lectures. James S. Carpenter foundation) [2641]
The American and foreign contributions: p. 99-129. Discusses American contributions to Anglo-American legal history.
- Hughes, Charles Evans.** The Supreme court of the United States; its foundation, methods and achievement, an interpretation. N. Y.: Columbia university press. vii, 269 p. (Columbia university lectures. George Blumenthal foundation) [2642]
Rev. in: *Am. pol. sci. rev.*, XXII (Nov.) 1011-1012.
- Jones, Sabra A.** Historical development of commercial arbitration in the United States. *MINN. LAW REV.*, XII (Feb.) 240-262. [2643]
- Kemp, W. Thomas, and Joseph R. Taylor.** The American bar association, its organization, history, and achievements. *WASH. LAW REV.*, III (May) 65-78. [2644]
- Kinkead, George B.** Reminiscences of the Fayette bar by an old lawyer who recalls the impressions they made on him in his youth. *In Kentucky state bar association. Proceedings of the twenty-seventh annual meeting . . . held at Lexington, Ky., April 5 and 6, 1928.* Louisville, Ky.: Press of Westerfield-Bonte co. p. 54-77. [2645]
- Lathrop, Olive C.** Some unreported opinions of a territorial judge, 1805 to 1823. *LAW LIB. JOUR.*, XXI (Oct.) 66-77. [2646]
Discussion of the opinions of Judge Augustus Brevoort Woodward of Detroit, as found in the files of law and equity cases heard by the Territorial supreme court of Michigan from its first sitting in 1805 to 1823.
- Lobingier, Charles Sumner.** An historical introduction to community property law. *NATIONAL UNIV. LAW REV.*, VIII (May) 45-79. [2647]
The United States: p. 66-79.
Follows the community from its appearance in the ancient laws down to the most recent legislation of American states.
- Maguire, John MacArthur.** The lance of justice; a semicentennial history of the Legal aid society, 1876-1926. Cambridge: Harvard university press. xi, 305 p. port. [2648]
Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 657-658.
- Matthews, Nathan.** The results of the prejudice against lawyers in Massachusetts in the seventeenth century. *MASS. LAW QUAR.*, XIII (May) 73-94. [2649]

- Millar, Robert Wyness.** Three American ventures in summary civil procedure. *YALE LAW JOUR.*, XXXVIII (Dec.) 193-224. [2650]
 I. The South Carolina summary process of 1769. II. The Kentucky proceeding by petition and summons of 1805. III. The Virginia proceeding by notice and motion of 1849.
- Moore, Elon H.** The Livingston code. *JOUR. CRIMINAL LAW*, XIX (Nov.) 344-366. [2651]
 Regarding the code of criminal law and jurisprudence of Louisiana, made by Edward Livingston in 1820.
 Condition of jurisprudence in Louisiana [in 1820]: p. 345-346.
- Potter, William W.** Judicial power in the United States. *MICH. LAW REV.*, XXVII (Nov.-Dec. 1) 1-22, 167-190. [2652]
 A discussion of precedents of the colonial and revolutionary periods which contain the germ of the principle upon which the judicial power in the United States has been developed.
- Reed, Alfred Zantzingier.** Present-day law schools in the United States and Canada. New York city. xv, 598 p. tables. (The Carnegie foundation for the advancement of teaching. Bulletin no. 21) [2653]
 The Introduction (p. 1-17) is devoted to an account of the political and historical influences upon the development of legal education in the United States from the period "prior to the Jacksonian democracy" to the present.
- Rogers, James Grafton.** Fifty years of the American bar association. In the Report of the fifty-first annual meeting of the American bar association, held at Seattle, Washington, July 25, 26, and 27, 1928. Baltimore: The Lord Baltimore press. p. 518-531. [2654]
 Also published in the Am. bar assoc. jour., XIV (Oct.) 521-526.
- Schaffter, Dorothy.** The Iowa "civil rights act." *IA. LAW REV.*, XIV (Dec.) 63-76. [2655]
 Gives a review of the 6 cases before 1884 relating to the civil rights of negroes in Iowa and a statement of the law of that year, followed by a résumé of the cases later arising.
- Stone, Harlan F.** Fifty years' work of the United States Supreme court. In the Report of the fifty-first annual meeting of the American bar association, held at Seattle, Washington, July 25, 26, and 27, 1928. Baltimore: The Lord Baltimore press. p. 259-281. [2656]
 Recalls some of the more significant developments in the history of the court during the last fifty years.
 Also published in the Am. bar assoc. jour., XIV (Aug.) 428-436.
- Strawn, Silas H.** Fifty years' progress in law. In the Report of the fifty-first annual meeting of the American bar association, held at Seattle, Washington, July 25, 26, and 27, 1928. Baltimore: The Lord Baltimore press. p. 171-191. [2657]
 Brief review of the progress of law in the United States during the last fifty years.
 Also published in the Am. bar assoc. jour., XIV (Aug.) 419-425.
- Tibbels, Bertrand V.** Ancient Nebraska jurisprudence and institutions. *NEB. LAW BUL.*, VI (Feb.) 355-387. [2658]
 CONTENTS.—Pt. II. The Spanish domination, 1769-1803.
 Cont. from v. VI, no. 2, Nov. 1927.
- Warren, Charles.** The Supreme court in United States history. New and rev. ed. Boston: Little. 2 v. plates, ports. [2658a]
 Bibliographical footnotes.
- Washburn, Charles G.** The history of a statute; the Sherman anti-trust act of July 2, 1890. *BOSTON UNIV. LAW REV.*, VIII (Apr.) 95-116. [2659]
- Williams, Samuel C.** The genesis of the Tennessee supreme court. *TENN. LAW REV.*, VI (Feb.) 75-85. [2660]

National Government and Administration

- Chiu, Chang-Wei.** The speaker of the House of representatives since 1896. N. Y.: Columbia university press; London: P. S. King and son. 347 p. (Columbia univ. stud., no. 207) [2661]
 Published also as thesis (Ph. D.)—Columbia university, 1928.
 Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 658-659; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXII (Aug.) 754-756.
- Halloran, Matthew F.** The romance of the merit system; forty-five years' reminiscences of the Civil service. [Washington, D. C.: Judd and Detweiler] vii, 314 p. plates, ports. [2662]

- Johnson, Nelson Trusler.** Functions and activities of the Department of state. CONST. REV., XII (Apr.) 84-94. [2663]
- Lancaster, Lane W.** The initiative of the United States senate in legislation, 1789-1809. SOUTHW. POL. SCI. QUAR., IX (June) 67-75. [2664]
- Smith, Darrell Hevenor.** The United States Civil service commission; its history, activities and organization. Baltimore, Md.: The Johns Hopkins press. xii, 153 p. (Institute for government research. Service monographs of the United States government, no. 49) [2665]
- Stanwood, Edward.** A history of the presidency. New ed., rev. by Charles Knowles Bolton. Boston and N. Y.: Houghton Mifflin. 2 v. [2665a]
CONTENTS.—v. I. From 1788 to 1897. v. II. From 1897 to 1916, with additions and revisions to 1928

State and Local Government and Administration

[Arranged alphabetically by states]

- McCarthy, Sister M. Barbara.** The widening scope of American constitutions. Washington, D. C.: The Catholic university of America. v, 135 p. maps, diagrs. [2666]
Thesis (PH. D.)—Catholic university of America, 1928.
"This study attempts to trace the tendencies that have become working principles in the changing content of constitutional provision, a development which is an effect of the first cause, namely, the growth toward complexity of governmental functions under the pressure of modern political, social, and economic forces."
- The origin of state constitutions and the period of constitution formation, 1776-1880: p. 1-18. State constitutions framed from 1840 to 1902: p. 19-41.
- Warren, Charles.** John Adams and American constitutions—a discussion of government by executive regulations. In Kentucky state bar association. Proceedings of the twenty-seventh annual meeting . . . held at Lexington, Ky., April 5 and 6, 1928. Louisville, Ky.: Press of Westerfield-Bonte co. p. 124-145. [2667]
Discusses the work performed by John Adams in relation to American state constitutions.
- Schmeckebier, Laurence F.** The District of Columbia, its government and administration. Baltimore, Md.: The Johns Hopkins press. xx, 943 p. maps. (The Institute for government research. Studies in administration) [2668]
Rev. in: Am. pol. sci. rev., XXII (Nov.) 992-995.
- Pfiffner, John M.** The city manager plan in Iowa. IA. JOUR. HIST., XXVI (Oct.) 520-590. [2669]
- Michigan. Governor.** Messages of the governors of Michigan. v. IV. . . . Ed. by George N. Fuller. Lansing: Pub. by the Michigan historical commission, 1927. 1021 p.
Contains the messages of Governors Hazen S. Pingree, Aaron T. Bliss, Fred M. Warner, Chase S. Osborn, Woodbridge N. Ferris, Albert E. Sleeper, Alexander J. Groesbeck, and Fred W. Green, covering the period from 1897 to 1927.
- Loeb, Isidor.** The development of Missouri's state administrative organization. MO. HIST. REV., XXIII (Oct.) 49-60. [2671]
- Wager, Paul Woodford.** County government and administration in North Carolina. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina press. xii, 447 p. plates. (University of North Carolina. Social study series) [2672]
Thesis (PH. D.)—University of North Carolina, 1927.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXV (Oct. 1929) 183-184.
- Salley, A. S., jr.** Journal of the convention of South Carolina which ratified the Constitution of the United States, May 23, 1788. Indexed by A. S. Salley, jr. Atlanta, Ga.: Printed for the Historical commission of South Carolina by Foote and Davis co. 60 p. [2672a]
- Myres, S. D.** Mysticism, realism, and the Texas constitution of 1876. SOUTHW. POL. SCI. QUAR., IX (Sept.) 166-184. [2673]
- McDanel, Ralph Clipman.** The Virginia Constitutional convention of 1901-1902. Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins press. vii, 166 p. tables. (Johns Hopkins university studies in historical and political science . . . ser. XLVI, no. 3) [2674]

Published also as thesis (PH. D.)—Johns Hopkins university, 1926.

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC HISTORY

General

Faulkner, Harold Underwood. Economic history of the United States. New York city: Macmillan. xiv, 301 p. maps. (The World to-day bookshelf) [2675]

"The volume is designed primarily for adult readers who may not have the time and opportunity to pursue the subject in great detail, but it is hoped that it may be useful to younger students." Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIII (July) 923.

Fletcher, Hugh Mackay. History of economic theory in the United States, 1820 to 1866. Urbana, Ill. 8 p. [2676]
Abstract of thesis (Ph. D.)—University of Illinois, 1926.

Jennings, Walter W. Introduction to American economic history. N. Y.: Thomas Y. Crowell co. xii, 546 p. maps, diagrs. [2677]
Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XVIII (Dec.) 733-734.

Teilhac, Ernest. Histoire de la pensée économique aux États-Unis au XIX^e siècle Paris: Sirey. 194 p. [2678]
Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XIX (Mar. 1929) 92-94.

Agriculture; Forestry; Land

Cameron, Jenks. The development of governmental forest control in the United States. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins press. x, 471 p. (Institute of government research, studies in administration) [2679]

Extends from the colonial period to the present.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (July 1929) 883-884.

Craven, Avery O. The agricultural reformers of the ante-bellum South. AM. HIST. REV., XXXIII (Jan.) 302-314. [2680]

Graham, I. D. The Kansas state board of agriculture: some high lights of history. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 788-813. [2681]

The Kansas state board of agriculture had its origin in the organization of the Kansas state historical society in 1857.

Gray, L. C. The market surplus problems of colonial tobacco. AGRICULTURAL HIST., II (Jan.) 1-34. [2682]

The contents of this paper are mainly abstracted from a larger manuscript which constitutes part of a study of southern agriculture prior to 1860.

Hicks, John D. The sub-treasury: a forgotten plan for the relief of agriculture. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XV (Dec.) 355-373. [2683]

Mairs, Thomas I. Some Pennsylvania pioneers in agricultural science. State College, Pa. 185 p. ports. (The Pennsylvania state college studies in agriculture, no. 1) [2684]

Pennsylvania state college. College series, no. 2.

"Sketches . . . concerning some of the men who laid the foundation of the School of agriculture and the Agricultural experiment station of the Pennsylvania state college."

Nixon, Herman Clarence. The cleavage within the Farmers' alliance movement. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XV (June) 22-33. [2685]

Slay, Ronald J. The development of the teaching of agriculture in Mississippi, with special emphasis on agriculture as a part of school curricula. New York city: Teachers college, Columbia university. viii, 194 p. illus. (map) diagrs. (Teachers college, Columbia university. Contributions to education, no. 310) [2686]

Published also as thesis (Ph. D.) Columbia university, 1928.

Part I (p. 1-38): Historical, legal, and experimental approach to the teaching of agriculture. [The pioneer agriculture of the French, the agriculture of the English, agricultural laws and organizations, and early experiments and surveys]

True, Alfred Charles. A history of agricultural extension work in the United States, 1785-1923. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off. iv, 220 p. (U. S. Dept. of agriculture. Miscellaneous publication no. 15) [2687]

Yard, Robert Sterling. Our federal lands; a romance of American development. N. Y.: Scribner. xvi, 360 p. plates, map. [2688]

The story of our public domain (mainly in the West). It is not "a history, a handbook, nor a treatise;" but it "outlines, not details" the subject discussed.

Commerce and Industry

Bradlee, Francis B. C., comp. Marblehead's foreign commerce, 1789-1850. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXIV (Jan.-Oct.) 81-96, 161-176, 273-288, 365-380. [2689]

Entry book, impost book, registers (foreign trade) port of Marblehead, Massachusetts, 1790-1807. Gives name of vessels, masters, tonnage, number of men, cargo and duties.

Braecklein, J. G. Ohio and Missouri pewter data. ANTIQUES, XIV (Oct.) 331-333. [2690]

The manufacture of pewter, which had been for so long confined to the Atlantic seaboard, followed the western tide of migration, and appeared in the city of Cincinnati, Ohio, during the early 1830's, and in St. Louis, Missouri, before 1845.

Clark, Victor S. History of manufactures in the United States. With an introductory note by Henry W. Farnam. Washington, D. C.: Carnegie institution of Washington, 1916-28. 2 v. plates (incl. maps), diagrs. (Carnegie institution of Washington, Publication no. 215B) [2691]

Contributions to American economic history from the Department of economics and sociology of the Carnegie institution of Washington . . . [II].

CONTENTS.—v. I. 1807-1860. v. II. 1860-1914.

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XIX (Sept. 1929) 447-449.

Cole, Arthur Harrison, ed. Industrial and commercial correspondence of Alexander Hamilton, anticipating his report on manufactures. With a preface by Professor Edwin F. Gay. Published under the auspices of the Business historical society. Chicago: A. H. Shaw co. xxviii, 334 p. port. [2692]

The first publication of documents undertaken by the Business historical society.

Consists of the letters and reports to Alexander Hamilton on the state of industry at the beginning of our national history. They throw light on the "activities of the most interesting and important figure in the economic history of the new nation, the founder of our economic policy," and illustrate the industrial and commercial conditions of his time.

The "Report" itself is appended. Contains also letters relating to the trade with China, with the West Indies, and to the Society for establishing useful manufactures.

From the Hamilton papers in the Library of Congress.

Davidson, Philip G. Industrialism in the ante-bellum South. SO. ATLAN. QUAR., XXVII (Oct.) 405-425. [2693]

A study of the introduction of manufacturing in the old South.

Dow, George Francis. The sailing ships of New England. Series three. Salem, Mass.: Marine research society. 45 p. 215 plates. [Marine research society, Salem, Mass. Publication no. 18] [2694]

First and second series of "The sailing ships of New England" by John Robinson and George Francis Dow, were published in 1922 and 1924.

The introductory text in the present volume (p. 7-45) consists of an historical account of shipbuilding in Massachusetts, and includes a reference list of vessels built at East Boston, 1835-1858.

East Indiamen and clipper ships. (The Gordon Dexter collection.) BUSINESS HIST. SOC. BUL., II (May) 3-9. [2695]

Account of and extracts from a collection of manuscripts replete with details which rebuild the picture of foreign commerce in the 1840's and 1850's, composed of the business papers of Samuel Appleton and co., merchant shippers of Boston. The collection was recently given to the Business historical society by Mr. Gordon Dexter.

Fuller, Earl G. The automobile industry in Michigan. MICH. HIST. MAG., XII (Apr.) 280-296. [2696]

Galpin, W. F. The grain trade of New Orleans, 1804-1814. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XIV (Mar.) 496-507. [2697]

A study of New Orleans as a center for the export trade in grain from the Mississippi Valley region in the years following the purchase of Louisiana and in the Napoleonic period.

Glidden, Sophia Hall. Silks, velvets and spices. BUSINESS HIST. SOC. BUL., II (Jan.) 8-12. [2698]

Describes items from the business papers of Israel Thorndike, Esq., in the 1790's and early 1800's. He was a Massachusetts merchant engaged in maritime trade with the East at the time.

- Gras, N. S. B.** An old-time type of merchant. *BUSINESS HIST. SOC. BUL.*, II (May) 1-2. [2699]
 Regarding the John Hancock type of merchant.
- Gunter, Caroline Pell.** Tom Day—craftsman. *ANTIQUARIAN*, IX (Sept.) 60-62. [2700]
 Account of the work of a negro cabinetmaker of North Carolina in the early 19th century.
- Heaton, Herbert.** A history of trade and commerce, with special reference to Canada. Toronto: Thomas Nelson and sons. xii, 334 p. illus., plates, maps. [2701]
 Written especially for Canadian high-school students.
 The opening of the New World, and its consequences: p. 72-112 [concerned with the commercial systems of the European nations in the colonial period]. The commercial development of the United States: p. 185-219.
- Homan, Elmo Paul.** The American whaleman; a study of life and labor in the whaling industry. N. Y.: Longmans. xiv, 355 p. plates. [2702]
 Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXV (Oct. 1929) 174-175.
- Hopkins, John A., jr.** Economic history of the production of beef cattle in Iowa. Iowa City: State historical society of Iowa. xvi, 248 p. (Iowa economic series, ed. by B. F. Shambaugh) [2703]
 Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 403.
- Hopkins, John A., jr.** Economic history of the production of beef cattle in Iowa. *IA. JOUR. HIST.*, XXVI (Jan.-July) 65-143, 204-294, 415-460. [2704]
- Jennings, Walter W.** The agitation for the repeal of the embargo act. *SOCIAL SCI.*, III (May) 217-246. [2705]
 The theme of this paper is the tracing of the methods of the opposition which led to the repeal of the embargo.
- Little, Frances.** Early cotton printing in America. *ANTIQUES*, XIII (Jan.) 38-42. [2706]
 In the years bordering on the Revolution cotton printing was among the infant industries that occupied the attention of the leaders of the country.
- Lomax, Alfred L.** History of pioneer sheep husbandry in Oregon. *ORE. HIST. QUAR.*, XXIX (June) 99-143. [2707]
- Lowes, Marvin MacCord.** Les premières relations commerciales entre Bordeaux et les États-Unis d'Amérique, 1775-1789. *REV. HIST. BORDEAUX*, XXI (Jan.-May). [2708]
- McKay, Richard C.** Some famous sailing ships and their builder, Donald McKay, by Richard McKay; a study of the American sailing packet and clipper eras, with biographical sketches of America's foremost designer and master-builder of ships, and a comprehensive history of his many famous ships. N. Y. and London: Putnam. xxvii, 395 p. col. front., plates, ports., map, plans, facsimis. [2709]
 This work reviews America's maritime progression as seen in the development of the American sailing ship during its most progressive era.
- Morison, Samuel Eliot.** Forcing the Dardanelles in 1810; with some account of the early Levant trade of Massachusetts. *NEW ENG. QUAR.*, I (Apr.) 208-225. [2710]
 An account of the early trade of Massachusetts with the Ottoman Empire under the protection of the British Levant company, as revealed in the story of two Yankee merchantmen "forcing the Dardanelles" in 1810.
- Parr, Elizabeth L.** Kentucky's overland trade with the ante-bellum South. *HIST. QUAR.*, II (Jan.) 71-81. [2711]
 During this period the livestock trade and the trade in bacon, salt and gunpowder, by wagon over the Kentucky roads and trails to the South was extensive.
- Rose, Jennie Haskell.** Some Charleston silversmiths and their work. *ANTIQUES*, XIII (Apr.) 301-307. [2712]
- Sessions, William V.** Some early industries in the United States. *JOUR. CHEMICAL EDUC.*, V (Aug.) 922-928. [2713]
- Swan, Mabel M.** Early sign painters. *ANTIQUES*, XIII (May) 402-405. [2714]
 Presents some interesting items regarding early signboards for taverns, etc., and their painters as revealed in the early newspaper advertisements of the late 18th and early 19th centuries.

Communication, Transportation; Public Works

- Adam, lieutenant de vaisseau.** Les origines de la navigation transatlantique à vapeur (1819-1889). REV. MARIT., no. 105 (Sept.) 307-354. [2715]
- Brown, Cecil Kenneth.** A state movement in railroad development; the story of North Carolina's first effort to establish an east and west trunk line railroad. Chapel Hill: The University of North Carolina press. xii, 300 p. illus., maps. (The University of North Carolina. Social study series) [2716]
- This development, agitated as early as 1828, resulted in the construction of over 400 miles of controlled railroad extending from Beaufort Harbor to the vicinity of Asheville.
- Among the chapter headings are—Agitation for railroads, 1828-1835, The Wilmington and Raleigh railroad, the Raleigh and Gaston railroad, the Atlantic and North Carolina railroad before 1860, the Western North Carolina railroad before the war, and the North Carolina system overthrown.
- Foreman, Grant.** River navigation in the early Southwest. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XV (June) 34-55. [2717]
- Gjerset, Knut.** Norwegian sailors on the Great Lakes; a study in the history of American inland transportation. Northfield, Minn.: The Norwegian-American historical association. xii, 211 p. plates, ports., fold. map. (Publications by the Norwegian-American historical association) [2718]
- Goff, John H.** The steamboat period in Georgia. GA. HIST. QUAR., XII (Sept.) 236-254. [2719]
- Green, Philip J.** Railroad building from 1865 to 1885. NO. DAK. UNIV. QUAR. JOUR., XIX (Nov.) 59-75. [2720]
- Hungerford, Edward.** The story of the Baltimore & Ohio railroad, 1827-1927. N. Y. and London: Putnam. 2 v. plates, ports., facsimis. [2721]
- Kerr, John Leeds.** The story of the western pioneer . . . The Missouri Pacific: an outline history. N. Y.: Railway research society. 50 p. plates, ports. [2722]
- Lamb, Fred W.** Early railroad days. GRANITE MO., LX (Sept.) 441-447. [2723]
- MacDonald, Thomas H.** The history and development of road building in the United States. AM. SOC. CIVIL ENGINEERS TRANS., XCII, 1181-1206. [2724]
- New York (State).** Erie canal centennial commission. The Erie canal centennial celebration, 1926. The final report of the Erie canal centennial commission submitted to the governor and the legislature, January, nineteen twenty-eight. Albany: J. B. Lyon co., printers. 103 p. plates, ports. [2725]
- The first twenty pages are devoted to an account of the inception, construction and growth of the Erie canal. The remainder deals with the centennial celebration.
- Russel, R. R.** A revaluation of the period before the Civil war: railroads. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XV (Dec.) 341-354. [2726]
- Shepard, Hugh H.** Jefferson highway association. ANN. IOWA, 3d ser., XVI (Oct.) 432-447. [2727]
- An address before the 16th annual convention of the United States good roads association at Des Moines, May 30, 1928, giving a sketch of the history of the Jefferson highway association and showing how it has contributed to the building of good roads.
- Starr, John W.** One hundred years of American railroading. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead and co. xx, 336 p. plates, ports. [2728]
- This book "has been compiled very largely from railroad publications and official documents."
- Turnbull, Alexander D.** The Stevens family—inventors and engineers. NEW-COMEN SOC. TRANS., VI (1927) 169-183. [2729]
- Regarding the activities of the founder of the Stevens institute of technology, Edwin Augustus Stevens, his brother Robert, and their father, John Stevens. "With their turnpikes, their railroads, and their steamboats, they built the foundations upon which it [the Union] rests—interstate and overseas trade."
- Wilson, Ben Hur.** Abandoned railroads of Iowa. IA. JOUR. HIST., XXVI (Jan.) 3-64. [2730]

Finance; Money

Harding, W. P. G. Federal banking legislation in the United States, 1791-1913. CANAD. BANKERS' ASSOC. JOUR., XXXV (July) 355-362. [2731]

Henkels, Stanislaus Vincent. Andrew Jackson and the Bank of the United States; an interesting bit of history concerning "Old Hickory," by the late Stan V. Henkels. [Phila.] Priv. print. for Stan V. Henkels, junior [Gollifox press] 14 leaves. illus. (port.) [2732]

Holdsworth, John Thom. Financing an empire; history of banking in Pennsylvania, by John Thom Holdsworth, Hon. John S. Fisher, associate editor. Chicago and Philadelphia: S. J. Clarke pub. co. 4 v. illus., plates, ports., facsimis. [2733]

CONTENTS.—I-II. History of banking in Pennsylvania. III-IV. Banks and bankers.

[**Lincoln, Waldo**] The Worcester county institution for savings, 1828-1928, privately printed for the Worcester county institution for savings at Worcester, Massachusetts, on the occasion of the one hundredth anniversary. [Worcester: The Davis press] 138 p. incl. illus., plate, ports., plan, facsimis. [2734]

Parker, Coralie. The history of taxation in North Carolina during the colonial period, 1663-1776. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press. x, 178 p. [2735]

Thesis (PH. D.)—Columbia university, 1928.
Published also without thesis note.

Rice, Wallace. The Chicago stock exchange; a history. [Chicago] The Committee on library of the Chicago stock exchange. 103 p. front. [2736]

Rodney, Richard S. Colonial finances in Delaware. Wilmington, Del.: Wilmington trust co. 68 p. illus., facsimis. [2737]

Roth, Hermann M. Der Trust in seinem Entwicklungsgang vom Feoffee to Uses zur Amerikanischen Trust Company. Marburg in Hesse: N. G. Elwert. 320 p. [2738]

Survey of the development of the trust under English and American law.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (July 1929) 893-894.

Libraries; Societies; Institutions

Adams, Randolph G. The whys and wherefores of the William L. Clements library. MICH. HIST. MAG., XII (Jan.) 18-42. [2739]

Bowker, Richard Rogers. The Stockbridge library, 1904-1928. Address by R. R. Bowker, president of the [Stockbridge library] association, at the annual meeting September 29, 1928. Pittsfield, Mass.: Sun printing co. 20 p. [2739a]

Foster, William E. The first fifty years of the Providence public library, 1878-1928. Providence: Pub. by the Providence public library, The Akerman-standard company, printers. 46 p. [2740]

Friedenberg, Albert M. The American Jewish historical society. REFLEX, II (Feb.) 84-89. [2741]

Jones, Irma T. History of the Michigan state federation of women's clubs. MICH. HIST. MAG., XII (Jan.-Oct.) 70-76, 302-308, 499-504, 695-704. [2742]
Cont. from v. XI, 1927.

Lummis, Charles F. The Southwest museum. NO. AM. REV., CCXXVI (Aug.) 209-214. [2743]

Brief account of the founding of the Southwest society (Archaeological institute of America) at Los Angeles, Cal., in 1903, and of its museum incorporated in 1907.

Lyne, Mrs. William. The origin of the Virginia historical society. CONFED. VET., XXXVI (Dec.) 458-461. [2744]

Maguire, John MacArthur. The lance of justice; a semicentennial history of the Legal aid society, 1876-1926. Cambridge: Harvard university press. xi, 305 p. port. [2745]

Matré, Anthony. The American federation of Catholic societies. ILL. CATH. HIST. REV., X (Jan.) 261-272; XI (July-Oct.) 56-65, 156-165. [2746]

Account of the proceedings of the 2nd-5th national conventions, 1902-1906. The proceedings of the 1st national convention was given in v. X, no. 1, July 1927.
Cont. from v. X, no. 1, July 1927.

Severance, Henry Ormal. History of the library, University of Missouri. With a foreword by Stratton Duluth Brooks. Columbia: University of Missouri. 98 p. illus. (incl. ports., map, plans), diagrs. (The University of Missouri bulletin. v. XXIX, no. 22. Library series no. 15) [2747]

Warfel, Harry R. The Phoenix library. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XI (Apr.) 69-75. [2748]

A library established at Centerville, Washington county, Pa., in 1825.

Life and Manners

Butcher, baker, or candlestick-maker. BUSINESS HIST. SOC. BUL., II (Oct.) 8-11. [2749]

A description of the principal occupations of the day as found in a book entitled, "The panorama of trades and professions," by Edward Hazen, Philadelphia, 1836.

Clark, Imogen. Old days and old ways. N. Y.: Crowell co. x, 296 p. col. front., illus. (incl. facsimis.), plates, ports. [2750]

CONTENTS.—pt. I. How they lived in the old days. pt. II. Some children of the eighteenth century.

Drepperd, Carl W. Our fathers' funnies. ANTIQUES, XIII (Jan.) 48-51. [2751]

Describes a number of political caricatures of the late 18th and early 19th centuries.

Dyer, Walter A. The Boston rocker. ANTIQUES, XIII (May) 389-392. [2752]

This article is designed to supplement that of Mrs. Esther Stevens Fraser, on the development of the American rocking-chair (*see* no. 2753). It takes up the subject where Mrs. Fraser left it, with the Windsor rocker in the early years of the 19th century.

Fraser, Esther Stevens. The American rocking-chair. ANTIQUES, XIII (Feb.) 115-118. [2753]

Regarding the origin and early development of the American rocker.

Gray, Virginia Gearhart. Activities of southern women: 1840-1860. SO. ATLAN. QUAR., XXVII (July) 264-279. [2754]

Lyon, Irving P. Origin of the rocking-chair; early American records. ANTIQUES, XIII (Apr.) 307-308. [2755]

Odell, George C. D. Annals of the New York stage. v. III (1821-1834). v. IV (1834-1843). N. Y.: Columbia university press. 2 v. plates, ports. [2756]

v. I-II, pub. in 1927.

CONTENTS.—v. III. The palmy days, 1821-1830. Charles Kean, Charles and Fanny Kemble, Tyrone Power, 1830-1834. v. IV. New stars, new theatres, old methods, 1834-1839. Very hard times, 1839-1843.

Rev. in: Am. literature, I (Mar. 1929) 89-92.

Tilghman, Zoe A. Quarter horses and racing in the Southwest. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 348-351. [2757]

Philanthropy and Social Welfare

Benjamin Franklin's account of an eighteenth century hospital. SOCIAL SERVICE REV., II (Sept.) 469-486. [2758]

Account of the founding of the Pennsylvania hospital by act of the provincial legislature in 1751. Includes an extract from "Some account of the Pennsylvania hospital; from its first rise to the beginning of the fifth month, called May, 1754," by Benjamin Franklin (Phila.: Printed at the office of the U. S. Gazette, 1817). The first edition was published at Philadelphia in 1754.

Brown, Roy M. Public poor relief in North Carolina. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina press. viii, 184 p. plates. (University of North Carolina. Social study series) [2759]

Thesis (Ph. D.)—University of North Carolina, 1929.

Traces the history of poor relief in North Carolina from its English origins down to the present day. Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXV (Oct. 1929) 147-148.

Population and Race Elements

- Bates, Thelma.** The legal status of the negro in Florida. *FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR.*, VI (Jan.) 159-181. [2760]
- Bollmann, Charles F.** Zur Geschichte des Deutschtums von New Haven, Conn. *DEUTSCH-AM. GESCHICHTSBLÄTTER*, XXVIII, 211-236. [2761]
- Davidson, Gabriel, and Edward A. Goodwin.** A unique agricultural colony. *REFLEX*, II (May) 80-86. [2762]
A sketch of the Jewish agricultural colony, the New Odessa commune in Oregon, of emigrants from Russia in 1881 and 1882.
- Hinte, J. van.** Nederlanders in Amerika, een studie over landverhuizers en volkplanters in de 19^e en 20^{ste} eeuw in de Vereenigde Staten van Amerika. Groningen: P. Noordhoff. 2 v. illus., plates, ports., maps, facsimis. [2763]
- Jackson, Thorstina.** The Icelandic communities in America: cultural backgrounds and early settlements. *NORWEGIAN-AM. HIST. ASSOC. STUD.*, III, 101-122. [2764]
- Laughlin, Harry Hamilton.** American history in terms of human migration. Extracts from Hearings before the Committee on immigration and naturalization, House of representatives, Seventieth Congress, first session. March 7, 1928. Statement of Dr. Harry H. Laughlin. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off. iii, 21 p. [2765]
Gives an outline of six major racial problems in American history, as follows: the white colonists and the Indians, the conflict between the British and the French, Dutch, and Spanish colonists, negro slavery, oriental migration, the change in immigration sources from northwestern to southern and eastern Europe, and recent Mexican immigration into the southwest.
- Mau, Laura Emily.** German contributions to America's greatness. *AM. MO.*, XXI (Oct.) 20-22, (Nov.) 13. [2766]
First prize in the "American monthly" history contest.
- Morehouse, Frances.** The Irish migration of the 'forties. *AM. HIST. REV.*, XXXIII (Apr.) 579-592. [2767]
A study of Irish immigration to the United States and Canada between 1840 and 1850.
- Rall, Udo.** German contributions to America's greatness. *AM. MO.*, XXI (Dec.) 11-12. [2768]
Third prize in the "American monthly" history contest.
- Riddell, William Renwick.** Interesting notes on Great Britain and Canada with respect to the negro. *JOUR. NEGRO HIST.*, XIII (Apr.) 185-198. [2769]
CONTENTS.—Jay's treaty and the negro [discusses the dispute between Great Britain and the United States in regard to compensation for negro slaves taken during the Revolutionary war]; Celebration of the anniversary of the emancipation in Hamilton, Upper Canada, 1859.
- Winter, Philip E.** German contributions to America's greatness. *AM. MO.*, XXI (Nov.) 11-12. [2770]
Second prize in the "American monthly" history contest.
- Wirth, Louis.** The Ghetto. Chicago, Ill.: University of Chicago press. xvi, 306 p. plates. [2771]
Contains several chapters dealing with the history of the Jews in America, particularly in Chicago.
- Wittke, Carl.** Immigrant contributions to America. *AM. MO.*, XXI (June) 21-22, (July) 23-24, (Aug.) 20-21, (Sept.) 21-22. [2772]
- Woodson, Carter G.** Negro makers of history. Washington, D. C.: The Associated publishers. vi, 362 p. illus. (incl. ports., facsimis.), map. [2773]
"An adaptation of [the author's] 'The negro in our history, to the capacity of children in the elementary schools.'"

Printing and Publishing

- Crittenden, Charles Christopher.** North Carolina newspapers before 1790. Chapel Hill: The University of North Carolina press. 83 p. (The James Sprunt historical studies. v. XX, no. 1) [2774]
- Eames, Wilberforce.** The first year of printing in New York, May, 1693 to April, 1694. N. Y.: Printed by the New York public library. 25 p. plates (facsimis.). [2775]
Reprinted from the Bulletin of the New York public library, v. XXXII, no. 1, January 1928.
- Johnson, Charles S.** The rise of the negro magazine. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XIII (Jan.) 7-21. [2776]
- McMurtrie, Douglas C.** An introduction and supplement to "A history of California newspapers." CAL. HIST. SOC. QUAR., VII (Sept.) 277-281. [2777]
The "History of California newspapers" (edited by Douglas C. McMurtrie) referred to was published in 1927.
- McMurtrie, Douglas C.** A note on North Carolina printing history. Chicago: Priv. print. 6 p. [2778]
Includes a letter from Adam Boyd to Isaiah Thomas, dated Wilmington, Dec. 2, 1769, relative to the two men associating themselves together in the printing business.
- McMurtrie, Douglas C.** The Pacific typographical society and the California gold rush of 1849, a forgotten chapter in the history of typographical unionism in America. Chicago, Ill.: Ludlow typograph co. 20 p. [2779]
"A piece of evidence regarding typographical labor organization dating back almost to the beginning of newspaper publishing in San Francisco, and throwing light on what was undoubtedly the first typographical union on the Pacific coast," consisting of the statement of the publishers of the "Alta California" in regard to their controversy with the Pacific typographical society, published in the "Alta California" of October 28, 1851.
- Martin, Lawrence.** The genesis of Godey's Lady's Book. NEW ENG. QUAR., I (Jan.) 41-70. [2780]
- Metcalf, Frank D.** Early hymn books printed in Washington, D. C. AM. COLLECTOR, V (Jan. 1) 144-150. [2781]
- O'Brien, Frank M.** The story of the Sun, New York: 1833-1928. With an introduction by Edward Page Mitchell. New edition. N. Y. and London: Appleton. xviii, 305 p. plates, ports., facsimis. [2782]
1st edition, pub. in 1918.
- Postal, Bernard.** The early American Jewish press. REFLEX, II (Apr.) 68-77. [2783]
The Jewish press as here understood may be said to consist of those periodicals whose content is primarily of a Jewish nature, and whose chief appeal and market is found among Jews.
- Seitz, Don Carlos.** The James Gordon Bennetts, father and son, proprietors of the New York herald. Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill. 405 p. plates, ports., facsimis. [2784]
A chapter in the history of 19th century journalism. The New York herald was founded by "James Gordon Bennett and co." in 1835 and for 83 years remained under the control of the two Bennetts.
- Streeter, Floyd B.** Jotham Meeker and the first printing press in Kansas AM. COLLECTOR, V (Feb.) 190-193. [2785]

RELIGIOUS HISTORY

General

- Carroll, Henry K.** Fifty years of church growth in America. MISSION. REV. OF THE WORLD, LI (Jan.) 35-38. [2786]
- Elsbree, Oliver Wendell.** The rise of the missionary spirit in America, 1790-1815. Williamsport, Pa.: The Williamsport print. and bind. co. 187 p. Thesis (Ph. D.)—Columbia university, 1928. [2787]
- Elsbree, Oliver Wendell.** The rise of the missionary spirit in New England, 1790-1815. NEW ENG. QUAR., I (July) 295-322. [2788]
- Fry, George Thomas.** The decline of bigotry in America. CURRENT HIST., XXVIII (June) 396-402. [2789]
- Traces the four phases through which the country has passed in this regard—the colonial period, the Know nothing era, the American protective association, and the Ku Klux Klan.
- Gewehr, Wesley M.** The rise of the popular churches in Virginia, 1740-1790. SO. ATLAN. QUAR., XXVII (Apr.) 175-192. [2790]
- Harkness, Reuben Elmore Ernest.** Social origins of the Millerite movement. In University of Chicago. Abstracts of theses. Humanistic series. v. V. Chicago, Ill.: The University of Chicago press. p. 533-536. [2791]
- A religious movement of the 1830's and 1840's, known as the Millerite movement or Second Adventists.
- Hope, John A.** More about Protestant bodies in Missouri Territory. MO. HIST. REV., XXII (Oct.) 85-90. [2792]
- Mott, Frank Luther.** The Christian Disciple and the Christian Examiner. NEW ENG. QUAR., I (Apr.) 197-207. [2793]
- The Christian Examiner is a leading religious review, of the Unitarian denomination. The Christian Disciple is really part of the file of the Examiner, but a change of name and the adoption of the new numbering make them two periodicals bibliographically. The Disciple was published at Boston, 1813-1818.
- Simmons, Lucy.** The rise and growth of the Protestant bodies in the Missouri Territory. MO. HIST. REV., XXII (Apr.) 296-306. [2794]
- Weigle, Luther A.** American idealism. New Haven: Yale university press; [etc.] [6], 356 p. illus. (incl. ports., maps, facsimis.) (The pageant of America. [v. XI]) [2795]
- One of a series of pictorial histories of different periods or phases of American history.
"The author has undertaken to present a panorama of the onward movement of American idealism, as expressed in churches and schools."
- CONTENTS.—Religion in American life. Spanish and French missionaries. Pilgrims and Puritans. The Church of England in the colonies. The growth of religious freedom. The churches and the Revolution. The development of free churches. The maturity of the churches. Religion on the frontier.
- Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXV (Oct. 1929) 137-139.

Particular Denominations

[Arranged alphabetically by denominations]

Baptist

- Hundley, W. T., ed.** History of Mattaponi Baptist church, King and Queen county, Virginia. Richmond, Va.: Printed by Appeals press, inc.; Cumnor, Va.: For sale by C. C. Vaughan. xiv, 561 p. plates, ports. [2796]

Catholic

The American foundations of the Sisters of Notre Dame de Namur, compiled from the annals of their convents by a member of the congregation. Phila.: The Dolphin press. xxiii, 690 p. illus., plates, port. [2797]

Codazzi, Angela. L'opera del missionario milanese Padre Samuele Mazzuchelli o. p. nel Nord America. In the Atti del X Congresso geografico italiano. Volume primo. Milano, 1927. p. 376-385. [2798]

Foik, Paul J. The martyrs of the Southwest. ILL. CATH. HIST. REV., XI (July) 27-55. [2799]

The story of the missionaries in New Mexico and Texas in the 17th century.

Garraghan, Gilbert J. New light on old Cahokia. ILL. CATH. HIST. REV., XI (Oct.) 99-146. [2800]

The story of the missionary enterprise among the Tamaroa Indians in the Mississippi Valley undertaken by the Seminary priests of Quebec, 1698-1754, and the controversies with the Jesuits in that regard.

Guilday, Peter. Trusteeism. U. S. CATH. HIST. REC., XVIII, 7-73. [2801]
I. Trusteeism in Philadelphia (1814-1821). II. Trusteeism in New York (1815-1821).

Inama, Adelbert. Letters of the Reverend Adelbert Inama, O. Praem. WIS. MAG. HIST., XI (Mar.-June) 328-354, 437-458; XII (Sept.) 58-96. [2802]

Cont. from v. XI, no. 2, Dec. 1927.

Translation of the mission reports of a German Catholic priest in the United States. They are "important for the church history of our country and for the German-speaking Catholic element in America." Beginning in the June number are letters descriptive of his western trip, 1844-1845, and his missionary activities in Wisconsin to 1853.

Kite, Elizabeth S. Appointment of Bishop Carroll of Baltimore. AM. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XXXIX (Mar.) 48-51. [2803]

Note regarding the appointment of the Rev. John Carroll as the first bishop of Baltimore in 1789.

La Farge, John. Eucharistic honor in colonial Maryland. AMERICA, XXXIX (Sept. 22) 565-566. [2803a]

Regarding a eucharistic celebration in the chapel of St. Thomas' Manor, in Charles county, Maryland, in 1768.

McNamee, Joseph F. Sketches of the pioneer priests, Father Berry, Father Grace, Father Gallagher, Father Donnelly, and other priests, individuals, and incidents connected with the history of Armagh parish [Franklin co., Mo.] from original manuscript written by Joseph F. McNamee; supplemented by parish records furnished by Rev. Father T. J. Walsh. Pacific, Mo.: The Plowman press. 28, [4] p. illus., port. [2803b]

Meehan, Thomas F. The first Catholic daily. AMERICA, XXXIX (May 26) 155-156. [2804]

A New York paper, issued Oct. 24 to Dec. 5, 1878, with title "Journal of the Fair for the new St. Patrick's cathedral."

Murphy, Robert Joseph. The Catholic church in the United States during the Civil war period (1852-1866). AM. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XXXIX (Dec.) 271-346. [2805]

"The purpose of this essay is to give the principal facts of American Catholic history which preceded and followed the abolition of slavery in the United States."

Rothensteiner, John. Archbishop Peter Richard Kenrick and the Vatican council. ILL. CATH. HIST. REV., XI (July) 3-26. [2806]

This article forms part of the writer's "History of the archdiocese of St. Louis."

Rothensteiner, John. History of the archdiocese of St. Louis in its various stages of development from A. D. 1673 to A. D. 1928. St. Louis, Mo.: [Printed by Blackwell Wielandy co.] 2 v. plates, ports., maps, facsimils. [2807]

Ryan, Joseph Paul. Travel literature as source material for American Catholic history. *ILL. CATH. HIST. REV.*, X (Jan.-Apr.) 179-238, 301-363. [2808]

An examination of the writings of travellers in this country from the standpoint of their value as "loci historici" of American Catholic history. The period under investigation is that between 1607 and 1842. A bibliographical note giving the main facts of the author's life and writings and excerpts from his pages dealing with aspects of Catholic life are given and examined in the light of their value for the social, political, and religious history of Catholicism in this country.

Sands, William Franklin. The church and political government. *CATH. HIST. REV.*, n. s. VIII (Apr.) 127-156. [2809]

A discussion of phases of relations between church and state including the church in America from colonial times.

Steck, Francis Borgia. Mother Seton and her foundation. *FORTN. REV.* (St. Louis) XXXV (Feb. 15) 77-78. [2810]

The foundress of the Sisters of charity in the United States.

Congregational

[Brock, George E.] Brighton Evangelical Congregational church, 1827-1927. [Brighton, Mass.: Printed at the Item press, 1927?] 36 p. illus., plate. [2811]

"The subject matter of the 1917 history [by George E. Brock] is made the basis of this publication . . . but . . . since 1917, much additional history must be recorded."—Foreword by the editor, J. M. Ayer.

Howard, Minnie F. Early life and times of the First Congregational church of Pocatello. [Pocatello, Id.: Printed by Tribune publishing co.] 65, [5] p. illus. (incl. ports.). [2812]

Friends

Lincoln, Charles H. The antecedents of the Worcester [Mass.] society of Friends. *WORCESTER HIST. SOC. PUB.*, n. s. I, 24-39. [2813]

Huguenot

Hirsch, Arthur H. Some phases of the Huguenot-Anglican rivalries in South Carolina before 1730. *PRESBYTERIAN HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XIII (Mar.) 2-22. [2814]

"In polity the Carolina Huguenot churches were presbyterian or Reformed; in doctrine they were Calvinistic."

Lutheran

Honeyman, John C. Zion, St. Paul and other early Lutheran churches in central New Jersey. *N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC.*, n. s. XIII (Apr.-Oct.) 209-223, 330-347, 433-446. [2815]

Cont. from v. XII, 1927.

The early history, from 1715 to about 1800, of the development of Lutheranism in Somerset and Hunterdon counties, treating particularly of Zion Lutheran church at New Germantown and St. Paul's Lutheran church at Pluckemin.

Jacobs, Henry Eyster. Three Lutheran synods in eastern Pennsylvania. *LUTH. CH. QUAR.*, I (July) 320-335. [2816]

Notes on the history of the Lutheran church in Pennsylvania.

Stephenson, George M. The founding of the Augustana synod: illustrative documents. *SWEDISH-AM. HIST. BUL.*, I, no. 1 (Mar.) 1-52. [2817]

In 1860, certain Swedish and Norwegian Lutheran pastors and laymen separated from the Synod of northern Illinois and organized the Augustana synod. The documents here given, from the Norelius collection in the possession of the Augustana book concern, throw light on the schism in the Lutheran church between the conservatives, to which the Scandinavians belonged, and the liberals, to which the Americans gravitated.

Mennonite

Hertzler, Silas. Early Mennonite Sunday schools. *MENNONITE QUAR. REV.*, II (Apr.) 123-124. [2818]

Concerned with early Mennonite Sunday schools in Pennsylvania.

Methodist Episcopal

Anders, J. Olson. A first step towards the organization of Swedish Methodism in Minnesota, 1853-1863. *SWEDISH-AM. HIST. BUL.*, I, no. 1 (Mar.) 76-93. [2819]

Backus, Alfred H. The sesquicentennial of American Methodism. *METH. REV.*, 5th ser., v. XLIV (May) 344-356. [2820]

- Cell, George C.** The first foundation of American Methodism. *METH. REV.*, 5th ser., v. XLIV (Jan.) 9-22. [2821]
- Duvall, Sylvanus Milne.** The Methodist Episcopal church and education up to 1869. N. Y.: Teachers college, Columbia university. x, 127 p. (Teachers college, Columbia university. Contributions to education, no. 284) [2822]
- Gewehr, W. M.** Some factors in the expansion of frontier Methodism, 1800-1811. *JOUR. RELIGION*, VIII (Jan.) 98-120. [2823]
- Hoskins, Frank W.** The history of Methodism in Pensacola, Florida; its rise and progress. Nashville, Dallas [etc.] Publishing house M. E. church, South. 120 p. plates, ports. [2824]
- Howell, Mabel Katharine.** Women and the kingdom; fifty years of kingdom building by the women of the Methodist Episcopal church, South, 1878-1928. Nashville, Tenn.: Cokesbury press. 283 p. port. [2825]
- Lee, Umphrey.** John Wesley in Arcadia. *SOUTHW. REV.*, XIII (July) 413-432. [2826]
The story of his life in Georgia, which "illuminates both the social history of early America and the character of the great evangelist."
- Moats, Francis L.** The rise of Methodism in the Middle West. *MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV.*, XV (June) 69-88. [2827]
- Porter, Frank G.** Robert Strawbridge and American Methodism. *METH. REV.*, 5th ser., v. XLIV (May) 371-381. [2828]
- Simkins, Francis Butler.** White Methodism in South Carolina during Reconstruction. *N. C. HIST. REV.*, V (Jan.) 35-64. [2829]

Moravian

- Rondthaler, Edward.** The memorabilia of fifty years, 1877 to 1927, by Rt. Rev. Edward Rondthaler, pastor of Salem congregation of the Moravian church at Winston-Salem, North Carolina. Raleigh: Edwards and Broughton. xi, 520 p. plates, ports. [2830]

The writer was pastor of the Moravian church at Salem, North Carolina, during the years named. The "memorabilia" prepared, and read each year at the New Year's service, recorded the events and circumstances of the preceding year, and throw light on local history as well as on church history. Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIV (July 1929) 892-893.

New Church

- Blackmer, Horace B.** Col. Robert Carter and the first American New-Church liturgy. *NEW-CHURCH REV.*, XXXV (Oct.) 391-417. [2832]

Presbyterian

- Ball, Annette C.** History of the Parsippany, N. J., Presbyterian church. 57 p. illus. [2833]

Prepared for its centennial celebration, June 17-20, 1928.

- Bourne, G. T.** The centennial of the Euchee Valley Presbyterian church, 1828-1928. Pensacola. 24 p. [2834]

Record of the religious activities of the Scotch settlement in Walton county, Florida.

- Brackett, William O.** The rise and the development of the New school in the Presbyterian church in the U. S. A. to the reunion of 1869. *PRESBYTERIAN HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XIII (Sept.-Dec.) 117-140, 145-174. [2835]

- Detroit, Mich. Woodward avenue Presbyterian church.** Twentieth anniversary Woodward avenue Presbyterian church, Detroit, 1908-1928. 12 p. [2836]

- Dreyling, Mrs. Gus.** A brief history of the Second Presbyterian church, Houston, Texas. 20 p. [2837]

- Duncan, George S.** Outline history of Captain John, Hermon and Cropley Presbyterian churches in Montgomery county, Maryland. Washington, D. C.: Printing house of Jas. C. Wood [1926] 15 p. [2838]

Contains data about early Presbyterianism at Upper Marlboro, 1704, Bladensburg, 1718, and Cabin John, 1725.

- Ford, Harry Pringle.** Boundary changes in the Presbytery of Philadelphia. *PRESBYTERIAN HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XIII (June) 95-96. [2839]
- Harshaw, A. H.** The Presbytery of Topeka. *PRESBYTERIAN HIST. SOC. JOUR.* XIII (June-Sept.) 62-84, 97-116. [2840]
Part II: Living churches.
- Hattie, D. Elmer.** An address at the centenary exercises of the First Presbyterian-Congregational church and society, Champlain, New York, with sketch of the past twenty-five years. 27 p. [2841]
- Jamison, Frank H.** The First church of Orange, New Jersey; its ministers and ministries. Orange, N. J.: Published by the session of the First Presbyterian church. 43 p. [2842]
- Kroeze, H. B.** Interpretation of the college tablets. *PRESBYTERIAN HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XIII (Mar.) 38-41. [2843]
Address delivered at the unveiling of the Log college monument, at the celebration of the two hundredth anniversary of the founding of the college, Tuesday, October 4, 1927.
- Loetscher, Frederick W.** Early Presbyterianism. *PRESBYTERIAN HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XIII (Mar.) 23-37. [2844]
- Orange, N. J.** First church. The First church of Orange, 1718-1928. Published by the session of the church. 174 p. [2845]
- Patten, Jennie M.** History of the Somonauk United Presbyterian church near Sandwich, De Kalb county, Illinois, with ancestral lines of the early members, by Jennie M. Patten in collaboration with Andrew Graham. Appended are documents, family letters, etc., tracing the Somonauk colony to its origins in Washington county, New York, Scotland and the north of Ireland. Chicago: Priv. print. for J. A. Patten and H. J. Patten. xiv, 373 p. plates, ports., fold. maps, facsim. [2846]
- Seventy-fifth anniversary,** Ridgewood Presbyterian church, Ridgewood, New York city. 24 p. [2848]
A brief history and program of the anniversary celebration.
- Sherrill, L. J.** Rev. S. M. Tenney, D. D., and the origin of the historical foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed churches. *PRESBYTERIAN HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XIII (June) 85-94. [2849]
The Historical foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed churches, chartered 1927, has its offices and library in Montreal, North Carolina.

Protestant Episcopal

- Atwater, George Parkin.** Annals of a parish; a chronicle of the founding and of the growth and development of the Church of Our Saviour, Akron, Ohio, together with a personal narrative, by the Reverend George Parkin Atwater, who served the parish as pastor, priest and rector from November 20, 1897, to October 1, 1926. [Akron, Ohio] Priv. print. for the members and friends of the Church of Our Saviour. [6], 67 p. plates, ports. [2850]
- Chorley, E. Clowes.** Early preaching in the American church. *AM. CH. MO.*, XXIV (Nov.) 215-229. [2851]
- English, Sara John.** The history of Trinity church, Jacksonville, Illinois, the oldest Episcopal church in Illinois. Copied from the old records by (Mrs. Henry W.) Sara John English. *ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XXI (Apr.) 111-159. [2852]
- Historical sketches of the parishes and missions in the diocese of Washington,** compiled for the Washington branch of the Woman's auxiliary to the National council by the Committee on history of the diocese. Washington, D. C. 204 p. plates, ports. [2853]
"This little history of the parishes in the diocese is the work of Mrs. Marcus Benjamin."
- Yonge, Julia J.** Christ Church parish, Pensacola, Florida, 1827-1927. Pensacola. 80 p. illus. [2854]
Narrative of the establishment and growth of one of the earliest Protestant bodies formed in Florida after its cession to the United States, with some account of the work of the Church of England in West Florida during the British colonial period.

Reformed

Aalders, W. J. Het 300-jarig bestaan van de Reformed church in America. STEMMEN DES TIJDS (Utrecht, Holland) (Aug.). [2855-6]

Brown, Willard Dayton. A history of the Reformed church in America. New York city: Board of publication and Bible school work. 140 p. illus., plates, ports. [2857]

Dailey, W. N. P. History of the old Fort Herkimer church: German Flatts Reformed church, 1723. St. Johnsburg, N. Y.: Pub. by the St. Johnsburg Enterprise and News. 38 p. [2858]

Demarest, William H. S. The Reformed church in America; a glance at 300 years. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. XIII (July) 303-310. [2859]

The substance of an address given before the General synod of the Reformed church in America in 1927, as a prelude to the observance of the tri-centennial anniversary of the founding of the first Reformed (Dutch) church in this country.

Hasbrouck, Gilbert D. B. The Reformed Protestant Dutch church of Kingston, New York. Kingston, N. Y. 30 p. [2860]

Printed as one of the Tercentenary studies of the Reformed church of America, 1628-1928.

New York. Collegiate church. 1628-1928. Collegiate Reformed Protestant Dutch church of the City of New York, her organization and development, a record of the proclamation of the truth over three centuries. Collated and edited by William Leverich Brower, and Henry P. Miller. Published by the Consistory of the Collegiate Reformed Dutch church to commemorate the tercentenary of her organization on Manhattan Island. 133 p. [2861]

Reformed church in America. Tercentenary committee on research and publication. Tercentenary studies, 1928, Reformed church in America; a record of beginnings, compiled by the Tercentenary committee on research and publication. [N. Y.] The Church. vi, 515 p. [2862]

W. H. S. Demarest, chairman.

CONTENTS.—Jonas Michaelius, by Edgar Franklin Romig. The church of Albany, by Robert Wyckoff Searle. The church in Kings county, by J. Frederic Berg. The church in Queens county, by Oscar Maddaus. The church of Harlem, by Edgar Tilton. The church on Staten Island, by Henry Delavan Frost. The church in Delaware and Pennsylvania, by John Walter Beardslee. The church in Westchester county, by John Knox Allen. The church of Kingston and in the Rondout valley, by Gilbert D. B. Hasbrouck. The church of New Paltz, and in the Wallkill valley, by Edwin D. Miner. The church in the Hackensack valley, by Albert von Schlieder. The church in the Passaic valley, by Elias Brown Van Arsdale. The church in the Raritan valley, by Joseph S. Frelinghuysen. The church and institutions in New Brunswick, by John Howard Raven. The church in Monmouth county, by Frank Ten Broeck Reynolds. The church of Schenectady and in the Mohawk valley, by William Elliot Griffis and William N. P. Dailey. The church in Columbia county, by Herbert Bennett Roberts. The church in Dutchess county, by William Bancroft Hill and Frank De Witt Blanchard. The church in the Catskill country, by Jessie Van Vechten Vedder. The church in the Minisink valley, by William L. Cuddeback. The church in the Schoharie country, by George Zabriskie Collier. The colonial church and the Indians, by Charles Edward Corwin. The colonial churches and the negroes, by Charles Edward Corwin. The church in the near West and Canada and the West Indies, by Edward Tanjore Corwin. The church of German settlements, by George Schnucker. The church in Michigan, by Siebe C. Nettinga. The church in Iowa, by Milton J. Hoffman. The church in Sioux county, by Frederick Lubbers. The church in foreign lands, by Mrs. William I. Chamberlain.

Wall, Alexander J. The controversy in the Dutch church in New York concerning preaching in English, 1754-1769. N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XII (July) 39-58. [2863]

Unitarian

Fenn, William. How the schism came. UNITARIAN HIST. SOC. PROC. (Boston) I, pt. 1, 1925 (1926) 3-21. [2863a]

On the schism in the ancient Congregational order of Massachusetts by which the Unitarian denomination came into existence, in 1826.

Biography

Stewart, Walter Sinclair. Later Baptist missionaries and pioneers. v. I. Ed. by the Department of missionary education of the Northern Baptist convention. Phila., Boston [etc.] Judson press. [12], 268 p. ports. [2864]

CONTENTS.— . . . James N. Williams, missionary among French Catholics in New England. George B. Taylor, missionary to Italy. Joanna P. Moore, missionary to the negroes. . . . Edward Judson, father of the institutional church. John E. Clough, missionary to South India. . . . Ezra Fisher, pioneer missionary in the West.

- Ford, Harry Pringle.** Boundary changes in the Presbytery of Philadelphia. *PRESBYTERIAN HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XIII (June) 95-96. [2839]
- Harshaw, A. H.** The Presbytery of Topeka. *PRESBYTERIAN HIST. SOC. JOUR.* XIII (June-Sept.) 62-84, 97-116. [2840]
Part II: Living churches.
- Hattie, D. Elmer.** An address at the centenary exercises of the First Presbyterian-Congregational church and society, Champlain, New York, with sketch of the past twenty-five years. 27 p. [2841]
- Jamison, Frank H.** The First church of Orange, New Jersey; its ministers and ministries. Orange, N. J.: Published by the session of the First Presbyterian church. 43 p. [2842]
- Kroeze, H. B.** Interpretation of the college tablets. *PRESBYTERIAN HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XIII (Mar.) 38-41. [2843]
Address delivered at the unveiling of the Log college monument, at the celebration of the two hundredth anniversary of the founding of the college, Tuesday, October 4, 1927.
- Loetscher, Frederick W.** Early Presbyterianism. *PRESBYTERIAN HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XIII (Mar.) 23-37. [2844]
- Orange, N. J.** First church. The First church of Orange, 1718-1928. Published by the session of the church. 174 p. [2845]
- Patten, Jennie M.** History of the Somonauk United Presbyterian church near Sandwich, De Kalb county, Illinois, with ancestral lines of the early members, by Jennie M. Patten in collaboration with Andrew Graham. Appended are documents, family letters, etc., tracing the Somonauk colony to its origins in Washington county, New York, Scotland and the north of Ireland. Chicago: Priv. print. for J. A. Patten and H. J. Patten. xiv, 373 p. plates, ports., fold. maps, facsim. [2846]
- Seventy-fifth anniversary,** Ridgewood Presbyterian church, Ridgewood, New York city. 24 p. [2848]
A brief history and program of the anniversary celebration.
- Sherrill, L. J.** Rev. S. M. Tenney, d. d., and the origin of the historical foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed churches. *PRESBYTERIAN HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XIII (June) 85-94. [2849]
The Historical foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed churches, chartered 1927, has its offices and library in Montreal, North Carolina.

Protestant Episcopal

- Atwater, George Parkin.** Annals of a parish; a chronicle of the founding and of the growth and development of the Church of Our Saviour, Akron, Ohio, together with a personal narrative, by the Reverend George Parkin Atwater, who served the parish as pastor, priest and rector from November 20, 1897, to October 1, 1926. [Akron, Ohio] Priv. print. for the members and friends of the Church of Our Saviour. [6], 67 p. plates, ports. [2850]
- Chorley, E. Clowes.** Early preaching in the American church. *AM. CH. MO.*, XXIV (Nov.) 215-229. [2851]
- English, Sara John.** The history of Trinity church, Jacksonville, Illinois, the oldest Episcopal church in Illinois. Copied from the old records by (Mrs. Henry W.) Sara John English. *ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XXI (Apr.) 111-159. [2852]
- Historical sketches of the parishes and missions in the diocese of Washington,** compiled for the Washington branch of the Woman's auxiliary to the National council by the Committee on history of the diocese. Washington, D. C. 204 p. plates, ports. [2853]
"This little history of the parishes in the diocese is the work of Mrs. Marcus Benjamin."
- Yonge, Julia J.** Christ Church parish, Pensacola, Florida, 1827-1927. Pensacola. 80 p. illus. [2854]
Narrative of the establishment and growth of one of the earliest Protestant bodies formed in Florida after its cession to the United States, with some account of the work of the Church of England in West Florida during the British colonial period.

Reformed

Aalders, W. J. Het 300-jarig bestaan van de Reformed church in America. STEMMEN DES TIJDS (Utrecht, Holland) (Aug.). [2855-6]

Brown, Willard Dayton. A history of the Reformed church in America. New York city: Board of publication and Bible school work. 140 p. illus., plates, ports. [2857]

Dailey, W. N. P. History of the old Fort Herkimer church: German Flatts Reformed church, 1723. St. Johnsville, N. Y.: Pub. by the St. Johnsville Enterprise and News. 38 p. [2858]

Demarest, William H. S. The Reformed church in America; a glance at 300 years. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. XIII (July) 303-310. [2859]

The substance of an address given before the General synod of the Reformed church in America in 1927, as a prelude to the observance of the tri-centennial anniversary of the founding of the first Reformed (Dutch) church in this country.

Hasbrouck, Gilbert D. B. The Reformed Protestant Dutch church of Kingston, New York. Kingston, N. Y. 30 p. [2860]

Printed as one of the Tercentenary studies of the Reformed church of America, 1628-1928.

New York. Collegiate church. 1628-1928. Collegiate Reformed Protestant Dutch church of the City of New York, her organization and development, a record of the proclamation of the truth over three centuries. Collated and edited by William Leverich Brower, and Henry P. Miller. Published by the Consistory of the Collegiate Reformed Dutch church to commemorate the tercentenary of her organization on Manhattan Island. 133 p. [2861]

Reformed church in America. Tercentenary committee on research and publication. Tercentenary studies, 1928, Reformed church in America; a record of beginnings, compiled by the Tercentenary committee on research and publication. [N. Y.] The Church. vi, 515 p. [2862]

W. H. S. Demarest, chairman.

CONTENTS.—Jonas Michaelius, by Edgar Franklin Romig. The church of Albany, by Robert Wyckoff Searle. The church in Kings county, by J. Frederic Berg. The church in Queens county, by Oscar Maddaus. The church of Harlem, by Edgar Tilton. The church on Staten Island, by Henry Delavan Frost. The church in Delaware and Pennsylvania, by John Walter Beardslee. The church in Westchester county, by John Knox Allen. The church of Kingston and in the Rondout valley, by Gilbert D. B. Hasbrouck. The church of New Paltz, and in the Wallkill valley, by Edwin D. Miner. The church in the Hackensack valley, by Albert von Schlieder. The church in the Passaic valley, by Elias Brown Van Arsdale. The church in the Raritan valley, by Joseph S. Frelinghuysen. The church and institutions in New Brunswick, by John Howard Raven. The church in Monmouth county, by Frank Ten Broeck Reynolds. The church of Schenectady and in the Mohawk valley, by William Elliot Griffis and William N. P. Dailey. The church in Columbia county, by Herbert Bennett Roberts. The church in Dutchess county, by William Bancroft Hill and Frank De Witt Blanchard. The church in the Catskill country, by Jessie Van Vechten Vedder. The church in the Minisink valley, by William L. Cuddeback. The church in the Schoharie country, by George Zabriskie Collier. The colonial church and the Indians, by Charles Edward Corwin. The colonial churches and the negroes, by Charles Edward Corwin. The church in the near West and Canada and the West Indies, by Edward Tanjore Corwin. The church of German settlements, by George Schnucker. The church in Michigan, by Siebe C. Nettinga. The church in Iowa, by Milton J. Hoffman. The church in Sioux county, by Frederick Lubbers. The church in foreign lands, by Mrs. William I. Chamberlain.

Wall, Alexander J. The controversy in the Dutch church in New York concerning preaching in English, 1754-1769. N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XII (July) 39-58. [2863]

Unitarian

Fenn, William. How the schism came. UNITARIAN HIST. SOC. PROC. (Boston) I, pt. 1, 1925 (1926) 3-21. [2863a]

On the schism in the ancient Congregational order of Massachusetts by which the Unitarian denomination came into existence, in 1825.

Biography

Stewart, Walter Sinclair. Later Baptist missionaries and pioneers. v. I. Ed. by the Department of missionary education of the Northern Baptist convention. Phila., Boston [etc.] Judson press. [12], 268 p. ports. [2864]

CONTENTS.— . . . James N. Williams, missionary among French Catholics in New England. George B. Taylor, missionary to Italy. Joanna P. Moore, missionary to the negroes. . . . Edward Judson, father of the institutional church. John E. Clough, missionary to South India. . . . Ezra Fisher, pioneer missionary in the West.

- Who's who among pastors in all the Norwegian Lutheran synods of America, 1843-1927.** 3d ed. of *Norsk lutherske prester i Amerika*, tr. and rev. by Rasmus Malmin, O. M. Norlie, and O. A. Tingelstad. Minneapolis, Minn.: Augsburg publishing house. 662 p. illus. (ports.). [2865]
- ASBURY, Duren, William Larkin.** Francis Asbury, founder of American Methodism and unofficial minister of state [1745-1816] N. Y.: Macmillan. xiii, 270 p. plates, ports., facsimis. [2866]
- BAPST, Kealy, John E.** A Catholic pioneer in Maine. AMERICA, XL (Oct. 27) 61-62. Recalls the work of Rev. John Bapst, s. j., and his meeting with the Know-Nothings in 1854. [2866a]
- BUCHANAN, Landis, Bertha Cochran (Mrs. D. B. Cochran)** Rev. Edward Young Buchanan, d. d. [1811-1895] brother of the president. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XXXII (Nov.) 123-132. [2867]
- CHASE, Chorley, E. Clowes.** A pioneer bishop of the Middle West. AM. CH. MO., XXII (Feb.) 456-467. A sketch of Philander Chase (1775-1852) pioneer Protestant Episcopal bishop in the Middle West. [2868]
- DICKEY, Dempsey, Elan Franklin.** James Edward Dickey [1864-1928] a memorial tribute. METH. QUAR. REV., LXXVII (July) 406-426. [2869]
- Dow, Sellers, Charles Coleman.** Lorenzo Dow, the bearer of the Word [1777-1834] N. Y.: Minton, Balch and co. 275 p. plates, ports., facsimis. [2870] Biography of an itinerant preacher in the West in the early 19th century. Rev. in: New Eng. quar., II (Apr. 1929) 339-340.
- EASTBURN, Chorley, E. Clowes.** Manton Eastburn [1801-1872] bishop of Massachusetts. AM. CH. MO., XXIII (Aug.) 429-438. [2871]
- EDWARDS, Edwards, Jonathan.** Six letters of Jonathan Edwards to Joseph Bellamy [1748-1756] Edited by Stanley T. Williams. NEW ENG. QUAR., I (Apr.) 226-242. [2872]
- Seldes, Gilbert. Jonathan Edwards. DIAL, LXXXIV (Jan.) 37-46. [2873]
- ENGLAND, Browne, P. W.** John England redivivus. CATH. HIST. REV., n. s. VII (Jan.) 662-672; and ILL. CATH. HIST. REV., X (Jan.) 239-247. [2874] A review of "The life and times of John England, first bishop of Charleston (1786-1842)," by Peter Guilday (N. Y.: The America press, 1927).
- Shaham, Thomas J. A pioneer Catholic bishop. CATH. WORLD, CXVI (Jan.) 522-525. [2875] A sketch of Bishop England, based on "The life and times of John England," by Peter Guilday (N. Y.: America press, 1927).
- GEAR, Remey, Charles Mason.** In memoriam Ezekiel Gilbert Gear, d. d., 1793-1874, priest of the Episcopal church, and pioneer missionary of Christ in the United States; a brief sketch of his ministry. [Washington, D. C.: The author] 33 numbered leaves. front. (coat of arms), port. [2876] Autographed from type-written copy.
- GIBBONS, Rosenau, William.** Cardinal Gibbons and his attitude toward Jewish problems. AM. JEW. HIST. SOC. PUB., XXXI, 219-224. [2877]
- GOOD, Richards, George Warren.** The Reverend James I. Good, d. d., as a church historian. AM. SOC. CHURCH HIST. PAP., 2d ser., VIII, 197-209. [2878]
- HENDRIX, Smith, Alfred F.** Eugene Russell Hendrix—a bishop in the Methodist Episcopal church, South [1847-1927] METH. QUAR. REV., LXXVII (Apr.) 205-216. [2879]
- HENSCHEN, Wallenius, C. G.** Doctor William Henschen [1842-1925] SWEDISH AM. HIST. BUL., I, no. 1 (Mar.) 63-75. [2880] Sketch of a Swedish-American minister of the Methodist Episcopal church.
- KEITH, Lewis, Charles Smith.** George Keith, the missionary. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. XIII (Jan.) 38-45. [2881] Address delivered in St. Mary's church, Burlington, N. J., Nov. 1, 1927, on the occasion of the two hundred and twenty-fifth anniversary of his first preaching in that city.

- KEPHART.** *Kephart, Calvin Ira.* John Kephart [1751-1822] minister of the Doylestown [Pa.] Mennonite congregation, 1806-1822. *MENNONITE QUAR. REV.*, II (Apr.) 119-122. [2882]
- KING.** *Davis, Edward Hill.* John King: pioneer, physician, preacher, patriot [1746-1863] *METH. QUAR. REV.*, LXXVII (July) 435-448. [2883]
- McKENDREE.** *Smith, Rembert G.* William McKendree. *METH. REV.*, 5th ser., v. XLIV (Nov.) 803-815. [2884]
A sketch of Bishop McKendree (1757-1835), "the first great American leader of Methodism."
- McKNIGHT.** *Ingram, George H.* Biographies of the alumni of the Log college: Charles McKnight [d. 1778] *PRESBYTERIAN HIST. SOC. JOUR.*, XIII (Dec.) 175-184. [2885]
- MATHER.** *Boas, Ralph, and Louise Boas.* Cotton Mather, keeper of the Puritan conscience. N. Y. and London: Harper. ix, 271 p. illus., plates, port., map, facsim. [2886]
Rev. in: *Am. literature*, I (Mar. 1929) 92-96; *New Eng. quar.*, II (Apr. 1929) 327-331.
- *Browne, Edythe Helen.* Cotton Mather, bookkeeper for God. *COMMONWEAL.*, VII (Feb. 29) 1122-1123. [2887]
- *Chrismian, Lewis H.* Cotton Mather. *METH. REV.*, 5th ser., v. XLIV (July) 529-540. [2888]
- *Murdock, Kenneth B.* Notes on Increase and Cotton Mather. *UNITARIAN HIST. SOC. PROC.*, I, pt. 1, 1925 (1926) 22-44. [2888a]
- MOODY.** *Erdman, Charles R.* D. L. Moody, his message for to-day. N. Y., Chicago [etc.] Revell. 156 p. ports. [2889]
Biography of the great Evangelist, Dwight L. Moody, 1837-1899.
- MULDOON.** *McMahon, Charles A.* Bishop Muldoon's war and reconstruction services. *ILL. CATH. HIST. REV.*, X (Apr.) 295-300. [2890]
- *Nolan, J. Allen.* Right Reverend Peter James Muldoon, D. D., first bishop of Rockford, 1863-1927. *ILL. CATH. HIST. REV.*, X (Apr.) 291-294. [2891]
- RAVENSROFT.** *Chorley, E. Clowes.* John Stark Ravenscroft [1772-1830], first bishop of North Carolina. *AM. CH. MO.*, XXIII (Mar.) 37-47. [2892]
- RICE.** *Pollard, Edward Bagby.* Luther Rice, pioneer in missions and education [1783-1836], by Edward B. Pollard, edited and completed by Daniel Gurden Stevens. Phila., Boston [etc.]: The Judson press. [14], 125 p. plates, facsim. [2893]
- RYAN.** *Father Ryan,* poet-priest of the South; the date and place of his birth and baptism: Hagerstown, 1838. *AM. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC.*, XXXIX (Mar.) 33-36. [2894]
- *Heagney, H. J.* Recollections of Father Ryan. *CATH. WORLD*, CXXVI (Jan.) 497-504. [2895]
- SCHOENMAKERS.** *Graves, W. W.* Life and letters of Rev. Father John Schoenmakers, s. j. [1807-1883], apostle to the Osages. Parsons, Kan.: The Commercial publishers. 144, [4] p. plates, port. [2896]
- WATTERS.** *Corkran, Clarence H.* A neglected hero of the Cross—William Watters—1827. *METH. REV.*, 5th ser., v. XLIV (May) 382-387. [2897]
Sketch of the first native-born itinerant Methodist preacher in America.
- WILSON.** *Berry, Joseph Flintoft.* Bishop Luther Barton Wilson. *METH. REV.*, 5th ser., v. XLIV (Sept.) 645-652. [2898]
- YOUNG.** *Pierson, Farrand B.* The "mushing parson" of Alaska; the story of Dr. S. Hall Young, pioneer missionary to Alaska gold diggers. *MISSION. REV. OF THE WORLD*, LI (Feb.) 121-128. [2899]

EDUCATIONAL HISTORY

General

- Bernard, L. L.** Some historical and recent trends of sociology in the United States. *SOUTHW. POL. SCI. QUAR.*, IX (Dec.) 264-293. [2900]
Concerned mainly with the growth of sociology in our educational institutions.
- Duvall, Sylvanus Milne.** The Methodist Episcopal church and education up to 1869. N. Y.: Teachers college, Columbia university. x, 127 p. (Teachers college, Columbia university. Contributions to education, no. 284) [2901]
- McGucken, William Joseph.** Jesuit secondary education in the United States. *In University of Chicago. Abstracts of theses. Humanistic series.* v. V. Chicago, Ill.: The University of Chicago press. p. 133-138. [2902]
"The object of this study is to trace the development of Jesuit secondary education in the United States from its origins to the present day, and to examine its characteristics and objectives."
- Maria Alma, Sister.** Standard bearers; the place of the Catholic sisterhoods in the early history of education and schools within the present territory of United States, as seen by contrast and comparison with the education provided for by federal and state legislation from earliest sources until 1850. N. Y.: P. J. Kennedy and sons. [8], 236 p. [2903]
"This work was offered in part satisfaction for the requirements of the degree of doctor of philosophy [Villanova college, 1924]."
- Minnich, Harvey C.** William Holmes McGuffey and the Peerless pioneer McGuffey readers. [Oxford, O.] Miami university. 89 p. illus. (incl. ports, facsimis.) (Miami univ. bul., ser. XXVI, no. 11) [2903a]
- Reed, Alfred Zantzinger.** Present-day law schools in the United States and Canada. New York city. xv, 598 p. tables. (The Carnegie foundation for the advancement of teaching . . . Bulletin no. 21) [2904]
The Introduction (p. 1-17) is devoted to an account of the political and historical influences upon the development of legal education in the United States, from the period "prior to the Jacksonian democracy" to the present.
- Thwing, Charles Franklin.** The American and the German university; one hundred years of history. N. Y.: Macmillan. [8], 238 p. [2905]
"The purpose of this volume is to discover and to measure, the worth of the contributions made by the German university, in the last one hundred years, to the higher education in the United States."
- Weigle, Luther A.** American idealism. New Haven: Yale univ. press; [etc.] [6], 356 p. illus. (incl. ports., maps, facsimis.). (The pageant of America. [v. X]) [2906]
One of a series of pictorial histories of different periods or phases of American history.
"The author has undertaken to present a panorama of the onward movement of American idealism, as expressed in churches and schools."
Elementary and secondary schools: p. 255-300. Colleges and universities: p. 301-335.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXV (Oct. 1929) 137-139.
- Young, James Reed.** Relation of the church and clergy to education in the American colonies. *In University of Chicago. Abstracts of theses. Humanistic series.* v. V. Chicago, Ill.: The University of Chicago press. p. 143-152. [2907]

Regional

- Bossing, Nelson Louis.** The history of educational legislation in Ohio from 1851 to 1900. *In University of Chicago. Abstracts of theses. Humanistic series.* v. IV. Chicago, Ill.: University of Chicago press. p. 37-43. [2908]
Concerned with the development of the public school in Ohio.
- Coulter, E. Merton.** College life in the old South. N. Y.: Macmillan. ix, 381 p. plates, maps. [2909]
"In my attempt to isolate and portray the atmosphere and accomplishments of the college in the growth of civilization in the old South . . . I have selected the University of Georgia as the type.—Pref. Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 654-655."

- Griffin, Orwin Bradford.** The evolution of the Connecticut state school system, with special reference to the emergence of the high school. New York city: Teachers college, Columbia university. [8], 261 p. (Teachers college, Columbia university. Contributions to education, no. 293) [2910]
- Heilman, U. Henry.** The early schools and teachers among our German ancestors; paper read before the Lebanon county historical society, April 19, 1928. [Lebanon, Pa.: The Society] 291-307 p. illus. (port.) (Lebanon co. hist. soc. pap., v. IX, no. 9) [2911]
- Hertzler, Silas.** The earliest public high school law in Connecticut. JOUR. EDUC. RESEARCH, XVIII (Dec.) 378-380. [2912]
Regarding the Connecticut law of 1798, pointing out that it antedates the early Massachusetts high school law, that of 1827.
- Klain, Zora.** Educational activities of New England Quakers. Phila.: Westbrook pub. co. xiii, 228 p. map. [2913]
Discusses some of the outstanding features of Quaker schools in New England from the latter part of the 17th century to date and devotes some space to the endeavors of New England Quakers to aid and educate negroes, Indians and others in South and West, and to establish schools in other countries. Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 402.
- Mangun, Vernon Lamar.** The American normal school, its rise and development in Massachusetts. With an introduction by William C. Bagley. Baltimore: Warwick and York. xvi, 442 p. illus. (facsim.) diagrs. (University research monographs. no. 3) [2914]
Published also as thesis (PH. D.) Columbia university, 1928.
CONTENTS.—pt. I. A brief perspective of a century of state normal school development in Massachusetts as related to the evolution of a state department of education. pt. II. Period of experiment and historic controversy. pt. III. Administrative aspects.
- Mary Rosalita, Sister.** Education in Detroit prior to 1850. Lansing: Michigan historical commission. 364 p. illus. (incl. ports., facsimis.), diagrs. [2915]
- Noble, Stuart Grayson.** Governor Claiborne and the public school system of the territorial government of Louisiana. LA. HIST. QUAR., XI (Oct.) 535-552. [2916]
- Schwalm, Vernon Franklin.** The historical development of the denominational colleges of the Old Northwest to 1870. In University of Chicago. Abstracts of theses. Humanistic series. v. V. Chicago, Ill.: The University of Chicago press. p. 299-306. [2917]
- Slay, Ronald J.** The development of the teaching of agriculture in Mississippi, with special emphasis on agriculture as a part of school curricula. New York city: Teachers college, Columbia university. viii, 194 p. illus. (map) diagrs. (Teachers college, Columbia university. Contributions to education, no. 310) [2918]
Published also as thesis (PH. D.) Columbia university, 1928.
Part I. (p. 1-38): Historical, legal, and experimental approach to the teaching of agriculture. [The pioneer agriculture of the French, the agriculture of the English, agricultural laws and organizations, and early experiments and surveys].
- Walsh, Louise Gilchrise, and Matthew John Walsh.** History and organization of education in Pennsylvania. Indiana, Pa.: State teachers college. 276 p. [2919]
- Worner, William Frederic.** Strasburg academies. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XXXII (Feb.) 13-28. [2920]
A history of schools in Strasburg, Pennsylvania.

Particular Institutions

- Asher, Hellen D.** A frontier college of the Middle West: Hamline university, 1854-69. MINN. HIST., IX (Dec.) 363-378. [2921]
A sketch of Hamline university, St. Paul, Minn.
- Botsford, E. Herbert.** Fifty years at Williams, under the administrations of presidents Chadbourne, Carter, Hewitt, Hopkins and Garfield. [Pittsfield, Mass.] The Eagle printing and binding co. 95, [1] p. illus., plates, ports. [2922]
CONTENTS.—Book I. The story of Paul Ansel Chadbourne. Concerned with the administration of President Chadbourne, the fifth president of Williams college, 1872-1881.

- Bryan, Enoch Albert.** Historical sketch of the State college of Washington, 1890-1925. [Spokane] The Alumni and the associated students. xv, 556 p. illus., plates, ports., diagrs. [2923]
- Chittenden, Russell H.** History of the Sheffield scientific school of Yale university, 1846-1922. New Haven: Yale university press; London: H. Milford, Oxford university press. 2 v. plates, ports. [2924]
- Conmy, Peter Thomas.** History of the entrance requirements of the liberal arts colleges of the University of California, 1860-1927. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California press. p. [251]-337. tables. (University of California publications in education. v. II, no. 4) [2925]
- Corner, Betsey C.** Rochester's early medical school. ROCHESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., VII, 141-152. Historical sketch of the Central medical college (Eclectic) instituted in 1849. [2926]
- Curtis, Claude D.** Three quarters of a century at Martha Washington college. Bristol, Tenn.-Va.: The King print. co. xvi, 223 p. plates. Martha Washington college, Abingdon, Virginia. [2927]
- Doughty, Roger G.** History of the Medical department of the University of Georgia; a short story of its early struggles. ANN. MED. HIST., X (Mar.) 80-85. [2928]
- Eaton, Edward Dwight.** Historical sketches of Beloit college, by Edward Dwight Eaton, with chapters by members of the faculty. N. Y.: A. S. Barnes and co. ix, 319 p. [2929]
- Ells, Arthur F.** The Litchfield law school. CONN. BAR JOUR., II (Apr.) 72-77. [2930]
- Fuess, Claude Moore.** Men of Andover; biographical sketches in commemoration of the one hundred and fiftieth anniversary of Phillips academy. With an introduction by the headmaster, Alfred Ernest Stearns. New Haven: Yale university press, pub. for Phillips academy, Andover. xiv, 248 p. plates, ports., facsimils. [2931]
- Gager, C. Stuart.** Wellesley college and the development of botanical education in America. SCIENCE, n. s. LXVII (Feb. 17) 171-178. [2932]
- Goodrich, William Henry.** The history of the Medical department of the University of Georgia. Augusta, Ga. [Ridgely-Tidwell co.] 215 p. illus., ports., plate. [2933]
- Greathead, Mrs. Estelle.** The story of an inspiring past; historical sketch of the San José State teachers college from 1862 to 1928, with an alphabetical list of matriculates and record of graduates by classes. San José, Cal.: San José State teachers college. 506 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [2934]
- Greene, Louisa (Dickinson).** Foreshadowings of Smith college; selections from letters of Louisa Dickinson to John Morton Greene 1856-1857; prepared by their daughter, Helen French Greene. [Portland, Me.] Priv. print. [The Southworth press] vii, 43 p. plate, ports. [2935]
The letters were written during the author's senior year at Mount Holyoke seminary.
- Hardin, J. Fair.** The early history of the Louisiana state university and subsequent history of its site "Camp Stafford," in Rapides Parish. LA. HIST. QUAR., XI (Jan.) 5-31. [2936]
- Lane, William Coolidge.** Early Harvard records. HARV. GRAD. MAG., XXXVI (Mar.) 357-362.
Describes the recently printed volumes of records of Harvard college covering the period from 1636 to 1750. They were published by the Colonial society of Massachusetts as its Collections, v. XV and XVI, 1925.
- McKendree college, Lebanon, Ill.** Centennial, McKendree college, with St. Clair county history. Lebanon, Ill.'s.: McKendree college. 643 p. illus. (incl. ports., facsimils.). [2938]
- CONTENTS.—I. The McKendrean. II. Centennial history of McKendree college, by W. C. Walton. III. A brief history of St. Clair county, by W. C. Walton. IV. Biographical sketches.

- Pentzer, O. W.** Hartsville college, Hartsville, Indiana, 1850-1897 [by] O. W. Pentzer; with reminiscences by: David F. Sexton, Darius A. Mobley, E. A. Allen [and others] Columbus, Ind.: O. W. Pentzer and son. 48 p. front. [2939]
- Rammelkamp, Charles Henry.** Illinois college; a centennial history, 1829-1929. [New Haven] Published for Illinois college by Yale university press. xv, 605 p. illus. (incl. ports., facsimis.). [2940]
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXV (Oct. 1929) 184-185; New Eng. quar., II (Apr. 1929) 334-335.
- Rand, Benjamin.** Philosophical instruction in Harvard university from 1636 to 1900. HARV. GRAD. MAG., XXXVII (Sept.-Dec.) 29-47, 188-200. [2941]
- Rogers, Henry M.** Arcana of the class of 1862. HARV. GRAD. MAG., XXXVI (Mar.) 363-368. [2942]
- Sibley, Robert, ed.** The romance of the University of California. San Francisco: Pub. by H. S. Crocker company, inc., for the University of California alumni association. 59, [4] p. illus. [2943]
- Simmons, Lucy, and P. O. Selby.** The Northeast Missouri state teachers college and its founder, Joseph Baldwin. Mo. HIST. REV., XXII (Jan.) 157-170. [2944]
- Spill, William A.** University of Michigan: Beginnings—I. MICH. HIST. MAG., XII (Oct.) 635-661. [2945]
- Squires, Vernon P.** "The dark ages," 1895 to 1899. No. DAK. UNIV. QUAR. JOUR., XIX (Nov.) 3-33. [2946]
Sketch of the history of the University of North Dakota during this period.
- Squires, Vernon P.** The first quadrennium under President Merrifield. No. DAK. UNIV. QUAR. JOUR., XVIII (July) 313-344. [2947]
Webster Merrifield was elected president of the University in 1891, and held that position for 18 years.
- Squires, Vernon P.** President Sprague's administration, 1887-1891. No. DAK. UNIV. QUAR. JOUR., XVIII (May) 201-230. [2948]
- Squires, Vernon P.** The University of North Dakota, 1885-1887. No. DAK. UNIV. QUAR. JOUR., XVIII (Jan.) 105-118. [2949]
- Swem, Earle G.** Some notes on the four forms of the oldest building of William and Mary college. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., VIII (Oct.) 217-307. [2950]
- Willis, Elbert Vaughan.** The old University of Louisiana and the beginnings of higher commercial education in the United States. EDUC., XLVIII (Jan.) 307-317. [2951]
Cont. from v. XLVIII, no. 4, Dec. 1927.

Biography

- Coit, Wister, Owen.** Dr. Coit of St. Paul's. ATLANTIC, CXLII (Dec.) 756-768. [2952]
A sketch of Henry Augustus Coit (1830-1895) headmaster of St. Paul's school for boys at Concord, New Hampshire.
- Eliot, Saunderson, Henry Hallam.** Charles W. Eliot [1834-1926], Puritan liberal. With an introduction by William Allen Neilson. N. Y. and London: Harper. xxii, 253 p. [2953]
Biography of the late president of Harvard university.
- Goodspeed, Thomas Wakefield Goodspeed.** September 4, 1842-December 16, 1927. CHICAGO UNIV. REC., XIV (Jan.) 34-39. [2954]
- Harper, Goodspeed, Thomas Wakefield.** William Rainey Harper [1856-1906], first president of the University of Chicago. Chicago, Ill.: The University of Chicago press. xi, 241 p. plates, ports. [2955]
Completed and revised after the author's death by his sons, Charles T. B. Goodspeed and Edgar J. Goodspeed. cf. Pref.

HOPKINSON. Arrowood, Charles F. Educational themes in the writings of Francis Hopkinson. *PEABODY JOUR. EDUC.*, VI (Nov.) 145-160. [2956]

"He represents . . . the educational interests and opinions of social and political leaders of his day [late 18th century] and his attacks on schools and colleges throw considerable light upon the actual practices and achievements of these institutions."

NORTON. Yeames, Herbert H. Charles Eliot Norton and the study of Dante. *HARV. GRAD. MAG.*, XXXVI (Mar.) 343-351. [2957]

SMITH. Ellen Smith, registrar of the University of Nebraska, 1877-1902. [Lincoln]: University of Nebraska press. 44, [4] p. illus., ports., facsimis. [2958]

CONTENTS.—Life of Ellen Smith, by Eleanor Hinman. Memorabilia of Ellen Smith, by Amy B. Almy. The third "Sombrero" dedicated to Miss Smith, by J. W. Searson. Ellen Smith impersonated, by J. W. Searson. Personal reminiscences of Miss Smith, by Georgina C. Sawyer. Miss Smith as I knew her, by Maude A. Thayer. A few memories, by May B. Field. Two reminders, by May W. Westermann.

TAPPAN. Perry, Charles M. The dismissal of President Tappan [1863]. *MICH. HIST. MAG.*, XII (Apr.) 181-201. [2959]

This article concludes the series relating to President Tappan of the University of Michigan which began in the January 1926 issue.

— Perry, Charles M. Dr. Tappan, first president of the University of Michigan; slavery and the Civil war. *MICH. HIST. MAG.*, XII (Jan.) 5-17. [2960]

Discusses his attitude in regard to slavery and the Civil war.

WHEELER. University of California. The University of California in memory of Benjamin Ide Wheeler [1854-1927]. [Berkeley, Calif.: University of California press] 40 p. port., plate. [2961]

FINE ARTS AND LITERATURE

Fine Arts: General

- Bach, Richard F. Early American architecture and the allied arts—a bibliography. Supplement to the close of 1927. ARCH. REC., LXIII (June) 577-580; LXIV (July-Sept.) 70-72, 150-152, 190-192. [2962]
- Bryan, John Albury, ed. Missouri's contribution to American architecture; a history of the architectural achievements in this state from the time of the earliest settlements down to the present year. [St. Louis: Saint Louis architectural club] 286 p. illus., plates, ports., maps. [2963]
- Casey, William. An architectural monograph: Charleston doorways, entrance motives from a South Carolina city, by William Casey. N. Y.: R. F. Whitehead. p. 243-264. illus., plates, diagrs. (The white pine monograph series on early American architecture. v. XIV, no. 5) [2964]
Advertising matter: p. 261-264.
- Embury, Aymar. An architectural monograph: Houses in southeastern Massachusetts. N. Y.: R. F. Whitehead. p. 147-168. illus., plates, plans. (The white pine monograph series on early American architecture. v. XIV, no. 1) [2965]
Advertising matter: p. 165-168.
- Fisk, Frances Battaile. A history of Texas artists and sculptors. [Abilene, Tex.: The author?] 228 p. plates, ports. [2966]
- Harrington, John Walker. American city history in print collections. INTERNAT. STUD., LXXXIX (Feb.) 42-46. [2967]
Describes a few of the pictures of American cities at an early period, shown in the loan exhibition of the collection of I. N. P. Stokes, recently on view in the New York public library.
- Ishman, Norman Morrison. Early American houses. [Boston]: The Walpole society. 61, [11] p. illus. (incl. plans), 33 plates. [2968]
Study of colonial architecture.
- Kimball, Fiske. American architecture. Indianapolis and N. Y.: Bobbs-Merrill co. 262 p. plates. [2969]
Traces the development of American architecture from its beginning to the present day.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Oct.) 158-159.
- Kocher, A. Lawrence. Color in early American architecture, with special reference to the origin and development of house painting. ARCH. REC., LXIV (Oct.) 278-290. [2970]
- Lee, Cuthbert. The Thomas B. Clarke collection of early American portraits. AM. MAG. ART, XIX (June) 293-305. [2971]
This exhibition forms a feature of the opening of the new Pennsylvania museum in Philadelphia. A number of the pictures are here described.
- Loring, William C. Portrait painters of colonial days. ANTIQUARIAN, IX (Dec.) 52-53. [2972]
- Reinbach, Edna. Kansas art and artists. KANSAS STATE HIST. SOC. COLL., XVII, 571-585. [2973]
Includes a list of Kansas artists (p. 573-585), compiled in 1928, and including only names of artists whose work has been publicly shown and about whom information was available in the Kansas state historical library.
- Sherman, Frederic Fairchild. Unrecorded American miniaturists. ART IN AMERICA, XVI (Apr.) 130-133. [2974]

Simons, Albert. An architectural monograph: the Edwards-Smyth house, Charleston, South Carolina. N. Y.: R. F. Whitehead. p. 267-288. illus., plates, plans. (The white pine monograph series on early American architecture. v. XIV, no. 6) [2975]

Advertising matter: p. 285-288.

Sonn, Albert H. Early American wrought iron. N. Y.: Scribner. 3 v. illus. (incl. facsimis.), 320 plates. [2976]

S[tokes], I. N. P. One hundred notable American engravers, 1683-1850. N. Y. PUB. LIB. BUL., XXXII (Mar.) 139-174. [2977]

Catalogue and description of an exhibition of prints in the print gallery of the New York public library which illustrates the development of the art of engraving in America from its beginning down to 1850. This exhibition was on view from Dec. 15, 1927 to April 30, 1928.

Vaughan, Malcolm. American pastels: early nineteenth century. INTERNAT. STUD., XC (May) 17-21. [2978]

Regarding the American pastelists of the period and their work.

Vaughan, Malcolm. American pastels: late eighteenth century. INTERNAT. STUD., LXXXIX (Apr.) 61-65. [2979]

Vaughan, Malcolm. Pastels in colonial America. INTERNAT. STUD., LXXXIX (Mar.) 31-36. [2980]

The earliest known evidence of pastel in colonial America is the work of Henrietta Johnston of Charleston, S. C. (d. 1728-9).

Fine Arts: Biography

Three artists: Dunsmore, Reuterdaal and Metour. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LIV (Feb.) 105-125. [2981]

Sketches of John Ward Dunsmore, painter of historical subjects, Henry Reuterdaal, naval artist, and Eugene Paul Metour, etcher.

BACHE, Carrick, Alice Van Leer. The profiles of William Bache. ANTIQUES, XIV (Sept.) 220-224. [2982]

William Bache (b. 1771) came to Philadelphia at 22 years of age, where he established himself as a cutter of profiles.

BELLOWS, Brown, Rollo Walter. George Bellows—American. SCRIBNER'S, LXXXIII (May) 574-587. [2983]

French, Mrs. Daniel Chester. Memories of a sculptor's wife. Boston and N. Y.: Houghton Mifflin co. x, 294 p. plates, ports. [2984]

Autobiographical reminiscences of Mary French, wife of the sculptor, Daniel Chester French. Rev. in: New Eng. quar., II (Apr. 1929) 324-325.

HUBARD, Lord, Jeannette Mather. Some light on Hubard. ANTIQUES, XIII (June) 485. [2985]

Items regarding "Master" Hubard, silhouettist, who was in America in 1824. His actual name is not known, but it is not unlikely that he was the William J. Hubard listed in Mantle Fielding's "Dictionary of American painters, sculptors, and engravers."

JOHNSTON, Willis, Eola, Henrietta Johnston, South Carolina pastellist. ANITQUARIAN, IX (Sept.) 46-47. [2986]

A sketch of the "first woman painter in America." She painted portraits in the Carolinas and New York in the early 18th century.

LAFLARGE, Meehan, Thomas F. Some records of the La Farge family. U. S. CATH. HIST. REC., XVIII, 113-120. [2987]

— School boy letters between John LaFarge and his father. Contributed by O. H. P. LaFarge. U. S. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XVIII, 74-112. [2988]

Letters of schoolboy days written during a short period of school life at Mt. St. Mary's college, Emmitsburg, Maryland, in the years 1850 and 1851.

SHRYOCK, Newcomb, Rexford. Gideon Shryock—pioneer Greek revivalist of the middle West [1802-1805] KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXVI (Sept.) 221-235. [2989]

Concerned with his place in the history of American architecture.

STUART, Gilmore, Florence. Gilbert Stuart, 1755-1828. AMERICA, XXXIX (May 12) 105-107. [2989a]

- STUART.** Rosenthal, Albert. Gilbert Stuart's London career. ANTIQUARIAN, X (Mar.) 57-59. [2990]
- WEST.** William L. Clements library of American history. Benjamin West's "The death of Wolfe." Ann Arbor: The William L. Clements library [of the University of Michigan] [10] p. plates. [2991]
- The picture of "The death of Wolfe," by Benjamin West, which has been in the possession of the princes of Waldeck since 1776 was presented to the library by Mr. Clements in April 1928.
- The story of its painting, its subsequent history and items regarding the identity of persons in the picture are here given.
- WHISTLER.** Cortissoz, Royal. Some letters of Whistler's. N. Y. PUB. LIB. BUL. XXXII (Feb.) 71-74. [2992]
- Pennell, Elizabeth Robins.** The art of Whistler, by Elizabeth Robins Pennell with Joseph Pennell. N. Y.: The Modern library. xxi, 201 p. plates, ports. (The Modern library of the world's best books) [2993]
- ### Literature: General
- Cairns, William B.** British republication of American writings, 1783-1833. MODERN LANGUAGE ASSOC. PUB., XLIII (Mar.) 303-310. [2994]
- Deals with a phase of Anglo-American literary relations, being a consideration of the number and kind of American books reprinted in Great Britain during the years specified.
- Foerster, Norman, ed.** The reinterpretation of American literature; some contributions toward the understanding of its historical development. N. Y.: Harcourt, Brace and co. xv, 271 p. [2995]
- CONTENTS.—Introduction. A call for a literary historian, by Fred Lewis Pattee. Factors in American literary history, by Norman Foerster. The frontier, by Jay B. Hubbell. The European background, by Howard Mumford Jones. The Puritan tradition, by Kenneth B. Murdoch. The romantic movement, by Paul Kaufman. The development of realism, by Vernon Louis Parrington. American history and American literary history, by A. M. Schlesinger. American literary history and American literature, by Harry Hayden Clark. Select bibliography, by Gregory Paine. List of dissertations and articles, and of Americana in libraries, by Ernest E. Leisy.
- Rev. in: Am. literature, I (Mar. 1929) 79-85; New Eng. quar., II (Apr. 1929) 335-338.
- Hazard, Paul.** Chateaubriand et la littérature des États-Unis. REV. LITT. COMP., VIII (Jan.) 46-61. [2996]
- Holcomb, Esther Lolita.** Whitman and Sandburg. ENG. JOUR., XVII (Sept.) 549-553. [2997]
- McGee, S. L.** La littérature américaine dans la Revue des deux mondes (1831-1900). Montpellier, France. [2998]
- A dissertation concerning French opinion on American authors.
Thèse de l'Université de Montpellier, 1927.
- Mott, Frank Luther.** American magazines, 1865-1880. Iowa City: The Midland press. 95 p. [2999]
- Thesis (PH. D.)—Columbia university, 1928.
- Mott, Frank Luther.** A brief history of Graham's magazine. STUD. IN PHIOL., XXV (July) 362-374. [3000]
- A study of "one of the most important American periodicals of the 'forties.'"
- Paine, Gregory.** The frontier in American literature. SEWANEE REV., XXXVI (Apr.) 225-236. [3001]
- Schlesinger, Arthur M.** Social history in American literature. YALE REV., XVIII (Sept.) 135-147. [3002]
- Shaw, Warren Choate.** History of American oratory. Indianapolis: The Bobbs-Merrill co. xi, 713 p. [3003]
- Comprehensive history of American oratory, beginning with colonial times and extending down through the period of the World war.
- "It is intended primarily for use as a school and college text-book in public speaking courses; but it should also prove interesting and valuable to the general reader and especially to all students of American history."
- Turner, Lorenzo Dow.** Anti-slavery sentiment in American literature prior to 1865. In University of Chicago. Abstracts of theses. Humanistic series. v. V. Chicago, Ill.: The University of Chicago press. p. 499-502. [3004]

Literature: Regional

Chinard, Gilbert. La littérature française dans le sud des États-Unis, d'après le "Southern literary messenger", 1834-1864. REV. LITT. COMP., VIII (Jan.) 87-99. [3005]

Foster, Bernice M. Michigan novelists. Ann Arbor: George Wahr. 30 p. [3006]
A list of Michigan writers of fiction, with titles and publication dates of novels.

McCreary, Nancy H. Pennsylvania literature of the colonial period. P.A. MAG. HIST., LII (Oct.) 289-316. [3007]

Payne, Leonidas Warren, jr. A survey of Texas literature. Chicago: Rand McNally and co. 76 p. [3008]

"An effort has been made in the following pages to sketch an outline for the history and development of the literature produced in and about Texas."

Stiff, James Ellen. The Spanish element in southwestern fiction. Privately printed. iii, 68 p. [3009]

A master's thesis from Southern Methodist university.

Literature: Biographical and Critical

Howe, M. A. De Wolfe, ed. A packet of Wendell-James letters. SCRIBNER'S, LXXXIV (Dec.) 675-687. [3010]

Correspondence which passed between the two great humanists, Barrett Wendell and William James, in the early years of this century, unearthed after the publication of "Barrett Wendell and his letters" and here published for the first time.

ALCOTT. Louisa May Alcott [1832-1888], her life, letters, and journals. Ed. by Ednah D. Cheney. Boston: Little, Brown and co. viii, 352 p. illus. (facsim.) plates, ports. [3011]

— **Roller, Bert.** When Jo died. SEWANEE REV., XXXVI (Apr.) 164-170. [3012]

Describes the last days of Louisa May Alcott.

— **Ticknor, Caroline.** May Alcott [1840-1879] a memoir. Boston: Little, Brown and co. xxi, 315 p. port., plates. [3013]

A biography of May Alcott (Mrs. Abigail May (Alcott) Nieriker), sister of Louisa May Alcott, and the "Amy" of "Little Women."

ALDRICH. Greenslet, Ferris. Thomas Bailey Aldrich [1836-1907]. Boston and N. Y.: Houghton Mifflin. [8], 303 p. (American men of letters) [3014]

ALLEN. Townsend, John Wilson. James Lane Allen [1849-1925] a personal note. Louisville, Ky.: Courier-journal job print. co. 149 p. illus., ports., facsim. [3015]

BRADFORD. McCormick, Virginia Taylor. Bradford, naturalist of souls. PERSONALIST, IX (Jan.) 27-37. [3016]

A sketch of Gamaliel Bradford.

RYANT. McDowell, Tremaine. The ancestry of William Cullen Bryant. AMERICANA, XXII (Oct.) 408-420. [3017]

— **McDowell, Tremaine.** Cullen Bryant at Williams college. NEW ENG. QUAR., I (Oct.) 443-466. [3018]

— **Russell, Jason Almus.** The romantic Indian in Bryant's poetry. EDUC., XLVIII (June) 642-649. [3019]

CABLE. Bikle, Lucy Leffingwell Cable. George W. Cable [1844-1925] his life and letters, by his daughter. N. Y. and London: Scribner. xvi, 306 p. illus., plates, ports., facsimils. [3020]

Rev. in: Am. literature, I (May 1929) 217-210.

CLEMENS. Paine, Albert Bigelow. A short life of Mark Twain. Abridged. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, Doran and co. vii, 319 p. port. [3021]

Samuel Langhorne Clemens, 1835-1910.

Original edition published in 1920.

- CLEMENS, Pattee, Fred Lewis. On the rating of Mark Twain. AM. MERCURY, XIV (June) 183-191. [3022]
- COOPER, Messac, Régis. Fenimore Cooper et son influence en France. MODERN LANGUAGE ASSOC. PUB., XLIII (Dec.) 1199-1201. [3023]
- CRANE, McCormick, Lawlor. If Stephen Crane had returned to Texas. BUNKER'S MO., I (Feb.) 312-316. [3024]
- DICKINSON, Tate, Allen. Emily Dickinson. OUTLOOK, CXLIX (Aug. 15) 621-623. [3025]
- EMERSON, Browne, Charles Albert. Emerson and chemistry. JOUR. CHEMICAL EDUC., V (Mar.-Apr.) 269-279, 391-403. [3026]
A sketch of Ralph Waldo Emerson as a student and teacher of chemistry.
- Gass, Sherlock B. Emerson and the forgotten man. OUTLOOK, CL (Sept. 5) 729-731. [3027]
- Gay, Robert M. Emerson; a study of the poet as seer. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, Doran. [12], 250 p. port. (The Murray Hill biographies) [3028]
- Hotson, Clarence Paul. A background for Emerson's poem "Grace." NEW ENG. QUAR., I (Apr.) 124-132. [3029]
This poem . . . has peculiar autobiographic interest, in addition to the interest it has as showing the influence of Swedenborg on Emerson's mind."
- Williamson, George. Emerson the oriental. CAL. UNIV. CHRON., XXX (July) 271-288. [3030]
A study of Emerson as a psychologist. The writer believes that "Emerson was often more of a psychologist than a philosopher; in other words, that the Oriental in him often dwarfs the Platonist."
- FULLER, McMaster, Helen Neill. Margaret Fuller as a literary critic. [Buffalo] Pub. under the direction of the Committee on publications, on the Roswell Park publication fund. 35-100 p. (University of Buffalo studies, v. VII, no. 3) [3031]
- GUINEY, American ideals and Louise Imogen Guiney. By Sister M. Agnes Alma. CATH. WORLD, CXXVII (Aug.) 585-594. [3032]
- HARTE, Stewart, George R., jr. The Bret Harte legend. CAL. UNIV. CHRON. XXX (July) 338-350. [3033]
"The author has tried to test the accuracy of the stories current about Harte."
- HAWTHORNE, Hawthorne, Julian. A daughter of Hawthorne. ATLANTIC, CXLI (Sept.) 372-377. [3034]
A sketch of the writer's sister, Rose Hawthorne, daughter of Nathaniel Hawthorne.
- Spiller, Robert E. The mind and art of Nathaniel Hawthorne. OUTLOOK, CXLIX (Aug. 22) 650-652. [3035]
- HERBERT, Hunt, William S. "The most unhappy one"—a study of Frank Forester's life. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. XIII (Jan.) 1-17. [3036]
A sketch of Henry William Herbert, whose pen-name was Frank Forester (1807-1858).
- HOLMES, Withington, Robert. The patriotism of the autocrat. HARV. GRAD. MAG., XXXVI (June) 523-532. [3037]
Concerned with the patriotism of Oliver Wendell Holmes as seen in the writings of the "Autocrat."
- LANIER, Mayfield, John S. Sidney Lanier in Texas; an account of the poet's sojourn in San Antonio. TEXAS MO., II (Dec.) 650-667. [3038]
- LONGFELLOW, Clausen, Julius. Longfellow and Scandinavia; his visit to Denmark and Sweden in 1835, with some unpublished letters. AM. SCANDINAVIAN REV., XVI (Dec.) 732-740. [3039]
- Hickey, Richard P. Catholic influence on Longfellow. Kirkwood, Mo.: Maryhurst normal press. 334 p. [3039a]
- Jones, Howard Mumford. The Longfellow nobody knows. OUTLOOK, CXLIX (Aug. 8) 577-579. [3040]

- LONGFELLOW.** Russell, Jason Almus. Longfellow: interpreter of the historical and the romantic Indian. *JOUR. AM. HIST.*, XXII, no. 4, 327-347. [3041]
- LUMMIS.** Walsh, James J. Charles Lummis: American hidalgo. *COMMONWEAL*, IX (Dec. 19) 203-205. [3042]
A sketch of Charles Fletcher Lummis, who wrote a number of books on Spanish California and the Southwest.
- MELVILLE.** Mumford, Lewis. The writing of "Moby-Dick." *AM. MERCURY*, XV (Dec.) 482-490. [3043]
Concerned with the writing of "Moby-Dick" by Herman Melville.
- MIFFLIN.** Sneath, E. Hershey. America's greatest sonneteer. Columbia, Pa. [The Clover press] [3044]
A study of Lloyd Mifflin (1846-1921).
- POE.** Cowley, Malcolm. The Edgar Allan Poe tradition. *OUTLOOK*, CXLIX (July 25) 497-499. [3045]
- Lauvrière, Emile. La vie et les amours d'Edgar A. Poe. *REV. UNIVERSELLE*, XXXV (Nov. 15, Dec. 1) 420-458, 538-576. [3046]
- Lemonnier, Léon. Edgar Poe, illumine français. *MERCURE DE FRANCE*, XXXIX^e ann., t. CCI (Jan. 15) 367-374. [3047]
- Lemonnier, Léon. Edgar Poe et la critique française de 1845 à 1875. Les traducteurs d'Edgar Poe en France, de 1845 à 1875. Paris: Presses universitaires de France. 2 v. [3048]
- Lloyd, J. A. T. Edgar Allan Poe. *FORTN. REV.*, n. s. CXXIII (June) 828-840. [3049]
A review of "Edgar Allan Poe, the man, by Mary E. Phillips" (Phila.: Winston, 1926).
- O'Sullivan, Vincent. Edgar Allan Poe et ses compatriotes. *REV. ENSEIGNEMENT LANGUES VIVANTES*, XLV (Dec.) 441-457. [3050]
Regarding the attitude of Poe's compatriots toward him.
- Wigmore, John H. Did Poe plagiarize "The murders in the Rue Morgue"? *CORNELL LAW QUAR.*, XIII (Feb.) 219-236. [3051]
- PORTER.** Travis, Edmunds. O. Henry [William Sydney Porter] enters the shadows; the last phase of Porter's Austin years, with an account of his trial and imprisonment. *BUNKER'S MO.*, I (May) 669-684. [3052]
- Travis, Edmunds. O. Henry's Austin years; an account of the life of William Sydney Porter in the capital city of Texas. *BUNKER'S MO.*, I (Apr.) 493-508. [3053]
- Travis, Edmunds. The triumph of O. Henry; how a figure that had disappeared in gloom emerged in the light of fame. *BUNKER'S MO.*, I (June) 839-852. [3054]
- SMITH.** Bailey, Marcia Edgerton. A lesser Hartford wit, Dr. Elihu Hubbard Smith, 1771-1798. Orono, Me.: Printed at the University press. 150 p. port. (University of Maine studies. Second series, no. 11) [3055]
The Maine bulletin, v. XXX, no. 15.
Rev. in: Am. literature, I (Nov. 1929) 339-340; New Eng. quar., II (Jan. 1929) 153-154.
- THOREAU.** Hurd, Harry Elmore. Henry David Thoreau—a pioneer in the field of education. *EDUC.*, XLIX (Feb.) 372-376. [3056]
- Keiser, Albert. Thoreau's manuscripts on the Indians. *JOUR. ENG. AND GERMANIC PHILOL.*, XXVII (Apr.) 183-199. [3057]
- Munson, Gorham B. A Dionysian in Concord. *OUTLOOK*, CXLIX (Aug. 28) 690-692. [3058]
"In America the greatest and purest Dionysian was Henry David Thoreau."
- Vivas, Eliseo. Thoreau: the paradox of youth. *NEW STUDENT*, VII (Mar. 7) 5-8, 15. [3059]
- TICKNOR.** Amner, F. Dewey. Some influences of George Ticknor upon the study of Spanish in the United States. *HISPANIA*, XI (Nov.) 377-395. [3060]

- TIMROD.** Thompson, Henry T. Henry Timrod, laureate of the confederacy [1829-1867]. Columbia, S. C.: The State company. 147 p. illus. (music), plates, ports. [3061]
- WHITMAN.** Bab, Julius. Walt Whitmann und die Botschaft Amerikas. In his Befreiungsschlacht; kulturpolitische Betrachtungen aus literarischen Anlässen. Stuttgart: J. Engelhorns Nachf. p. 145-156. [3062]
- Barton, William E. Abraham Lincoln and Walt Whitman. Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill. 277 p. ports., facsimis. [3063]
- Curti, Merle Eugene. Walt Whitman, critic of America. SEWANEE REV., XXXVI (Apr.) 130-138. [3064]
- Furness, Clifton Joseph. Walt Whitman looks at Boston. NEW ENG. QUAR., I (July) 353-370. [3065]
Fragmentary records of Whitman's visits to Boston in 1860 and 1881, preserved among his journals and letters.
- WHITTIER.** Locke, J. Frank. Personal recollections of John Greenleaf Whittier. VINELAND HIST. MAG., XIII (Jan.) 9-16. [3066]

Music

- Birge, Edward Bailey. History of public school music in the United States. Boston: Oliver Ditson co.; N. Y.: C. H. Ditson and co. [8], 296 p. illus. (incl. music), plates, ports. [3067]
- Edwards, George Thornton. Music and musicians of Maine; being a history of the progress of music in the territory which has come to be known as the state of Maine, from 1604 to 1928. Portland, Me.: The Southworth press. xxv, 542 p. illus. (incl. music), ports. [3068]
Biographical section, 1927-1928: p. 355-477.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (July 1929) 895-896.
- Goldberg, Isaac. The first American musician. AM. MERCURY, XIV (May) 67-75. [3069]
Sketch of William Billings, of Boston (1746-1806) who was, as far as the writer knows, the first American to make of music a regular vocation.
- Mayfield, John S. A note on "Dixie"; old-time minstrel man tells of Dan Emmett and his famous song. BUNKER'S MO., I (May) 718-724. [3070]
- Simons, Elizabeth P. Music in Charleston from 1732 to 1919. Charleston, S. C.: Presses of J. J. Furlong and son. 86 p. [3071]

Science: General

- Brasch, Frederick E. Newton's first critical disciple in the American colonies—John Winthrop. In Sir Isaac Newton, 1727-1927; a bicentenary evaluation of his work. A series of papers prepared under the auspices of the History of science society. Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins co. p. 301-338. [3072]
A study of the development of scientific thought in America in the colonial period, treating in particular of the place of John Winthrop IV (1714-1779) in the history of science in America—as its first astronomer and Newtonian disciple.
- Browne, C. A. An old colonial manuscript volume relating to alchemy. JOUR. CHEMICAL EDUC., V (Dec.) 1583-1590. [3073]
Among the colonial documents relating to the early history of alchemy in America which are preserved in the library of the Massachusetts historical society, is a manuscript volume comprising a collection of English and Latin tracts upon alchemy, many of them in verse, which belonged originally to John Winthrop, Jr., the first governor of Connecticut. This Winthrop folio is, according to the present writer, "the most priceless volume in the history of American chemistry."
- Cajori, Florian. The early mathematical sciences in North and South America. Boston: R. G. Badger. 155 p. plates. [3074]
Rev. in: Isis, XII, no. 1 (Feb. 1929) 163-165.

Davis, David J. The Quakers and medicine. In the Bulletin of the Society of medical history of Chicago. April 1928. [3074a]

American Quakers: One of the chief American Quaker physicians was Thomas Cadwalader (1708-1779). John Morgan (1735-1789) "father of medical education in North America" was another prominent American Quaker.

Doughty, Roger G. History of the Medical department of the University of Georgia; a short story of its early struggles. ANN. MED. HIST., X (Mar.) 80-85. [3075]

Farley, David L. Nathaniel Chapman and his lectures on the practice of physic, Philadelphia, 1818. ANN. MED. HIST., X (Dec.) 480-485. [3076]

Gager, C. Stuart. Wellesley college and the development of botanical education in America. SCIENCE, n. s. LXVII (Feb. 17) 171-178. [3077]

Galloway, B. T. Plant pathology; a review of the development of the science in the United States. AGRICULTURAL HIST., II (Apr.) 49-60. [3078]

Levinson, A. The three Meigs and their contribution to pediatrics. ANN. MED. HIST., X (June) 138-148. [3079]

A study of the contribution of John Forsyth Meigs, his father Charles Delucena Meigs, and his son Arthur Vincent Meigs, to American pediatrics.

Mayer, Joseph. America's influence on the development of the sciences. SCI. MO., XXVI (Jan.) 60-69. [3080]

Meek, Walter J. The beginnings of American physiology. ANN. MED. HIST., X (June) 111-125. [3081]

Stoddard, Paul Wakelee. Story of the first Geological survey of Ohio, 1835-1842. OHIO ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HIST. QUAR., XXXVII (Jan.) 107-135. [3082]

"This essay is largely legislative history."

True, Rodney H. Some neglected botanical results of the Lewis and Clark expedition. AM. PHIL. SOC. PROC., LXVII, 1-20. [3083]

Science: Biography

Johnson, Alba B. Two sons of Vermont, Edward Higginson Williams [1824-1899] and John Hemans Converse [1840-1910] [Woodstock, Vt.: The Elm tree press] 18 p. [3084]

Biographical sketch of two physicians of Vermont.

"A commencement address delivered at the University of Vermont, Burlington, June 18, 1928, but revised and amplified."

Kelly, Howard A., and Walter L. Burrage. Dictionary of American medical biography; lives of eminent physicians of the United States and Canada, from the earliest times. N. Y. and London: Appleton. xxx, 1364 p. [3085]

Published in 1920 under title: "American medical biographies."

Pennock, Meta Rutter, ed. Makers of nursing history; portraits and pen sketches of fifty-nine prominent women. N. Y.: Lakeside pub. co. 128 p. illus. (ports.). [3086]

Thrush, Ambrose Watts. Medical men of Franklin county, 1750-1925. [Chambersburg, Pa.] The Medical society of Franklin county. 428 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [3087]

AGASSIZ. Osborn, Harry Fairfield. Louis Agassiz and the Hall of fame. SCIENCE, n. s. LXVII (May 25) 523. [3088]

— Warren, Helen Ann. The school education of Louis Agassiz. SCHOOL AND SOC., XXVIII (Oct. 13) 442-444. [3089]

— Warren, Helen Ann. Survey of the life of Louis Agassiz; the centenary of the glacial theory. SCI. MO., XXVII (Oct.) 355-366. [3090]

BLACKWELL. Robinson, Victor. Elizabeth Blackwell [1821-1910] MEDICAL LIFE, XXXV, 310-333. [3091]

- BREWER. Chittenden, Russell H. Biographical memoir of William Henry Brewer, 1828-1910. Presented to the academy at the annual meeting, 1927. [Washington: The National academy of sciences] p. 135-169. port. [3092]
National academy of sciences. Biographical memoirs. v. XII-fourth [i. e. 5th] memoir.
- BURGESS. Fisher, Walter K. Edwards Sandford Burgess, January 19, 1855-February 23, 1928. SCIENCE, n. s. LXVII (May 18) 501-502. [3093]
- BURROUGHS. Canby, Henry Seidel. John Burroughs. SAT. REV. LITERATURE, V (Nov. 24) 393-394. [3094]
- CHAMBERLIN. Fairchild, H. L. Thomas Chrowder Chamberlin—teacher, administrator, geologist, philosopher [1843-1928] SCIENCE, n. s. LXVIII (Dec. 21) 610-612. [3095]
- CLARKE. Schuchert, Charles. Biographical memoir of John Mason Clarke [1857-1925] [Washington: The National academy of sciences] p. 183-244. port. [3096]
National academy of sciences. Biographical memoirs. v. XII-eighth memoir.
- CLEMSON. Brackett, R. N. Thomas Green Clemson, LL.D., the chemist [1807-1888]. JOUR. CHEMICAL EDUC., V (Apr.-May) 433-444, 576-585. [3097]
- CONDON. McCornack, Ellen Condon. Thomas Condon, pioneer geologist of Oregon. Eugene, Ore.: University of Oregon press. 355 p. [3098]
- CRAFTS. Ashdown, Avery A. James Mason Crafts [1839-1917] JOUR. CHEMICAL EDUC., V (Aug.) 911-921. [3099]
- DALL. Merriam, C. Hart. William Healey Dall [1845-1927] SMITHSONIAN INST. REP., for 1927, 563-566. [3100]
- DEAN. Gregory, William K. Bashford Dean, 1867-1928. SCIENCE, n. s. LXVIII (Dec. 28) 635-638. [3101]
- DRAKE. Weaver, J. Calvin. Daniel Drake [1785-1852], a pioneer physician of the West. MED. JOUR. AND REC., CXXVII (Mar. 21) 327-330. [3102]
- DWIGHT. Sullivan, Walter J. Biographical sketch of Thomas Dwight (1843-1911) Parkman professor of anatomy at Harvard medical school. In the William Snow Miller festschrift. Contributions by the friends, associates, and pupils of Dr. William Snow Miller, assembled on the occasion of his seventieth birthday, March 29, 1928, and published under the auspices of the Phi Beta Pi medical fraternity, being pp. 83 to 238 of the volume 25 of the Quarterly of the Phi Beta Pi medical fraternity. [3103]
- GARDEN. Jenkins, Pierre Gautier. Alexander Garden, M. D., F. R. S. (1728-1791) colonial physician and naturalist. ANN. MED. HIST., X (June) 149-158. [3104]
- GARMAN. Jordan, David Starr, and Thomas Barbour. Samuel Garman—1843-1927. SCIENCE, n. s. LXVII (Mar. 2) 232-233. [3105]
- GILBERT. Jordan, David Starr. Charles Henry Gilbert. SCIENCE, n. s. LXVII (June 29) 644-645. [3106]
- HILLEBRAND. Clark, Frank Wigglesworth. Biographical memoir of William Francis Hillebrand, 1853-1925. [Washington: The National academy of sciences] p. 43-70. port. [3107]
National academy of sciences. Biographical memoirs. v. XII-second memoir.
- HUNTINGTON. McClure, Charles F. W. George Sumner Huntington, anatomist [1861-1927] SCIENCE, n. s. LXVII (Mar. 23) 301-307. [3108]
- HYATT. Memorial of Alpheus Hyatt. SCIENCE, n. s. LXVIII (Sept. 28) 291-292. [3109]
Consists mainly of the address of Professor E. G. Conklin at the presentation of a memorial tablet to the Marine biological laboratory at Woods Hole, Sept. 4, 1928, of which Professor Hyatt was the first president, in 1888.
- JACOBI. Robinson, Victor. The life of Abraham Jacobi. MEDICAL LIFE, XXXV, 214-258, 261-298. [3110]

- JACOBI. Robinson, Victor. Mary Putnam Jacobi [1842-1906]. MEDICAL LIFE, XXXV, 334-353. [3110a]
- KIRKWOOD. Severy, J. W. Joseph Edward Kirkwood. SCIENCE, n. s. LXVIII (Sept. 7) 223-224. [3111]
- LINING. Bing, Franklin C. John Lining, an early American scientist [1708-1760]. SCI. MO., XXVI (Mar.) 249-252. [3112]
- LONG. Taylor, Frances Long. Crawford W. Long & the discovery of ether anesthesia. With a foreword by Francis R. Packard, M. D. N. Y.: P. B. Hoeber. xiii, 237 p. plates, ports., facsim. [3113]
- MABERY. Veazey, W. R. Charles Frederick Mabery, a pioneer [1850-1927]. JOUR. CHEMICAL EDUC., V (Sept.) 1117-1120. [3114]
- MALLET. Dunnington, F. P. A sketch of Dr. John William Mallet [1832-1912], as a chemist and a teacher. JOUR. CHEMICAL EDUC., V (Feb.) 183-188. [3115]
- MITCHELL. Keen, William W. Personal recollections of the late Silas Weir Mitchell, M. D. In his The surgical operations on President Cleveland in 1893, together with six additional papers of reminiscences. Phila. and London: Lippincott. p. 113-129. [3116]
- "Presented to the American academy of arts and sciences, Boston, on February 13th, 1924, and republished by their kind permission."
- MITCHILL. Hale, Courtney R. A chemist of a century ago. JOUR. CHEMICAL EDUC., V (Mar.) 253-257. [3117]
- A sketch of Dr. Samuel L. Mitchill (1764-1831).
- MUHLENBERG. Beck, Herbert H. Henry E. Muhlenberg, botanist [1753-1815]. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XXXII (Sept.) 99-107. [3118]
- NICHOLS. Nichols, Edward Leamington. Biographical memoir of Ernest Fox Nichols, 1869-1924. [Washington: The National academy of sciences] p. 99-131. port., illus. [3119]
- National academy of sciences. Biographical memoirs. v. XII-sixth memoir.
- NOTT. Holt, William Leland. Josiah Clark Nott of Mobile (1804-73). An American prophet of scientific medicine. Based on the researches of the late Bayard Holmes. MEDICAL LIFE, XXXV, 487-504. [3120]
- PEABODY. Longcope, Warfield T. Francis Weld Peabody [1881-1927] SCIENCE, n. s. LXVIII (Oct. 5) 312-315. [3121]
- PETER. McMArgue, J. S. Dr. Robert Peter [1805-1894] JOUR. CHEMICAL EDUC., V (Feb.) 151-156. [3122]
- Sketch of one who gave "fifty years of active service to the science of chemistry in Kentucky."
- PRUDDEN. Hektoen, Ludvig. Biographical memoir of Theophil Mitchell Prudden, 1849-1924. [Washington: The National academy of sciences] p. 73-98. port. [3123]
- National academy of sciences. Biographical memoirs. v. XII-third memoir.
- RAFINESQUE. Barkley, A. H. Constantine Samuel Rafinesque [1783-1840] ANN. MED. HIST., X (Mar.) 66-76. [3124]
- REED. Kean, J. E. Walter Reed, dedication of his birthplace. MIL. SURGEON, LXII (Mar.) 293-304. [3125]
- RICHARDS. Baxter, Gregory P. Theodore William Richards [1868-1928] SCIENCE, n. s. LXVIII (Oct. 12) 333-339. [3126]
- RITTENHOUSE. Rufus, Carl. David Rittenhouse—pioneer American astronomer [1732-1796] SCI. MO., XXVI (June) 506-513. [3127]
- RUSH. A physician philanthropist in the eighteenth century: Benjamin Rush, 1745-1813. SOCIAL SERVICE REV., II (June) 274-304. [3128]
- SMITH. Browne, C. A. Dr. Edgar Fahs Smith [1854-1928] JOUR. CHEMICAL EDUC., V (June) 656-663. [3129]

- SMITH, Jones, Walter B.** Eugene Allen Smith [1873-1928] SCIENCE, n. s. LXVII (Jan. 6) 7-9. [3130]
- **Sampey, John R.** J. Lawrence Smith [b. 1818] JOUR. CHEMICAL EDUC., V (Feb.) 123-128. [3131]
A sketch of an early American chemist.
- STANDISH, Hall, Edwin Herbert.** Myles Standish, A. M., M. D., S. D. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., LXXXII (Oct.) 387-394. [3132]
A sketch of Dr. Myles Standish (1851-1928) eminent ophthalmologist of Boston.
- STEVENS, Wooten, Benjamin Allen.** Walter Le Conte Stevens [1847-1927] SCIENCE, n. s. LXVII (Apr. 20) 413-414. [3133]
- TURNER, Graves, Charles B.** Dr. Philip Turner of Norwich, Connecticut [1740-1815] ANN. MED. HIST., X (Mar.) 1-24. [3134]
- WALCOTT, Smith, George Otis.** Charles Doolittle Walcott [1850-1927] SMITHSONIAN INST. REP., for 1927, 555-561. [3135]
- **Smithsonian institution.** Charles Doolittle Walcott, secretary of the Smithsonian institution, 1907-1927. Memorial meeting, January 24, 1928. City of Washington: The Smithsonian institution. [8], 37 p. port. (Smithsonian miscellaneous collections. v. LXXX, no. 12) [3136]
Publication 2964.
- **Wilcox, Walter D.** Dr. Charles D. Walcott. CANAD. ALPINE JOUR., XVI, 231-234. [3137]
- WALDO, Thoms, Herbert.** Albgence Waldo, surgeon, his diary written at Valley Forge. ANN. MED. HIST., X (Dec.) 486-497. [3138]
- WARREN.** The life and services of John Warren, 1874-1928. SCIENCE, n. s. LXVIII (Nov. 23) 503-504. [3139]
Associate professor of anatomy at Harvard college for a number of years.
- WELLS, Chittenden, Russell H.** Biographical memoir of Horace Lemuel Wells, 1855-1924. [Washington: The National academy of sciences] 15 p. port. [3140]
National academy of sciences. Biographical memoirs. v. XII-fourth memoir.
- WILDER, Pratt, Henry S.** Harris Hawthorne Wilder [1864-1928] SCIENCE, n. s. LXVII (May 11) 479-481. [3141]

BRITISH AMERICA

General

- Blumenstein, J. H.** Matrimonial jurisdiction in Canada. *CANAD. BAR REV.*, VI (Oct.) 570-594. [3142]
Includes a brief historical account of the development of marriage regulations in each province.
- Bolton, Herbert Eugene.** History of the Americas; a syllabus with maps. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] Ginn and co. xxii, 314 p. illus. (maps). [3143]
Rev. in: *Canad. hist. rev.*, X (Mar. 1929) 70-71.
- Bourinot, Arthur S.** Politics and letters in Canada. *WILLISON'S MO.*, III (Apr.) 430-432. [3144]
Deals with a number of prominent Canadians in whom the combination of politics and letters has been found: Thomas Haliburton (Sam Slick), Joseph Howe, Thomas D'Arcy McGee, Nicholas Flood Davin, and Sir Robert Borden.
- Brown, George W.** Annual meeting of the Canadian historical association. *CANAD. HIST. REV.*, IX (June) 99-101. [3145]
The meeting was held at Winnipeg on May 24 and 25, 1928.
- Brown, George W.** Graduate theses in Canadian history and economics. *CANAD. HIST. REV.*, IX (Mar.) 32-37. [3146]
List of graduate theses which deal with Canadian history, political science, and economics, and which have been recently completed or are in the course of preparation.
- Buchet, E. E.** Le "status" des dominions britanniques en droit constitutionnel et en droit international. Paris: Sirey. 139 p. [3147]
- Canada. Geographic board.** Nineteenth report . . . containing all decisions from April 1, 1924 to July 31, 1927. Ottawa: F. A. Acland, King's printer. 62 p. [3148]
Published for the Geographic board by the Dept. of the Interior and fisheries.
- The Canadian annual review of public affairs, 1927-28. Founded by J. Castell Hopkins. Toronto: The Canadian annual review co. 869 p. illus. [3149]
Rev. in: *Canad. hist. rev.*, IX (Dec.) 365.
- Collins, W. H.** The National museum of Canada. In National museum of Canada. Annual report for 1926. Ottawa: F. A. Acland, King's printer. (*Its Bulletin* no. 50) p. 32-70. [3150]
At head of title: Canada. Dept. of mines.
CONTENTS.—Origin. Logan or pre-Confederation period. 1867-1907. 1907-1920. Present. Future. Legislation concerning the Geological survey of Canada and National museum of Canada.
- Corbett, Percy Ellwood, and Herbert Arthur Smith.** Canada and world politics; a study of the constitutional and international relations of the British Empire. London: Faber and Gwyer. xvi, 244 p. [3151]
Rev. in: *Canad. hist. rev.*, IX (Dec.) 337-339.
- Dimoff, Paul.** Histoire d'un projet d'ode canadienne de Le Brun. *REV. LITT. COMP.*, VIII (Jan.) 160-173. [3152]
Reproduces a manuscript of the French poet, Le Brun, found in the Bibliothèque nationale, probably written in 1781 or 1782, which contains notes and memoranda on a Canadian ode.
- Ewart, John S.** Canada's political status. *CANAD. HIST. REV.*, IX (Sept.) 194-205. [3153]
- Falconer, Sir Robert.** English influence on the higher education of Canada. *ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC.*, 3d ser., XXII, sec. 2, 33-48. [3154]
- Gullock, C. A.** Governors of Canada. *WOMEN'S CANAD. HIST. SOC. OTTAWA TRANS.*, X, 39-54. [3155]
Begins with the earliest French period.

- Hamilton, C. F.** The Canadian militia; the dead period. CANAD. DEFENCE QUAR., VI (Oct.) 78-89. [3156]
Expansion of the chapter entitled, "Defence, 1812-1912" in v. VII of "Canada and its provinces."
- Hart, Arthur Daniel, comp. and ed.** The Jew in Canada, a complete record of Canadian Jewry from the days of the French régime to the present time. Toronto and Montreal, Can.: Jewish publications limited [1926] [14], 575 p. illus., ports., plates. [3157]
- Heagerty, John J.** Four centuries of medical history in Canada and a sketch of the medical history of Newfoundland. With a preface by A. G. Doughty. Toronto: The Macmillan co. of Canada. 2 v. plates, ports., facsimis. [3158]
Bibliography: v. II, p. 311-338.
Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., IX (Sept.) 254-255.
- Heaton, Herbert.** A history of trade and commerce, with special reference to Canada. Toronto: Thomas Nelson and sons. xii, 334 p. illus., plates, maps. [3159]
"Written especially for those Canadian high school students who take a course in commercial history as part of their work in industrial or commercial education."
The last three chapters (p. 220-326) are devoted to an account of the commercial development of Canada.
- Henderson, John.** Great men of Canada; life stories of a few of Canada's great men told in narrative form. Toronto: Pub. for the government of Ontario by Southam press limited. 239 p. illus. [3160]
- Innis, Harold A.** A bibliography of publications on Canadian economics during 1927-1928. In University of Toronto studies. History and economics. Contributions to Canadian economics. v. I, 1928. [Toronto] The University library: Pub. by the Librarian. p. 86-100. [3161]
- Innis, Harold A.** Bibliography of research work. In University of Toronto studies. History and economics. Contributions to Canadian economics. v. I, 1928. [Toronto] The University library: Pub. by the Librarian. p. 69-85. [3162]
A list of studies which have been prepared by undergraduates and graduates of the University of Toronto in the Dept. of political science.
Economic history: p. 70-71. The fur trade in Canada: p. 77-80.
Several of these bulletins are available on application to Mr. W. J. Dunlop, director of university extension, University of Toronto.
- Jolliffe, M. de Lacy (Mrs. O. J. Jolliffe).** Canadian art and artists. WOMEN'S CANAD. HIST. SOC. OTTAWA TRANS., X, 163-169. [3163]
- Keith, Arthur Berriedale.** Recent changes in Canada's constitutional status. CANAD. HIST. REV., IX (June) 102-116. [3164]
- King, W. L. Mackenzie.** The message of the carillon, and other addresses. Toronto: The Macmillan co. of Canada. x, 274 p. port. [3165-6]
- MacMechan, Archibald.** There go the ships. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart. 293 p. [3167]
Consists of 12 stories of Canadian maritime history from the time of the British conquest to the present.
These narratives were originally published in the Canadian magazine, v. LXIX-LXX, 1928.
Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., X (Sept. 1929) 268-269.
- Massey, Vincent.** The making of a nation. Boston and N. Y.: Houghton Mifflin co. 44 p. [3168]
Under the title "How Canada became a nation" this lecture was given at Milton academy, Milton, Mass., in November 1927, on the Alumni war memorial foundation. It is concerned with the political development of Canada.
- Mavor, James.** An introduction to Canadian economic history. In University of Toronto studies. History and economics. Contributions to Canadian economics: vol. I. [Toronto]: The University library. p. 7-16. [3169]
- Nathan, Manfred.** Empire government; an outline of the system prevailing in the British commonwealth of nations. London: Allen and Unwin. 256 p.
Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., IX (Dec.) 336-337.
- Pellatt, Reginald.** The Queen's own rifles of Canada. CANAD. DEFENCE QUAR., VI (Oct.) 97-103. [3171]

- Pierce, Lorne. Monseigneur Camille Roy. *QUEEN'S QUAR.*, XXXV (Autumn) 541-558. [3172]
 "One of the makers of French-Canadian literature."
- Riddell, William Renwick. Status of Roman Catholicism in Canada. *CATH. HIST. REV.*, n. s. VIII (Oct.) 305-328. [3173]
- Rowley, Owsley Robert. The Anglican episcopate of Canada and Newfoundland. With foreword by the Most Rev. and Right Hon. Randall Thomas Davidson. Milwaukee, Wis.: Morehouse pub. co.; London: A. R. Mowbray and co. xx, 280 p. illus. (ports). [3174]
 Rev. in: *Canad. hist. rev.*, IX (June) 179.
- Roy, Antoine. *L'œuvre historique de Pierre-Georges Roy; bibliographie analytique.* Préface par Claude Bonnat. Paris: Jouve et cie. xxxi, 268 p. [3175]
 Rev. in: *Canad. hist. rev.*, X (Sept. 1929) 275-276.
- Roy, Antoine. Les sources imprimées de l'histoire du Canada français. *BUL. RECHERCHES HIST.*, XXXIV (Oct.-Dec.) 607-615, 691-704, 716-730. [3176]
- Royal society of Canada. Reports of affiliated societies. *ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC.*, 3d ser., XXII, preliminary section, lxvii-lxxix. [3177]
 Reports of historical and other societies of Canada.
- Rutché, Jos., and A. Forget. *Précis d'histoire du Canada.* Montréal: Beauchemin. [3178]
- Sage, Walter. Some aspects of the frontier in Canadian history. *CANAD. HIST. ASSOC. REP.*, 1928, 62-72. [3179]
- Smith, William. The evolution of government in Canada, by William Smith. With an introduction by A. G. Doughty. Issued as a memorial volume under the direction of A. G. Doughty, by the National committee of the Diamond jubilee of confederation. [Montreal: Gazette print. co.] 273 p. mounted col. plates. [3180]
 Text in English and French.
 Rev. in: *Canad. hist. rev.*, IX (Dec.) 358-359.
- Sulte, Benjamin. *Mélanges historiques; études éparses et inédites.* Comp., annotées et publiées par Gerard Malchelosse. v. XIV. Montréal: Editions Edouard Garand. 96 p. [3182]
 CONTENTS.—Étienne Parent [French Canadian journalist, editor of "Le Canadien," 1801-1874].
 Prétendus lettres de Montcalm [written from Quebec, Aug. 24, 1759, and printed in a collection of his letters published in London in 1777]. Les gouverneurs des Trois-Rivières. Wilfrid Laurier. Reiffenstein [J. C. Reiffenstein, at Quebec in the early 19th century].
- Thompson, Bram. Canada's national status. *CANAD. BAR REV.*, VI (Dec.) 759-772. [3183]
- Vattier, Georges. *Essai sur la mentalité canadienne-française.* Paris: Champion. iv, 384 p. [3184]
 The writer "has pursued an extensive historical investigation in order to reveal French Canada to French readers. The result is a book which takes a definite place amongst works relating to the history of Canada."
 Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIV (Oct.) 145-147.
- Wallace, W. Stewart. A first book of Canadian history. Toronto: Macmillan co. of Canada. viii, 246 p. illus., maps. [3185]
 Rev. in: *Canad. hist. rev.*, IX (Dec. 1928) 357-358.
- Weaver, Emily P. The book of Canada, for young people. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, Doran. [12], 267 p. plates, ports. [3186]
- Wetherell, J. E. Three centuries of Canadian story; from John Cabot to John Franklin. Toronto: Musson bk. co. x, 338 p. [3187]
 Rev. in: *Canad. hist. rev.*, X (June 1929) 171.
- Williams, Basil. The British Empire. N. Y.: Holt; London: Butterworth. 252 p. [3188]
 Traces the development of the British Empire from the time of the merchant adventurers to the present. Among the chapter headings are: The beginnings of modern colonization—the adventurers, Colonization under the Stuarts, and The gain and loss of an empire in America.
 Rev. in: *Canad. hist. rev.*, IX (Sept.) 265-266.

Wittke, Carl. A history of Canada. N. Y.: A. A. Knopf. xiv, 397, xviii p. maps. (The Borzoi historical series, under the editorship of H. E. Barnes) [3189]

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 631-633; Canad. hist. rev., IX (Dec.) 355-357; Jour. modern hist., I (Sept. 1929) 477-480.

Young, A. H. Partial chronology of the Church of England in Canada. Toronto: Trinity college. 24 p. [3190]

Prepared for the celebration of the 75th anniversary of the formation of the Synod of the diocese of Toronto.

Aboriginal Period

Jenness, Diamond. Archaeological investigations in Bering Strait, 1926. In National museum of Canada. Annual report for 1926. Ottawa: F. A. Acland, King's printer. (Its Bulletin no. 50) p. 71-83. [3191]

The writer spent the summer of 1926 in northern Alaska investigating the origin of Eskimo culture and the possibility that tribes have migrated from Asia to America across Bering Strait. Although the writer's excavations "throw little light on any actual migrations of tribes from Asia to America, or from America to Asia, abundant evidence was secured that such migrations are not only feasible, but highly probable."

McIlwraith, T. F. An unusual Indian shell "pendant." ROYAL ONT. MUS. ARCHAOL. BUL., no. 7 (Mar.) 12-13. [3192]

Describes a shell object found in the Humber valley in the outskirts of Toronto, which throws light both on the art and the industry of the Ontario Indians.

Mathiassen, Therkel. Norse ruins in Labrador? AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XXX (Oct.) 569-579. [3193]

The writer concludes that there is no reason for assuming a Norse origin to certain ruins on the coast of Labrador, nor have we thus any evidence of a Norse colonization on the Labrador coast.

Mathiassen, Therkel. Nordborruiner i Labrador? GEOG. TIDSSKRIFT, XXXI (Mar.) 75-86. [3194]

Ontario provincial museum. Thirty-fifth annual archaeological report, 1924-1925. By Dr. R. B. Orr. Being part of Appendix to the report of the Minister of education, Ontario. Toronto: King's printer. 126 p. plates, port. [3195]

The religion of our pre-Columbian Indians, by R. B. Orr: p. 9-16. The technique of certain aboriginal cords, by W. J. Wintemberg: p. 28-30. Michipicoten [regarding archaeological research on Michipicoten Island, Ont.] by William Ferguson: p. 31-33. New accessions to museum: p. 84-113.

Wintemberg, W. J. Artifacts from ancient graves and mounds in Ontario. ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC., 3d ser., XXII, sec. 3, 175-202. [3196]

Wintemberg, W. J. Uren prehistoric village site, Oxford county, Ontario. Ottawa: F. A. Acland, printer. [4], 97 p. illus., plates, map. (Canada. [Geological survey] Bulletin no. 51. Anthropological series, no. 10) [3197]

At head of title: Canada. Department of mines. National museum of Canada.
Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., X (Mar. 1929) 83-85.

New France, 1534-1760

À propos de la noblesse des Le Bert. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Sept.) 562-565. [3199]

Two documents of 1717 and 1718 from the Canadian archives, regarding the Le Bert family.

Ashton, Beatrice E. The Jesuit mission at Fort Ste. Marie. WOMEN'S CANAD. HIST. SOC. OTTAWA TRANS., X, 152-162. [3200]

The central mission of the Jesuits laboring among the Huron Indians in the district of Huronia, 1639-1649.

Notes the discovery of the site of the first church building in Ontario, at this mission.

Beauharnois, Charles, Marquis de. Reponse de M. Le Marquis de Beauharnois aux parolles des cinq nations iroquoises, qui ont été adressées à Monsieur de Beauvau, gouverneur de Montréal (1740). BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (July) 441-444. [3201]

Boucher de Boucherville et de Grosbois, Pierre. Un document de Pierre Boucher. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (July) 407-409. [3202]

Copy of a "Mémoire des papiers que j'ai donnés à garder à mon fils Boucher, qui se trouvent enfermés dans une cassette au séminaire de Québec."

- Boucher de Labruère, Montarville.** La mort de Jacques Boucher de Montizambert. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Jan.) 12-19. [3203]
- Bouzanquet, Gaston.** Montcalm et le Canada français. SOC. GÉOG. QUÉBEC BUL., XXII (Jan.) 83-108. [3203a]
"Petit résumé de l'Histoire du Canada de sa découverte à nos jours. Conférence donnée aux "Cinq à six Nîmois" le 12 janvier 1928, Nîmes."
- Callières, Louis Hector de.** Lettre du gouvernement de Callières au ministre (7 novembre 1700). BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Dec.) 746-751. [3204]
From the Archives of the Province of Quebec.
- Chaussegros de Léry, Joseph-Gaspard.** Journal de Joseph-Gaspard Chaussegros de Léry, lieutenant des troupes, 1754-1755. In the Rapport de l'archiviste de la Province de Québec pour 1927-1928. [Quebec] L.-A. Proulx. p. 355-429. [3205]
M. de Léry was an officer of the marine who was detailed for service at Detroit in 1754.
- Chauvignerie, Moy la.** Précis du voyage de Moy La Chauvignerie, officier interprète des cinq nations iroquoises, détaché par ordre de monsieur le général pour porter sa parole aux Montagnes (Onontagoués) (1728). BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Dec.) 740-745. [3206]
Copy of a document in the Archives of the Province of Quebec.
- Correspondance échangée entre la cour de France et le gouverneur de Frontenac, pendant sa seconde administration (1689-1699).** In the Rapport de l'archiviste de la Province de Québec pour 1927-1928. [Quebec] L.-A. Proulx. p. 3-211. [3207]
Only the first part, covering the years 1689-1694, is given in this volume.
- Crouse, Nellis M.** The location of Fort Maurepas. CANAD. HIST. REV., IX (Sept.) 206-222. [3208]
Shows that the Fort Maurepas which played an important part in the La Vérendrye explorations in the West was located on the Red river, not on the Winnipeg river.
- Daveluy, Marie Claire.** Charlotte Barré, 1620-1701. ACTION CANAD. FRANC., XX (Sept.) 185-192. [3209]
Sketch of an Ursuline nun in New France.
- Denombrement des nations sauvages qui ont rapport au gouvernement de Canada; des garriers de chaque nation avec les armoiries, 1736.** BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Sept.) 541-551. [3210]
Document from the Archives of the Province of Quebec.
- Desbarats, Lilian (Mrs. G. J.).** Some pioneer women of French Canada. WOMEN'S CANAD. HIST. SOC. OTTAWA TRANS., X, 114-135. [3211]
Mère Marie de l'Incarnation, Jeanne Mance, Marguerite Bourgeoys, Madeleine de Verchères and Madame d'Youville.
- Duchêne, Albert.** La politique coloniale de la France; le ministère des colonies depuis Richelieu. Préface de M. Gabriel Hanotaux. Paris: Payot. xvi, 347 p. (Bibliothèque coloniale) [3212]
At head of title: Albert Duchêne, directeur des affaires politiques au Ministère des colonies.
History of French colonial policy from the early 17th century to the present. A chapter (p. 89-111) is devoted to a study of public opinion and the organization of the colonies under the old régime.
- Duplessis de Sainte Hélène, Mère Marie-Andrée.** Lettres de Mère Marie-Andrée Duplessis de Saint-Hélène, supérieure des hospitalières de l'Hôtel-Dieu de Québec. Avec des notes de A. Léo Leymaire. NOVA FRANCIA, III, 39-56, 94-110, 162-182, 220-237, 279-308, 355-361; IV, 33-58, 110-123. [3213-4]
Cont. from v. II, no. 3, Feb. 1927.
A number of letters written from Quebec to a friend in France, which contain material on the history of the period.
- Extrait du recensement général fait en la Nouvelle-France en 1734.** BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (May) 288-289. [3215]
From the Archives of the Province of Quebec.
- Fauteux, Aegidius.** Le mariage de la Marquise de Vaudreuil. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Aug.) 502-505. [3216]
Regarding the date of the marriage of the last French governor of Canada, the Marquis de Vaudreuil and Jean-Charlotte de Fleury.

- Flenley, Ralph, trans. and ed.** A history of Montreal, 1640-1672, from the French of Dollier de Casson, translated and edited, with a life of the author, by Ralph Flenley. London and Toronto: Dent; N. Y.: Dutton. xi, 384 p. [3217]
Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., IX (Sept.) 256; Eng. hist. rev., XLIV (Apr. 1929) 339-340.
- France. Ministre des affaires étrangères.** Lettre du ministre à l'intendant Bégon (3 juillet 1713). BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Feb.) 119-128. [3218]
- Fraser, A. Ermatinger.** A history of Montreal. WILLISON'S MO., IV (Sept.) 135-137. [3219]
Review of "A history of Montreal, from the French of Dollier de Casson," trans. and ed. . . . by Ralph Flenley (see no. 3217, above).
- Gélinas, G.** En veillant avec les petits de chez nous, régime français (Causeries historiques). Montréal: Granger frères. [3220]
- Heaton, Herbert.** The playing card currency of French Canada. AM. ECON. REV., XVIII (Dec.) 649-662. [3221]
Historical account of currency conditions in Canada during the French régime.
- Jarvis, Julia.** Louis Hébert. Toronto: Ryerson press. 24 p. (Ryerson Canadian history readers) [3222]
Sketch of the first colonist of New France, written for children.
- [Josephine, Sister Mary]** Mary of the Incarnation, née Marie Guyard, foundress of the Ursulines of Quebec, 1599-1672, a sketch by an Ursuline of Brown county. Saint Martin, O. 30 p. [3223]
- Lanctot, Gustave.** Les premiers budgets de la Nouvelle France. CANADA FRANÇ., XVI (Oct.) 75-87; and CANAD. HIST. ASSOC. REP., 1928, 27-33. [3224]
Deals with the history of public finance in New France.
- Lapalice, O.** Fait d'armes de Picoté de Belestre. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (May) 278-282. [3225]
Prints a letter of M. de Vaudreuil, governor of New France, to the minister of foreign affairs, Feb. 12, 1758, describing the military reconnoitering expedition to the river Corlac, by Picoté de Belestre, governor of Detroit.
- Lapalice, O.** Louis Charly Saint-Ange, marguillier de Notre-Dame de Montréal. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (July) 426-430. [3226]
- Lawrence, Margaret.** Sieur de la Salle. WILLISON'S MO., IV (Aug.) 110-113. [3227]
- Lefebvre, J. H.** A vanished Niagara. SEISMOLOGICAL SOC. AM. BUL., XVIII (June) 103-107. [3228-9]
Quotes from the "Jesuit relations," the letters of Marie de l'Incarnation, and the "Histoire naturelle" of Pierre Boucher, references to a great waterfall on the Saint Maurice river near Three Rivers which was destroyed by an earthquake in 1663.
Translation of a paper entitled, "Un Niagara disparu," by Benjamin Sulte, published in the Bulletin of the Société de géographie de Québec, v. V, no. 3, 1911.
- Lescarbot, Marc.** Nova Francia, a description of Acadia, 1606; tr. by P. Eron-delle, 1609. With an introduction by H. P. Biggar. London: Routledge. xxxi, 346 p. maps, facsim. (The Broadway travellers; ed. by Sir E. Denison Ross and Eileen Power) [3230]
The translation was made, at the request of Richard Hakluyt, from Marc Lescarbot's *Histoire de la Nouvelle France* (1st edition, 1609). It covers only the part relating to the voyages and settlements of de Monts, Pontgravé and Poutrincourt, with the book on the Indians.
- Liste des officiers choisis par le roy pour servir en Canada.** BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Apr.) 242-244. [3231]
Dated Mar. 17, 1687. Done at Versailles, and signed "Louis" and below "Colbert."
- Liste des officiers majors et d'infanterie servans en Canada, l'Acadie et Plaisance en 1694.** BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Dec.) 752-753. [3232]
- Liste des personnes auxquelles le conseil a accordé le passage pour le Canada sur la flûte *L'Elephant* (1718).** BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Dec.) 759-760. [3233]

- Louvigny, M. de.** Lettre de M. de Louvigny au conseil de marine (21 septembre 1717). BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Aug.) 506-509. [3234]
Gives a report on his second voyage to Michilimackinac, then recently accomplished.
- Lower, A. R. M.** The forest in New France. CANAD. HIST. ASSOC. REP., 1928, 78-90. [3235]
- Macdonald, Adrian.** Samuel de Champlain. Toronto: Ryerson press. 31 p. [3236]
(Ryerson Canadian history readers)
Written for children.
- MacMechan, Archibald.** "There go the ships." CANAD. MAG., LXIX (Feb.) 17-19. [3237]
"Some passages in the life of M. St. Luc de la Corne, captain in the marine troops, and Chevalier de Saint Louis, including his attempted voyage to France, his ship-wreck upon the Island of Cape Breton, and his suffering in returning by land to Quebec."
See also no. 3167.
- McMurtrie, Douglas C.** The first printing in the province of Quebec. Chicago: Ludlow typograph co. 12 p. facsim. [3238]
Concerning two broadsides (with facsimiles) one dated at Montreal, October, 1759, the other without date but with evidence of having been printed at Quebec earlier in the same year.
- Massicotte, E. Z.** Les arrêts, édits ordonnances, mandements et règlements conservés à Montréal [1676-1756] BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Sept.) 520-527. [3239]
- Massicotte, E. Z.** Au sujet du premier notaire Lalanne. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Apr.) 245-246. [3240]
Notary at Montreal between 1752 and 1767.
- Massicotte, E. Z.** Les chirurgiens de la région de Montréal sous le régime français. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Oct.) 580-582. [3241]
- Massicotte, E. Z.** L'essaimage des français dans l'Amérique du Nord. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXIV (Jan.) 44-47. [3242]
Prints a list of artisans who emigrated from Montreal to the west during the 17th and 18th centuries
- Massicotte, E. Z.** Un hold-up à Montréal au XVII^e siècle. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXIV (May) 264-265. [3243]
- Massicotte, E. Z.** Maitres d'hôtel et cuisiniers sous le régime français. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Oct.) 592-593. [3244]
- Massicotte, E. Z.** Nicolas Le Moyne de Leau. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (June) 326-329. [3245]
- Massicotte, E. Z.** Les premiers concessions de terre à Montréal, sous M. de Maisonneuve, 1648-1665. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (July-Aug.) 395-405, 458-468. [3246]
- Massicotte, E. Z.** Quelques sculpteurs Montréalais sous la domination française. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Sept.) 538-540. [3247]
Brief accounts of eight sculptors in Montreal under the French régime.
- Montgomery, Paul.** The changing map of Canada. CANAD. MAG., LXIX (June) 18-19. [3248]
A study of early Canadian maps, prior to and including the Champlain map of 1632.
- Morgan, William Thomas.** Queen Anne's Canadian expedition of 1711. Kingston: The Jackson press. 32 p. (Queen's university, Kingston, Ontario, Canada. Depts. of history and political and economic science. Bulletin no. 56) [3249]
Also published in Queen's quarterly, XXXV (Apr.) 460-480.
A chapter in the Anglo-French struggle for control in America.
- Morgan, William Thomas.** The South Sea company and the Canadian expedition in the reign of Queen Anne. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., VIII (May) 143-166. [3250]
- The writer points out that two outstanding problems in 18th century English imperial policy were the control of the South Sea trade (including the West Indies) and the prevention of the encirclement of the continental American colonies by the French, and that therefore, consciously or unconsciously, these two projects were part of a single imperial policy.

- Morton, Arthur S.** La Vérendrye: commandant, fur-trader, and explorer. *CANAD. HIST. REV.*, IX (Dec.) 284-298. [3251]
A sketch of Pierre Gaultier de Varennes, Sieur de La Vérendrye.
- Note sur la date de arrivée des Pères Biard et Massé à Port-Royal en 1611.** *SOC. GÉOG. QUÉBEC BUL.*, XXII (June) 138-139. [3252]
Signed: "A. M." [Arthur Maheux?] Jesuit missionaries to the Micmacs.
- O'Gorman, John J.** Canada's patron saint. *CATH. HIST. REV.*, n. s. VII (Jan.) 646-657. [3253]
Saint Joseph was chosen as patron saint of Canada in 1624.
- Parolles du député des cinq nations iroquoises à M. le comte de Frontenac (11 septembre 1682).** *BUL. RECHERCHES HIST.*, XXXIV (Jan.) 54-57. [3254]
- Paroles des cinq nations iroquoises addressées à Mr. de Beaucours, gouverneur de Montréal, le 12 septembre, 1740.** *BUL. RECHERCHES HIST.*, XXXIV (June) 381-384. [3255]
- Pierre-Joseph Céloron de Blainville.** *BUL. RECHERCHES HIST.*, XXXIV (Sept.) 556-558. [3256]
Three documents regarding this officer in the French marine in New France.
- Prowse, G. R. F.** Exploration of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, 1499-1525. Winnipeg: Mimeographed by the author. 2 v. (23 p.). maps. [3257]
Rev. in: *Canad. hist. rev.*, X (June 1929) 161-162. "His theory of an exploration of the Gulf from December, 1498, to May, 1500, by an unknown navigator . . . was impossible."
- Raudot, Jacques.** Lettre de l'intendant Raudot au ministre Pontchartrain. *BUL. RECHERCHES HIST.*, XXXIV (Jan.) 60-62. [3258]
Written from Quebec, Oct. 23, 1710.
- Raymond, Chevalier de.** Mémoire sur les postes du Canada adressé à M. de Sularville, en 1754, par le Chevalier de Raymond. In the Rapport de l'archiviste de la Province de Québec pour 1927-1928. [Quebec] L.-A. Proulx. p. 323-354. [3259]
Le Chevalier de Raymond [by] Aegidius Fauteux: p. 317-322.
His journal here given describes the journey from Montreal and service in the region about Detroit.
- Raymond, E. T.** Madeleine de Verchères. Toronto: Ryerson press. 28 p. [3260]
Sketch of the defender of Fort Varennes against the Iroquois in 1692.
- Reeve, G. J.** La Vérendrye. Toronto: The Ryerson press. 32 p. (Ryerson Canadian history readers) [3261]
A sketch of Pierre Gaultier de Varennes, Sieur de la Vérendrye, 1685-1749.
- Renaud, Paul Emile.** Les origines économique du Canada; l'oeuvre de la France-Mamers. 488 p. plates, map. [3262]
"Thèse de doctorat des sciences économiques et politiques, soutenue à Paris."
- Rogers, Grace McLeod.** Louisburg. Toronto: The Ryerson press. 32 p. (Ryerson Canadian history readers) [3263]
History of the fortress of Louisbourg.
- Rogers, Norman McLeod.** Pierre Le Moyne d'Iberville. Toronto: Ryerson press. 28 p. (Ryerson Canadian history readers) [3264]
- Rôle de la garnison du Fort Frontenac (1758).** *BUL. RECHERCHES HIST.*, XXXIV (Dec.) 754-755. [3265]
- Rolle des officers qui servent en Canada, avec le temps de leurs services (5 octobre 1692).** *BUL. RECHERCHES HIST.*, XXXIV (Oct.) 599-606. [3266]
Document from the Archives du département de la marine.
- Roquebrune, Robert de.** Le théâtre au Canada en 1694. *REV. AMÉRIQUE LATINE*, XVI (Dec.) 495-502. [3267]
- Roy, Pierre Georges.** Abraham Martin dit l'Ecossais et les Plaines d'Abraham. *BUL. RECHERCHES HIST.*, XXXIV (Sept.) 568-570. [3268]

- Roy, Pierre Georges.** Documents sur Pierre Constantin. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (May) 257-263. [3269]
French-Canadian trader in Labrador in the 18th century.
- Roy, Pierre Georges.** Le fief et seigneurie de l'abbé de la Madeleine. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (July-Aug.) 385-394, 449-457. [3270]
- Roy, Pierre Georges.** Notes sur Denis Riverin. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Feb., Apr.) 65-76, 193-206. [3271]
Prints a number of official documents from the Provincial archives of Quebec, 1683-1716.
- Roy, Pierre Georges.** Les Savoyards dans la Nouvelle France. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Sept.) 536-537. [3272]
- Skelton, Isabel.** Isaac Jogues. Toronto: The Ryerson press. 32 p. (Ryerson Canadian history readers) [3273]
Written for children.
- Les vaisseaux du rois au Canada de 1726 à 1748.** BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Nov.) 665-666. [3274]
Ships of the royal navy that came to Canada, 1726-1748.
- Viard, Pierre-Paul.** La dîme ecclésiastique dans les colonies françaises aux XVII^e et XVIII^e siècles. REV. HIST. MOD., III (May) 220-226. [3275]
- Vignols, Léon.** La mise en valeur du Canada à l'époque française, d'après la thèse de Mr. P. E. Renaud. REV. HIST. ÉCON. ET SOC., XVI^e ann., 720-795. [3276]
- Worley, H. J. L.** The passing of the Hurons. WILLISON'S MO., III (Jan.) 303-304. [3277]
Deals with their annihilation by the Iroquois in 1648.
- Wrong, George M.** The rise and fall of New France. N. Y.: Macmillan. 2 v. [3278]
maps.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXV (Oct. 1929) 126-128; Canad. hist. rev., X (Mar. 1929) 56-58.

Seven Years' War

- Davies, Blodwen.** The lady of his heart; the story of the heart-hungry Wolfe and women who touched his life. CANAD. MAG., LXX (Sept.) 18-19. [3279]
Story of Gen. James Wolfe.
- Hollandt, Samuel Jan.** The death of Major-General James Wolfe; letter from Captain Samuel Jan Hollandt. With an introduction and notes by A. G. Doughty. SOC. ARMY HIST. RESEARCH JOUR., VII (July) 175-183. [3280]
The letter was written from Quebec June 10, 1792. The writer served in the campaign against Quebec, Sept. 1759, and "it is not unreasonable to suppose that he was one of the first to notice his [Wolfe's] fall."
Reprinted from the Canadian historical review, v. IV, 1923.
- Leslie, J. H.** The taking of Quebec—1759. SOC. ARMY HIST. RESEARCH JOUR., VI (Jan. 1927) 37-42. [3281]
Reproduction of a print, published in 1797, taken from "Prints of British military operations" by Colonel C. de W. Crookshank, with historical notes.
- Sligo, Marquis of.** Death of Major-General James Wolfe. SOC. ARMY HIST. RESEARCH JOUR., VII (Oct.) 248-249. [3282]
Includes a copy of a letter by Lieut. Henry Browne, 22nd Foot ("Louisbourg" grenadiers) written Nov. 17, 1759, which proves that he "was one of those who assisted Wolfe from the field of battle after he was wounded, and that he was present at the time of his death."
- Vaudreuil-Cavagnal, Pierre de Rigaud, marquis de.** Une escadre française au Canada en 1757; journal du chevalier de Vaudreuil. SOC. GÉOG. ROCHEFORT BUL. (1926) 3-12. [3283]
- Waugh, W. T.** James Wolfe, man and soldier. Montreal and N. Y.: L. Carrier and co. 333 p. col. front., plates, ports., maps, facsim. [3284]
The last half of the book (chaps. 8-16) is concerned with his American campaign, the fall of Louisbourg, 1758, and the Quebec campaign, 1759.
Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., IX (Dec.) 341-345; Jour. modern hist., I (Sept. 1929) 470-471.

Webster, J. Clarence. Life of John Montrésor. ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC., 3d ser., XXII, sec. 2, 1-31. [3285]

British army engineer in service in Canada during the French and Indian war. In 1763 he relieved Major Gladwin, besieged in Fort Detroit by Pontiac and his Indian followers. His journal of this expedition is here published for the first time.

Webster, J. Clarence. Pictures of the death of Major-General James Wolfe. SOC. ARMY HIST. RESEARCH JOUR., VI (Jan. 1927) 30-36. [3286]

Reprinted from the Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, 3rd series, 1925.

British North America, 1760-1867

Audet, Francis J. John Neilson. ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC., 3d ser., XXII, sec. 1, 81-97. [3287]

Sketch of the career of a public man in Canada in the early 19th century, who as a member of the provincial legislative assembly of Quebec, and editor of the *Gazette de Québec*, was a defender of the rights of the French Canadians.

Beauchesne, Arthur. Lecture on the choice of Ottawa as the capital of Canada. WOMEN'S CANAD. HIST. SOC. OTTAWA TRANS., X, 55-61. [3288]

Bell, Kenneth N., and W. P. Morrell, eds. Select documents on British colonial policy, 1830-1860. Oxford: The Clarendon press; Toronto: Oxford univ. press. xlix, 610 p. [3289]

"To make room for hitherto unpublished material, it omits the documents bearing on the constitutional development of Canada which are given in Professor W. P. M. Kennedy's 'Documents of the Canadian constitution.' Its aim is to cover the whole field of colonial policy during the period, with special emphasis on the more neglected, but not less important, aspects of the subject, and to provide a convenient form for material hitherto scattered over many blue-books and preserved in public and family archives."

The material relating to Canada may be found by consulting the Index.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXV (Jan. 1930) 352-353; Canad. hist. rev., X (Mar. 1929) 67.

Brown, George W. The St. Lawrence in the boundary settlement of 1783. CANAD. HIST. REV., IX (Sept.) 223-238. [3290]

Concerned with the commercial importance of the St. Lawrence and with the failure of the American negotiators to obtain the right of freely navigating the St. Lawrence.

Burkholder, Mabel. Captain Cook. Toronto: The Ryerson press. 32 p. (The Ryerson Canadian history readers) [3291]

Burn, D. L. Canada and the repeal of the corn laws. CAMBRIDGE HIST. JOUR., II, no. 3, 252-272. [3292]

A study of Canadian export trade as affected by the repeal of the corn laws in 1846.

Burt, A. L. Governor Murray and the British government. ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC., 3d ser., XXII, sec. 2, 49-56. [3293]

A study of the friction in his administration, particularly as regards Thomas Walker's activities.

Butler, J. R. M. Note on the origin of Lord John Russell's despatch of Oct. 16, 1839, on the tenure of crown offices in the colonies. CAMBRIDGE HIST. JOUR., II, no. 3, 248-251. [3294]

Deals with a phase of British imperial policy.

Caron, Ivanhoë. Eduard-Elisée Malhiot. ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC., 3d ser., XXII, sec. 1, 155-166. [3295]

One of the leaders of the rebellion of 1837-38 in Lower Canada.

Caron, Ivanhoë. Le patriote Charles Vidal. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Apr.) 221-224. [3296]

Patriot of the rebellion of 1837-38 in Lower Canada.

Caron, Ivanhoë, ed. Inventaire de la correspondance de Mgr Joseph-Octave Plessis, archevêque de Québec, 1797 à 1825. In the Rapport de l'archiviste de la Province de Québec pour 1927-1928. [Quebec] L.-A. Proulx. p. 215-316. [3297]

Chapais, Thomas. La guerre des éteignors. ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC., 3d ser., XXII, sec. 1, 1-6. [3298]

The history of the strife occasioned by the new law regarding public education in Lower Canada about 1850.

- Cowan, Helen I.** British emigration to British North America, 1783-1837. Toronto: The University library. viii, 275 p. (University of Toronto studies. History and economics, v. IV, no. 2) [3299]
- Concerned primarily with the policies of the British government with regard to emigration. Traces the development of Scottish emigration from 1783 to 1815.
Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XVIII (June) 338-339; Am. hist. rev., XXXIII (July) 929-930; Canad. hist. rev., IX (Mar.) 70-72.
- Cowan, Helen I.** Early Canadian emigration to the United States. DALHOUSIE REV., VIII (Apr.) 73-81. [3300]
- Deals with the early part of the 19th century.
- Cowan, Helen I.** Selkirk's work in Canada: an early chapter. CANAD. HIST. REV., IX (Dec.) 299-308. [3301]
- Regarding the Earl of Selkirk's purchase in 1800, of a tract of land in New York state which he acquired for the purpose of land-speculation and colonization. In 1804 however he began disposing of the land.
- De Salaberry, René.** The first state trial in Lower Canada. WOMEN'S CANAD. HIST. SOC. OTTAWA TRANS., X, 136-146. [3302]
- The trial of David Maclane for treason, in 1797.
Also published in the Canadian bar rev., V (Sept. 1927) 469-477.
- Doyle, Mrs. J. C.** Sketch life of Thomas D'Arcy McGee. WOMEN'S CANAD. HIST. SOC. OTTAWA TRANS., X, 147-151. [3303]
- Egremont, Earl of** (Sir Charles Wyndham). Lettre du ministre d'Egremont au gouverneur Murray. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (July) 410-413. [3304]
- Letter written Aug. 13, 1763, announcing Murray's appointment by the king as governor of Canada.
- Gélinas, G.** En veillant avec les petits de chez nous, régime anglais (Causerie historiques). Montréal: Granger frères. [3305]
- Hamilton, C. F.** The Canadian militia from 1816 to the Crimean war. CANAD. DEFENCE QUAR., V (July) 462-473. [3306]
- Hamilton, C. F.** The Canadian militia from the Crimean war to 1861. CANAD. DEFENCE QUAR., VI (Oct.) 36-48. [3307]
- Harrop, A. J.** The amazing career of Edward Gibbon Wakefield. London: Allen and Unwin. 253 p. port. [3308]
- A short account of the eventful life of Edward Gibbon Wakefield, "founder of colonies and reformer of England's colonial system."
The Durham report: p. 100-112 [describes Wakefield's part in the work of the mission].
In Canada again: p. 134-138 [deals with his election to the Assembly of Lower Canada, in 1842].
- Hattie, W. H.** John Harris, 1739-1802. CANAD. MED. ASSOC. JOUR., XVIII (Feb.) 214-215. [3309]
- Hill, Mrs. J. R.** Early British Canadian heroines. WOMEN'S CANAD. HIST. SOC. OTTAWA TRANS., X, 93-113. [3310]
- Hume, Blanche.** Laura Secord. Toronto: The Ryerson press. 32 p. (The Ryerson Canadian history readers) [3311]
- A biography for young people.
- Hume, Blanche.** The Strickland sisters, Catherine Parr Traill and Susanna Moodie. Toronto: The Ryerson press. 32 p. (The Ryerson Canadian history readers) [3312]
- Sketches of two early Canadian writers.
- Knaplund, Paul.** Gladstone and Britain's imperial policy. London: George Allen and Unwin. 236 p. port. [3312a]
- A study of the colonial policy of Gladstone.
Includes a memorandum of Gladstone on the defence of Canada, 1864 (p. 228-242), and a letter of Gladstone to Edward Cardwell, May 23, 1865, on the same subject (p. 243-246).
- La Roque de Roquebrune, R.** M. de Pontois et la rébellion des canadiens-français en 1837-1838. NOVA FRANCIA, III, nos. 4-6, 238-249, 273-278, 362-371; IV, nos. 1-2, 3-32, 80-100. [3313]
- The correspondence between M. de Pontois, the French ambassador to the United States and M. le comte Molé, the French minister of foreign affairs, during the rebellion of 1837, is being published serially in Nova Francia.

- Lemieux, Rodolphe.** *L'évolution politique du Canada.* FRANCE-AMÉRIQUE, XIX ann., n. s. no. 204 (Dec.) 345-362. [3314]
Describes the political development of Canada from 1763 to 1867.
- McNeill, John T.** Religious and moral conditions among the Canadian pioneers. AM. SOC. CHURCH HIST. PAP., 2d ser., VIII, 65-122. [3315]
The material here considered is derived from the records of life in Protestant settlements formed after the close of the French régime and within the provinces east of Lake Huron.
- Martin, Chester.** Sir Edmund Head's first project of federation, 1851. CANAD. HIST. ASSOC. REP., 1928, 14-26. [3316]
- Morehouse, Frances.** Canadian migration in the forties. CANAD. HIST. REV., IX (Dec.) 309-329. [3317]
- Morehouse, Frances.** The Irish migration of the 'forties. AM. HIST. REV., XXXIII (Apr.) 579-592. [3318]
A study of Irish immigration to Canada and the United States between 1840 and 1850.
- Morison, J. L.** The eighth Earl of Elgin; a chapter in nineteenth-century imperial history. [London] Hodder and Stoughton. 318 p. plates, ports. [3319]
The writer's endeavour has been "to write a series of political studies, based mainly on Lord Elgin's public and private papers," and has not confined his biography to the Canadian governor-generalship of Lord Elgin.
CONTENTS.—Imperial problems in the Victorian era; the beginning of Lord Elgin's career. Apprenticeship in Jamaica, 1842-46. Canada: political and constitutional, 1847-54. Canada: economic developments to the reciprocity treaty of 1854. The first mission to China and Japan, 1857-59. The second mission to China, 1860-61. India, 1862-63.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 335-336; Canad. hist. rev., IX (June) 175-178; Eng. hist. rev., XLV (Jan. 1930) 168-169.
- Papineau, Louis-Joseph.** Lettre de L.-J. Papineau à Sir James McKintosh. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Apr.) 236-241. [3320]
Written from Quebec, Jan. 14, 1825.
- Papineau, Louis-Joseph.** Lettres de Louis-Joseph Papineau à Louis Guy. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Feb.) 81-103. [3321]
- Papineau, Louis-Joseph.** Lettres de Papineau à Robert Christie [1854-1856]. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (May-June) 296-320, 347-377. [3322]
- Powell, R. W.** Grant Powell, 1779-1838. CANAD. MED. ASSOC. JOUR., XVIII (Feb.) 213-214. [3323]
- Read, Eva G.** The peace bridge and Confederation celebrations elsewhere in Canada. WOMEN'S CANAD. HIST. SOC. OTTAWA TRANS., X, 74-81. [3324]
- Riddell, William Renwick.** A day in court in old Niagara. ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC., 3d ser., XXII, sec. 3, 125-130. [3325]
Concerned with the state of law in Upper Canada in the 1790's.
- Riddell, William Renwick.** A Philadelphia lawyer and early Lower Canada law. CANAD. HIST. REV., IX (Mar.) 38-45. [3326]
Extracts from the journal of William Rawle, a Philadelphia lawyer travelling in Canada in 1810, which contain his observations on the laws, lawyers, and constitution of Lower Canada.
- Riddell, William Renwick.** A pretty quarrel over rum in Michillimackinac. ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC., 3d ser., XXII, sec. 2, 101-119. [3327]
Concerned with the liquor and fur trade with the Indians following the cession of Canada to the British in 1760.
- Sack, Benjamin G.** A suit at law involving the first Jewish minister in Canada. AM. JEW. HIST. SOC. PUB., XXXI, 181-186. [3328]
Record of the suit which the first minister of the Jewish community in Montreal, Rev. J. Raphael Cohen, brought against his congregation for the recovery of the salary that was due him, in 1784.
- Scott, S. Morley.** Civil and military authority in Canada, 1764-1766. CANAD. HIST. REV., IX (June) 117-136. [3329]

- Smith, William.** The reception of the Durham report in Canada. CANAD. HIST. ASSOC. REP., 1928, 41-54. [3330]
- Staples, Lila.** The Honourable Alexander Morris: The man; his work. CANAD. HIST. ASSOC. REP., 1928, 91-100. [3331]
- Sketch of the career of a prominent figure in Canadian politics during Confederation and after.
- Wilson, George E.** New Brunswick's entrance into Confederation. CANAD. HIST. REV., IX (Mar.) 4-24. [3332]
- Yeigh, Frank.** Canada and the Greville diary. WILLISON'S MO., IV (Nov.) 218-222. [3333]
- Discusses items throwing light on British-Canadian events found in the diary of Charles C. F. Greville, recently edited by Philip Whitwell Wilson (Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, Page and co. 1927). There are references to the Oregon and Maine boundary disputes, the settlement of the fisheries controversy and to Lord Durham's mission.

American Revolution

- Fauteux, Aegidius, ed.** Journal par Messrs Frans Baby, Gab. Taschereau et Jenkin Williams dans la tournée qu'ils ont fait dans le district de Québec par ordre du général Carleton tant pour l'établissement des milices dans chaque paroisse que pour l'examen des personnes qui ont assisté ou aidé les rebels dont nous avons pris notes, 1776. In the Rapport de l'archiviste de la Province de Québec pour 1927-1928. [Quebec] L.-A. Proulx. p. 435-499. [3334]
- Meredith, Brian.** Carleton, Montgomery, Arnold. DALHOUSIE REV., VIII (Oct.) 390-400. [3335]
- The story of the siege of Quebec, 1775-76.
- Meredith, R. B.** The siege of Quebec, 1775-1776. CANAD. DEFENCE QUAR., VI (Oct.) 88-95. [3336]

War of 1812

- Barry, F. W.** Captured flags in the Royal hospital, Chelsea. SOC. ARMY HIST. RESEARCH JOUR., VII (Apr.) 110-117. [3337]
- Describes two American flags which were captured from the Americans in 1812, at Fort Detroit (Aug. 16) and in the battle of Queenston Heights (Oct. 13).
- Wood, William, ed.** Select British documents of the Canadian war of 1812. In three volumes. v. III, pt. II. Toronto: The Champlain society. [11], 544-1061 p. (Champlain soc. pub., XVII) [3338-9]
- Journal of events principally on the Detroit and Niagara frontiers [1812-1814] by Capt. W. H. Merritt, p. 543-648.
- Includes material dealing with the battles of Plattsburg, Chippewa, and Lundy's Lane.
- Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 611-613; Canad. hist. rev., X (Mar. 1929) 64-65.

St. Pierre and Miquelon

- Martineau, Alfred.** Esquisse d'une histoire de Saint-Pierre et Miquelon. REV. HIST. COLONIES FRANÇ., XVI (Nov.) 677-700. [3340]
- The two islands which are all that remain to France of her colonial empire in North America.

Dominion of Canada, 1867-1928

General

- Bowen, Frank C.** History of the Canadian Pacific line. London: S. Low, Marston and co. 205 p. illus. (incl. port.) [3341]
- Brown, George W.** The St. Lawrence waterway in the 19th century. QUEEN'S QUAR., XXXV, no. 5 (autumn) 628-642. [3342]
- A study of the development of the St. Lawrence as a modern commercial waterway.
- Bruchési, Jean.** Oscar Dunn et son temps. REV. TRIMESTRIELLE CANAD., XIV^e ann. (June) 183-204. [3343]
- A French-Canadian journalist of the latter half of the 19th century.

- Canada.** National committee for the celebration of the Diamond jubilee of confederation. Report of Executive committee national Diamond jubilee of confederation. Ottawa: F. A. Acland, printer. 122 p. [3344]
Geo. P. Graham, chairman, Executive committee.
- Charlesworth, Hector.** More candid chronicles; further leaves from the note book of a Canadian journalist. Toronto: Macmillan co. of Canada. xv, 429 p. port. [3345]
The writer has been actively engaged in daily and weekly journalism in Canada since 1891, and his reminiscences as given in these Chronicles throw light on Canada's social, political and economic backgrounds.
Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., IX (Dec.) 364.
- Clark, Mona E.** The thirteen first ladies; a pen picture of the interesting and gifted women who have graced Rideau Hall since Confederation. CANAD. MAG., LXIX (Mar.) 27-29. [3346]
- Cowan, C. G.** The celebration of the diamond jubilee of Confederation. WOMEN'S CANAD. HIST. SOC. OTTAWA TRANS., X, 62-73. [3347]
Account of the celebration at Ottawa.
- Demanche, Georges.** Cinquante années de peuplement: Canada. Paris: Éditions Spes. 148 p. [3348]
"A discussion of the growth and distribution of population in Canada from Confederation to the present day." cf. Canad. hist. rev., X (Mar. 1929) 90.
- Fraser, A. Ermatinger.** A poet-pioneer of Canada. QUEEN'S QUAR., XXXV (Apr.) 440-450. [3349]
Charles Mair, d. 1927, in Victoria, B. C.
- Gwynn, Norman B.** Canada's greatest physician; a pen picture of Sir William Osler. CANAD. MAG., LXIX (Jan.) 12-13. [3350]
- Hall, Walter Phelps.** Empire to Commonwealth, thirty years of British imperial history. N. Y.: Holt. x, 526 p. ports., maps. [3351-2]
The writer's purpose has been to "appraise those forces within the Empire during the last thirty years which make for closer union and cohesion in comparison with those which make for disintegration and decay."
Canada at the parting of the ways: p. 129-164. Deals with the political and economic history of Canada during the premiership of Sir Wilfrid Laurier, 1896-1911.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIII (July) 875-877; Canad. hist. rev., IX (June) 162-163.
- Harris, George H.** The president's book; the story of the Sun life assurance company of Canada. Montreal: Pub. by the company. xxvi, 284 p. illus. [3353]
Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., X (June 1929) 173.
- Kennedy, Howard Angus.** Origin of the Canadian Pacific railway. Toronto: Ryerson press. 30 p. (Ryerson Canadian history readers) [3354]
- Logan, Harold A.** The history of trade-union organization in Canada. Chicago, Ill.: The University of Chicago press. xiii, 427 p. (Materials for the study of business) [3355]
Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XIX (Sept. 1929) 482-484; Canad. hist. rev., IX (Dec.) 359-360.
- Logan, Harold A.** A history of trade-union organization in Canada. In University of Chicago. Abstracts of theses. Humanistic series, v. IV. Chicago, Ill.: University of Chicago press. p. 121-129. [3356]
- McLachlan, J. B.** Some incidents in the history of the New Church in Canada. NEW-CHURCH REV., XXXV (Apr.) 190-199. [3357]
- Mariot, S.** Canadian unity and Quebec. WOMEN'S CANAD. HIST. SOC. OTTAWA TRANS., X, 170-185. [3358]
An explanation of the point of view of French Canada with reference to Confederation and Canadian unity.
- Murphy, Charles.** Half a century of Parliament. CANAD. BAR REV., VI (Sept.) 487-496. [3359]
The writer's reminiscences of the Canadian Parliament, he being a member of the Senate.

- Murray, Walter C.** University development since Confederation. **DALHOUSIE REV.**, VII (Jan.) 479-486. [3360]
- O'Hagan, Thomas.** Father Morice. Toronto: Ryerson press. 31 p. (The Ryerson Canadian history readers) [3361]
Sketch of Father A. G. Morice, author of "The history of the Catholic church in western Canada," pub. in 1910.
- Oliver, E. H.** The significance of the Canadian confederation for the church life of the Dominion. **ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC.**, 3d ser., XXII, sec. 3, 143-163. [3362]
"The history of church life in Canada is . . . in large measure a story of the expansion and winning of the frontier."
- Robinson, William A.** Sixty years of Canadian confederation. **POL. SCI. QUAR.**, XLIII (Mar.) 90-106. [3363]
- Tuckermann, W.** Das Deutschtum in Kanada. Stuttgart: W. Kohlhammer. 43 p. maps. [3364]
Originally published in a memorial volume dedicated to Georg von Bulow entitled, "Aus Sozial- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte." Rev. in: *Canad. hist. rev.*, X (Dec. 1929) 352-355.

Great War, 1914-1918

- Bovey, Wilfrid.** Military effort in the Great war; the British Empire and the United States. Montreal [McGill university] [4] p. (McGill univ. pub. Series VI (History and economics) no. 16). [3365]
Reprinted from the Canadian defence quarterly, v. V, no. 3, Apr. 1928.
- Fetherstonhaugh, Robert Collier, ed.** No. 3. Canadian general hospital (McGill) 1914-1919. Montreal: Burton. [3366]
- Fetherstonhaugh, Robert Collier, ed.** The Royal Montreal regiment, 14th battalion, C. E. F., 1914-1925. [Montreal] Montreal Gazette pub. co. [3367]
- Gorssline, R. M.** Canadian medical units in the Great war. **CANAD. DEFENCE QUAR.**, V (Apr.-July) 333-344, 494-505. [3368]
CONTENTS.—VII. The Ypres salient—June, 1916. VIII. The Ypres salient, July and August, 1916.
- Macdonell, Sir Archibald.** The old red patch at the breaking of the Drocourt-Quéant line, the crossing of the Canal du Nord, and the advance on Cambrai, 30th Aug.-2nd Oct. 1918. **CANAD. DEFENCE QUAR.**, V (July) 388-396; VI (Oct.) 7-19. [3369]
Describes the operations of the 1st division of the Canadian corps.
- MacMechan, Archibald.** Canadian educational institutions in the Great war—IX. Dalhousie college. **CANAD. DEFENCE QUAR.**, V (Apr.) 345-346. [3370]
- Munday, Albert H.** Sky High; the glowing and spirited story of Canada's part in the Great war in the clouds. **CANAD. MAG.**, LXIX (Mar.) 12-13 (Apr.) 20-21 (May) 20-21 (June) 24-25; LXX (July) 18-19. [3371]
Articles no. 4-8 in a series, dealing with the Canadian air force in the Great war.
Cont. from v. LXVIII, 1927.
- Smith, G. Oswald.** Canadian educational institutions in the Great war—VIII. University of Toronto. **CANAD. DEFENCE QUAR.**, V (Jan.) 227-229. [3372]
- Steel, W. Arthur.** Wireless telegraphy in the Canadian corps in France. **CANAD. DEFENCE QUAR.**, VI (Oct.) 45-52. [3373]
- Strachan, H.** A squadron on its own. **CANAD. DEFENCE QUAR.**, V (July) 486-493. [3374]
Account of the action of "B" squadron, Fort Garry Horse, Canadian cavalry brigade, at the battle of Cambrai in 1917.

Regional History

Newfoundland

Cormack, W. E. Narrative of a journey across the island of Newfoundland in 1822. Centenary issue, edited by F. A. Bruton. London, N. Y. [etc.]: Longmans. xviii, 138 p. illus., map. [3375]

Originally published in the Edinburgh philosophical journal, 1824. Published separately St. John's, N. F., 1856.

Scisco, Louis D., ed. Testimony taken in Newfoundland in 1652. CANAD. HIST. REV., IX (Sept.) 239-251. [3376]

A document relating to the difficulties between Sir George Calvert and Sir David Kirke in the early history of Newfoundland. It pertains to a suit of Cecil Calvert, second Lord Baltimore, against Kirke alleging that he had illegally entered upon the Calvert properties at Avalon.

Webster, John Clarence, ed. The recapture of St. John's, Newfoundland, in 1762, as described in the journal of Lieut.-Colonel William Amherst, commander of the British expeditionary force. Privately printed. 18 p. illus., maps. [3377]

Maritime Provinces

Snider, C. H. J. Under the red jack; privateers of the Maritime provinces of Canada in the War of 1812. London: M. Hopkinson and co. xii, 268 p. plates (incl. port., facsim.). [3378]

Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., IX (Dec.) 352-353.

New Brunswick

Howe, Joseph E. Quit-rents in New Brunswick. CANAD. HIST. ASSOC. REP., 1928, 55-61. [3379]

Millidge, J. W. Events of the decade, 1860-1870. NEW BRUNSWICK HIST. SOC. COLL., XII, 320-326. [3380]

Millidge, J. W. Some reminiscences of the city of Saint John and Province of New Brunswick, 1870-1880. NEW BRUNSWICK HIST. SOC. COLL., XII, 340-349. [3381]

Milner, W. C. The governors of New Brunswick. Reprinted from St. John "Globe" by "Busy East". 60 p. [3382]

O'Brien, Timothy. The first Earl of Sheffield. NEW BRUNSWICK HIST. SOC. COLL., XII, 331-339. [3383]

A sketch of John Baker Holroyd, first Earl of Sheffield (1735-1821) and his New Brunswick connections.

Raymond, W. O. Concerning a name. NEW BRUNSWICK HIST. SOC. COLL., XII, 327-330. [3384]

Regarding the origin of the name "Odber" in New Brunswick, coming from the firm of "Hall, Lewis, Odber and co." in New Brunswick as early as 1786.

Raymond, W. O. Histoire du Madawaska; record of the youngest county of the province told in book form. NEW BRUNSWICK HIST. SOC. COLL., XII, 287-291. [3385]

The "Histoire du Madawaska," by Thomas Albert, was published at Quebec in 1920.

Raymond, W. O. Incidents in the history of Saint John, New Brunswick. NEW BRUNSWICK HIST. SOC. COLL., XII, 313-319. [3386]

Rife, Clarence W. Edward Winslow, junior; loyalist pioneer in the Maritime Provinces. CANAD. HIST. ASSOC. REP., 1928, 101-112. [3387]

Waterbury, David H. A chat on the way from the city to Gondola Point on the beautiful Kennebecasis. NEW BRUNSWICK HIST. SOC. COLL., XII, 292-312. [3388]

Regarding places of historic interest in this section of the city of St. John.

Webster, John Clarence. An historical guide to New Brunswick. [Fredericton?] The New Brunswick tourist association. 106 p. illus., map. [3389a]

- Webster, John Clarence.** A history of Shédiac, New Brunswick. [Shédiac? N. B.] Priv. print. 22 p. illus., plate, maps. [3389]
- Wilson, George E.** New Brunswick's entrance into Confederation. CANAD. HIST. REV., IX (Mar.) 4-24. [3390]

Nova Scotia

- Adresse des Acadiens du Fort Cumberland au Duc de Choiseul, ministre du roi, du 24 août 1763.** REV. HIST. COLONIES FRANÇ., XVI (Nov.) 701-702. [3391]
Address of 70 families of Fort Cumberland formerly Fort Beausejour, expressing their desire to return to France.
- Balcom, A. B.** Agriculture in Nova Scotia since 1870. DALHOUSIE REV., VIII (Apr.) 29-43. [3392]
- Bird, Will R.** A century at Chignecto, the key to old Acadia. Toronto: The Ryerson press. x, 245 p. plates. [3393]
- Canada. Dept. of the interior. Dominion parks branch.** Guide to Fort Anne, Annapolis Royal, Nova Scotia. . . . [Ottawa: Printed by F. A. Acland, King's printer] 16 p. illus., map. (Historic sites series, no. 4) [3394]
- Ganong, W. F.** The origin of the East-Canadian place-names Gaspe, Blomidon, and Bras d'Or. ROYAL SOC. CANAD. TRANS., 3d ser., XXII, sec. 2, 249-270. [3395]
- Patterson, George.** History of the Hamilton regiment, 1778-1783. DALHOUSIE REV., VIII (July) 223-234. [3396]
The 82d or Duke of Hamilton's regiment, enlisted for service in the American revolution. It was disbanded at Halifax in 1783.
- Patterson, George.** An unexplained incident of Confederation in Nova Scotia. DALHOUSIE REV., VII (Jan.) 442-446. [3397]
- Snider, C. H. J.** Privateers of the Spanish Main. CANAD. MAG., LXX (Sept. 5-7 (Oct.) 10-11 (Nov.) 16-17. [3398]
"The true story of Canadian enterprise and adventure where the Rovers fought the Spaniards four to one and filled the port with prizes."
Story of Canadian privateering against the French and Dutch in the 1790's and 1800's, mainly by the Godfreys and Perkinses, sea captains and shipowners of Liverpool, Nova Scotia.
- Stewart, John A.** Notes on the arms of Nova Scotia. Glasgow: The author. 48 p. [3399]
- Turgeon, Onésiphore.** Un tribut à la race acadienne, mémoires 1871-1927. Montreal: G. Ducharme. [3400]
- Verneau, René.** Une race qui disparaît. ANTHROPOLOGIE, XXXVIII, 214-215. [3401]
Regarding the Micmacs of Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island.
- Wilmot, Montague.** Proclamation aux Acadiens de M. Wilmot, gouverneur de la Nouvelle-Ecosse. REV. HIST. COLONIES FRANÇ., XVI (Nov.) 703-704. [3402]
Proclamation of the English governor of Nova Scotia to the Acadians, Nov. 7, 1764.

Prince Edward Island

- Davies, Blodwen.** A Selkirk romance in Prince Edward Island; the story of an early Canadian settlement. CANAD. MAG., LXX (Nov.) 12-13. [3402a]
Story of the settlement of the Belfast district in Prince Edward Island where Lord Selkirk settled his Highland colonies in 1803.

Province of Quebec

- Auclair, Elie J.** Histoire des Soeurs de la Miséricorde de Montréal. Montréal. [3403]
- Audet, Francis-J. Oscar Dunn.** BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (May) 291-294. [3404]
Sketch of a Canadian journalist, editor of the "Minerve," and the "Revue canadienne," 1845-1885.
- Baylis, Samuel Matheson.** Enchanting Métis. [Montreal] ii, 18 p. [3405]
"Sketch of the historical background and later development of the Métis." cf. Canad. hist. rev. IX (Dec.) 370.

- Bertrand, Camille.** Concession des terres du Bas-Canada, 1796 à 1840. CANAD. HIST. ASSOC. REP., 1928, 73-77. [3406]
- Boucher de la Bruère, Montarville.** La naissance des Trois-Rivières. 58 p. (Les cahiers de la Société d'histoire régionale, no. 1) [3407]
- Bruchési, Jean.** A propos d'Oscar Dunn. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (June) 344-346. [3408]
Reply to an article by M. Francis-J. Audet published in the May number of the Bulletin (see no. 3404, above).
- Bruchési, Jean.** La famille d'Oscar Dunn. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Sept.) 571-574. [3409]
- Chartier, Emile.** L'école régionaliste au Canada français (1820-1920). ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC., 3d ser., XXII, sec. 1, 7-22. [3410]
The writer traces the origins of this school of French Canadian letters in the works of Bibaud, Garneau, de Crémazie and Chauveau.
- Chartier, Emile.** Nos premiers députés après 1797. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Jan.) 9-11. [3411]
Discussion of how the French Canadian deputies to the lower Canada assembly after 1797 obtained their knowledge of English parliamentary law.
- Closse, Lambert.** Une site enchanteur de la vallée de la Matapédia; Causapscal. Causapscal, Québec: The author. xix, 184 p. [3412]
History of a parish in Quebec.
- Drisard, Charles.** L'honorable Samuel Gerrard. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Jan.) 63-64. [3413]
Sketch of a Montreal merchant who came to Canada in 1787 and was one of the founders of the Bank of Montreal in 1817.
- Fauteux, Aegidius.** La famille Petit de Levilliers. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Aug.) 478-493. [3414]
- Fête grandiose à l'Île aux Coudres;** la commémoration de la première messe célébrée en terre canadienne, à l'arrivée de Jacques Cartier, donne lieu à des cérémonies inoubliables que préside son Eminence le Cardinal Rouleau. SOC. GÉOG. QUÉBEC BUL., XXII (Oct.) 278-299. [3415]
Describes the ceremonies held September 23, 1928, to commemorate the arrival of Jacques Cartier, Sept. 7, 1535, on the Île aux Coudres.
- Fuller, J. F. C.** The fortress of Quebec. SOC. ARMY HIST. RESEARCH JOUR., VII (Oct.) 241-243. [3416]
- Ganong, W. F.** The origin of the East-Canadian place-names Gaspé, Blomidon, and Bras d'Or. ROYAL SOC. CANAD. TRANS., 3d ser., XXII, sec. 2, 249-270. [3417]
- Geoffrion, Louis-Philippe.** Le parler des *habitants* de Québec. ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC., 3d ser., XXII, sec. 1, 63-80. [3418-9]
- Lapalice, O.** Le banc du colonel. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (June) 340-343. [3420]
Regarding the question of the assignment to the colonel of the militia of the district of Quebec, of a pew in the church at Quebec. This privilege was first claimed by M. Jean-Baptiste Lecompte Dupré, seigneur de S.-François d'Argentay, in 1786.
- Lapalice, O.** La disette à Montréal en 1789. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Nov.) 668-670. [3421]
Prints a letter of Mgr. Hubert, bishop of Quebec, written in 1789.
- Lapalice, O.** Vœu à Saint Roch. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Apr.) 225-228. [3422]
Prints a number of documents regarding the history of the chapel of St. Roch in Montreal.
- Lauvrière, Émile.** Les archives de la Province de Québec. FRANCE-AMÉRIQUE, XIX^e ann., n. s. nos. 196 and 200 (Apr., Aug.) 116-118, 230-233. [3423]
Summary of the contents of the first three reports of the Archivist of the Province of Quebec.
- Lecompte, Édouard.** Le Père Louis Lebœuf de la Compagnie de Jesus, 1858-1926. Montreal: Imprimerie du Messager. 151 p. [3424]

- Le Maitre de Lottinville, Théode.** La paroisse de Saint-Narcisse de Champlain. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Nov.) 674-690. [3425]
Historical sketch of the parish (1800-1868) written by the Abbé Théode Le Maitre de Lottinville curé of the parish, in 1868.
- Magnan, Hormisdas.** L'ancêtre de la famille Magnan. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Dec.) 735-739. [3426]
- Magnan, Hormisdas.** Le moulin de la Carrière à Sainte-Ursule, comté de Maskinonge. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Apr.) 229-233. [3427]
- Massicotte, E. Z.** Hôtelleries, clubs et cafés à Montréal de 1760 à 1850. ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC., 3d ser., XXII, sec. 1, 37-62. [3428]
- Massicotte, E. Z.** La légende de la tour Trafalgar. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Feb.) 117-118. [3429]
A story of a tragedy connected with this tower in Montreal which was incorporated by M. Georges Boucherville in a novel entitled, "Une de perdue, deux de trouvées."
- Massicotte, E. Z.** Noms de rues, localités &c., dans la région de Montréal. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Dec.) 731-732. [3430]
- Massicotte, E. Z.** Paul-Theophile Pinsonault, ses descendants et ses descendants. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Apr.) 207-220. [3431]
- Massicotte, E. Z.** Le succès de librairie de 1824. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (May) 283-284. [3432]
Regarding a brochure of the Abbé Chabot published in 1824, of which 150 copies were sold in a single day.
- Nantel, Marechal.** Esquisse historique de la Bibliothèque des avocats. REV. DROIT, VII (Dec.) 197-205. [3433]
Address at the celebration of the centenary of the Bibliothèque des avocats at Montreal, Nov. 28, 1928.
- Nelles, James Gordon.** Twenty years after; an appreciation of the famous poet of old Quebec. CANAD. MAG., LXIX (Mar.) 16-18. [3434]
A sketch of William Henry Drummond, 1854-1927.
- Noms des patriotes emprisonnés à Montréal pendant la rébellion de 1837-38.** BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Oct.) 616-622. [3435]
From a list published in "Opinion publique" of March 14, 1878.
- La paroisse de Sainte-Thècle, comté de Champlain.** BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Oct.) 623-631. [3436]
"Extrait des archives de la fabrique de Sainte-Thècle par M. E. Z. Massicotte."
- La predication à Québec des origines à l'an 1875.** BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (July-Sept.) 432-439, 469-477, 528-535. [3437]
- Quebec (Province) Archives.** Rapport de l'archiviste de la Province de Québec pour 1927-1928. [Quebec] L.-A. Proulx. xvi, 536 p. [3438-9]
Pierre-Georges Roy, archivist.
Contents have been entered separately according to special subjects.
Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., X (June 1929) 173-175.
- Riddell, William Renwick.** Woman franchise in Quebec, a century ago. ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC., 3d ser., XXII, sec. 2, 85-99. [3440]
- Roy, Pierre-Georges.** Un ami de l'auteur des *Anciens canadiens*. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Oct.) 583-585. [3441]
Regarding Justin McCarthy (1786-1832) to whom M. Aubert de Gaspé devotes several pages in his "Mémoires."
- Roy, Pierre-Georges.** Les concessions en fief et seigneurie sous le régime anglais. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (June) 321-325. [3442]
- Roy, Pierre Georges.** Le contre-amiral Jacques Bedout. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Nov.) 641-654. [3443]
Sketch of a French Canadian admiral born in 1751.
- Roy, Pierre Georges.** La descendance de Coulon de Jumonville. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Nov.) 658-660. [3444]

Roy, Pierre Georges. Le fief Dumontier. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Jan.) 3-5. [3445]

A French Canadian seigniory in the Province of Quebec.

[**Roy, Pierre Georges**] L'Ile d'Orléans . . . Published by the Historic monuments commission of the province of Quebec. Quebec: Printed by L. A. Proulx, printer to His Majesty the King. viii, 505 p. illus., plates, ports., facsimis. [3446]

Author's name appears on back of cover.

Also issued in French.

Descriptive and historical account, with many illustrations, some colored, of the Island of Orleans.

Roy, Pierre Georges. Louis-Gaspard Le Gardeur de Repentigny. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Sept.) 513-519. [3447]

Roy, Pierre Georges. La noblesse des Coulon de Villiers. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Oct.) 577-579. [3448]

Roy, Pierre Georges. Quatre générations de Romain. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Sept.) 552-555. [3449]

Notes regarding the family of Audivert dit Romain.

Scott, H. A. Louis Bertrand de la Tour & son oeuvre. ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC., 3d ser., XXII, sec. 1, 113-140. [3450]

A French Canadian clergyman and writer of the early 18th century in Quebec.

Scribe, P. Louis Charland. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (June) 330-336. [3451]

French Canadian geographer (1772-1813).

La seigneurie de Villechauve ou Beauharnois. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (May) 276-277. [3452]

Historical items regarding the seigniory of Villechauve or Beauharnois, ceded to the Marquis de Beauharnois, governor of New France, in 1729.

Serre, Lucien. L'ancêtre des Kirouac. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (May) 266-271. [3453]

Serre, Lucien. L'ancêtre des Lessard. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Dec.) 714-715. [3454]

Serre, Lucien. L'ancêtre des Sauvageau. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Jan.) 20-25. [3455]

Regarding two colonists named Sauvageau who settled in New France in the 17th century and their descendants.

Simard, Georges. Le centenaire du Père Tabaret, o. m. i. CANADA FRANC., XV (Feb.-Mar.) 377-396, 472-492. [3456]

Trois bonnes canadiens. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XXXIV (Oct.) 588-591. [3457]

Sketch of the three sons of Jean-Baptiste Ménard dit Brindamour, who came to Quebec in 1756 with his regiment.

Vattier, Georges. Esquisse historique de la colonisation de la province de Québec (1608-1925). Lettre préface de l'honorable M. J. E. Perrault. Paris: Champion. viii, 128 p. map. [3458]

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Oct.) 165-166; Canad. hist. rev., X (Mar. 1929) 59.

Vattier, Georges. Essai sur la mentalité canadienne-française. Paris: Champion. 384 p. [3459]

Book I is an account of the historical and geographical forces that have helped to give French Canada a mentality different from that of the rest of Canada. Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., X (Mar. 1929) 59.

Province of Ontario

Beauchesne, Arthur. Lecture on the choice of Ottawa as the capital of Canada. WOMEN'S CANAD. HIST. SOC. OTTAWA TRANS., X, 55-61. [3460]

Burton, Jean. Sir Francis Bond Head—patriot. CANAD. FORUM, VIII (Aug.) 746-752. [3461]

Lieutenant-governor of Upper Canada during the rebellion of 1837.

Cruikshank, E. A., ed. Records of Niagara, 1784-7. [Niagara, Ont.] Pub. by the Niagara historical society. 134 p. ports. (Niagara hist. soc. [pub.] no. 39) [3462-3]

An interesting collection of historical documents dealing largely with the disbanding of the regiments following the American war of independence and the allotments of crown lands made to reduced officers, disbanded soldiers and loyalists.

Cummins, J. F. Notes on the military history of Toronto. CANAD. DEFENCE QUAR., V (July) 478-485. [3464]

Davies, Blodwen. Garrison Creek to Queenston Heights. CANAD. MAG., LXX (Aug.) 22-23, 36-37. [3465]

"The short road that led the gallant Brock from the home of his early and only love to a place of imperishable memory." The story of the romance of Brock and Sophia Shaw.

Davies, Blodwen. "There was a sound of revelry"; the story of how some heroes of Waterloo found a place in Canada—of the man who named three Ontario counties after his wife's lap dogs, and the governor general who died of a fox bite. CANAD. MAG., LXX (Dec.) 20-21. [3466]

The story of Major General Sir Peregrine Maitland, appointed lieutenant governor of Upper Canada, Aug. 13, 1818. The counties referred to are Tiny, Floss and Tay.

Documents; records illustrating the condition of refugees from slavery in Upper Canada before 1860. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XIII (Apr.) 199-206. [3467]

Duff, Louis Blake. Crowland. Welland, Canada: Baskerville press. 60 p. illus. (Baskerville press quartos no. V) [3468]

Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., X (Mar. 1929) 81.

Egerton, Helen Merrill. United Empire loyalist literature. In United Empire loyalists' association of Canada. Annual transactions, 1917-1926. Toronto: The Association. p. 15-18. [3469]

Ellis, W. W. The village of Mount Pleasant. In United Empire loyalists' association of Canada. Annual transactions, 1917-1926. Toronto: The Association. p. 51-66. [3470]

Girdler, Charles A. John Graves Simcoe. Toronto: Ryerson press. 31 p. (Ryerson Canadian history readers) [3471]

Written for children.

Goldstick, Isidore. Modern languages in the Ontario high school; a historical study. Toronto: The University of Toronto press. v, 30-235 p. [3472]

Reprinted from Modern language instruction in Canada, v. II, 1928.

Harrington, M. Eleanor, ed. The Napanee Standard, 1866. Napanee, Ont.: Pub. by the Society. 42 p. (Lennox and Addington hist. soc. pap., v. XIII) [3473]

Extracts from the Napanee Standard for the year 1866, including an analysis of the leading editorials and news items of that eventful year, the year of the threatened Fenian invasion of Canada.

Hertzler, Silas. Early Mennonite Sunday schools—II. The school at Vineland, Ontario, 1848. MENNONITE QUAR. REV., II (July) 205-206. [3474]

Lawrence, Margaret. The museum at Niagara-on-the-Lake. WILLISON'S MO., IV (Dec.) 248-249. [3475]

Reviews incidents of Canadian history suggested by the relics in the historical museum at Niagara-on-the-Lake.

McLennan, F. D. David Thompson. CANAD. HIST. REV., IX (Dec.) 330-332. [3476]

Regarding the question as to his holding a mortgage on the Presbyterian church in Williamstown.

Meredith, Alden G. Williamstown, the home of the pioneers. CANAD. MAG., LXIX (Jan.) 20-21. [3477]

Mikel, W. C. Bay of Quinté reminiscences. In United Empire loyalists' association of Canada. Annual transactions, 1917-1926. Toronto: The Association. p. 51-66. [3478]

Quaife, Milo Milton. Commodore Alexander Grant. BURTON HIST. COLL. LEAFLET, VI (May) 65-80. (Detroit biographies) [3479]

Commander of the British naval establishment on the Great Lakes, 1763 to 1813, and for many years a member of the executive and legislative councils of Upper Canada. He also served on the Land board of Detroit when it was part of British America.

Riddell, William Renwick. The bar and the courts of the province of Upper Canada, or Ontario. Toronto: The Macmillan co. of Canada. 126, viii, 251 p. plates, ports. [3480]

"This volume is published by the Law society of Upper Canada in commemoration of the centenary of its act of incorporation, passed by the legislature of the province of Upper Canada in 1822."

Riddell, William Renwick. The profession of law in Ontario. BOSTON UNIV. LAW REV., VIII (June) 168-170. [3481]

Opens with a brief historical account of law in Ontario.

Ridley, H. M. Ridley college. WILLISON'S MO., III (Apr.) 421-423. [3482]
Historical sketch of Ridley college, at St. Catherine's, Ontario.

Scott, Mary McKay. Some historic buildings in Ottawa. WOMEN'S CANAD. HIST. SOC. OTTAWA TRANS., X, 82-92. [3483]

Simard, Georges. Un centenaire; le père Tabaret, o. m. i., et son œuvre d'éducation. Ottawa: Université d'Ottawa. 40 p. [3484]

An account of the life of a priest of the Oblate order, who organized the University of Ottawa.

Spicer, Sterling L. Settlement of the District of Johnstown by United Empire loyalists. In United Empire loyalists' association. Annual transactions, 1917-1926. Toronto: The Association. p. 102-108. [3485]

Thornburn, Mrs. Charles H. Ottawa, 1867-1927; something of her history during the sixty years since Confederation. WOMEN'S CANAD. HIST. SOC. OTTAWA TRANS., X, 5-29. [3486]

Women's Canadian historical society of Ottawa. Annual report, 1927-1928. [Ottawa: The Society] 26 p. [3487]

Yeigh, Frank. Goldwin Smith and the Round Table club. WILLISON'S MO., III (Jan.) 307-311. [3488]

The Round Table club was a literary group in Toronto in the late eighties and early nineties.

York pioneer and historical society. Report for the year 1927. [Toronto, Can.: York pioneer and historical society] 40 p. ports. [3489]
Cover-title: Fifty-ninth year . . . Annual report, 1928.

Young, A. H. John Strachan, 1778-1867. QUEEN'S QUAR., XXXV (Apr.) 386-407. [3490]

He was Anglican bishop of Toronto, 1839-1867.

Young, A. H. Land grants in Upper Canada. In United Empire loyalists' association of Canada. Annual transactions, 1917-1926. Toronto: The Association. p. 76-86. [3491]

Regarding land grants to loyalists.

Young, A. H. Upper Canada college, Toronto: 1829-1929. Toronto: Priv. print. [3492]

Western Provinces and Territories

Baker, Edna. Prairie place names. Toronto: Ryerson press. 28 p. (The Ryerson Canadian history readers) [3493]

One of a series of readers designed to present historical facts before young Canadians.

Bell, Charles Napier, ed. The journal of Henry Kelsey, 1691-1692. Winnipeg: Dawson Richardson publications, limited. 43 p. maps. (Manitoba hist. and sci. soc. trans., n. s. no. 4) [3494]

The editor points out that Kelsey was the first "white man to reach the Saskatchewan river from Hudson's Bay, and the first to see the buffalo and grizzly bear of the Canadian Plains."
Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., IX (Sept.) 261-263.

Burpee, Lawrence. Two western adventurers: Alexander Henry and Peter Pond. Toronto: The Ryerson press. 28 p. (Ryerson Canadian history readers) [3495]

Canadian North-West historical society. The Cree rebellion of 1884, or Side-lights on Indian conditions subsequent to 1876. [Battleford, Saskatchewan: The Society] xvi, 69 p. (Canadian North-West historical society publications. Chapters in the North-West history prior to 1890, related by Old Timers, v. I, no. 1) [3496]

- Canadian North-West historical society.** The story of the press. [Battleford, Saskatchewan: The Society] 106 p. (Canadian North-West historical society publications: Chapters in the North-West history prior to 1890, related by Old Timers, v. I, no. 4, pt. 1) [3497]
- Denton, V. L.** Simon Fraser [1776-1862] Toronto: Ryerson press. 32 p. (Ryerson Canadian history readers) [3498]
Explorer of the Fraser river.
- Doughty, A. G.** The awakening of Canadian interest in the Northwest. CANAD. HIST. ASSOC. REP., 1928, 5-11. [3499]
- Fleming, R. Harvey.** The origin of "Sir Alexander Mackenzie and company." CANAD. HIST. REV., IX (June) 137-155. [3500]
In 1804 Sir Alexander Mackenzie reorganized the quarter interest obtained by him in the North West company into a more compact unit under the name of "Sir Alexander Mackenzie and company," a company which continued to function until the union of the North West company with the Hudson's Bay company in 1821.
- Howay, F. W.** An identification of Sir Alexander Mackenzie's Fort Fork. ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC., 3d ser., XXII, sec. 3, 165-173. [3501]
Fort Fork was built by Sir Alexander Mackenzie on the Peace river in 1792, and from there in May 1793 he started out on his transcontinental voyage of discovery.
- [**Hudson's Bay company**] Sir George Simpson, K. B., centennial celebration, Fort St. James, 17th September, 1928. Unveiling of tablet, Simpson Pass on the high road from Banff to Windermere, B. C., 20th September, 1928. [Winnipeg: The Hudson's Bay company] 48 p. illus. [3502]
- Innis, Harold A.** Peter Pond and the influence of Capt. James Cook on exploration in the interior of North America. ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC., 3d ser., XXII, sec. 3, 131-141. [3503]
Concerned with the period from 1763 to 1821.
- Kennedy, Howard Angus.** The North-west rebellion. Toronto: Ryerson press. 32 p. (Ryerson Canadian history readers) [3504]
Account of the Riel rebellion of 1885, written by an eye witness.
- Laveille, E.** Le P. de Smet, apôtre des Peaux-Rouges (1801-1873). Introduction par Godefroid Kurth. 4^e édition. Louvain: Editions du Museum Lessianum. xvi, 480 p. map. (Museum Lessianum Section missiologique, no. 9) [3505]
Describes his missionary activities among the Indians of western Canada.
Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., X (June 1929) 167-168.
- Millman, Mrs. Thomas, ed.** Impressions of the West in the early seventies, from the diary of the assistant surgeon of the B. N. A. boundary survey, Dr. Thomas Millman. WOMEN'S CANAD. HIST. SOC. TORONTO TRANS., no. 26, 15-56. [3507]
The North-West boundary commission was appointed by the British government in 1872 for the purpose of re-surveying the line from the northwest angle of the Lake of the Woods thence south to the 49th parallel and west to the summit of the Rocky Mountains.
- Morice, A. G.** The fur trader in anthropology: and a few related questions. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XXX (Jan.) 60-84. [3508]
Considers in particular the value of the information of the Indian trader, Daniel Williams Harmon, who spent the years from 1810 to 1819 in the northern interior of British Columbia, and on whose journal Mr. W. C. McLeod has based certain criticisms of the article by Father Morice on the Sikanni, or Sékanais, Indians of western Canada, published in the American anthropologist, n. s. XXVIII (1926) p. 566-570.
- Morice, A. G.** L'ouest canadien; esquisse géographique, ethnographique, historique et démographique. SOC. NEUCHÂTELOISE GÉOG. BUL., XXXVII, 5-58. [3509]
- Murphy, Emily F.** Bishop Bompas. Toronto: The Ryerson press. 30 p. (The Ryerson Canadian history readers) [3510].
Written for young people.
Sketch of an Anglican bishop of Athabasca, Mackenzie, and Selkirk (1834-1906).
- Patton, Harold S.** Grain growers co-operation in western Canada. Cambridge: Harvard univ. press. x, 471 p. (Harvard economic studies, v. XXXII) [3511]
Opens with an historical account of the struggle for co-operation on the part of the grain growers of western Canada.
Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XIX (Mar. 1929) 111-114; Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 668-667.

Schooling, William. The Hudson's Bay company. **EMP. REV., XLVIII** (Oct.-Nov.) 232-237, 325-331. [3511a]

History of the company and its part in the making of Canada.

Trémaudan, A. H. de. Une page de l'histoire de la nation métisse dans l'ouest du Canada. **CANADA FRANÇ., XVI** (Sept.) 7-16. [3512]

Account of the conflict between the employees of the Hudson's Bay company and the Northwest company, the majority of those of the latter company being Métis, at Seven Oaks on June 19, 1816.

Tyrell, J. B. The re-discovery of David Thompson. **ROYAL SOC. CANAD. TRANS., 3d ser., XXII**, sec. 2, 233-248. [3513]

Concerned with explorations in the far Northwest (Columbia river region) made by David Thompson, fur trader in the employ of the North West company, 1808-1812, as found in his note books or journal.

Wallace, J. N. Eugene Bourgeau. **CANAD. ALPINE JOUR., XVI**, 177-188. [3514]

Bourgeau was botanist of the Palliser exploring expedition in the Canadian northwest, 1857-1859.

Wallace, J. N. The explorer of Finlay river in 1824. **CANAD. HIST. REV., IX** (Mar.) 25-31. [3515]

Shows that the exploration of the Finlay river in 1824 accredited to John Finlay in certain historical works, was in reality made by Samuel Black, factor of the Hudson's Bay company.

Watson, Robert. The Hudson's Bay company. Toronto: The Ryerson press. 32 p. (Ryerson Canadian history readers) [3516]

A brief history of the Hudson's Bay company, written for children.

Winters, C. F. Recollections of the North West rebellion of 1885. **WOMEN'S CANAD. HIST. SOC. OTTAWA TRANS., X**, 30-38. [3517]

Alberta

Canada. Dept. of the interior. Geographic board of Canada. Place-names of Alberta. Ottawa: The King's printer. 138 p. map. [3518]

Manitoba

Allan, G. W. Address to welcome the Royal society of Canada at Lower Fort Garry . . . as guests of the Hudson's Bay company, Thursday, 24th May, 1928. **ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC., 3d ser., XXII**, preliminary section, lxi-lxvi. [3519]

Discusses the exploratory work of the Hudson's Bay company and the building of Lower Fort Garry in 1831-1839.

McWilliams, Margaret. Manitoba milestones. Toronto and London: Dent. xiii, 249 p. illus. (incl. maps), plates, ports. [3520]

Rev. in: *Canad. hist. rev.*, X (June 1929) 172; *Eng. hist. rev.*, XLV (Apr. 1930) 345-346.

Murray, Walter C. Manitoba's place in university history. **ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC., 3d ser., XXII**, sec. 2, 57-84. [3521]

A history of the University of Manitoba which, in 1927, celebrated its fiftieth anniversary.

Prud'homme, L. A. André Nault. **ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC., 3d ser., XXII**, sec. 1, 99-111. [3522]

Captain André Nault was an associate of Louis Riel in the Red River rebellion of 1869-1870.

Watson, Robert. Lower Fort Garry; a history of the stone fort. Winnipeg: The Hudson's Bay company. 69 p. illus., plate, plan. [3523]

Fort and trading post built by the Hudson's Bay company in 1831-39.

Saskatchewan

Gravel, A. The Saskatchewan surrogate courts. **CANAD. BAR REV., VI** (May, June, Sept.) 339-355, 441-450, 530-536. [3524]

Pick, Harry. Next year; a semihistorical account of the exploits and exploitations of the far-famed Barr colonists, who, led by an unscrupulous Church of England parson, adventured deep into the wilderness of Canada's great northwest in the early days of the twentieth century. Toronto: The Ryerson press. xxii, 254 p. [3525]

Story of a colony near Saskatoon, Saskatchewan.

British Columbia

- Broadus, Eleanor Hammond.** John Jewitt, the captive of Nootka. Toronto: The Ryerson press. 32 p. (The Ryerson Canadian history readers) [3526]
Only survivor of the ship "Boston" who was held captive by the Nootka Indians during a period of three years.
- Deaville, Alfred Stanley.** The colonial postal systems and postage stamps of Vancouver Island and British Columbia, 1849-1871; a sketch of the origin and early development of the postal service on the Pacific seaboard of British North America. Victoria, B. C.: Printed by C. F. Banfield, King's printer. 210 p. illus., plates (incl. ports., facsimis.). (Archives of British Columbia. Memoir no. VIII) [3527-8]
Rev. in: *Canad. hist. rev.*, X (Mar. 1920) 77-78.
- Howay, F. W.** British Columbia; the making of a province. Toronto: The Ryerson press. x, 289 p. illus., plates, maps. [3529]
Rev. in: *Canad. hist. rev.*, X (Mar. 1920) 75-77.
- Keenleyside, Hugh L.** British Columbia—annexation or confederation? CANAD. HIST. ASSOC. REP., 1928, 34-40. [3530]
- Leslie, J. H.** Towns, &c. named after regiments. SOC. ARMY HIST. RESEARCH JOUR., VII (Apr.) 143-144. [3531]
Devoted to an historical account of Sapperton, a suburb of New Westminster, the first capital of British Columbia, which was named after the Royal engineers. A cairn has recently been erected to mark the site of the Royal engineers' camp at Sapperton, 1859-1863.
- Longstaff, F. V.** Notes on the history of the Pacific station from the colonial period and the early period of Confederation until the regular service across Canada of the C. P. R. in 1887. CANAD. DEFENCE QUAR., V (Jan.) 193-205. [3532]
Cont. from v. V, no. 1, Oct. 1927.
A study of naval defence on the Pacific coast.
- Lugrin, N. de Bertrand.** The pioneer women of Vancouver Island, 1843-1866. Ed. by John Hosie. v. I. Victoria: The Women's Canadian club of Victoria, Vancouver Island, British Columbia. 312 p. illus. [3533]
Rev. in: *Canad. hist. rev.*, X (June 1920) 168-169.
- Perry, M. Eugenie.** British Columbia's early explorers; commemorating the adventurers who first sighted the Strait of Juan de Fuca. UNIT. EMPIRE, n. s. XIX (June) 334-338. [3534]
Describes the ceremony at the dedication of a tablet on Gonzales Hill, Vancouver Island, to commemorate the earliest explorers who visited the Strait of Juan de Fuca, and a sketch of the discovery and exploration of the Strait.
- Strange, James.** James Strange's journal and narrative of the commercial expedition from Bombay to the north-west coast of America, together with a chart showing the tract of the expedition. With an introduction by A. V. Venkatarama Ayyar . . . curator, Madras Record office. Madras: Printed by the superintendent, Government press. 63 p. map. [3535]
A record of a journey from Bombay to Nootka Sound, B. C., and Prince William's Sound, Alaska, made in the years 1785-1786.
Account of a maritime fur-trading expedition.
Rev. in: *Canad. hist. rev.*, X (June 1920) 166-167.
- Thorington, J. Monroe.** The centenary of David Douglas' ascent of Mount Brown. CANAD. ALPINE JOUR., XVI, 185-197. [3536]

LATIN AMERICA

General

- Baig Baños, Aurelio.** Historiografía de España y América. REV. ESPAÑAS, III (Apr.). [3537]
- Bolton, Herbert Eugene.** History of the Americas; a syllabus with maps. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] Ginn and co. xxii, 314 p. illus. (maps). [3538]
Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., X (Mar. 1920) 70-71.
- Chevalier, Auguste, and M. Dagron.** Recherches historiques sur les débuts de la culture du caféier en Amérique. Paris, 1927. 38 p. (Annales de l'Académie des sciences coloniales). [3539]
- Cleven, N. Andrew N.** Minutes of the Washington meeting of the Hispanic American history group of the American historical association. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., VIII (May) 293-298. [3540]
This meeting took place on December 28, 1927.
- Coester, Alfred.** The literary history of Spanish America. 2d ed. N. Y.: Macmillan. xiii, 522 p. [3541]
1st edition, 1916.
This new edition contains additional material, discussing the new "generation of poets and novelists" that have come into prominence since the European war.
- Elissalde, L. M. d'.** L'Amérique latine et l'impérialisme américain. REV. DROIT INTERNAT., VI^e ann. (Jan.) 46-50. [3542]
- Figueroa, Marqués de.** Civilización hispano-americana; su carácter, sus perspectivas. REV. ESPAÑAS, III, no. 17 (Jan.) 41-48. [3543]
- Gregory, Winifred, ed.** List of serial publications of foreign governments, 1815-1929. Section I. The Pan American union. N. Y.: H. W. Wilson co. 112 p. [3544]
Rev. in: Hisp. Am. hist. rev., IX (May 1929) 218-220.
- Guilaine, Louis.** L'Amérique latine et l'impérialisme américain. Paris: Colin. ix, 274 p. [3545]
- Hall, Ernest James, and Francisco Aguilera.** Introducción a la historia de la América latina. N. Y. and London: Century co. vii, 172 p. plates, map. (The Century modern language series, Kenneth McKenzie, editor) [3546]
Text for first year classes in Spanish, dealing with the early history of Latin America.
- Manrique, Gustavo.** Influencia de la geografía en la historia política y administrativa de América. REAL SOC. GEOG. BOL., LXVIII, no. 3, 342-350. [3547]
- Means, Philip Ainsworth.** Biblioteca Andina. Part one: The Chroniclers, or, the Writers of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries who treated of the pre-Hispanic history and culture of the Andean countries. New Haven, Conn.: The Connecticut academy of arts and sciences. 271-525 p. (Conn. acad. arts and sci. trans., v. XXIX, May 1928) [3548]
Rev. in: Hisp. Am. hist. rev., VIII (Nov.) 559-561.
Discusses 45 authors, alphabetically arranged, beginning with the Jesuit José de Acosta and ending with Austin de Zárate.
- Montoto [de Sedas] Santiago.** Nobiliario de reinos, ciudades y villas de la América española. Madrid: Compañía ibero-americana de publicaciones. 302 p. coats of arms. (Colección de documentos inéditos para la historia de Hispano-América. t. III) [3548a]

Pan American union. Columbus memorial library. Bibliographies pertaining to Latin America in the Columbus memorial library of the Pan American union. Washington, D. C. ii, 34 numbered leaves. [3549]

Arranged by countries of publication.

"Note" signed: Chas. E. Babcock, librarian.

Autographed from type-written copy.

Pereyra, Carlos. La minería en la historia de la América española. REV. HISTORIA (Lisbon) XVI, 107-117. [3549a]

Rippy, J. Fred. Latin America in world politics, an outline survey. N. Y.: Knopf. [14], 286 p. maps. [3550]

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Oct.) 148-149; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXII (Aug.) 761-762; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., IX (May 1929) 213-214.

Robertson, William Spence. History of the Latin-American nations. Revised edition. N. Y. and London: Appleton. xxi, 630 p. illus., maps, diagr. [3551] 1st edition, 1922.

Stinson, J. Whitla. Our treaties with Latin America and its modern constitutions. AM. LAW REV., LXII (Nov.) 834-847. [3552]

Two projected inter-American cultural series. PAN. AM. UNION BUL., LXII (Dec.) 1220-1222. [3552a]

Refers to the projected Inter-American historical series of 15 volumes of translations into English of histories of the Hispanic American countries, under the direction of the Inter-American historical commission, composed of members of the Hispanic American history group of the American historical association, and to the proposed critical bibliography of works published in the chief languages dealing with Hispanic-America, a cooperative undertaking among scholars in the American republics and other countries.

Vergara, G. M. Los segovianos en América; Diego Velázquez, conquistador de la isla de Cuba y primer adelantado de ella. REV. ESPAÑAS, III, núm. 19 (Mar.) 84-87. [3553]

Discovery and Conquest (1492-1550)

[See also America in General—Discovery and Exploration]

Almunia, Juan de. Rodrigo Orgóñez. REV. ESPAÑAS, III, 263-266. [3554] One of the conquistadors of Peru and Chile.

Babelon, Jean. La vie de Fernand Cortès. Paris: Gallimard. 273 p. port. (Vies des hommes illustres—n° 16) [3555]

Babelon, Jean. Les conquistadors. In Cahiers de la République des lettres, des sciences et des arts. XI. L'art précolombien; l'Amérique avant Christophe Colomb. Paris [République des lettres . . .] p. 15-25. [3556]

Blom, Frans. Gaspar Antonio Chi, interpreter. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XXX (Apr.) 250-262. [3557]

Sketch of a man who played an important part in the early Spanish history of Yucatan, Gaspar Antonio Chi, known to the Spanish as Gaspar Antonio. He was a native of Yucatan, of the 16th century.

Braden, Charles Samuel. Religious aspects of the conquest of Mexico. In University of Chicago. Abstracts of theses. Humanistic series. v. V. Chicago, Ill.: The University of Chicago press. p. 543-549. [3558]

Deals with the conversion of the native Indians from their pagan faith to Christianity.

Conway, G. R. G. Hernando Alonso, a Jewish conquistador with Cortes in Mexico. AM. JEW. HIST. SOC. PUB., XXXI, 9-31. [3559]

List of the sambenitos of the condemned Jews placed in the cathedral church of Mexico between 1528 and 1603: p. 26-31. This is a list of the Jews punished by the Inquisition.

Cunéo-Vidal, Rómulo. Doña Inés Muñoz, la mujer extremeña, cuñada de Francisco Pizarro, que trajo el trigo y el olivo al Perú. REAL ACAD. HIST. BOL., XCIII (July) 306-313. [3560]

Delgado Gallego, G. Notas para la biografía de D. Sebastián de Belalcázar, conquistador de Quito y Popayán. REAL ACAD. CIENCIAS CORDOBA BOL., VI (1927) 383-410, 490-498; VII (1928) 139-149. [3561]

- Miguel-Romero y Gil de Zúñiga, Antonio.** Vida de Don Pedro de Valdivia. Madrid: Sucesores de Rivadeneyra. 118 p. port., plates. [3562]
- Mozzati, M.** Francisco Pizarro o la conquista del Perù. Turin: Paravia. [3563]
- Para la biografía de Belalcázar; documentos que se refieren a D. Sebastián de Belalcázar. REAL ACAD. CIENCIAS CORDOBA BOL., VII, 63-72. [3564]
- Savi López, María.** Bernal Diaz del Castillo e "La vera storia della conquista della Nuova Spagna." In International congress of Americanists. Atti del XXII Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. v. II. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 743-757. [3565]
- Savi López, María.** Bernal Diaz del Castillo e "La vera storia della conquista della Nuova Spagna." Colombo, III, 152-166. [3566]
- Sayous, André E.** Les procédés de paiement et la monnaie dans l'Amérique espagnole du XVI^e siècle. Bruxelles. 34 p. Reprinted from the Revue économique internationale, Nov. 1927.

CONTENTS.—Le troc en Amérique avant sa découverte, et plus spécialement au Mexique avant sa conquête. 1492-1510. 1510-1535. 1535-1550. La monnaie et les paiements dans l'Amérique espagnole vers le milieu du XVI^e siècle. Conclusion.

Colonial Period (1550-1810)

- Aiton, Arthur S.** The Asiento treaty as reflected in the papers of Lord Shelburne. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., VIII (May) 167-177. [3568]
- Vols. 43 and 44 of the Shelburne manuscripts in the William L. Clements library of the University of Michigan constitute the private and official papers of Peter Burrell, secretary and sub-governor of the South Sea company, and throw light on the last phase of the Asiento company's history.
- Altamira, Rafael.** La colonización española en América. INFORMACIÓN ESPAÑOLA (Madrid) II, no. 7, 305-314. [3569]
- Ballesteros y Beretta, Antonio.** Historia de España y su influencia en la historia universal. t. IV, 2. pte. Barcelona: Salvat editores, 1927. 774 p. [3569a]
- El imperio español (p. 603-714) deals with the administration of the colonies, social classes, the church and art during the period of the 16th and 17th centuries.
- Barcia Trelles, Camilo.** Francisco de Vitoria, fundador del derecho internacional moderno. [Valladolid] Talleres tipográficos "Cuesta." 229 p. (Universidad de Valladolid. Publicaciones de la Sección de estudios americanistas, ser. 5, núm. 3) [3570]
- Contains a section (p. 31-73) discussing the problem of the extension of Spanish sovereignty in America in the 15th and 16th centuries.
Rev. in: Am. Jour. Internat. Law, XXIII (July 1929) 704.
- Bayle, Constantino.** Pedro Menéndez de Avilés. Madrid: "Razón y fe". 153 p. plates, maps. (Grandezas españolas. XVI) [3570a]
- Besson, Maurice.** Les "Frères de la côte," flibustiers et corsaires, d'après les textes et les estampes de l'époque. Paris: Duchartre et van Buggenhoudt. xii, 328 p. [3571]
- Brown, Vera Lee.** Contraband trade: a factor in the decline of Spain's empire in America. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., VIII (May) 178-189. [3572]
- Deals with English contraband trade in Spanish America in the 18th century.

- Conzemius, Eduard.** On the aborigines of the Bay Islands (Honduras). In International congress of Americanists. Atti del XXII Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 57-68. [3573]
- Concerned with the history of these Indians during the early Spanish period.
- Douglas-Irvine, Helen.** The landholding system of colonial Chile. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., VIII (Nov.) 449-495. [3574]
- A study of the landholding institutions of the native peoples, of the Spanish system, and the clash between the two systems.
- Fisher, Lillian Estelle.** The Intendant system in Spanish America. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., VIII (Feb.) 3-13. [3575]
- A study of a phase of Spanish colonial administration in America.

Gage, Thomas. *The English-American, a new survey of the West Indies, 1648; edited, with an introduction by A. P. Newton.* London: Routledge. xxxii, 406 p. plates, maps. (The Broadway travellers, edited by Sir E. Denison Ross and Eileen Power) [3576]

Reprint (abridged) of: *The English-American, his travail by sea and land; or, A new survey of the West-India's . . .* London, 1648.

"The publication in 1648 of the first authentic account of the provinces of New Spain and Central America by a well-known and educated Englishman excited widespread interest, and 'The English American' found many readers . . . It had an important share in reviving the anti-Spanish policy of Elizabeth, and when Cromwell had restored England once more to power in international affairs, he caused the publication of a second edition of Gage's book (1655) in order to excite public opinion in favour of his 'Western design' against the Indies." cf. Introd.

García Santillán, Juan Carlos. *Legislación sobre indios del Río de la Plata en el siglo XVI.* Madrid: Imp. del Asilo de huérfanos del S. C. de Jesús. 464 p. plate, ports., maps. (Biblioteca de historia hispano-americana) [3577]

"El presente libro constituye parte de la tesis presentada por su autor para optar al grado de doctor en derecho . . . en la Universidad de Madrid . . . 1926."

Gates, Eunice Joiner. *Don José Antonio de Areche; his own defense.* HISP. AM. HIST. REV., VIII (Feb.) 14-42. [3578]

Visitor-general of Peru from 1776 to 1782, who was accused of oppressive and inefficient administration. This paper presents his case in the light of the information contained in his own letters, in his official reports, and in the documents which record the action of the supreme council of the Indies concerning the Arecho-Guirior trial.

Gobernación espiritual y temporal de las Indias. Madrid: Imp. de la Rev. de archivos. 348 p. (Real academia de la historia. Colección de documentos inéditos relativos al descubrimiento, conquista y organización de las antiguas posesiones españolas de Ultramar. Segunda serie. v. XXI) [3579]

Hamilton, Earl J. *American treasure and Andalusian prices, 1503-1660; a study in the Spanish price revolution.* JOUR. ECON. AND BUSINESS HIST., I (Nov.) 1-35. [3580]

Investigates the effect of the influx into Spain of the treasure which came from her American possessions upon the rise of prices in Andalusia in the 16th and 17th centuries.

Herrero-García, M. *Ideas de los españoles del siglo XVII.* Madrid: Voluntad. 669 p. [3581]

Chapt. XII: Los indianos.

Kesler, C. K. *Boekaniers en flibustiers.* WEST-IND. GIDS, X Jaarg. (June) 65-88. [3582]

Kesler, C. K. *De verovering van de zilvervloot (9 Sept. 1628)* WEST-IND. GIDS, X Jaarg. (Sept.) 193-213. [3583]

The story of the capture of the Spanish silver fleet by the Dutch admiral, Piet Heyn, near Cuba in 1628.

Landa, Diego de. *Relation des choses de Yucatan (Relación de las cosas de Yucatan)* texte espagnol et traduction française en regard; édition complète accompagnée de notes tirées des principaux auteurs anciens et modernes précédée d'une Introduction sur la vie et l'œuvre de l'auteur et suivie d'un index des matières contenues dans la Relation, par Jean Genet. v. I. Paris: Les Editions Genet. 245 p. (Collection de textes relatifs aux anciennes civilisations du Mexique et de l'Amérique centrale. t. I) [3584]

Narrative of Diego de Landa, Franciscan missionary who labored among the Indians (Maya) in Yucatan in the middle 16th century. It was written in Spain in 1568.

Lauvrière, Emile. *L'œuvre franciscaine dans les deux Californies (1768-1786)* REV. HIST. FRANCISCAINE, VI (Apr.) 189-210. [3585]

Review of the Historical memoirs of New California, by Fray Francisco Palou, ed. by Herbert E. Bolton. (Berkeley, Cal.: Univ. of California press, 1926)

L'Honoré Naber, S. P., and Irene A. Wright. *Piet Heyn en de zilvervloot, bescheiden uit Nederlandsche en Spaansche archieven.* Utrecht: Keminck. 2 v. plan. (Werken uitgegeven door het Historisch Genootschap. 3. ser., no. 53) [3586]

CONTENTS.—Documenten uit het archief van den Luitenant-Admiraal Piet Heyn, met toelichting en een Levens beschrijving van dien vlootvoogd uitgegeven door S. P. L'Honoré Naber. Bescheiden over de verovering van de zilvervloot door Piet Heyn, uit Spaansche archieven bijeenverzameld en uitgegeven door Irene Wright.

The second part contains documents relating to "De verovering van de vloot van Nieuw-Spanje door Piet Heyn, 8 September 1628, bij Matanzas, Cuba."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (July 1929) 873-874.

- López, Atanasio.** Conventos franciscanos en la diócesis Michoacán (Mexico) en el siglo XVII. ARCH. IBERO-AM., ano XV, núm. 87 (May). [3587]
- Loup, Georges du.** Les flibustiers, "fidèles sujets du roy." In France. Ministère de l'instruction publique et des beaux-arts. Comité des travaux historiques et scientifiques. Bulletin de la Section de géographie. t. XLII. Paris: Imprimerie nationale, 1927. p. 87-112. [3588]
- Lovén, Sven.** The Orinoco in old Indian times. (Economy and trade.) In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. v. II. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 711-725. [3589]
- Deals with the conditions of the Indian settlements on the Orinoco as they appeared to the first-comers of the 16th century.
- Maarschal Kerweerd, Pankratius.** Ueber die Akkomodation der Franziskanermissionare an einheimische Sprachen und Gebraüche in Mexiko im 16. Jahrhundert. In Festschrift; Publication d'hommage offerte au P. W. Schmidt. Herausgeber, W. Koppers. Vienne: Mechitharisten-Congregations-Buchdrückerei. p. 904-907. [3590]
- Mecham, J. Lloyd.** The origins of "real patronato de Indias." CATH. HIST. REV., N. S. VIII (July) 205-227. [3591]
- During the Spanish domination in America the ecclesiastical power was coetaneous with the colonial system. This affiliation of the civil and religious authorities was known as the royal patronage, or real patronata de las Indias.
- Monasterio, Ignacio.** P. Mtro. Diego Basalenque, o. s. a. (1577-1651). ARCH. AGUSTINIANO, XV año, no. 6 (June) 408-417. [3592]
- Montoto [de Sedas] Santiago, ed.** Colección de documentos inéditos para la historia de Ibero-América. t. I. Madrid: Editorial ibero-americana [1927] 427 p. facsimis. [3593]
- Consists of copies of 46 documents, 1531-1563, on Spanish colonization and administration in America, from the Archivo general de Indias, at Seville.
- Montoto [de Sedas] Santiago.** Ingenios sevillanos del siglo de oro que vivieron en América. REV. RAZA, XIV, 20-21. [3593a]
- Montoto [de Sedas] Santiago.** Nobiliario hispano-americano del siglo XVI. Madrid: Compañía ibero-americana de publicaciones [1927?] 403 p. coats of arms. (Colección de documentos inéditos para la historia de Hispano-América. t. II)
- [3593b]
- Morgan, William Thomas.** The South Sea company and the Canadian expedition in the reign of Queen Anne. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., VIII (May) 143-166. [3594]
- The writer points out that two outstanding problems in 18th century English imperial policy were the control of the South Sea trade (including the West Indies) and the prevention of the encirclement of the continental American colonies by the French, and that consciously or unconsciously, therefore, these two projects were part of a single imperial policy.
- Obregón, Baltasar de.** Obregón's history of 16th century explorations in western America, entitled, Chronicle, commentary, or relation of the ancient and modern discoveries in New Spain and New Mexico, Mexico, 1584. Translated, edited, and annotated by George P. Hammond . . . and Agapito Rey. Los Angeles, Cal.: Wetzel pub. co. xxxiv, 351 p. facsim., map. [3595]
- Book I deals with the discovery and conquest of Mexico, called Tenochtitlán, New Galicia, New Vizcaya and adjacent regions. Book II deals with the discoveries and explorations in the lands and regions of San Felipe of New Mexico, Cibola, Ciquic, Tuzayána, and near-by regions, by Francisco Sánchez Chamuscado and Antonio de Espejo and those who accompanied them.
- Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 652. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., IX (Nov. 1929) 510-511.
- Pan American union.** Work of the South American silversmith. Washington, D. C.: The Pan American union. 10 p. illus. (Pan American miscellany, no. 11) [3596]
- Reprinted from the Bulletin of the Pan American union, v. LVII, March 1928.
Description of South American silverware of pre-Spanish and early colonial days.
- Pérez Bustamente, C.** Españoles e ingleses en América durante el siglo XVII; el conde de Gondomar y su intervención en el proceso, prisión y muerte de Sir Walter Raleigh. Santiago de Compostela [Spain] Tip. Peredez. liii, 148 p. [3597]

- Pérez Gómez, José.** El primer agustino que arribó a las playas americanas. ARCH. AGUSTINIANO, XV año (Jan.) [3598]
- Pou y Martí, José M.** Estado de la orden franciscana y de sus misiones en América y Extremo Oriente en el año de 1635. ARCH. IBERO-AM., año XV, núm. 88 (July). [3599]
- Preuss, Konrad Theodor.** Die Ausstrahlungen der San Agustín-Kultur in Amerika. ZEITS. ETHNOL., LIX, Hft. 1-2, p. 111 ff. [3600]
- [Ratto, R. H.]** Exploraciones y actividades marítimas españolas en el litoral Patagónica Argentino, durante los siglos XVII y XVIII. [n. p., n. d.] 4 v. [3601]
- Epítome I, correspondiente a la colección de documentos copiados en archivos españoles, con destino al Servicio hidrográfico, epítome correspondiente a los libros primero y segundo de la colección de documentos del Servicio hidrográfico que trata de la expedición del capitán Bartolomé García de Nodal a Tierra del Fuego, con las carabelas "Nuestra Señora de Alocia" y "Nuestra Señora del buen Suceso" en 1618-19. [26] leaves. plates, map.
- Epítome II, correspondiente a la colección de documentos copiados en archivos españoles, con destino al Servicio hidrográfico, epítome correspondiente al libro tercero de la colección del Servicio hidrográfico que trata de la expedición del Alférez de Navío Joaquín Olivares y Centeno, a la costa Patagónica, año 1745-46, en la fragata "San Antonio", precedido de una noticia sobre las incidencias marítimas, ocurridas en nuestras aguas a las escuadras de Pizarro y Ansón, años 1740-45. [n. p., n. d.] [30] leaves. plate.
- Epítome III, correspondiente a la colección de documentos copiados en archivos españoles, con destino al Servicio hidrográfico, epítome correspondiente al libro cuarto de la Colección de documentos copiados para el servicio hidrográfico, que trata del naufragio del navío "Concepción" en la costa oriental de Tierra del Fuego, de la construcción de la goleta "Nuestra Real Capitana San José y Las Animas" y de los antecedentes y viaje del teniente de fragata Manuel Pando, a la costa Patagónica, acaecimientos todos del [del los] año [años] de 1765 al 1769. [n. p., n. d.] [39] leaves. plate.
- Epítome IV, correspondiente a la colección de documentos copiados en archivos españoles con destino al Servicio hidrográfico, epítome, correspondiente al libro quinto de la colección de documentos copiados para el Servicio hidrográfico, que trata de los viajes a la costa Patagónica del capitán de fragata Domingo Perler, con el chambequín "Andaluz", teniente de navío Francisco Gil y Lemos, con la fragata "Santa Rosa" y práctico-piloto José Goicoechea, en el bergantín "San Francisco de Paula," los años de 1768, 1769 y 1770 respectivamente. [n. p., n. d.] [17] leaves. plate.
- Restrepo Tirado, E.** De Gonzalo Ximénez de Quesada a Don Pablo Morillo; documentos inéditos sobre la historia de la Nueva Granada. Paris. 343 p. [3602]
- Revelli, Paolo.** L'area dell' America spagnuola secondo un geografo italiano del cinquecento. In International congress of Americanists. Atti del XXII Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. v. II. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 727-738. [3603]
- This paper studies a leaflet of 6 pages, in a handwriting of the end of the 16th century, preserved in the Ambrosian library at Milan. A manuscript note by Gian Vincenzo Pinelli, a famous scholar and patron of arts (1535-1601) gives Giuseppe Moletto as the author. He estimates the area of the land dominions of the King of Spain at 7,266,160 Italian square miles, or 21 per cent of the total area of the world.
- Rivera, Juan Antonio.** Diary of Padre Juan Antonio Rivera. Washington, D. C.: Pan American union. 9 p. (Pan American miscellany, no. 9) [3604]
- Reprinted from the bulletin of the Pan American union, v. LXI, no. 12, December, 1927.
- Diary of Padre Juan Antonio Rivera, covering the years 1676 to 1696, during which time the author was chaplain of the hospital de Jesús Nazareno, Mexico City.
- In this first English translation the work has been greatly abridged. The diary gives a glimpse into the life of the nation at that period.
- Rogers, Woodes.** A cruising voyage round the world. With an introduction and notes by G. E. Manwaring. London: Cassell; N. Y.: Longmans. xlvi, 360 p. plates, port., map. (The Sea-farers library) [3605]
- Journal of his privateering expedition which took place in 1708-1711, mainly of interest as regards the Pacific. There are chapters on countries that were visited, including Chile, Peru, Mexico, and the California.
- Reprinted from the original and scarce edition of 1712.
- Romero, Antonio A.** Fundación de la ciudad de Buenos Aires. In International congress of Americanists. Atti del XXII Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 637-663. [3606]
- "Investigaciones geológicas y arqueológicas practicadas en el Río de la Plata demuestran los errores históricos en que han incurrido los escritores que se han ocupado de la expedición de Don Pedro de Mendoza y de la fundación de Buenos Aires."
- Rosso, Giuseppe.** Un missionario gesuita italiano nella regione dell' Orinoco (1693). In International congress of Americanists. Atti del XXII Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. v. II. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 739-741. [3607]
- The missionary referred to is P. Vincentius Lovero of the Mission de los Llanos y Orinoco.

- Rubio Moreno, Luis.** *Inventario general de registros cedulares del Archivo general de Indias de Sevilla.* Madrid: Compañía ibero-americana de publicaciones [1928?] 454 p. plates, ports., map. (Colección de documentos inéditos para la historia de Hispano-América. t. V) [3607a]
- Schooneman, Petrus.** *Voyage et séjour à Quito en 1755.* SOC. ROYAL BELGE GÉOG. BUL., LII^e ann., no. 2, 81-85. [3608]
Letter of a Jesuit missionary in colonial South America.
- Scott, James Brown.** *El origen español del derecho internacional moderno.* Prólogo de Camilo Barcia Trelles. [Valladolid] Talleres tipográficos "Cuesta." xxv, 245 p. (Universidad de Valladolid. Publicaciones de la Sección de estudios americanistas, ser. 5, núm. 1) [3609]
El descubrimiento de América y el derecho internacional: p. 1-59. Francisco de Vitoria (1480-1546): p. 63-138.
Discusses the effect of the discovery of America upon the thought and international relations of the Old world, the rights and duties of Spain with regard to the Indians, and the extension of Spain's domains in the New world.
- Sée, Henri.** *Esquisse de l'histoire du commerce français à Cadix et dans l'Amérique espagnole au XVIII^e siècle.* REV. HIST. MODERNE, no. 13 (Jan.) 13-31. [3610]
Published, in Spanish, in the Boletín del Instituto de investigaciones históricas (Buenos Aires) no. 34, October 1927.
- Sée, Henri.** *The ship-owners of Saint Malo in the eighteenth century.* BUSINESS HIST. SOC. BUL., II (June) 3-9. [3611]
Concerned with the commercial enterprises of the Malouin ship-owners, particularly the Magon family, with Spanish America during the 16th and 17th centuries.
- Sternbeck, Alfred.** *Flibustier und Bukanier; Seeabenteuer aus Vergangener Zeit.* Berlin: Verlag von Reimar Hobbing. 400 p. plates, ports., maps. [3612]
- Sweet, William Warren.** *Religious enthusiasm as a motive force in Spanish colonization.* METH. REV., 5th ser., XLIV (July) 569-580. [3613]
- Torre Revello, José.** *Un certamen poético en Lima en el siglo XVIII.* REVISTA OROMANA (Seville, Spain) II, no. 23, 1926 (14 p.) [3614]
- Torre Revello, José.** *Un jerezano de la colonización del Plata, Pedro Estopiñán Cabeza de Vaca.* REVISTA DEL ATENEO (Jerez de la Frontera, Spain) V, no. 42 (Jan.). [3615]
- Walsh, James J.** *Two early American medical books.* In *Festschrift Max Neuberger gewidmet.* Wien, 1928. p. 300-307. [3615a]
Concerning the "Opera medicinalia (Mexico City, 1570)" of Francisco Bravo, and the "Tractado breve de anathomia y chirurgia (Mexico City, 1579)" of Augustin Farfan.
- Wycherley, George.** *Buccaneers of the Pacific.* Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill co. [14], 444 p. plates, ports., maps. [3616]
Story of the careers of the freebooters who plundered the golden and silver argosies of Spain in the Pacific along the shores of Chile, Peru, Panama, New Spain and the two Californias in the 16th-18th centuries. Mostly devoted to the English buccaneers and pirates, including Drake, Thomas Cavendish, Morgan, Ambrose Cowley (so-called American pirate), Dampier, Woodes Rogers, John Clipper-ton, George Shelvocke, and Anson.
- ### Revolutionary Period (1810-1830)
- Belaunde, Victor Andrés.** *La fédération des Andes.* REV. AMÉRIQUE LATINE, XV (Jan.-Feb.) 20-36, 132-151. [3617]
I. [Introductory] II. Son échec. Bolívar nationaliste.
- Belgrano, Mario.** *Un point d'histoire argentine; le projet de couronnement de l'Infant François de Paule.* REV. AMÉRIQUE LATINE, XVI (Oct.) 289-301. [3618]
Deals with the negotiations made by the Argentine revolutionists with Charles IV, the ex-king, for his approval of their request that his son, François de Paule, become their king, in 1814.
- Chardome, Emile.** *Monteagudo et l'indépendance de l'Amérique espagnole.* REV. AMÉRIQUE LATINE, XV (June) 485-496. [3619]

- Cleven, N. Andrew N.** The first Panama mission and the Congress of the United States. *JOUR. NEGRO HIST.*, XIII (July) 225-254. [3620]
An account of the efforts of President John Quincy Adams to secure the necessary support of the Congress of the United States in sending a mission to the Congress of Panama.
- Elorrieta, Tomás.** Génesis de la independencia de las repúblicas hispano-americanas. *REV. ESPAÑAS*, III (Sept.) 411-419. [3621]
- Gerberich, Albert H.** A forgotten episode of history: the battle of Lake Maracaibo. *PA. MAG. HIST.*, LII (Jan.) 78-86. [3622]
A naval battle of the Venezuelan war of independence, fought on July 24, 1823, in which a number of the combatants were of Anglo-Saxon names, two being American citizens.
- Gutiérrez de Lara, José Bernardo.** Diary of José Bernardo Gutiérrez de Lara, 1811-1812. *AM. HIST. REV.*, XXXIV (Oct.) 55-77. [3623]
Ed. by Elizabeth Howard West. Translated from the original Spanish.
José Bernardo Gutiérrez de Lara was one of the most active and devoted of the Mexican Republicans who in the ten years' war of independence freed Mexico from Spain.
- Hackett, Charles Wilson.** The development of John Quincy Adams's policy with respect to an American confederation and the Panama congress, 1822-1825. *HISP. AM. HIST. REV.*, VIII (Nov.) 496-526. [3624]
- Hasbrouck, Alfred.** Foreign legionaries in the liberation of Spanish South America. N. Y.: Columbia university press; London: P. S. King and son. 470 p. map. (Columbia univ. stud., no. 303) [3625]
Published also as thesis (PH. D.)—Columbia university, 1928.
Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 403-404; *Hisp. Am. hist. rev.*, IX (Aug. 1929) 214-215.
- Moreno, Laudelino.** Independencia de la capitán general de Guatemala; memoria leída en el Congreso de la Asociación Española para el progreso de las ciencias celebrado en Cádiz. Madrid, 1927. 24 p. [3626]
CONTENTS.—Movimientos precursores (1766-1811). Rebeliones (1811-1821). Independencia (1821).
- Parra-Pérez, C.** Bolívar, contribución al estudio de sus ideas políticas. Paris: Éditions Excelsior. 346 p. [3627]
Pub. in English (tr. by N. Andrew N. Cleven), Paris: Éditions Excelsior, 1928. 198 p.
- Robertson, William Spence.** Rise of the Spanish-American republics as told in the lives of their liberators. N. Y. and London: Appleton. xv, 380 p. ports., maps, plan. [3628]
"This book deals with a distinct period in the history of Spanish America, the transitional epoch from 1808 to 1831."
CONTENTS.—The historical background. Francisco de Miranda. Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla. Agustín de Iturbide. Mariano Moreno. José de San Martín. Simón de Bolívar. Antonio José de Sucre. Conclusion. Select bibliography (p. 333-361). Index.
- Robinson, William Davis.** A cursory view of Spanish America, particularly the neighboring viceroyalties of Mexico and New Granada chiefly intended to elucidate the policy of an early connection between the United States and those countries. Georgetown, D. C.: Pub. by Richards and Mallory, 1815. [Tarrytown, N. Y.: Reprinted, William Abbott, 1928] 41 p. (The magazine of history, with notes and queries. Extra number. no. 144 (v. XXXVI, no. 4)) [3629]
- Vaucaire, Michel.** Bolívar el libertador. Paris: B. Grasset. 242 p. port. [3630]
- Villa-Urrutia, W. R. marqués de.** La reina María Luisa y Bolívar. Madrid: F. Beltrán. 23 p. ports. [3631]
- 1830 to 1928**
- Alvary, A.** Le Panaméricanisme et la sixième Conférence panaméricaine tenue à La Havane en 1928. Paris: Editions internationales. 190 p. [3632]
- Bernard, L. L.** What our Latin-American neighbors think of us. *HIST. OUTLOOK*, XIX (Dec.) 363-367. [3633]
Written to "aid in promoting a mutual understanding, which is now sadly needed."
- Carrión, Benjamín.** Los creadores de la nueva América; José Vasconcelos, Manuel Ugarte, F. García Calderón, Alcides Arguedas. Prólogo de Gabriela Mistral. Madrid: Sociedad general española de librería. 217 p. [3634]

Granger, A. Le prisonnier de Chillan. (Documents extraits des Archives du Ministère des affaires étrangères sur le captivité du général Santa-Cruz au Chili). REV. AMÉRIQUE LATINE, XVI (Sept.-Oct.) 200-215, 310-317. [3635]
Consists largely of despatches of M. Cazotte, consul general of France in Chile to the Ministry of foreign affairs, 1843-1846.

Haring, Charles H. South America looks at the United States. N. Y.: Macmillan. vi, 243 p. [3636]

Concerned with the relations between the people of the United States and the nations of South America, mainly during the period from 1898 to 1927.
Rev. in: Hisp. Am. hist. rev., VIII (Nov.) 555-557.

Hughes, Charles Evans. Our relations to the nations of the western hemisphere. Princeton: Princeton univ. press. [6], 123 p. [3637]

The Stafford Little lectures for 1928 delivered at Princeton university.
Concerned with relations of the present day.
Rev. in: Am. jour. internat. law, XXIII (Apr. 1929) 482-483.

Izaga, Luis. La doctrina de Monroe, su origen y principales fases de su evolución. Madrid. 288 p. [3638-9]

Nettles, H. Edward. The Drago doctrine in international law and politics. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., VIII (May) 204-223. [3640]

Stuart, Graham H. Latin America and the United States. 2d ed., thoroughly revised. N. Y. and London: Century co. viii, 465 p. maps. (The Century political science series) [3641]

A survey of recent commercial and diplomatic relations between the United States and Latin America.
1st edition, pub. in 1922.
Rev. in: Am. jour. internat. law, XXIII (Apr. 1929) 498-499.

Teyssaire, Jean. La doctrine de Monroë et le panaméricanisme. REV. POL. ET PARL., CXXXVII (Oct.) 87-100. [3642]

Urrutia, Francisco José. Le continent américain et le droit international. Paris: Rousseau. xviii, 404 p. [3643]

Preface by N. Politis.

CONTENTS.—I. Principes de droit international proclamés par les états américains depuis leur constitution [Discusses the origins of the revolutions in both Americas, the development of international principles during the early period after independence, the 6 Pan American conferences, 1889-1928, and the other international relations of the American nations]. II. Codification du droit international en Amérique. III. La technique de la codification du droit international en Amérique. IV. Le congrès de jurisconsultes américains réuni à Rio de Janeiro le 18 avril 1927. V. Conventions adoptées par la VI^e conférence panaméricaine.

Mexico

Castañeda, Carlos E., trans. and ed. The Mexican side of the Texan revolution (1836) by the chief Mexican participants, General Antonio Lopez de Santa-Anna, D. Ramon Martinez Caro . . . General Vicente Filisola, General José Urrea, General José María Tornel . . . translated with notes by Carlos E. Castañeda. Dallas, Tex.: P. L. Turner co. vii, 391 p. facsimils. [3644]

CONTENTS.—Manifesto relative to his operations in the Texas campaign and his capture, by A. L. de Santa Anna. A true account of the first Texas campaign and the events subsequent to the battle of San Jacinto, by R. Martinez Caro. Representation of the supreme government with notes on his operations as general-in-chief of the army of Texas, by V. Filisola. Diary of the military operations of the division which, under his command, campaigned in Texas, by J. Urrea. Relations between Texas, the United States of America, and Mexico, by J. M. Tornel y Mendivil.

Corti, Egon Caesar, conte. Maximilian and Charlotte of Mexico [by] Egon Caesar, Count Corti, translated from the German by Catherine Alison Phillips. N. Y. and London: Knopf. 2 v. plates, ports., maps, facsimils. [3645]

Originally published as Maximilian und Charlotte von Mexico . . . 1924 by Amalthea-verlag, Vienna.

Cuevas, Mariano. Historia de la iglesia en Mexico. El Paso, Tex.: Editorial "Revista católica." 5 v. illus. (incl. coats of arms), plates, ports., maps, plans, facsimils. [3646]

Originally published in Mexico, 1921 and later.

Gruening, Ernest. Mexico and its heritage. N. Y. and London: Century. xix, 728 p. plates, ports., map. [3647]

- Inman, Samuel Guy.** Church and state in Mexico. *JOUR. RELIGION*, VIII (July) 384-410. [3648]
 Opens with a study of the historical background of the struggle between the church and state in Mexico, which shows how the church came to occupy such a large place in Mexican political and economic life during the three hundred years of the colonial period and the first two decades of independence.
- Lepidus, Henry.** The history of Mexican journalism. [Columbia, Mo.] 87 p. illus. (incl. ports., facsimis.). (The University of Missouri bulletin. v. XXIX, no. 4. Journalism series, no. 49) [3649]
 "Written in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of master of arts . . . in the University of Missouri."
- Nuttall, Zelia.** The strange story of a sixteenth century English piece of ordnance and the inquisition of Mexico. *HISP. AM. HIST. REV.*, VIII (May) 240-242. [3650]
- Rippy, J. Fred, José Vasconcelos, and Guy Stevens.** Mexico. Chicago, Ill.: University of Chicago press. xi, 253 p. (American policies abroad; opinions expressed for the Chicago council on foreign relations) [3651]
 Three papers dealing with the relations between Mexico and the United States since the downfall of the Diaz régime, 1910-1927.
 Rev. in: *Am. hist. rev.*, XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 400-401; *Hisp. Am. hist. rev.*, X (May 1930) 226-230.
- Romero de Terreros, Manuel.** Illumination and miniatures in colonial Mexico. *REV. ESTUD. HISP.*, II (Jan.) 21-26. [3652]
- Salm-Salm, Felix zu.** Maximilian von Mexiko; das Ende eines Kaisers. Blätter aus dem Tagebuch des Prinzen Felix zu Salm-Salm. Herausgegeben von O. Hellinghaus. Freiburg: Herder. viii, 195 p. illus. (Bibliothek wertvoller Denkwürdigkeiten. VIII) [3653]
- Apper, Karl.** Zahl, Rasse und Dichte der mexicanischen Bevölkerung. In International congress of Americanists. Atti del xxii Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. v. II. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 307-321. [3654]
 Deals with the period from before the conquest to the 20th century.
- Schumacher, Karl von.** Mexiko und die Staaten Zentralamerikas; Geschichte, Politik, Wirtschaft. Zürich und Leipzig: Orell Füssli. 174 p. illus., map. (Der Aufbau moderner Staaten. III Bd.) [3654a]
 Chronologie der Geschichte Mexikos und Zentralamerikas: p. 161-172.
- Vance, John T.** The old Spanish code of "Las siete partidas" in Mexico. *AM. BAR ASSOC. JOUR.*, XIV (Apr.) 219-224. [3655]
 Gives a history and analysis of this 13th century code of law of Alfonso X, in Mexico.
- Winton, George B.** Mexico past and present. Nashville, Tenn.: Cokesbury press. 296 p. [3656]

Central America

- Conzemius, Eduard.** Ethnographical notes on the Black Carib (Garif). *AM. ANTHROP.*, n. s. XXX (Apr.) 183-205. [3657]
 The Carib are found along the Caribbean coast of Central America from Stann creek (British Honduras) to the Black river (Republic of Honduras).
- Moreno, Laudelino.** Historia de las relaciones interestatales de Centroamérica. Prólogo de Rafael Altamira. Madrid: Compañía ibero-americana de publicaciones. 507 p. map. (Monografías hispano-americanas. I) [3658]
- Ruhl, Arthur B.** The Central Americas; adventures and impressions between Mexico and Panama. N. Y. and London: Scribner. x, 284 p. illus., plates, map. [3659]
- Valle, Rafael Heliodoro.** Central American bibliographical output for 1922. *HISP. AM. HIST. REV.*, VIII (Feb.) 125-130. [3660]
 A bibliographical account of the books published in Central America during that year. They include works of all kinds, literary, scientific, textbooks, etc.

British Honduras

Burdon, Sir John. The battle of St. George's Caye; a little-known but gallant episode in empire history. *UNIT. EMPIRE*, n. s. XIX (May) 248-257. [3661]

Account of a little-known naval engagement in British Honduras, Sept. 10, 1798, including documents. The battle of St. George's Caye finally shattered Spanish claims to authority over the British settlement in Honduras.

Guatemala

Sapper, Karl. Die Grenzfrage zwischen Guatemala und Honduras. *PETER-MANNS MITTEIL.*, LXXIV, 225-229. [3662]

Deals with the boundary dispute between Guatemala and Honduras.

Honduras

Sapper, Karl. Die Grenzfrage zwischen Guatemala und Honduras. *PETER-MANNS MITTEIL.*, LXXIV, 225-229. [3663]

Deals with the boundary dispute between Guatemala and Honduras.

Nicaragua

Conzemius, E. Die Rama-Indianer von Nicaragua. *ANTHROPOS*, LIX, Heft 3/6, 291-362. [3664]

Geschichtliches: p. 296-306.

Powell, Anna A. Relations between the United States and Nicaragua, 1898-1916. *HISP. AM. HIST. REV.*, VIII (Feb.) 43-64. [3665]

United States. Dept. of state. A brief history of the relations between the United States and Nicaragua, 1909-1928. Washington: Gov. print. off. iv, 77 p. [3666]

Résumé of principal engagements in which American marines have participated: p. 71-74.
Convention between the United States and Nicaragua regarding a Nicaraguan canal route: p. 75-77.

Panama

Heald, Jean. Panama's independence; 25th anniversary. *PAN AMERICAN MAG.*, XLI (Dec.) 191-197. [3667]

Nordenskiöld, Erland. Les Indiens de l'Isthme de Panama. *GÉOGRAPHIE*, L (Nov.) 299-319. [3668]

Sketch of the history and civilization of the Indians of Panama.

Panama Canal

Oom, Federico. António Galvão e o canal de Panamá. *LUSITANIA* (Lisbon) II (1925) 165-175. [3669]

West Indies

General

Allen, Gardner W. Our navy and the West Indian pirates. *ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL.*, LXIV (Apr.-Oct.) 97-112, 241-256, 349-364. [3670]

Concerned mainly with piracy in the West Indies in the first two decades of the 19th century.

Blok, P. J. Michiel Adriaanszoon de Ruyter. The Hague: Nijhoff. xx, 454 p. illus., plates, ports., maps, facsimils. 4°. [3671]

Biography of the well known Dutch admiral of the English-Dutch wars of the 17th century.
Ter koopvaardij naar barbarije en de Antillen, 1643-1652: p. 44-60. Antillen en Terreneuve, Maart-Juni 1665: p. 212-216. Martinique, Junli-October 1674: p. 360-367.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Jan. 1929) 327-328.

Plischke, Hans. Westindien und Las Casas. *ARCH. KULTURGESCHICHTE*, XVIII, 309-327. [3672]

British West Indies

- Alcazar, Sir Henry.** Evolution of English law in Trinidad. In Canadian bar association. Minutes of proceedings of the twelfth annual meeting . . . held at Toronto, Canada, August 24th, 25th, and 26th, 1927. Toronto: Carswell co., 1928. p. 159-167. [3673]
- Cole, George Watson.** Lewis Hughes, the militant minister of the Bermudas and his printed works. Worcester, Mass.: Pub. by the Society. 67 p. facsimis. [3674]
Reprinted from the Proceedings of the American antiquarian society for October, 1927 (n.s. XXXVII, pt. 2).
A study of a 17th century clergyman.
Contains a bibliography of his writings, 1615-1641.
- Cundall, Frank.** Jamaica in 1928, a handbook of information for visitors and intending residents with some account of the colony's history. Tenth year of issue. London: Published for the Institute of Jamaica by the West India committee. 224 p. illus., plates, map. [3675]
A brief bibliography of Jamaica: p. 222-224.
- Devas, R. P.** The Catholic church in Grenada, B. W. I., 1650-1927. IRISH ECCLES. REC., 5th ser., XXXI (May) 474-481; XXXII (July) 51-56. [3676]
CONTENTS.—VI. The insurrection, 1795-96. VII. "Status animarum" in Grenada before the insurrection of 1795-6.
Cont. from v. XXX, no. 3, Sept. 1927.
- Donkin, Robert.** Plan for the defence of the Bermudas, submitted by Lieutenant-Colonel Robert Donkin, in 1780. With an introduction by Major-General J. C. Dalton. SOC. ARMY HIST. RESEARCH JOUR., VI (Jan. 1927) 1-5. [3677]
Copy of a manuscript which is the property of the Royal artillery institution, Woolwich, England.
- Gay, Edwin F.** Letters from a sugar plantation in Nevis, 1723-1732. JOUR. ECON. AND BUSINESS HIST., I (Nov.) 149-173. [3678]
Prints a number of letters from a manuscript letterbook recently acquired by the Harvard college library, containing correspondence relating to the West Indian sugar plantation of Sir William Stapleton.
- Great Britain. Commissioners for trade and plantations.** Journal of the Commissioners for trade and plantations from January 1722-3 to December 1728, preserved in the Public record office. London: H. M. Stationery office. iv, 481 p. [3679]
Journal of the proceedings of Her Majesty's commissioners for promoting the trade of this Kingdom, and for inspecting and improving her plantations in America and elsewhere.
- Great Britain. Commissioners for trade and plantations.** Journal of the Commissioners for trade and plantations from January 1728-9 to December 1734, preserved in the Public record office. London: H. M. Stationery office. iv, 464 p. [3680]
- Great Britain. Public record office.** Calendar of state papers, colonial series, America and West Indies, August, 1714-December, 1715, preserved in the Public record office. Ed. by Cecil Headlam. London: Pub. by H. M. Stationery office. xlvii, 435 p. [3681]
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXV (Oct. 1929) 129-131; Eng. hist. rev., XLV (Apr. 1930) 317-318.
- Harlow, Vincent T.** Christopher Codrington, 1668-1710. Oxford: The Clarendon press. vi, [2], 252 p. ports., maps. [3682]
Biography of Christopher Codrington, who was governor-general of the Leeward Islands, 1700-1705. His administration was marked by efforts for reform in colonial government and the campaign against the French in Guadeloupe during Queen Anne's war, in 1708.
Rev. in: Eng. hist. rev., XLIV (Oct. 1929) 684-685.
- Herbert, J. W.** Constitutional struggles in Jamaica, 1748-1776. INST. HIST. RESEARCH BUL., VI (June) 36-39. (Summaries of theses—XXXVII.) [3683]
- McMurtrie, Douglas C.** A project for printing in Bermuda, 1772. Chicago: Priv. print. 6 p. [3684]
Prints a letter of Isaah Thomas, March 18, 1772, in which he suggests establishing a printing office in the Island of Bermuda.

Ragatz, Lowell Joseph. The fall of the planter class in the British Caribbean, 1763-1833; a study in social and economic history. N. Y. and London: Century co. xiv, 520 p. diagrs. [3685]

At head of title: The American historical association.

"An expansion of a University of Wisconsin doctoral dissertation which was awarded the Justin Winsor prize of the American historical association in 1926."

Consists of two parts, the first, dealing with the old plantation system, and the other with the decline of the sugar islands.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXV (Oct. 1929) 131-133.

Ragatz, Lowell Joseph. Statistics for the study of British Caribbean economic history, 1763-1833. London: The Bryan Edwards press [1928] 25 p. [3686]

Reece, J. E., and C. G. Clark-Hunt, eds. Barbados diocesan history. In commemoration of the first centenary of the diocese, 1825-1925. London: West India committee. 136 p. [3687]

Cuba

The accessibility of foreign archives. INST. HIST. RESEARCH BUL., V (Feb.) 155-163. [3688]

Cuba: p. 155-157.

El Instituto hispano-cubano de historia, nota informativa sobre su carácter y funcionamiento. Seville [Instituto hispano-cubano de historia]. 14 p. [3689]

Forbes-Lindsay, Charles Harcourt Ainslie. Cuba and her people of to-day; an account of the history and progress of the island previous to its independence; a description of its physical features; a study of its people; and, in particular, an examination of its present political conditions, its industries, natural resources, and prospects; together with information and suggestions designed to aid the prospective investor or settler, by Forbes Lindsay and Nevin O. Winter. New rev. ed. Boston: L. C. Page. xii, 329 p. plates, map, plan. [3690]

Jenks, Leland Hamilton. Our Cuban colony, a study in sugar. N. Y.: Vanguard press. xxi, 341 p. plate, map. (American imperialism, American fund for public service studies in American investments abroad, ed., with an introduction, by Harry Elmer Barnes) [3691]

A study of American expansion and investment abroad.

The writer has traced: "(1) the development of our interests in Cuba; (2) the establishment of our control in the Spanish-American war; (3) the creation of the anomalous situation of formal political independence existing in conjunction with virtual economic protectorate; and (4) the operation of this plan during the last quarter of a century."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXIV (Apr. 1929) 667-668; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., IX (May 1929) 224-228.

Dutch West Indies

Ettinger, J. van. De Curaçaosche bank (1830-1880). WEST-IND. GIDS, X Jaarg. (July) 127-148. [3692]

Euwens, P. A. De oudste kaarten van het eiland Curaçao. WEST-IND. GIDS, X Jaarg. (July) 97-126. [3693]

Gaay Fortman, B. de. Curaçao en onderhoorige eilanden, 1816-1828. WEST-IND. GIDS, IX Jaarg. (Jan., Mar., Apr.) 417-432, 497-518, 561-574; X Jaarg. (May) 1-10. [3694]

Cont. from IX Jaarg., no. 8, December 1927.

Knappert, L. Een heksenproces op St. Martin a. d. 1711. WEST-IND. GIDS, X Jaarg. (Oct.) 241-264. [3695]

French West Indies

Contenson, Ludovic de. La Martinique pendant les cent jours. REV. PARIS, XXXV (Feb. 15) 795-818. [3696]

Regarding the measures taken by the French military and civil authorities when Napoleon returned to power in 1815.

Duchêne, Albert. La politique coloniale de la France; le Ministère des colonies depuis Richelieu. Préface de M. Gabriel Hanotaux. Paris: Payot. xvi, 347 p. (Bibliothèque coloniale) [3697]

History of French colonial policy from the early 17th century to the present. A chapter (p. 89-111) is devoted to a study of public opinion and the organization of the colonies under the old régime.

Dupont, Etienne. Au pays de la course et de la traite: le vieux Saint-Malo. Saint-Malo: Propriété de l'auteur; en dépôt à la librairie Durance, à Nantes. xviii, 210 p. [3698]

Contains material relating to the extensive trade of Saint Malo with the Antilles in the 18th century.

Gazin, J. Eléments de bibliographie générale méthodique et historique de la Martinique (Antilles Françaises). Paris: Leroux. 348 p. [3699]

Une lettre de la mère de l'Impératrice Joséphine au Préfet de la Gironde. REV. HIST. ANTILLES, I (Oct.) 15-16. [3700]

"En faveur de M. Castelnau d'Auros, fondateur du Jardin des Plantes de la Martinique."

Nussbaum, Frederick L. The French colonial arrêt of 1784. SO. ATLAN. QUAR., XXVII (Jan.) 62-78. [3701]

A study of the readjustment of the policy of France in regard to commerce between her West Indian colonies and the United States following the American revolution.

Roussier, Paul. Les habitants de Marie Galante en 1665. REV. HIST. ANTILLES, I (Oct.) 35-65. [3702]

Satineau, Maurice. Histoire de la Guadeloupe sous l'ancien régime, 1635-1789. Paris: Payot. [6], 400 p. plates, map. (Bibliothèque historique) [3703]

A study of French colonial administration under the old régime.

Vignols, Léon. Les Antilles françaises sous l'ancien régime; aspects économiques et sociaux. REV. HIST. ÉCON. ET SOC., XVI^e ann., 12-45, 137-181. [3704]

CONTENTS.—L'institution des engagés, 1626-1774. Flibuste et boucane (XVI^e-XVIII^e siècles). Cont. from XV^e ann., 1927.

Haiti

Ronaparte et Toussaint Louverture. REV. DE LA CORSE, no. 59 (Sept.) 214-219. [3705]

Includes a letter, found in the archives of San Domingo, written by Napoleon to Toussaint Louverture, in March 1801.

Davis, H. P. Black democracy; the story of Haiti. N. Y.: L. MacVeagh, The Dial press. xiii, 370 p. plates, ports., maps, facsim. [3706]

Depréaux, Albert. Norvins, l'historien de Napoléon, secrétaire général de la préfecture de Saint-Domingue. REV. HIST. COLONIES FRANÇ., XVI (Nov.) 633-676. [3707]

Regarding his participation in the French expedition to San Domingo in 1801-1803.

Manzi, Luigi. Il fascio littorio nella Repubblica di Haiti e il missionario Giuseppe Rosati. RIV. ITALIA E AMERICA, VI (June) 279-281. [3708]

Nemours, Colonel Alfred. Histoire militaire de la guerre d'indépendance de Saint-Domingue. t. II. Les glorieux combats des divisions du Nord. Avec des manuscrits et des documents confidentiels et inédits provenant des archives des ministères de la guerre et de la marine à Paris, du département du Doubs, à Besançon, des municipalités et des paroisses de Pontarlier et de La Cluse. Paris: Berger-Levrault. viii, 448 p. [3709]

Concerning Napoleon's efforts to reconquer San Domingo.
Rev. in: Revue d'histoire diplomatique, XLIII (Jan. 1929) 97-99.
t. I, pub. in 1925.

Tramond, Joannès. Aperçu de l'histoire de Saint-Domingue au XVIII^e siècle. REV. HIST. ANTILLES, I (Oct.) 17-34. [3710]

Tramond, Joannès. Saint-Domingue en 1756 et 1757 d'après la correspondance de l'ordonnateur Lambert. Paris: Leroux. 111 p. [3711]

Also published in the Revue de l'histoire des colonies françaises, XV^e ann., 1927.

Vandercook, John W. Black majesty, the life of Christophe, king of Haiti. N. Y. and London: Harper. x, 207 p. illus., col. plates. [3712]

Santo Domingo

Knight, Melvin M. The Americans in Santo Domingo. N. Y.: Vanguard press. xix, 189 p. (American imperialism . . . edited . . . by H. E. Barnes) [3713]

Story of the contact of the United States with Santo Domingo.
Rev. in: Hisp. Am. hist. rev., IX (May 1920) 228-230.

U. S. Dept. of state. Christopher Columbus memorial lighthouse. Message from the President of the United States transmitting report of the secretary of state on the subject of the Christopher Columbus memorial lighthouse to be erected by the governments and peoples of the Americas on the coast of the Dominican Republic at Santo Domingo. [Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off.] 3 p. (70th Cong., 2d sess. House. Doc. 456) [3714]

Welles, Sumner. Naboth's Vineyard. N. Y.: Payson and Clarke. 2 v. [3715]
Deals with the history of the Dominican Republic from 1844 to 1924.
Rev. in: Am. pol. sci. rev., XXIII (May 1929) 490-491; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., X (Feb. 1930) 81-88

Virgin Islands

Larsen, K. Dansk Vestindien 1666-1917. Kopenhagen: Reitzel. 398 p. [3716]

South America

General

Bogoras, Waldemar. Le centième anniversaire des expéditions russes à l'Amérique du Sud. In International congress of Americanists. Atti del XXII Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. v. II. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 607-617. [3717]

Mainly a description of the collections of Indian material in the Museum of ethnography and anthropology of the Academy of sciences of the Soviet Republic, in Leningrad. They were gathered by the expedition of the Academy of science under the leadership of G. P. Langdorff in 1824-1828, and a later expedition in 1914-1915.

Métraux, A. La civilisation matérielle des tribus Tupi-Guarani. Paris: Paul Geuthner. 381 p. [3718]

Métraux, A. La religion des Tupinamba et ses rapports avec celle des autres tribus Tupi-Guarani. Paris: Librairie Ernest Leroux. 258 p. [3719]

Musset, R. Une collection sud-américain de voyages et mémoires géographiques. ANN. GÉOG., XXXVII^e ann. (May 15) 275-276. [3720]

Review of "Colección de viajeros y memorias geográficas." Tomo I. Buenos Aires: Peuser, 1923. (Universidad nacional de Buenos Aires. Facultad de filosofía y letras. Instituto de investigaciones históricas).

Sefve, I. Sydamerika. Stockholm: Norstedt & Söner [1927] 211 p. [3721]

Argentine Republic

Antuña, José G. Vers l'expression américaine; le sens de l'histoire et le nationalisme dans l'œuvre de Ricardo Rojas. REV. AMÉRIQUE LATINE, XVI (Dec.) 481-490. [3722]

A study of the "Histoire de la littérature argentine" of Ricardo Rojas, as a history of the evolution of the Argentine spirit.

Cantón, Eliseo. Historia de la medicina en el Río de la Plata desde su descubrimiento hasta nuestros días, 1512 à 1925. Madrid [Sociedad de historia hispano-americana] 6 v. plates, ports., facsimis. (Biblioteca de historia hispano-americana) [3723]

"Obra premiada por la Academia nacional de medicina de Buenos Aires, con medalla de oro y diploma."

Koch, H. Die argentinischen Provinzialarchive. MINERVA-ZEITSCHRIFT (Berlin) II, no. 6 (Dec. 1926). [3724]

Martinchenche, E. Ricardo Rojas et son histoire de la littérature argentine. REV. AMÉRIQUE LATINE, XV (May) 385-388. [3725]

Romero, Antonio A. Un fuerte desconocido por los historiadores de Buenos Aires. In International congress of Americanists. Atti del XXII Congresso internazionale degli Americanisti, Roma, settembre 1926. v. I. Roma: Stab. tip. R. Garroni. p. 633-636. [3726]

Describes the fort of San Pedro, now in ruins, which was probably built in the 17th century.

Ronze, Raymond. Ricardo Rojas; le professeur, l'écrivain. REV. AMÉRIQUE LATINE, XV (May) 389-394. [3727]

Schmieder, Oscar. Die Entwicklung der Pampa als Kulturlandschaft. In Verhandlungen . . . des 22. Deutschen Geographentages zu Karlsruhe, June, 1927. Breslau, 1928. p. 76-86. [3728]

Schmieder, Oscar. The historic geography of Tucuman. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California press. p. [359]-386. diagrs., maps. (University of California publications in geography. v. II, no. 12) [3729]

A study of the historical development of settlement in this region, opening with chapters on the pre-Columbian period and continuing through the colonial period.

Brazil

Figueiredo, Fidelino de. A vida científica no Brasil colonial. RAZA ESPAÑ., año X (Sept.) 3-36. [3730]

CONTENTS.—O. Brasil e os estrangeiros. A qualidade dos colonos. Estudos de historia natural no seculo XVI. Missões científicas nos séculos XVI e XVII. Notícias inéditas. Número e carácter das academias coloniais. Bernardino Gomes e Avellar Brotero.

Fleiss, Max. L'Institut historique et géographique brésilien; esquisse de son histoire. INTERNAT. COM. HIST. SCI. BUL., I, pt. 4 (Mar.) 439-444. [3731]

Cont. from v. I, pt. 3, Dec. 1927.

França, Carlos. Os Portugueses do seculo XVI e a historia natural do Brasil. REV. HISTORIA, XV (1926) 35-74, 81-128, 161-166. [3732]

Jefferson, Mark. An American colony in Brazil. GEOG. REV., XVIII (Apr.) 226-231. [3732a]

Describes a colony in Brazil which had its origin in the emigration of Confederates who left the United States and settled in Brazil at the close of the Civil war.

Muralha, Pedro. Portugal no Brasil. A colonização portuguesa. Lisboa, 1927. 440 p. [3732b]

Oliveira Lima, Manoel de. The Portuguese manuscripts in the Ibero-American library at the Catholic university. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., VIII (May) 261-280. [3733]

These manuscripts are mostly of a diplomatic character, and belonged formerly to the Portuguese foreign office record. A few which relate to Brazil, and a memoir on Portuguese America are noted.

Shaw, Paul Vanorden. José Bonifacio and Brazilian history. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., VIII (Nov.) 527-550. [3734]

Chile

Hardy, Osgood. Was Patrick Egan a "blundering minister"? HISP. AM. HIST. REV., VIII (Feb.) 65-81. [3735]

Discusses the tradition which has grown up regarding the relations of the United States with Chile during the civil war of 1891 to the effect that much of the trouble that arose between the two countries during that period was due to the incapacity of the North American representative at Santiago de Chile, who was Patrick Egan.

Poeppig, Eduard. Im Schatten der Cordillera; Reisen in Chile. Bearbeitet und eingeleitet von Wahrhold Drascher. Stuttgart: Strecker und Schroeder, 1927. 300 p. plates, maps. (Klassiker der Erd-und Völkerkunde) [3736]

This account of the voyage of E. Poeppig (1827-1832) was published at Leipzig in 1835-1836. The present work is a reproduction of volume I which relates to his travels in Chile.

Ruiz, Carlos Castro. Chilean literature. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., VIII (May) 281-285. [3737]

Colombia

Adlercreutz, Fredrik Thomas, greve. La cartera del coronel conde de Adlercreutz, documentos inéditos relativos a la historia de Venezuela y de la gran Colombia; introducción y notas de C. Parra-Pérez. Paris: Editions Excelsior. 226 p. port. [3738]

Clavery, Edouard. Les canons de la Quinta de Bolívar à Bogotá. REV. AMÉRIQUE LATINE, XVI (Oct.) 302-309. [3739]

Regarding the origin of a number of cannons in the garden of Bolívar at Bogota.

Pérez Gómez, José. Apuntes para la historia de la Provincia Agustiniana de Ntra. Sra. de Gracia in Colombia. ARCH. AGUSTINIANO, XV año (Mar.) [3740]

Restrepo Tirado, Ernesto. De Gonzalo Ximénez de Quesada a Don Pablo Morillo; documentos inéditos sobre la historia de la Nueva Granada. Paris: Impr. Le Moil et Pascaly. 343 p. [3740a]

Documents from the Archivo general de Indias, Seville.

British Guiana

Harcourt, Robert. A relation of a voyage to Guiana, by Robert Harcourt, 1613, . . . Ed., with introduction and notes by Sir C. Alexander Harris. London: Printed for the Hakluyt society. xii, 191 p. port., facsims. (maps). (Works issued by the Hakluyt society, 2d ser., no. LX) [3741]

Deals with early British colonization in Guiana.

The Introduction gives an historical survey of Guiana and notes on early maps of Guiana.

Dutch Guiana

Kalff, S. Iets over J. F. de Friderici. WEST-IND. GIDS, X Jaarg. (Sept.) 214-227. [3742]

Governor of Surinam, 1790-1803.

Kesler, C. K. Een conflict tusschen Amsterdam en de staaten-generaal over Suriname in 1774 en 1775. WEST-IND. GIDS, IX Jaarg. (Apr.) 575-582; X Jaarg. (May) 11-16. [3743]

Zwarts, Jac. Een episode uit de joodsche kolonisatie van Guyana (1660). WEST-IND. GIDS, IX Jaarg. (Mar.) 519-530. [3744]

French Guiana

Lombard, Jean J. Recherches sur les tribus indiennes qui occupaient le territoire de la Guyane française vers 1730 (d'après les documents de l'époque). Soc. AMÉR. PARIS. JOUR., n. s. XX, 121-155. [3745]

Paraguay

Geer, J. Die Jesuitenstaat in Paraguay. Nürnberg: Krische. 112 p. [3746]

Lokke, Carl Ludwig, ed. French designs on Paraguay in 1803. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., VIII (Aug.) 392-405. [3747]

Prints a copy of a memoir of Henri de Liniers to the French government in 1803, in which he outlines plans for establishing a French colony in Paraguay.

Peru

Grothe, Hugo. Von vergessenen deutschen Siedlungen in Peru. ARCH. WANDELUNGSWESEN, I (Oct.) 119-127. [3748]

Account of two German colonies in Peru, Pozuzo and Oxabamba, founded in the middle of the 19th century.

Harcourt, Raoul d'. L'argenterie péruvienne à l'époque coloniale. Paris: Editions Albert Morancé. 35 p. plates. [3749]

Peru's new museum of archaeology. PAN AM. UNION BUL., LXII (Nov.) 1100-1104. [3750]

Brief description of the activities and collections of the Archaeological museum, in Lima.

Uruguay

Azarola Gil, L. E. Veinte linajes del siglo XVIII. (Zabala, Alzaybar, Achúcarro, Viana, Camejo Soto, Sostoa, Maciel, Soria, Vargas, Herrera, Artigas, Haedo, Oribe, Mitre, Urquiza, Rozas, etc. Contribución a la historia de Montevideo). Paris: Edit. franco-ibero-americana, 1927. 192 p. [3751]

Falcao Espalter, Mario. Formación histórica del Uruguay (1810-1852). Madrid. 290 p. [3752]

Venezuela

Adlercreutz, Fredrik Thomas, greve. La cartera del coronel conde de Adlercreutz, documentos inéditos relativos a la historia de Venezuela y de la gran Colombia; introducción y notas de C. Parra-Pérez. Paris: Editions Excelsior. 226 p. port. [3752a]

Fenton, P. F. Diplomatic relations of the United States and Venezuela, 1880-1915. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., VIII (Aug.) 330-356. [3753]

Fossum, Paul R. The Anglo-Venezuelan boundary controversy. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., VIII (Aug.) 299-329. [3754]

Concerned mainly with the period of the dispute from 1876 to 1896, when Venezuela was urging the United States either to use its good offices as an arbitrator or to make use of force to bring about a settlement.

Historical sketch of the National library of Venezuela. PAN AM. UNION BUL., LXII (Sept.) 880-883. [3755]

From the "Boletín de la Biblioteca nacional," Caracas, Venezuela, Nov. 1, 1923.

Jervey, Theodore D. William Lindsay Scruggs—a forgotten diplomat. SO. ATLAN. QUAR., XXVII (July) 292-309. [3756]

He was minister from United States to Venezuela, 1889-1893. In 1894 he was made by Venezuela its legal adviser and special agent, charged with the task of bringing to friendly arbitration the conflicting claims of Great Britain and Venezuela in the Venezuela-British Guiana boundary dispute.

Luciani de Pérez Díaz, Lucila. Miranda, precursor of feminism. PAN AM. UNION BUL., LXII (Nov.) 1105-1110. [3757]

Panhurst, Karl Heinrich. Los alemanes en Venezuela durante el siglo XVI; Carlos V y la casa Welser. Madrid: Editorial Voluntad, 1927. 252 p. illus. (maps). (Colección de manuales Hispania . . . v. III, ser. A) [3758]

At head of title: Carlos Panhurst.

PACIFIC ISLANDS

Philippine Islands

Benitez, Conrado. Philippine history in stories. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] Ginn and co. xi, 216 p. illus. (incl. ports., maps). [3759]

Forbes, W. Cameron. The Philippine Islands. Boston and N. Y.: Houghton Mifflin. 2 v. plates, ports. [3760]

Recital of thirty years of history in the Philippines. The writer went to the islands in 1904 as a member of the Philippine commission and secretary of commerce and police, in 1908 he became vice-governor, and a year later governor, holding that office until 1913.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XXXVI (Oct. 1930) 180-182; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXIII (May 1929) 487-490.

Magnaghi, Alberto. La prima rappresentazione delle Filippine e delle Molucche dopo il ritorno della spedizione di Magellano, nella carta costruita nel 1522 da Nuñez Garcia de Toreno, conservata nella Biblioteca di S. M. il Re in Torino. In the Atti del X Congresso geografico italiano. Volume primo. Milano, 1927. p. 293-307. [3761]

Torres y Lanzas, Pedro. Catálogo de los documentos relativos a las Islas Filipinas existentes en el Archivo de Indias de Sevilla. Precedido de una Historia general de Filipinas, por el P. Pablo Pastells, s. j. t. III-IV. Barcelona: Compañía general de tabacos de Filipinas. 2 v. [3762]

CONTENTS.—t. III: 1588-1595. t. IV: 1595-1602.

The history of Father Pastells covers the ground of these documents.

White, John R. Bullets and bolos; fifteen years in the Philippine Islands. N. Y. and London: Century co. xx, 348 p. plates, ports., maps. [3763]

Account of thirteen years' service in the Philippine constabulary by one of its officers.

Rev. in: Hisp. Am. hist. rev., IX (Nov. 1929) 514-515.

Journal of
the American
Ornithologists' Union

Volume 39, No. 1, January 1961

Price, \$3.00 per copy, \$30.00 per volume

Subscription Office, Box 100, Champaign, Illinois 61801

Editorial Office, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Associate Editor, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Editorial Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Editorial Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Editorial Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Editorial Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Editorial Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Editorial Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Editorial Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Editorial Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Editorial Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Editorial Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Editorial Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Editorial Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Editorial Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Editorial Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Editorial Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Editorial Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Editorial Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Editorial Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Editorial Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Editorial Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Editorial Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Editorial Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Editorial Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Editorial Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

Editorial Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

INDEX

- Aalders, W. J., 2855.
Abad, Arturo, 137.
Abbey, Kathryn, 822.
Abbot, C. G., 2264.
Abbott, E. D., 1456.
— O. A., 1576.
Abell family, 2319.
Abingdon, Va., 2927.
Abolition movement. *See* Anti-slavery movement, and Slavery, abolition of.
Abolitionist literature, 982, 985.
Aboriginal America, antiquities, 137-247; bibliography, 5, 26; British America, 3191-3197; Christian evangelization in, 508; Christianity in, 137; depopulation of, 303; extent of population, 430; Indians, 248-326; lines of communication, 291; Mexico, Central America, West Indies, and South America, 327-440; population, number of, 233; population of North America, 288; present state of knowledge of, 93; slavery in, 280. *See also* Pre-Columbian discovery, and Prehistoric America.
Aboriginal history, scientific body for the study of, *see* International congress of Americanists.
Aborigines, earliest history of, 188; of the Bay Islands, Honduras, 3573. *See also* Indians.
Abraham, Plains of, Que., 3268.
Academies in Strasburg, Pa., 2920.
Acadia, Aulnay-La Tour controversy, 641.
Acadians, desire to return to France, 1763, 3391; proclamation of English governor of Nova Scotia to, 1764, 3402.
Aequula, the community, 1136.
Achúcarro family, 3751.
Ackley, M. E., 1183.
Acoma (N. Mex.) Indian culture, 244.
Acton, Lord, American diary of, 648.
Actors, 2756.
Adam, L., 138.
Adams, *lieutenant de vaisseau*, 2715.
— Arthur, 2090.
— C. F., 2144.
— E. L., 1470.
— Henry, 2d, 1471.
— J. T., 49, 124, 2056-2057, 2083-2084.
— John, 1471, 1924, 2667.
— J. Q., 1471, 1925, 2509, 2512, 2525.
— R. G., 1, 33, 593, 819, 2509, 2739.
— T. T., 2281a.
Adams family, 2281a-2283.
Adams mansion, Quincy, Mass., 1471.
Adler, Cyrus, 2215.
Admiralty prize cases, 925.
Adrian (Mich.) Times and Expositor, 1930.
Adventists. *See* Second Adventists.
Aeronautics, 1566. *See also* Air force.
- "Africa and the discovery of America," Wiener's, 506.
African slave trade companies, 972.
Agassiz, Louis, 3088-3090.
Agent of the colony of South Carolina, 1766-1767, 760.
Agricultural colony, 2762.
Agricultural experiment station, Pennsylvania state college, 2684.
Agricultural extension work, 2687.
Agricultural reformers of the ante-bellum South, 2680.
Agricultural science, development in America, 3078; Pennsylvania pioneers in, 2684.
Agricultural supplies, revolutionary war, 831.
Agriculture, 2679-2688; as part of school curricula, 2686; in Nova Scotia, 3392; in the Canadian Northwest, 3511; of the Indians, 271, 307; plan for relief of, 2683; prehistoric, *see* Maize; school of, 2684; southern, 598; teaching of, in Mississippi, 2686. *See also* Coffee culture, Farming, and Tobacco culture.
Agriculture, Kansas state board of, 2681.
Aguilera, Francisco, 3546.
Aid society, legal, 2648.
Air force, world war, 2508; Canadian, 3371. *See also* Aeronautics.
Aiton, A. S., 3568.
Akron, O., 2850.
Akwa'ala Indians, 354.
Alabama, 1171-1176; archaeology, 168; removal of Choctaw Indians from, 955.
Alamo mission, 1809; fall of, *see* Crockett, David.
Alaska, 1177, 1178; archaeological investigations in, 185; bibliography, 15; commercial expedition from Bombay to, 1785-1786, 3535; pioneer missionary to, 2890; pottery from, 154; stone lamp from, 198; voyage from India to, 1785-1786, 1163.
Albany, N. Y., 695, 2467, 2862; court minutes, 1675-1680, 705.
Albers, M. M., 1174.
Alberta, Can., place names of, 3518.
Albion, R. G., 925.
Alcozar, Sir Henry, 3673.
Alchemy, 3073.
Alcott, Louisa May, 3011-3013.
— May, 3013.
Alden family, 2277.
Aldercreutz, F. T., 3738.
Alderson, John, 2482.
Aldrich, T. B., 3014.
Alexandria, Va., 1845, 1848, 1852.
Algeciras, conference of, 1905-1906, 2540.
Algonquian Indians, 210, 251, 253, 289.
Allen purchases in southern Rhode Island, 680a.

- Allaben, W. G., 823.
 Allan, G. W., 3519.
 Allardt, Tenn., 1792.
 Allen, G. W., 663, 2489.
 —— Ira, 1825.
 —— J. K., 2862.
 —— James Lane, 3015.
 Alliance, Farmers', 2685.
 "Alliance," U. S. S., 2503.
 Allison, T. E., 1184.
 —— Y. E., 1410.
 Allsopp, F. W., 2190.
 Almagia, Roberto, 441.
 Almanacs, Maine, New Hampshire and Vermont, 21.
 Almunia, Juan de, 3554.
 Almy, A. B., 2958.
 Alonso, Hernando, 3559.
 "Alta California," newspaper, 2770.
 Altamira, Rafael, 3569, 3658.
 Altolaguirre, Angel de, 442-443.
 Alvarez Fagundes, Joao, 467.
 Alvary, A., 3632.
 Alves, G. M., 2284.
 Alves family, 2284.
 Alvord, C. W., 64; bibliography of works of, 6.
 Alzaybar family, 3751.
 Ambassadors, to England, 1785-1928, 2566; to France, 1777-1927, 2567.
 Amelia county, Va., 909.
 Amelia Island, filibusters of, 1280, 1267, 1276.
 America, first use of the name on a printed map, 510; pre-Columbian knowledge of, 441a.
 "America," hymn, 1912.
 "America," U. S. S., 2505.
 America-Japan society, 2106.
 American anthropological university, 1558.
 American bar association, 2644, 2654; presidents of, 1965, 1968, 2000, 2078, 2099, 2196, 2209.
 American Catholic historical association, 50.
 American Catholic historical society, 2.
 American citizens in Venezuelan war of Independence, 3622.
 American colony in Brazil, 3732a.
 American council of learned societies, 1910.
 American expeditionary force, world war, 1081, 1095-1105; in battle, 1087; 26th division, 1096; leave areas of, 1101; organization and supply, 2508.
 American fur company, 1149.
 American historical association, annual report, 12; bibliography of British history, 9; 42d annual meeting, 91, 106; Hispanic American history group, 69, 129.
 American Jewish historical society, 2741.
 American legion, New York, 1626.
 American museum of natural history, 372.
 American party, 1461.
 American peace society, 2565.
 American protective association, 2789.
 Americana, 1492 to 1897, bibliography, 15, 27, 29; in libraries, 2995.
 Americanists, 22d International congress of, 1926, 72; 23d International congress of, 1928, 62, 65, 68, 135.
 Ames, Fisher, 1494.
 —— Nathaniel, 1494.
 Amesbury, Mass., 2438.
 Amherst, Lieut. Col. William, 3377.
 Amish Mennonites, 826.
 Ammunition, Revolutionary war, 834, 835. *See also* Arsenal.
 Amner, F. D., 3060.
 Ampere, J. J., 521.
 Amunden, Monroe, 139.
 Amzalak, M. B., 443a.
 Anatomist, 3108.
 Anatomy, professor of, 3103, 3139.
 Ancient and honorable artillery company of Massachusetts, 661.
 Andalusian prices, 1503-1660, 3580.
 Anders, J. O., 1539.
 Anderson, E. W., 948.
 —— G. E., 51.
 —— Mrs. J. H., 986.
 —— J. M., 1942.
 —— Mrs. K. S., 1277.
 —— William, 52.
 Andes, confederation of, 3617.
 Andover, Mass., 1912; Phillips academy, 2931.
 Andre, Marius, 444.
 Andrews, A. E., 1928.
 —— C. C., 1928.
 —— G. A., 63.
 —— M. P., 54, 987.
 Andrews family, 2277, 2285.
 Anesthesia, discovery of, 3113.
 Angle, P. M., 2105, 2107-2108.
 Anglican bishop of Toronto, 3490.
 Anglican church, in Canada, 3174, 3190. *See also* Church of England.
 Anglican-Huguenot rivalries in colonial South Carolina, 764.
 Anglo-American historical committee, 54a.
 Anglo-American historical conference, 1928, 55.
 Anglo-American law, 2634, 2641.
 Anglo-American literary relations, 2994.
 Anglo-American relations, 1785-1928, 2566; 1837-1842, 1144. *See also* Great Britain, relations with the United States.
 Anglo-Dutch wars of the 17th century, 3671.
 Anglo-French struggle for control in America, 606, 3249, 3250. Canadian expeditions of early 18th century, 633; for control of the West and the fur trade, 1662.
 Anglo-French war in Guadaloupe, 1703, 3682.
 Anglo-Spanish frontier in the Illinois country, 1779-1783, 874.
 Anglo-Spanish naval engagement in Honduras, 1798, 3661.
 Anglo-Spanish rivalry in America, 3576; English contraband trade, 3572; in Florida, 770; in the 17th century, 3597; Spanish invasion of Carolina, 1686, 762. *See also* Asiento treaty, and Southern frontier, 1670-1732.
 Anglo-Venezuelan boundary controversy, 3754, 3756.
 Ann Arbor, Mich., 1536.
 Ann Arundell county, Md., 734.
 Annapolis, Md., 731, 732, 1457, 1464, 1465; Washington's visits to, 2239.
 Annapolis Royal, N. S., 3394.
 Annexation, British Columbia and, 3530.
 Anson (Maine) Congregational church, 2328.
 Ansonia, Conn., 1243.

- Anthony, Susan B., 1929.
- Anthropology, American, bibliography of, 26; Museum of, at the University of Michigan, 1519.
- Anti-Catholic agitation, 1923. *See also* Know-Nothings.
- Antietam campaign, 1058.
- Antilles, Dutch trade with, 17th century, 3671. *See also* French West Indies.
- Antiquities, 137-247; Indiana, 1332; Peruvian, 3750.
- Anti-slavery movement, 977; Anglo-American relations, 1144; in American literature, 985; in Illinois, 1304. *See also* Abolitionist literature.
- Anti-trust act, Sherman, 2659.
- Antonio, Gaspar, 3557.
- Antuña, J. G., 3722.
- Anza expedition, 1775-1776, 1196.
- Apache Indian treaty, 1867, 1379.
- Apache Pass fight, 1137.
- Apaches, chief of, 1115, 1116; in the Southwest, 1115, 1116.
- Aparicio, Francisco de, 327.
- Appel, Livia, 1092.
- Applegate, T. S., 1930.
- Appleton, Samuel, 2695.
— W. S., 1106.
- Appomattox Courthouse, surrender at, 1865, 1040.
- Aquidneck, Island of, 679.
- Arant, Douglas, 2582.
- Apapaho Indians, agency for, 1114; reservation, 1703; treaty, 1867, 1379.
- Arbitration, commercial, 2643; international, *see* International arbitration.
- Arbuckle, Fort, Oklahoma, 1710.
- Archaeological explorations, during 1927, 140; in Argentina, 327; in Bering Strait, 1926, 3191; in Brazil, 370, 371; in British Honduras, 350; in Latin America, 395-397; in Middle America, 1927, 388; in North America during 1925, 396; in Peru, 434. Archaeological institute of America, 2743.
- Archaeological museum, in Lima, Peru, 3750; Los Angeles, Cal., 2743.
- Archaeological records of Yucatan, 361.
- Archaeological research, correlating body for, 140.
- Archaeology, American, bibliography of, 5, 26; Canada, 3191-3197; Indiana, 193; Kentucky, 169; of Bering Strait, 185; of the Eskimos, 286; of the Navajo country, 216-219, 221; of Tierra del Fuego, 374; Peru's museum of, 3750; study of American, in Italy, 151; time and, 436; upper Mississippi region, 1332; Wisconsin, 195, 196.
- Architect, a Massachusetts, 2003.
- Architecture, American, color in, 2970; colonial, 2968; early, 2962, 2964, 2965, 2968, 2970, 2975; early 19th century, 2989; Greek revival in, 2989; history of, 2969; Missouri's contribution to, 2963; of the Maya ruins, 383; pre-Columbian, 390.
- Archives, 32-48; Argentine, 3724; Arkansas, 1182; British Columbia, 3527; Campbell county, Ky., 1413; Cuba, 3688; French and Spanish, maps from, 1561; French, relating to New France, 3207; Kentucky, 1431; Louisiana, 1441; Netherlands, 2366; New York state, 105; Province of Quebec, reports of, 3423, 3438; Rhode Island state, 17; Spanish, relating to Raleigh's expedition to Guiana and the search for El Dorado, 476. *See also* Archivo general de Indias, and Sources and documents.
- Archivo general de Indias, Seville, Spain, 45, 48, 3607a, 3740a, 3762.
- Arctic exploration, 519, 520; De Haven expedition, 2497.
- Areche, José Antonio de, 3578.
- Argentine Republic, 3722-3729; antiquities, 344; archaeology, 327; archives, 3724; fossil man in, 339; prehispanic culture in, 343; project for the coronation of Prince François de Paule, 3618; revolutionary period, 3618; 17th century fort in, 3726; Spanish colonist in, 3615.
- Argonne Forest, battle of, 1918, 1009, 1102, 2508.
- Arguedas, Alcides, 3634.
- Arguéllo, Lieut. Luis, expedition to the Sierra Nevada, 1817, 1196.
- Arikara Indians, 324.
- Arizona, 1179, 1180; archeological excavations in, 170, 216-219; early history of, 1116; prehistoric pottery of, 228. "Arizona Strip," Escalante expedition in, 1776, 1110.
- Arizona Territory, Indian fight in, 1861, 1137.
- Arkansas, 1181, 1182; archaeology, 168; first Indian agency in, 1128; pioneer of, 1940; slavery in, 971.
- Arkansas Post, battle of, 1863, 908.
- Arlington, Va., 591, 1844.
- Armament, limitation of, 2531; Washington conference on, 1921-1922, 2533.
- Armes, Ethel, 1826.
- Armistead's brigade, 990.
- Armor, Yunka Indian, 358.
- Arms. *See* Firearms.
- Armstrong, H. F., 1981.
— N. C., 24.
— Zella, 2321.
- Army, civil war, desertion from, 1025; Confederate, *see* Confederate army; Continental, *see* Continental army; desertion on the frontier, 1716; expedition in the West, 1829, 1151; expedition into Dakota in 1865, 549; frontier forts, 1168; life in the West, 1869 to 1872, 1114; life on the western plains, 1870's, 2218; medical department in the world war, 1104, 1105; on the Missouri river, 1860-1870, 1169; post in Seattle, Wash., 1867; report on Indian wars in Washington, 1857, 1873; surveying expedition in the southwest, 1860, 2494; 243d coast artillery, 2506; Union, organization and administration, 1861-1865, 1047; units at the battle of Saratoga, 871; world war, *see* American expeditionary force. *See also* Militia, and Regiments.
- Army accounts, revolutionary, 801.
- Army medical officers, 1913, 1914.
- Army of Northern Virginia, 1001; campaigns of, 1014; last week of, 1040.
- Arnold, Benedict, 869; letters of, 802; treason of, 807.
- Arnold's Canadian expedition, 802, 812.
- Arrowwood, C. F., 2956.
- Arsenal, Confederate, 986, 1046.
- Art, ancient Mexican, 360; Canadian, 3163; Indian, 257; Kansas, 2973; of the Tlingit Indians, 301; of prehistoric America, 5, 176, 203, 240, 328, 329, 331, 332, 384, 390, 421; prehistoric shell carvings, 419. *See also* Fine arts, and Pottery, prehistoric.
- Artaguette, Diron d', 1561.
- Arthur, Robert, 2488a.
- Artifacts, prehistoric, 231, 232, 245.

- Artigas family, 3751.
 Artillery, U. S., 2506; in the operations against New Orleans and Mobile in 1814-15, 939; origin and early development, 2496; services in the War of 1812, 939.
 Artillery school, Coast, 2489a.
 Artist, first English, in America, 740; German, in America, 1846-1852, 529.
 Artists, biography, 2081-2093; Canadian, 3163; colonial, 2972; in New France, 3247; Kansas, 2973; portrait painters of colonial days, 603; Texas, 2966. *See also* Engravers, and Miniaturists.
 Arts and crafts, colonial, 610-612, 617; Indian, 270; native American, 270; Stiegel glass, 602. *See also* Pewter ware, Pottery, and Silversmiths.
 Asbury, Francis, 2866.
 Ascension, Antonio de la, 515.
 Ashdown, A. A., 3099.
 Ashe, S. A., 988, 1994.
 Asher, H. D., 2921.
 Ashland county, Wis., 1094.
 Ashton, B. E., 3200.
 Asia, discontinuity of America and, 448; origin of prehistoric Americans, 185, 272, 319, 320, 381; pre-Columbian commercial relations with America, 409; relations with pre-Columbian America, 348, 366.
 Asiatic element in American Indian race, 300.
 Asiento treaty, 3568.
 Askin, John, papers of, 1531.
 Association for the propagation of the Faith, 266.
 Association for the study of negro life and history, 56.
 Associations, Southern memorial, 1139.
 Astor, J. J., 1907.
 Astorians, 1167.
 Astronomer, early American, 3072, 3127.
 Astronomic observatories, Maya, 405, 407.
 Astronomy, Mayan, 405, 426.
 Asylum, right of, 794.
 "Atahualpa," trading ship, 1134.
 Atlanta campaign, 1864, 1030.
 Atlantic and North Carolina railroad, 2716.
 Atlantic Ocean, phantom islands of, 489. *See also* Transatlantic navigation.
 Atlantis, 162, 178, 186, 206, 212, 226, 489.
 Attleboro, Mass., 2439.
 Attwood, M. S., 2345.
 Atwater, G. P., 2850.
 Atwell, C. O., 1627.
 Atwood, Mrs. F. A. D., 1581.
 Aubrey, E. E., 57.
 Auchampaugh, Philip, 1786.
 Auclair, E. J., 3403.
 Auction in New Orleans, 1772, 1439.
 Audet, F. J., 3287, 3404.
 Audivert family, 3449.
 Audubon, J. J., 1361; portrait by, 2203.
 Augustana synod of the Lutheran church, 2817.
 Augustinians, 3592, 3598, 3600; in Colombia, 3740.
 Aull, James, 1554.
 — Robert, 1554.
 Aulnay, Charles de Menou, *sieur d'*, 641.
 Aulnay-La Tour controversy, 641.
 Aumann, F. R., 248-249, 275.
 Aurand, A. M., 616.
 Auros, Castelnau d', 3700.
- Austin, May, 1107.
 — Moses, 1796.
 — S. F., 1812, 1931; papers of, 1796.
 — W. R., 2005.
 Austin family, 2286.
 Austin, Tex., 3052, 3053.
 Australia, relationship of the United States to, 108.
 Australian ballot, 1334.
 Austrian poet in America, 1832-1833, 551.
 Authors, American, French opinion on, 2998; early Canadian, 3312; French Canadian, 3450; Michigan, 3006. *See also* Literary biography.
 Automobile industry, 1515.
 Avalon, Calvert properties at, 3376.
 Avilés, Pedro Menéndez de. *See* Menéndez de Avilés.
 Axes, ceremonial, 417.
 Ayala, Tadeo Ortiz de, 1806.
 Aymar, Benjamin, 2391.
 Azarola Gil, L. E., 3751.
 Aztec ruin, San Juan county, N. Mex., 205.
 Aztecs, 363, 439a; Christian evangelization among, 508; lost literature of, 342; manuscripts, 423; metric literature, 341; music in the life of, 377.
 Bab, Julius, 2019, 3062.
 Babcock, A. E., 1628.
 — C. E., 22.
 Babcock family, 2287.
 Babelon, Jean, 142, 3555-3556.
 Baby, François, 3334.
 Bach, R. F., 2962.
 Bache, William, 2982.
 Backert family, 2288.
 Backus, A. H., 2820.
 Bacon, E. M., 684.
 Bacon's rebellion, 1676, 501, 738.
 Badges, British revolutionary army, 834.
 Baer, A. W., 1582.
 Baffin Island expedition, the Putnam, 150.
 Bagg, E. N., 2236.
 Bagley, C. B., 1863.
 — W. C., 566, 2914.
 Baig Baños, Aurelio, 3537.
 Bailey, H. R., 2583.
 — M. E., 3055.
 — T. A., 967.
 Baillardel, A., 774.
 Bain, Read, 58.
 Baker, Edna, 3493.
 — Mrs. M. C., 2286.
 — N. D., 1073.
 Baker-Crothers, Hayes, 620.
 Balboa, Vasco Núñez de, 510.
 Balcom, A. B., 3392.
 Baldensperger, Fernand, 522-523, 1064.
 Baldridge, H. A., 1457, 2239.
 Baldwin, A. M., 824-825.
 — Abraham, 1932.
 — Joseph, 2944.
 — K. F., 2289.
 Baldwin county, Ala., 1174.
 Baldwin county (Ala.) historical society, 1174.
 Baldwin family, 2289, 2418.
 Bale, F. G., 2046.
 Ball, A. C., 2833.
 — William, 2290.

- Ball family, 2290.
 Ballad of the Northwest fur trade, 1133.
 Ballads, Kentucky, 1428.
 Ballard, C. R., 1038.
 Ballesteros y Beretta, Antonio, 3569a.
 Ballot, Australian, 1334.
 Ballston, N. Y., 911.
 Baltimore, Cecil Calvert, 2d Lord, 3376.
 Baltimore, Md., 1450, 1467, 1469, 2803.
 Baltimore and Ohio railroad, 2721.
 Bancroft, Edward, 870.
 —— Frederic, 949.
 Bandon, Ore., 1719.
 Bank of Montreal, 3413.
 Bank of the United States, 2732.
 Bankers, Pennsylvania, 2733.
 Banking, in Pennsylvania, 2733; legislation regarding, 2731.
 Banks, C. E., 636-637, 644-645.
 —— Gen. N. B., 1022.
 Banks, in Curacao, 3692; Massachusetts, 1488.
 Banning family, 2291.
 Bannister family, 2366.
 Bapst, John, 2866a.
 Baptist church in Virginia, 2796.
 Baptists, in Washington, D. C., 1254; missionaries and pioneers, 2864.
 Bar, of Upper Canada (Ontario), 3480. *See also* Bench and bar.
 Bar association, American, 2644, 2654.
 Barbados diocesan history, 3687.
 Barbary powers, war with, 1804, 936.
 Barbé-Marbois, François, 524, 795.
 Barber county, Kans., 1398.
 Barbour, J. B., 1732.
 Barcia Trelles, Camilo, 3570.
 Barck, D. C., 708, 1629.
 Barclay, Pa., 1737.
 Bardeleben, H. von, 796.
 Barden, M. C., 1820.
 Bardin, J. C., 330.
 Bardstown, Ky., 1410, 1430.
 Barker, A. S., 2490.
 —— C. R., 719.
 —— E. C., 565, 1795-1796.
 —— John, 797.
 —— W. L., 1321.
 Barkley, A. H., 3124.
 Barlien, Hans, 1933.
 Barlow, Joel, 1934.
 Barnard, Vt., 1821.
 Barnes, C. C., 565a.
 —— H. E., 1074, 2534, 2537, 3691.
 —— Joseph, 2015.
 —— V. F., 646, 656, 2197-2198.
 Barnett, Mrs. W. R., 989.
 Barnstable county, Mass., 1506.
 Barnum, M. P., 2385.
 Barnum family, 2386.
 Barnwell, J. W., 759-760, 990-991.
 Barr colonists, 3525.
 Barratt, A. G., 903.
 Barré, Charlotte, 3209.
 Barreiro, Antonio, 1620.
 Barry, F. W., 938.
 —— G. D., 2142.
- Barry, J. N., 143, 1108.
 Bartlett, J. H., 2161.
 Barton, A. O., 950.
 —— George, 1733, 2225a, 2240a, 2603a.
 —— J. L., 2292.
 —— W. E., 2109-2112, 2142-2144, 2240, 3063.
 Barton genealogy, 2292.
 Bartram, John, 1911.
 —— William, 525.
 Basalenque, Diego, 3592.
 Bashford, Herbert, 1906.
 Baskerville family, 2420.
 Basking Ridge, N. J., 1617.
 Basler, Adolph, 144.
 Bassett, J. S., 558, 933, 1935, 2080, 2509.
 —— S. J., 59, 63.
 Bataille, Georges, 332.
 Bateman, Ephraim, 1595.
 Bates, K. S., 1864.
 —— Thelma, 1256.
 Battles, Civil war, 991, 992, 996, 998, 1004-1006, 1013, 1019; Indian, in the West, in 1862 and 1876, 1111.
 Baudin, Louis, 333.
 Baum, Lt. Col. Frederick, 863.
 Baum's raid, 1777, 863.
 Baxter, G. P., 3126.
 —— J. P., 993-994.
 Bay Islands, Honduras, 3573.
 Bay of Quinté, Ont., 3478.
 Bayard, T. F., 2509.
 Bayle, Constantino, 767.
 Baylis, S. M., 3405.
 Beach, C. M., 1898.
 Beale, H. B., 1941.
 Beard, C. A., 566, 2604.
 —— W. E., 951.
 Beardslee, J. W., 2862.
 Beauchesne, Arthur, 3288, 3460.
 Beaujouan, D. Boisberthelot de, 3255.
 Beauharnois, Charles, 3201.
 Beauharnois, seigniory of, Que., 3452.
 Beauregard, N. H., 534, 2325.
 Beaven family, 2319.
 Beaver money, 1149.
 Beck, H. H., 3118.
 Beckner, Lucien, 1429, 1432.
 Beckwourth, J. P., 1227.
 Bedford, Pa., 2470.
 Bedford-Jones, H., 1509.
 Bedout, Jacques, 3443.
 Beef cattle industry, 1354.
 Beekman family, 2281.
 "Beengwa," 1546.
 Beer, William, 1936.
 Beeson, J. L., 2403.
 Beggs, C. B., 2293.
 —— R. H., 2293,
 Beggs family, 2293.
 Bégon, Michel, 3218.
 Behring Strait, prehistoric migration over, 319.
 Belalcázar, Sebastián de, 3561, 3564.
 Belaunde, V. A., 3617.
 Belestre, Picot de, 3225.
 Belfast, Prince Edward Island, 3402a.
 Belgrano, Mario, 3618.
 Beliot, Lincoln at, 1859, 2142.

- Belknap, H. W., 2339.
 —— R. R., 1950.
 Bell, A. G., 1937.
 —— A. H., 730.
 —— C. N., 3494.
 —— E. L., 1257.
 —— J. A., 1907.
 —— K. N., 3289.
 Bell family, 2277.
 Bellamy, Joseph, 2872.
 Bellarmine, *Cardinal*, 889.
 Belleau Woods, battle of, 1918, 1083.
 Belligerent rights, 994.
 Bellingari, DeLacy, 2324.
 Bellocín García, Andrés, 446.
 Bellows, George, 2983.
 Beloit college, 2929.
 Beltrami, G. C., 285.
 Bemis, S. F., 38, 2509.
 Benavides, Alonso de, 786.
 Bench and bar in Massachusetts, 656.
 Bender, H. S., 3.
 —— W. J., 720.
 Bender family, 1400.
 Benedict, W. H., 2013.
 Benefit of clergy, 2636.
 Ben Israel, Menasseh, 250.
 Benítez, Conrado, 3759.
 Benjamin, J. P., 1938.
 —— Marcus, 827.
 Bennett, A. F., 2265, 2307.
 —— Estelline, 1785.
 —— George, 1719.
 —— James Gordon, 2784.
 Bennington (Vt.), battle of, 849.
 Benson, A. B., 1934.
 Bent family, 2336.
 Bentley, William, 1472.
 Berg, J. F., 2862.
 Bering, Vitus, voyages of, 448, 483.
 Bering Strait, archaeological investigations in, 185;
 discovery of, 483; prehistoric migration.
 Berkeley county, W. Va., 1787.
 Berks county, Pa., 1757.
 Bermudas, militant minister of, 3674; plan for defense of, 1780, 3677; printing in, 1772, 3684.
 Bernard, L. L., 2510, 2900.
 Berr, Henri, 60.
 Berrien county, Mich., 1532.
 Berrio, Antonio de, 476.
 Berry, J. F., 2898.
 Berry family, 2294, 2319.
 Berryman, J. W., 1370.
 Bertrand, Camille, 3406.
 Berwick, Maine, 2435.
 Besson, Maurice, 3571.
 Bethel, Mo., 1559.
 Bethel, Pa., 1739.
 Beveridge, A. J., 1939, 2113-2115, 2147.
 Beverley, Robert, 748.
 —— William, 737.
 Beyer, Hermann, 334-335.
 —— R. L., 594.
 Blairstown, Pierre, 3252.
 Biblical names used by the Puritans, 652.
 Bibliography, 1-31; American literature, 2095;
 Canadian economics, 3161; Central American, for
 1922, 3660; Colorado, 1223; early American architecture, 2062; French Canadian history, 3175,
 3176; French West Indies, 3699; historical works of P. G. Roy, 3175; Jamaica, 3675; Kansas literature, 1373; Latin America, 3549; medical history of Canada, 3158; Mexican antiquities, 415, 416; New York city, 1667; of Hispanic America, proposed, 129; of research work in Canadian history, 3162; rise of the Spanish American republics, 3628; Spanish American, pre-Spanish period, 3548.
 Bicentenary of Capt. James Cook, 461.
 Bieber, R. P., 532, 1554.
 Bienville's lands in Louisiana, 777.
 Bieseile, R. L., 1813.
 "Big business," 279.
 Big Muddy river, 536.
 Biggar, H. P., 86, 447, 3230.
 Biggs, J. D., 1724.
 Bigotry, 2789.
 Bikle, L. L. C., 3020.
 Bill, F. A., 1681.
 Billings, William, 3069.
 Binckley, Mrs. J. M., 1249.
 Bing, F. C., 3112.
 Binheim, Max, 1908.
 Biographical history of the United States for Catholic schools, 579.
 Biography, 1905-2264; Canada, 3160; Columbia river region, 1142; comprehensive works, 1905-1923; Detroit, Mich., 789, 3479; educational, 2952-2961; fine arts, 2981-2993; Florida, 1264, 1265, 1271; Indiana, 1323, 1336; individual subjects, 1924-2264; Kansas, 1376; Lackawanna county, Pa., 1755; literary, 3010-3066; Maine, 1451, 1452; Maine musicians, 3068; Massachusetts, 1506; McKendree college alumni, 2938; naval, 2490; Ohio soldiers in the World war, 1095; Oklahoma, 1708; religious, 2864-2899; science, 3084-3141; Virginia, 1836; West Virginia, 1881.
 Biological laboratory, Marine, 3109.
 Birch Coulee, battle of, 1862, 1111.
 Bird, W. R., 3393.
 Birge, E. B., 3067.
 Birket-Smith, Kaj., 448.
 Birmingham emigrating company, 544.
 Biscoe, H. L., 1940.
 Bishop, Charles, 526.
 —— M. C., 567.
 —— R. P., 449.
 Bishop of the Church of England in the colonies, 605.
 Bishop of Toronto, Anglican, 3400.
 Bishopric in Virginia, colonial period, 742.
 Bixby letter, 2141.
 Black, J. S., 2509.
 —— M. G., 995.
 —— Samuel, 3515.
 "Black Hawk," steamboat, 1353.
 Black Hills, Indian campaigns in, 1865, 1383.
 Blackman family, 2295.
 Blackmer, H. B., 2832.
 Blackstone, William, 645.
 Blackwell, Elizabeth, 3091.
 Bladensburg, Md., 2838.

- Blaine, J. G., 1918, 1941, 2509, 2623.
 Blainville, P. J. Céloron de, 3256.
 Blair, A. L., 2141.
 Blakeney, J. O., 2296.
 Blakeney family, 2296.
 Blanchard, F. D., 2862.
 Blankenburg, Mrs. L. M., 1734.
 —— Rudolph, 1734.
 Blankenburg family, 1734.
 Blauvelt, Hiram, 710.
 Blegen, T. C., 61, 528, 1540-1541.
 Bliss, A. T., 2670.
 —— T. H., 1982.
 Blockade, Civil war, 1045; Cuban, 1898, 1070.
 Blok, P. J., 3671.
 Blom, Frans, 336, 3557.
 Blomidon, N. S., 3395.
 Bloom, L. B., 775, 1620.
 Blount, Gov. William, 1787.
 Blue, G. V., 1109.
 Blue Licks, battle of, 1782, 859.
 Blue Licks battlefield, 1411, 1412.
 Blue Licks battlefield monument commission, 859.
 Blumenstein, J. H., 3142.
 Blunk, S. M., 2116.
 Boardman family, 2358, 2386.
 Boas, Franz, 62, 316.
 —— Louise, 647, 2167, 2886.
 —— Ralph, 647, 2167, 2886.
 Bodilly, R. B., 450.
 Bodley, Temple, 1418.
 Bogardus family, 2297.
 Bogoras, Waldemar, 3717.
 Bogotá, Colombia, 3739.
 Bois Blanc Island, Mich., 1512.
 Bois Fort Chippewa Indians, 294.
 Boisseau family, 2298.
 Bolander, L. H., 828, 2092.
 Bolívar, Simón, 3617, 3627, 3628, 3630, 3631, 3739.
 Bollmann, C. F., 1241.
 Bolton, C. K., 2665a.
 —— E. S., 2272.
 —— H. E., 668, 1110, 3143, 3538.
 —— R. P., 685, 1631.
 Bomberger, C. M., 721.
 Bompas, Bishop W. C., 3510.
 Bond, B. W., 926.
 —— O. Z., 2273.
 Bonham, M. L., 952, 2178.
 Bonifacio, José, 3734.
 Bonnerville, B. L. E. de, 1123.
 Bonney, W. P., 1865.
 Bonthoux, V. A., 337.
 Book, America's oldest, 424; first printed in New Mexico, 1622; published in Quebec in 1824, 3432.
 Book trade in Boston, 1771-1774, 1481.
 Bookbinders, 17th century Boston, 657.
 Books, American, reprinted in Great Britain, 3994; copyrighted in Michigan prior to 1870, 1522; hymn, 2781; 16th century American medical, 3615a.
 Boone family, 2299.
 Bordeaux, Gen. P. E., 1077.
 Bordeaux, France, 865.
 Borden, Sir Robert, 3144.
 Bordley, James, 731.
 Bordwell, Lavern, 2300.
 Bordwell family, 2300.
 Borrett, G. T., 1542.
 Bossing, N. L., 2908.
 Boston, Mass., British officers in, 1775, 898; literary circle of the sixties, 2220; London book-store, 1481; merchant shipowners of, 2695; migration to, 1628-1840, 649; Music Hall organ, 1477; ophthalmologist of, 3132; Revolutionary army in, 1776, 798; 17th century bookbinders of, 657; ships built at, 1835-1858, 2694; the 18th century town of, 656; trade with the Northwest coast, 1134; visit of Iowa Indians to, 1837, 273; Whitman's visits to, 3065.
 Botanical education, 3077.
 Botanical results of the Lewis and Clark expedition, 3083.
 Botanist, 3118; Canadian, 3514.
 Botany, of the Indians, 302. *See also* Plant pathology, and Plants.
 Botsford, E. H., 2922.
 Boucher de Boucherville et de Grosbois, Pierre, 3202.
 Boucher de la Bruère, Montarville, 3203, 3407.
 Boucher de Montizambert, Jacques, 3203.
 Boucherville, Georges de, 3429.
 Boucicault, Dion, 1942.
 Boudinot, Elias, 1600.
 Bougainville, L. A. de, 860.
 Boughter, I. F., 1877.
 Boundary, Canada-United States, survey, 1872, 3507; Massachusetts and neighboring provinces, settlement of, 663; settlement of 1783, St. Lawrence river in, 2511.
 Boundary disputes, Anglo-Venezuelan, 3754, 3756; Guatemala-Honduras, 3662; Indiana-Michigan, 1338; Maine, 3333; Oregon, 1157, 1159, 3333.
 Boundary survey, British North American, 1872, 3507; Maryland-Virginia, 1463.
 Boundary treaty, Oregon, 1846, 1157. *See also* Oregon question.
 Boundaries, of states of the Upper Mississippi region in 1838, 1863; the Nicollet, 1863.
 Bounty grants, Georgia, 1908.
 Bounty lands, Revolutionary, 854.
 Bouquet, Col. Henry, 721.
 Bourgeau, Eugene, 3514.
 Bourgeoys, Marguerite, 3211.
 Bourgmont, E. V., sieur de, 789.
 Bourinot, A. S., 3144.
 Bourke, J. G., 284.
 Bourne, G. T., 2834.
 Bovey, Wilfrid, 3365.
 Bowditch family, 2301.
 Bowen, F. C., 3341.
 Bowen's Prairie, Ia., 1356.
 Bowers, C. G., 2509.
 Bowker, R. R., 2739a.
 Bowman, J. E., 904.
 —— L. S., 1330.
 Boxer expedition, 2508.
 Boyd, Adam, 2778.
 —— Beile, 1923.
 —— C. D., 2302.
 —— D. F., 2226.
 —— J. P., 585, 756.
 —— R. K., 1111.
 —— T. A., 2040.

- Boyd family, 2302.
 Boyden, Seth, 1943.
 Boyer, C. S., 1596.
 Boys' school. *See St. Paul's school.*
 Brackett, R. N., 3097.
 —— W. O., 2335.
 Braddock's campaign, 1754, 630.
 Braden, C. S., 3558.
 Bradford, E. F., 638.
 —— Gamaliel, 1959, 1976, 3016.
 —— William, 636, 642.
 Bradford's History of Plymouth plantation, 638.
 Bradfords, colonial publishers and printers, 1911.
 Bradlee, F. B. C., 1473, 1944.
 Bradley, A. G., 738.
 —— W. C., 1945, 1946.
 Bradstreet, Simon, 668.
 Bradwell, I. G., 996.
 Braecklein, J. G., 2690.
 Brainard, H. W., 2376a.
 Brainerd, David, 1602.
 Brainerd, Minn., 1541.
 Brannon, P. A., 1171-1173.
 Brant, Joseph, 694, 699.
 Brant's "Virgil," 451.
 Brasch, F. E., 3072.
 Bras d'Or, Lake, Cape Breton Island, 3395.
 Bratter, C. A., 559.
 Bratton, S. T., 1555-1556.
 Bravo, Francisco, 3615a.
 Bray family, 2306, 2420.
 Brayton, Saltonstall, 1510.
 Brazil, 3730-3734; American colony in, 3732a; antiquities, 432; archaeology, 370, 371; as found on early maps, 489; discovery of, 507; during the Dutch occupation, map of, 516; Portuguese discovery, 469; Portuguese foreign office records relating to, • 3733; 16th century Indians in, 347; Spanish attack upon Portuguese in, 1777, 886.
 Brazito, battle at, 1846, 966.
 Bréhan, *Madame de*, 2086.
 Brett, *Madam*, 1638.
 Brewer, H. B., 527.
 —— H. F., 2584.
 —— W. H., 1197, 3092.
 —— W. M., 2038, 2210.
 Briand-Kellogg treaty, 2546.
 Bridge, Canadian peace, 3324.
 Bridger, Fort, Wyo., 1899.
 Briggs, E. G. F., 2315.
 —— J. E., 275, 1344-1346.
 —— Mrs. E. G. F., 2317.
 Brigham, A. P., 829.
 Brighton, Mass., 2811.
 Brilliant, Maurice, 145.
 Brindamour, J. B. Ménard, *dit*, 3457.
 Brininstool, E. A., 308, 1371.
 Brinton, A. C., 451.
 Bristol, T. H., 686, 2334.
 Britain's imperial policy, 3312.
 British, control in Massachusetts, controversies over, 1753-1765, 656; emigration to British North America, 1783-1887, 3299; fur trade in the Columbia river region, 1166; fur trader on the upper Mississippi, 1165; government, and neutral rights, 1861-1865, 993, 994; military establishment in America, Revolutionary war, 805; military sys-
 tem in colonial Georgia, 766; naval establishment on the Great Lakes, 3479; officers in the American revolution, 898; report on the Oregon country, 1845-1846, 1159; republication of American writings, 2994; settlement in Honduras, 3661; soldiers graves at Concord, Mass., 851; state papers relating to America, 1714-1715, 34; story of the taking of Ticonderoga, 1775, 852. *See also English.*
 British America, 1760-1867, 3287-3339; aboriginal period, 3191-3197; general, 3142-3190; regional history, 3375-3536. *See also Canada.*
 British army, engineer in the French and Indian war, 630; equipment in the American revolution, 834, 835; gorget found in Minnesota, 1547; headquarters maps, Revolutionary war, 1; in the American revolution, 797, 805, 811, 880, 881; volunteer corps serving in Boston, 1775, 898.
 British Canadian heroines, 3310.
 British Caribbean, economic history, 3686; fall of planter class in, 3685.
 British colonial administration in America, 595, 615; Gladstone's colonial policy, 3312; in Canada, 3289, 3293, 3294, 3308; in Georgia, 1752-1776, 766; in the West Indies, 3682. *See also British imperial history, and Commissioners for trade and plantations, journal of.*
 British colonial government in North Carolina, 756.
 British colonization in Guiana, 3741.
 British Columbia, Province of, 3526-3536; commercial voyage from Bombay to, 1785-1786, 1163; early explorers of, 504; Indians of, 290; opening of Okanogan Valley for settlement, 1874.
 British commerce, 1803-1806, 925.
 British commercial supremacy in the Northwest, 1763-1800, 1162.
 British commonwealth of nations, historical significance of the American revolution in, 855.
 British documents on the Canadian war of 1812, 3338.
 British dominions, status in international law, 3147.
 British Empire, Canada as part of, 3170, 3188; constitutional relations of, 3147, 3151; historical significance of the American revolution in the development of, 855; imperial co-operation during Queen Anne's reign, 633; international relations of, 3147, 3151. *See also British imperial history.*
 British Guiana, 3741; Venezuela boundary dispute, 3754, 3756.
 British history, Stuart period, bibliography of, 1603-1714, 9.
 British Honduras, 3661; archaeology, 350, 362; British museum expedition to, 1928, 362; prehistoric artifacts and pottery from, 378.
 British imperial history, 3351; in the 19th century, 3319.
 British Levant company, 1403.
 British museum expedition to British Honduras, 1928, 362.
 British West Indies, 3673-3687; fall of planter class in, 3685.
 Brito, Antonio de, 463.
 Britton, Wiley, 1698.
 Broadus, E. H., 3526.
 Brock, G. E., 2811.
 —— Sir Isaac, 3465.
 Bronx county bar association, address, 2124.

- Brook, E. C., 1063.
 Brooke, F. T., 1947.
 Brookline historical society, 1474.
 "Brooklyn," U. S. S., 2503.
 Brooks, E. C., 1216.
 —— F. D., 63.
 —— P. C., 1495.
 —— P. S., 953.
 —— R. P., 2069.
 —— S. D., 2747.
 —— Sidney, 2520.
 Brosius, L. W., 2303.
 Brosius family, 2303.
 Brotero, Avellar, 3730.
 Brower, W. L., 687, 2861.
 Brown, A. O., 1583.
 —— C. E., 146-147.
 —— C. K., 1673, 2716.
 —— F. C., 1584.
 —— G. W., 1372, 1377, 2511, 3145-3146, 3290, 3342.
 —— Glenn, 739.
 —— H. C., 1632.
 —— J. D., 1013.
 —— J. H., 1953.
 —— John, 1948, 1949; raid of, 954, 1352, 1365.
 —— Lytle, 997.
 —— M. F., 2223.
 —— Obadiah, 798.
 —— P. M., 2509.
 —— R. H., 1217.
 —— R. M., 2759.
 —— R. W., 2983.
 —— T. T., 147-148.
 —— Thomas, 1274.
 —— V. L., 3572.
 —— W. D., 2857.
 —— William Cabell, 742.
 Brown family, 2304, 2336, 2404.
 Browne, C. A., 3026, 3073, 3129.
 —— E. H., 2887.
 —— Henry, 628.
 —— P. W., 2874.
 —— R. C., 1950.
 Brownson, W. H., 1070.
 Brownsville, Tex., 1802.
 Bruce, H. A., 590.
 Bruchési, Jean, 3343, 3408-3409.
 Brule river, 1891.
 Brumbaugh, G. M., 1458.
 Brummer, Ernest, 144.
 Bruton, F. A., 3375.
 Bryan, E. A., 2923.
 —— J. A., 2963.
 —— W. J., 1918, 1951, 1952, 2629.
 Bryant, William Cullen, 3017-3019.
 Bryce, J. Y., 1699.
 —— P. H., 1633.
 Buccaneers, 3582, 3612, 3704; of the Pacific, 3616.
 Buchanan, Edward, 2867.
 —— James, 1786, 1953, 1954, 1955; contest with Stephen A. Douglas, 1340; election of, 959; letters of, 1954.
 Buchet, E. E., 3147.
 Buck, S. J., 6, 64.
 Budde, J. A., 528.
 Buenos Aires, Argentine Republic, 3606, 3726; view of, 1660, 516.
 "Buffalo Bill," 1979-1980.
 Buffington, A. H., 648, 656.
 Bulfinch, Charles, 1912.
 Bullets, Revolutionary, 835.
 Bullitt, W. M., 2585.
 Bullock, M. L., 1475.
 Bundling, 616.
 Bunker Hill, battle of, 708, 853.
 Bunn family, 2305.
 Burbank, M. A., 1292.
 Burbank family, 2306.
 Burdick family, 2307.
 Burdon, Sir John, 3661.
 Burgess, E. S., 3093.
 —— L. A., 905.
 Burgoyne, Gen. John, 839, 853.
 Burgoyne's army, 880.
 Burgoyne's campaign, 1777, 863, 876.
 Burial customs, Indian, 184, 251, 281, 282; prehistoric, 355. *See also* Mummification.
 Burial grounds, Indian, 215.
 Burk, W. H., 830, 1735.
 Burkholder, Mabel, 3291.
 Burlington, N. J., 1613.
 Burlington county, N. J., 2449.
 Burn, D. L., 3292.
 Burnet, D. G., 1804.
 —— Gov. William, 663.
 Burnett, E. C., 799, 831-832.
 Burnham, Smith, 569.
 Burns, F. P., 1436.
 —— Lee, 1322.
 Burpee, Lawrence, 3495.
 Burr, Aaron, 1918, 1956.
 —— Theodosia, 1956.
 Burr conspiracy, western reaction to, 928.
 Burrage, W. L., 3085.
 Burrell, Peter, 3568.
 Burritt, Elihu, 1911, 1957.
 Burroughs, John, 3094.
 Burt, A. L., 3293.
 Burton, F. A., 149.
 —— H. T., 1797.
 —— Jean, 3461.
 —— R. F., 544.
 —— T. E., 2509.
 Burton historical collection, 75.
 Burton mound at Santa Barbara, Cal., 174.
 Bushnell, D. I., 251-252, 529, 740, 768.
 Bushy Run, battle of, 1763, 721.
 Business, and the North American Indian, 279; conditions in colonial Massachusetts, 653, 656; materials for the study of, 3355; occupations in the early 19th century, 2749. *See also* Commerce and industry, and Merchants.
 Business historical society, 2692.
 Butler, B. F., 1918.
 —— G. J., 2352.
 —— J. R. M., 3294.
 —— Josiah, 1700.
 —— N. M., 1941, 2584.
 —— R. L., 2022.
 —— W. O., 1958.
 Butler family, 1958.
 Byers, O. P., 1112.
 Byrd family, 749, 1843.
 Byrne, E. J., 2605.

- Cabeza de Vaca, Alvar Núñez de, 446, 488, 495.
 —— Pedro Estopifan, 3615.
- Cabinetmakers, early, 2006, 2036, 2214.
- Cabin John, Md., 2838.
- Cable, G. W., 3020.
- Cabot, John, 453.
 —— Sebastian, 494.
- Cabrillo, Juan Rodriguez, 515.
- Caddo parish, La., 1445.
- Caddoan Indians, 251, 314.
- Cadman, S. P., 2117.
- Cadwalader, Thomas, 3074a.
- Cadzow, D. A., 150.
- Cahen, L. H., 1186.
- Cahokia, Ill., 793, 2800.
- Caird, Sir James, 1543.
- Cairns, W. B., 2904.
- Cajori, Florian, 3074.
- Caldwell, Edward, 16.
- Calef family, 2308.
- Calendar, ancient Mexican and Mayan, 392, 412, 429, 433. *See also Chronology.*
- Caley, P. B., 833.
- Calhoun, J. C., 949, 1918, 1959, 2509, 2611.
- Calico printing in Philadelphia, 1744.
- California, 1183-1215; bibliography, 15; biography, 1943, 2224, 2235; dental pathology of aboriginal, 192; Franciscan missionaries in, 1768-1786, 3585; Fremont's conquest of, 1148; gold rush to, 1849, 532, 2779; Indian mound in, 174; Indians of, 255; journeys to, in 1849-1850, 532, 544; Mexican war in, 969; newspapers of, 2777, 2779; pioneer of, 1943; privateering expedition to, 1708-1711, 3605; Spanish, writer on, 3042; trail in 1849, 115; voyage round the Horn to, 1849, 540.
- California, Lower, Indians of, 354.
- California, University of, 7, 2925, 2943, 2961.
- Calkins, E. A., 1511.
- Call, R. K., 1274.
- Callahan, J. P., 1373.
- Callegari, G. V., 65, 151, 337a, 338.
- Callières, Louis Hector de, 3204.
- Calumet region of Indiana, 1323.
- Calver, W. L., 834-835.
- Calvert, Sir George, 3376.
- Cambon, Jules, 2569.
- Cambrai, battle of, 1918, 3369, 3374.
- Cambridge, Mass., convention troops in, 853; literary circle of the sixties, 2220.
- Camden, N. J., 1596.
- Camejo Soto family, 3751.
- Camel pack trains, 1141.
- Cameron, Jenks, 2679.
- Camp, C. L., 1113.
- Camp Charlotte, Ohio, 1686.
- Camp Verde, Ariz., 204.
- Campau family, 2276.
- Campbell, C. E., 1114.
 —— Donald, 802.
 —— John, 1913.
 —— Richard, 1625.
 —— W. S., 1181.
- Campbell county, Ky., 1413, 1421, 1422.
- Campbell county, Va., 1837.
- Canada, Dominion of, 3142-3536; aboriginal period, 3191-3197; American revolution in, 868, 869; and the repeal of the corn laws, 3292; Anglican church in, 3174; antiquities, 3191-3197; archives of, 36, 41; Arnold's expedition to, 1775, 802, 812; art and artists, 3163; bibliography, 12-14, 86; biography of great men of, 3160; boundary, in the settlement of 1783, 2511; British emigration to, 1783-1837, 3299; British period, 3287-3374; capital of, 3460; Catholicism in, 3173; changing map of, 3248; Church of England in, 3174, 3190; civil and military authority in, 1764-1766, 3329; Confederation, 3316, 3331, 3332, 3358, 3362, 3363, 3390, 3397, 3530; Confederation celebrations, 3324, 3344, 3347; constitutional status, 3164; defence of, memorandum regarding, 1864, 3312; early writers of, 3312; economic history, 13-14, 3162, 3169, 3277; economic origins of, 3262; economics, publications regarding, 3146, 3161; education in, 3154; education law in, 1850, 3298; educational history, 3472; educational institutions in the Great war, 3370, 3372; emancipation of slaves in, 2769; emigration to the United States, 3300; evolution of government in, 3180; expeditions of first decade of 18th century to, 633; export trade of, 3292; Fenian invasion of, 3473; French in, bibliography of, 3175, 3176; French period, 3199-3286; frontier in history of, 3179; first Jewish minister in, 3328; fur trade in, 14, 3162; governor generalship of Lord Elgin, 3319; governors of, 3155; historical research and publications in, 86; historical societies, 3177; history text-books, 3143, 3159, 3185, 3189; in the Empire, 3170; in the Great war, 1914-1918, 3365-3374; Indian missions in, 266; Indians of, 257-259, 289, 290; international relations of, 3147, 3151; Irish immigration to, 2767; law schools in, 2004; literary history, 3410; literary men of, 3144; maritime history, 3167; medical biography, 3085; medical history, 3158; migration to, in the forties, 3317; militia, 3156, 3171, 3306, 3307; National museum of, 3150; national status, 3183; New Church in, 3357; North West rebellion of 1885, 3517; patron saint, 3253; period from 1760 to 1867, 3287-3339; poet-pioneer of, 3349; politics and government, 3144, 3151, 3153, 3155, 3164, 3168, 3170, 3180, 3183, 3289, 3293, 3294, 3308, 3314, 3316, 3319, 3329-3332; political history, 14, 3345, 3351, 3358, 3363 (*see also Canada, Confederation*); political status of, 3153; population growth and distribution, 3348; privateers in the War of 1812, 942; privateers on the Spanish Main, 3398; Queen's own rifles, 3171; rebellion of 1837-38, 3313, 3435, 3461; Reformed church in, 2862; regional history, 3375-3386; religious history, 3357, 3361, 3362; Revolutionary war prisoner in, 808; social and economic history, 3345, 3351; status in international law, 3147; trade unions, 3355; unity, French Canadians and, 3358; university development in, 3360; voyage of discovery in, 1631, 450; War of 1812 in, British documents on, 947; western provinces and territories, 3493-3536. *See also British North America.*
- Canada, Geographic board, report of, 3148.
- Canada, Geological survey, 3150.
- Canada-United States boundary survey, 1872, 3507.
- Canadian-American frontier, 2523.

- "Canadian annual review of public affairs," 3149.
 Canadian expedition of 1711, 3249, 3250.
 Canadian expeditionary force, 3367.
 Canadian historical association, 3145.
 Canadian Northwest historical society, 3496, 3497.
 Canadian Pacific line, 3341.
 Canadian Pacific railway, 3354.
 Canadian river, 1714.
 Canal, Erie, 2725; in Indiana, 1329; Nicaragua, 2561;
 Panama, 3669; Wabash and Erie, 1329.
 Canby, H. S., 3094.
 Canning, George, 2581.
 Cannon, T. H., 1323.
 Cano, Sebastian del, 480a.
 Canonune, H. M., 688.
 Canse, J. M., 527.
 Canter's caves, Ohio, 229.
 Cantón, Eliseo, 3723.
 Cape Cod, Mass., 1504.
 Cape Horn, voyage round, 1839-1840, 527.
 Capitan, Louis, 152-153.
 Captivity among the Indians, 621, 1617.
 Capuchins in French Louisiana, 792.
 Caraci, Giuseppe, 452, 530.
 Caracol, observatory called, 405, 407.
 Caraway, L. V., 998.
 Cards, playing, 3221.
 Carey, L. J., 2023.
 — Mathew, 1960.
 Carib Indians, 3657.
 Caribbean Islands, fall of planter class in, 3685.
 Caricatures, political, 2751.
 Carleton, Sir Guy, 869.
 Carman, H. J., 66.
 Carmichael, William, 2513.
 Carnahan, G. A., 1634.
 Carnegie institution of Washington, archaeological
 work of, 388, 408; Department of historical re-
 search, 67.
 Carnot, François, 142.
 Carolina, Spanish invasion of, 1686, 762.
 Caroline, Fort, 771.
 Carrollton manor, 1459.
 Caron, Ivanhoe, 3295-3297.
 Carpenter, Dan, 1568.
 — W. S., 2587.
 Carpenter family, 2309.
 Carr, W. A., 2109.
 Carraghan, G. J., 2800.
 Carranza y Reguera, *Lieutenant*, 1070.
 Carrrell, E. P., 2316.
 Carrrell family, 2310.
 Carreras i Valls, R., 453.
 Carreras y Candí, Francesch, 454.
 Carrick, A. Van Leer, 2982.
 Carrington, Paul, 1961.
 Carrington family, 2311.
 Carrón, Benjamin, 3634.
 Carroll, Charles, 732.
 — H. K., 2786.
 — Bishop John, 2803.
 Carson, H. L., 2634.
 — Kit, 1906, 1962-1964.
 — W. G. B., 1557.
 Carswell, S. R., 2491.
 Carter, J. C., 1965.
 — John, 2511a.
 — Marion, 2439.
 — Robert, 2832.
 Carter family, 2273.
 Cartier, Jacques, 3415.
 Cartography, early American, 492; Italian, and
 early knowledge of America, 441a; of the east
 coast of North America, 1667. *See also* Maps.
 Cartoons, political, 87; as aids in teaching of history,
 132; Civil war, 1034. *See also* Political caricatures.
 Cartridge box badge, Revolutionary, 834.
 Carver, Jonathan, 1138, 1966.
 Casa Grande, Arizona, 170.
 Casas, Bartolomé de las, 3672.
 Cascades, Washington, Indian raid on, 1875.
 Case, F. M., 1218.
 Casey, E. M. M., 1967.
 — Gideon, 1915.
 — J. P., 1204.
 — Samuel, 677, 1915.
 — William, 2964.
 Caskie, J. A., 2170, 2312.
 Caskie family, 2312.
 Cass, Lewis, 1918, 2509.
 Cass county, Ind., 1090.
 Cass county historical society, 1090.
 Cassel, Abraham, 1736.
 Castafieda, C. E., 1798.
 Castellanos, Alfredo, 339.
 Castello plan of New Amsterdam, 1660, 1667.
 Castillo, Bernal Diaz del, 3565.
 Castine, Me., 1455a.
 Castle, W. R., 2509.
 Catalan, John Cabot a, 453.
 Catholic, aid to American independence, 860a;
 bibliography, 2; chief Justice, first, 2225a; clergy,
 2866a, 2874, 2875, 2890, 2891, 2894, 2895; contribution
 to the history of the Norse discovery of America,
 490; culture in our Southwest, 1107; daily paper,
 2804; historical activities, 123; history, travel liter-
 ature as source material for, 2808; influence on
 Longfellow, 3039a; missions to the Indians in
 Canada, 266; priest in New York city, 1741, 698;
 religion, in national politics, 2605; schools, bio-
 graphical history of the United States for, 579;
 schools, unsatisfactory text-books of history for,
 121; sisterhoods, and education, 2903; societies,
 American federation of, 2746.
 Catholic church, 2797-2810; during the Civil war
 period, 1032; in Canada, 3361; in Grenada, West
 Indies, 3676; in Mexico, 3646, 3648; in Quebec,
 correspondence of archbishop, 1797-1825, 3297;
 relations with the state, 2809; royal patronage in
 the Spanish Indies, 3591.
 Catholic university of America, Portuguese manu-
 scripts in the library of, 3733.
 Catholics, and education, 2903; and national politics,
 2605; attitude of American party toward, 2617;
 in Maryland, 2617; in New York city, 698, 1650;
 prejudice against, 2605. *See also* American Cath-
 olic historical association, Augustinians, Capu-
 chins, Franciscans, and Jesuits.
 Catholicism in Canada, 3173.

- Cattle industry, 2703, 2704; in Colorado, 1233; in Iowa, 1354; in Texas, 1803; in the West, 1119.
See also Livestock trade, and Sheep industry.
- Cattle ranch, in Texas, 1797; in Wyoming, 1900.
- Caucus, political, 1677; Republican, 2626.
- Coulter, E. M., 2909.
- Causapscal, Que., 3412.
- Cavalry, Canadian, in the World war, 3374; Confederate, 1044; operations in the Civil war, 1012; Philadelphia city, 1741.
- Cavalry leader, Confederate, 1059.
- Cavendish, Thomas, 3616.
- Caverno, Charles, 2143.
- Caves, prehistoric, 229.
- Cazenovia, N. Y., 1627.
- Cazotte, M., 3635.
- Cecil county, Md., 43, 2437.
- Cedar river, Ia., 1353.
- Celebration, historical, of Illinois day, 1927, 1308.
See also Sesquicentennial.
- Cell, G. C., 2821.
- Céloron de Blainville, P. J., 3256.
- Census, Maryland, 1776, 1458.
- Centenary of the Monroe doctrine, 2572.
- Centennial, Erie canal, 2725; Illinois college, 2940; McKendree college, 2338.
- Centennial memorial, Oregon pioneers, 1731.
- Centerville, Pa., 1764.
- Central America, 3657-3669; aboriginal period, 327-440; ancient calendar of, 412; ancient civilizations of, 425; ancient manuscripts of, 423; archaeological explorations in, 350, 396-397; chronology of the history of, 3654a; Maya clues in, 346; paleogeography of, 414; prehistoric art of, 331; prehistoric period, religion in, 399; slavery in, in aboriginal times, 376.
- Central American chronology, 435.
- Central American states, inter-relations of, 3658.
- Central Park, New York city, 1659.
- Ceramics, Indian, 224; Pueblo, 152. *See also* Pottery.
- Ceremonial axes, prehistoric, 417.
- Ceremonies, Indian, 267.
- Cesnicky, Herbert, 2214.
- Cestre, Charles, 2024.
- Chaboillez, Abbé, 3432.
- Chaco Canyon, N. Mex., 173.
- Chadbourne, P. A., 2922.
- Chadsey, C. E., 570.
- Chairs, rocking, 2752, 2753, 2755.
- Chalfont, W. A., 1187.
- Chamberlain, Allen, 1585.
- Chamberlin, David, 649.
 —— T. C., 3095.
- Chambers, Alexander, 1899.
- Champlain, Samuel de, 3236.
- Champlain, N. Y., 2841.
- Champlain, parish of, Que., 3425.
- Champlain county, Que., 3425, 3436.
- Champlain map of 1632, 3248.
- Champeog, 1721.
- Chamuscaso, Francisco Sánchez, 3595.
- Chancellorsville, battle of, 1013.
- Chapais, Thomas, 3298.
- Chapin, H. M., 595-596, 650, 2274.
- Chapman, C. E., 1188.
 —— Nathaniel, 3076.
- Chapman family of California, 1210.
- Chappel family, 2366.
- Chappell, A. H., 1278.
- Character building through history, 104.
- Character education lessons, 98.
- Charcot, J. B., 455.
- Chardonne, Emile, 3619.
- Charity, Sisters of, 2810.
- Charity. *See* Philanthropy, Relief work and Welfare work.
- Charles II., and the capture of New Netherland, 609.
- Charles county, Md., 735, 736.
- Charleston, S. C., 1782, 1783, 2477-2478, 2712, 2964-2975; music in, 3071.
- Charlesworth, Hector, 3345.
- Charlevoix, P. F. X. de, 1510.
- Charlotte, Empress of Mexico, 3645.
- Charlotte, Camp, Ohio, 1686.
- Charter, Massachusetts province, 656.
- Chartier, Emile, 3410-3411.
- Chartres, forts, 793.
- Chase, J. C., 2311.
 —— Philander, 2868.
- Chase family, 2313.
- Chateaubriand, F. A. R., *vicomte de*, 2995.
- Chatham, Lord, 867.
- Chattanooga, Tenn., 1788.
- Chattanooga battlefield, 1033.
- Chaussegros de Léry, J. G., 3205.
- Chauvignerie, Moy la, 3206.
- Cheetham, F. T., 1219.
- Chemistry, 3026; "most priceless volume in history of American," 3073.
- Chemists, 3097, 3099, 3114, 3115, 3117, 3122, 3129, 3131.
- Cheney, E. D., 3011.
- Cherokee Indian country, 239.
- Cherokee Indians, 304, 1698, 1702, 1711.
- Chesapeake Bay, Leif Ericson's camp near, 490a
- Chesley family, 2336.
- Chester, S. H., 971.
- Chester county, Pa., 1759.
- Chevalier, Auguste, 3539.
- Cheyenne Indians, 1371; agency, 1114; treaty, 1867, 1379.
- Cheyenne-Arapaho reservation, 1703.
- Chi, Gaspar Antonio, 3557.
- Chicago, Ill., 1311; first settler of, 1313; Germans of, 1320; history text-books used in schools of, 81; in 1864, 1309; Jews in, 2771; stock exchange, 2736.
- Chicago, University of, 2954, 2955.
- Chicago portage route, 783.
- Chicago speech of Oct. 27, 1854, Lincoln's, 963.
- Chichantun, Guatemala, 336.
- Chichén Itzá, Yucatan, 388; prehistoric observatory at, 405, 407.
- Chickasaw Indians, 312, 314.
- Chief-Justice of the United States, 2163; first Catholic, 2225a.
- Chiefs, Indian. *See* Indian chiefs.
- Chignectó, N. S., 3393.

- Children, history interpretation by, 103; of the 18th century, 2750.
- Children's history of Iowa, 1347.
- Chile, 3735-3737; aborigines of, 394; antiquities of, 391; civil war of 1891, 3735; diplomatic relations with the United States (Poinsett's mission), 2518, 2550; French consul general in, despatches of, 1843-1846, 3635; Indians of, prehistoric period, 439a; landholding system of colonial, 3574; prehistoric rock carvings in, 431a; privateering expedition to, 1708-1711, 3065; relations with the United States, 1891, 2526; Spanish conquistador of, 3554.
- Chillan, prisoner of, 3635.
- Chillón, Peru, 355.
- Chimienti, P., 2588.
- China, extraterritoriality in, 2536; our trade with, federal period, 2692; relationship of the United States to, 108 (*see also* "Open door"). *See also* Boxer expedition, and Far East.
- Chinard, Gilbert, 800, 810, 2086, 3005.
- Chippewa Indians, 260, 294, 1546.
- Chitimacha Indians, 314.
- Chittenden, R. H., 2924, 3092, 3140.
- Chiu, Chang-Wei, 2661.
- Choate, J. H., 1965, 1968-1971.
- Choctaw academy, 262.
- Choctaw Indian legislature in Oklahoma, 1704.
- Choctaw Indians, 314, 955, 1699, 1718; chief of, 1701.
- Choiseul, *Duc de*, 3391.
- Chorley, E. C., 2851, 2868, 2871, 2892.
- Chrisman, L. H., 2888.
- Christensen, T. P., 1347-1348, 1374, 1799, 1882.
- "Christian Disciple," 2793.
- Christian evangelization among pre-Columbian Aztecs, 508.
- "Christian Examiner," 2793.
- Christian family, 2404.
- Christianity in pre-Columbian America, 137.
- Christianson, Theodore, 1544.
- Christophe, King of Haiti, 3712.
- Chronology, Central American, 435; Mayan, 436. *See also* Calendar.
- Church, Benjamin, 671.
- Church, fifty years of growth of, 2786; relation to education in the American colonies, 2907.
- Church and state, 2809; in Mexico, 3648.
- Church of England, Barbados dioceses, 3687; bishop in the American colonies, 605; draft for a bishopric in Virginia, 742; in Canada, 3174, 3190; in South Carolina, rivalry with the Huguenots, 764; in the colonies, 2795; in West Florida, 2854; Sir William Johnson's correspondence with clergy of, 809.
- Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day saints, 967.
- Church records, Charleston, S. C., 1754-1810, 1783; historical value of, 113; Hyde Park, N. Y., 1665. *See also* Regional genealogy, vital records, etc.
- Churches, first in Charles county, Md., 735; growth of, 2795; historic, 1852; historic, West Virginia, 1880; Maine, 2328; Massachusetts, 1475, 1478, 1482; Virginia, 2790; Virginia, 1740-1790, 1833.
- Churchill, C. W., 554.
- Cipriani, Lidio, 68, 340.
- Cities, early pictures of American, 2967.
- City manager plan in Iowa, 2669.
- Civil rights act, Iowa, 2655.
- Civil rights of negroes in Iowa, 2655.
- Civil service, 2662.
- Civil service commission, 2665.
- Civil war, 986-1062; Catholic church during, 2805; cavalry operations, 1012; conditions in Missouri during, 1560; conditions in Virginia during, 1841; Confederate colony in Brazil, 3732a; experiences of General Frémont in, 1148; geography and southern sectionalism in, 1028; in the Indian country, 1698; military administration and organization, 1049, 1056; misconceptions of, in British works, 54; naval history, 1043, 1045, 1050; New Hampshire men in service, 1589; New York city during, 1667; personal recollections, 1015, 1016, 1018, 1021, 1024, 1026, 1027, 1030, 1039, 1042, 1044, 1045, 1057; pictorial history, 2508; propaganda in Great Britain during, 1023; Quantrell's raid in Kansas, 1863, 1402; study outline of, 560; welfare work for soldiers, 1749. *See also* Secession movement.
- Civil war envelopes, 1034.
- Civilizations, ancient Mexican and Central American, 425; Maya, 379; prehistoric, 203. *See also* Culture, prehistoric.
- Clack family, 2273.
- Claiborne, W. C. C., 1444.
- Claim associations in early Minnesota, 1549.
- Clandening, W. H., 531.
- Clarion county, Pa., 1760.
- Clark, A. C., 1246, 2172.
- B. C., 532.
- D. W., 1189.
- Daniel, 934.
- Elijah, 1278.
- F. W., 3107.
- George Rogers, 840, 858, 1299, 1332, 1420, 1772-1975; and Genet's intrigues in the West, 1793-1794, 931; campaign in the Revolutionary war, 864, 885; conquest of the Old Northwest, 33; Detroit and, 864, 885; Illinois expedition, 1778, 1419; memorial, 1975.
- H. H., 2995.
- Imogen, 2750.
- M. E., 3346.
- Mary H., 1536.
- O. A., 1375.
- R. S., 1220.
- V. S., 2691.
- William, 1906.
- Clark family, 2336.
- Clark school, Ann Arbor, 1536.
- Clarke, A. K., 1221.
- G. J., 1324.
- J. M., 3096.
- John, 679.
- S. N., 1737.
- T. B., collection of American portraits, 2971.
- Clark county, Ohio, 918.
- Clark-Hunt, C. G., 3687.
- Classical revival in American architecture, 2989.
- Clausen, Julius, 3039.
- Clavery, Edouard, 639, 3739.
- Clay, Henry, 1918, 1976, 2509.

- Claypool, E. A., 2355.
 Clayton, J. M., 2509.
 —— William, 544.
 Clemenceau, Georges, 522, 1064.
 Clemency, President Lincoln's, 1010.
 Clemens, Samuel Langhorne, 1906, 3021, 3022.
 Clement family, 2420.
 Clements, E. D., 2348.
 —— J. W. S., 2314.
 —— W. L., *see* William L. Clements library.
 Clements family, 2314.
 Clemson, T. G., 3097.
 Clergy, benefit of, 2636; New England, and the American revolution, 825; relation to education in the colonies, 619.
 Clergyman, a 17th century, 3674; French Canadian, 3450. *See also* Religious biography.
 Clermont, N. Y., 1647a.
 Cleveland, Grover, 1978; operations on, 1977; proclamation of Feb. 22, 1897, 1066.
 Cleven, N. A. N., 3540, 3620, 3627.
 Cliff dwellers, 171, 230.
 Cliff dwellings of Frijoles Canyon, 238.
 Clinkenbeard, William, 1429.
 Clinton, De Witt, 1921.
 —— George, 2252.
 —— Sir Henry, 1.
 Clipper ships, 564, 2695, 2709.
 Clipperton, John, 3616.
 Cloke, H. E., 2492.
 Closse, Lambert, 3412.
 Cloth. *See* Textiles.
 Clough, J. E., 2864.
 —— W. C., 1821.
 Club, literary, in Toronto, 3488; Parkman historical, 1886.
 Clubs, Michigan state federation of women's, 1524.
 Clum, J. P., 1115-1116.
 Clyman, James, 1113.
 Coal, in Missouri, 1555; industry in Pennsylvania, 1755.
 Coast artillery, 243rd, 2506.
 Coast artillery school, 2489a.
 Coast forts, in colonial Connecticut, 681; of colonial Maryland, 733; of colonial New Jersey, Pennsylvania and Delaware, 711; of colonial New York, 690; Rhode Island, 673.
 Coast survey, U. S., 1871.
 Coates, H. N., 1738.
 Cobb, P. L., 1787.
 —— W. H., 1880.
 —— William, 1787.
 Coburn, F. G., 70.
 Cochran, C. F., 2375.
 —— J. H., 1800.
 Cocke, W. R., 906.
 Cocke family, 2273.
 Codazzi, Angela, 2798.
 Coddington, William, 679.
 Codrington, Christopher, 3682.
 Cody, L. L., 2363.
 —— W. F., 1979.
 Cody family, 2363.
 Coe, H. B., 1451.
 —— S. G., 836.
 Coester, Alfred, 3541.
 Coffee culture, 3539.
 Coffin, J. A., 1939.
 —— Louis, 1095.
 Coit, H. A., 2952.
 Colby, Elbridge, 71, 999.
 —— Lydia, 1298.
 Colcord, R. K., 1580.
 Cole, A. C., 2105.
 —— A. H., 2692.
 —— G. W., 3674.
 —— Taylor, 2514.
 Colegrove, Frank, 1476.
 Coleman, C. B., 1330.
 Coles family, 2315.
 Colfax, Schuyler, 2142.
 College, Ridley, at St. Catherine's, Ont., 3482; Illinois, 1314, 1315; Log, 2843; Upper Canada, 3492.
 College life in the old South, 2009.
 Colleges, 2006; denominational, of the Old Northwest, 2917; slavery question in, 979. *See also* Educational institutions, and under name of particular college.
 Collegiate Reformed Dutch church, New York, 687.
 Collier, G. Z., 2862.
 Collins, E. A., 1558.
 —— G. K., 1000.
 —— H. B., 154.
 —— W. H., 3150.
 Collot, Victor, 530.
 Colombia, 3738-3740a; antiquities, 418, 419, 421. *See also* New Granada.
 Colonial America, maps of, 1561.
 Colonial administration, British, *see* British colonial administration; Spanish, *see* Spanish colonial administration; agent of South Carolina, 1766-1767, 760; architecture, 2968; commerce, 594; companies, *see* Company of the Indies; earthenware, 610; families, genealogical accounts of, 2278; finances in Delaware, 2737; firearms, 604; government, an American experiment in, 926; governor, New Jersey, 2181; heraldry, 2274; humor, 595; manuscript volume relating to alchemy, 3073; merchant, 653; physician and naturalist, 3104; policy, British, 1830-1860, 3289; policy, French, *see* French colonial policy; policy of Gladstone, 3312; portrait painters, 603, 2972, 2980, 2986.
 Colonial history, bibliography, 9; manuscripts relating to history of, 33; postal service, 2022; regional, 632-794.
 Colonial period to 1763, 593-794; Church of England bishoprics in Virginia, 742; commercial systems, 2701; culture in, 601; doctrine of separation of governmental powers in, 2587; effect of religious doctrine upon evolution of schools in, 619; French archival material relating to, 37; household industries of, 612; in Maine, relations of Indians and early settlers, 309; Indian confederations in, 613; legal history, 2652; literature of, 724; market surplus problems of tobacco in, 598; Maryland court records, 43, 44; pastel painting in, 2980; Pennsylvania hospital founded in, 2758; Pennsylvania literature of, 3007; politics and government, 753-756; printing, in New York, 2775; Reformed church in, 2862; relation of church and clergy to education in, 619; scientific thought in, 3072.

- Colonial Reformed church, and the Indians, 2862.
 Colonial wars, Queen Anne's Canadian expedition, 1711, 606. *See also* French and Indian war, King George's war, and King Philip's war.
 Colonial wars, Society of, 1611.
 Colonies, American, common fund of experiences, 601; British state papers relating to, 34; manuscripts relating to, 33.
 Colonists, the Barr, 3525.
 Colonization, British, in Guiana, 3741; of Texas, 1804, 1806; of the Province of Quebec, 3458; Selkirk's plans for, 3301; Spanish, 3569; Spanish, bibliography of, 7; Spanish, religious enthusiasm as a force in, 3613.
 Colonization company, Scotch, 1823.
 Colonna de Giovellina, *général*, 837.
 Colony, an agricultural, 2762; west of the Blue Ridge, proposed, 1731, 751.
 Color in American architecture, 2970.
 Colorado, 1216-1240; biography, 1963; prehistoric ruins in, 183.
 Colorado and Southern railroad, 1234.
 Columbia, S. C., burning of, 1865, 1031.
 "Columbia," voyages of, 1787-1788, 564, 1130.
 Columbia river, 1138; English trading voyage to, 1794-1795, 526.
 Columbia river region, 1142, 3513.
 Columbus, Christopher, 441a, 444, 451-456, 458, 464, 465, 471, 474, 478, 480, 481, 514; autographs of, 512; birthplace of, 443, 498; discoveries of, 480a; discovery made by, in 1477, 513; errors attributed to, 486; Jew who went on first voyage of, 468; last resting place of, 458; map attributed to, 452; memorial lighthouse, 3714; nationality of, 461, 465; portraits of, 478; ships of, 451, 474.
 Columbus memorial library, 22.
 Columbus memorial lighthouse, 456.
 Columbus, O., 1689.
 Colvill, William, 1981.
 Comanche Indians, 1700, 1813; agency, 1114; treaty, 1867, 1379.
 Comings, L. J. N., 1174.
 Comité international des sciences historiques, 96.
 Commerce, 2689-2714; Bordeaux and America, 1775-1789, 865; colonial, 594, 653; Europe and America, 1450-1550, 497; foreign, of Marblehead, 1789-1850, 2689; France and the United States, 1775-1789, 2708; French, with her West Indian colonies, 3698; French West Indian, with the United States, 3701; Massachusetts Bay colony, 658; New England of the 17th century, 680; Oceanica and America, pre-Columbian, 409; of Canada, 3159; of Louisiana and the Floridas at the end of the 18th century, 773; relations with the Spanish in New Orleans, 1801-1803, 934; United States and Latin America, 2558; with Spanish America, to the 18th century, French, 3610, 3611; with the Antilles, Dutch, in the 17th century, 3671. *See also* Business, Embargo, Foreign commerce, Fur trade, Neutral rights, Reciprocity treaty, Sherman anti-trust act, Tariff, Trade, and Traders.
 Commerce commission, Interstate, 1063.
 Commercial arbitration, 2643.
 Commercial companies. *See* Hudson Bay company, North West company and South Sea company.
 Commercial correspondence of Alexander Hamilton, 2692.
 Commercial, development of the United States, 2701; expedition from Bombay to the northwest coast of America, 1785-1786, 3535; freedom, our struggle for, 571; house of Welser, 3758; importance of the St. Lawrence river, 2511; policy of France in 1784, 921; supremacy in the Northwest, British, 1763-1800, 1162; systems, colonial period, 2701; treaties, post-World war, 2542; waterway, St. Lawrence river as, 3342.
 Commissary department, Civil war, 1056.
 Commissions, Virginia, 1621-1626, 755.
 Communication and transportation, 2715-2730; in early Iowa, 1353. *See also* Aeronautics, Canals, Chicago portage route, Railroads, Roads, Steam-boating, Telephone, and Trails.
 Communistic colony, 1559, 1739.
 Community aequia, 1136.
 Community property law, 2647.
 Company of the Indies, 776.
 Comprehensive histories, 558-564.
 Comstock, Sarah, 533.
 — W. O., 1474.
 Conant, H. J., 2635.
 Concord, battle of, 1775, 851.
 Concord, Mass., 851, 1484, 3058; British soldiers buried at, 851.
 Concord, N. H., 2952.
 Conde family, 2316.
 Condon, Thomas, 3098.
 Coney family, 2317.
 Confederacy, Georgia during, 1279.
 Confederate arsenals, 986, 1046; colonists in Brazil, 372a; Congress, second session, 1002; courts in New Mexico, 1624; flags, 989; leaders, pardoning of, 1009; poet laureate, 3061; prisoner in Texas, 1042; privateers, 1043; soldiers' home of Missouri, 1563; spy, 1923; surgeons and hospitals, 995; war letters, 1054.
 Confederate army, campaigns of, 1014; cavalry, 1044; last week of, 1040; Lee's farewell address to, 1001; North Carolina infantry, 1054; Northern men in, 1020; service in, 1011.
 Confederate southern memorial association, 1139.
 Confederation, Canadian. *See* Canada, Confederation.
 Confederation period, 1783-1789, 920-924; military policy of, 2507.
 Congregational church, Anson, Maine, 2328; at Hooksett, N. H., 1586.
 Congregational churches, 2811, 2812.
 Congregational-Episcopal controversy in colonial Massachusetts, 672.
 Congregational minister in Illinois, 1832, 1304.
 Congress, Confederate, 1002; Continental, *see* Continental congress.
 Congress, historical. *See* Historical congress.
 Congress, U. S., and the first Panama congress, 2512; biographical directory of, 1774-1927, 1909; Lincoln's relations with, 2141; power to investigate, 2590; Speakers of the House of representatives, 1919, 2661; special session of, 1066.
 Congressional investigations, 2590.
 Congressman, U. S., 1941, 2065, 2066.
 Conklin, E. B., 1222.
 — E. G., 3109.

- Conkling, Roscoe, 1941.
 Conlan, C. C., 1701.
 Connally, P. T., 2925.
 Connecticut, 1241-1244; claims to Pennsylvania lands, 801; colonial history, 681-683; earliest public high school law in, 2912; genealogical records, 2427-2428; Germans in, 2761; Litchfield law school, 2630; Massachusetts boundary settlement, 663; physician of, 3134; soldier in the Revolution, 813; state school system, 2910.
 Connecticut Farms, N. J., 1602.
 Connelley, W. E., 1376-1380.
 Connolly, J. A., 1003.
 —— J. C., 713.
 —— John, 833.
 Conquest, European, of America, 191; Spanish, 439a, 3554-3567.
 Conquistadors, 3553-3556, 3559, 3561, 3564, 3565.
 Conrad family, 2387.
 Conscience, the Puritan, 647.
 Conscription act, Civil war, 1055.
 Conservation of forests in Iowa, 1348.
 Constantin, Pierre, 3269.
 "Constitution," frigate, 2502.
 Constitution, United States, 2586; a grant and not a compact, 2602; amendments, 2591; formation of, 2600, 2601; foundations of, 2595; growth and meaning, 2593; Hamilton and Jefferson and, 2594; origin of, 2583; provisions with respect to religion, 2589; sources and application, 2588; South Carolina ratification convention, 2672a; study of, 560, 2597, 2602.
 Constitutional convention, Kentucky, 1799, 1432; Nebraska, 1871, 1875, 1576; North Carolina, 1788, 1674; Virginia, 1801-1802, 2674; Wisconsin, 1847-1848, 1893a.
 Constitutional doctrines of the American revolution, 824.
 Constitutional history and law, 2582-2603.
 Constitutional struggles in Jamaica, 1748-1776, 3683.
 Constitutions, state, 2666, 2667; Texas, 2673.
 Consular despatches from New Orleans, 1801-1803, 934.
 Contempt, power of Congress to punish for, 2590.
 Contenson, Ludovic de, 838, 2241, 3696.
 Continental army, attitude of Congress toward, 854; baker for, 1911; Georgia battalions, 912; surveyor-general of, 2010; Virginia regiment, 814; Virginia soldiers of, 1828.
 Continental congress, and agricultural supplies, 831 and France, 861; attitude toward the West, 854; biographical directory of, 1909; Edward Langworthy in, 832; journals of, 1784, 801, letter regarding the conditions of the Jews written to, 924 letters of members of, 1779, 799; session at York, Pa., 872.
 Continental frigate Raleigh, 850.
 Contraband, during the American revolution, 886; trade, 3572.
 Controversy, history textbook, 126; school histories, 81, 84, 107.
 Convention prisoners, 839.
 Convention troops in the American revolution, 853.
 Converse, J. H., 3084.
 Conversion of the Indians of Mexico, 3558.
 Conway, G. R. G., 3559.
 Conwell, J. A., 1957.
 Conzemius, Eduard, 3573, 3657, 3664.
 Cook, H. J., 155-157.
 —— Capt. James, 461, 475, 1720, 3291, 3503; bibliography of, 23.
 —— M. G., 741.
 —— R. B., 1004.
 —— S. L., 656.
 Cook's discovery of Hawaii, 1292, 1297.
 Cook's voyage to the Pacific, 1720.
 Coolidge, A. C., 1982-1985.
 —— Calvin, 1005, 1081, 2259.
 Cooper, J. M., 253.
 —— James Fenimore, 3023.
 —— Peter, 1921.
 Cooperation, international, in history, 96. *See also International historical conferences, etc.*
 Cooperative historical projects, Pan American, 129.
 Coppoc, Barclay, 1352.
 —— Edwin, 1352.
 Copyrights, Michigan, 1522.
 Coqueville river, 1719.
 Corbett, Elizabeth, 2048.
 —— P. E., 3151.
 Corbitt, D. L., 1674.
 Coricancha, 367.
 Corinth, battle of, 1862, 1037.
 Corkran, C. H., 2897.
 Cormack, W. E., 3375.
 Corn culture, Indian, 271. *See also Maize.*
 Corn laws, repeal of, 1846, 3292.
 Corner, B. C., 1635.
 Cornish miners in Michigan, 1525.
 "Cornplanter," Indian chief, 614.
 Corny, Madame de, 2086.
 Cornyn, J. H., 341, 342.
 Coronado, Quivira Indian village visited by, 274, 297.
 Corr, P. B., 840.
 Correll, Ernst, 2374.
 Correspondence of Andrew Jackson, 1820-1828, 933; of Charles Garth, 1786-1787, 760; of Henry Laurens, 1747, 759. *See also Manuscripts.*
 Corsairs, 3571; during the American revolution, 886.
 Corse, C. D., 1258.
 Corsican soldiers serving in the American revolution, 837.
 Corte Real, João, voyages of, 467.
 Cortés, Hernando de, 3555; Jewish conquistador with, 3559.
 Cortesão, Jaime, 457.
 Corti, E. C., 3645.
 Cortissoz, Royal, 2902.
 Cortot, J. P., 2242.
 Corwin, C. E., 2862.
 —— E. T., 2862.
 Cosmography in ancient and middle ages, 480a.
 Coste, J. F., 862.
 Costilla county, Col., 1239.
 Cosway, Maria, 2085.
 Cotterill, G. F., 1866.
 Cottman, G. S., 1325.
 Cotton printing, 2706.
 Coulon de Jumonville family, 3444.
 Coulon de Villiers family, 3448.
 Coulter, E. M., 1279.
 Council Grove, Kans., 1404.

- County government in North Carolina, 2672.
 Court martial, Civil war, 1010; of Gen. Hull, 944.
 Court of appeals, of Kentucky, 2637; of Virginia, member of, 1961.
 Court of international justice, Permanent, 2539.
 Court records, Albany, Rensselaerswyck and Schenectady, 1675-1680, 705; Connecticut, 1639-1663, 682; Maine, 1636-1668, 635; Maryland colonial, 43, 44, 736; Massachusetts, 1630-1692, 662; Warrick county, Ill., 1813-1823, 1321.
 Courts, Dutchess county, N. Y., 1638; New Mexico, Confederate, 1624; Saskatchewan, Can., 3524; Upper Canada (Ontario), 3480. *See also* Supreme court.
 Coutant, G. C., 1900.
 Covell, W. K., 1477.
 Cover, J. C., 1883.
 Covert, Elisha, 919.
 Cowan, C. G., 3347.
 —— H. I., 1636, 3299-3301.
 —— R. E., 1190.
 Cowell, H. J., 597.
 —— R. T., 1867.
 Coweta county, Ga., 1286.
 Cowley, Ambrose, 3616.
 —— Malcolm, 3045.
 Cowpens, battle of, 1781, 896.
 Cowper, John, 841.
 Cox, I. J., 928.
 —— O. E., 1090.
 Coze, Paul, 318.
 Cradock bridge, 1490, 1500.
 Crafts, J. M., 3099.
 Crafts. *See* Arts and crafts, Glassmaking, Pottery, Silverwork, and Weaving.
 Craftsman, early 19th century, 2700.
 Craig, H. S., 2448.
 Craig, Colorado, 1232.
 Crandall, R. G., 929.
 Crane, Leo, 254.
 —— Stephen, 3024.
 —— V. W., 761.
 Craven, A. O., 1117.
 —— T. T., 2493.
 Crawford, W. H., 1918.
 Cree rebellion of 1884, 3496.
 Creek Indians, 235, 311, 313, 314; in Florida, 1170.
 Creel, George, 1801, 2073-2074, 2076.
 Creer, L. H., 1118.
 Cregar, W. F., 2436.
 Cremation, Indian practice of, 184.
 Crèvecœur, St. John de, 535.
 Criminal law, 2636, 2651.
 Criminal records, North Carolina colonial, 757.
 Crimmins, M. L., 2079, 2494.
 Crispin, M. J., 2328.
 Crispin family, 2328.
 Critchlow family, 2316.
 Crittenden, C. C., 1675.
 Crockett, David, 1987.
 —— Elizabeth, 1989.
 Crockett family, 2320.
 Crofford, Mrs. H. E., 1682.
 Crol, B. J., 687.
 Cromwell, Oliver, 644; relation to the English colonies in America, 597.
- Cronau, Rudolf, 458.
 Cronin, J. F., 662.
 Crosby, E. O., 1192.
 Crosby family, 2328.
 Cross, A. L., 2636.
 Cross family, 2273.
 Croughton, A. H., 1637.
 Crouse, N. M., 459, 3208.
 Crowland, Ont., 3468.
 Crown Hill cemetery, 1336.
 Crown offices in the colonies, 3294.
 Crown Point, N. Y., 1663.
 Cruikshank, E. A., 3462.
 Cruzat, H. H., 40, 776-777.
 Cuba, 3688-3691; American economic and political interests in, 3691; archives of, 32; Pan American conference held in Havana, 1928, 3632; Spanish conquistador and first adelantado, 3553; tobacco from, 1262.
 Cuban blockade, 1898, 1070.
 Cubberly, Frederick, 1259.
 Cuddeback, W. L., 2862.
 Cuevas, Mariano, 3646.
 Culkin, W. E., 72.
 Cullom, S. M., 2141.
 Cults and manias, 563.
 Cultural evolution, Indian, 295.
 Culture, aboriginal, 310; Eskimo, 286, 287; Indian, chronology and evolution of, 223; intercolonial aspects of, 601; native, of the Southwest, 190; of the old South, 1143; prehistoric, 163, 343, 437; Tlingit Indian, 301. *See also* Civilizations, prehistoric.
 Cuyler, J. Y., 2141.
 Cumberland co., N. J., 2454.
 Cummin, H. E., 2242.
 Cummins, J. F., 3464.
 Cuna Indians, 207.
 Cundall, Frank, 3675.
 Cunéo-Vidal, Rómulo, 3560.
 Cunningham, H. W., 1478.
 Curaçao, bank of, 3692; history, 1816-1828, 3694; oldest map of, 3693.
 Curler, Arent van, 695.
 Currency, in New France, 3221; Indian, 293; playing card, 3221. *See also* Money.
 Currie, Minn., 1550.
 Currier, T. F., 1983.
 Curry, Kenneth, 769.
 Curti, M. E., 2212, 2515, 3064.
 Curtis, C. D., 2927.
 —— Mrs. George, 1546.
 —— Mrs. M. E., 1175.
 Cusabo Indians, 314.
 Cushing, Caleb, 1990.
 —— J. T., 1091.
 —— William, 1991.
 Custer, G. A., 1992; campaigning with, 1161.
 Customs. *See* Life and manners.
 Customs, Indian, 284.
 Cutler, J. G., 1664.
 —— U. W., 1479.
 Cutright, C. E., 1880.
 Cuzco, Peru, 367.
 Dagron, M., 3539.
 Daguerreotypist, 1793.

- Dahlberg, C. L., 1349.
 —— Pehr, 1349.
 —— R. N., 1349.
 Dalley, Harold, 1739.
 —— W. N. P., 2858, 2862.
 Daily, Harold, 1559.
 Dakota region, Indians of, 324.
 Dale, E. E., 1381, 1702-1703.
 Dalhousie college, 3370.
 Dall, W. D., 3100.
 Dallas county, Tex., 1800.
 Dallas (Oreg.) mission, 527.
 Dalton, J. C., 797, 3677.
 Damby, B. W., 1747.
 Dampier, William, 3616.
 Dana, Richard Henry, 2220.
 Dancing Rabbit-Creek treaty, 955.
 Danerang, Texas, 1799.
 Dangel, Richard, 255-256.
 Daniels, John, 1998.
 Danish settlements, in Kansas, 1374; in Texas, 1799; in Wisconsin, 1882.
 Danish West Indies, 3716.
 Dankoler, H. E., 1884.
 Danner, E. M., 1326.
 Dansey, William, 811.
 Danvers, Mass., 651, 1472, 1486.
 D'Arcy, P. H., 1721.
 Dargan, Marion, 842.
 Darling, E. J., 2411.
 Darnell, William, 1309.
 Dart, H. P., 778, 1437, 1439, 2078.
 Dart family, 2322.
 Dashill, B. J., 2323.
 Dashill family, 2323.
 Dates, and historical perspective, 117.
 Daughters of the American revolution, National society, 913; Ohio state history of, 902.
 Daveluy, M. C., 3209.
 Davenport, Thomas, 1903.
 Davenport, Ia., 1359.
 Davidson, D. S., 257-259.
 —— Gabriel, 2762.
 —— George, 1871.
 —— Greenlee, 1327.
 —— J. D., 1327.
 —— L. J., 1223.
 —— P. G., 2603.
 Davies, Blodwen, 3270, 3465-3466.
 —— Godfrey, 9.
 Davin, N. F., 3144.
 Davis, B. B., 73.
 —— D. J., 3074a.
 —— E. H., 2883.
 —— H. A., 2414.
 —— H. E., 1247.
 —— H. P., 3706.
 —— J. E., 1820.
 —— J. G., 1340.
 —— Jefferson, release of, 1994.
 —— M. M., 1512.
 —— T. F., 1260.
 Dawson, C. A. W., 1013.
 —— W. R., 158.
 Day, R. E., 2206.
 —— Tom, 2700.
- Deafness in pre-Columbian Peru, 387.
 Dean, Bashford, 3101.
 —— E. L., 2162.
 —— H. C., 1995.
 Dearborn, Henry, 802.
 Deats, H. E., 1598.
 Deaville, A. S., 3527.
 Debating society, New Holland, 1769.
 Debenedetti, Salvador, 343-344.
 De Boer, Louis, 691, 692, 2266, 2275.
 De Bonneville, B. E., 1996.
 Debt, public. *See* Public debt.
 Decatur-Barron duel, 2009.
 Declaration of independence, 877, 889; author of, 900.
 Deeds, Norfolk company, Mass., 666.
 Deerfield, Ill., 1317.
 Deerfield, Mass., 1497.
 De Forest, L. E., 2287.
 Degouy, Amiral, 843.
 De Grasse. *See* Grasse, comte de.
 De Haven, E. J., 2497.
 De Haven Arctic expedition, 2497.
 Deities, Mayan, 335. *See also* Gods.
 De Koven, Mrs. Reginald, 2093.
 Delabarre, E. B., 159-160.
 De Lacy family, 2324.
 Delaware, colonial coast forts, 711; colonial finances in, 718; history of, 1245; Reformed church in, 2862.
 Delaware Indians, 261.
 Delaware river, 1609.
 Delgado Gallego, G., 3561.
 Dell' Amore, B., 460.
 Del Norte, Col., 1224.
 De Long, C. M., 1747.
 Delta county, Col., 1225.
 Deltail, Joseph, 844-845.
 Demanche, Georges, 3348.
 Demarcation line. *See* Treaty of Tordesillas.
 Demarest, W. H. S., 2859, 2862.
 Democracy, pioneer, in Minnesota, 1549.
 Democratic party, 2613, 2620; leaders in Indiana, 1857-1860, 1340. *See also* Tammany.
 Dempsey, E. F., 2869.
 De Mun, Jules de, 534.
 De Mun family, 2325, 2326.
 Dénés, 289.
 Denison, W. W., 1382.
 Deniston family, 2327.
 Denmark, Longfellow's visit to, 3039.
 Dennett, Tyler, 2562, 2563.
 Dennis, A. L. P., 2516-2517.
 —— E. G., 28.
 Denny, William, 726.
 Denominational colleges of the Old Northwest, 2017.
 Densmore, Frances, 161, 260.
 Dental pathology of aboriginal California, 192.
 Denton, V. L., 3498.
 Denver, Col., 1235, 1237.
 De Nys family, 2407.
 Department of state, U. S., 2663. *See also* Secretaries of state.
 Depew, C. M., 1998.
 Depréaux, Albert, 3707.
 De Salaberry, René, 3302.
 Desbarats, Lillian, 3211.

- Description and travel, 521-557; Detroit to the Illinois, 1790, 1531; Michigan, in 1721, 1510; Northwest coast voyage, 1787-1788, 1130; South America, in 1755, 3608. *See also* Trading voyages, and Voyages.
- Desertion during the Civil war, 1025.
- De Smet, P. J. de, 3505.
- Des Pères, French-Indian settlement at, 1561.
- Detroit, Mich., 1332, 1530, 3205, 3225; American flags captured at, 1812, 938; and George Rogers Clark, 864, 885; biographies, 789, 3479; education in, prior to 1850, 2915; French expedition to, 1754, 3259; law and equity cases, 1805-1825, 2646; law suit in, 1818, 1521; papers relating to early history of, 1531; Presbyterian church in, 2836; printed and manuscript records dealing with history of, 75; siege of, 1782-3, 1520; significance in the American revolution, 885; war of 1812 in, 947.
- Detroit campaign of Gen. Hull, 1812, 945.
- Detroit public library, 75.
- Devas, R. P., 3676.
- Devereux family, 2420.
- Dévigne, Roger, 162.
- Devine, J. S., 1724.
- Devine Canyon, Oregon, 1724.
- Dewey, D. R., 656.
— George, 1999.
- De Witt, Alfred, 1193.
- Diaries, Civil war, 1003, 1027; of early settlers in Texas, 1816, 1817; relating to Georgia, 1280; Revolutionary war, 796-798, 802, 803, 808, 812; written at Valley Forge, 3138.
- Dias de Solis, João, 501.
- Díaz del Castillo, Bernal, 3565.
- Dick, Everett, 1119.
- Dickey, J. E., 2869.
- Dickinson, Emily, 3025.
— Louisa, 2935.
- Dickson, Sir Alexander, 939.
— Robert, 1165.
- Dickson mound builders' tomb, 148.
- "Dictionary of American biography," 1910.
- Didenhoven family, 2404.
- Dietzman, R. P., 2637.
- Dighton rock, 159.
- Dillard, A. W., 955.
- Dillon, J. F., 2000.
- Dimoff, Paul, 3152.
- Dinkins, James, 1006-1007.
- Dinsmore family, 2328.
- Diploma mill, early, 1558.
- Diplomacy, adventures in, 1896-1906, 2516; of the American secretaries of state, 2506.
- Diplomatic aspects of the fur trade, 1763-1800, 1163.
- Diplomatic history and foreign relations, 2509-2581; 1794-1845, 1925; Civil war period, 993, 994, 1017; episode in regard to British minister (Merry), 1804, 935; fisheries controversy, 3333; French commercial policy in 1784, 921; Genet's projected attack on Louisiana and the Floridas, 929; neutral rights, 1861-1865, 993, 994; the republic of Texas, 1813; relations between Texas, the United States and Mexico during the Texan revolution, 3644; relations with Great Britain, 1763-1800, 1162; relations with Great Britain, Civil war period, 993, 1017; relations with Great Britain, in the 1850's, 1135; relations with Great Britain (Oregon boundary dispute), 1157, 1159; relations with Mexico regarding Texas, 1798; relations with South America, 1898-1927, 3636, 3637; Revolutionary period, Spain and the American colonies, 836; Revolutionary war, 861, 887; Revolutionary war, French treaty, 1778, 866; Revolutionary war, neutrality, 886; troubles following the treaty with Great Britain in 1846, 1135; United States and Great Britain, 3333; U. S. navy and the Monroe doctrine, 2495; United States and Venezuela, 1880-1915, 3753. *See also* Annexation, and International law.
- Diplomatic manuscripts, Portuguese, 3733.
- Disarmament. *See* Armament, limitation of.
- Disaster, the Lady Elgin, 1860, 1894.
- Disasters. *See* Fire, and Shipwrecks.
- Discovery and exploration, 441-520; bibliography, 15, 26; Coronado's expedition, 1540-1541, 274, 297; of Florida, 771; of Jonathan Carver, in the West, 1138; of Puget Sound, Vancouver's, 1866; of the Strait of Juan de Fuca, 3534; Spanish, of the Sierra Nevada, 1196.
- Discovery of America, 453, 513; Africa and, 506; and international law, 3609; pre-Columbian, 469, 477, 513, 514. *See also* Columbus.
- Diseases, Indian, 1158.
- Dismal Swamp, Va., 1862.
- Disputes, international. *See* Boundary disputes.
- Dissertations, doctoral. *See* Doctoral dissertations.
- District of Columbia, 1246-1255; government and administration, 2668.
- Disunion in South Carolina, 962.
- Ditchley, Virginia, 1844.
- Diversity jurisdiction, 2640.
- Divination, Algonkian forms of, 253.
- Dix, W. R., 1599.
"Dixie," the song, 3070.
- Dixon, A. H., 571.
— R. B., 163.
- Dobbs, Charles, 75.
- Dobie, J. F., 930.
- Dockstader, M. R., 1280.
- Doctoral dissertations, in American literature, 2995; in Canadian history, 3146, 3162; in history, 18; on Texas history, 1813.
- Doctors, pioneer, 1339a.
- Documents, of foreign governments, 3544; Rhode Island legislative, 17.
- Dodd, H. M., 952.
— W. E., 565, 1008, 2142.
- Dodge, D. K., 652.
— I. F., 1179.
- Dodson, Mrs. A. R., 1788.
- Doerschuk, A. N., 1560.
- Dollier de Casson, Francis, 3217.
- Dolores, Colo., 1220.
- Dominguez, J. A., 345.
- Dominguez Assiayn, Salvador, 461.
- Dona Ana county, N. Mex., 1625.
- Donehoo, G. P., 1740.
- Dongan, Thomas, 1921.
- Doniphan's expedition, 969.
- Donkin, Robert, 3677.
- Donnan, Elizabeth, 973.
- Donnell, E. A., 2328a.
— J. A., 2328a.

- Donoghue, D. C., 2589.
 Doolittle, J. R., 2001.
 Door county, Wis., 1884, 1887, 1888.
 Dorchester county, Md., 44.
 Dorland, W. A. N., 1741.
 Dorr, R. C., 1929.
 Dorris, J. T., 1009-1010.
 Dorsey family, 2418.
 Doublet, E., 462.
 Dougherty, E., 1802.
 Doughty, A. G., 3158, 3180, 3280, 3409.
 — Rev. Francis, 735.
 — R. G., 2928.
 Douglas, B. P., 2423.
 — David, 3536.
 — Stephen A., 1340, 1918; influence on Lincoln, 2134.
 — William, 2483.
 Douglas-Irvine, Helen, 3574.
 Douthat, R. W., 1011.
 Dover, N. H., 1591.
 Dow, G. F., 1496, 2385, 2694.
 — Lorenzo, 2870.
 Dowling family, 2404.
 Downes, John, 2002.
 Doy fugitive slave case, 1384.
 Doyle, Mrs. J. C., 3303.
 Doylestown, Pa., 2882.
 Draft riots, 1863, 1055.
 Drago doctrine, 3640.
 Drake, Daniel, 3102.
 — Sir Francis, 517, 3616.
 Dramatic stage, New York, 1821-1843, 2756.
 Dramatist. *See* Playwright.
 Drascher, Wahrhold, 3736.
 Drayton, W. H., 842.
 Dred Scott case, 1786.
 Drepperd, C. W., 940, 2751.
 Drew, Frank, 1261.
 Dreyling, Mrs. Gus, 2837.
 Drinkwater, John, 846, 2120.
 Drinard, J. E., 2173.
 Drisard, Charles, 3413.
 Driscoll, Clara, 1809.
 Droop Mountain, battle of, 1863, 1004.
 Drouths, west Texas, 1805.
 Drummond, W. H., 3434.
 Drywood, Kans., 1408.
 Duane, James, 2253.
 Dubuque, Ia., 1355.
 Duchêne, Albert, 3212.
 Duels, 1191, 2075; in the District of Columbia, 1252.
 Duff, L. B., 3468.
 Dunaway, W. F., 722.
 Duncan, E. C., 1300.
 — F. C., 1414.
 — G. S., 2838.
 — J. S., 1948.
 — W. B., 1070.
 Duncan family, 2329.
 Duniway, C. A., 1120.
 — Clyde, 2509.
 Dunlap, A. C., 693.
 — C. J., 694.
 Dunmore, Lord, 1686.
 Dunmore's expedition, 1774, 856.
 Dunn, F. K., 1003.
 — L. C., 2495, 2570.
 — Oscar, 3343, 3404, 3408, 3409.
 — W. E., 770.
 Dunning, W. B., 1070.
 Dunnington, F. P., 3115.
 Dunsmore, J. W., 2981.
 Duplessis de Sainte Hélène, *Mère* Marie-Andrée, 3213.
 Dupont, C. H., 1262.
 — Etienne, 3698.
 Dupré, J. B. L., 3420.
 Duren, W. L., 2866.
 Durham, Lord, mission in Canada, 3333; report on Canada, 3308, 3330.
 Dustin, Fred, 164, 1513.
 Dutch, capture of the Spanish silver fleet, 1628, 3583, 3586; colonial hardware, 710; emigration to Michigan, 1529; English attack upon naval convoy of, 1781, 886; immigrants, political activities of, 1847 to 1861, 958; in America, 19th and 20th centuries 2763; in New Jersey, 1615; in New York, 1672-1674, 697; land grants in New York city, 1667; occupation of Brazil, map of Brazil during, 516; occupation of Union County, N. J., 1602; privateering against, in the 1790's and 1800's, 3398; records of New York, 705; relations with England during the American revolution, 886; trade during the American revolution (Saint Eustatius), 886; trade with the Antilles and Newfoundland, 17th century, 3671. *See also* New Netherlands.
 Dutch church in New York, 687; controversy concerning preaching in English in, 1754-1769, 707.
 Dutch-English wars of the 17th century, 3671.
 Dutch Guiana, 3742-3744.
 Dutch Reformed church, 2855-2863.
 Dutch settlers society of Albany, N. Y., 695.
 Dutch West Indies, 3692-3695.
 Dutchess county, N. Y., 1638, 2862.
 Dutchess county historical society, 1638, 1665.
 Duval county, Fla., 1264.
 Duvall, S. M., 2822, 2901.
 Duvall family, 2418.
 Dwight, Thomas, 3103.
 Dyer, W. A., 2752.
 Eames, Wilberforce, 15, 27, 696.
 Earle, Ralph, 2003.
 — S. C., 2003.
 Early, John, 1830.
 Earthenware, colonial, 610. *See also* Pottery.
 Easby-Smith, Ann, 2184.
 East, quest of route to, 459. *See also*, Far East, near East, and Northwest passage.
 Eastburn, Manton, 2871.
 Eastman, R. M., 1121.
 East Derby, Conn., 1244.
 East Florida, American occupation of, 1817-1818, 1276; loyalists in, 1774-1785, 892.
 East India trade, 2695, 2698.
 Eaton, E. D., 2929.
 — F. T., 1480.
 — William, 2004.
 Eberling, E. J., 2590.

- Ecclesiastical, authority in the Spanish Indies, 3591; dues in New France, 3275; thought, revolutionary period, 825.
- Echols, W. H., 2494.
- Economic, aspects of slavery in aboriginal America, 280; aspects of the Monroe doctrine, 2579; bases of disunion in antebellum South Carolina, 962; factors in the decline of the Spanish empire in America, 773; régime of the Incas, 337; situation in New York, 1762-1765, 708; theory in the United States, 2676, 2678.
- Economic history, British Caribbean, 3685, 3686; Canadian, 13, 14, 3169, 3262; Canadian Northwest, 3511; French period, 3276; theses on, 3162.
- Economic history of the United States, 585, 2675, 2677, 2691; Iowa, 1354. *See also* Social and economic history.
- Economics, Canadian, 3146, 3161.
- Eddy, G. S., 2021.
- Edelman, Edward, 653.
- Ederlein, H. D., 1639.
- Edes, G. W., 2424.
- Edgar, Randolph, 1545.
- Editorials, newspaper, 1785-1927, 562.
- Edmonds, F. S., 1101.
— J. H., 654.
- Edmunds, G. F., 2005.
- Education, 2900-2961; botanical, 2932; colonial period, 619; colonial Philadelphia, 728; Delaware, 1245; Detroit, prior to 1850, 1530; in chemistry, 3114, 3115; in philosophy, 2941; Lancaster county, Pa., 1762; late 18th century, 2956; Lebanon county, Pa., 1745; legal, 2653; Louisiana, 1444; medical, 3074a (*see also* Medical dept. of the University of Georgia); Methodist Episcopal church and, 2822; Missouri, early diploma mill in, 1558; New Orleans, in 1800, 1437; particular institutions, 2921-2951; Pennsylvania, 1745, 1770, 2919; regional, 2908-2920; relation of church and clergy to, 2907; study of French in New York in 1752, 693.
- Education, in Canada, 3154, 3360, 3484, 3521; Lower Canada law regarding, in 1850, 3298; Ontario, Can., 3472.
- Educational, biography, 2952-2961, 3139; legislation in Ohio, 2908; policy of different sects, 619.
- Educational institutions, 2921-2951; early Michigan, 1536; in Canada, 3482, 3492; in the Great war, Canadian, 3370, 3372. *See also* Colleges.
- Edwards, G. T., 1452.
— Jonathan, 2872.
— W. W., 1012, 1301.
- Edwards family, 2330.
- Eekof, A., 640.
- Effigy mounds, 161.
- Effigy pipe, Indian, 239.
- Egan, Patrick, 2525.
- Egerton, H. M., 3469.
— Matthew, 2006.
- Egglesston, J. D., 1831, 2174.
- Eglin, H. W. T., 965.
- Egremont, Earl of, 3304.
- Ehrmann, B. V. (Mrs. Calder), 1332.
- Einstein, Lewis, 2509.
- Eiselen, M. R., 2025.
- Elder, P. W., 1302.
- Elder family, 2404.
- El Dorado, search for, 476.
- Election, first California state, 1192; New Hampshire, 1806, 1594. *See also* Ballot.
- Elections, presidential. *See* Presidential elections.
- Electoral system, North Carolina, 1677. *See also* Caucus.
- Elgin, 8th Earl of, 3319.
- Elias, E. L., 520.
- Eliot, C. W., 2953.
— Jared, 2007-2008.
- Elissalde, L. M. d', 3542.
- Elizabeth, Queen, anti-Spanish policy of, 3576.
- Elizabeth, New Jersey, 1599, 1600, 2446.
- Elk Falls, Kans., 1389.
- Elliot, J. D., 2009.
- Elliott, L. E., 346.
— T. C., 526, 1130, 1720, 1726.
- Ellis, H. E., 1013.
— J. A., 2305.
— T. W., 1290.
— W. W., 3470.
- Ellison Park, N. Y., 1628.
- Ells, A. F., 2930.
- Ellsworth, R. C., 1640.
- Elmwood, Ill., 1307.
- Elorrieta, Tomas, 3621.
- Elsbree, O. W., 2787-2788.
- Elson, H. W., 572.
- Ely, H. E., 1087.
— W. S., 261.
- Embargo act, 1807, 920; repeal of, 2705.
- Embry, Aymar, 2965.
- Emerson, J. S., 1291.
— O. P., 1291.
— R. W., 3028-3030.
- Emigrating company, Birmingham, 544.
- Emigration, British policies with regard to, 3299; Canadian, to the United States, 3300; to Canada, 1783-1837, 3299; to Massachusetts, 1628-1840, 649; to the Pacific Northwest, 1131; to the West, early, 1113.
- Emigration societies, Norwegian, 950.
- Emmet family, 1650.
- Emmett, Dan, 3070.
- Emory family, 2331.
- "Emperor of the United States," 1201.
- Empire City, Col., 1229.
- Enemy private property, 2560.
- Engelhardt, Fr. Zephyrin, 1195.
- Engineer, British army, 1629.
- Engineering, 1172. *See* Road building.
- Engineers, British regiment in Canada, 3531; civil, 2729; officer, in the World war, 1088.
- England, G. A., 954.
— Bishop John, 2874, 2875.
- England, America's ambassadors to, 1785-1928, 2566; genealogical research in, 2279; our relations with, in history text-books, 107; relations with, 1861, 2529; Virginia boys at school in, 1750, 737. *See also* Anglo-American, etc., and Great Britain.
- English, S. J., 1972, 2852.
- English, artist in America, first, 740; attack upon Dutch naval convoy, 1781, 886; buccaneers and pirates, 3616; colony in Tennessee, in 1880, 1791; contraband trade in Spanish America, 3572; English discovery and exploration, 449, 450, 461, 475, 476, 484, 499, 518; expedition into Florida,

- English etc.—Continued.
- 1684, 770; flag of colonial Massachusetts, 650; influence on education in Canada, 3154; imperial policy, 17th and 18th centuries, 3250; language, controversy in the Dutch church in New York concerning preaching in, 2863; law in Trinidad, 3673; miners in Michigan, 1525; privateering expedition, 1708–1711, 3605; schools and universities, American history in, 112; settlers in colonial Pennsylvania, 722; struggle with Spain in the upper Mississippi valley, 1779–1783, 874; student of prairie farming, 1543; travellers in Minnesota, 1859, 1864, 1542, 1543; voyage to the Columbia river, 1795, 526. *See also* Anglo-American [etc.], and British.
- English colonies in America, Cromwell and, 507.
- English-Dutch wars. *See* Anglo-Dutch wars.
- Engravers, 2077.
- Engraving, from 1683 to 1850, 2077.
- Eno, J. N., 2267.
- Entail, 1838.
- Envelopes, Civil war, 1034.
- Episcopal-Congregational controversy in colonial Massachusetts, 672.
- Erdman, C. R., 2889.
- Ericson, Leif, 490a.
- Eric canal centennial celebration, 2725.
- Erskine, Robert, 2010–2011.
- Escalante expedition, 1776, 1110.
- Eshleman, H. F., 1742.
- Es-Kim-In-Zin, 1115.
- Eskimos, archaeology of, 200, 236; drawings of, 252; religious practices of, 317.
- Espejo, Antonio de, 3595.
- Espinosa, Fred, 1224.
- Essex county, N. J., 1608.
- Esthertown, Pa., 1765.
- Estherville, Ia., 1369.
- Estill, H. F., 573.
- Etcher, 2981.
- Ether anesthesia, 3113.
- Ethnologist, 2180.
- Etiquette, official, 935.
- Ettinger, J. van, 3692.
- Euchee Valley (Fla.) Presbyterian church, 2834.
- Eude, Emile, 463.
- Eulate, Juan de, 775.
- Europe, Indian ambassadors to, 263.
- European background of American literature, 2995.
- European mission of the Library of Congress, 38.
- Eutaw Springs, battle of, 806.
- Euwens, P. A., 3693.
- Evangelist, 2889.
- Evans, L. B., 574.
- O. F., 165.
- W. F., 1878.
- Evanston, Ill., 1316.
- Evansville, Ind., 1330.
- Evarts, W. M., 2509.
- Everett, Edward, 2500.
- Evertsen, Cornelis, 697.
- Evrard, F., 535.
- Ewart, J. S., 3153.
- Ewing, George, 803, 2012.
- R. H., 2012.
- Robert, 1122.
- Thomas, 2012.
- Exchange, monetary, in prehistoric America, 3567.
- Excise bill, Massachusetts, 1754, 671.
- Expansion, American, future of, 2511a; southward, 1276; to the Pacific, 1812. *See also* Western expansion.
- Expeditionary force, first overseas, 968.
- Exploration, Arctic, 519, 520; bibliography, 7, 15, 29; in Iowa (Frémont's), 1350; in the Canadian Northwest, 3208, 3501, 3503, 3513–3515, 3534; in the Canadian West, journal of, 1891–1892, 3494; in the far West, 1125, 1166; in the Patagonian area, 17th and 18th centuries, 3601; in western America, Spanish, 16th century, 3595; of Oklahoma, Spanish, 1717; of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, 1499–1525, 3257; of the West, 1148; Spanish, bibliography of, 7. *See also* Discovery and exploration.
- Explorer, in Canadian West, 3251; in the West, early 19th century, 1123; of the West, greatest, 1148.
- Explorers, British Columbia's early, 3534; of the far West before 1850, 1118.
- Extraterritoriality in China, 2536.
- Facchinetti, Vittorino, 464.
- Fadden, Agnes, 1586.
- Fagundes, João Alvares, 467.
- Fairchild, H. L., 1641, 3095.
- Fairfax county, Va., 747.
- Fairfield, N. J., 1595.
- Falcao Espalter, Mario, 3752.
- Falcke, H. P., 1077.
- Falconer, Sir Robert, 3154.
- Falgairolle, A., 356.
- Family hunting territories, Indian, 258.
- Far East, German-American relations in, 2540; Massachusetts maritime trade with, 2698; trade with, 2692, 2695. *See also* China, India, Japan, and Samoa.
- Far Eastern questions, Washington conference on, 1921–1922, 2533.
- Farfan, Augustin, 3615a.
- Farinelli, Arturo, 465.
- Faris, J. T., 1911.
- Farish, T. E., 1137.
- Farley, D. L., 3076.
- Farmar, Thomas, 2013.
- Col. Thomas, 712.
- Farmer, Hallie, 76.
- Farmers, of 4000 B. C., 188; Scotch American company of, 1823.
- Farmers' alliance, 2685.
- Farming, in the prairie regions, 1543; in Wisconsin, 1892.
- Farnam, H. W., 2691.
- Farquhar, F. P., 1196–1197.
- Farrell, J. A., 2016.
- Faulkner, H. U., 750, 2675.
- Fauntleroy, P. C., 2387.
- R. H., 1871.
- Fauntleroy family, 2387.
- Faust, Samuel, 1747.
- Fauteux, Aegidius, 3216, 3259, 3334, 3414.
- Fay, Bernard, 2026–2027.
- Fay, S. B., 1075.
- Fayette (Ky.) bar, 2645.
- Fayetteville, Ark., 1181.
- Fayetteville, N. C., 986.

- Federal period, 1789-1829, 925-947.
 Federal propaganda in Great Britain during the Civil war, 1023.
 Federalist, New England, 1494.
 Fee, W. R., 847.
 Feeger, L. M., 1328.
 Fejervary, Nicholas, 1359.
 Feliz Cruz, Guillermo, 2518.
 Fencl, L. J., 779.
 Fenian invasion of Canada, 3473.
 Fenn, William, 2863a.
 Fenton, P. F., 2519.
 Ferguson, O. S., 1225.
 —— W. P. F., 209.
 Ferree, Joel, 946.
 Ferrer, Bartolomé, 453.
 Ferril, W. C., 1383.
 Ferris, W. N., 2670.
 Fess, S. D., 2243.
 Fessler, W. J., 1704.
 Fetherstonhaugh, R. C., 3366-3367.
 Few, William, 1281.
 Fewkes, J. W., 166.
 Fiction, field of Michigan history, 1509; southwestern, Spanish element in, 3009. *See also* Novelists.
 Field, M. B., 2958.
 —— Mrs. E. M., 1600.
 Figueiredo, Fidelino de, 466-467, 3730.
 Figueroa, Marqués de, 3543.
 Filibusters, 3571, 3582, 3588, 3612; of Amelia Island, Ga., 1260, 1267, 1276; West Indian, 3704.
 Filisola, Vicente, 1798.
 Finance, 2731-2738; at the time of the discovery of America, 480b; colonial Delaware, 718; colonial North Carolina, 758; Massachusetts, 1698-1775, 656; New France, 3221, 3224; Pennsylvania, 1748; Pennsylvania, pro-revolutionary, 1753; public, study outline of, 560; Revolutionary war, 801; Rochester, N. Y., 1637. *See also* Currency, Lottery, Mississippi bubble, Money, and Taxation.
 Financial relations of the United States after the World war, 2531.
 Financial transactions, in prehistoric America, 3567; in Spanish America, 16th century, 3567.
 Financier. *See* Law, John.
 Fine arts, biography, 2081-2993; general, 2962-2980; in colonial Mexico, 3652.
 Finlay, John, 3515.
 Finlay river, exploration of, 1824, 3515.
 Finley, E. C., 2282.
 —— W. S., 2276, 2288, 2327.
 Finley collection on the history of the Northwest, 16.
 Fire, Tallahassee (Fla.), 1843, 1273.
 Firearms, colonial, 604.
 Fish, C. R., 124.
 —— F. L., 1945.
 —— Hamilton, 2509.
 Fisher, A. K., 167.
 —— C. F., 2014.
 —— Ezra, 2864.
 —— H. D., 2221.
 —— H. H., 2520.
 —— J. S., 1748.
 —— L. E., 3575.
 —— W. K., 3093.
 Fisher resolutions, 1677.
 Fisheries controversy, 3333.
- Fishing, Wisconsin Indian, 276.
 Fisk, F. B., 2066.
 Fiske, H. C., 1088.
 Fitch, John, 1911, 2015.
 Fitz-Alan family, 2420.
 Fitzgerald, J. A., 77.
 Fitzgerald family, 2332.
 Fitzgerald, John, 1067, 1514.
 Fitzpatrick, E. A., 1885.
 —— E. I., 1186.
 —— J. C., 801.
 —— Thomas, 1128.
 Fitzsimons, Thomas, 2016.
 Five Nation Indians, 3201, 3206, 3254, 3255.
 Flag, American, 893; English, of colonial Massachusetts, 650.
 Flagg, William, 1582.
 Flags, American, captured in the War of 1812, 938; of the Confederacy, 989.
 Flanders, R. B., 1282.
 Flatbush, Long Island, battle of, 796.
 Fleiss, Max, 3731.
 Fleming, R. H., 3500.
 —— Samuel, 1597, 1598.
 —— V. M., 1014.
 —— William, 2017.
 "Fleming castle," 1597, 1598.
 Flemington, N. J., 1597, 1598.
 Flenley, Ralph, 3217.
 Fletcher, H. M., 2676.
 —— J. G., 744.
 Fleury, J. C. de, 3216.
 Flische, Augustin, 78.
 Flick, A. C., 105, 809, 848.
 Flint, O. C., 1643.
 —— Timothy, 2018.
 Flippin, P. S., 766.
 Florence, Italy, 340.
 Florida, 1256-1276; aboriginal wooden objects from, 166; as a refuge for loyalists, 1774-1785, 892; biography, 2192; Church of England in, during the British occupation, 2854; colonial history, 767-773; English expedition into, 1684, 770; Episcopal church in Pensacola, 2854; French colonization in, 771; Indians in, 768, 771; invasion by American forces, 1812, 1267, 1817, 1260; investments in railroads in, 1673; MacGregor's invasion of, 1817, 1260; Methodist in, 2824; negro in, legal status of 2760; Presbyterian church in, 2834; railroad companies, 1673; Seminole Indians of, 325; Spanish expedition against Pensacola, 1780, 887; Spanish governor general of, 767; Spanish period, 767-773.
 Florida-Georgia frontier, Indian resistance on, 1170.
 Floridas, commerce of, at the end of the 18th century, 773; Genet's projected attack on, 1793-1794, 929, 931.
 Flournoy, M. H., 591.
 Floyd, John, 1427.
 Floyd county, Ky., 2430.
 Foerster, Norman, 2995.
 Folk, P. J., 780, 1415, 2799.
 Folmesbee, S. J., 2006.
 Folsom estate, 1190.
 Folwell, W. W., 1928.
 Font, Pedro, 1196.
 Fontenelle, valley of, Wyoming, 1902.

- Food, Indian, *see* Corn culture, Indian; Revolutionary war, *see* Agricultural supplies.
 Food administration, World war, 1086.
 Fooks, H. C., 2333.
 Foote, Ebenezer, 2018a.
 —— K. A., 2018a.
 Forbes, A. B., 656.
 —— W. C., 3760.
 Forbes-Lindsay, C. H. A., 3690.
 Forbes expedition against Fort Duquesne, 622.
 Ford, A. E., 1123, 1996.
 —— H. P., 2339.
 —— Henry, 2019.
 —— P. L., 2084.
 —— W. C., 655, 745, 1481, 2121.
 Fordney, J. W., 2020.
 Foreign archives, accessibility of, 32.
 Foreign commerce, 1803 to 1808, 925; France and the United States, 1775-1789, 2705; manuscripts relating to, 2695; Marblehead's, 1789-1850, 2689; New Orleans grain trade, 1804-1814, 2697; of Massachusetts, 2689, 2698, 2710; pre-Revolutionary, 653; with China, 2692; with the Levant in 1810, 2710. *See also* Embargo.
 Foreign countries, protection of citizens in, 2548.
 Foreign governments, serial publications of, 3544.
 Foreign naval expedition. *See* Samoan expedition.
 Foreign policy, American, 2522, 2545; aloofness of, 2544; since the World war, 2543, 2565.
 Foreign relations, 2509-2581; Civil war, propaganda in Great Britain, 1023; commercial, between France and the United States, 1775-1789, 865; during the World war, 1072; in 1928, survey of, 2531; of colonial Massachusetts, 641, 648, 656; papers relating to, 1914-1915, 2562, 2563; relations with South America, 1898-1927, 3636, 3637; Revolutionary period, 822, 823 (*see also* French alliance); topical survey of, 108. *See also* Diplomatic history and foreign relations, International law, Intervention, and Prize cases.
 Foreign soil, military expeditions on, 2548.
 Foreign travelers in America, 521-524, 529, 530, 535, 542, 543, 551, 555, 557, 960.
 Foreman, C. T., 262, 1705.
 —— E. R., 1642, 2203.
 —— Grant, 263, 1124, 1706, 2717.
 Forest control, governmental, 2679.
 Forest reserves, 1066.
 Forester, Frank, 3036.
 Forestry conservation, 1928; in Iowa, 1348.
 Forests in New France, 3235.
 Forget, A., 3178.
 Forrest's cavalry operations, 1012.
 Forry, Samuel, 1263.
 Forsyth, G. A., 1371.
 —— John, 2509.
 —— M. I., 2143.
 Forsyth's scouts, 1371.
 Fort Anne, Annapolis, N. S., 3394.
 Fort Arbuckle, Okla., 1710.
 Fort Bridger, Wyo., 1890.
 Fort Duquesne, Forbes expedition against, 622.
 Fort Fork, Sir Alexander Mackenzie's, 3501.
 Fort Gage, Ill., 840.
 Fort Garry, Man., 3519, 3523
 Fort Harrod, Ky., 1425.
 Fort Henry, O., British and Indian attack on, 1782, 1887.
 Fort Herkimer, N. Y., 2858.
 Fort Jackson, Col., 1226.
 Fort Lawton, Wash., 1867.
 Fort Mackinac, Mich., 942, 1535.
 Fort Maurepas, Can., 3208.
 Fort Monroe, Va., 2489a.
 Fort Pitt, 833, 847.
 Fort Stanwix, congress of, 1768, 809; relief of, 1777, 875.
 Fort St. Louis, 790.
 Fort Ste. Marie, Ont., 3200.
 Fort Ticonderoga, N. Y., 626.
 Fort Wallace, Kans., 1393.
 Fortenbaugh, Robert, 79.
 Fortescue, Sir John, 804.
 Fortress of Quebec, 3416.
 Forts, coast, in colonial Connecticut, 681; colonial Maryland, 733; colonial New Jersey, Pennsylvania and Delaware, 711; colonial New York, 690; colonial Rhode Island, 673; early Kentucky, 1435; Mississippi Valley, French, 793; 17th century Argentinian, 3726; western, 1860-1870, 1168.
 Fortune, William, 1332.
 Forty-niners, California, 1211.
 Foss, R. S., 849.
 Fossum, P. R., 2521.
 Foster, A. F., 1987.
 —— B. G., 2121a.
 —— B. M., 3006.
 —— J. W., 2509.
 —— Joseph, 850.
 —— Lelah, 1303.
 —— Lemuel, 1304.
 —— W. E., 2740.
 Fourteen points, Wilson's, 2542.
 Fourth of July oration, 1893, 2001.
 Foussang, 319.
 Fowke, Gerard, 168.
 Fowke family, 2333.
 Fowler family, 2334.
 Fox, Charles James, 846.
 —— D. R., 80.
 —— L. H., 10.
 Fox Indians, 248, 249.
 França, Carlos, 347, 3732.
 France, Acadians desiring return to, 1763, 3391; address supporting the government in its attitude toward, 1798, 1768; American ambassadors to, 1777-1827, 2567; American battle in, 1918, 1083; American literature in, 3023; and the American revolution, 823, 861, (*see also* French alliance and French participation, etc.); colonial arrêt of 1784, 921; colonial empire in North America, 3340; consul general in Chile, despatches, 1843-1846, 3635; designs on Paraguay in 1803, 3747; diplomatic relations with the United States, 2541, 2567; Edgar Allan Poe's writings in, 3048; efforts to reconquer San Domingo, 3709; Fenimore Cooper's influence in, 3023; first American soldiers who died in, 1917, 1076; intervention in Mexico, *see* Maximilian; minister to the United States, in 1793, 2547; policy in regard to commerce between her West Indian colonies and the United States, 1784, 921; secret aid in the American revolution, 861; struggle for control of the Mississippi Valley,

- France, etc.—Continued.
- 929; treaties of 1778 with, 800, 2544; vice-consul at Portsmouth, N. H., 1787, 1593; visit of Osage Indians to, 1827, 263.
- France, King of, gifts to the cathedral at Bardstown, Ky., 1410, 1430.
- Franchise, in Virginia, 1849. *See also* Votes.
- Francis, D. R., 1066.
- Franciscan missionaries, 1107, in America in 1635, 3599; in California, 1768–1786, 3585; in Mexico, 16th century, 3584, 3590; in Mexico, 17th century, 3587; in New Mexico, 775, 1623.
- Franciscan missions, in California, 1202, 1203, 1209; in the Southwest, 786.
- Franco-American diplomatic relations, 1777–1927, 2567.
- Franco-Spanish borderland, 1811.
- Franco-Spanish rivalry, in Florida, 771; on the Louisiana-Texas border, 1442.
- Franklin, Benjamin, 1907, 2021–2031, 2758; account books of, 2021; and the U. S. navy, 2500; schedules of prices of printing, 1754, 725.
— J. S., 1482.
— Sir John, 2497.
- Franklin, N. H., 1592.
- Franklin, Tenn., battle of, 1049.
- Franklin county, Pa., 3087.
- Franks, Benjamin, 701.
- Fraser, A. E., 3218, 3349.
— E. S., 2753.
— Simon, 3498.
- Frasure, C. M., 974.
- Fraternity. *See* Sigma Alpha Epsilon.
- Frazee, E. S., 2032.
- Frazer, M. M., 1901.
- Frederick, Md., 1456.
- Frederick, Okla., 1515, 177.
- Frederick county, Md., 1459.
- Fredericksburg, Va., 1005, 1836.
- Fredericksburg battlefield memorial, 1005.
- Freed, C. L., 468.
- Free silver. *See* Silver-republican senators.
- Free trade, 978; Anglo-American relations in regard to, 1144.
- Freedom, commercial and political, our struggle for, 571.
- Freeman, D. R., 999, 1001.
— D. S., 999, 1040.
— L. R., 536.
- Freemasonry, S. F. Austin and, 1931.
- Freemasons, agitation against, 1923; famous, 1907; in Rochester, N. Y., 1652.
- Freitas, Jordão de, 469.
- Frelinghuysen, J. S., 2862.
— J. T., 2509.
- Frémont, Jessie B., 2033.
— John C., 1350, 1906, 1918, 2033–2034.
- Fremont episode in California, 1194.
- French, Allen, 656, 851–852.
— C. C., 1803.
— Daniel Chester, 2984.
— J. P. C., 2321.
— Mary (Mrs. Daniel Chester), 2984.
- French, activities in the Illinois country, 790; colonial trade, 18th century, 3698; colonists in New France, 3233, 3272; colonization in America, 37,
- French, etc.—Continued.
- 771; colony in Maine, 1792, 1453; colony in Paraguay, 1803, 3747; commerce, 1803–1806, 925; commerce with West Indian colonies, 3698; commerce with Spanish America, to the 18th century, 3610, 3611; commercial relations with the United States, 1775–1789, 2708; documents relating to Natchitoches, La., 1446; expedition to Haiti, 1801, 2541; expedition to San Domingo, 1801–1803, 3707; exploration, Cartier's landing on the Ile aux Coudres, 1535, 3415; exploration, Joliet-Marquette expedition, 1673, 509; fleet in the American revolution, 879; forts in the Mississippi valley, 793; fur trader, 785; in Guadalupe, British campaign against, 1703, 3682; in Rhode Island, 1778–1782, 894; intrigue in the West, 1793–1794, 929, 931; landing in Newport, R. I., 1780, 1772; language, study of, in 1752, 693; literature in the United States, 1834–1864, 3005; manuscript relating to the Missouri river region, 1571; manuscripts relating to the Mississippi valley, 46; marine officer in Michigan, 1754–1755, 3205; missionaries, 2793; missionary enterprise in the Mississippi valley, 781; naval operations in the American revolution, 843; navy in Canada, 1726–1748, 3274; officer in Louisiana, in 1714, 774; officers and troops in New France, 3231, 3232, 3265, 3266; opinion of Edgar Allan Poe's works, 3048; opinion on American authors, 2998; participation in the American revolution, 810, 837, 838, 843, 860–862, 894 (*see also* French alliance, and Lafayette); periodical, American literature in, 2998; physician in French forces in American revolution, 862; privateering against, in the 1790's and 1800's, 3398; project against Louisiana and the Floridas, 1793–1794, 929; régime in Illinois, 784; settler in early Detroit, 789; settlement at the river Des Péres, 1561; trade with the Antilles, 18th century, 3698; travelers in America, 521–523, 530, 535, 542, 557 (*see also* Lafayette). *See also* Huguenots.
- French alliance of 1778, 800, 823, 830, 861, 866, 895.
- French and Indian war, 33, 620–631, 813; recapture of St. John's, Newfoundland, 1762, 3377; Rogers' rangers in, 2206; Virginia and, 1827; Virginia soldiers of, 1855; Washington's service on the Virginia frontier during, 1840.
- French and Indian wars, 1741–1763, 656.
- French archives, American material in, 37; manuscript maps relating to American history in, 35; maps from, 1561. *See also* French, Manuscripts.
- French Canada. *See* New France.
- French Canadian, author, 3450; geographer, 3451; habitants, speech of, 3418; history, 3182, 3184; journalist, 3343; literature, 3172; mentality, 3458; school of letters, 3410.
- French Canadians, and Canadian unity, 3358; rights of, 3287.
- French colonial administration and policy in America, 3697; in Martinique, 1815, 3696; in New France, 3204, 3207, 3212; under the old régime, 3703, 3704.
- French-English struggle for control in America, 606, 3249, 3250. *See also* Anglo-French struggle for control of the West.
- French Guiana, 3745.
- French Huguenot church, 1779, 1780.

- French West Indies, 3696-3704; bibliography, 11; commerce with the United States, 3701.
- Frenchman's Bay, Me., 1453.
- Frenguelli, G., 264.
- Frick, H. C., 2035.
- Friderici, J. F. de, 3742.
- Friedenberg, A. M., 2055, 2741.
- Friederici, Georg, 348, 470.
- Friendly, H. J., 2840.
- Friends, Society of, Philadelphia monthly meeting, minutes, 1750-1753, 723; Worcester, Mass., 1487. *See also Quakers.*
- Friendship Hill, 1752.
- Frietchie, Barbara, 1456.
- Frobisher, Sir Martin, 484.
- Froidevaux, Henri, 471.
- Frontenac, Louis de Buade, *comte de*, 3254; second administration, 1689-1699, 3207.
- Frontenac, Fort, 3265.
- Frontier, army desertion on, 1716; army duty on, 1800-1870, 1169; army forts of, 1800-1870, 1168; army on the Missouri river, 1800-1870, 1169; Canadian-American, 2533; college of the Middle West, 2921; development, Indian side of, 278; Georgia, Indian resistance to advance of white man on, 1170; in American literature, 2995, 3001; in Canadian history, 3179; Indian, 278; Methodism on, 1800-1811, 2823; political attitudes, 1790-1840, 2618; politics, 2631; politics, early 19th century, 1696; problems in West Texas, 1813; religion on, 2795; scouts in Kansas, 1371; southern, 1670-1732, 761; southwestern, 1805-1881, 1154; westward thrust of, 1554.
- Frontier and pioneer life, 1154; story of, 1700-1881, 1113.
- Frontier days, 1164.
- Frontier line, Spanish, southwestern, 1717.
- Frontiersman, 1113.
- Frost, H. D., 2862.
- Frothingham, Benjamin, 2036.
- Fry, G. T., 2789.
- Fuegians, 374.
- Fuess, C. M., 1912, 1969, 1970, 2931.
- Fugger, commercial house of, 470; relations with America, 1450-1550, 497.
- Fugitive slave case, 1384, 1738.
- Fuller, E. G., 1515.
- G. N., 1516, 2670.
- G. W., 1125.
- J. F. C., 3416.
- J. V., 2509, 2562, 2563.
- Margaret, 3031.
- Fuller's tavern, 1499.
- Fulton, Robert, 1921.
- Fundamentalism in a pioneer college, 1314.
- Funk family, 1298.
- Funkhouser, W. D., 169.
- Fur trade, Anglo-French struggle for control of, 1662; at Michillimackinac, 3227; Canadian Northwest, 3500; companies in the Pacific Northwest, 1125; diplomatic aspects of, 1765-1800, 1162; in Canada, 14, 3162; Colorado, 1226; far Northwest, 1166; Michigan, 1523; money used in, 1149; New York state, 1641; Northwest, 1133, 1531, 1162; on the Northwest coast, 1134; on the Pacific coast,
- Fur trade, etc.—Continued
1785-1786, 3535; Sir Alexander Mackenzie and, 3500, 3501; upper Mississippi region, 1165; western, 534, 1150. *See also Hudson's Bay company, and Northwest company of Canada.*
- Fur traders, 278; British, 1165, 1166; Canadian, 3251; early French, 785; 18th century, 1531; in anthropology, 290; in the West before 1850, 1118.
- Furlong, P. J., 575.
- Furness, C. J., 1483, 3065.
- Furniture industry, Grand Rapids, Mich., 1538. *See also Cabinet makers and Chairs.*
- Gaay Fortman, B. de, 3694.
- Gabriel, R. H., 2508.
- Gaertner, N. H., 1880.
- Gage, Thomas, 3576.
- Gage, Fort, 793.
- Gager, C. S., 2932.
- Gagnon, Alphonse, 265.
- Gaines, G. S., 955.
- Ruth, 266.
- Gaither family, 2418.
- Galbiati, Giovanni, 349.
- Galbreath, C. B., 1687.
- Gall, Francisco, 515.
- Gallaher, F. M., 966.
- R. A., 275.
- Gallatin, Albert, 1752.
- Galloway, B. T., 3078.
- James, 2037.
- W. A., 2037.
- Galpin, W. F., 2697.
- Galvão, Antonio, 3669.
- Gambrell, Herbert, 2068.
- Games. *See Playing cards.*
- Gann, Thomas, 350-352, 362.
- Gannon, C. G., 1683.
- Ganong, W. F., 3395, 3417.
- Garces, Francisco, 1196.
- Garcia, Rodolpho, 472.
- Garcia Calderon, F., 3634.
- Garcia de la Riega, Celso, 480.
- Garcia de Nodal, Bartolomi, 3601.
- Garcia de Toreno, Nuño, 3761.
- Garcia Santillán, J. C., 3577.
- Garde family, 2279.
- Garden, Alexander, 3104.
- Gardner, J. W., 2522.
- Theodore, 1384-85.
- Garfield, J. A., assassination of, 1941; memorial address, 1941.
- Garibaldi, Lincoln's offer to, 2144.
- Garnan, Samuel, 3105.
- Garnet, H. H., 2038.
- Garraghan, G. J., 781, 1561.
- Garrecht, F. A., 1868.
- Garretson, O. A., 1351.
- Garrett, F. J., 2591.
- M. B., 1176.
- Garth, Charles, 760.
- Gaspé, Aubert de, 3441.
- Gaspe, Que., origin of the name, 3395.
- Gass, S. B., 3027.
- Gates, E. J., 3578.
- F. T., 2335.

- Gates family, 2335.
 Gay, E. F., 2692, 3678.
 — R. M., 3028.
 "Gazette de Québec," 3287.
 Gazin, J., 11.
 Gear, E. G., 2876.
 Gedge, J. H. P., 1198.
 Geer, J., 3746.
 Gélinas, G., 3219, 3305.
 Genealogy, collected works, 2271-2281; general works, 2265-2270; Georgia, 1289; Illinois, 1305, 1312; individual families, 2281a-2426; Kentucky, 1416; Maine, 1455; Maryland, 1458; New Jersey and Pennsylvania families, 729; Pennsylvania, 1750-1753, 723; regional, 2427-2488; Vermont, 1820, 1822. *See also* Vital records.
 Genesee country, New York, 1662.
 Genêt, E. C., 2547; projected attack on Louisiana and Florida, 929; western intrigue, 1793-1794, 931.
 — Jean, 3584.
 Génin, Auguste, 353.
 Gentry, N. T., 2052.
 Genung, J. F., 2144.
 Geoffrion, L. P., 3418.
 Geographer, French Canadian, 3451; U. S. army, 2011.
 Geographic board of Canada, report of, 3148.
 Geographic institute, Brazilian, 3731.
 Geographical influences in Spanish American history, 3547.
 Geographical knowledge, in the middle ages, 480a; of America, pre-Columbian, 441a; of Columbus, 486.
 Geographical memoirs, South American, 3720.
 Geographical names. *See* Names, geographical.
 Geography, in the Civil war, 1028; of Tucumán, historic, 3729. *See also* Paleogeography.
 Geological survey, U. S., 1197.
 Geological survey of Canada, 3150.
 Geological survey of Ohio, 1694.
 Geological surveys in Michigan, 1837-1840, 1516.
 Geologist, 3095, 3098; first Michigan state, 1516.
 Geology in the state of Washington, 1870.
 George the third, and American independence, 609; correspondence of, 804.
 Georgetown, D. C., 1251.
 Georgetown, Mass., 2440.
 Georgia, 1277-1289; biography, 2066; delegate to the Continental congress, 832; description and travel, 1773, 525; frontier, Indian resistance to advance on, 1170; genealogical records, 1289; John Wesley in, 2826; New England settlers in, 1288; place in American history, 1284; prominent women of, 1917; revolutionary bounty grants, 908; revolutionary muster rolls, 912; royal government in, 1753-1776, 766; steamboat period in, 2719. *See also* Sherman's march to the sea.
 Georgia, University of, 2909; medical department, 2928, 2933.
 Georgia-South Carolina territorial disputes, 1281.
 Gerberich, A. H., 3622.
 Germain, Lord George, papers of, 33.
 — Victor, 3418a.
 German, artist-explorer in America, 529; Catholic missions in America, 2802; church at Pinks Corner, N. Y., 1638; coast of Louisiana, 1449; colonies in Peru, 3748; commercial intercourse German, etc.—Continued.
 between Europe and America, earliest, 497; contributions to America's greatness, 2766, 2768, 2770; influence in the discovery and exploration of America, 497; propaganda in the United States, 1914-1915, 1075; schools and teachers in Pennsylvania, 1745; settlements in Texas, 1813; theatre in New York, 1648; university contributions to higher education in the United States, 2905.
 German-American journalistic publications, 1648.
 German-American relations, century of, 1887-1908, 2540; earliest commercial relations, 497.
 German Flatts Reformed church, 2858.
 German Jews, sad plight of, in 1787, 924.
 German thought, influence upon America, 589.
 Germans in America, earliest, 470; influence in the nomination of Lincoln, 1860, 2008; in Canada, 3364; in Lancaster, Pa., 1756; in New Haven, Conn., 2761; in Pennsylvania, 2911; in Venezuela during the 16th century, 3758; of Chicago, 1320. *See also* Hessians.
 Germantown, Pa., battle of, 1777, 1743.
 Germantown (Pa.) historical society, 1743.
 Germany, relations with the United States, 1877-1908, 2540; war with, Minnesota in, 1092. *See also* World war.
 "Geronimo," Apache chief, 1116.
 Gerrard, Samuel, 3413.
 Gettell, R. G., 2607.
 Gewehr, W. M., 2790, 2823.
 Ghent, treaty of, 1945.
 Gibbon, John, 1015.
 Gibbons, Cardinal, 2877.
 Giddens, P. H., 622.
 Gifford, E. W., 354.
 Gilbert, C. H., 3106.
 — Sir Humphrey, map of, 449, 473.
 Gilbert house, East Derby, Conn., 1244.
 Gilbert's manor, Pa., 1747.
 Gill, John, 267.
 — L. T., 1293.
 Gillette, L. E., 2336.
 Gillette family, 2336.
 Gilliam family, 2337.
 Gillingham, H. E., 1744.
 Gilmore, Florence, 2989a.
 — M. R., 268.
 — P. P., 1016.
 Gilpin, Joshua, 537.
 Gil y Lemos, Francisco, 3601.
 Girard, Stephen, 2039.
 Girdler, C. A., 3471.
 Girls' school, early Michigan, 1536.
 Girty, Simon, 2040.
 Gjerset, Knut, 2041, 2718.
 — Ole S., 2041.
 Glacial age man, 156.
 Gladstone, W. E., 3312.
 Gladwin, H. S., 170.
 Glass, Stiegel, 602.
 Glassmaking in New Hampshire, 1587.
 Gleaves, Albert, 2497.
 Glen Ellyn, Ill., 1305.
 Glenville, N. Y., 1668.
 Glidden, S. H., 2698.
 "Gloucester," U. S. S., 1068.
 Glynn, H. L., 1577.

- Goddard, P. E., 171.
 "Godey's ladies book," 1923, 2780.
 Godfrey, E. S., 2498.
 Godfrey family of Nova Scotia, 3398.
 Gods, Mayan, 335; of the Eskimos, 317; Pawnee Indian, 253. *See also* Jehovah of the Mound builders.
 Goethals, G. W., 2042-2043.
 Goff, J. H., 1283.
 Goggio, Emilio, 2028.
 Gold, P. D., 1264.
 Gold, discovery in California, 1211-1213; mining in Nevada, 1580; rush to California, 1849, 532, 1187, 1200, 2779; rush to Montana, 1863, 531.
 Goldberg, Isaac, 3069.
 Golder, F. A., 967.
 Goldstick, Isidore, 3472.
 Goldthwait, J. W., 1589.
 Goler, G. W., 2177.
 Gomes, Bernardino, 3730.
 —— Estevan, 467.
 Gondomar, *conde de*, 503.
 Goochland county, Va., 2483.
 Good, J. I., 2878.
 Goodenough, C. L., 2277.
 Goodenow family, 2420.
 Gooding, Alfred, 2444.
 Goodman, N. G., 2592.
 Goodpasture, A. V., 1790.
 Goodrich, W. H., 2933.
 Goodspeed, T. W., 2954, 2955.
 Goodspeed family, 2279.
 Goose Creek, S. C., 765.
 Goltz, C. W., 2154.
 Gordon, A. H., 975.
 —— Charles, 2044.
 —— Harry, 805.
 Gordon family, 2273.
 Gorham, G. C., 1190.
 Gorham family, 2338.
 Gorssline, R. M., 3368.
 Gorton family, 2279.
 Goshenhoppen church, 1736, 1747.
 Gould, C. N., 1707.
 —— Jay, 2045.
 Gould y Quincy, A. B., 474.
 Gove, J. A., 1819.
 Government, in the Old Northwest, establishment of, 926; local, 52; national, 2661-2665a; separation of powers of, 2587; state and local, 2666-2674; West Virginia, 1877. *See also* Politics and government.
 Governmental forest control, 2679.
 Governor, Massachusetts, colonial, 668; New Jersey, colonial, 2181; Texas, 2068; Virginia, colonial, 741, 755. *See also* Royal governors.
 Governors of New Brunswick, 3382.
 "Grace," Emerson's poem, 3029.
 Grafton family, 2339.
 Graham, Andrew, 1312.
 —— G. P., 3344.
 —— I. D., 1386.
 —— J. A., papers of, 1861-1884, 1054.
 —— W. A., 1111.
 Graham's magazine, 3000.
 Grahame, Pauline, 1352.
 Grahame, R. C., 1353.
 Grain growers in western Canada, 3511.
 Grain trade, during the World war, 1086; of New Orleans, 1804-1814, 1438.
 Grandgent, C. H., 2029.
 Grand Rapids, Mich., 1538.
 Granger, A., 3635.
 Granite fusileers, 1588.
 Graniterville (S. C.), cotton factory, 2050.
 Grant, Alexander, 3479.
 —— H. P., 1111.
 —— Robert, 82.
 —— Ulysses Simpson, 997, 2046-2049; and the third term, 2603a.
 —— Ulysses Simpson, 3rd, 1078.
 Gras, N. S. B., 2699.
 Grasse, *Comte de*, 838, 843; officer with, 860.
 Grassy Island, Mass., 160.
 Gravel, A., 3524.
 Graves, C. B., 3134.
 —— W. W., 2896.
 Gray, L. C., 598.
 —— Capt. Robert, 1130.
 —— V. G., 956.
 Great Barrington, Mass., 1503.
 Great Basin, 1118.
 Great Britain, abolition of slave trade in, 984; American books reprinted in, 1783-1835, 2994; and neutral rights, 1801-1865, 993, 994; and the Monroe doctrine, 2581; anti-slavery and free trade relations with, 1837-1842, 978; Board of trade, and the American colonies, 615; Commissioners for trade and plantations, journal, 1722-1728, 599, 1728-1734, 600; correspondence of King George the Third, 804; crown offices in the colonies, 3294; diplomatic relations with the United States, 2566; diplomatic relations with the United States during the Civil war, 993, 1017; diplomatic relations with, in respect to the North West fur trade, 1763-1800, 1162; diplomatic troubles with in the 1850's, 1135; federal government propaganda in, during the Civil war, 1023; imperial policy of, 3312; minister to the United States in 1804, 935; state papers relating to America, 1714-1715, 34; struggle for control of the Mississippi Valley, 929; Venezuela-British Guiana boundary dispute, *see* Anglo-Venezuelan boundary dispute. *See also* British, England, English, and Oregon boundary dispute.
 Great Colombia, documents relating to history of, 3738.
 Greathead, Estelle, 2934.
 Great Lakes, British naval establishment on, 3479; disaster on, 1880, 1894; fur trade in region of, 1763-1800, 1162; Norwegian sailors on, 1126; U. S. navy on, 2504.
 Greeley, Horace, 1918.
 Green, F. W., 2670.
 —— P. J., 2720.
 Greenberry family, 2418.
 Greene, H. F., 2935.
 —— J. M., 2935.
 —— L. J., 632.
 —— Louisa, 2935.
 —— Gen. Nathanael, 806, 1773.
 Greene county, Ind., 193.
 Greene county, Mo., 1572.

- Greenfield, Mass., 1470.
 Greenland family, 2281.
 Greenman, E. F., 172, 1517-1518.
 Greenslet, Ferris, 3014.
 Greenwich Village, N. Y., 1650.
 Greer, J. K., 1817.
 Gregg, William, 2050.
 Gregory, J. C., 1886.
 —— J. G., 553.
 —— W. K., 3101.
 —— Winifred, 3544.
 Grenada, British West Indies, 3676.
 Gresham, W. I., 2509.
 Greslebin, Hector, 355.
 Greville, C. C. F., 3333.
 Griffen, W. J., 2340.
 Griffen family, 2340.
 Griffin, Cyrus, 2051.
 —— G. G., 12.
 —— M. I. J., 698.
 —— O. B., 2910.
 —— R. R., 173.
 Griffis, W. E., 2523, 2862.
 Griffith family, 2418.
 Grillo, Max, 356.
 Grimbald, Paul, 762.
 Grinnan, Daniel, 2051.
 Grinnell, F. W., 656, 1484, 1970, 2186.
 —— G. B., 1127.
 Groesbeck, A. J., 2670.
 Grothe, Hugo, 3748.
 Grove, W. J., 1459.
 Grove family, 1459.
 Gruening, Ernest, 3647.
 Gruning, E. L., 362.
 Guadalupe Hidalgo, treaty of, 2515.
 Guadeloupe, British campaign against, 1703, 3682; history of, 1635-1780, 3703.
 Guarani Indians, 3718, 3719.
 Guardia, G. B., 142.
 Guatemala, antiquities, 405, 408; independence of, 3626; Maya-Quiché people of, 424; Maya ruins in, 388; prehistoric ruins in, 336.
 Guatemala-Honduras boundary dispute, 3662.
 Guiana, 3741-3745; Raleigh's expedition to, 1595, 476.
 Guillaume, Louis, 2524.
 Guilday, Peter, 2801.
 Guiney, L. I., 3032.
 Guitar, Odon, 2052.
 Gulf coast, piracy along, in 1819, 1448.
 Gulf of St. Lawrence, exploration of, 1499-1525, 3257.
 Gulliver, L. J., 1068.
 Gullock, C. A., 3155.
 Gunn, Hugh, 475.
 Gunn family, 1207.
 Guns. *See* Muskets.
 Gunston Hall, Virginia, 1842.
 Gunter, C. P., 2700.
 Gustin, W. H., 2053.
 Guthe, C. E., 1519.
 Gutiérrez de Lara, J. B., 3623.
 Gwynn, N. B., 3350.
 Haaeim, S. J., 538.
 Hackett, C. W., 2525.
 —— R. C., 1027.
 Hadaway, W. S., 1644.
 Haddan Fort, W. Va., 1880.
 Haden, Mrs. C. J., 1284.
 Haedo family, 3751.
 Hafen, L. R., 1128, 1226-1227.
 Haig, William, 716.
 Haines, B. M., 2593.
 —— C. G., 2593.
 Haiti, 3705-3712; Leclerc expedition to, 1801, 2541.
 Hakluyt, Richard, 499.
 Halbert, W. U., 2341.
 Halbert family, 2341.
 Hale, C. R., 3117.
 —— M. M. S., 2392.
 —— Philip, 539.
 —— R. W., 2228.
 —— S. J., 1923.
 Haliburton, Thomas, 3144.
 Hall, E. H., 3132.
 —— E. J., 3546.
 —— F. R., 931.
 —— G. S., 2054.
 —— J. O., 576.
 —— L. J., 540.
 —— Mitchel, 1416.
 —— Newman, 2143.
 —— W. P., 3351.
 Hallgarten, C. L., 2055.
 Hallock, L. H., 2342.
 Hallock family, 2342.
 Halloran, M. F., 2662.
 Hamer, M. B., 1791.
 Hamilton, Alexander, 1907, 1921, 2056-2058, 2083; and the American constitution, 2594; comparison with Jefferson, 2594; founder of our economic policy, 2692; industrial and commercial correspondence of, 2692.
 —— C. F., 3156, 3306-3307.
 —— Duke of, regiment, 1778-1783, 881.
 —— E. J., 3580.
 —— F. F., 2032, 2277a.
 Hamilton regiment, 1778-1783, 3306.
 Hamiltonian principles, 2057.
 Hamline university, 2921.
 Hammond, G. P., 496.
 —— O. G., 1819.
 Hammond family, 2418.
 Hampton, W. J., 541.
 —— Wade, 1059.
 Hampton Roads, battle of, 1862, 1050.
 Hancock, John, 653, 2699.
 —— Thomas, 653.
 —— W. S., 1918.
 Hancock's war, 1379.
 Haney, E. D., 1387.
 Hanks, Nancy, 2141.
 Hanks family, 2112.
 Hanover, N. H., 1589.
 Hansen, K. M., 2386.
 Harcourt, Raoul d', 358, 3749.
 —— Robert, 3741.
 Hardaway, Luther, 1575.
 Hardaway family, 2366.
 Hardee, C. S. H., 1285.
 Hardin, J. F., 2936.
 Harding, W. P. G., 2731.
 Harding family, 2343.

INDEX

- Hardware, colonial, 710.
 Hardy, Osgood, 2526.
 Harford county, Md., 1458.
 Harger, C. M., 1388.
 Hargrave, C. P., 1129.
 — F. R., 1332.
 Hargreaves, Sheba, 1727.
 Haring, C. H., 2528.
 Harkness, R. E. E., 2791.
 Harlem, N. Y., 2862.
 Harlow, Hiram, 1106, 1485.
 — Rex, 1708.
 — V. T., 476.
 Harman, J. W., 2344.
 Harmon, A. D., 1305.
 — D. W., 290.
 Harmon family, 2344.
 Harper, W. R., 2955.
 Harper's Ferry raid, 954. *See also* Brown, John, raid of.
 Harrap, A. J., 3308.
 Harrington, J. P., 174.
 — J. W., 2967.
 — M. E., 3473.
 — M. R., 175, 269.
 Harris, Sir C. A., 3741.
 — C. T., 1645.
 — Edward, 1433.
 — G. H., 3353.
 — John, 3309.
 — Joseph, 1884.
 — Mrs. G. H., 1646.
 — T. J., 807.
 — T. L., 1017.
 Harris county, Tex., 1808.
 Harris family, 1808, 2345.
 Harrison, C. H., 2060.
 — Fairfax, 747-748.
 — W. H., 2062.
 Harrison county, Mo., 1564.
 Harrison family, 2346.
 Harrod, Fort, Ky., 1425.
 Harrodsburg, Ky., 1425.
 Harshaw, A. H., 2840.
 Hart, A. B., 83, 656.
 — A. D., 3157.
 — H. O., 1018.
 — I. H., 1546.
 — W. S., 308.
 Harte, Francis Bret, 1906, 3033.
 Hartford (Conn.) wit, 3055.
 Hartford county, Conn., 683.
 Hartford union mining and trading company, 540.
 Hartogensis, B. H., 1460.
 Hartsville college, Hartsville, Ind., 2039.
 Harvard college, professor of anatomy at, 3139.
 Harvard medical school, 3103.
 Harvard university, class of 1862, 2943; philosophical instruction in, 2941; president of (Eliot), 2953; records, 1636 to 1750, 2937.
 Harvey, A. M., 2063, 2594.
 — George, 2035.
 Hasbrouck, Alfred, 3625.
 — G. D. B., 2860, 2862.
 Hasenclever, Adolf, 2530.
 Haskell family, 2277.
 Haskins, D. G., Jr., 2064.
 Hastings family, 2420.
 Haswell, Robert, 1130.
 Hatch family, 2347.
 Hatcher, M. A., 1806.
 Hattie, D. E., 2841.
 — W. H., 3309.
 Haugen, N. P., 2065.
 Haviland, Paul, 176.
 Havlin, A. C., 1096.
 Hawaii, Territory of, 1290-1297.
 Hawaiian historical society, 1202.
 Hawkins, Benjamin, 1278.
 — R. L., 542.
 Hawthorne, Julian, 3034.
 — Nathaniel, 3034, 3035.
 — Rose, 3034.
 Hay, F. S., 1248.
 — Jehu, 1520.
 — Logan, 2105.
 — O. P., 177.
 Hayden family, 2348.
 Hays, M. J., 1560.
 Hazard, Paul, 2996.
 Hazen, Edward, 2749.
 Head, Sir Edmund, 3316.
 — Sir F. B., 3461.
 Headlam, Cecil, 34.
 Heagerty, J. J., 3158.
 Heagney, H. J., 2895.
 Heald, Jean, 3667.
 Health. *See* Epidemics, and Indian diseases.
 Healy, R. E., 2190.
 Heath, William, 830.
 Heathfield, Matthias, 1599.
 Heaton, Herbert, 3159, 3221.
 Heatwole, C. J., 1834.
 Hébert, Louis, 3222.
 Heck, E. L. W., 2290.
 Hedges, J. B., 1131.
 Hellman, U. H., 1745.
 Hektoen, Ludvig, 3123.
 Helena, Wis., 1897.
 Hellakers family, 2407.
 Helm, Katherine, 2155-2156.
 — Mrs. B. H., 2154.
 Helme, Nathaniel, 676, 1915.
 Henderson, Archibald, 1417, 2014.
 — J. A., 1746.
 — John, 3160.
 — L. D., 1177.
 — M. V., 1804.
 — Thomas, 1678.
 Hendrick, B. J., 2188.
 Hendrix, E. R., 2879.
 Henkels, S. V., 2732.
 Hennig, Richard, 477.
 Henry, Alexander, 1683, 3495.
 "Henry, O." *see* Porter, William Sydney.
 Henry, Patrick, 810.
 Henschen, William, 2880.
 Henshie, L. M., 2349.
 Henshie family, 2349.
 Herald, Mrs. A. M., 1019.
 Heraldry, colonial, 2274.
 Herbert, H. W., 3036.
 — J. W., 3683.

- Hermann, A., 178.
- Heroines, British Canadian, 3310.
- Herrero-Garcia, M., 3581.
- Herrera family, 3751.
- Herriott, F. I., 1306.
- Hertz, Emanuel, 2123-2130, 2143.
- Hertzler, Silas, 2818, 2912.
- Hessians in the American revolution, 796.
- Hetfield, Matthias, 1599.
- Hetherington, M. F., 1265.
- Heusser, A. H., 2010-2011.
- Hevesy, André de, 478.
- Hewes, Amy, 656.
- Hewett, E. L., 270.
- Heyn, Piet, 3583, 3586.
- Hickey, R. P., 3039a.
- Hickok, J. B., 1380.
- Hicks, H. H., 2058.
- J. D., 2609-2610.
- Hidalgo y Costilla, Miguel, 3628.
- Hiden, Mrs. P. W., 2285.
- Hierholzer, J., 1841.
- Hieroglyphs, 334; Mayan, 427.
- Hieronymus, R. E., 1307.
- Higgins, A. P., 2571.
- Frances, 1228.
- Highland, S. G., 2372.
- High school law, earliest, 2912.
- Highway, oldest in the West, 1888.
- Highway association, Jefferson, 2727.
- Highways. *See* Road building.
- Hill, A. J., 187.
- B. H., 2066-2067.
- E. S., 1229.
- F. T., 2131.
- Mrs. J. R., 3310.
- W. B., 2862.
- Hill family, 2350.
- Hillebrand, W. F., 3107.
- Hilles, S. E., 2351.
- Hilles family, 2351.
- Hillsboro (N. C.) convention of 1788, 1674.
- Hillsborough county, Fla., 1271.
- Hines, E. D., 1486.
- W. D., 1079.
- Hinman, Eleanor, 2058.
- Hinsdale, W. B., 271.
- Hinte, J. Van, 2763.
- Hirsch, A. H., 85, 763-764.
- Hirtzel, Harry, 359-360.
- Hispanic America, histories of, proposed publication of translations of, 3552a; proposed critical bibliography of, 129. *See also* Spanish America.
- Hispanic American history group, American historical association, 69, 129.
- Historian of Virginia, colonial, 748.
- Historians, 64, 82, 86; American, and the World war, 1074.
- Historic houses. *See* Houses, historic.
- Historic ships. *See* Ships, historic.
- Historic sites, Canadian, 3394, 3446; Hawaii, 1292; Illinois, 1819; New Jersey, 1611. *See also* Monuments and Pilgrim quarter in London.
- Historical, club in Milwaukee in 1895, 1886; memorials, on Civil war battlefields, 1033 (*see also* Memorials and Monuments); museum, *see* Museum, historical; perspective, dates and, 117;
- Historical, etc.—Continued.
- portraits, Virginia, 1555-1830, 1832; science, international cooperation in, 96; shrines in New England, 1106; studies, international organization of, 86; subjects, painter of, 2981; tour in Nebraska, 1578; value of church records, 113; writing, points of view in, 116; writings, the South in, 99.
- Historical and geographic institute, Brazilian, 3731.
- Historical and natural science society of the Perkiomen region, 1747.
- Historical agencies, state, 61.
- Historical associations. *See under* name of particular association.
- Historical bookkeeping, 73.
- Historical conference, Anglo-American, 1928, 55.
- Historical congress, 6th international, 1928, 60.
- Historical convention, Michigan, state, 1541.
- Historical expedition, George Rogers Clark, 1299.
- Historical fiction, of Michigan, 1509.
- Historical geography of Tucumán, 3729.
- Historical manuscripts commission, 15th report of, 1796.
- Historical research, Canadian, 14; Canadian history and politics, 3162; religious history as field for, 80. *See also* Doctoral dissertations, and Historiography, methodology, study and teaching.
- Historical research, Carnegie institution of Washington, Dept. of, 67.
- Historical sciences, international committee of, 96; 6th international congress of, 97, 109, 119.
- Historical societies, Canadian, 3177; Indiana, 1332. *See also* under name of particular society.
- Historical society, American Jewish, 2741; Hawaiian, 1292; Kansas state, 1386, 1388; Mississippi, 1553; Virginia, 2744. *See also* under name of particular society.
- Historiography, Alabama, 1176; Arkansas, 1182; Mississippi history, 1553; Spanish American, 3537; World war, 1074.
- Historiography, methodology, study and teaching, 49-136.
- History, ability in, sex differences in, 78; and American literary history, 2995; and character education lessons, 98; and science, 101; character building through, 104; doctoral dissertations in, 18; facts in, 122; how to study, 77; in American literature, 3002; in the high schools of Washington state, 58; in the schools, 58, 59, 63, 70, 71, 92, 98, 100, 111, 114, 118, 119, 121, 126, 127, 131-134; interpretation, facts in the, 122; is it science, 49; layman's view of, 125; new-type examination in, 95; old style and new, 66; plea for frankness in writing, 88; reality in, 51; recent ideas in the interpretation of, 90; social interpretation of, 124; social psychology and, 57; Spanish-Cuban institute of, 3689; study and teaching, 49-136; study of, aids in, 127; teaching children to interpret, 103; the "new," 94; truth the test of, 130.
- "History of American life" series, 124.
- History teaching, 49-136; cartoons as aids in, 132; photo-play and, 94; systematic, 133; technique of, 111; use of a time line in, 131; value of pictures in, 114.
- History text-books, controversy over, 126; for Catholic schools, 121. *See also* Text-books, outlines, etc.
- Hitchcock, Henry, 987.

- Hoar, J. S., 1454.
 Hockett, H. C., 577.
 —— Leola, 1329.
 Hodder, F. H., 86.
 Hodge, F. W., 179, 699.
 Hoffman, M. J., 2862.
 Hoffman family, 2297.
 Hogan, Major, 1053.
 Hogg, J. S., 2068.
 Holand, H. R., 1547, 1887-1889.
 Holbrook, F. F., 1092.
 Holcomb, E. L., 2997.
 Holden, Ella, 1902.
 —— W. C., 1805, 1813.
 Holdsworth, J. T., 2733.
 —— W. S., 2641.
 Holland, J. P., 2069.
 Holland family, 2420.
 Holland, and the American revolution, 886. *See also* Netherlands.
 Hollandt, S. J., 623.
 Hollis, Christopher, 2611.
 Hollister, Josiah, 808.
 Holman, A. L., 2295.
 —— M. L., 2317.
 Holmes, Bayard, 3120.
 —— J. H., 1080.
 —— Oliver Wendell, 1912, 2220, 3037.
 —— T. J., 657.
 Holmes family, 2352, 2387.
 Holroyd, J. B., 3383.
 Holt, E. A., 1688.
 —— W. L., 3120.
 Holtgrieve, E. R., 1869.
 Holy alliance, 2579.
 Homan, E. P., 2702.
 Home industries. *See* Weaving.
 Honduras, aborigines of, 3573.
 Honduras, British. *See* British Honduras.
 Honduras-Guatemala boundary dispute, 3663.
 Honeyman, A. V. D., 715, 2452.
 —— J. C., 2815.
 Honolulu library and reading room association, 1292.
 Hooker letter, Lincoln and the, 2109.
 Hooksett, N. H., 1586.
 Hoover, Andrew, 1324.
 —— Herbert, 1346, 2070-2071.
 Hoover family, 1324.
 Hope, J. A., 1562.
 Hopi Indians, 218, 219.
 Hopkins, Archibald, 1021.
 —— J. A., 1354, 2703-2704.
 —— J. C., 3149.
 —— Richard, 1462.
 Hopkinson, Francis, 2956.
 Hoppin, C. A., 1835, 2255.
 Horn, voyage round, in 1849, 540.
 Hornbeck, S. K., 1990.
 Hornbeck family, 1880.
 Hornet, J. B., 1132.
 Horror, W. M., 2066.
 Horse racing, 2757.
 Horticulturist, 1569.
 Hosie, John, 3533.
 Hoskins, F. W., 2824.
 Hoskins family, 2336.
 Hosmer family, 2353.
 Hospitals, Canadian, in the World war, 3366; Confederate, 995; eighteenth century, 2758; Jewish, at Denver, Col., 1235.
 Hostler, William, 2042.
 Hostetter, A. K., 1749.
 Hotson, C. P., 3029.
 Hough, F. B., 1520.
 —— Walter, 180.
 Houghton, Douglas, 1516.
 Houghton family, 2328.
 House, Col. E. M., 1085, 2072.
 House of representatives, speakers of, 1919; speakership, 2661.
 House painting, 2970.
 Household industries, colonial, 612.
 Houser, M. L., 2132.
 Houses, early American, 2968.
 Houses, historic, 533; Connecticut, 1243, 1244; Germantown, Pa., 1743; Illinois, 1302; Kansas, 1388; Long Island and Staten Island, 1639; Massachusetts, 1471, 1479, 1480, 1495, 1497-1499, 2965; New England, 1106; New Hampshire, 1542, 1584; New Jersey, 1597-1600; New York city, 1650; New York state, 1639, 1644; of presidents of the United States, 541; Olympia, Wash., 1864; Philadelphia, Pa., 1733; South Carolina, 2975; Virginia, 1826, 1834, 1835, 1842, 1844, 1853, 1854, 1856; Washington, D. C., 1247; Williamsburg, Va., 1834. *See also* Taverns.
 Houston, Samuel, 1801, 1907, 2073-2077.
 Houston, Tex., 2337.
 Houston county, Ga., 1282.
 Hovde, B. J., 1309.
 Howard, Hugh, 1531.
 —— M. F., 2812.
 Howard family, 2418.
 Howay, F. W., 1133-1134, 3501, 3529.
 Howe, J. E., 3379.
 —— Joseph, 3144.
 —— M. A. De Wolfe, 3010.
 —— W. W., 2078.
 Howell, M. K., 2825.
 Howland, C. P., 2531.
 Hruby, Arthur, 479.
 Hubbard, W. J., 2085.
 Hubbard, C. C., 656.
 —— Harry, 2000.
 —— Admiral J., 1070.
 Hubbell, J. B., 2995.
 Hubert, Bishop J. F., 3421.
 Hudleston, F. J., 853.
 Hudson, Henry, 447, 505, 518.
 Hudson's Bay company, 3511a, 3512, 3516, 3519; claims in the Northwest, 1135; Lower Fort Garry, 3519, 3523.
 Huger, Alfred, 1779.
 Hughes, C. E., 2532, 2572, 2642.
 —— Archbishop John, 1650.
 —— Lewis, 3674.
 —— Rupert, 87.
 —— Thomas, 1791.
 Huguenot-Anglican rivalries in colonial South Carolina, 764.
 Huguenot society of South Carolina, 1779, 1780.
 Huguenots of South Carolina, 763, 764, 1779, 1780, 2479.

- Huidekoper, F. L., 2354.
 —— H. J., 1911.
 Huidekoper family, 2354.
 Hulbert, M. F., 181.
 Hull, Gen. William, 944, 945.
 Hultzen, C. H., 1647.
 Hume, Blanche, 3311-3312.
 Humor, colonial, 595. *See also* Caricatures.
 Humorist. *See* Wit.
 Humphreys, David, 1243.
 —— Joshua, 1911.
 Humphreys house, 1243.
 Hundley, W. T., 2796.
 Hungarian, nobleman in Iowa, 1359; patriot in the United States, 960; revolutionary movement, 1854, 2212.
 Hungerford, Edward, 2721.
 —— Mrs. B. C., 1563.
 Hunt, Frazier, 1992.
 —— Gaillard, 801.
 —— Thomas, 1647a.
 —— W. S. 3036.
 Hunterdon county, N. J., 1601.
 Hunterdon county (N. J.) Democrat, 1614.
 Hunting territories, Indian, 258.
 Huntington, D. L., 1913.
 —— G. S., 3108.
 Huntley, L. G., 361.
 Hurd, H. E., 3056.
 Huron Indians, 3200, 3277.
 Huston family, 2404.
 Hutchins, W. A., 1136.
 Hutchinson, W. T., 854.
 Hutchison, David, 2595.
 Hvítármannaland, 477.
 Hyatt, Alpheus, 3109.
 Hyatt family, 2418.
 Hyde Park, N. Y., 1665.
 Hymn "America," 1912.
 Hymn books, 2781.
- Iberville, Pierre le Moyne, Sieur d', 3264.
 Icelandic communities, 2764.
 Ichihashi Yamato, 2533.
 Idaho, Congregational church in, 2812.
 Idealism, American, 2795.
 Igulik Eskimos, 287.
 Ille aux Coudres, Que., 3415.
 Illinois, 1298-1320; archaeology, 168; bibliography, 16; biography, 1927; 1967, 1972-1975, 2238; Catholic bishop in 2890, 2891; Chicago portage route, 783; early French activities in, 790; early missionary enterprise in, 781; French forts in, 793; French régime in, 784; infantry officer in the civil war, 1003; laws prior to statehood, 2638; Lincoln's speech at Chicago, 1854, 963; McKendree college centennial, 2938; mound builders in, 148, 237; oldest Protestant Episcopal church in, 2852; Revolutionary war in, 840; 17th and 18th century history, 781, 783, 784, 790, 793.
 Illinois college, 1314, 1315, 2940.
 Illinois country, Anglo-Spanish frontier in, 1779-1783, 874; George Rogers Clark expedition, 1778, 1299, 1419; missionary enterprise in, 1698-1754, 781.
 Illinois state historical society, 1308.
- Illumination. *See* Lamps.
 Imbelloni, José, 182, 272.
 Immigrant contributions to America, 2772.
 Immigrants, New England, 1700-1775, 2272; Russian Jewish, 2762.
 Immigration, 2765; Canadian, to the United States, 927; Irish, 2767; Norwegian, 528, 547.
 Impeachment of President Johnson, 1064.
 Imperial co-operation during reign of Queen Anne, 633.
 Imperial history, British, 3351, (*see also* British Empire); 19th century, 3319.
 Imperial policy, British, 3294, 3312. *See also* British colonial administration.
 Imperialism, American, 2511a, 2524, 2534, 2537, 3542.
 Implements, Indian, 164, 298; prehistoric, 199, 234. *See also* Firearms.
 Inama, Adelbert, 2802.
 Incas, 363, 439a; economic régime of, 337; institutions and law of, 385, 438; socialistic empire of, 333.
 Indexes to serial publications, 31.
 India, commercial expedition to America from, 1785-1786, 3535.
 Indian, affairs in New York state, 1748-1840, 1633, 1767-1769, 809; affairs in western Pennsylvania, 1774, 833; agencies in the West, 1114; agency of the Upper Platte, 1128; agents, 847, 1128; ambassadors to Europe, 263; British superintendent-general of, 1633; burial customs, 184; captivity among, 621, 922; chiefs, 248, 296, 308, 614, 694, 699, 768, 1115, 1116, 1240, 1868; confederations, influence on union of American colonies, 613; corn culture, 271; council in Iowa, 1832, 1345; culture of the Southwest, 190; cultures, prehistoric, 163; currency, 293; depopulation by disease, 1158; depredations and massacres in the Southwest, 1865-1881, 1154; diseases, 1158; effigy pipe, 239; gods, 247, 256; heroes, 283; history of Wisconsin, 1889; implements, 298; lapidary in Michigan, 164; massacre of Jesuit missionaries in Florida, 1270; material in museum at Leningrad, 3717; mission in Kansas, 1401; mounds, *see* Mounds, Indian; place names, 25, 1261, 1447, 1513; policy of the United States, and the fur trade, 1165; policy on the Virginia frontier, 1753-1763, 624; portraits by St. Memin, 277; possessions and settled areas in New York state, 1771-1820, 1670; prehistoric relics, 172, 274, 284 (*see also* Antiquities); raid in Washington state, 1856, 1875; reservation in the state of Washington, 1865; resistance to advance of white man on Georgia frontier, 1170; settlement at the River Des Pères, 1561; shell pendant, 194; silverwork, 179; sites and burial grounds in Washington, 215; trade in New York state, 1641; trails of the Southwest, 291; village (Quivira), 274, 297; village sites in Illinois, 237, in Kentucky, 243, on Long Island, 210; villages and place names in Pennsylvania, 1740; villages of Alaska, 1178; warclub, 298; writing, 165. *See also* Indians.
 Indian battle, in Arizona, 1861, 1137; Little Big Horn, 1876, 1111; of Birch Coulee, 1862, 1111; of Bushy Run, 1763, 1721; Washita battle, 1868, 1161, 2498.
 Indian Landing, N. Y., 1641, 1653.
 Indian Territory, removal of Choctaws to, 1718

- Indian treaty, as literature, 618; in Kansas, 1867, 1379; Osage, 1865, 1394; with the Choctaws, 1830, 955; with the Shawnees, 1774, 1686.
- Indian wars in Kansas, 1372, 1379; in the Black Hills, 1865, 1383; in the Pacific Northwest, 1125; in Washington state, 1857, 1873; in the West in the 1860's, 1161, 1379, 1390; Kansas troops in, in the 1860's, 1383, 1390. *See also* Seminole war and Wayne's campaign.
- Indiana, 1321-1343; adoption of Australian ballot in, 2614; archaeology, 168, 193, 1332; biography, 1939, 2032, 2187; Cass county in the World war, 1000; coverlet weavers, 1337; distinguished men of, 1336; Hartsville college, 2939; laws of, 24; local historical societies, 1332; northern boundary, 1338; officers in the Civil war, 1027, 1030; political contest, 1856, 1343.
- Indiana historical bureau, 1332.
- Indiana historical society, 1332.
- Indiana history conference, 1927, 1332.
- Indiana-Michigan boundary dispute, 1338.
- Indianapolis, Ind., 1325, 1336.
- Indians, 248-326, 593; and the American colonies, 613; apostles to, 2007, 2896; bibliography, 28; "big business" and, 279; botany of the, 302; burials of, 251; captivity among in Ohio, in 1788, 922; Civil war and, 1698; Dunmore's expedition against, 1774, 856; Francis Parkman and, 2191; in Bryant's poetry, 3019; in Canada, French period, 3200, 3201; in colonial Massachusetts, trade with, 663; in Florida, 768, 771, 1275; in French Guiana, 18th century, 3745; in Honduras, early Spanish period, 3573; in Indiana, in the 1860's, 1371; in Iowa, 1358; in Longfellow's works, 3041; in Massachusetts, rocks inscribed by, 159; in New France, 3206, 3210, 3254, 3255, 3277; in Oklahoma, 1698-1704; in pre-Spanish Porto Rico, 431; in the Canadian northwest, 3496; in the far West, 1127; in the Ohio country, expedition against, 1781, 882; in the Orinoco region, in the 16th century, 3589; in the upper Mississippi region, 1779-1783, 874; in the Upper Missouri valley, middle 19th century, 529; in the West, 1869 to 1872, 1114; in Washington state, 1873-1875; in western New York, 1662; in Yucatan in the 16th century, 3584; liquor trade with, 3227; magical performances of, 324; medical practices of, 311; New Jersey woman's captivity among, 1617; of Central America, 3657; of early Mexico, conversion of, 3558; of Lower California, 354; of Maine, 309; of New Jersey, 715; of Nicaragua 3664; of Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island, 3401; of prehistoric Chile, 439a; of Quebec, 3405; of South America, 3717-3719; of Texas, 1813; of the Isthmus of Panama, 3668; of the Pacific northwest, 1125; of the Perkiomen valley, Pa., 1747; of Tierra del Fuego, 374; of Virginia, 16th century drawings of, 740; of western Canada, 3508; of western Carolina and Georgia, 526; of Wisconsin, 276; origin of, 264, 265, 272, 299, 300 (*see also* Man, prehistoric, origin of); pictorial history of, 593; picture writings of, 207, 321; Quaker schools for, 2913; Reformed church and, 2862; religion of, 209, 247, 281, 311, 312; removal from Alabama and Mississippi, 955; removal to the Indian Territory, 1718; rights and duties of Spain with regard to, 3609; school for, 262; slavery among, 280; social organi-
- zation of, 313; Spanish legislation concerning, 16th century, 3577; term applied to Americans by, 326; Thoreau's manuscripts on, 3057. *See also* Aztecs, and Mayas.
- Indies, Company of, 776.
- Indies (Spanish), area of, 3603; spiritual and temporal administration of, 3579. *See also* Spanish America, colonial period.
- Industrial rehabilitation of the South, 1122.
- Industrialism in the ante-bellum South, 2693.
- Industries, colonial, 612.
- Industry, 2680-2714; automobile, in Michigan, 1515; cattle, *see* Cattle industry; glass, in New Hampshire, 1587; iron, in Tennessee, 1789; iron, in the South, 1122; report on state of, late 18th century, 2692; textile printing, 1744; whale, in New Jersey, 713.
- Infantry organizations, presidents who have served in, 1922.
- Infantry post in Seattle, 1867.
- Ingersoll, Ernest, 183.
- Ingraham, C. A., 2018.
- Ingram, G. H., 2885.
- Inland transportation, 2718.
- Inman, E. C., 1564.
- S. G., 2573.
- Innes, Harry, 937.
- Innis, H. A., 3161-3162, 3503.
- Inns, early Illinois, 1302.
- Inquisition in Mexico, 3559, 3650.
- Institut historique et géographique brésilien, 3731.
- Instituto hispano-cubano de historia, 3689.
- Insurance. *See* Sun life assurance company of Canada.
- Intellectual life in pioneer Iowa, 1357.
- Intendant system in Spanish America, 3575.
- Inter-American historical commission, 129.
- "Inter-American historical series," 129.
- Inter-American relations, 2532.
- International arbitration, 2515; Anglo-Venezuelan boundary controversy, 3754, 3756.
- International aspects of the anti-slavery movement, 977.
- International conference on the limitation of armaments, Washington, 1921-1922, 2533.
- International conferences. *See* Pan American conferences.
- International congress, Panama, *see* Panama congress.
- International congress of American lawyers, 1927, 3643.
- International congress of Americanists, twenty-second, 72, 96; twenty-third, 62, 65, 68, 135.
- International congress of historical sciences at Oslo, 1928, 60, 79, 97, 109, 119.
- International historical conference, Anglo-American, 1928, 55.
- International justice, court of, 2539.
- International law, 500; America and, 3643; American continent and, 2504; codification of, 2504; discovery of America and, 3609; Drago doctrine in, 3640; founder of, 3570; prize cases, 1803-1806, 925; Spanish origin of, 3609; status of British dominions in, 3147.
- International organization of historical studies, 86.

- International relations.** European, effect of discovery of America upon, 3609; of the British Empire, 3147, 3151; of the Central American states, 3658. *See also* Diplomatic history, Foreign relations, and Neutrality.
- Interstate commerce commission,** 1063; member of, 2065.
- Intervention,** in Nicaragua, 1909-1928, 3666; protection of American citizens abroad by armed forces, 2548. *See also* Boxer expedition, and Samoan expedition.
- Inventors,** 2729.
- Investigations,** Congressional, 2590.
- Investments abroad,** American, 3691.
- Iowa,** 1344-1369; abandoned railroads of, 2730; biography, 2213; campaign for governor, 1875, 1367, 1893, 1360; cattle industry, 2703, 2704; city manager plan in, 2669; civil rights of negroes in, 2655; "civil rights act," 2655; early newspapers of, 20, 1362; Indians in, 248, 249, 273, 275, 302; political trends in, 1366; public archives of, 46, 46a; Reformed church in, 2802; state parks, 1348.
- Iowa territory,** states carved out of, 1363.
- Ireland,** M. W., 1104, 1105.
- Irish,** at Louisburg, N. S., 1744-1748, 667; buried in New York city, 1655; colony in Minnesota, 1550; emigrations to the American colonies, 608; immigration of the forties, 2767; immigration to Canada, 3318; in New Jersey probate records, 717; in New York city and state, 1656-1658; in Pennsylvania, 1757, 1758; in Princeton, N. J., 1606; in Somersworth, N. H., 1500; in the American revolution, 878; in the colonies, 717; in the Dutch records of New York city, 700; members of Washington's body guard, 916; of Virginia, 878; pioneers in America, 607; pioneers in Connecticut, 683; pre-Norse discovery of America by, 477; schoolmasters in New York city, 1656; settlers in Rockingham county, Va., 1847; soldiers in the American revolution, 915-917. *See also* Scotch-Irish.
- Iron,** early American wrought-, 2976; industry in Tennessee, 1789; industry in the South, 1122; lands in Minnesota, 1552; ship, first U. S. navy, 2504; utensils, 611.
- Irondequoit Bay,** historical significance of, 1653.
- Irondequoit Valley,** 1662.
- Iroquois Indians,** 3201, 3206, 3254, 3255, 3260; confederation, 524, 1662; warclub of, 298.
- Irrigation,** in Colorado, 1230; organization, 1136.
- Irving,** Washington, 1921; "Adventures of Captain Bonneville," by, 1996.
- Irwin, B. J. D.**, 1137, 2079.
— F. T., 1587.
— W. H., 2070.
- Ishman, N. M.**, 2968.
- Isia, Juan de la.** 515.
- Island of Orleans, Que.**, 3446.
- Islands of the Atlantic,** phantom, 489.
- Isolation policy of colonial Massachusetts,** 648.
- Ispizúa, Segundo de,** 480a.
- Isthmian canal,** 2561. *See also* Nicaragua canal route, and Panama canal.
- Italian,** cartography, 41a; Jesuit missionary, 3607; missionary in America, 2798; missionary in Haiti, 3708.
- Italy,** collection of American antiquities in, 340, 349; Franklin's influence in, 2028; study of American archaeology in, 151.
- Itinerant preacher,** 2870, 2897.
- Iturbide, Augustin de,** 3628.
- Izaga, Luis,** 2574, 2575.
- Jackson, Andrew,** 591, 1907, 2080-2082; and the Bank of the United States, 2732; correspondence of, 1820-1828, 633.
— F. D., 1360.
— F. W., 89.
— Sheldon, 1911.
— Thorstina, 2764.
- Jackson's Valley campaign,** 1014.
- Jacksonian democracy,** 1677.
- Jacksonville, Ill.**, 2852.
- Jacksonville, Pa.**, 2100.
- Jacobi, Abraham,** 3110.
— M. P., 3110a.
- Jacobs, B. E.**, 582.
— H. E., 2816.
— J. R., 968.
- Jacobsen, V. C.**, 1966.
- Jacobus, D. L.**, 2428.
- Jacoby, H. S.**, 2268.
- Jamaica,** bibliography of, 3675; constitutional struggles in, 1748-1776, 3683; handbook of information, 3675.
- James, A. P.**, 90.
— E. O., 184.
— J. A., 1973-1974.
— Capt. Thomas, 450.
— William, 3010.
- James Bay, Canada,** 450.
- James family,** 2404.
- Jameson, J. F.**, 12, 67, 91, 799, 933, 934, 2500.
- Jamestown, Va.**, 739, 742, 1829.
- Jamison, F. H.**, 2842.
- Jansen family,** 2281.
- "**Janson,"** wreck of the ship, 1771.
- Japan,** and the United States, 1853-1928, 2550; Commodore Perry in, 564; relationship of the United States to, 108.
- Jarboe family,** 1459.
- Jarvis, Julia.** 3222.
- Jay, John,** 2513; mission to Spain, 1779, 836.
- Jay's treaty and the negro,** 980.
- Jayhawkers, Kansas,** 1381.
- Jefferson, Mark,** 3732a.
— Thomas, 810, 935, 1850, 2056, 2083-2087, 2611; and the Constitution, 2594; and the Declaration of independence, 889; and the Leclerc expedition, 2541; as governor of Virginia, letters of, 1860; comparison with Hamilton, 2594; correspondence of Niemcewicz with, 1797-1810, 543; friend of France, 1793, 2547.
- Jefferson county, Fla.**, 1268.
- Jefferson highway association,** 2727.
- Jeffersonian democracy,** 2003.
- Jeffersonian principles,** 2084.
- Jehovah,** of the mound builders, 247.
- Jenkins, E. H.**, 2007.
— P. G., 3104.
- Jenks, L. H.**, 2534.
— W. L., 1520-1522.
- Jenness, Diamond,** 185.
- Jennings, W. W.**, 2677, 2705.
- Jensen, H. C.**, 2314.
- Jernegan, M. W.**, 656, 2030.
- Jervey, J. P.**, 2043.

- Jervey, T. D., 2219, 3756.
 Jessup, P. C., 2535.
 Jesuit missionaries, in the Illinois country, 2800; in South America, in 1755, 3608; in South America, 17th century, 3607; to the Micmacs, 3252.
 Jesuits, in Paraguay, 3746; martyrs in Florida, 1270; mission in Canada, 3200; priest, 3424; secondary education, 2902.
 Jett, D. C., 1837.
 Jevne, C. H., 1309.
 Jew of colonial New York, as pirate, 701. *See also Jews.*
 Jewell county, Kans., 1409.
 Jewish agricultural colony, 2762; burial ground in New York city, 1661; colonization in Guyana, 1660, 3744; conquistador with Cortes, 3559; hospital at Denver, 1235; minister in Canada, first, 3328; peace effort in the American revolution, 888; periodicals, 2783; press, early, 2783; problems, Cardinal Gibbons attitude toward, 2877.
 Jewish historical society, American, 2741.
 Jewitt, John, 3526.
 Jews, first in America, 468; German, sad plight of, 1787, 924; in America, 2771; in Baltimore, 1450; in Canada, 3157. *See also Inquisition and Semitic language.*
 Jillson, W. R., 2430.
 Joggles, Isaac, 3273.
 Johnson, A. B., 3084.
 — A. L., 1602.
 — A. S., 1020.
 — A. W., 2245.
 — Allen, 1910.
 — Amanda, 1523.
 — Andrew, 2088-2091; impeachment of, 1064.
 — C. B., 957.
 — C. F., 2090.
 — C. O., 2060.
 — C. S., 2776.
 — Christopher, 2436.
 — E. A. J., 658.
 — G. A., 2094.
 — G. G., 1676.
 — J. H., 1013.
 — Sir John, 1633.
 — K. C., 855.
 — Monroe, 2176.
 — N. T., 2063.
 — W. F., 1602.
 — Sir William, 809.
 Johnson county, Ky., 1416.
 Johnston, Henrietta, 2980, 2986.
 — J. S., 2193.
 Johnstone, L. R., 1890.
 — W. J., 2133.
 Johnstown, Ont., 3485.
 Joleaud, Léon, 186.
 Joliet-Marquette expedition, 1673, 509.
 Jollife, M. de Lacy, 3163.
 Jonchère cession in Louisiana, 776.
 Joncker family, 2281.
 Jonckers family, 2281.
 Jones, C. N., 2455.
 — H. M., 3040.
 — Herschel V., 15, 29.
 — Horace, 277.
 — Howard, 856.
 Jones, Howard Mumford, 2995.
 — I. T., 1524.
 — John Paul, 1907, 2092-2094. *See also Bonhomme Richard.*
 — M. G., 1286.
 — S. A., 2643.
 — W. B., 3130.
 — W. M., 909, 1836.
 Jones family, 2279, 2366.
 Jopling, J. E., 1525.
 Jordan, D. S., 1333, 3105-3106.
 Joseph, Sister Mary, 579.
 Jouet, C. H., 1602.
 Jougs, 353.
 Journalism, Mexican, 3649; New Jersey, 1604. *See also Newspapers.*
 Journalists, Canadian, 3345, 3404; French Canadian, 3343; pioneer Colorado, 1228.
 Joyce, M. H., 1750.
 — T. A., 362.
 Joyes, M. V., 1419.
 Juan de Fuca, Strait of, 504.
 Judge, Arkansas, 2237.
 Judicial power, 2599, 2652.
 Judicial records, Spanish Louisiana, 39.
 Judicial review of legislation, 2585, 2592, 2596.
 Judiciary, American, and religious liberty, 2598. *See also Courts.*
 Judson, Edward, 2864.
 Julian, G. W., 2142.
 Jumel, Mme., 1956.
 Jumonville, Coulon de, 3444.
 Juries in 1773-1774, 2186.
 Jurisdiction, diversity, 2640.
 Jurisprudence, ancient Nebraska, 1579; in Louisiana, 2651; Spanish, 2658. *See also Law.*
 Jurists, pan-American conference of, 2564.
 Jury, John, 698.
 Jussen, Edmund, 2095.
 Jusserand, J. J., 1077.
 Justice, Permanent court of international, 2539.
 Juvenile histories, 1164.
 Kalf, S., 3742.
 Kalvin, Louis, 578.
 Kamehameha, defeat of, 1796, 1292.
 Kansas, 1370-1409; art and artists, 2973; biography, 2063; cavalry in the Black Hills Indian campaign, 1865, 1883; cavalry in the Washita Indian campaign, 1868-69, 1161; first capitol building, 1388; first printing press in, 2785; first territorial legislature, 1388; Indian relics found in, 274; Indian wars, 1372; Indians in, 1114; leader of bar in, 2063; People's party in, 2626; Presbyterian churches in, 2840; Quivira Indian village site, 274, 297.
 Kansas-Nebraska bill, 1854, 963.
 Kansas state board of agriculture, 1386.
 Kansas state historical society, 1386, 1388.
 Karpinski, L. C., 35.
 Kaskaskia, Fort, 793.
 Kaskaskia, Ill., 840.
 Kassel, Charles, 1022.
 Katzenbach, E. L., 2246.
 Kaufman, Paul, 2095.
 Kayenta region, Ariz., 216, 217; Kaykota ruins, 217.
 Kayser, Jacques, 857.
 Keach, Mrs. O. A., 2388.

- Kealakekua Bay, Hawaii, 1204.
 Kealy, J. E., 2866a.
 Kean, Charles, 2756.
 —— J. E., 3125.
 Keating, James, 942.
 Keayne, Robert, 661.
 Keefer, F. R., 1913.
 Keen, W. W., 1977, 3116.
 Keenleyside, H. L., 3530.
 Keeton, G. W., 2536.
 Keil, William, 1559.
 Keim, C. R., 1838.
 Keiser, Albert, 3057.
 Keith, A. B., 3164.
 —— A. L., 2294.
 —— George, 2881.
 Kelby, R. H., 2096.
 Kellar, H. A., 1839.
 Kellen, W. V., 2159.
 Kelley, John, 1319.
 Kellock, Harold, 2260.
 Kellogg, F., 2142.
 —— J. M., 1751.
 —— L. P., 1138, 1891, 1896.
 Kellogg-Briand treaty, 2546.
 Kelly, E. L., 1806.
 —— H. A., 3085.
 Kelm, W. E., 1355.
 Kelsey, Henry, 3494.
 Kelsey family, 2355.
 Kelty, M. G., 92.
 Kemble, Charles, 2756.
 —— Fanny, 2756.
 Kemp, W. T., 2644.
 Kendall, C. N., 587.
 —— G. W., 1440.
 —— J. S., 1440.
 Kennebec river, Maine, 643.
 Kennedy, H. A., 3354, 3504.
 —— W. H. J., 579.
 Kennon, E. B., 1857.
 —— S. S., 1857.
 Kenny, L. J., 858.
 Kenrick, *Archbishop P. R.*, 2806.
 Kent, D. B. E., 1993.
 —— F. R., 2613.
 Kentuckians in Washington, D. C., 1426.
 Kentucky, 1410-1435; ancient life in, 169; archaeology, 168, 169; battle of Blue Licks, 1782, 859; biography, 1958, 2158, 2193, 2205; chemistry in, 3122; constitutional convention, 1799, 1432; court of appeals decisions, 2637; genealogical records, 2430-2433; Indian school in, 262; lands in, 1795, 1434; legal history, 2045; mountain ballads, 1428; overland trade with the ante-bellum South, 2711; prehistoric village site in, 243; regiment in the War of 1812, 941.
 Kentucky pioneer memorial association, 1425.
 Kephart, C. I., 2882.
 —— John, 2882.
 Kerallain, R. de, 860.
 Kerr, J. L., 2722.
 —— Thomas, 1200.
 Kesler, C. K., 3582-3583, 3743.
 Kettleborough, Charles, 1330.
 Kettle Hill cave, Ohio, 229.
 Keyes, C. R., 187, 274.
 Keys, H. E., 2101.
 Kidd, *Captain*, 701.
 Kidder, A. V., 93, 188-189, 396.
 Kiger, J. H., 1023.
 Kimball, Fiske, 2969.
 —— M. G., 2085-2086.
 —— Theodora, 1659.
 King, Grace, 1441.
 —— James, 1204.
 —— John, 2883.
 —— T. S., 1906.
 —— W. L. M., 3165.
 King, Argentine project for choosing a, in 1814, 3618.
 King George the Third, and American independence, 609; correspondence of, 804.
 King George's war, 1739-1748, 33, 596.
 King of France, gifts to the cathedral at Bardstown, Ky., 1410, 1430.
 King Philip's war, 678.
 King's colors, 650.
 King's Mountain, battle of, 1780, 896.
 Kings, English, and the American republic, 609.
 See also Charles II, and George III.
 Kings county, N. Y., 2862.
 Kingston, N. Y., 2860, 2862.
 Kingston, R. I., 1915.
 Kinkead, G. B., 2845.
 —— L. J., 1420.
 Kinman, Mary Lewis, 1617.
 Kiowa Indian agency, 1114; school at, 1700.
 Kiowa Indian treaty, 1867, 1379.
 Kip, F. E., 2356.
 Kip family, 2356.
 Kirchhoff, Theodor, 1201.
 Kirke, Sir David, 3376.
 Kirkland, J. T., 1912.
 Kirkwood, J. E., 3111.
 —— S. J., 1367.
 Kirouac family, 3453.
 Kite, E. S., 860a, 861, 2803.
 Kittle, W. B., 1880.
 Kittle family, 1880.
 Klain, Zora, 2913.
 Klein, F. S., 1565.
 Kleppinger, S. J., 2357.
 Kleppinger family, 2357.
 Kline, E. M., 1202.
 Klotsche, J. M., 2171.
 Knaplund, Paul, 3312a.
 Knappert, L., 3695.
 Knight, M. M., 2537.
 —— Robert, 783.
 Know-Nothing era, 2789.
 Know-Nothings, 2866a.
 Knowlton, D. C., 94.
 Knowlton family, 2420.
 Knox, Gen. Henry, 848, 1481.
 Knox college library, Galesburg, Ill., 16.
 Koch, H., 3724.
 Kocher, A. L., 2970.
 Koehlin, Raymond, 142.
 Koehler, G., 1310.
 Koontz, L. K., 624, 2247.
 Koop, T. F., 1356.
 Kossuth, Louis, 960.
 Kozlowski, W. M., 543.
 Kraft, H. F., 2002, 2499.
 Kraus, Michael, 601.

- Kretschmar, E. M. C., 1967.
 Krey, A. C., 95.
 Krickeberg, Walter, 363-364.
 Krieger, H. W., 1178.
 Kroebel, A. L., 190.
 Kroese, H. B., 2843.
 Krol, B. J., 687.
 Kühn, H. W., 275.
 Kuhn, Johannes, 2538.
 Ku Klux Klan, 2789.
 Kurz, Friedrich, 529.
 Kuykendall, H. L., 1903.
 — R. S., 1293.
- Labonté, M., 3419.
 Labor system, negro, Civil war, in Louisiana, 1022.
 Labor unions. *See* Trade unions, and Unionism.
 Labrador, French trader in, in the 18th century, 3269; Norse ruins in, 202.
 Lackawanna county, Pa., 1755, 1766.
 Lackawanna historical society, 1766.
 La Corne, St. Luc de, 3237.
 Ladies book, Godey's, 1923.
 Lady Elgin disaster, 1860, 1894.
 "Lady Washington," brig, 1133.
 Laer, A. J. F., 695.
 La Farge, John, 2803a, 2987, 2988.
 — O. H. P., 2988.
 La Farge family, 2987.
 Lafayette, Marquis de, 810, 844, 845, 857, 1773, 1907; America's debt to, 899; in Indiana, 1341.
 Lafitte (Jean), the pirate, 1448; treasure of, 930.
 La Follette, Robert, 1334.
 Lafort, L. F., 1437.
 La Isla, Juan de, 615.
 Lake, H. F., 2134.
 — M. D., 1793, 1989.
 — T. W. S., 1024.
 Lake county, Ind., 1323.
 Lake Maracaibo, battle of, 1823, 3622.
 Lake Pepin, explorer of, 1666.
 La Madeleine, l'abbé de, 3270.
 La Mance, L. S., 2414a.
 Lamb, F. W., 1588, 2723.
 — R. S., 1914.
 Lambert, A. B., 1566.
 — C. A., 3711.
 Lampeter, Pa., 1767.
 Lamps, early, 1517.
 Lancaster, L. W., 2064.
 Lancaster, Ohio, 1691.
 Lancaster, Pa., 1749, 1753, 1756, 1768, 2471.
 Lancaster, Wis., 1883.
 Lancaster county, Pa., 1738, 1742, 1762, 1768.
 Lancot, Gustave, 3224.
 Land, cessions, western, after the revolution, 801; Indian ideas of purchase and sale of, 268; laws, Spanish Louisiana, 1436; records, colony of Virginia, 743; speculation, *see* Mississippi bubble and Yazoo fraud; speculation, revolutionary, 854; speculation and the Mexican war, 970; speculation in Texas, 1818; system of colonial Chile, 3574; western, national sovereignty over, 1468. *See also* Irrigation organization.
 Land, public, in the West, 1086, 1120, 2688.
 Land baron, Dutch-American, 1911.
- Land bounty, grants, Georgia revolutionary, 908; policies, revolutionary, 854.
 Land grants, in Lower Canada, 1796-1840, 3406; in Quebec under the English régime, 3442; to loyalists in Upper Canada, 3491.
 Land king of the Miami purchase, 1911.
 Landa, Diego de, 3584.
 Landes, Henry, 1870.
 Landis, B. C., 2867.
 — C. K., 1603.
 Landmarks, Virginia, 1852; Wisconsin historical, 1896, 1897. *See also* Houses, historic.
 Landon, J. O., 2358.
 Landon family, 2358.
 Landscape architect, 1659.
 Lane, J. E., 862.
 — W. C., 1621, 2937.
 — W. P., 1807.
 Langdorff, G. P., 3717.
 Langley, Samuel, 2097.
 Langlois, Louis, 191.
 Language. *See* Speech.
 Languages, modern, in the Ontario high school, 3472. *See also* English language and French language.
 Langworthy, Edward, 832.
 Lanier, Sidney, 591, 3038.
 Lansing, A. E., 863.
 — Robert, 2568.
 Lansing, Mich., 172.
 Lapalice, O., 3225-3226, 3420-3422.
 La Plata, colonist in, 3615.
 La Pointe, Wis., 1893.
 La Porte county, Ind., 1323.
 Laramie county, Wyo., 1900.
 Larco-Herrera, Rafael, 365.
 Larner, J. B., 1249.
 La Roncière, Charles de, 452, 481, 771.
 La Roque de Roquebrune, R., 3313.
 Larsen, K., 3716.
 Larson, Henrietta, 547.
 Larwill, H. L., 1930.
 Larzelere, C. S., 1526.
 La Salle, Robert Cavelier, sieur de, 482, 790, 791, 3227; explorations of, 1887.
 Las Casas, Bartolomé de, 3672.
 Las Cruces, N. Mex., 1624, 1625.
 Latcham, R. E., 366.
 Lathrop, Constance, 2500.
 — O. C., 2646.
 — S. E., 2142.
 Latin America, 3537-3758; aboriginal period, 327-440; and American imperialism, 2524; attitude toward the United States, 2510; bibliography, 22, 86; colonial period, 3568-3616; commercial relations with the United States, 2558; discovery and conquest, 3554-3567; foreign relations, 3550; German relations with, 1901-1903, 2540; history of the period from 1830 to 1928, 3632-3643; historical research and publications in, 86; in world politics, 3550; mathematical sciences in, 3074; our treaties with, 2556; relations with the United States, 2524, 2558; separate countries, 3644-3758. *See also* Spanish America.
 Latin American nations, history of, 3551.
 La Tour, C. A. de St. Estienne, sieur d', 641
 — L. B. de, 3450.

- "Latter-day saints' emigrants' guide," 544.
 Lauchheimer, C. H., 2098.
 Laughlin, H. H., 2765.
 Laurens, Henry, 759.
 Laurier, Wilfrid, 3182, 3351.
 Lauvrière, Émile, 36, 1203, 3046, 3423, 3585.
 Laveille, E., 3305.
 La Vérendrye, P. G. de Varennes, *Sieur de*, 3251, 3261.
 La Vérendrye explorations, 3208.
 Law, John, 787, 1335.
 — M. L., 602.
 Law, 2634-2660; Anglo-American, 2634, 2641; constitutional, 2582-2603; early Lower Canada, 3326; enforcement in early New Mexico, 1625; English, in Trinidad, 3673; in early Rochester, N. Y., 1634; in Nebraska, Spanish period, 1579; in Ontario, 3481; in Upper Canada in the 1790's, 3325; of the Incas, 385, 438; progress during last fifty years, 2657; Spanish, in Nebraska, 2658. *See also* Bench and bar, Court records, International law, and Judicial power, and Law.
 Law library at Montreal, 3433.
 Law schools, 2904; Litchfield, 2930.
 Law society of Upper Canada, 3480.
 Lawler, T. B., 580-581.
 Lawrence, H. W., 659.
 — Margaret, 3227, 3475.
 — Ruth, 2278.
 Lawrence family, 2281.
 Lawrence, Kans., 1385; massacre, 1863, 1402; newspapers in territorial days, 1403.
 Laws, Illinois, prior to statehood, 1301; Indiana, 24; Louisiana land, Spanish, 1436; marriage, in colonial Massachusetts, 669; old Spanish code of, 3655. *See also* Law and Legislation.
 Lawsuit in Michigan in 1818, 1521.
 Lawton, A. R., 2099.
 Lawyers, Illinois, 2238; pioneer Nebraska, 1576; pioneer Rochester, N. Y., 1634, 1649; prejudice against, in colonial Massachusetts, 664. *See also* Legal biography.
 Lawyers, International congress of American, 1927, 3643.
 Layman's view of history, 125.
 Leachland family, 2279.
 Lead glaze decoration, 180.
 League of nations, 2531.
 Leahy, W. D., 2501.
 Learned, Col. Ebenezer, 875.
 — H. B., 2509, 2539.
 Leaser, Frederick, 2100.
 Lebanon, Pa., 2911.
 Le Bert family, 3199.
 Leboeuf, Louis, 3424.
 "Le Canadien," newspaper, 3182.
 Leclerc expedition to Haiti, 1801, 2541.
 Lecompte, Édouard, 3424.
 Lecompton controversy, 1340.
 Leddra, William, 655.
 Ledyard, E. M., 544.
 Lee, Benjamin, 2233.
 — Brendan, 660.
 — Cuthbert, 2071.
 — J. O., 1330.
 — Richard, 2101.
 Lee, Robert E., 591, 1826, comparison with Lincoln, 1008; farewell address to the army, 1001; inspiration to the South, 1122; military genius of, 999; surrender at Appomattox, 1040.
 — T. A., 2063.
 — Umphrey, 2826.
 Lee family of Virginia, 1826, 1912.
 Lee homes in Virginia, 1844.
 Leeward Islands, West Indies, 3682.
 Lefebvre, J. H., 3228.
 Le Flore, Forbis, 1712.
 Legal aid society, 2648.
 Legal biography, 1968-1971, 2063, 2163, 2173, 2186, 2196, 2201, 2204, 2209, 2225a, 2232, 2234.
 Legal education in the United States, 2653.
 Legal history, 2641; Canada, 3480, 3524; Civil war, Lincoln's clemency, 1010. *See also* Bench and bar, Court records, Law, and Laws.
 Legal records. *See* Court records.
 LeGardeur de Repentigny, Louis-Gaspard, 3447.
 Legislation, Congressional, 1896-1926, 2630; concerning the Indians in the La Plata, 16th century, 3577; educational, in Ohio, 2908; federal banking, 2731; initiative of the Senate in, 2664; judicial review of, 2585, 2592; of Vermont, 2635; Supreme court's power to annul, 2585, 2596.
 Legislative documents, Rhode Island, 17.
 Legislature, first Kansas territorial, 1388.
 Lehmann-Nitsche, Robert, 367.
 Lehmer, D. N., 757.
 Leidesdorff-Folsom estate, 1190.
 Leigh, Mrs. T. R., 1139, 1266.
 — R. W., 192.
 Leisy, E. E., 2995.
 Leland, W. G., 37, 86.
 Le Maître de Lottinville, Théodore, 3425.
 Le Mesurier, H. G., 2400.
 Lemieux, Rodolphe, 3314.
 Lemonnier, Léon, 3047-3048.
 Le Moyne d'Iberville, Pierre, 3264.
 Le Moyne de Leau, Nicholas, 3245.
 Lemoyne de Morgues, Jacques, 768.
 Lenau, Nicolaus, 551.
 Lenoir, Raymond, 368.
 Leonard, A. R., 582.
 — C. E., 2304.
 Leonard family, 2277, 2359.
 Le Page, S. M., 1949.
 Lepidus, Henry, 3649.
 Le Roy family, 1638.
 Lescarbot, Marc, 3230.
 Leslie, J. H., 625, 661, 811, 3531.
 Lessard family, 3453.
 Lester, A. J., 902.
 Letcher, John, 1841.
 Lettsom, J. C., 1966.
 Leuchs, F. A. H., 1648.
 Leusser, Hermann, 2540.
 Leutze, Emanuel, 901.
 Levant company, British, 1493.
 Levant trade of Massachusetts, 2710.
 Levere, W. C., 1093.
 Levillier, Jean, 369.
 Levinson, A., 3079.
 Lewin, William, 1604.
 Lewinson, Paul, 1140.

INDEX

- Lewis, C. S., 2881.
 —— E. S., 2062, 2360.
 —— Lloyd, 2135.
 —— Merriweather, 1906.
 —— Oscar, 540.
 —— T. H., 187.
 —— W. G., 2361.
 —— W. S., 1141.
- Lewis family, 2360, 2361.
- Lewis and Clark expedition, 536, 932, 3083.
- Lexington, battle of, 1775, 656.
- Lexington, Va., 1841.
- Leymaire, A. L., 3213.
- Lhéritier, Michel, 96-97.
- L'Honoré Naber, S. P., 3586.
- Libby, C. T., 2434, 2445.
- Liberators, Spanish American, 3628, 3630.
- Liberia, negro colonization in. *See* Russwurm, J. B.
- Liberty, religious. *See* Religious liberty.
- "Liberty," Revolutionary war schooner, 800.
- Liberty bell. *See* Leaser, Frederick.
- Liberty county, Ga., 1289.
- Librarian of Congress, 38.
- Libraries, 2739-2740, 2747, 2748.
- Library, early Pennsylvania, 1764; Honolulu, H. I., 1292; law, at Montreal, 3433; Michigan state, 1527; the Phoenix, 2748; Venezuela national, 3755; William L. Clements, 2739.
- Library of Congress, European mission of, 1927-1928, 38; list of doctoral dissertations published by, 18; source material for American history in, 38.
- Library of the University of Missouri, 2747.
- Lieber, Francis, 2102.
- Life and manners, 2749-2757; colonial Massachusetts, 656; colonial North Carolina, 757; colonial period, 601; German influence upon American, 589; in ante-bellum North Carolina, 1676; in a Vermont village, 1821; Indian, 529 (*see also* Social organization of the Indians); of the Puritans, 659. *See also* Culture, Social life, an Society. Life assurance company of Canada, 3353.
- Liggett, Hunter, 1081.
- Lighthouse, Columbus memorial, 456.
- Lightning rod, 2030.
- Liholihi, 1296.
- Lübeck, Bering, 483.
- Lillard, J. E. S., 2362.
- Lillard family, 2362.
- Lima, Peru, 3614, 3750.
- Limitation of armament, 2531; Washington conference on, 1921-1922, 2533.
- Lincoln, Abraham, 2103-2153, 2611; and Walt Whitman, 3063; as builder of the Union, 2130; as lawyer, 2105, 2124; as master of expression, 2144; as president, 2126; assassination of, 1028, 1941; at Harrison's Landing, Va., 1862, 2143; boyhood of, 2131; Chicago speech of Oct. 27, 1854, 963; clemency of, 1010; commonwealth of Kentucky vs., 2150; comparison with Lee, 1008; dual personality of, 2148; education of, 2111, 2144; first visit to Washington, 2144; fee of oppression, 2123; in 1854, 2108; in Gentryville, 2143; in Indianapolis, 1325; influence of Douglas on, 2134; inventor, 2122; life in Indiana, 2151; love affair of, 2103, 2107, 2138; military achievement of, 1035; military genius
- Lincoln, Abraham, etc.—Continued.
 of, 1038; nomination of, 1860, 2008; notable utterances of, 2142; prairie years of, 2146; press agent of, 2142; relations with Congress, 2141; rise to greatness, 2141; the Christian, 2133.
 —— C. H., 1487.
 —— Mary Todd, 2154-2157.
 —— Robert T., 2142, 2143.
 —— Waldo, 1488.
- Lincoln centennial association, papers, 2105.
- Lincoln country, in the, 2139.
- Lincoln-Douglas debate, 2128a, 2144.
- Lincoln essay contest, 2106.
- Lincoln medals, 2153.
- Lincoln-Shields duel, 2143.
- Lincoln way, route traveled by Lincoln family from Kentucky to Illinois, 2116.
- Lincoln's Indiana neighbors, 1332.
- Lindsey, H. B., 1421-1422, 2158.
 —— T. N., 2158.
- Lindsey family, 1422, 2158.
- Linen printing, 1744.
- Liniers, Henri de, 3747.
- Lining, John, 3112.
- Linn county, Kans., 1392.
- Linné, Sigvard, 370-371.
- Lippincott, Henry, 1913.
- Liquor, in colonial New England, 634; trade with the Indians, 3227.
- Lisa, Manuel, 1684.
- Litchfield law school, 2639.
- Literary biography, 3010-3066; Canada, 3312. *See also* Poets.
- Literary club in Toronto, 3488.
- Literary history, American, bibliography, 2995; American history and, 2995; Canada, 3349; French Canada, 1820-1920, 3410; Peru, in the 18th century, 3614; Quebec, 3450; Spanish America, 3541.
- Literary men of Canada, 3144.
- Literary relations, Anglo-American, 2994.
- Literature, American, 2994-3066; anti-slavery sentiment in, 295; bibliography, 2995; biographical and critical, 3010-3066; British republication of, 2994; Chateaubriand and, 2995; European background of, 2995; French opinion on, 1831-1900, 2998, 3048; frontier in, 3001; historical development of, 2995; influence in France, 3023; in the *Revue des deux mondes*, 2998; Puritan tradition in, 2995; romantic movement in, 2995; social history in, 3002. *See also* Ballads.
- Literature, Argentine, 3722, 3725; Aztec, 341, 342; Canadian, 3152, 3172; Chilean, 3737; French, in the United States, 1834-1844, 3005; French Canadian, 3172; Indian treaties as, 618; Iowa place names derived from, 1364; Kansas, 1373; Kansas in, 1373; Massachusetts, in the 18th century, 656; of the colonial period, 3007; original American contribution to, colonial period, 618; Pennsylvania, of the colonial period, 724; Puritan, 665; regional, 3005-3009; Texas, 3008.
- Little, Frances, 2706.
- Little Big Horn, battle of, 1876, 1111.
- "Little James," wreck of, 637.
- Little Pigeon Creek, 2143.
- Little Rest, R. I., 1915.

- Lively, C. W., 750.
 Livermore, Me., 1455.
 Liverpool movement for abolition of slave trade, 984.
 Livestock trade, Kentucky, 1424. *See also* Cattle.
 Livingston, Edward, 1450, 2509, 2651.
 —— R. R., 802.
 Livingston code of criminal law, 2651.
 Lloyd, J. A. T., 3049.
 Lobingier, C. S., 2647.
 Local government, 52, 2666-2674.
 Local history, 52. *See also* Regional history, and State history.
 Lochry, Archibald, 882.
 Locke, J. F., 3066.
 —— L. L., 372.
 Locke family, 2366.
 Lockey, J. B., 2509.
 Lockhart, Donald, 1389.
 Lockley, Fred, 1142, 1722, 1728.
 Lockridge, R. F., 864, 1332.
 Lockwood, Ebenezer, 1644.
 —— F. C., 1180.
 —— L. V., 276.
 Loeb, Isidor, 2671.
 Loetscher, F. W., 2844.
 Log college, 2843; biographies of alumni of, 2885.
 Logan, H. A., 3355-3356.
 —— W. N., 193.
 Logan county, Col., 1222.
 Lokke, C. L., 2541.
 Lomax, A. L., 1723.
 Lombard, J. J., 3745.
 London, Eng., Pilgrim quarter in, 636.
 Long, C. W., 3113.
 —— J. C., 1951.
 —— R. C. E., 362, 373.
 Longcope, W. T., 3121.
 Longfellow, H. W., 2220, 3039-3041.
 Longfellow's Wayside Inn, 1480.
 Longfield family, 2281.
 Long Island, N. Y., 1639; Indian site on, 210.
 "Long knives," 326.
 Longstaff, F. V., 3532.
 Lonn, Ella, 1025.
 Lookout Mountain, historical memorial on, 1033.
 Loomis, Hezekiah, 936.
 —— L. V., 544.
 —— N. H., 1388.
 Looney, Peter, 621.
 Looscan, A. B., 1808.
 López, Atanasio, 3587.
 Lopez de Santa Anna, Antonio, 3644.
 Lord, Arthur, 2159.
 —— J. K., 1589.
 —— J. M., 2985.
 Loring, W. C., 603.
 "Lost battalion," World war, 1102.
 Lost battalion of the Revolutionary war, 882.
 Lothrop, S. K., 374-375.
 Lottery, in Illinois in 1819, 1310; land, 1278.
 Louis Philippe, King of France, 1410, 1430.
 Louisa county, Va., 910, 1855.
 Louisbourg, fortress of, 3263; fall of, 1758, 629.
 Louisiana, 1436-1450; archaeology, 168; archives of 1441; biography, 1936, 2178, 2231; criminal law, 2651; export grain trade, 1804-1814, 2697; German
- Louisiana, etc.—Continued.
 coast of, 1449; jurisprudence in, 2651; negro labor system in, 1022; pirate and smuggler in, 930; public school system, 1444.
 Louisiana (French period), 773, 774, 776-778, 779, 790-792; American consular dispatches from, 1801-1803, 934; Bienville's lands in, 777; land distribution in, 1717-1736, 776; Superior council records, 1741-1743, 40.
 Louisiana (Spanish period), commerce of, at the end of the 18th century, 773; Genet's projected attack on, 1793-1794, 929, 931; judicial records of, 39.
 Louisiana, University of, 2951.
 Louisiana gazette, 1574.
 Louisiana state university, 2936.
 Louisiana territory, public school system, 2916.
 Louisiana-Texas frontier, 1442.
 Lounsbury family, 2370.
 Loup, Georges du, 3588.
 Louvigny, M. de, 3235.
 Lovat-Fraser, J. A., 2163.
 Lovén, Sven, 3589.
 Loverso, Vincentius, 3607.
 Lowell, J. R., 2220.
 Lowell, Ia., 1351.
 Lower, A. R. M., 3234.
 Lower California, Indians of, 354.
 Lower Canada, Edward Gibbon Wakefield's election to assembly of, 3308; first state trial in, 3302; law in, 3326; public education law, 1850, 3298; rebellion of 1837-38, 3295, 3296, 3313. *See also* Quebec, Province of.
 Lower Fort Garry, Man., 3519, 3523.
 Lower Merion, Pa., 719.
 Lowes, M. M., 865.
 Lowie, R. H., 354.
 Lowrey, S. L., 98.
 Lowther, M. K., 1752.
 Loyal American associates, 898.
 Loyal legion, Illinois commandary of, address, 1962.
 Loyal Irish volunteers, 898.
 Loyalists, 2044, 3469; East Florida as a refuge for, 892; in Pennsylvania, 815; of New York state, 1663; Rhode Island and, 884. *See also* Tories.
 Loyalists, United Empire, 3485; in New Brunswick, 3387; in Ontario, 3485, 3491.
 Lubbers, Frederick, 2862.
 Lucas, D. B., 2160.
 —— H. S., 958, 1529.
 —— Virginia, 2160.
 Luce, M. H. A., 2283.
 Luciani de Pérez Díaz, Lucila, 3757.
 Ludeman, W. W., 77.
 Ludwick, Christopher, 1911.
 Lugrin, N. de Bertrand, 3533.
 Lummis, C. F., 2743.
 Lumpkin family, 2363.
 Luna papers, 1559-1561, 772.
 Lunar calendar, Maya, 433.
 Lunar cult, 386.
 Luna y Arellano, Tristán de, 772.
 Lunt, W. W., 2308.
 Lutheran church, 2815-2817; in Pennsylvania, 1736.
 Lutheran pastors, 2865.
 Luzerne county, Pa., 1755.
 Lydgate, J. M., 1292.

INDEX

- Lyman, D. B., 1242.
 —— G. D., 1204.
 —— Theodore, 1134.
 Lynch, Dominick, 1650.
 Lyne, C. M., 1843-1844.
 —— Mrs. W. H., 1842.
 —— Mrs. William, 1143, 2744.
 Lynn, J. D., 1649.
 Lyon, I. P., 2755.
 Lyser, A. I., 7.

 Maar, Charles, 695.
 Maarschal Kerweerd, Pankratius, 3590.
 Mabery, C. F., 3114.
 McAfee, R. B., 941.
 McArthur, L. A., 1724-1725.
 McBee, John, 1390.
 Macbride, T. H., 1357.
 McCarthy, Justin, 3441.
 —— Sister M. Barbara, 2666.
 McClellan, G. B., 1918.
 —— H. L., 2278a.
 McClellan family, 2278a.
 McClure, C. F. W., 3108.
 —— Wallace, 2542.
 McConvile, Sister Mary, 1461.
 MacCorkle, W. A., 1879.
 McCormac, E. I., 2509.
 McCormick, Lawlor, 3024.
 —— V. T., 3016.
 McCornack, E. C., 3098.
 McCoy, S. D., 1924.
 McCracken, Belle, 1391.
 McCracken family, 1391.
 McCreary, N. H., 724.
 Maccubbin family, 2418.
 McDanel, R. C., 2674.
 McDiarmid, N. L., 1104.
 Macdonald, Adrian, 3236.
 —— G. E., 17.
 MacDonald, T. H., 2724.
 Macdonell, Sir Archibald, 3360.
 McDowell, Tremaine, 3017-3018.
 McFee, William, 484.
 "McFingal," epic poem, 1505.
 McGee, S. L., 2998.
 —— T. D., 3144, 3303.
 McGill, Josephine, 1428.
 McGill university, 3366.
 McGillivray, Alexander, 1170, 1278.
 McGregor, David, 716.
 MacGregor's invasion of Florida, 1817, 1260.
 McGroarty, W. B., 1845.
 McGucken, W. J., 2902.
 McGuffey, W. H., 2903a.
 McGuffey readers, 2903a.
 McHargue, J. S., 3122.
 Machen, Arthur, 853.
 McHendrie, A. W., 1230-1231.
 Maciel family, 3751.
 McIlwaine, H. R., 753, 1860.
 McIlwraith, T. J., 194.
 McIntosh, J. M., 1448.
 McKay, Donald, 2709.
 —— R. C., 2709.
 —— Richard, 2709.

 McKeehan family, 2423.
 McKendree, William, 2884.
 McKendree college, Lebanon, Ill., 2938.
 Mackenzie, Sir Alexander, 3500, 3501.
 —— C. D., 1937.
 McKern, W. C., 195-196.
 Mackinac, Fort, Mich., 942, 1535.
 Mackinac Island, Mich., 1512, 1531.
 McKinley, William, 2161.
 McKinney, L. L., 1069.
 McKnight, Charles, 2885.
 McLachlan, J. B., 3357.
 MacLane, David, 3302.
 McLane, Louis, 2509.
 McLaughlin, A. C., 2596.
 MacLean, G. E., 1503.
 McLellan, Hugh, 911.
 McLennan, F. D., 3476.
 Macleod, W. C., 278-282, 290, 376, 3508.
 Macelin family, 2273.
 McLoughlin, John, 1159, 1906.
 McMahon, C. A., 2890.
 McMaster, H. N., 3031.
 MacMechan, Archibald, 3167, 3237, 3370.
 McMurtrie, D. C., 725, 2777-2779, 3238, 3684.
 MacNair, M. W., 18.
 McNamée, J. F., 2803b.
 McNeill, J. T., 3315.
 Macon county, Ill., 1303.
 McPike, H. G., 2143-2144.
 McPike family, 1422.
 MacQueen family, 2364.
 Macrae, Alexander, 820.
 MacRae, Lawrence, 2365.
 MacRae family, 2365.
 McRobert, Archibald, 1831.
 McSpadden, J. W., 283, 1548, 1605.
 McWilliams, Margaret, 3520.
 Macy, W. F., 1489.
 Madawaska county, N. B., 3385.
 Maddaus, Oscar, 2862.
 Madison, Dolly, 2162.
 —— L. F., 2136.
 Madison Parish, La., 1443.
 Magazines, American, 1865-1880, 2099, 3000; for women, *see* Godey's ladies' book; Graham's magazine, 3000; the negro, 2776. *See also* Periodicals.
 Magellan, Ferdinand, 460; discoveries of, 480a; first written account of voyage of, 463.
 Magic, Indian, 324.
 Magill family, 2387.
 Magnaghi, Alberto, 485-487, 3761.
 Magnan, Hormisdas, 3426-3427.
 Magnan family, 3426.
 Magon family, 3611.
 Magoun, F. A., 2502.
 Maguire, J. M., 2648, 2745.
 Mahan, B. E., 275, 1358.
 —— G. A., 1567.
 Mahoney, W. H., 1606.
 Maier, E. F. J., 1960.
 Main, A. K., 1892.
 Maine, 1451-1455a; almanacs of, 21; Canada boundary dispute, 3333; Catholic pioneer priest in, 2867; colonial period, relations of English settlers

- Maine, etc.—Continued.
 and Indians, 309; court records, 1636–1668, 635;
 genealogical records, 2434–2435; Indians of, 309;
 music and musicians of, 1452; Plymouth company's purchase of land in, 1753–1767, 643.
- Mair, Charles, 3349.
- Mairs, T. I., 2684.
- Maitland, Sir Peregrine, 3486.
- Maize in ancient Mexico, 393.
- Malchelosse, Gerard, 3182.
- Malhiot, E. E., 3295.
- Malin, J. C., 2543.
- Mallet, J. W., 3115.
- Malone, Dumas, 99.
- Malouin ship-owners, 3611.
- Malvern Hill, battle of, 1006.
- Mamaroneck, N. Y., 2462.
- Man, prehistoric, 153, 339; antiquity of, 214, 222, 231; Asiatic origin of, 380; in Oklahoma, 155, 156; origin of, 156, 227, 236, 250, 264, 319, 320, 440; possible migration across Bering Strait, 185; skeleton of, found in Massachusetts, 160. *See also* Skeletal remains.
- Mance, Jeanne, 3211.
- Manchester, N. H., 1588.
- Manchester (N. H.) rifle company, 1588.
- Mangun, V. L., 2914.
- Manhattan Island, battery on, 1629; iconography of, 1498–1909, 1667; in the sixties and seventies, 1645; plan of, 1808, 1667; purchase of, 1626, 685.
- Manila Bay, battle of, 1898, 1071.
- Manitoba, Can., 3519–3523.
- Manitoba, University of, 3521.
- Mann, M. W., 1490–1492.
- Manners and customs, of colonial New England, 634; of the Indians, 318 (*see also* Culture, Indian). *See also* Life and manners.
- Manrique, Gustavo, 3547.
- Mantaras y García Pelayo, F. E., 488.
- Manufactures, history of, 2691; report on, federalist period, 2692.
- Manufacturing in the old South, 2693.
- Manumission petitions, 972.
- Manutus maps, 1667.
- Manuscript collections, 32–48.
- Manuscript maps, of Guiana, 1595, 476; relating to American history, 35.
- Manuscripts, ancient Mexican, 423; Austin papers, 1796; British, of the Revolutionary war, 1; James A. Graham papers, 1861–1884, 1054; John Askin papers, 1747–1795, 1531; of Lord Shelburne, 3568; of Polk, 1845–1849, 951; of Sir Francis Wyatt, 755; Portuguese, 3733; relating to Detroit and the Old Northwest, 75, 1531; relating to foreign commerce, in the 1840's and 1850's, 2695. *See also* Correspondence, and Sources and documents.
- Manwaring, C. E., 3605.
- Manzi, Luigi, 3708.
- Map, attributed to Columbus, La Roncière's, 452; by Nuño García de Toreno, 1522, 487; first to bear the name "America," 510; first to delineate the New world, 510; of Fairfax county, Va., 1748, 747; of Guiana, 1595, 476; of the Ohio, Washington's, 1763, 745; of the Philippines and Moluccas, 1522, 3761; the Sir Humphrey Gilbert, 449, 473.
- Maps, American history, 83; British, used in the Revolutionary war, 1; colonial, 1561; copyrighted in Michigan, prior to 1870, 1522; early, Manhattan Island on, 1667; early American, 492, 502; early Canadian, 3248; 14th century, 480; from French and Spanish archives, 1561; newly discovered Missouri, 1561; of Canada, 3248; of Guiana, 3741; relating to American history, manuscript, 35; 16th and 17th century, 516.
- Marblehead, Mass., 654, 1473.
- Marbury *vs.* Madison, 2506.
- Marcy, W. L., 2509.
- "Marcy's Prairie traveler," 544.
- Maria Luisa, Queen, 3631.
- Marie Galante, Island of, 3702.
- Marie de l' Incarnation, Mère, 3211, 3223.
- Marietta, Ohio, 2012.
- Marine biological laboratory, 3109.
- Marine brigade in the World war, 1103.
- Marine service, revolutionary, 914. *See also* Naval history, etc.
- Marines, United States, 3666; in Nicaragua, 2561.
- Marion, S., 3358.
- Mariscal, F. E., 333.
- Maritime history, Canadian, 3167; early 19th century, 2489; New England, 1121, 2694; prize cases, 1803–1806, 925; progress of American, 2709. *See also* Foreign commerce, Neutral rights, Ships, and Shipwrecks.
- Maritime Provinces of Canada, 3378–3402a; privateers in the war of 1812, 942.
- Maritime trade, Canadian, in the 1790's and 1800's, 3398; for trading expeditions to the northwest coast, 1134, 3553; with the East, in the 1790's and early 1800's, 2698. *See also* Foreign commerce.
- Market problems of colonial tobacco, 746.
- Marquette, Father Jacques, death of, 779; expedition, 1673, 509.
- Marquette county (Mich.) historical society, 19.
- "Marquis Lafayette," Revolutionary privateer, 841.
- Marriage, in early New England, 669; regulations in Canada, 3142.
- Marriage records, Kentucky, 1431; Maryland, 1458.
- Marshall, John, 1907, 2163, 2165.
- T. M., 534.
- Marston, A. L., 1207.
- Martens, F. H., 377.
- Martha Washington college, Abingdon, Va., 2927.
- Marti, J. M. Pouy, 3599.
- Martin, A. E., 583.
- Abraham, *dit l'Ecossais*, 3268.
- C. H., 1753.
- Charles E., 2544, 2597.
- Chester, 3316.
- Clarence E., 2598.
- Etta, 197.
- J. C., 1026.
- Lawrence, 2780.
- Luther, 2166.
- Mrs. J. N., 2405.
- T. P., 977–978, 1144.
- William, 2071–2072, 2263.
- Martin-Chabot, Eugène, 86.
- Martineau, Alfred, 3340.
- Martinchenche, E., 3725.

- Martinez, A. J., 1622.
 Martinez Caro, Ramón, 1798.
 Martinique, Island of bibliography, 11; during the "hundred days," 3690; Dutch trade with, 17th century 3671; founder of *Jardin des plantes*, 3700.
 Martin's Station, Va., 1851.
 Mary Rosalita, Sister, 1530.
 Maryland, 1456-1469; biography, 2176; Catholic church in, in 1768, 2803a; colonial coast forts, 733; colonial court records, 43, 44; colonial history, 730-736; first Catholic bishop of, 2803; first church in Charles county, 733; genealogical records, 2436-2437; history teaching in, 100; political nativism in, 2617; Presbyterian churches in, 2338; rent rolls, 18th century, 734, 1458; Revolutionary war pensions, 1458.
 Maryland-Virginia boundary, 1463.
 Masi, E. C., 285.
 Maskinonge county, Que., 3427.
 Mason, George, 1842.
 —— Gregory, 378.
 —— J. A., 198-199, 379, 397.
 Masons. *See* Freemasons.
 Massachusetts Indians, 306.
 Massachusetts, 1470-1508; Ancient and honorable artillery company of, 661; biography, 2007, 2159, 2186; carved rocks of, 159; cavalry in the World war, 1096; colleges in, 2932, 2935, 2937; colonial flag of, 650; colonial governor of, 668; colonial history, 632-672; colonial officers during the provincial period, 656; colonial period, isolation policy of, 648; "Commonwealth history of," 656; Congregational church in, 2811; court of assistants, records, 1630-1692, 662; early architecture, 2965; Episcopal bishop of, 2871; excise bill, 1754, 671; foreign commerce, 1473, 1493, 2689; genealogical records, 2438-2443; history of, 1680-1775, 656; House of representatives, journals, 1729-1751, 663; Indians of, 306; Levant trade of, 2710; migration to, 1628-1840, 649; normal schools in, 2014; officer in the Civil war, 1021; Phillips academy, 2931; prehistoric skeleton found in, 160; quarrel between governor and House of representatives, 1729-1751, 663; Revolutionary war in, 798; royal governor of, 1698-1694, 2197; sailing ships of, 2694; shipbuilding in, 2094; Society of Friends in, 2813; soldier in the French and Indian war, 827, 813; trade with the East in the 1790's and early 1800's, 2698; Wellesley college, 2932.
 Massachusetts, Military company of, 661.
 Massachusetts Bay colony, foreign relations of, 641; persecution of Quakers in, 655; tercentenary, 655a.
 Massachusetts historical society, 128.
 Massachusetts-New York boundary settlement, 801.
 Massacre of French colonists in Florida, 771.
 Massé, Ennemond, 3252.
 Massey, Vincent, 3168.
 Massicotte, E. Z., 3239-3247, 3428-3432.
 Mastick, John, 1634, 1649.
 Mathematical sciences, 3074.
 Mather, Cotton, 647, 658, 2167, 2886-2888a.
 —— Increase, 288a.
 Mathews, E. B., 1463, 1846.
 —— J. M., 2545.
 Mathiassen, Therkel, 200-202, 287, 3193-3194
 Matinecooc Indians, 210.
 Matré, Anthony, 2746.
 Mattaponi Baptist church, 2796.
 Matteson, D. M., 83.
 Matthews, C. M., 2179.
 —— George, 1267.
 —— J. L., 1027.
 —— Nathan, 664, 2168-2169, 2649.
 —— W. H., 1028.
 Matthiessen, F. O., 665.
 Mau, L. E., 2766.
 Maurepas, Fort, 3208.
 Maury, M. F., 2170.
 Mavor, James, 3169.
 Maximilian, Emperor of Mexico, 3645, 3653.
 Maxwell, C. W., 1880.
 —— Samuel, 2171.
 May, D. W., 1568.
 Maya-Quiché people, 424.
 Mayas, 361, 363, 402, 439a, 3584; astronomy, 405, 407, 426; calendar of, 392; civilization, 379; civilization, chronology of, 436; deities, 335; hieroglyphs of, 334; inscriptions, 429, 433; mysteries, 427; mystery of, 346; recent developments in research regarding 413; ruins, 373, 383, 388, 428; site of Uaxactun, Guatemala, 408; temples in Yucatan, 351, 352.
 Mayda, island of, 489.
 Mayer, Alexander, 1208.
 —— Joseph, 3080.
 —— M. E., 1359.
 Mayes, Edward, 2366.
 Mayes family, 2366.
 Mayfield, J. S., 2075, 3038, 3070.
 Mayflower compact, 639.
 "Mayflower," ship, 2502.
 Mayo, L. S., 656.
 Mays, D. J., 2017, 2201.
 Mazyck, K. B., 2479.
 Mazzuchelli, Samuel, 2798.
 Mead, E. D., 2248.
 Means, P. A., 3548.
 Meany, E. S., 101, 1145, 1871-1873.
 Meares, John, voyage to Oregon, 1788, 1726.
 Mecham, J. L., 3591.
 Mechanical trades for boys, 2261.
 Mecklenburg, George, 2137.
 Mecklenburg, Va., 2485.
 Medford, Mass., 1475, 1482, 1490-1492, 1495, 1500.
 Media, Pa., 2261.
 Mediation, projects during the World war, 2562, 2563; Wilson's, 2538.
 Medical biography, 3104, 3110, 3120, 3124, 3125, 3128, 3134; Canadian, 3309, 3323, 3350; dictionary of, 3085. *See also* Physicians.
 Medical books, early American, 3615a.
 Medical case in California in 1856, 1204.
 Medical department in the World war, 1104, 1105.
 Medical department of the University of Georgia, 2928, 2933.
 Medical education, father of, 3074a.
 Medical history in Canada, 3158.
 Medical knowledge, pre-Columbian, 345.
 Medical officers (army), 1913, 1914; in French forces in the American revolution, 862; recollections of, 2079.
 Medical practices of the Creek Indians, 311.
 Medical school, Harvard, 3103; Rochester, N. Y., 2925.

- Medical science, 3079; in the Rio de la Plata, 1518-1926, 3723; prehistoric, *see Pathology, prehistoric*.
- Medical service, Confederate, 995; Union army, 1052; units in the World war, Canadian, 3366, 3368. *See also Hospitals.*
- Medicine, of the Lewis and Clark expedition, 932; practice of, 3076; Quakers and, 3074a; scientific, American prophet of, 3120. *See also Yellow fever epidemic.*
- Meehan, T. F., 1650, 2804, 2897.
- Meek, W. J., 3081.
- Meeker, Ezra, 1906.
- Jotham, 2785.
- Mehaffey, J. C., 1250.
- Meier, W. F., 867.
- Meigs, A. V., 3079.
- C. D., 3079.
- J. F., 3079.
- Melanesian element in American Indian race, 300.
- Meldrim, P. W., 2099.
- Melville, Herman, 3043.
- Memorial, Civil war battlefield, 1005; Oregon pioneers centennial, 1731; to Kentucky pioneers, 1425. *See also Monument.*
- Memorial association, Confederate southern, 1139.
- Memorial day, southern, 1139.
- Memorial lighthouse, Christopher Columbus, 3714.
- Mena, Ramon, 380.
- Menander, Johan, 489.
- Ménard, J. B., and sons, 3457.
- Mendoza, Alvaro de, 515.
- Mendes-Correa, A. A., 381-382.
- Mendoza, Pedro de, 3606.
- Meneely, A. H., 1029.
- Menéndez de Avilés, Pedro, 767.
- Mennonites, 826, 2882; bibliography, 3; Sunday schools, 2818, 3474.
- Mentality, French Canadian, 3458.
- Mercantilism in Massachusetts-Bay, 658.
- Mercer, James, 2173.
- Mercer county, N. J., 1607.
- Mercersburg, Pa., 2474.
- Merchant, colonial Massachusetts, 653; colonial type of, 2699; in colonial New York, 708.
- Meredith, A. G., 3477.
- Brian, 3335-3336.
- R. B., 868-869.
- Merion, Pa., 719.
- Merriam, C. H., 3100.
- Merrifield, Webster, 2947.
- Merrill, J. L., 1780.
- Samuel, 1030, 2183, 2367-2368.
- W. S., 490.
- Merrill family, 2367, 2368.
- "Merrimac," fight with the "Monitor," 1050.
- Merriman, R. B., 1984.
- Merritt, W. H., 947.
- Merry, Anthony, 935.
- Mesier family, 2369.
- Meskwaki Indians, 302.
- Messac, Regis, 3023.
- Metal, in 16th century Peru, 420.
- Metcalf, F. D., 2781.
- F. J., 2473.
- Meteor in Iowa in 1879, 1369.
- Methodism, first great American leader of, 2884; founder of American, 2866; frontier, 1800-1811, 2823; in South Carolina during Reconstruction, 2829; Swedish, in Minnesota, 1536.
- Methodist Episcopal church, 2819-2829; and education, 2901; bishops of, 1830, 2879; clergy, 2866, 2869, 2879, 2880, 2883, 2884, 2897, 2898; in Virginia, 1830; Medford, Mass., 1475; mission to the Indians, 1401; preacher in early Colorado, 1216.
- Methvin, J. J., 1709.
- Métis, 3405, 3512.
- Metour, E. P., 2981.
- Métraux, Alfred, 203, 3718-3719.
- Metric literature, Aztec, 341.
- Mettauer, F. J., 2174.
- J. P., 2174.
- Meuse-Argonne forest, battle of, 1102, 2508.
- Mexican immigration into the Southwest, 2765.
- Mexican side of the Texas revolution, 1798.
- Mexican war, 965-970; cause of, 1818; Illinois volunteer in, 2238; pacifist propaganda and the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, 2515. *See also Fremont episode in California.*
- Mexico, 3644-3656; aboriginal period, 327-440; American policy in, 2551; ancient calendar of, 392, 412; ancient civilizations of, 425; ancient sculpture in, 360; and Texas, 1821-1835, 1795; antiquities, 415-417; archaeology, 361, 396, 397; bibliography, 4; chronology of the history of, 3654a; conquest of, 3558, 3565; diary of events in, 17th century, 3604; Franciscan missionaries in, 16th century, 3587, 3590; Franciscans in, 17th century, 3587; independence, 3623; maize in, in prehistoric times, 393; Maya ruins in, 383, 388; prehistoric art of, 331; prehistoric period, money exchange in, 3567; prehistoric ruins of, 404; preparation for the colonization of Texas, 1804; privateering expedition to, 1708-1711, 3605; relations with the United States, 1910-1927, 3651; relations with the United States during the Texan revolution, 3644; relations with the United States (Poinsett's mission), 2518, 2550; religion in ancient, 390. *See also New Spain.*
- Mexico, Department of archaeology, 401.
- Meyers, F. W., 1360.
- Miami purchase, 1911.
- Michaelius, D. J., 687.
- Jonas, 2862.
- Michel, Charles, 384.
- Michels, Robert, 588a.
- Michigan, 1509-1538; automobile industry in, 1515; archaeology, 172; biography, 1930, 2053; campaign of Gen. William Hull, 1812, 945; copyrights, 1522; education in, prior to 1850, 1530; first state geologist, 1516; French expeditions to, 1717, 3234; 1754, 3259; French military expedition in, 1758, 3225; French officer in, in 1754, 3205; French régime, 3259; French settler in early Detroit, 789; fur trade, 1523; geological surveys in, 1516; George Rogers Clark's activities in, 804, 885, 1332; governor's messages, 1897-1927, 2670; in the Spanish-American war, 1514; Indian corn culture in, 271; Indian lapidary in, 164; law and equity cases in, 1805-1823, 2646; novelists, 3006; pioneer museum, 172, 1517, 1518; Presbyterian church in Detroit, 2836; Reformed church in, 2862; significance of

- Michigan, etc.—Continued.**
- Detroit in the American revolution, 885; state prison, 1528; Upper Peninsula, 1516; vanished villages of, 1532; war of 1812 in, 944, 945, 947.
 - "Michigan," U. S. S., 2504.
 - Michigan-Indiana boundary dispute, 1534.
 - Michigan, University of, 1519, 2945, 2959, 2960.
See also William L. Clements library.
 - Michigan state federation of women's clubs, 1524.
 - Michigan state library, 1527.
 - Michillimackinac, trade with the Indians at, 3327; voyage to, 1717, 3234.
 - Michipicoten Island, Ont., 3195.
 - Micmacs, 3401; Jesuit missionaries to, 3252.
 - Middle West, frontier college of, 2921; Kossuth's appeal to, 1858, 960; Methodism in, 2827; missionary to, 2018. *See also* Mississippi Valley.
 - Middlebrook, L. F., 604, 936.
 - Middleton, W. S., 1754.
 - Middletown, N. Y., 1671.
 - Mifflin, Benjamin, 545.
—Lloyd, 3044.
 - Miguel-Romero y Gil de Zufiiga, Antonio, 3562.
 - Mikel, W. C., 3478.
 - Milam colony in Texas, 1804.
 - Milan, Italy, 151.
 - Milan, Ohio, 1692.
 - Milbourne, A. V. S., 751.
 - Milbourne family, 2420.
 - Military, achievement and genius of President Lincoln, 1035, 1038; administration, Civil war, 1056; authority in Canada, 1764–1766, 3329; bounty lands, Revolutionary, 854; campaigns in school histories, 71; commissions, New Jersey, 1761–1764, 729; companies, New Hampshire, 1588; company of Massachusetts, 661; equipment, British, in the American revolution, 834, 835; escorts on the Santa Fe trail, 1151; establishment in America, British, during the Revolution, 805; expedition in the West, 1829, 1151; expedition into Dakota in 1865, 549; expeditions against Canada, early 18th century, 633; genius of Robert E. Lee, 999; intervention in Nicaragua, 1909, 2561; leadership, 997; organization and administration, Civil war, 1049; policy of the Confederation period, 2507; posts, early western, 1393, 1807; posts in colonial Massachusetts, 663; protection of American citizens abroad, 2548; surgeons, 3125, 3138; surveying expedition in the southwest, 1860, 2494; system in colonial Georgia, 766.
 - Military academy, West Point, 948.
 - Military history, 2489–2508; Civil war, 1012, 1014, 1015, 1025; Civil war, mobilization and administration, 1029; of the United States, pictorial, 2508; of the West, 1860–1870, 1168; of Toronto, 3464; Spanish-American war, 1069; War department in 1861, 1029; World war, 1081. *See also* Indian campaigns.
 - Militia, Canadian, 3156, 3171, 3306, 3307; company of Somerset county, N. J., 1612; New Jersey, 1715, 712, 714; Pennsylvania, 946. *See also* Philadelphia city cavalry.
 - Millar, R. W., 2650.
 - Miller, C. F., 570.
—C. G., 102, 2343, 2546.
—H. P., 2861.
 - Miller, Joaquin, 1906.
—Margaret, 870.
—P. G., 1146, 2618.
—W. D., 674–677, 1915.
—W. S., 1966, 3103.
—W. T., 1569.
 - Millerite movement, 2791.
 - Millidge, J. W., 3380–3381.
 - Milliken, C. F., 2182.
 - Milling, C. L., 1031.
 - Millman, Thomas, 3507.
—Mrs. Thomas, 3507.
 - Mills, B. H., 871.
 - Millner, W. C., 3382.
 - Milton, G. F., 2088.
 - Milton, Mass., 1478.
 - Milwaukee, Wis., 1886.
 - Miner, E. D., 2862.
 - Miner family, 2370.
 - Miners, Cornish, in Michigan, 1525.
 - "Minerve," Canadian newspaper, 3404.
 - Miniature painting in colonial Mexico, 3652.
 - Miniatirists, 2974.
 - Mimbrenos, 323.
 - Mining, coal, in Missouri, 1555; in Spanish-American history, 3549a.
 - Mining camps of the West, 1141, 1876.
 - Minisink Valley, 2862.
 - Minister (diplomatic), American, to China, 1990; blundering, 2526; French, to the United States, in 1793, 2547.
 - Minnaert, Paul, 385–386.
 - Minnesota, 1539–1552; archaeology, 187; early theaters of, 1545; frontier army in, 1860–1870, 1169; gaps in the history of, 120; Hamline university, St. Paul, 2921; in the war with Germany, 1092; Indian mounds in, 220; Indians of, 294; iron lands in, 1532; pioneer democracy in, 1549; public affairs of, 1928; Swedish Methodism in, 1539.
 - Minnesota historical society, 1541.
 - Minnich, H. C., 2903a.
 - Minnigerode, Meade, 561, 950, 2547.
 - Minor, Henry, 2620.
—W. F., 2107, 2138.
 - Minorities, political, 2630.
 - Minturn, J. A., 1147.
 - Mirault, Petre, 687, 692, 1021.
 - Mirabeau, H. G. R., *comte de*, 2026.
 - Miranda, Francisco de, 546, 3628, 3757.
 - Mission Dolores, 1195.
 - Missionary, in Hawaii, 1291; Jesuit, in South America, 17th century, 3607; Milanese, 2798; to Alaska, 2899.
 - Missionary spirit, rise of, 2787–2788.
 - Missionaries, Baptist, 2864; Catholic, 2798, 2802; Franciscan, 775, 1107; in Mexico, 16th century, 3587, 3590; in New Mexico and Texas, 17th century, 775, 780; in the Californias, 1788–1786, 3585; in the Pacific Northwest, 1125; Jesuit, 1270, 3252; Spanish and French, 2795.
 - Missions, among the Yakima Indians in Washington state, 1874; Catholic, 206; in California, 1195, 1203, 1209; in Canada, 3200; in Oregon, 1840, 527; in Texas, 1815; in the Southwest, Franciscan, 786; Indian, 266, 1156, 1401; Jesuit, 3200; Methodist, 527, 1401; Spanish, 1815.

- Mississippi, preservation of history of, 1553; removal of Choctaw Indians from, 955; teaching of agriculture in, 2886.
- Mississippi, Historical society of, 1553.
- Mississippi bubble, 787.
- Mississippi river, first attempt to navigate upper part, 1152.
- Mississippi Valley, Anglo-Spanish struggle in, 1779-1783, 874; archaeology, 187; British fur trader in, 1165; early French missionary enterprise in, 781; English travellers in, 1542, 1543; export grain trade, 1804-1814, 2697; French forts in, 793; French intrigue in, 1793-1794, 929, 931; French manuscripts relating to, to 1803, 46; fur trade in, 1765-1800, 1162; in Anglo-American relations, 1837-1842, 1144; incident of French and Indian war in, 621; missions in, 2800; pictorial history, 1868-1865, 2508; preservation of the history of, 1553; river navigation in, 1124; Spanish intrigue in, 1794-1795, 937; struggle for the control of, 929.
- See also* Burr conspiracy, and Middle West.
- Mississippi Valley historical association, 85.
- Missouri, 1554-1575; archaeology, 168; architectural achievements in, 2963; biography, 1995, 2052; Catholic church in, 2803b, 2806-2807; Civil war battle in, 1051; coal in, 1555; Confederate home of, 1563; contribution to American architecture, 2963; death notices of revolutionary soldiers, 907; Doniphan's expedition, 969; maps of, 1561; Northeast Missouri state teachers college, 2944; pewter manufacture in, 2690; Progressive movement in, 1569; state administrative organization, 2671; troops at the battle of Corinth, 1037; troops in the Vicksburg campaign, 1036.
- Missouri, University of, 2747.
- Missouri Pacific railroad, 2722.
- Missouri river, map of, 1725, 1561.
- Missouri Territory, Protestant bodies in, 2792, 2794.
- Missouri valley, as seen by first white explorers, 1571; journal of travel in, 1846-1852, 529.
- Mitchell, Broadus, 2050.
- H. B., 1311.
- S. C., 2141.
- S. W., 3116.
- W. A., 1392.
- Mitchell family, 2371.
- Mitchill, S. L., 3117.
- Mitre family, 3751.
- Mjelde, M. M., 490a.
- Moats, F. L., 2827.
- Mobile, Ala., 1175, 3120.
- Mobilization camps, World war, 1105.
- Mobilization in 1861, 1029.
- "Moby-Dick," writing of, 3043.
- Mockridge, J. C. H., 605.
- Modern languages, 3472.
- Modernism in a pioneer college, 1314.
- Moffat, A. S., 1651.
- Mohawk Indian chief, 694, 699.
- Molasses trade, New England and, 634.
- Moleto, Giuseppe, 3603.
- Moluccas, 487.
- Molyneux, Peter, 1442, 1809-1812, 2073, 2076.
- Monasterio, Ignacio, 3592.
- Money, 2731-2738; at the time of the discovery of America, 480b; "beaver," 1149; in Massachusetts, 1692-1775, 656; in 16th century Peru, 420; Indian,
- Money, etc.—Continued.
- see Wampum; New Jersey, obsolete, 1619; transactions in prehistoric America, 3567; used in the fur trade in the West, 1149. *See also* Currency.
- Monhegan Island, Me., 1455a.
- "Monitor," fight with the "Merrimac," 564, 1050.
- Monk, Maria, 1923.
- Monmouth, battle of, 1778, 897; Washington at, 901.
- Monmouth county, N. J., 2862.
- Monocacy, Md., battle of, 1864, 906, 1061.
- Monroe, I. T., 1455.
- James, 1267, 2178.
- M. J., 2095.
- Monroe county, W. Va., 2482.
- Monroe doctrine, 2569-2581, 3638; study outline of, 560; U. S. navy and, 2495.
- Montana, gaps in the history of, 120; gold rush to, 1863, 531.
- Montcalm, L. J., Marquis de, 3203a; pretended letter of, 3182.
- Monteagudo, Bernardo, 3619.
- Montevideo, Uruguay, 3751.
- Monte Vista, Col., 1217.
- Montgomery, Gen. James, 869.
- Mrs. F. C., 1393.
- Paul, 3248.
- Gen. Richard, 802.
- Montgomery county, Ky., 1431.
- Montgomery county, Md., 2838.
- Montgomery county, N. Y., 2464, 2469.
- Montgomery county, Pa., 1736.
- Monticello, Virginia, 1854.
- Montigny, Dumont de, 1561.
- Montizambert, J. Boucher de, 3203.
- Monthuc, L. de, 2576.
- Montoto de Sedas, Santiago, 3548a, 3593-3593b.
- Montreal, Can., 3217, 3219, 3240-3243, 3246, 3247, 3413; Bibliothèque des avocats, 3433; chapel of St. Roch, 3422; hotels, clubs and cafés, 1760-1860, 3428; Jewish community in, 3328; names of streets and localities in, 3430; patriots of the rebellion of, 1837-38, 3435; poverty in, in 1789, 3421; public records, 1676-1756, 3239; tragedy of the Trafalgar tower, 3429.
- Montreal regiment, Royal, 3367.
- Montréal, John, 630.
- Monuments, Civil war battlefield, 1033; monument on the site of the battle of Blue Licks, 1782, 859, 1411, 1412; prehistoric, 400, 422. *See also* Memorials.
- Moodie, R. I., 387.
- Susanna, 3312.
- Moody, D. L., 2889.
- Moon, Maya inscriptions dealing with, 429. *See also* Lunar cult.
- Mooney, James, 288.
- Moor, Pliny, 911.
- Moore, C. H., 1690.
- E. H., 2651.
- E. M., 1642, 1660, 1664, 2177.
- G. A., 1058.
- J. P., 2864.
- R. W., 872.
- W. E., 1082.
- William, 726.
- Moorehead, W. K., 1740.

- Moraga, Gabriel, expedition to the Sierra Nevada, 1806, 1196.
- Morals of colonial New England, 634.
- Moran, T. F., 1916.
- Moravian church at Winston-Salem, N. C., 2830.
- Moravians, journey to the Tennessee country, 1790, 556.
- Morehouse, Frances, 2767, 3317-3318.
- Moreno, Laudelino, 3626, 3658.
- Mariano, 3628.
- Morgan, Charles, 1434.
- Col. George, 847.
- J. H., 2179.
- J. M., 2178.
- John, 3074a.
- L. H., 2180.
- W. T., 606, 633, 3249-3250, 3594.
- Mori, Attilio, 491.
- Moriarty, G. A., 641, 656, 680, 2279-2280, 2301, 2371, 2476.
- Morce, A. G., 289-290, 3361, 3508-3509.
- Morillo, Pablo, 3602.
- Morison, J. L., 3319.
- S. E., 642, 665a, 1493-1494, 2710.
- Morley, S. G., 388, 395-397.
- Mormon battalion in the Mexican war, 967.
- Mormons, 967. *See also* Latter-day saints.
- Morocco crisis, 1904-1906, 2530, 2540.
- Morrell, W. P., 3289.
- William, 645.
- Morris, A. B., 103.
- Alexander, 3331.
- Andrew, 1650.
- E. H., 204-205.
- J. L., 784.
- Lewis, 2181.
- T., 1873.
- Thomas, 2182.
- Morris county, N. J., 2456.
- Morrisania, N. Y., 2462.
- Morrison, E. F. (Mrs. A. V.), 1326.
- G. P., 2373.
- T. F., 1394.
- W. B., 1710.
- Morrison family, 2373.
- Morrow, H. W., 2157.
- Morse, Mrs. O. E., 1395.
- S. F. B., 1912, 1921.
- Mortier, Fl., 389.
- Morton, A. S., 785.
- Mosby's rangers, 591.
- Motecuhzoma Xocoyotzin, 380.
- Mott, D. C., 20, 1361-1362.
- F. J., 2249, 2793, 2999-3000.
- Mound builders, 148; of Illinois, 237.
- Mounds, Indian, 220, 235; at Santa Barbara, 174; effigy, 161; in the Oregon country, 143; in Wisconsin, 196.
- Mount Brown, B. C., 3536.
- Mount Desert, Me., 1453.
- Mount Holyoke seminary, 2935.
- Mount Owen, naming of, 1904.
- Mount Pleasant, Ont., 3470.
- Mount Robson, name of, 1872.
- Mount St. Mary's college, 1988.
- Mount Shasta, Calif., 1197.
- Mount Vernon, Va., 1854.
- Mozzati, M., 3563.
- Muhlenberg, H. E., 3118.
- Muir, John, 1906, 2183.
- Muisca, 363.
- Mujica y Diez de Bonilla, F., 390.
- Muldoon, P. J., 2890, 2891.
- Mulholland, St. Clair A., 2184.
- Mullen, J. B., 1652.
- Mumford, Lewis, 3043.
- Mummification, Indian practice of, 158, 281.
- Munson family, 2374.
- Munday, A. H., 3371.
- Munitions. *See* Arsenal and Firearms.
- Múñoz, Inés, 3560.
- Múñoz Maluschka, Dora, 492.
- Munro, D. C., 104.
- W. B., 2081.
- Munroe, J. P., 656.
- Munson, G. B., 3058.
- Muralha, Pedro, 3732b.
- Murchison, A. H., 1711.
- Murdock, K. B., 656, 2888a, 2995.
- Murphy, E. F., 3510.
- Murphy, Charles, 3359.
- R. J., 1032.
- Thomas, 1755.
- W. M., 1443.
- Murray, Gov. James, 3203, 3304.
- W. C., 3360, 3521.
- Museo Settala all' Ambrosiana, 349.
- Museum, archaeological, 2743; Canadian National, 3150; historical, at Niagara, Ont., 3475; Michigan pioneer, 1517, 1518; of archaeology, Peru's, 3750; Southwest, 2743.
- Museum of anthropology, University of Michigan, 1519.
- Museum of the American Indian, Heye foundation, 284, 298, 375.
- Museum of the University of Pennsylvania, 301.
- Music, 3067-3071; in Pennsylvania, 1769; in the life of the Aztecs, 377.
- Music Hall, Boston, Mass., 1477.
- Musical composer, Kentucky, 1428.
- Musicians, first American, 3069; of Maine, 1452; pioneer Indiana, 1326; visiting, in New England, 1849-1875, 539.
- Muskego settlement in Wisconsin, 547.
- Muskets, 604.
- Mussett, R., 3720.
- Muster rolls, New Jersey, 1715, 712, 714; revolutionary, 912.
- Myer, W. E., 291.
- Myers, C. C., 1396.
- W. A., 873, 2622.
- Mynderse family, 2278a.
- Myres, S. D., 2673.
- "Naboth's Vineyard," 3715.
- Nafey, Peter, 914.
- Nafziger family, 2375.
- Nahant, Mass., 1508.
- Name of Mount Robson, 1872.
- Names, geographical, American, 25; Canadian, 3395; 3493; Florida, 1261; Indian, 25, 1447, 1513, 1740; Iowa, 1364; Kansas, 1378; Louisiana, 1447; Michigan, 1513; of Alberta, Can., 3518; Oregon, 1725; Pennsylvania Indian, 1740.

- Names, Puritan, 652.
 Naming of Mount Owen, Wyo., 1804.
 "Nansemond," U. S. S., 1045.
Nantel, Maréchal, 3433.
 Nantucket, Mass., 1489, 2441.
Napanee (Ont.) Standard, 3473.
 Naples, American diplomatic mission to, 1838-1842, 2565.
 Napoleon, *Emperor*, 3705; efforts to reconquer San Domingo, 3707, 3709.
 Napoleonic period, American export grain trade, 2697; West Indian pirates during, 3670.
Narragansett mortgage, 680a.
Narvaez, Antonio de, 2577.
Nasatir, A. P., 874.
Nash, J. V., 2039.
Natchez Indians, 314.
Natchitoches, La., 1446.
Nathan, Manfred, 3170.
 National academy of sciences, 3092, 3096, 3107, 3119, 3123, 3140.
 National characteristics, 588a, 589.
 National government and administration, 2661-2665a.
 National library of Venezuela, 3755.
 National museum of Canada, 3150.
 National politics, presidential years in, 561.
 Nativism, political, 2617.
 Natural history, of Brazil, 3730, 3732; North Dakota, 1683; 16th century, 3730.
 Naturalist, colonial, 3104.
Nault, André, 3522.
Nause Indian, 306.
 Navajo country, archaeology of, 216-219, 221.
 Naval, artist, 2981; convoy, Dutch, English attack upon, 1781, 886; defence on the Pacific coast, British, 3532; engagement in British Honduras, Anglo-Spanish, 1798, 3661; episode of 1899, 2493; expedition to Samoa, 1899, 2493; officer, 2092.
 Naval history, 2489-2508; American revolution, 818, 886, 890 (*see also Privateers, revolutionary*); Civil war, 1043, 1045, 1050; famous deeds of, 564; forgotten page in, 2497; operations in the American revolution, French, 838, 843; Spanish-American war, 1068, 1070, 1071. *See also Privateers and Privateering*.
 Naval service, revolutionary, 914.
 Naval station, British, on the Pacific coast, 3532.
 Navigation, in early Iowa, 1353; of the upper Mississippi, 1152. *See also Steamboating*.
 Navy, U. S., and 104 years of the Monroe doctrine, 2495; and the West Indian pirates, 2489; Arctic expedition, 1850-1851, 2497; everyday life in, 2490; father of, 1911; first iron ship, 2504; first ship-of-the-line, 2505; Franklin and, 2500; historic ships of 2502-2505; sponsor of, 2500.
Navy, Continental, 850.
Navy, French, in Canada, 1726-1748, 3274.
Navy board, Virginia, letter book of, 1777, 818.
Navy yard, Washington, D. C., 2501.
Neafie, John, 914.
Neapolitan mission of Enos Thompson Throop, 2555.
 Near East. *See Levant trade*.
 Nebraska, 1576-1579; constitutional conventions of 1871 and 1875, 1576; jurisprudence and institutions, 2658; prehistoric man in, 157; Supreme court of, 2171.
 Nebraska, University of, 2958.
 Nebraska bill, 1854, 963.
 Nebraska state historical society, 1578.
Neeser, R. W., 2503.
 Negro, Association for the study of the history of, 56.
 Negro history week, 1928, 136.
 Negro labor system in Louisiana during the Civil war, 1022.
 Negro magazine, rise of, 2776.
 Negroes, Baptist missionary to, 2864; bibliography of, 30; cabinet maker, 2700; civil rights of, in Iowa, 2655; free, in Virginia, 972; in class struggle in the South, 1140; in Florida, legal status of, 2760; in Oregon before 1850, 1729; in the history of the Pacific Northwest, 1729; Jay's treaty and, 980; makers of history, 2773; plot to burn New York city, 1741, 698; Quaker schools for, 2913; Reformed church and, 2862; rights of, Charles Sumner and, 974; slavery in New England, 632; slaves in early New York, 702; suffrage, 974; their own efforts to obtain freedom, 975. *See also Race issue and slavery*.
Neilson, John, 3287.
Nelles, J. G., 3434.
Nelson, B. F., 1044.
 —— Denys, 1874.
 —— Peter, 875, 1653.
 —— W. A., 1463.
Nelson county, Ky., 1423, 1435.
Nemours, Alfred, 3709.
 Netherlands, arbitration with the United States in regard to the ownership of Palmas Island, 2535; archives, 2266.
Netolitsky, Fritz, 206.
Nettinga, S. C., 2862.
Nettles, H. E., 3640.
New, T. C., 1813.
Newsome, A. R., 1679.
 Neutral duties, World war, 2562, 2563.
 Neutral rights, 1861 to 1865, 993, 994; World war, 2562, 2563.
Neutrality, 1779-1780, 886; *1803-1808*, *see Prize cases; World war, 1085. See also West Indian pirates of the 19th century*.
 Nevada, life in territorial, 1580; prehistoric objects found in, 269; Pueblo Indians in, 269.
Nevin, J. B., 1917.
Nevins, Allan, 124, 562, 1925, 2033, 2189.
Nevis, sugar plantation in, 1725-1732, 3678.
 New Albany and Salem railroad, 1332.
 New Amsterdam, on the Castello plan, 1660, 1667.
Newark, N. J., 1604, 1608.
 Newark museum association, Newark, N. J., 292.
New Boston, N. H., 1581.
New Brunswick, N. J., 2457, 2862; first mayor, 2013.
New Brunswick, Province of, 3379-3390; entrance into Confederation, 3332.
Newburgh regiment, 903.
New Church, in Canada, 3357; liturgy, 2832.
Newcomb, Rexford, 2139, 2089.
Newell, Lyman, 2229.
 New England, clergy of, and the American revolution, 824, 825; colonial history, 632-683; commerce of the 17th century, 880; French traveler's impressions of, in the 1780's, 523; genealogical records, 2272; humor, 595; immigrants to, 1700-1775, 2272; impressions of visiting musicians in, 1849-1876, 539; influence of rum in colonial, 634; missionary spirit in, 2788; negro slavery in, 632; places of

- New England, etc.—Continued.
 historical interest in, 110; playing cards of, 112;
 privateers of, 1121; Quakers, educational activities of, 2913; sailing ships of, 2694; Scotch prisoners deported to, 1651–1652, 644; settlers in Georgia, 1288; slavery in, 976; social conditions in, 1783–1784, 546; written rocks of, 159.
- Newfoundland, 3375–3377; Anglican church in, 3174; Dutch trade with, 17th century, 3671; Gilbert's voyage to, 1583, 449; medical history, 3158; Portuguese voyage to, before 1744, 467.
- New France, 1534–1760, 3199–3286; Aulnay-La Tour controversy, 641; rise and fall of, 3278.
- New Germantown, N. J., 2815.
- New Granada, documents relating to the history of, 3740a; 16th century history of, 3602. *See also* Colombia.
- New Hampshire, 1581–1594; almanacs of, 21; genealogical records, 2444–2445; Massachusetts boundary line, 663; revolutionary warship built in, 850; taxation in, 1583.
- New Hampshire grants, 801.
- New Harmony, Ind., 1333.
- New Hartford, Conn., 2427.
- New Haven, Conn., 1242, 2428, 2761.
- New Holland debating society, 1769.
- New Jersey, 1595–1619; biography, 2006, 2013, 2181, 2223, 3036; cabinetmakers, 2006; civil and military commissions, 1761–1764, 729; colonial coast forts, 711; colonial history, 710–718; contribution to constitutional government, 2584; genealogical records, 729, 2446–2460; great seal of, 1618; history teaching in, 111; Indians in, 715; Irish in, 717; Journalism, 1604; Lutheran churches in, 2815; men in the revolutionary marine service, 914; militia company of 1807, 1612; militia of 1715, 712, 714; obsolete money issued in, 1619; Presbyterian churches in, 2833, 2842, 2845; regiment of 1715, 712; revolutionary war in, 796; veterans of the American revolution, 904; whale industry in, 713.
- New Mexico, 1620–1625; Apache Indians in, 1115, 1116; archaeology, 139, 213, 241, 242, 244; Aztec ruin in, 205; cliff dwellings of, 238; first book printed in, 1622; Franciscan missions in, 786; Franciscans in, 1623; glacial age man in, 156; glimpse of, in 1620, 775; manuscripts for history of, 42; military escorts on the Santa Fe trail, 1151; missionaries in, 17th century, 2799; prehistoric people of, 323; prehistoric pipe from, 189; prehistoric ruins in, 173; Pueblo Indians of, 254; right of asylum in, 794; Spanish expedition in, 1776, 1110; Spanish missionaries in, 780; Spanish period, 775, 780, 782, 786, 794.
- Newmill, P. M., 1931, 1988.
- New Mills, Mass., 1486.
- New Netherlands, capture of, 609; first notary public in, 691; housing and homes of, 695; map of, 1655, 706a; old families of, 2275.
- New Odessa commune, 2762.
- New Orleans, La., 1437–1440, 2697; American consular despatches from, 1801–1805, 934; battle of, 1814, 939, 940; political situation in, 1807, 1450; the "Picayune," 1440; Wilkinson's first descent to, 1787, 923.
- New Paltz, N. Y., 2862.
- Newport, R. I., 680, 1774, 1777.
- Newport historical society, 1772.
 "Newport Mercury," newspaper, 1776.
- New Rochelle, N. Y., 693, 2462.
- Newsome, A. R., 1677–1678.
- New Spain, Spanish archives relating to, 45. *See also* Spanish America, colonial period.
- Newspapers, as interpreter of social life, 110; California, 2777, 2779; Canadian, 3404, 3473; early Iowa, 20, 1362; early New Jersey, 1604, 1614; early New York, 1667; early Oklahoma, 1709, 1713; Lawrence, Kans., 1403; Michigan, 1930, 2053; New Orleans, La., 1440; Newport, R. I., 1776; New York city, 1820–1850, 10; New York herald, 2784; New York sun, 2782; North Carolina, before 1790, 2774; Oregon, 1730; St. Louis, Mo., 1574; Wisconsin pioneer, 1883; Worcester, Mass., 1476. *See also* Journalism, Journalists, and Press opinion.
- Newton, A. P., 3576.
 —— C. B., 584.
 —— W. M., 1822.
- Newton family, 2376.
- Newtown, N. Y., 2465.
- New world, first delineation on a printed map, 510.
- New York city, battery, 1629; Broadway, 1631; Catholic church in, 2801; Central Park, 1853–1855, 1659; Collegiate Reformed Dutch church, 687; draft riots, 1863, 1055; dramatic stage, 1821–1843, 2756; early German theatre in, 1648; early newspapers of, 1667; evacuation of, 1783, 2253; first year of printing in, 696; historic events and places, 1650; iconography of, 1498–1909, 1667; in the mid-eighteenth century, 688; in the nineties, 1632; in the sixties and seventies, 1645; Irish names in early records, of 700; Irish persons buried in, 1655; Irish schoolmasters in, 1656; Massachusetts boundary settlement, 801; monuments at Chattanooga battlefield, 1033; negro plot to burn, 1741, 698; newspapers, 1820–1850, 10; printing in, 1693–1694, 2775; prints and photographs of old New York, 687; Reformed Dutch church, records of, 2446; Reformed Protestant Dutch church in, 687; regiment in the Civil war, 1000; regiment in the Revolution, 903; revolutionary headquarters in, 796; revolutionary relics found in, 834, 835; revolutionary soldiers, 911; Ridgewood Presbyterian church, 2848; St. Patrick's cathedral, 2804; sales of land in, 1784–1785, 686; scene of purchase of, 1626, 685; social, mercantile and political affairs in, 1762–1765, 708; town records, 1742–1766, 704. *See also* Manhattan Island.
- New York county, vital records, 1655.
- New York herald, 2784.
- New York historical society, 277; librarian of, 2096.
- New York state, 1626–1672; administration of Gov. Horatio Seymour, 1055; archives and history division, 105; biographies of well known men of, 1921; biography, 2091, 2177, 2182, 2206; Civil war history, 1055; colonial commissions, 1767–1770, 689; colonial families of, 2275; colonial history, 684–709; during the American revolution, 827, 829; genealogical records, 2461–2469; Indian affairs in, 1633; Indian site in, 210; Oneida Indians of, 524; Presbyterian churches in, 2841, 2848; Reformed churches in, 2858, 2860, 2862; revolutionary history,

- New York, etc.—Continued.
- 2018; revolutionary war in, 852, 848, 863, 871, 876; slaves in early, 702; witchcraft in, 703. *See also* New Netherlands.
- New York state historical association, 1654.
- New York sun, newspaper, 2782.
- Niagara, Ont., 3325, 3462, 3475.
- Niagara frontier, 1647; war of 1812 in, 947.
- Niagara historical society, 3462.
- Nicaragua, 3664–3666; convention with the United States regarding a canal, 2561; intervention of the United States in, 1809–1928, 3666; relations with the United States, 1898–1916, 2549, 1909–1928, 2561.
- Nicaraguan canal route, 2561, 3666.
- Niccum, H. N., 2429.
- Nicholas, Anna, 1336.
- Nichols, C. L., 21, 493.
- E. F., 3119.
- E. L., 3119.
- N. R., 2398.
- R. F., 106, 585, 2509.
- Nickerson, Hoffman, 876.
- Nicollet, J. N., 1363.
- Niemcewicz, J. U., 543.
- Nippold, J. W., 1756.
- Nixon, H. C., 2685.
- Noberasco, F., 494.
- Nobility, Spanish, in America, 3593b.
- Noble, S. G., 1444, 2916.
- Noble family, 1422.
- Nodal, Bartolomé García de, 3601.
- Noël, Percy, 795.
- Nolan, J. A., 2891.
- Nootka Indians, 252, 3526.
- Nootka Sound, B. C., 1163, 3535.
- Nordenskiöld, Erland, 207, 3668.
- Norfolk county, Mass., 666, 1506.
- Norfolk county, Va., 2484.
- Normal school, the American, 2914.
- Norse discovery of America, 479, 490, 490a.
- Norse ruins in Labrador, 202.
- Norse sagas of the discovery of America, 477.
- North, F. J., 1127.
- L. H., 1127.
- Northampton, N. Y., 1672.
- North Carolina, 1673–1860; archaeology, 239; colonial history, 756–758; Confederate arsenal in, 986; constitutional convention in, 1788, 1674; county government in, 2672; first Episcopal bishop of, 2892; Moravian church at Winston-Salem, 2830; printing in, 2778; public poor relief in, 2759; railroad development in, 2716; Salem local history, 1877–1927, 2830; sheriff in colonial, 756; slave conspiracies in, 983; taxation in, 1663–1776, 758, 2735.
- North Carolina counties in 1810–1811, 1678.
- North Carolina historical commission, 1879.
- North Carolina infantry in the Confederate army, 1054.
- North Carolina newspapers before 1790, 1675, 2774.
- North Carolina railroad company, 1673.
- North Carolina regiment, officer of, 2014.
- North Dakota, 1861–1865; frontier army in, 1800–1870, 1169; gaps in the history of, 120; trip over the plains of, in 1865, 549. *See also* Dakota region.
- North Dakota, University of, 2946–2949.
- Northern men in the Confederate army, 1020.
- Northwest, archaeology, 187; bibliography, 16; British commercial supremacy in, 1763–1800, 1162; fur trade, 1763–1800, 1162; gaps in the history of, 120; papers relating to history of, 1747–1795, 1531; revolution in, *see* Clark, George Rogers.
- Northwest, Canadian, awakening of Canadian interest in, 3499. *See also* Canada, western provinces.
- Northwest (Far), block-print history of, 1145; boundary survey, 1872, 3507; fur trade, 1133, 1166; Hudson's Bay company claims in, 1135; Indian hunting territories in, 258; Indian implements found in, 234; Indians of, 316; the Plymouth Rock of, 1721. *See also* Oregon country and Pacific Northwest.
- Northwest, Old, Clark's conquest of, 33; conquest of, revolutionary war, 840, 864, 1332; denominational colleges of, 2917; establishment of government in, 926; printed and manuscript records dealing with history of, 75; revolutionary bounty lands in, 854. *See also* Ohio country.
- Northwest, Pacific, emigration to, 1131; history of, 1125.
- Northwest coast, commercial expedition from Bombay to, 1785–1786, 1163; early trading vessels on, 1109; English trading voyage to, 1794–1795, 526; Indians of, in 1778, 252; Spanish voyages to, 16th century, 515; trading voyage to, 1787–1788, 1130.
- Northwest company of Canada, 3500, 3512, 3513.
- Northwest passage, discovery of, 450. *See also* East, quest of route to.
- Northwest rebellion, Canadian, 1885, 3504, 3517.
- Northwest Territory, 1321; government for, 801; Harrison's governorship of, 2061; laws of, 24; the Robert Morris of, 1911.
- Norton, C. E., 2957.
- J. A., 1201.
- Norvins, Montrebon de, 3707.
- Norwegian, immigrant in Illinois, 1309; sailors on the Great Lakes, 1126.
- Norwegian-American biography, 1933, 2041.
- Norwegian emigration to America, 538; in the forties and fifties, 528, 547; societies, 950.
- Norwegian Lutheran church, 2819; pastors, 2865.
- Norwich, Conn., 3134.
- Nott, J. C., 3120.
- Nottingham, Stratton, 2485–2486.
- Nova Scotia, Canada, 3391–3402; Irish in, 1744–1748, 667; Micmacs of, 322.
- Novelists, Michigan, 3006.
- Novels, by Michigan writers, 3006; Kansas in, 1373. *See also* Fiction.
- Nullification movement, 949.
- Núñez, Pedro, 502.
- Núñez Cabeza de Vaca, Alvar, 446, 488, 495.
- Nuño García de Toreno, 487.
- Nuns. *See* Sisters of charity, and Ursulines.
- Nurses, 3086; with the Union army, 1052.
- Nussbaum, F. L., 921, 3701.
- Nute, G. L., 1149.
- Nuttall, Zelia, 392–393, 3650.
- Nutter, G. R., 2168.
- Nydegger, J. A., 2364.

- Oath of allegiance to the king, 1698, 709.
- Oblate Fathers, 3484; missions in Washington state, 1874.
- Obregón, Baltasar de, 496.
- O'Brien, Christopher, 915.
- E. C., 877.
- F. M., 2782.
- M. J., 607-608, 683, 700, 717, 878, 915-917, 1590, 1655-1658, 1757-1758, 1847, 2290, 2376-2377, 2332.
- Timothy, 3383.
- O'Brien family, 2377, 2378.
- Occupations, in the early 19th century, 2749. *See also* Business.
- Ocean steamship, pioneer, 564.
- Oceanica, commercial relations between America and, 409; origin of aboriginal Americans in, 381, 440; prehistoric relations between America and, 366.
- Oconee war, 1278.
- O'Conor, Charles, 2185.
- Oculist, eminent Boston, 3132.
- "Odber," the name, 3384.
- Ode, a Canadian, 3152.
- Odell, G. C. D., 2756.
- O'Dwyer, G. F., 667.
- Oetteking, Bruno, 208.
- Offutt, Milton, 2548.
- Ogden, Matthias, 812.
- Oglethorpe, J. E., 1907.
- O'Gorman, J. J., 1623, 3253.
- O'Hagan, Thomas, 3361.
- Ohio, 1686-1697; archaeology, 168; biography, 2012, 2037, 2175; bounty lands of the revolution in, 854; educational legislation in, 2908; geological survey of, 3082; in national politics, 1865-1896, 2621; military bounty lands in, 854; mound builders of, 247; national guard in the World war, 1095; party politics in, 1840-1860, 2012; pewter manufacture in, 2690; politics in, 2631; prehistoric caves and rock shelters, 229; Protestant Episcopal church in Akron, 2850; revolutionary soldiers buried in, 918; Tammany in, 2631.
- Ohio canal, 2012.
- Ohio country, Dunmore's expedition against Indians in, 1774, 886; expedition against Indians in, 1781, 882; George Rogers Clark in, 858; scheme for invasion by the British, Revolutionary war, 833; Washington's map of, 745; Washington's mission to, 1753, 745.
- Ohio state history of the Daughters of the American revolution, 902.
- Oil exchanges, Pittsburgh, 1732.
- Ojibwa Indians, 294.
- Oklahoma, 1698-1718; biography, 1708; Choctaw academy, 262; Indian writing from a cave in, 165; prehistoric artifacts discovered in, 231, 232; prehistoric man in, 155, 157; prehistoric relics of man in, 177.
- O'Laughlin, J. C., 2194.
- Oldham, G. A., 2250.
- Oldknow, W. H., 2379.
- Oldknow family, 2379.
- Old Northwest. *See* Northwest, Old.
- Old world, prehistoric relations between America and, 366. *See also* Melanesia, Oceanica, South Sea Islanders, and Polynesia.
- Oliveira Lima, Manoel de, 3733.
- Oliver, E. H., 3362.
- J. W., 960.
- *Chief Justice* Peter, 2186.
- Olmsted, F. L., 1659.
- Olney, Richard, 2509.
- Olney manor, Maryland, 1466.
- Olson, O. C., 1892.
- Olympia, Wash., 1864.
- Ona Indians, 374.
- Ofiate, Juan de, 782.
- Oneidas, 524.
- O'Neill, M. B., 1660.
- Marion, 1150.
- Onondaga county, N. Y., 1000.
- Onondaga historical association, 1000.
- Ontario, Province of, 3460-3492; archaeology, 3195-3197; first church building in, 3200; high schools, 3472; legal history, 3480, 3481; prehistoric artifacts from, 245.
- Ontario provincial museum, 35th annual archaeological report, 3195.
- Oom, Federico, 3669.
- "Open door," origin of, 2517.
- Opera, in New York, 1650.
- Oppenheim, Samuel, 701, 1661.
- O'Pry, M. H., 1445.
- Ophthalmologist, 3132.
- Oquawka, Ill., 1318.
- Orange, N. J., 2450, 2842, 2845.
- Orange county, N. Y., 1651, 1657.
- Orange guards, Confederate, 1054.
- Oratory, 3003.
- Orchard, E. P., 210.
- Ordnance, 16th century English piece of, 3650.
- Oregon, 1719-1731; Jewish agricultural colony in, 2762; pioneer geologist of, 3098; sheep industry in, 2707.
- "Oregon," U. S. S., voyage of, 564.
- Oregon boundary dispute, 1157, 1159, 3333; treaty of 1846, 1157.
- Oregon country, block-print history of, 1145; Capt. James Cook's approach to, 1720; Capt. Robert Gray's first visit to, 1130; days and deeds in, 1132; early trading vessels in, 1109; early tragedy in, 1108; fur trade journal, 1799-1800, 1150; history of, 1142; Indian depopulation by disease in, 1158; Indian mounds in, 143; Indians of, 267; journey to, 1853, 554; Methodist church mission in, 527; report of British naval officer on, 1845-46, 1159; settlement of, 1158; voyage to, 1839-1840, 527
- See also* Northwest coast, and Pacific Northwest
- Oregon pioneers centennial memorial, 1731.
- "Oregonian," newspaper, 1730.
- Oregon trail, 1405.
- Orgóñez, Rodrigo, 3554.
- Orient. *See* China, India, and Japan.
- Orinoco river, 3589.
- Orleans, Duke of, 1410, 1430.
- Orleans, Island of, Que., 3446.
- O'Rourke, T. P., 786.
- Orr, R. B., 209.
- Ortiz de Ayala, Tadeo, 1806.
- Osage county, Kans., 1382.
- Osage Indians, 263, 277; apostle to, 2896; treaty of 1865, 1394.

- Osborn, C. S., 2670.
 —— H. F., 3088.
 Osgood, E. S., 1543.
 O'Sheel, Shaemas, 107.
 Osler, Sir William, 3350.
 Oslo, Sweden, International congress of historical sciences at, 1928, 60, 79, 97, 109, 119.
 Osterud, O. O., 547.
 O'Sullivan, Vincent, 3050.
 Ottawa, Can., 3288; choice as capital of Canada, 3460; diamond jubilee of Confederation, 3347; historic buildings in, 3483; history, 1867-1927, 3486.
 Ottawa, University of, 3484.
 Ottawa, Women's Canadian historical society of, 3487.
 Otto, Ernst, 1083.
 Ottoman Empire, trade with, 1493.
 Oudard, Georges, 787-788.
 Ouray, Indian chief, 1240.
 Ourigan river, 1138.
 Overland journeys, to California in the 1840's and 1850's, 532, 544, 1113; to Colorado, 1865, 1218.
 Overland trails, 1169.
 Overton, George, 211.
 Oveson, C. S., 1034.
 Owen, R. D., 2187.
 —— W. O., 1904.
 Owen community at New Harmony, 1333.
 Owens, R. L., 1955.
 Oxabamba, German colony of, 3748.
 Oyarzún, Aureliano, 394.
- Pacific coast, British naval defence on, 3532; English trading voyage to, 1794-1795, 526; privateering expedition to, 1708-1711, 3605; Spanish voyages to, 16th century, 515; voyage to, 1839-1840, 527.
 Pacific Islands, 3759-3763.
 Pacific Northwest, block-print history of, 1145; contributions to the history of, 1167; early trading vessels to, 1109; emigration to, 1131; history of, 1125, 1132; negro in the history of, 1729; settlement of, 1158. *See also* Northwest coast, and Oregon country.
 Pacific Ocean, Bering's voyages of discovery in, 443; buccaneers of, 3616; discoverers of, 511.
 Pacific questions, Washington conference on, 1921-1922, 2533.
 Pacific railroad, Missouri, 2722.
 Pacific typographical society, 2770.
 Pacifism, during the Revolution, 826. *See also* Peace effort.
 Pacifist propaganda and the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, 2515.
 Paetow, L. J., 1839.
 Page, Samuel, 1501.
 —— W. H., 2188-2189.
 Page family, 2380.
 Pageant of early Iowa, 1358.
 Paine, A. B., 3021.
 —— Gregory, 2995, 3001.
 —— N. E., 2380.
 —— Thomas, 1921.
 Painters, portrait, 2972.
 Painting, house, 2970.
 Paintings, early American pastels, 2978-2980; historical, 901.
 Paleogeography, Central American, 414.
 Paleolithic man in North America, 153.
 Palenque, Chiapas, 415.
 Palliser exploring expedition, 3514.
 Palmas Island arbitration, 2535.
 Palmer, J. M., 1035.
 —— Ray, 1912.
 —— W. H., 2190.
 Paltsits, V. H., 1667.
 Panama, Republic of, 3667, 3668; independence of, 3667.
 Panama Canal, 3669; Goethals at, 2042.
 Panama congress, 1822-1825, 2512, 2525.
 Panama mission, first United States, 3620.
 Pan American congress, Panama, 1822, 2512, 2525.
 Pan American conferences, 2564, 3643; 6th, 1928, 3632.
 Pan American cooperative historical projects, 129.
 Pan-American historical commission. *See* Inter-American historical commission.
 Pan American union, 3544; archaeological work of, 1925-1927, 395-397; Columbus memorial library, 22.
 Pan Americanism, 2580, 3632. *See also* Panama congress.
 Panhorst, K. H., 470, 497.
 Panhurst, K. H., 3758.
 Paoli, Edouine, 498.
 Paper money, obsolete, 1619.
 Papineau, L. J., 3320-3322.
 Paracas, 369.
 Paradise, Scott, 1495.
 Paraguay, 3746, 3747.
 Pardon, Lincoln's use of power of, 1010.
 Pardonning Confederate leaders, 1009.
 Parent, Etienne, 3182.
 Parés, A. J., 879.
 Paris, Benjamin Franklin in, 2031; exposition of prehistoric American art in, 1928, 141, 145; pre-Columbian art in museum at, 176.
 Paris, peace pact of, 1928, 2546.
 Parishes, French Canadian, 3425.
 Park, O. A., 1287.
 Parker, Amelia C., 880.
 —— Arthur C., 1662.
 —— A. D., 1455a.
 —— C. W., 2181.
 —— Coralie, 758.
 Parkman, Francis, 2191.
 Parkman club, 1886.
 Parks, G. B., 499.
 Parks, Iowa state, 1348; New York city, 1650; Rochester, N. Y., 1660.
 Parliament, Canadian, 3359.
 Parr, E. L., 1424.
 Parra-Pérez, 3627, 3738.
 Parrington, V. L., 2995.
 Parris, A. K., 1251-1252.
 Parsippany, N. J., 2333.
 Parsons, Eugene, 1235.
 Parties, political. *See* Political parties.
 Pasco, Samuel, 1268, 2192.
 Paso y Troncoso, Francisco, 45.
 Pasquet, D., 86.
 Passaic, N. J., 1610.
 Passos, C. de, 500.
 Pastelist, South Carolina, 2980, 2986.

- Pastells, Pablo, 3762.
 Pastels, early American, 2978-2980.
 Patagonia, 3601.
 Pathfinding, in Iowa, 1350. *See also* Exploration.
 Pathology, prehistoric, 149; prehistoric dental, 192.
 Patriot, Canadian, 3461.
 Patriot daughters of Lancaster, Pa., 1749.
 Patron saint, Canada's, 3253.
 Pattie, F. L., 2995, 3022.
 Patten, J. M., 2846.
 Patterson, E. H. N., 1228.
 —— George, 3396-3397.
 Patton, H. S., 3511.
 Paulé, François de, 3618.
 Paulin, C. O., 1465.
 Pawnee, Kans., 1388.
 Pawnee battalion, 1127.
 Pawnee Indians, 256.
 Paxson, F. L., 560, 587, 1065.
 Payne, Asa, 2193.
 —— J. E., 1036-1037.
 —— L. W., 3008.
 Payne family, 2381.
 Peabody, F. W., 3121.
 Peace, effort during the American revolution, 888; efforts during the World war, 2563; pact of Paris, 1922, 2546; treaty of 1783, 2511, 3290. *See also* Mediation, and Pacifism.
 Peace bridge, Canadian, 3324.
 Peace treaty of 1919, *see* Wilson's fourteen points.
 Peace River journal, 1799-1800, 1150.
 Peace society, American, 2565.
 Peacock family, 2382.
 Pearce, H. J., 2066.
 Pea Ridge, battle of, 1862, 1051.
 Pearsall, C. E., 2382.
 Pearsall family, 2383.
 Peary, R. E., 1907.
 Pease, T. C., 586.
 Peck, J. L. E., 2213.
 Pecos, N. M., 189.
 Pediatrics, 3079.
 Peel, R. V., 2623.
 —— *Lieut.* William, 1159.
 Peerless pioneer McGuffey readers, 2903a.
 Pell, John, 1663.
 —— S. H. P., 626.
 Pellatt, Reginald, 3171.
 Pelton, Archibald, 1108.
 Pemaquid, Me., 1455a.
 Pence, J. W., 1877.
 Pendill, Olive, 19.
 Pennell, E. R., 2993.
 —— Joseph, 2993.
 Penner, Carl, 1097.
 Pennoch, M. R., 3086.
 Pennsylvania, 1732-1770; banking in, 2733; battalion in the Revolutionary war, 882; biography, 1948, 2230; botanist of, 3118; colonial coast forts, 711; colonial history, 719-729; colonial taverns in, 719; controversy between assembly and governor in, 1757, 726; early library in, 2748; early schools and teachers, 2911; education in, 2919; English settlers in colonial, 722; genealogical records, 729, 2470-2475; Indian battle in, 1763, 721; Indians of, 261; journey in, 1788, 552; lands, Connecticut's claims to, 801; libel on the assembly, 1757, 726; literature
- Pennsylvania, etc.—Continued.
- of the colonial period, 724; Lutheran synods in, 2816; medical men of, 3087; Mennonite Sunday schools in, 2818; pacifism among Mennonites, etc., of, Revolutionary war, 826; pioneers in agricultural science, 2684; Reformed church in, 2862; regiment in the war of 1812, 946; revolutionary records, 815; Revolutionary war in, 833, 847, 873; settlement in western, 1788, 552; slave trade in, 727; soldiers in the Civil war, 1057; Strasburg academies, 2920; tour through the western counties of, 1809, 537; Wayne's campaign in, 1792, 2491. Pennsylvania, University of, Museum of, 301. Pennsylvania Germans, pacifism among, during the Revolution, 826. Pennsylvania hospital, 2758. Pennsylvania state college, 2684. Pennypacker, I. R., 1038. Pensacola, Fla., 887, 1250, 1266, 2824, 2354. Pension bill, revolutionary, 2012. Pensions, Revolutionary war, Maryland, 1458. Pentzer, O. W., 2939. People's party, 2627. *See also* Populist party. Peralta, Pedro de, 782. Pereira da Silva, Luciano, 501-502. Pérez Bustamante, C., 503. Pérez Gomez, José, 3598, 3740. Peryera, Carlos, 3549a. Periodicals, Canadian, 3404; Jewish, 2783; religious, 2793. *See also* Magazines. Perkins, Major, 1053.
 —— Dexter, 2509.
 —— Joseph, 675, 1915.
 Perkins family, 2336; of Nova Scotia, 3398. Perkiomen region, Pa., 1747. Perrine, F. S., 1151. Perrone, G. M., 398. Perrune, G., 212. Perry, C. M., 2960-2961.
 —— David, 627, 813.
 —— M. E., 504.
 —— Commodore M. G., in Japan, 564, 2195.
 —— Mrs. A. E., 1712.
 —— R. F., 1098. Perry-Elliott controversy, 2009. Pershing, E. J., 882.
 —— J. J., 2194. Peru, 3748-3750; ancient civilization of, 398; ancient religions of, 389; antiquities, 355, 356, 359, 434; archaeology of, 367; deafness in pre-Columbian, 387; Incas of, 363; literary history, 18th century, 3614; prehistoric cemetery in, 355; prehistoric civilization of, 403, 437; prehistoric period, religion in, 399; pre-Inca textiles in, 369; primitive American art of, 390; privateering expedition to, 1708-1711, 3605; Spanish conquest of, 3563; 16th century, metal and money in, 420; Spanish conquistador of, 3554; visitor-general of, 1776-1782, 3578. *See also* Inca empire. Peten, Guatemala, 336. Peter, Robert, 3122. Petersburg, Va., 972. Petersen, W. J., 1152. Peterson family, 2366. Petigru, J. L., 1911. Petit de Levilliers family, 3414. Petroglyph. *See* Dighton rock.

- Pett, Mrs. W. F., 1893.
- Pettazzoni, Raffaele, 399.
- Pew, W. A., 668.
- Pewter ware, 2690.
- Pewterer, 2101.
- Pfiffner, J. M., 2669.
- Phantom islands of the Atlantic, 489.
- Phelps, E. J., 2196.
- Phi Beta Pi medical fraternity, 3103.
- Philadelphia, Pa., Blankenburgs of, 1734; Catholic church in, 2801; city cavalry, second troop of, 1741; colonial schoolmasters of, 728; historic personages and houses, 1733; Irish in, 1758; marriages, 1796-1806, 2472; medical lectures in, 1818, 3076, monthly meeting of Friends, minutes, 1750-1753, 723; Presbytery of, 2839; printing cost in, 1754, 725; textile printing industry in, 1744; yellow fever epidemics in, 1754, 1769.
- Philanthropic institutions. *See* Confederate home.
- Philanthropists, 2229, 2261; 18th century, 3128.
- Philanthropy, 2758, 2759. *See also* Poor relief, and Welfare work.
- Philhower, C. A., 293, 1602.
- Philip, A. O., 400.
- Philippine Islands, 3759-3763; army service in, 2218; battle of Manila Bay, 1898, 1071; discovery of return route from, 515; first representation on maps, 487; Spanish occupation of, 515.
- Philips, J. C., 2383.
- Philips family, 2384.
- Philsburgh, manor of, N. Y., 684, 686, 704.
- Philipse, Frederick, 684.
- Phillips, C. A., 3645.
- E. B., 1743.
- John, 1912.
- U. B., 1153.
- Phillips academy, Andover, Mass., 1912, 2931.
- Philosophical instruction, 2941.
- Phips, Sir William, 2197-2198.
- Phoenix library, 1764.
- Photographer. *See* Daguerreotypist.
- Photographs, Harlow collection of, 1485; of New England historical places, etc., 1106.
- Photo-play, the new history and, 94.
- Physic, practice of, 3076.
- Physician, Canada's greatest, 3350; colonial, 3104; 18th century, 3128; French, in the American revolution, 862; Maryland, 1462.
- Physicians, 2883; American Quaker, 3074a; eminent American, 3085; pioneer, 1339a; pioneer western, 3102; Vermont, 3084.
- Physiology, 3081.
- "Picayune," New Orleans, 1440.
- Pick, Harry, 3525.
- Pickett, Gen. G. E., war letters of, 1039.
- Picketwire river, Col., 1231.
- Pickman, Benjamin, 1496.
- Pickman family, 2385; genealogy, 1496.
- Pictographs, 197, 422. *See also* Rocks, carved.
- Pictorial history, of America from the colonial age to the Revolution, 593; of American history, military phase, 2508; of American idealism, 2795; of the United States since 1861, 558.
- Picture writing of the Indians, 207, 321.
- Pictures, early American, 2978, 2980; in teaching history, 114; of early American cities, 2967; of historical events in the Oregon country, 1145;
- Pictures, etc.—Continued.
- of historical places and things in New England, 1106; of Indians of the Northwest coast, in 1778, 252; of the California trail in 1849, 115; of the death of General Wolfe, 631; of the World war, official, 1082. *See also* Pastels, and Prints.
- Pierce, B. L., 108.
- Elladean, 1232.
- Lorne, 3172.
- Pierpont family, 2386.
- Pierson, F. B., 2899.
- Pike, Albert, 2199.
- Pilgrim quarter in London, 636.
- Pilgrims, 593, 2795.
- Pine, R. E., 2255.
- Pingree, H. S., 2670.
- Pinks Corner, N. Y., 1638.
- Pinsonault, P. T., 3431.
- Pioneer, days in California, 1198, 1199; days in Missouri, 1564; democracy in Minnesota, 1549; development in the West, 76; doctors, 1339a; philanthropist, 2039; relics in Michigan, 1517, 1518.
- Pioneer life, Iowa, 1357; Kansas, 1375, 1377; North Dakota, 1682; Oregon, 1722; South Dakota, 1785.
- Pioneers, Illinois, 1307; Indiana, *see* Society of Indiana pioneers; western, 1906.
- Pipe, Indian effigy, 239.
- Piracy in the West Indies, early 19th century, 2489.
- Pirates, 701; (Capt. Teach), 757; early 19th century, 930; in Florida, in the 17th century, 770; Lafitte, 1448; West Indian, 19th century, 3670.
- Piscataqua river, N. H., 1591.
- Pistols, 604.
- Pitchlynn, P. P., 1701.
- Pitt, William (Lord Chatham), 867.
- Pitt, Fort, 833, 847.
- Pittsburgh, Pa., during the Revolution, 847; oil exchanges, 1732; railroad riots in, 1877, 1746.
- Pittsburgh Point, Pa., 1763.
- Pittsfield, Wis., 1890.
- Pizarro, Francisco, 3560, 3563.
- Pizigani brothers, 489.
- Place names. *See* Names, geographical.
- Plains, western, trip across, 1851, 550.
- Plains of Abraham, 3268.
- Plantations, in antebellum Georgia, 1282; system in the British West Indies, 3685; West Indian sugar, 3678.
- Planter class in the British Caribbean, 3685.
- Planters, during the Confederacy, 1279.
- Plants, pathology, 3078; used by the Indians, 260, 294, 307. *See also* Botany.
- Platte river route, 1218.
- Playing card currency, 3221.
- Playing cards, 1129.
- Playwright, 1942.
- Plessis, Mgr. J. O., 3297.
- Plimpton, G. A., 656.
- Plischke, Hans, 3672.
- Pluckemin, N. J., 2815.
- Plymouth colony, 1505; Bradford's "History" of, 638.
- Plymouth county, Mass. 1506.
- Plymouth company's purchase of land in Maine, 1753-1767, 643.

- Poage, G. R., 1952.
 Pocahontas, 744.
 Pocatello, Idaho, 2812.
 Poe, Edgar Allan, 1469, 1921, 3045-3051.
 Poem. *See* Ballad.
 Poeppig, Eduard, 3736.
 Poet, a Puritan, 665; Canadian, 3349, 3434; of the South, 2894.
 Poetry, Canadian, 3152.
 Poinsett, Joel R., 2518, 2550.
 Point Sable, J. B., 1313.
 Poland, America's part in restoration of, 2520.
 Polar exploration. *See* Arctic exploration.
 Polhemus family, 2275.
 Policing the frontier, 1860-1870, 1169.
 Polish poet in America, 543.
 Political activities of Dutch immigrants, 1847 to 1861, 958; caricatures, 2751; cartoons, 87, 1034; controversy in Pennsylvania, 1757, 726; events, 1794-1845, 1925; freedom, our struggle for, 571; government, Catholic church and, 2809; leader, 2060 (*see also* Political biography); leader, Blaine as a, 2623; leader, Bryan as a, 2629; life in colonial New York, 1762-1765, 708; life in the West before 1840, 1146; methods, German influence upon American, 589; nativism in Maryland, 2617; philosophy, American, development of, 2011; reminiscences, 1888-1895, 2065; situation in New Orleans in 1807, 1450; slogans, 561; thought, 2607; trends in Iowa history, 1366; upheaval in North Carolina in 1824, 1677.
 Political campaigns, Indiana, 1856, 1343; Iowa, 1858, 1860; of Andrew Jackson and Alfred Smith, 2081; presidential, 1787-1860, 561. *See also* Presidential campaigns.
 Political history, 1912 to 1915, 1085; series of 12 lessons in, 560; of western New York state, 1672.
 Political parties, 2604, 2630; battles, 2604; development of, 2624; in Ohio, 1840-1850, 2612. *See also* American, Democratic, Populist, and Republican party.
 Politics, 2603a-2633; Andrew Jackson and, 1820-1822, 933; election of 1860, 957; first state election in California, 1192; frontier, 1790-1840, 1146; Indiana, 1857-1860, 1340, 1343; Iowa, in 1875, 1367; national, Ohio in, 2621; national, presidential years in, 561; New Hampshire, in 1806, 1594; Ohio, early 19th century, 1606; Ohio, 1840-1850, 2612; religious issue in, 2605; world, Latin America in, 3550. *See also* Nullification, and Suffrage.
 Politics, government and law, 2509-2674.
 Politics and government, Canada, 3289, 3293, 3294, 3308, 3314, 3316, 3319, 3329-3332, 3345, 3351, 3358, 3363, 3530 (*see also* Canada, Confederation); Quebec, 3411; Quebec (woman franchise), 3440.
 Politics and government, Georgia colonial, 766; North Carolina, colonial, 756; Philippine Islands, 3760; South Carolina colonial, 764a; Virginia, colonial period, 753, 754; Virginia, in 1781, 817; Wisconsin, 1893a. *See also* Continental congress.
 Politics and government, Jamaica, 1748-1776, 3683.
 Politics and government, Spanish America, 3547.
 Politis, N., 2564.
 Polk, President, unofficial letters to, 1845-1849, 951.
 Polk county, Fla., 1265.
- Pollack, Augustus, 2200.
 Pollard, A. F., 109.
 ——— E. B., 2893.
 Polynesian origin of prehistoric Americans, 272.
 Ponce de Leon, Antonio, 966.
 Pond, Peter, 3495, 3503.
 Pontiac's conspiracy, 630.
 Pontois, Edouard de, 3313.
 Poor relief, in North Carolina, 2759; in Pennsylvania, 1769.
 Pope, R. W. 1503.
 Popham, William, 807.
 Popham, Me., 1455a.
 Population, Chicago, Ill., 1320; Georgia, 1287; of aboriginal America, decrease in, 303; of aboriginal North America, 288; of ancient America, extent of, 430; of Canada, 3348; Virginia, colonial period, 750; Wisconsin, 1895. *See also* Emigration, and Immigration.
 Population and race elements, 2760-2773. *See also* under particular nationality.
 Populist party, 2609, 2610. *See also* People's party.
 Popul Vuh, 424.
 Porteous, L. L., 39, 1439.
 Porter, F. G., 2828.
 ——— William Sydney, 3052-3054.
 Porter county, Ind., 1323.
 Porto Rico, archaeological specimen from, 375; Indians of, pre-Spanish period, 431.
 Portrait painters, colonial, 2972, 2986. *See also* Miniaturists.
 Portrait painting. *See* Miniature painting.
 Portraits, Burr family, 1956; early American, 2971; Indian, by St. Memin, 277; Virginia historical, 1855-1850, 1832.
 Portré-Bobinski, Germaine, 1446.
 Portsmouth, N. H., 1582, 2444.
 Portsmouth, R. I., 2476.
 Portuguese, colonization in Brazil, 3732b; discovery and exploration, 480a, 507 (*see also* Treaty of Tordesillas); discovery of Brazil, 469; in Brazil, Spanish attack upon, 1777, 886; manuscripts in the Ibero-American library at the Catholic university, 3733; participation in the discovery of North America, 466, 467; voyages of exploration, 500, 502; writers on America, 16th century, 347.
 Portuguese America, early memoir on, 3733.
 Portuguese archives, American maps in, 35; foreign office manuscripts, 3733.
 Post offices, early Oklahoma, 1706.
 Postage stamps, British Columbian, 3527.
 Postal, Bernard, 2783.
 Postal system, British Columbian, 3527; colonial, 2222.
 Potawatomi village in Wisconsin, 1889.
 Pottawatomie county, Kans., 1405.
 Potter, P. B., 2514.
 ——— W. W., 2652.
 Pottery, colonial, 610, 617; from Alaska, 154; Indian, 154, 218, 219, 224; pre-Columbian, 195, 228, 331, 378, 406, 410, 418; Pueblo, 152, 180.
 Potts, Frank, 1040.
 Poundridge, N. Y., 1644.
 Pou y Martí, J. M., 3598.
 Poverty at Montreal in 1789, 3421.
 Powell, M. E., 1774.

- Powell, A. A., 2549.
 ——A. G., 2600.
 ——C. L., 669.
 ——Grant, 3323.
 ——M. G., 1848.
 ——R. W., 3323.
 ——W. A., 1245.
 Powell family, 2386, 2387.
 Power, Tyrone, 2756.
 Powers, E. M., 564.
 Powhatan Indians, 305.
 Powys, Llewellyn, 447, 505.
 Pozuzo, German colony of, 3748.
 Pradel, *Chevalier Jacques de*, 774.
 Prairie du Chien, British expedition to capture, 1814, 942.
 Prairie farming, 1543.
 Prairie Indians, 321.
 Pratt, H. S., 3141.
 ——H. T., 1210.
 Preacher, Methodist, in early Colorado, 1216.
 Preaching, at Quebec, to the year 1875, 3437; in English in the Dutch church, controversy concerning, 2863; in the Episcopal church, 2851.
 Pre-Columbian America, present state of knowledge of, 93.
 Pre-Columbian discovery of America, 469, 477, 513, 514; French theory of, 508.
 Pre-Columbian knowledge of America, 441a, 480a.
 Prehistoric America, money transactions and exchange in, 3567. *See also* Aboriginal America, Antiquities, Archaeology, and Man, prehistoric.
 Prehistoric period of Spanish-American history, 3548.
 Presbyterian church, 2833-2849; in Illinois, 1312; meeting house, Alexandria, Va., 1852.
 Presbyterianism, early, 2844.
 Presidency, 2665a; great men who missed making the, 1918; study outline of, 560.
 Presidential elections, of 1860, 957; votes in, 2606.
 Presidents of the United States, 1916, 1955, 2088; birth places, homes, etc., of, 541; letters to, 1845-1849, 951; who have served in infantry organizations, 1922. *See also* White House.
 Presidential campaigns, 1787-1860, 561; 1824, 1677; 1856, 959.
 Presidential elections, 2624, 2625; 1789-1924, 2606; 1860, 957; national convention of 1860, 2608.
 Presidential shrines, 541.
 Presidential third term, 2603a.
 "Presidential years, 1787-1860," 561.
 Presly family, 2388.
 Press, early American Jewish, 2783; opinion of public affairs, 1785-1927, 562. *See also* Newspapers.
 Presses, printing. *See* Printing presses.
 Preston, C. H., 2389.
 ——H. W., 678, 680, 883-884.
 Preston family, 2389.
 Preuss, K. T., 3590.
 Price, G. V., 110.
 ——William, 40.
 Prices, of commodities, 1821-1826, 1507; Spanish, 1503-1600, 3580.
 Priest, G. F., 1498.
 Priestly, H. I., 772.
 ——R. E., 520.
- Priests, Indian, 281.
 Primogeniture, 1838.
 Prince Edward county, Va., 1831.
 Prince Edward Island, 3402a; Micmacs of, 3401.
 Prince George's county, Md., 1458.
 Prince William's Sound, Alaska, 3535.
 Princeton, N. J., 1606.
 Print collections, American city history in, 2967.
 Printers, colonial, 1911.
 Printing, in Bermuda, 1772, 3684; in New York, first year of, 2775; in Philadelphia, 1754, 725; North Carolina, 2778; Province of Quebec, 3228.
 Printing and publishing, 2774-2785. *See also* Book trade, Bookbinders, and Newspapers.
 Printing press in Kansas, first, 2785.
 Printing presses on French ships in the American revolution, 879.
 Prints, early American, 2977; of British military operations, 625.
 Prioult, A., 774.
 Prison, Michigan state, 1528.
 Prisoners, Civil war, in Texas, 1042; Convention, 839; Scotch, deported to New England, 1651-1652, 644; Revolutionary war, 808, 839.
 Pritchard, G. W., 2359.
 Privateering, during the French revolutionary and Napoleonic periods, 3398; expedition, 1708-1711, 3605; in King George's war, 596.
 Privateers, Canadian, 3398; Confederate, 1043; New England, 1121; Revolutionary war, 564, 841, 886; War of 1812, of the Maritime provinces of Canada, 3378.
 Prize cases, 1803 to 1808, 925.
 Prize courts, Confederate, 1043.
 Probate records, New Jersey, 717. *See also* Wills.
 Proctor, M. A., 1592.
 Proctor's artillery in the Revolution, 917.
 Profile cutter, 2982. *See also* Silhouette.
 Progressive movement in Missouri, 1569.
 Propaganda, German, in the United States, 1914-1915, 1075; in Great Britain during the Civil war, 1023; pacifist, 2515.
 Property, enemy, 2560; Indian ideas of, 268.
 Property laws, community, 2847; Virginia, 1838.
 Proskauer, J. M., 1971.
 Protection of citizens abroad, 2548.
 Protectorate, Cuban, 3691.
 Protestant bodies in Missouri Territory, 2792, 2794.
 Protestant Episcopal church, 2850-2854; bishop in the Middle West, 2868; bishop of Massachusetts (Eastburn), 2871; bishop of North Carolina, 2892; clergy, 2876.
 Providence, R. I., 678, 1771; public library, 2740.
 Prowse, G. R. F., 3257.
 Prudden, T. M., 3123.
 Prud'homme, L. A., 3522.
 Prufer, J. F., 1849, 2624-2625.
 Prutzman family, 2404.
 Pryor, J. C., 1850, 2087.
 Psychology, social, 57.
 Public debt, Revolutionary war, 801.
 Public documents. *See* Archives, Documents, and State papers.
 Public domain, 1066.
 Public education in New Orleans in 1800, 1437.
 Public high school law, earliest, 2912.
 Public lands, 2688; in Minnesota, 1552; in the West, 1120; post-Revolutionary war cessions of, 801.

- Public opinion. *See* Press opinion.
- Public schools, Connecticut, 2910; Louisiana, 2016; Ohio, 2908; music in, 3067.
- Public works, 2715-2730.
- Publishers, colonial, 1911.
- Publishing, 2774-2785. *See also* Copyrights.
- Pueblo Indians, 254, 269, 270, 295; ceramics of, 152; pottery of, 180.
- Puga y Acal, Manuel, 2550.
- Puget Sound, survey of shores of, 1857, 1871; Vancouver's discovery of, 1866.
- Puget Sound agricultural company, 1135.
- Pugh, G. B., 2209.
- Puig y Casauranc, Carlos, 401.
- Pulsifer, W. E., 2390.
- Pulsifer family, 2390.
- Purcell, R. J., 548.
- Purgatoire river, Col., 1231.
- Puritan conscience, 647.
- Puritan New England, playing cards of, 1129.
- Puritan tradition in American literature, 2095.
- Puritans, apology for, 660; follies and frailties of, 659; names, 652; pictorial history of, 2795; poet, 665; separation from England, 609.
- Pusey, W. A., 1851.
- Pusilha, 435.
- Putnam, G. H., 2140.
- Herbert, 38.
- Roselle, 1727.
- Putnam-Baffin Island expedition, 150.
- Puxley, W. L., 402.
- Puyallup Indian reservation, 1865.
- Pyramid, prehistoric, 400.
- Quaife, M. M., 789, 885, 942, 1185, 1313, 1332, 1531, 1893a, 2207, 2504, 3479.
- Quakers, and medicine, 3074a; in Massachusetts, persecution of, 655; in Ohio, 1693; New England, educational activities of, 2013; of New Jersey, 1602, 1613. *See also* Friends.
- Quantrill's guerrillas, 1402.
- Quartermaster's department, 1861-1864, 1056.
- Quebec, archbishop of, correspondence, 1797-1825, 3297.
- Quebec (city), Arnold's campaign against, 1775, 812; capture of, 1759, 625; fortress of, 3416; letters from, French period, 3213; Plains of Abraham, 3268.
- Quebec, Gazette de, 3287.
- Quebec, Province of, 3403-3459; archives of, 3641; colonization of, 3458; first printing in, 3238; Indian missions in, 266; Indians of, 257, 259, 289; rebellion of 1837-8, 3295, 3296.
- Quebec, siege of, 1775-1776, 868, 869.
- Quebec campaign of 1759, 629.
- Queen Anne's Canadian expedition of 1711, 3249, 3250.
- Queen Anne's reign, imperial co-operation during, 633.
- Queen Anne's war, 3682.
- Queen Maria Luisa, 3631.
- Queens county, N. Y., 1658, 2362.
- Queen's own rifles, 3171.
- Queenston Heights, battle of, 1812, 938.
- Quets, Wash., 215.
- Quereau family, 2233, 2391.
- Quesada, Gonzalo Ximénez de, 3740a.
- Quiche, sacred book of, 424.
- Quimby, A. M., 2379.
- Quincy, Josiah, 1912.
- Quincy, Mass., 1471.
- Quinté, Bay of, Ont., 3478.
- Quilotepec, Mex., ruins at, 404.
- Quipus, 340, 368, 372.
- Quit-rents in New Brunswick, 3379.
- Quivira, 274, 297; circular shrines in, 247.
- Rabb, K. M., 1337.
- Race elements, 2760-2773; in Iowa, 1349; in Kansas, 1374; in Michigan, Dutch, 1529; in Oregon before 1850, 1729. *See also* Danish settlement in Texas, Huguenots, and under name of particular nationality.
- Race issue in southern history, 1153.
- Racial problems in American history, 2765.
- Racing, horse, 2757.
- Radio talks on American history, 90.
- Raezter, E. Y., 111.
- Rafinesque, C. S., 1911, 3124.
- Ragatz, L. J., 3685-3686.
- Ragland family, 2392.
- Railroad, Baltimore and Ohio, 2721; Colorado and Southern, 1234; Missouri Pacific, 2722; New Albany and Salem, 1332; to the Pacific, proposed, 1847, 964; Union Pacific, 1127, 1388.
- Railroad companies, Florida, 1673.
- Railroad company, Western North Carolina, 1673.
- Railroad riots in Pittsburgh, 1877, 1746.
- Railroads, 2716, 2720-2723, 2726, 2728-2730; administration during the World war, 1079; before the Civil war, 2726; building of, from 1865 to 1885, 2720; debate on, 1828, 1891; development in North Carolina, 2716; early Colorado, 1234; in Iowa, abandoned, 1368; in the West, building of, 1112, 1154; pre-Civil war period, 961; promotion of western emigration by, 1131; regulation of, 1063.
- Railway, Canadian Pacific, 3354.
- Rait, R. S., 609.
- Raleigh, Sir Walter, 476, 503; expedition to Guiana, 1585, 476; second expedition, 740.
- "Raleigh," Continental frigate, 850.
- Raleigh and Gaston railroad, 2716.
- Rall, Udo, 2768.
- Rama Indians, 3664.
- Rammelkamp, C. H., 1314-1315.
- Ranch, cattle, in Texas, 1797; in Wyoming, 1900.
- Ranching in the West, 1154.
- Rand, Benjamin, 2941.
- Randle, W. G., 1793.
- Randolph, H. S. F., 2281, 2297, 2407.
- Randolph county historical society, 1880.
- Ranger, Edmund, 657.
- Rangeley, Me., 1454.
- Rankin, E. S., 1608.
- Ranson, Robert, 1269.
- Raritan valley, N. J., 1616.
- Rantoul, Robert, 1912.
- Rapallier-Rapalje family, 2275.
- Rapides Parish, La., 2036.
- Rarey, G. H., 1099-1100.
- Rasmussen, Knud, 200, 287.
- Ratcliff, John, 657.
- Ratcliff, Mary, 1041.
- Ratto, R. H., 3600.

- Rauch, J. G., 24.
- Raudot, Jacques, 3258.
- Raven, J. H., 2862.
- Ravenscroft, J. S., 2302.
- Rawle, Francis, 2509.
- William, 3326.
- Ray, Antoine, 3175-3176.
- C. N., 214.
- G. E., 1713.
- S. H., 1270.
- Raymond, *Chevalier de*, 3259.
- E. T., 3260.
- H. J., 2626.
- L. K., 549.
- W. O., 610-611, 3384-3386.
- Raymond family, 2336.
- Read, A. W., 1364.
- E. G., 3324.
- W. A., 25, 1447.
- Readers, McGuffey, 2903a.
- Reading matter of pioneer Iowans, 1364.
- Reagan, A. B., 215-221, 294.
- Real estate, boom in Nebraska, 1577; Virginia laws regarding, 1838. *See also Land.*
- "Real patronato," of the Indies, 3591.
- Realism in American literature, 2995.
- Rebel reefer, recollections of a, 2178.
- Rebellion, Bacon's, 1676, 738; Canadian Northwest, 1869-1870, 3522; Canadian Northwest, 1885, 3504, 3517; in Canada, 1837-1838, 3295, 3296, 3313, 3435, 3461.
- Reber, L. B., 1532.
- Reciprocity treaty of 1854, 3319.
- Recognition policy of the United States, 2514.
- Reconstruction period, 974, 1064, 2066; in South Carolina, 1781; Methodism in South Carolina during, 2829; president during, 2088.
- Records, historical, preservation and administration of, 73.
- Rector, W. H., 1728.
- Red river of the North, 1681.
- Red River rebellion, 1869-1870, 3522.
- Reece, J. E., 3687.
- Reed, A. Z., 2653.
- Walter, 3125.
- Reed family, 2404.
- Reedsburg, Wis., 181.
- Reeling, V. C., 1316.
- Reeve, G. J., 3261.
- Reformed church, 2849, 2855-2863; in Pennsylvania, 1736, 1747; in the city of New York, 687.
- Reformers, 563.
- Regiment, British, in the American revolution, 881, 3462 (*see also British army in the American revolution*); towns named after, 3531.
- Regimental histories. *See Muster rolls.*
- Regiments, Revolutionary, 903; War of 1812, Pennsylvania, 946.
- Regional colonial history, 632-794.
- Regional genealogy, 2427-2488.
- Regional (local) history, 1106-1904.
- Rehoboth, Mass., 2439.
- Reichelt, M. W., 1317.
- Reid, G. J., 1760.
- H. D., 2509.
- Russell, 1683.
- Reiffenstein, J. C., 3182.
- Reilly, H. J., 1084.
- Rein, Otto, 1042.
- Reinbach, Edna, 1397.
- Reinhardt, E., 2578.
- Relief, for the poor, in North Carolina, 2759.
- Religion, constitutional provisions with respect to, 2589; in American life, 2795; in pre-Columbian America, 137, 399, (*see also Lunar cult, and Temples*); Indian, *see Gods, and Superstitions*; literature of, 809; of pre-Columbian Indians, 209; of the Eskimos, 317.
- Religions of ancient Peru, 389.
- Religious, aspects of the conquest of Mexico, 3558; authority in the Spanish Indies, 3591; beliefs of the Indians, 311, 312; bigotry, 2789; bodies in Missouri Territory, 1562, 1573; conditions among Canadian pioneers, 3315; contribution of the Huguenots, 763; controversies in a pioneer college, 1314; controversy in colonial Massachusetts, 672; enthusiasm as a motive force in Spanish colonization, 3613; freedom, 1314, 2795; issue in national politics, 2805; life in Virginia in 1812, 1830; liberty, American judiciary and, 2598; observance in colonial Massachusetts, 663; orders, *see Augustinians, Franciscans, Jesuits, etc.*; periodicals, 2793; practices of the Indians, 247, 281; revivals, 563; sects, and the American revolution, 826; sects, educational history of, 619; toleration, 1467; worship of the Indians, solar, 314.
- Religious biography, 2864-2899; Canadian, 3484, 3490.
- Religious history, 2786-2899; as field for research, 80; biography, 2864-2899; Canada, 3173, 3174, 3357, 3361, 3362, 3437; Civil war period (Catholic church in), 1032; colonial New York, 707; colonial period, 605, 619; Illinois, 1304; Maryland, 735; Mexico, 3646, 3648; Minnesota, 1536; Ontario, 3474; particular denominations, 2796-2863a; Revolutionary period, 824, 825; Sir William Johnson's correspondence with Anglican clergy, 809; South Carolina, 1781; South Carolina, colonial period, 763, 764; Spanish America, colonial period, 3579; Spanish Indies, 3591; Virginia, 1830, 1833; Virginia, colonial period, 742. *See also Church, Hymn books, Missions, Sunday schools and Tithes.*
- Remey, C. M., 2876.
- Renaud, E. B., 222-225, 295, 3262.
- Renaut, F. P., 886.
- Reno, M. A., 1111.
- Renshaw, J. A., 2231.
- Rensselaer, Kiliaen van, 695.
- Rensselaerswyck, court minutes, 1675-1680, 705.
- Rent rolls, Maryland, 734, 1458.
- Rents, quit, in New Brunswick, 3379.
- Representation, proportionate, 1468.
- Republican party, 2622; caucuses of July 1866, 2626; Lincoln's speech on the formation of the, 2143; nominating convention, 1860, 2068; silver-senators, 2632; state convention in Iowa in 1875, 1367.
- Research, archaeological, 140; historical, *see Historical research*; in American place names, 26; in Canadian history, 3162; in Canadian political science, 14.
- Restarick, H. B., 1292, 1294.
- Restrepo Tirado, Ernesto, 3740a.
- Reuterdahl, Henry, 2981.

INDEX

- Revelli, Paolo, 3603.
 Revere, Paul, 1907, 1912.
 Revivals, religious, 563.
 Revolution, American, 795-919; army accounts, 801; background of, 601; bounty lands in Ohio, 854; British and Indian attack on Fort Henry, Ohio, 1782, 1687; British regiment in, 811; capture of Vincennes, 1332; churches and, 2795; conquest of the Old Northwest, 1332; constitutional doctrines of, 824; diplomatic mission to Spain during, 2513; French participation, *see* French alliance; epic poem regarding, 1506; French landing in Newport, R. I., 1780, 1772; George III. and, 609; George Rogers Clark and Detroit, 1332; George Rogers Clark expedition in Illinois, 1778, 1299; in history text-books, 107; in New York state, 1644, 2018a; in school text-books, 81; in the West, Clark's expedition, 1778, 1419; incidents at Newport, R. I., 1774; in the Northwest, *see* Clark, George Rogers; Lancaster county and Valley Forge during, 1742; landmarks in New Jersey, 1611; manuscripts relating to, 33; Massachusetts and, 656; misconceptions of, in British works, 54; negro slaves captured by the British, 980; neutrality, 886; New England clergy and, 824, 825; New York in, 827, 829; origin of artillery in, 2496; pacifism in, 826; pay roll, Georgia, 1289; pension bill, 2012; pensions, Maryland, 1458; political history of, 560; Rhode Island and the loyalists, 1775; scenes of, 533; significance in the development of the British commonwealth of nations, 855; Spain and, 822; Spanish participation, 887; turning point of, 876; Washington's headquarters in Pennsylvania, 1747; Westmoreland county, Pa., petitions, 1751; woman soldier in, 1923. *See also* Continental army, and Continental congress.
- Revolutionary officers, 828, 2036.
- Revolutionary period, general histories, 819-821; sources and documents, 795-818; special monographs, 822-901.
- Revolutionary period, Spanish-American, 3617-3631.
- Revolutionary societies, 902.
- Revolutionary soldiers, 903-919, 2205, 2236; graves at Concord, Mass., British, 851; journals of, 812, 813, 816; of New Jersey, 1601, 2455. *See also* Continental army.
- "Revue canadienne," 3404.
- "Revue des deux mondes," American literature in, 298.
- Rey, Agapito, 496.
- Rey de Castro, Carlos, 403.
- Reynolds, F. T., 2862.
- Lily, 1286.
- M. H., 2393-2394.
- T. H., 2579.
- Reynolds family, 2393, 2394.
- Rhees, Rush, 1664.
- Rhode Island, 1771-1777; and the loyalists, 884; coast forts of colonial, 673; colonial families of, 2274; colonial history, 673-680a; French occupation, Revolutionary period, 894; genealogical records, 2476; legislative documents, 17; Massachusetts boundary line, 663; Newport in the Revolutionary period, 894; Providence public library, 2740; state archives, 17.
- Rhode Island, battle of, 1778, 883.
- Rhodes, J. F., 82.
- T. L., 1853.
- Ribaut, Jean, 769.
- Ribaut's colony in Florida, massacre of, 771.
- Rice, Luther, 2893.
- W. G., 1978.
- Wallace, 2736.
- Richards, G. W., 2878.
- T. W., 3126.
- Richardson, R. N., 1813, 1814.
- W. H., 969.
- Richman, I. B., 1365.
- Richmond, H. I., 2395-2396.
- Richmond family, 2395-2396.
- Richter, Elise, 506.
- Rickard, T. A., 1211.
- Rickards, C. G., 404.
- Ricketson, O. G., 406-408.
- Ridley College, St. Catherine's, Ont., 3482.
- Riddell, W. R., 702-703, 726-727, 980-981, 3173, 3325-3327, 3440, 3480-3481.
- Ridgewood, New York city, 2848.
- Ridley, H. M., 3482.
- Ridout, Thomas, 922.
- Riedesel, Baroness von, 880.
- Riel rebellion, 1869-1870, 3522; of 1885, 3504.
- Rife, C. W., 3387.
- Rifles. *See* Muskets.
- Rightmire, W. F., 2627.
- Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, 2564, 3643.
- Rio Grande valley, 1802.
- Riley, Maj. Bennett, 1151.
- Rippy, J. F., 3550, 3651.
- Risco, Alberto, 887.
- Risdon, Elisha, 1640.
- Ristad, D. G., 1933.
- Rister, C. C., 1154.
- Ritchey, C. J., 1549.
- Ritchie, R. W., 1212.
- Rittenhouse, David, 3127.
- River navigation in the Southwest, 1124.
- Rivera, J. A., 3604.
- Riverin, Denis, 3271.
- Rivet, Paul, 26, 409.
- Rivière, G. H., 410.
- Roach, Mrs. S. T., 1398.
- Road, national, in Missouri, 1565.
- Roads, building of, 2724, 2729, (in Alabama), 1171, 1172; old Pennsylvania, 1760. *See also* Highway association, and Oregon trail.
- Roane, Spencer, 2201.
- Robe, Robert, 550.
- Roberson, Elmer, 1609.
- Roberts, A. S., 586.
- H. B., 2862.
- Lloyd, 296.
- Robertson, W. B., 1566.
- W. S., 546, 3551, 3628.
- Robertson colony in Texas, 1804.
- Robertson family, 2397.
- Robidoux, Peter, 1406.
- Robins, T. S., 815.
- Robinson, E. E., 112.
- E. K., 567.
- E. L., 1271.
- John, 640, 2202.
- L. L., 1426.

- Robinson, Moncure, 2202.
 —— Victor, 3091, 3110.
 —— W. A., 3363.
 —— W. D., 2552.
 —— W. H., 1155.
 —— W. M., 1043.
 Rochester, Nathaniel, 2203.
 Rochester, N. Y., 1628, 1634, 1635, 1637, 1640-1642, 1646, 1649, 1652, 1653, 1660, 1662, 1664, 1666, 1672; Central medical college, 2926.
 Röck, Fritz, 411-412.
 Rock carvings, prehistoric, 197, 431a. *See also* Pictographs.
 Rockbridge county, Va., 1839.
 Rockford, Ill., 2891.
 Rocking chairs, 2752, 2753, 2755.
 Rockingham county, Va., 1847, 2487.
 Rocky Mountains, Canadian, 3536; discovery of South Pass, 1113.
 Rodgers, A. D., 1689.
 Rodney, R. S., 718.
 Rodriguez Cabrillo, Juan, 515.
 Rogers, G. M., 3263.
 —— H. M., 2204, 2942.
 —— J. G., 2654.
 —— John, 2205.
 —— Mrs. H., 729.
 —— N. M., 3264.
 —— Robert, 2206-2207.
 —— Woodes, 3605, 3616.
 Rogers family, 2370.
 Rogers rangers, 2206.
 Rohne, J. M., 113.
 Rojas, Ricardo, 3722, 3725, 3727.
 Roll, Charles, 1366.
 Rolle, Denys, 1258.
 Roller, Bert, 3012.
 Rollestown, Fla., 1258.
 Romain family, 3449.
 "Romance of America's history" series, 1164.
 Romantic movement in American literature, 2995.
 Rome, Italy, 72.
 Romero, A. A., 3606, 3726.
 Romero de Terreros, Manuel, 3652.
 Romig, E. F., 640, 2862.
 Rondthaler, Edward, 2830.
 Ronze, Raymond, 3727.
 Roosevelt, E. K., 2233.
 —— F. D., 1665.
 —— Kermit, 2233.
 —— Theodore, 1907, 1921, 2208; and the Morocco crisis, 2530.
 Root, Eliba, 2141.
 —— G. A., 1390.
 Roquebrune, Robert de, 3267.
 Rosati, Giuseppe, 3708.
 Rose, J. H., 2712.
 —— U. M., 2209.
 Rosenau, William, 2098, 2877.
 Rosenthal, Albert, 2990.
 Ross, C. L., 114.
 —— E. C., 297, 1156, 1400-1401.
 Ross family, 2420.
 Rosso, Giuseppe, 3607.
 Roth, Cecil, 888.
 —— H. M., 2738.
- Rothensteiner, John, 2806-2807.
 Rothert, O. A., 1427-1428.
 Round family, 2398.
 Round Island, Mich., 1512.
 Roush, L. L. R., 2399.
 Roush family, 2399.
 Roussier, Paul, 3702.
 Roustan, L., 551.
 Rowe, L. S., 396.
 —— Robert, 1233.
 —— W. V., 1968.
 Rowland, H. C., 1070.
 Rowley, O. R., 3174.
 Rowley, Mass., 2442.
 Roy, Camille, 3172.
 —— P. G., 41, 3175, 3268-3272, 3438, 3441-3449.
 Royal engineers, British, 3531.
 Royal fensile Americans, 898.
 Royal government in Georgia, 766.
 Royal governors, of Massachusetts, 656; of Virginia, 1624-1626, 741.
 Royal historical society, 9.
 Royal Montreal regiment, 3367.
 Royal North British volunteers, 898.
 Royal patronage of the Indies, 3591.
 Royal society of Canada, 3519.
 Royal, Anne, 1923.
 Roys, R. L., 413.
 Rozas family, 3751.
 Rua, Ugo, 226.
 Rubio Moreno, Luis, 3607a.
 Ruch Sturzenecker, G. M., 507.
 Rufus, Carl, 3127.
 Rugby, Tenn., 1791.
 Rugg, H. G., 2101.
 Ruhl, A. B., 3659.
 Ruins, prehistoric, 336, 338, 403, 404; at Tzibanche, 373; British Honduras, 362; in Colorado, 183; in the far Northwest, 143; in the Southwest, 139; Maya, 383; of Chaco Canyon, 173; of Tihuanacu, 356. *See also* Archaeology, and Maya ruins.
 Ruiz, C. C., 3737.
 Rum and rum trade in colonial New England, 634.
 Rumford, Count, 2228-2229.
 Rumsey, James, 2015.
 Rush, Benjamin, 3128.
 Russel, R. R., 961.
 Russell, C. P., 1213.
 —— J. A., 613, 2020, 2191, 3019, 3041.
 —— J. C., 1082.
 —— Lord John, 3294.
 Russell county, Va., 2488.
 Russell family, 2420.
 Russia, American policy toward, since 1917, 2554; Jewish emigrants from, 1881-1882, 2762.
 Russian, night school at Baltimore, 1450; scientific expeditions to South America, 1824-1828, 3717; voyages of discovery, *see* Bering's voyages, and Bering Strait, discovery of.
 Russwurm, J. B., 2210.
 Rust, Richard, 1191.
 Rutché, Jos., 3178.
 Ruth, H. S., 1094.
 Rutledge, Ann, 2107, 2138.
 —— Archibald, 2145.
 Ruyter, Michiel Adriaanszoon de, 3671.

- Ryan, *Father A. J.*, 2894.
 —— J. A., 1692.
 —— J. P., 2808.
 Ryegate, Vt., 1823.
- Saavedra, Don Francisco, 887.
 Sabin, Joseph, 27.
 Sabine Pass, battle of, 992.
 Sac and Fox Indian council, 1852, 1345.
 Sack, B. G., 3328.
 Sackville, Lord George, papers of, 33.
 Sacramento, C.I., battle of, 969.
 Sacred springs, Indian, 211.
 Sage, Walter, 3179.
 Sager, B. F., 2061.
 —— Carl, 1044.
 Saginaw region, Mich., 1516.
 Sailing ships, 2709; of New England, 2694.
 Sailors, Norwegian, 2718.
 Saint, Canada's patron, 3253.
 Saint-Ange, L. C., 3227.
 St. Clair, Arthur, 926.
 St. Clair county, Ill., 2938.
 Saint-Cyr, Charles de, 508.
 St. Denis, Louis de, 1446.
 Saint Eustatius, Island of, 886.
 St. George's Caye, battle of, 1798, 3661.
 Saint John, N. B., 3381, 3386, 3388.
 St. John's, Newfoundland, 3377.
 St. Johnsburg, N. Y., 2858.
 St. Lawrence, Gulf of, exploration of, 1490-1525, 3257.
 St. Lawrence river, in the boundary settlement of 1783, 3290; in the 19th century, 3342.
 St. Louis, Fort, 790.
 St. Louis, Mo., aeronautics in, 1566; American anthropological university, 1558; Catholic archdiocese of, 2806-2807; theatre in, 1557.
 St. Louis county historical society, Duluth, Minn., 73.
 "St. Louis Republic," newspaper, 1574.
 St. Louis world's fair, 1707.
 Saint Malo, France, 3611, 3698.
 St. Martin, Island of, 3695.
 St. Memin, Indian portraits by, 277.
 St. Michael, Wisconsin Indian village of, 1889.
 St. Mihiel, battle of, 1099, 2508.
 St. Paul, Minn., 2021.
 St. Paul's school, Concord, N. H., 2952.
 Saint-Simon Maublér, *Marquis de*, 838.
 Salem, Kans., 1396.
 Salem, Mass., 1496, 1498, 1502; inventor of, 1950; prices in, 1821-1826, 1507; town records, 1658-1683, 670.
 Salem, N. C., 2330.
 Salem county, N. J., 2448.
 Salem Falls, N. H., 1584.
 Salem Village, Mass., 651.
 Salish Indians, 316.
 Salles, Georges, 142.
 Salley, A. S., Jr., 2672a.
 Salm-Salm, Felix zu, 3653.
 Salisbury, M. S., 1979.
 Salt Lake City, Utah, 2481.
 Salt mine, aboriginal, 204.
 Salt River, Mo., 1567.
- Salt River community, Mo., 1556.
 Samoan expedition, 1890, 2493.
 Samoan question, 1897-1901, 2540.
 Sampey, J. R., 3131.
 Sampson, Deborah, 1923.
 San Antonio, Tex., 3038.
 Sanborn, A. C., 1776.
 —— F. R., 2211.
 Sanborn family, 2211.
 Sánchez Chamuscado, Francisco, 3595.
 San Clemente ruins, 336.
 Sandburg, Carl, 2143, 2151, 2907.
 Sanders, C. H., 1095.
 —— G. N., 2212.
 San Domingo. *See* Santo Domingo.
 Sands, W. F., 2809.
 Sandwich, Ill., 2846.
 Sanford, A. H., 1234.
 —— Peleg, 680.
 San Francisco, Cal., 1190, 1193, 1195, 1208; vigilance committee, 1204.
 San José (Cal.) state teachers college, 2934.
 San Martin, José de, 3628.
 Santa Anna, Antonio Lopez de, 3644.
 Santa Catharina Island, Brazil, 886.
 Santa Cruz, Alonso de, 502.
 —— General, 3635.
 Santa Fe, N. Mex., founding of, 782.
 Santa Fe trail, 1151.
 "Santa Maria," ship, 2502.
 Santiago de Cuba, battle of, 1898, 1068, 1069.
 Santo Domingo, 3713-3715; Americans in, 2537; American imperialism in, 3713; Columbus memorial lighthouse, 456; in 1756 and 1757, 3711; prefecture of, 3707.
 Sapper, Karl, 414, 3654, 3662-3663.
 Sapperton, British Columbia, 3531.
 Sarasin, P., 227.
 Saratoga campaign, 1777, 853, 871, 876.
 Sargent family, 2400.
 Saskatchewan, Can., 3524, 3525.
 Satineau, Maurice, 3703.
 "Saturioua," Indian chief, 768.
 Saunderson, H. H., 2953.
 Sauvageau family, 3455.
 Savage, Mrs. M. H., 2328.
 —— W. S., 982, 1729.
 Savannah, Ga., 1277, 1285.
 "Savannah," pioneer ocean steamship, 564.
 Savary, William, 2214.
 Saville, M. H., 396, 415-419.
 Savi López, María, 3565-3566.
 Savings, Worcester county (Mass.) institution for, 1488.
 Savoyards in New France, 3272.
 Sawyer, G. C., 2958.
 Sayous, A. E., 420, 3567.
 Scales, John, 1591.
 Scandinavia, Longfellow and, 3039.
 Scandinavian genealogies, 2270.
 Scanlan, C. M., 1894.
 Scalpimancy, Algonkian, 253.
 Scarborough, W. F., 1815.
 Scarbrough, J. A., 1409.
 Scates, J. C., 2435.
 Schaefer, Samuel, 1235.

- Schafer, Joseph, 115, 2216-2217.
- Schaff, D. S., 889.
- Schaffter, Dorothy, 2655.
- Schaghticoke, N. Y., 2468.
- Schazmann, Paul, 421.
- Schee, G. W., 2213.
- Schellback, Louis, 298.
- Schelluyuen, Dirck van, 691.
- Schenectady, N. Y., 705, 2862.
- Schiff, J. H., 2215.
- Schlesinger, A. M., 116, 577, 1045, 2995, 3002.
- Schlieder, Albert von, 2862.
- Schmeckebier, L. F., 2668.
- Schmidt, E. F., 228.
- P. W., 409.
- Schmieder, Oscar, 3728-3729.
- Schneider, C. O., 391.
- Schnucker, George, 2862.
- Schoenbrunn, Ohio, 1697.
- Schoenmakers, John, 2896.
- Scholes, F. V., 42.
- School, for girls, early Michigan, 1536; for Jews in Baltimore, 1450; Indian, *see* Choctaw academy; Litchfield law, 2639; medical, Rochester, N. Y., 1635.
- School music, public, 3067.
- School of agriculture, Pennsylvania state college, 2684.
- Schooling, William, 3511a.
- Schoolmasters of colonial Philadelphia, 728.
- Schools, among the Oklahoma Indians, 1699, 1700; and American idealism, 2795; Connecticut system, 2910; elementary and secondary, 2906; German, in Pennsylvania, 1745; high, *see* High school law; history in, 58, 59, 63, 92, 98, 100, 111, 114, 118, 119, 121, 126, 127, 131-134; law, 2653; normal, 2914; Strasburg Pa., 1770; Sunday, 2818; system of territorial Louisiana, 1444. *See also* Public school system.
- Schooneman, Petrus, 3608.
- Schreiter, Rodolfo, 422.
- Schuchert, Charles, 3096.
- Schultz, David, 1747.
- Schumacher, Karl von, 3654a.
- Schuman, F. L., 2553-2554.
- Schurz, Carl, 2216-2217.
- Schuylar, Montgomery, 2509.
- Schwalm, V. F., 2917.
- Schwenkfelders, 826.
- Science, 3072-3083; ancient, *see* Astronomy; biography, 3084-3141; center of study, 1333; history and, 101; in Brazil, 3730, 3732; in the colonial period, 3072; medical, *see* Medical science. *See also* Geology, and Technology.
- Sciences, America's influence on development of, 3080; mathematical, 3074.
- Scientific expeditions to South America, Russian, 1824-1828, 3717.
- Scientific school, Sheffield, 2924.
- Scientific thought in America, 3072.
- Scientist, 2229; early American, 3112.
- Scisco, L. D., 43-44, 735-736, 3376.
- Scotch, colony in Prince Edward Island, 3402a; emigration to Canada, 1783-1815, 3299; prisoners deported to New England, 1651-1652, 644; settlement in Florida, 2834.
- Scotch-Irish in Georgia, 1287.
- Scotch Plains, N. J., 1602.
- Scott, H. A., 3450.
- H. E., 2064, 2169.
- H. L., 2218.
- J. B., 800, 2509, 3609.
- L. M., 1157-1159, 1730.
- M. M., 3483.
- S. M., 3329.
- W. W., 1610.
- Gen. Winfield, 1600, 1918; expedition to Mexico, 1847, 965, 968.
- Scouts, Forsyth's, 1371; Indian, 1127; Iowa frontier, 1371.
- Scoville, S. G., 2200.
- Serantom, Hamlet, 1666.
- Serantom family, 1666.
- Scribe, P., 3451.
- Scruggs, W. L., 2219.
- Scrying, Algonkian, 253.
- Sculptors, 2984; in Montreal, in the French régime, 3247; Texas, 2966.
- Sculpture, ancient Mexican, 360; prehistoric, 331, 421.
- Seal of the state of New Jersey, 1618.
- Seaman, J. H., 2400a.
- M. T., 2400a.
- Seamen, famous, 564.
- Searle, R. W., 2862.
- Sears, L. M., 2102, 2187, 2555.
- W. H., 1402.
- Searson, J. W., 2958.
- Seaton, W. W., 1246.
- Seaton mansion, 1246.
- Seattle, Wash., 1863, 1867.
- Seaver, J. M., 2397.
- Seay, C. C., 1046.
- Sebring, F. M., 1875.
- Secession movement, 1339, 2066.
- Secord, Laura, 3311.
- Second Adventists, 2791.
- Secret aid in the American revolution, 861.
- Secret service, Revolutionary, *see* Spy.
- Secretaries of state, and their diplomacy, 2509.
- Secretary of state, Lansing's record as, 2508.
- Sectionalism, 1381; in the Civil war, southern, 1028. *See also* South, in historical writings.
- Secdley, G. B., 2306.
- Sedgley family, 2306.
- Sedgwick, H. D., 891.
- J. H., 2004.
- Séé, Henri, 821, 3610-3611.
- Seeman, Ernest, 2097.
- Sefve, I., 3721.
- Seitz, Don Carlos, 1918, 2784.
- Sekanais Indians, 3508.
- Selby, P. O., 2944.
- Seldes, Gilbert, 563, 2873.
- Selkirk, Earl of, 1521, 3301; colonization work in Canada, 3301; purchase of lands in New York state, 1636.
- Selkirk colony in Prince Edward Island, 3402a.
- Sellers, C. C., 2870.
- E. J., 2215.
- S. P., 2401.
- Sellers family, 2401.
- Selma, Ala., 1046.
- Selph, F. E., 1160.
- Seminary priests of Quebec, 2800.

- Seminole Indians, 325, 1275.
 Seminole war, 1837-1838, 1263.
 Semitic language, 319.
 Semmes, Raphael, 591.
 Senate, U. S., initiative in legislation, 2664; study outline, 560.
 Senators, U. S., 1939; silver-republican, 1889-1891, 2632.
 Seneca Indian chief, 614.
 Separation of powers, doctrine of, 2587.
 Sergi, Giuseppe, 299-300.
 Serial publications of foreign governments, 3544.
 Serre, Lucien, 3453-3455.
 Sesquicentennial, of George Rogers Clark, 1299; of the battle of Wyoming, 1928, 873; of the discovery of the Hawaiian Islands, 1297.
 Session, John, 1214.
 Sessions, W. V., 2713.
 Seton, Mother, 2810.
 Setzler, F. M., 1332.
 Seven Pines, battle of, 990, 991.
 Severance, H. O., 1533, 2747.
 Seville, Spain, 3593a. *See also* Archivo general de Indias.
 Seward, W. H., 1918, 2309.
 Sex differences in history ability, 78.
 Seybolt, R. F., 728.
 Seydel, F., 1058.
 Seyfert, A. G., 1762.
 Seymour, Charles, 1085.
 —— F. W., 2034.
 —— Gor. Horatio, 1055, 1918.
 Shahan, T. J., 2875.
 Shands, W. R., 1947.
 Shane, J. D., 1429.
 Shannon, F. A., 1047.
 Shaw, C. A., 1033.
 —— P. V., 3734.
 —— Sophia, 3465.
 —— W. C., 3003.
 Shawanese Indians, 922.
 Shawkey, M. P., 1881.
 Shawnee Indians, 1636.
 Shawnee mission in Kansas, 1156, 1401.
 Shediac, N. B., 3389.
 Sheehan, Mrs. F. J., 1338.
 Sheep husbandry in Oregon, 1723. *See also* Livestock trade.
 Sheffield, first Earl of, 3383.
 Sheffield scientific school, 2924.
 Shelburne, Lord, papers of, 3568.
 Sheldon, A. E., 1571.
 —— Elisha, 1644.
 —— H. F., 1091.
 Shell carvings, prehistoric, 419.
 Shelleck, L. L., 2370.
 Shellenberger, J. K., 1048, 1049.
 Shelvoke, George, 3616.
 Shenandoah, poet of, 2160.
 Shenandoah Valley campaign, 1862, 1014.
 Shepard, A. M., 1592.
 —— E. M., 1572.
 —— G. F., 2402.
 —— H. H., 2727.
 —— Joel, 816.
 Shepard family, 2402.
 Sherer, A. H., 2141.
- Sheriff in colonial North Carolina, 756.
 Sherman, F. F., 2974.
 —— T. H., 1941.
 Sherman anti-trust act, 2659.
 Sherman's march to the sea, 987, 1003, 1030.
 Sherrill, L. J., 2849.
 Shetrone, H. C., 229.
 Shiloh, battle of, 1019.
 Shinn, J. H., 1940.
 Shipbuilding, 2709; in Massachusetts, 2694; in New Hampshire, 1591.
 Shippee, L. B., 2509.
 Shippen, Joseph, 693.
 Ships, clipper, 2695; historic, 2502; of Columbus, 451; of New England, 2694; of the U. S. navy, 2502-2505; sailing, 2694, 2709.
 Ships and shipping, 564.
 Shipwrecks, 2499.
 Short, William, 935.
 Short story, Kansas in the, 1373.
 Shotridge, Louis, 301.
 Shot-tower, Helena, 1897.
 Shotwell, J. T., 2556.
 Shoultz, W. E., 1854.
 Showalter, B. R., 117.
 Shreve, Israel, 552.
 Shreveport, La., 1445.
 Shrewsbury, Mass., 1485.
 Shriver, J. A., 1466.
 —— Joseph, 1565.
 Shryock, Gideon, 2939.
 —— Richard, 118.
 Shurrocks, A. E., 1499.
 Shuster, G. N., 2146.
 Sibert family, 2403.
 Sibley, Robert, 2943.
 Sibley family, 2278.
 Sibley trail, 1655.
 Siebeneck, H. K., 614.
 Siebert, W. H., 892.
 Sierra Nevadas, Spanish discovery of, 1196; road across, 1215.
 "Siete partidas," Spanish code of, 3655.
 Sigma Alpha Epsilon, 1093.
 Sign painters, 2714.
 Sikanni Indians, 3508.
 Silhouettist, 2985. *See also* Profile cutter.
 Silver fleet, Spanish, 3553, 3586.
 Silver plate, Peruvian, 3749.
 Silver-republican senators, 2632.
 Silversmiths, Charleston, S. C., 2712; 13th century Rhode Island, 674-677, 1915.
 Silverwork, early Spanish American, 3596; Indian, 179.
 Simard, Georges, 3456, 3484.
 Simcoe, J. G., 3471.
 Simkins, F. B., 1781.
 Simmons, Lucy, 2794, 2944.
 Simons, Albert, 2975.
 —— E. P., 1782.
 —— W. C., 1403.
 Simpson, Sir George, 3502.
 Sioussat, S. L., 2509.
 Sioux county, Ia., 2862.
 Sioux Indians, 251, 308; chief, 308.
 "Sir Alexander Mackenzie and company," 3500.

- Sisterhoods, Catholic, 2903; Montreal, Can., 3403.
See also Ursulines.
- Sisters of charity, 2810.
- Sisters of Notre Dame de Namur, 2797.
- Skeletal remains, in Wisconsin, 167; of American Indians, 208; prehistoric, 160.
- Skelton, Isabel, 3273.
- Skene, Philip, 1663.
- Skinner, H. D., 2220.
- Skippach, Pa., 1747.
- Skulls, Indian, 225.
- Slager, A. L., 918.
- Slater, Helen, 1236.
- Slave cases, fugitive, 1384, 1738. *See also Dred Scott case.*
- Slave conspiracies in North Carolina, 983.
- Slave-holding New England, 632.
- Slave trade, 972, 973; English movement for abolition of, 984; into South Carolina, 1778; New England and, 634; pre-Revolutionary Pennsylvania and, 727. *See also Asiento treaty.*
- Slavery (negro), 971-985; conflict in Illinois college, 1315; abolition of, 632; anti-slavery movement, 977; in New England, 632; in the territories, position of the Supreme court on, 1786; public opinion in Illinois in regard to, 1315. *See also Anti-slavery sentiment, and Dred Scott case.*
- Slavery in aboriginal North America, 280.
- Slaves, captured by the British during the Revolution, compensation for, 980; in early New York, 702.
- Slay, R. J., 2686.
- Sleeper, A. E., 2670.
- Sleight of hand, 324.
- Sligo, Marquis of, 628.
- Sloan, Benjamin, 1050.
- Slocum, Frances, 1147.
- Slocum, S. E., 2316.
- Slogans, political, 561.
- Sly, J. F., 656.
- Smart, Charles, 1913.
- Smet, P. J. de, 3505.
- Smith, A. E., 1550.
- A. F., 2879.
 - A. K., 2269.
 - A. L., 967.
 - A. S., 1404.
 - Alfred, 2081.
 - D. E. H., 1783.
 - D. H., 2665.
 - E. A., 3130.
 - Edgar Fahs, 3129.
 - Elihu Hubbard, 3055.
 - Elizabeth, 1318.
 - Ellen, 2958.
 - G. H., 1895.
 - G. O., 3135, 3372.
 - Goldwin, 3488.
 - H. A., 3151.
 - H. A. M., 765.
 - H. E., 1693.
 - H. H., 302.
 - H. L., 615.
 - Jedediah Strong, 1906, 2221.
 - J. L., 3131.
 - John, 744.
 - Capt. John, U. S. N., 936
- Smith, K. D., 2329.
- M. G., 303.
 - R. G., 2884.
 - S. A., 2404.
 - Samuel F., 1912.
 - W. E., 1405.
 - W. H., 1919.
 - W. R., 553.
 - W. R. L., 304.
 - William, 3180, 3330.
- Smith college, 2935.
- Smith family, 2404.
- Smithier, Harriet, 1816.
- Smithfield, Pa., 2475.
- Smithsonian institution, 2264; secretary of, 3135-3137.
- Smuggling. *See Contraband trade.*
- Snead, E. H., 3044.
- Snepp, D. W., 1339.
- Snider, C. H. J., 3378, 3398.
- "Sniktaw," 1228.
- Snow, Elliot, 1448, 2505.
- M. S., 2144.
- Social and economic history, 585, 2675-2785; British West Indies, 3685, 3686; Canada, 3345, 3351.
- Social history, 1794-1845, 1925; in American literature, 3002; Virginia ante-bellum, 1839.
- Social interpretation of history, 124.
- Social life, in colonial Massachusetts, 656; newspaper as interpreter of, 110.
- Social psychology, 57.
- Social reform and movements, 563.
- Social usages of the Indians, 312, 313.
- Social welfare, 2758, 2759.
- Socialism, Henry Ford and, 2019.
- Socialistic empire of the Incas, 333.
- Societies, Catholic, 2746; Catholic, American federation of, 2746; historical, 2741, 2744; Revolutionary war, 902.
- Society, Legal aid, 2745.
- Society for establishing useful manufactures, 2092.
- Society of colonial wars, New Jersey, 1611; Rhode Island, 680a.
- Society of Indiana pioneers, 1332; yearbook, 1928, 1339a.
- Sociology, 2900; ancient Peruvian, 437.
- Solar observatory, prehistoric, 405, 407.
- Soldiers, first American, who died in France, 1917, 1076; Revolutionary war, 903-919. *See also Muster rolls.*
- Solis, João Dias de, 561.
- Solomon valley, Kans., 1375.
- Somerset county, N. J., 1612.
- Somersworth, N. H., 1590.
- Somerville, N. J., 2451.
- Somonauk Presbyterian church, 1312.
- Song, "Dixie," 3070.
- Sonier, E. C., 1500.
- Sonn, A. H., 2976.
- Sonnee, America's greatest, 3044.
- Sonora, N. Mex., 139.
- Sopris, S. T., 1237.
- Soria family, 3751.
- Soston family, 3751.
- Source book of American history for college use, 586.

- Source material, history of central Minnesota, 1551; relating to the early history of the Northwest, 1531; travel literature as, 2808. *See also Archives, Correspondence, and Manuscripts.*
- Sources and documents, 1789-1829, 933-937; American foreign relations, 1914-1915, 2562, 2563; belligerent and neutral rights, 1861-1865, 904; British colonial policy, 1830-1860, 3280; British West Indies, 3680, 3681; colonial period, 599, 600; Confederate congress, 1002; correspondence of the archbishop of Quebec, 1797-1825, 3297; Federal period, 1789-1829, 933-937; French Louisiana, 774, 777; history of New Granada, 3740a; Mexican war, 966, 969; New England commerce of the 17th century, 680; New France, 3201, 3202, 3204-3207, 3218, 3225, 3231-3234, 3239, 3258, 3259, 3265, 3266, 3268, 3269, 3271, 3274; North Carolina history, 1810-1811, 1678; Philippine Islands, in the Spanish archives, 3762; prize cases, 1803-1806, 925; Province of Quebec, 3334; relating to Natchitoches, La., 1446; revolutionary period, 795-818; Spanish American history, 3548a, 3570, 3586, 3593, 3607a; Spanish Florida, 772; Spanish maritime activities in the Patagonian region, 17th and 18th centuries, 3601; Spanish southwest, 782; Texas history (Austin papers), 1796; Venezuela, 3738; Virginia colonial, 753-755; Virginia history, 1779-1781, 1859, 1860; War of 1812, 947; Wisconsin, 1893a; World war, 1072, 1085. *See also Archives and manuscripts, and Diaries.*
- South, Abraham Lincoln and the, 2105; agriculture prior to 1860, 598; ante-bellum, agricultural reformers of, 1117; Blaine's attitude toward, 1941; central theme in the history of, 1153; class struggle in, 1140; college life in, 2909; culture of, 1143; French literature in, 1834-1864, 3005; frontier, 1670-1732, 761; in American life and history, 1161; Gen. Lee's inspiration to industrial rehabilitation of, 1122; in historical writings, 99; in the French and Indian war, 622; industrialism in, 2693; Kentucky's overland trade with, ante-bellum, 1424; loyalists, 1774-1785, 892; poet of, 3061; political history, 1140; Quaker educational endeavors in, 2913; race issue in, 1140, 1153; sectionalism in the Civil war, 1028; women of, activities, 1840-1860, 956. *See also Confederacy.*
- South America, 3717-3758; aboriginal period, 327-440; archaeological work in, 1925-1936, 396-397; early mathematical sciences in, 3074; Indian settlements in, 16th century, 3589; Indians of, 3717-3719; Jesuit missionary in, 17th century, 3607; legislation concerning the Indians in, 16th century, 3577; pre-Columbian people, origin of, 381, 382; prehistoric art of, 331; relations with the United States, 1898-1927, 3636, 3637. *See also Latin America and Spanish America.*
- South American colonies, Holy alliance and, 2579. *See also Spanish America, colonial period.*
- South Carolina, 1778-1784; antebellum period in 962; architecture in, 2964, 2975; biography, 2036; burning of Columbia, 1865, 1031; colonial agent of, 1766-1767, 760; colonial history, 759-765; Commons, house of assembly, journal, 1701, 764a; convention which ratified the Constitution of the United States, 2672a; cotton factory, 2050; description and travel, 1773, 525; economic bases of disunion in, 962; genealogical records, 2477-2480; historic houses, 2975; Huguenot-Anglican rivalries in, before 1730, 764; Huguenots of, 763, 2479; Methodism in, during Reconstruction, 2829; music in Charleston, 3071; nullification movement, 949; pastelist of, 2980, 2986; revolutionary battles in, 896; Revolutionary war in, 842; silversmiths and their work, 2712; slave trade into, 973; Spanish invasion of, 1686, 762. South Carolina-Georgia territorial disputes, 1281. South Charleston, Ohio, 1691. South Dakota, frontier army in, 1860-1870, 1169; gaps in the history of, 120; pioneer life in, 1785. *See also Dakota region.*
- Southeast, Indian trails in, 291. "Southern literary messenger," 3005. Southern memorial association, 1139. South Park railroad, 1234. South Pass, Rocky Mountains, discovery of, 1113. South Sea company, 3250, 3568. South Sea Islanders, and pre-Columbian America, 348. Southwest, archaeology, 139, 173, 175, 177, 189, 197, 204, 205, 213, 216-219, 221, 223-225, 228, 230, 238, 241, 242, 244; Catholic culture in, 1107; cliff dwellers of, 171; Franciscan missions in, 786; frontier, 1865-1881, 1154; horse racing in, 2757; Indian culture of, 295, 310; irrigation organization in, 1136; military surveying expedition in, 1860, 2494; native culture of, 190; prehistoric man in, 155-157, 323; 17th century missionaries in, 2799; Spanish element in fiction of, 3009; Spanish missionaries of, 780; Spanish organization in, 1136; story of, 1155. Southwest (Old), Alexander McGillivray's activities in, 1170; Georgia-South Carolina dispute over lands in, 1281; Indian culture of, 310; Indian trails of, 291; river navigation in, 2717 (*see also Tennessee country*); writer on the Spanish period of, 3042. *See also New Mexico.*
- Southwest museum, 2743. Sowers, Thomas, 1629. Spain, and the American revolution, 822, 836, 874, 887; diplomatic mission to, 1779-1795, 2513; diplomatic relations with the American colonies during the Revolution, 836; efforts to obtain information in the British colonies before 1779, 822; empire in America, decline of, 773, 3572; extension of domains in the new world, 3609; in the libraries of the University of California, 7; mission of William Carmichael to, 2513; seizure of part of Florida from, 1267; sovereignty in America in the 15th and 16th centuries, 3570; struggle for control of the Mississippi valley, 929; treasure from her American possessions, 16th and 17th centuries, 3580. Spalding, D. E., 2036. — H. S., 1410, 1430. Spanish, attack upon the Portuguese in Brazil, 1777, 886; claims to authority over British Honduras, 3661; code of laws in Mexico, 3655; colonization, bibliography of, 7; colonization, religious enthusiasm as a force in, 3613; conquest of America, 439a, 772, 3554-3567; conquistadors, 3553-3556, 3559, 3561, 3564, 3565; discovery and exploration, 490a; discovery of the Sierra Nevada, 1196; documents relating to Raleigh's expedition to Guiana.

Spanish, etc.—Continued.

1595, 476; documents relating to Natchitoches, La., 1446; documents relating to the Philippine Islands, 3762; element in southwestern fiction, 3009; expedition in the Southwest, 1776, 1110; exploration, bibliography of, 7; exploration in Oklahoma, 1599–1792, 1717; exploration in the west, 16th century, 3595; exploring expedition into the Kansas region, 1540–1541, 274, 297; governor general of Florida, 767; in Louisiana, official commercial relations with, 1801–1803, 934; interpreter in early Yucatan, 3557; intrigue in the West, 1794–1795, 937; intrigue of James Wilkinson, 1787, 923; invasion of Carolina, 1686, 762; judicial records of Louisiana, 39; jurisprudence and institutions in Nebraska, 2658; land dominions in the 15th century, 3603; land laws of Louisiana, 1436; landholding system in Chile, 3574; language, study of, 3060; law in Nebraska, 1579; manuscripts for history of New Mexico, 42; missionaries, 2795; missions in the Southwest, 786, 1815; nobility in America in the 16th century, 3593b; origin of international law, 3609; period of California history, 1188; prince, Argentine project for crowning of, 1814, 3618; Queen (Maria Luisa), 3631; régime in the Southwest, 782, 794; secret agents in the British colonies, before 1779, 822; silver fleet, 3583, 3586; voyages to the Northwest coast, 515.

Spanish America, aboriginal period, 327–440; and international law, 2564; bibliography, 7, 22, 86; civilization, 3543; colonial period, 1550–1810, 3568–3616; colonial period, Spanish archives relating to, 45; conquest of America, 3554–3567; contributions to international law, 3643; critical bibliography of works dealing with, 3552a; French commerce with, to the 18th century, 3610, 3611; geographical extent of, in the 15th century, 3603; in the libraries of the University of California, 7; independence of, 3621, *see also* Revolutionary period; intendant system in, 3575; literary history of, 3541; money transactions, in the 16th century, 3567; nobility of the 16th century, 3593b; opinion in regard to the United States, 3633; period from 1830 to 1928, 3632–3643; relations with the United States, 1898–1927, 3636, 3637; revolutionary period, 1810–1830, 3617–3631; revolutions in, 2564; separate countries, 3644–3758; 16th and 17th century chroniclers, 3548. *See also* Hispanic American history, and Latin America.

Spanish-American relations in Florida, 1200, 1267, 1276.

Spanish American republics, rise of, 3628.

Spanish American war, 1067–1071; establishment of our control in Cuba during, 3691; Germany and, 2540; Michigan in, 1514; our control in Cuba during, 2534; pictorial history, 2508; service in, 2218.

Spanish-American wars of independence, 1276, 3622, 3623.

Spanish archives, American maps in, 35; documents relating to expeditions to America, 16th century, 476; maps of colonial America from, 1561; relating to New Granada, 3740a; relating to New Spain, 45. *See also* Archivo general de Indias.

Spanish California, writer on, 3042.

Spanish colonial administration, 7, 772, 775, 3569a, 3574, 3575, 3578, 3579, 3591, 3593; legislation concerning the Indians, 3577.

Spanish-Cuban institute of history, 3689.

Spanish-Dutch war, 1628, 3583, 3586.

Spanish-English rivalry in America, 3572, 3576.

Spanish-French rivalry on the Louisiana-Texas border, 1442.

Spanish Indies. *See* Indies, Spanish.

Spanish Main, privateers of, 3398.

Spanish-Portuguese demarcation line. *See* Treaty of Tordesillas.

Spargo, John, 893.

Sparks, Jared, 542.

Spaulding, M. L., 1253.

Speakers of the House of representatives, 1919, 2661.

Spear, J. A., 816.

Spear throwers, ancient, 199.

Speck, F. G., 305–306.

Speculation (land), and the Mexican war, 970; in Georgia, 1278; Revolutionary war, 854; Texas, 1818. *See also* Mississippi bubble.

Speech of the French Canadians, 3418.

Spelling reform, 2029.

Spence, Lewis, 423–424.

Spencer, L. W., 230.

Spencer-Mounsey, Creighton, 2369, 2422.

Speulda, A. M., 1319.

Spicer, S. L., 3485.

Spier, Leslie, 231–232.

Spill, W. A., 2945.

Spiller, R. E., 3035.

Spinden, H. J., 233, 307, 425–430.

Spirit springs, Indian, 146.

Spooner, H. L., 1535.

Spotsylvania county battlefield memorial, 1005.

Spotts, D. L., 1161.

Sprague family, 1502.

Sprenger, J. A., 1101.

Springdale, Ia., 1346, 1352, 1365.

Springfield, battle of, 1861, 1060.

Springfield, Ill., 1319.

Springfield, Mo., 1572.

Spring Hill, Tenn., battle of, 1864, 1048.

Springs, Indian sacred, 146, 211.

Spy, Confederate, 1923; Revolutionary war, 870.

Squires, V. P., 2946–2949.

— W. H. T., 1856.

Stage. *See* Theatre.

Stamps, postage. *See* Postage stamps.

Stanard, M. N., 752.

— W. G., 1857.

Standage, Henry, 967.

“Standing Bear,” Luther, 308.

Standish, Myles, 3132.

Stanley, L. L., 932.

Stanwix, Fort, relief of, 1777, 875.

Stanwood, Edward, 2665a.

Staples, Lila, 3331.

Stapleton, Sir William, 3678.

Starbird, C. M., 309.

Stark guards, 1588.

Start, J. R., 120.

— J. W., 2148, 2728.

Stars and Stripes in 1777, 893.

State, Department of, 2663.

- State, secretaries of. *See* Secretaries of state.
 State and local government, 2666-2674.
 State constitutions, 2666, 2667.
 State department of education, Massachusetts, 2914.
 State historical agencies, 61.
 State historical convention, Michigan, 1541.
 State historical society of Wisconsin, 1896.
 State history, 61.
 State papers, British, colonial series, 1714-1715, 3681.
See also Archives.
 State parks of Iowa, 1348.
 State teachers college, Missouri, 2944.
 Statehood, Wisconsin's attainment of, 1893a.
 Staten Island, N. Y., 1639.
 Stationery, Civil war, 1034.
 Statues, ancient Mexican, 360.
 Stauber, Jacob, 751.
 Steamboating, on the Ohio and Mississippi, 1152; on the Red river of the North, 1681.
 Steamboats, building of, 2729; period of, in Georgia, 2719.
 Stearns, A. E., 1912, 2931.
 —— Foster, 2509.
 —— W. F., 1912.
 —— William, 1502.
 Stearns family, 1502.
 Steck, F. B., 121, 509, 2810.
 Stedman, E. C., 2142.
 Steel, W. A., 3373.
 Steele, F. M., 919.
 —— John, 1185.
 Steel, Willis, 2031.
 Stephens, A. H., 1278.
 Stephenson, Carl, 122.
 —— G. M., 2817.
 —— O. W., 1536.
 Stern, B. J., 2180.
 Sternbeck, Alfred, 3612.
 Sterne, Adolphus, 1816.
 Steuben, Baron von, 1907.
 Stevens, C. E., 431.
 —— D. G., 2893.
 —— E. A., 2729.
 —— Guy, 2551.
 —— H. N., 510.
 —— I. I., 1864.
 —— J. A., 894.
 —— John, 2222.
 —— M. L., 1777.
 —— M. M., 894.
 —— W. B., 1066, 1574.
 —— W. E., 1162.
 —— W. L., 3133.
 Stevens family, 2729.
 Stevens Institute of technology, 2729.
 Stevenson, Marietta, 2629.
 —— W. H., 1763.
 Steward, J. H., 234.
 Stewart, Agnes, 554.
 —— F. L., 1051.
 —— G. R., 3033.
 —— J. A., 3399.
 —— W. S., 2834.
 Stidger, O. P., 1101.
 Siegel, H. W., 602, 1011.
 Siegel glass, 602.
- Stiff, J. E., 3009.
 Stiles, C. C., 46.
 —— H. R., 616.
 Stillwell, J. E., 1956.
 Stimmel, Smith, 2148.
 Stimpson, H. B., 2044.
 Stimson, F. J., 656.
 —— J. C., 1052.
 Stinson, J. W., 2557.
 Stivers, M. P., 1243-1244.
 Stock, L. F., 123-124.
 Stock exchange, Chicago, 2736.
 Stockbridge (Mass.) library, 2730a.
 Stockett, Letitia, 1467.
 Stockton, R. F., 2223.
 Stockton, N. J., 1600.
 Stoddard, P. W., 1694.
 Stokes, E. C., 1613.
 —— I. N. P., 1667, 2967, 2977.
 —— J. F. G., 1295.
 Stokes family, 2405, 2406.
 Stone, A. F., 1091.
 —— H. F., 2656.
 —— L. B., 2419.
 Stone, hatchets, prehistoric, 182; implements made by the Indians, 164; prehistoric implements, 234; prehistoric monuments, 422.
 Stopford-Sackville papers, 33.
 Stoudt, J. B., 895.
 Stouppe, Pierre, 693.
 Strachan, H., 3374.
 —— John, 3490.
 Strange, James, 1163.
 Strasburg, Pa., 1770.
 Stratford Hall, Virginia, 591, 1826, 1844.
 Strawbridge, Robert, 2828.
 Strawn, Arthur, 511, 1999.
 —— S. H., 2657.
 Streeter, F. B., 2785.
 Streicher, Fritz, 512.
 Streight, Colonel, 1007.
 Strickland sisters, 3312.
 Strickler, H. M., 2487.
 Stuart, G. H., 2558.
 —— Gilbert, 2251, 2989a, 2990.
 —— Major, 1053.
 Studart, Carlos, 432.
 Study of history. *See* History, study and teaching.
 Study sheets in American history, 565a.
 Stutler, B. B., 1890.
 Stuyvesant, Peter, 706, 1921.
 Suamico, Wis., 1890.
 Submarines, 2069.
 Sub-treasury, 2610.
 Sure, Antonio Jose de, 3628.
 Sudbury, Mass., 1480.
 Sudduth, William, 1432.
 Suffrage, for the negro, 974; woman, 590. *See also* Votes.
 Sugar, Cuban industry, 3691; plantation in Nevis, 1725-1735, 3678; trade with Cuba, 3691.
 Sugar islands, British West Indian, 3685.
 Sularville, M. de, 3259.
 Sulley, Gen. Alfred, 549.
 Sullivan, O. M., 2067.
 —— W. J., 3103.

- Sullivant, J. D., 1695.
 —— Lucas, 1689, 1695.
 Sulte, Benjamin, 3182.
 Summary civil procedure, 2650.
 Sumner, Charles, 542, 2220; and the rights of the negro, 974; Brooks' attack on, 953.
 "Sun," New York, 2782.
 Sun, prehistoric temple of, 367; worship of, 314.
 Sun life assurance company of Canada, 3353.
 Sunday schools, Mennonite, 2818.
 "Superbe," wreck of, 1745, 778.
 Supplies, Revolutionary war, agricultural, 831.
 Supreme court, Tennessee, 2660; Virginia, member of, 1961.
 Supreme court, United States, 2642, 2654, 2658a; and review of legislation, 2585; and the question of slavery, 1786; power to declare legislation unconstitutional, 2596; study outline, 560.
 Supreme court of appeals of Virginia, 2017.
 Supreme war council, World war, 1078.
 Superstitions, Indian, 287.
 Surface, F. M., 1086.
 Surgeons, Confederate, 995; military, 3125; Revolutionary war, 1986, 3138.
 Surgery, of the Lewis and Clark expedition, 932; prehistoric, 149.
 Surinam, conflict between Amsterdam and the States General over, 1774-1775, 3743; governor of, 1790-1805, 3742.
 Surrey, N. M. M. (Mrs. F. M.), 46, 47.
 Surrogate courts, Saskatchewan, 3524.
 Survey of the national road in Missouri, 1828-1829, 1565.
 Surveying, 1172; expedition in the Southwest, 1860, 2494.
 Surveyor general, U. S. army, 2011.
 Sutherland, E. J., 2488.
 Sutro & co., 1186.
 Suttee, 282.
 Sutter, J. A., 1906, 1911, 2224.
 Swan, M. M., 2714.
 —— O. G., 1164.
 Swanson, R. W., 555.
 Swanton, J. R., 235, 310-314.
 Swart, A. K., 2257.
 Sweden, Longfellow's visit to, 3039.
 Swedenborg, Emanuel, 3029.
 Swedenborgian church, *see* New Church.
 Swedish, settlement in Iowa, first, 1349; travellers in America, early, 555.
 Swedish-American minister, 2880.
 Swedish Lutheran church, 2819.
 Swedish Methodism in Minnesota, 1539.
 Sweeny, T. W., 2225.
 —— W. M., 1958, 2225.
 Sweet, W. W., 3613.
 Sweetman, John, 1550.
 Sweetman Irish colony in Minnesota, 1550.
 Swem, E. G., 2950.
 Swepson, G. W., 1673.
 Swett, John, 1906.
 Swift, C. F., 2144.
 Swindler, H. O., 1102.
 Swisher, J. A., 275, 1346, 1367.
 Switzerland co., Ind., 1326.
 Symbols, Mayan, 335.
 Symmes, J. C., 1911.
- Tabaret, *Père*, 3456, 3484.
 Taft, Lorado, 1307.
 Tallahassee, Fla., 1273.
 Tamaroa Indians, 781.
 Tammany, in Ohio, 2631.
 Tammany hall, 2633.
 Taney, R. B., 2225a.
 Tank brigade, 1099, 1100.
 Tapley, H. S., 1501-1502, 1944.
 Tappan, E. M., 1920.
 —— H. P., 2959, 2960.
 Tariff in politics, 560.
 Tarleton's raid, 1779, 1644.
 Taschereau, Gabriel, 3334.
 Tate, Allen, 2082, 3025.
 —— Joseph, 1590.
 Tauber, Karl, 236, 315.
 Taunton, Mass., 2443.
 Taunton river, Mass., 159, 160.
 Taussig, C. W., 634.
 Taverns, early Illinois, 1302; in colonial Pennsylvania, 719; old New England, 1499. *See also* Wayside inn.
 Tax lists, Kentucky, 1792, 1423; 1795, 1413; 1797, 1431.
 Taxation, in New Hampshire, 1583; in North Carolina, 1663-1776, 758.
 Taxes. *See* Tithes.
 Taylor, A. P., 1292, 1296.
 —— C. J., 1503.
 —— E. W., 656.
 —— F. L., 3113.
 —— G. B., 2864.
 —— H. O., 125.
 —— J. R., 2644.
 —— John, 2603.
 —— R. H., 983.
 —— R. P., 2164.
 —— Gen. Richard, 2226.
 Taylor family, 2273.
 Tazewell, Henry, 2227.
 Teachers, early Pennsylvania German, 1745.
 Teachers college, California state, 2934; Missouri state, 2944.
 Teaching of agriculture, 2686.
 Teaching of history, 74; cartoons as aids in, 132; in the middle grades, 92; new type examination in, 95; suggestions for, 89; systematic, 133; technique of, 111; use of a time line in, 131; value of pictures in, 114. *See also* History, study and teaching.
 Technology, Stevens institute of, 2729.
 Tecumseh, 296.
 Teeple, J. C., 433.
 Teihac, Ernest, 2678.
 Telt, J. H., 316.
 Telegraphy, wireless, 3373.
 Telephone, in Colorado, 1238; inventor of, 1937.
 Tello, J. C., 434.
 Temascalitos, battle at, 1846, 966.
 Temple, H. W., 2509.
 Temple of the sun, prehistoric, 367.
 Temples, Maya, 351, 352; of the American Indians, 281; prehistoric, 338.
 Tennessee, 1786-1794; archeology, 168; biography, 1987-1989; civil war battles in, 1048, 1049; first governor of the territory of, 1787; supreme court of, 2660.

- Tennessee country, early travels in, 1540-1800, 556.
- Tenney, S. M., 2849.
- Teotihuacan, 338, 400; primitive art of, 390.
- Tercentenary, Massachusetts Bay, 665a; Reformed church in America, 2862.
- Terrage, Marc de Villiers du. *See* Villiers du Terrage.
- Territorial conquest of the United States, 2511a.
- Territorial expansion, to the Pacific coast, 1812; westward, 1148. *See also* Texas, annexation of.
- Tessé, Madame de, 2086.
- Tête de Boule Indians, 257, 259.
- Teunis family, 2407.
- Texas, 1795-1818; annexation of, 970, 1810, 1818; antiquities, 197; archeology, 175, 214; artists and sculptors, 2966; biography, 1989, 2073-2077; colonization of, 1804, 1806; constitution of 1876, 2673; governor of, 2068; imprisonment in, during the Civil war, 1042; literature, 3008; missionaries in, 17th century, 2790; O. Henry's life in, 3052-3054; pirate and smuggler in, 930; Presbyterian church in Houston, 2837; relations with the United States during the revolution of 1836, 1798; Sidney Lanier in, 3038; Spanish missionaries in, 780; speculation in lands in, 970; Stephen Crane and, 3024.
- Texas, Republic of, diplomatic history of, 1813; framing the constitution of, 1814; political affairs of, 1816.
- Texas-Louisiana frontier, 1442.
- Texas revolution, 1795; Mexican side of, 3644; relations of the United States with Texas and Mexico during, 3644.
- Text-book, Canadian history, 3143, 3159, 3185, 3189; Spanish American history, 3538, 3546.
- Textbooks, history, controversy over, 81, 84, 107, 126; for Catholic schools, 121; "treasonable," 84. *See also* Readers.
- Textbooks, outlines, etc., 565-588; American political history, 560.
- Textile printing industry, 1744.
- Textiles, pre-Inca, 369.
- Teyssaire, Jean, 2580.
- Thalbitzer, William, 317.
- Thayendanegea, 604, 609.
- Thayer, M. A., 2958.
- Theatre, at Dubuque, Ia., 1355; early Minnesota, 1545; German, in New York, 1648; in Canada in 1694, 3267; in early California, 1184, 1210; New York city, 1821-1843, 2756; St. Louis, Mo., 1557.
- Theatrical life, outstanding figure in, 1942.
- Theses. *See* Doctoral dissertations.
- Thévenin, René, 318.
- Third term, presidential, 2603a.
- Thoburn, J. B., 1714-1716.
- Thom, D. W., 1468.
- Thomas, A. B., 1717.
- C. S., 2053.
- D. Y., 1182.
- Isaiah, 2778.
- Thomason, J. W., 1103.
- Thomasson, Nelson, 1962.
- Thompson, A. W., 1963.
- Benjamin, 2228-2229.
- Bram, 3183.
- C. N., 1339a, 1341.
- David, 3476, 3513.
- Thompson, E. C. S., 1052.
- E. S., 1504-1506.
- H. T., 3061.
- J. E., 435.
- J. J., 790.
- Jabez, 1244.
- P. F., 2230.
- T. M., 2230.
- T. W., 1594.
- W. F., 1406.
- W. H., 81, 126.
- Thompson family, 2277.
- Thoms, Herbert, 3138.
- Thoreau, Henry David, 3056-3059.
- Thorington, C. R., 592.
- J. M., 3536.
- Thornburn, Mrs. C. H., 3486.
- Thorndike, E. L., 2054.
- Israel, 2698.
- Thorne, J. C., 2408, 2412.
- Thorne family, 2408.
- Thorpe, R. W., 2251.
- Three Rivers, Quebec, 3182, 3407.
- Thresherman, Wisconsin, 1892.
- Throop, A. J., 237.
- E. T., 2555.
- Thrush, A. W., 3087.
- Thruston, R. C. B., 1433.
- Thule culture, 286.
- Thumb, Thomas, 671.
- Thwaites, R. G., 587.
- Thweatt family, 2366.
- Thwing, C. F., 2905.
- Tibbels, B. V., 1579.
- Ticknor, Caroline, 3013.
- George, 3060.
- Ticonderoga, Fort, 626; capture of, 1775, 852; lieutenant governor of, 1663.
- Ticonderoga expedition, Revolutionary war, 848.
- Tierra del Fuego, archaeology of, 374; Indians of, 374.
- Tihuuanacu, prehistoric ruins of, 356.
- Tilden, S. J., 1918.
- Tilghman, Z. A., 2757.
- Tilton, Edgar, 2862.
- Tilton, F. T., 2409.
- Tilton family, 2409.
- Timacua Indians, 314.
- Time, and American archaeology, 436. *See also* Calendar, and Chronology.
- Time-relations of prehistoric pottery types, 228.
- Timrod, Henry, 3061.
- Timucua chief, 768.
- Tingley, Capt. Jacob, 1612.
- Tinker, E. L., 1936.
- Tioga county, N. Y., 2462a.
- Tirado, Ernesto Restrepo, 3740a.
- Tirawa, 256.
- Tithes in New France, 3275.
- Tittmann, E. D., 1624-1625.
- Titus, W. A., 1897.
- Tlingit culture, 301.
- Tobacco, culture in Florida, 1262; industry, colonial period, 598; trade, colonial, 746.
- Tocqueville, Alexis de, 542, 557.
- Todd, John, 1419.
- Tohill, L. A., 127, 1165.

- Tonti, Henri de, 790.
- Topeka, Kans., 2840; origin of the name, 1378.
- Tordesillas, treaty of, 457.
- Torenio, Nufio Garcia de, 3761.
- Tories, 833. *See also* Loyalists.
- Tornel y Mendivil, José María, 1798.
- Toronto, Can., 3472; Anglican bishop of, 3490; literary club in, 3488; military history of, 3464; Upper Canada college, 3492.
- Toronto, University of, 3372.
- Torre Revello, José, 3614-3615.
- Torres, Luis de, 468.
- Torres y Lanzas, Pedro, 48.
- Toscan, Monsieur, 1593.
- Totten, J. R., 2322.
- Toucheett family, 2420.
- Toung-Dekien, M., 319.
- Touro, Judah, 2231.
- Toussaint, Louverture, P. D., 2541, 3705.
- Town family, 2336.
- Town life in ante-bellum North Carolina, 1676.
- Town system of Massachusetts, 656.
- Townsend, A. J., 1320.
- J. W., 3015.
- W. H., 2149.
- Tozzer, A. M., 436.
- Trade, book, in Boston, 1771-1774, 1481; Canadian export, 3292; conditions preceding the Revolutionary war, 653; contraband, 3572; Evansville (Ind.) channels of, 1339; French, with the Antilles, 18th century, 3698; fur, *see* Fur trade; grain, during the World war, 1086; grain, New Orleans, 1804-1814, 1438; in Canada, 3159; Kentucky's, with the South in ante-bellum days, 1424; livestock, 1424; Santa Fe, 1151; slave, *see* Slave trade; tobacco, colonial period, 746; wartime, *see* Neutral rights; West Indian, 17th century New England, 680; with the Indians in colonial Massachusetts, 663. *See also* Business, Commerce, Embargo, Prize cases, and Reciprocity.
- Trade, British board of, and the American colonies, 615.
- Trade and plantations, British commissioners for, journal, 1728-1729, 599, 1728-1734, 600.
- Trade relations, Anglo-American, 1837-1842, 978.
- Trades, early day, 2740; with the Indians, 278.
- Trade-unions, Canadian, 3355.
- Trading, post in North Dakota, 1684; vessels on the northwest coast, 1804-1814, 1109; voyages to the Pacific northwest coast in the 1780's and 1790's, 526, 1130, 1134, 1163.
- Trafalgar tower, Montreal, 3429.
- Trail, C. P., 3312.
- Trails, early Wisconsin, 1888; Indian, 291; Michigan, 1511; Oregon trail, 1405; Pennsylvania, 1760; Sibley trail, 1685.
- Tramond, Joannés, 3710-3711.
- Transatlantic navigation, 2715.
- Transportation, 2715-2730; in colonial Massachusetts, 656; inland, 2718. *See also* Camel pack trains, and Steamboating.
- Trapper, fur, 1113.
- Travel, diaries of, 1510; in Chile, 1827-1832, 3736; in Georgia, 1280; in Indiana in 1836 and 1857, 1327; in Tennessee in 1852, 1793; in the Tennessee country, 1540-1800, 556, 1790, 1794; through Ala.
- Travel, etc.—Continued.
- bama, 1173. *See also* Chicago portage route, Description and travel, and Overland journeys, Travel literature as source material, 2808.
- Travellers, English, in Minnesota, 1864, 1542, 1543; Minnesota as seen by, 1542, 1543; on the western frontier, before 1840, journals of, 1146. *See also* Foreign travellers in America.
- Travis, Edmunds, 3052-3054.
- Treason, the Arnold, 807; trial during the Revolution, 833; trial in lower Canada, 1797, 3302.
- Treasonable textbooks, 84.
- Treasure, Spanish, from America, 3580.
- Treat, E. B., 584.
- P. J., 2559.
- Treaties, Indian, 618; of 1778, 800; post-World war commercial, 2542; with Latin America, 2556.
- Treaty, Asiento, 3568; Briand-Kellogg, 2546; Dancing Rabbit-Creek, 955; Guadalupe Hidalgo, 2515; Indian, 1774, 1686, 1830, 955, 1867, 1379; Oregon boundary, 1846, 1157; Osage Indian, 1865, 1394; peace, 1783, 2511; reciprocity, 1854, 3319; Tordesillas, 457; Webster-Ashburton, 2523; with France, 1778, 2544.
- Trego, F. H., 238.
- Tremaudan, A. H. de, 3512.
- Trenton, N. J., 111.
- Trepp, Jean, 984.
- Trial, first state, in lower Canada, 3302; treason, in Canada, 1797, 3302.
- Trimborn, Hermann, 437-438.
- Trinidad, English law in, 3673.
- Tripoli, war with, 1804, 936.
- Trocadéro, Museum of, Paris, 331.
- Trombetti, Alfredo, 320.
- Troops at the battle of Saratoga, 871. *See also* Soldiers.
- Trowbridge, Edmund, 2186.
- Truax, A. L., 1684.
- Truax family, 2410.
- True, A. C., 2687.
- R. H., 3008, 3083.
- Trumbull, John, 1505.
- Trust companies, 2738.
- Trusteeism, 2801.
- Truth, the test of history, 130.
- Tryon, Gov. William, 1629.
- Tuba-Kayenta region, Ariz., 217.
- Tucker, Gideon, 1507.
- Tuckermann, W., 3364.
- Tucumán, Argentina, 422.
- Tupi-Guarani Indians, 3718, 3719.
- Tupinamba Indians, 3719.
- Tupper, Frederick, 2234.
- Turlington, Edgar, 2560.
- Turbyfill, C. O., 239.
- Turgeon, Onésiphore, 3400.
- Turkey. *See* Ottoman Empire.
- Turnbull, A. D., 2222, 2729.
- Turner, L. D., 985.
- Philip, 3134.
- Tuttle, J. H., 128.
- Twain, Mark. *See* Clements, S. L.
- Tyler, D. G., 2227.
- Gertrude, 2233.
- L. G., 130, 1858.

- Tyler, M. M., 2291.
 —— Royall, 2234.
 Tyler family, 2233.
 Typographical society, Pacific, 2779.
 Tyrrell, J. B., 1166.
- Uaxactun, Guatemala, 388, 405, 407, 408.
 Ugarte, Manuel, 3634.
 Ulloa, Luis, 471, 513-514.
 Ullmann, Albert, 1921.
 Underhill, M. B., 131.
 Underwood, Ammon, 1817.
 —— O. W., 2630.
 Union, builder of the, 2130.
 Union army, organization and administration, 1047; women nurses with, 1052.
 Union county, N. J., 1602.
 Union Pacific railroad, 1127, 1388.
 Unionism, typographical, 2779.
 Unions. *See* Farmers' alliance, and Trade-unions.
 Unitarian denomination, 2793, 2863a.
 United Empire loyalists, 3465; literature of, 3469.
 United States grain corporation, 1086.
 University, the American, 2905; development in Canada, 3360.
 Universities, 2906; state, etc., *see* under name of city or state.
 Upper Canada, bar and courts of, 3480; land grants to loyalists in, 3491; law in, in the 1790's, 3325; slave refugees in, 972. *See also* Ontario.
 Upper Canada college, 3492.
 Upper Marlboro, Md., 2838.
 Upper Providence township, Pa., 1747.
 Upshur, A. P., 2500.
 Urch, E. J., 2238.
 Uren prehistoric village site, 246.
 Urquiza family, 3751.
 Urrea, José, 1798.
 Urrutia, F. J., 2564, 3643.
 Ursuline nuns, 3209; of Quebec, foundress of, 3223.
 Uruguay, 3751, 3752.
 Ury, John, 698.
 Usher, A. P., 656.
 Utah, 1819; genealogical records, 2481.
 Utah expedition, 1857-1858, 1819.
 Utensils, early, 611.
 Utes, 1221, 1240.
 Utter, W. T., 1696.
- Vaca. *See* Cabeza de Vaca.
 Vaillant, G. C., 240.
 Vaillé, H. T., 1238.
 Valdivia, Pedro de, 3562.
 Valentine, Uffington, 29.
 Valentine's manual, 1632.
 Valle, R. H., 3660.
 Valley Forge, Pa., 1735, 1742; campaign, 830; celebration of the French alliance, 1778, 895; Revolutionary war diary written at, 3138; soldier of, 803.
- Van Arsdale, E. B., 2862.
 Van Buren, Martin, 2309.
 Vance, J. T., 3655.
 Vancouver Island, discovery of, 504; pioneer women of, 3333; postal system and postage stamps, 3527.
 Vancouver's discovery of Puget Sound, 1866.
 Van Demark, Harry, 2077.
 Vandercook, J. W., 3712.
- Vanderlyn, John, 1956.
 Vander Veer, Albert, 897.
 Van Deusen, J. G., 944-945, 962.
 Van Deusen family, 2411.
 Van Diest, E. C., 1239.
 Van Doren, Mark, 525.
 Van Epps, P. M., 1668.
 Van Every, Dale, 1087.
 Van Gundy, J. C., 1407.
 Van Huyse family, 2407.
 Van Lear, A. J. F., 705.
 Van Loon, Hendrik, 706.
 Vannest, C. G., 2150.
 Van Schaick family, 2407.
 Van Schelluynen family, 691.
 Van Sickles, H. P., 2224.
 Van Sweringen family, 2418.
 Van Sysen family, 2275.
 Van Volkenburgh, Major, 1053.
 Van Winkle, H. L., 2235.
 —— I. S., 2235.
- Varennes, Pierre Gaultier de, 3251, 3261.
 Varennes, Fort, 3260.
 Vargas family, 3751.
 Vasconcelos, José, 2551, 3634.
 Vattier, Ernst, 321.
 Vattier, Georges, 3184, 3458-3459.
 Vaucaire, Michel, 3630.
 Vandreuil-Cavagnal, Pierre de Rigaud, Marquis de, 3216, 3225, 3283.
 Vaughan, Malcolm, 2978-2980.
 Vaux, Calvert, 1659.
 Veazey, W. R., 3114.
 Vedder, J. V., 2862.
 Vehlein, Joseph, 1804.
 Velasco, Luis de, 772.
 Velázquez, Diego, 3553.
 Velez López, L. R., 439.
 Venezuela, 3752a-3758; diplomatic relations with, 1880-1915, 2519; U. S. minister to, 2219; war of independence, 3622.
 Venezuela-British Guiana boundary dispute, 2219, 2521.
 Venn, Florence, 706a.
 Venturino, Augustin, 439a.
 Venus, Maya inscriptions dealing with, 429.
 Vera, Domingo de, 476.
 Vera Cruz, Scott's landing at, 1847, 965.
 Verchères, Madeleine de, 3211, 3260.
 Vérendrye. *See* La Vérendrye.
 Vergara, G. M., 3553.
 Vermeule, C. C., 1615-1616.
 Vermont, 1820-1825; almanacs of, 21; biography, 1945, 1946, 1993, 2234, 2236; founder of, 1825; in the World war, 1091; legislation of, 2635; physicians of, 3084. *See also* New Hampshire grants.
 Vermont historical society, 1824; memorial, 1867, 1946.
 Verneau, René, 322.
 Verrazzano, Giovanni da, 491.
 Verrill, A. H., 440.
 Vespucci, Amerigo, 485, 472.
 Vestal, Stanley, 1964.
 Viana family, 3751.
 Viard, P. P., 3275.
 Vicksburg, Miss., during the Civil war, 1041.

- Vicksburg campaign, 1863, 1053; Missouri troops in, 1036.
- Vidal, Charles, 3296.
- Vigilance committee, San Francisco, 1204.
- Vignols, Léon, 3276, 3704.
- Vigo, Francis, 1911.
- Viking ship, 2502.
- Village life in Vermont, 1821.
- Villa-Urrutia, W. R. de, 3631.
- Villechauve, seigniory of, Que., 3452.
- Villiers du Terrage, Baron Marc de, 791.
- Villiers family, 3448.
- Vincennes, Ind., 1322, 1335, 2061; capture of, 1332.
- Vincent, W. D., 1167.
- Vineland, N. J., 1603, 2459.
- Vineland, Ont., 3474.
- Vingboons, Johannes, 516.
- "Virgil," Brant's, 451.
- Virgin Islands, 3716.
- Virginia, 1826-1862; and the French and Indian war, 620; army in the Civil war, 1011; Bacon's rebellion, 1676, 738; Baptist church in, 2796; biography, 2017, 2051, 2085-2087, 2202; campaign of 1864 in, 1024; Civil war campaigns in, 1014; colonial history, 737-755; colonial land records, 743; commissions, 1621-1622, 755; constitutional convention of 1901-1902, 2674; Continental regiment raised in, 1777, 814; council journals, 1726-1753, 754; Dunmore's expedition against the Indians, 1774, 856; executive journals of, 1706-1721, 753; first century of, 752; Fredericksburg battlefield memorial, 1005; frontier during the French and Indian war, 624; genealogical records, 2482-2489a; governor of, 1624-1626, 741; historian of, 18th century, 748; House of delegates, journal, 1781, 1859; Irish of, in the American revolution, 878; Jamestown peninsula, 1829; Lafayette in, 810; land bounty policy during the American revolution, 854; makeup of the population of, colonial period, 750; manumission petitions in, 1810-1820, 972; map of Fairfax county, 1748, 747; Martha Washington college, 2027; navy board, letter book of, 1777, 818; official letters of governors of, 1779-1781, 1860; Powhatan tribes of, 305; revolutionary officers, 910; revolutionary soldiers, 905, 906, 909, 910; Revolutionary war in, 810; rise of popular churches in, 2790; slavery in, 1810-1820, 972; Supreme court of, 1961; William and Mary college, 2050.
- "Virginia," steamboat, 1152.
- Virginia historical society, 2744.
- Virginia-Maryland boundary, 1463.
- Virginians, Indians term applied to, 326.
- Vischer, N. J., map made by, 706a.
- Vital records, 2427-2488; Kentucky, 1852-1861, 1431; Maryland, 1458; New York county, N. Y., 1655.
- Vitoria, Francisco de, 3570, 3609.
- Vivas, Eliseo, 3059.
- "Vixen," U. S. brig, 936.
- Vizcaino, Sebastian, voyage of, 1602, 515.
- Vogel, C. L., 792.
- Volwiler, A. T., 1030.
- Voorhees, D. W., 1343.
- O. M., 1617.
- Voss, Louis, 1449.
- Vosy-Bourbon, H., 26.
- Vote. *See* Franchise.
- Votes in presidential elections, 1789-1924, 2606, 2624.
- Voting. *See* Ballot.
- Voyage, around Cape Horn, 1839-1840, 527; from India to the northwest coast of America, 1785-1786, 1163; round the Horn in 1849, 540; to Guiana, 1613, 3741; to the Oregon coast, 1726.
- Voyages, of discovery, Bering's, 448; bibliography of, 26; South American, 3720; to the northwest coast of America, 1720, 1726.
- Vrooman, I. H., 695.
- Wabash and Erie canal, 1329.
- Wager, P. W., 2672.
- Wagg, Abraham, 888.
- Wagner, E. R., 2412.
- H. R., 515.
- Wagner family, 2412.
- Wagstaff, H. M., 1054.
- Wait, Lt. Col. Joseph, 2236.
- Waite, John, 674, 1915.
- William, 1915.
- Wakefield, E. G., 3308.
- Walcott, C. D., 3135-3137.
- Wald, G. H., 1938.
- Waldo, Albigence, 3138.
- Horatio, 1274.
- Walker, E. R., 1618.
- R. J., 2142.
- T. J., 1575.
- Thomas, 3293.
- Wall, A. J., 707, 1055, 2096, 2863.
- J. Sutton, 946.
- Wallace, C. M., 899.
- Caleb, 1911.
- J. G., 2237.
- J. N., 3514-3515.
- Jerry, 2237.
- W. S., 3185.
- Walled Lake, Mich., 1533.
- Wallenius, C. G., 2880.
- Waller, Elbert, 793.
- Waller family, 2413.
- Wallis, G. A., 323.
- Wallis family, 2414.
- Walpole, Mass., 1499.
- Walsh, J. C., 2185.
- J. J., 3042, 3615a.
- L. G., 2919.
- M. J., 2919.
- R. J., 1979.
- Walsh family, 1657.
- Walton, W. C., 2938.
- Wampanoag Indians, 306.
- Wampum, 293.
- Wanamaker, John, 1907, 2261.
- Wantage, N. J., 2460.
- Wapello, Indian chief, 248.
- War. *See* Belligerent rights and Neutral trade.
- War of 1812, 938-947; New York city during, 1667.
- War department, in 1861, 1020.
- Warclub, Iroquois, 298.
- Ware, M. W., 970.
- Warfel, H. R., 1764.
- Warfield, A. B., 1056.
- Warfield family, 2418.

- Waring, M. G., 1285.
 Warner, F. M., 2670.
 — Thor, 241.
 Warren, Charles, 2601, 2658a, 2667.
 — H. A., 3089-3090.
 — John, 3139.
 — L. E., 2415.
 — W. B., 2238.
 Warren family, 2415.
 Warrick county, Ind., 1321.
 Warriors, Yunka, 358.
 Wars, colonial, *see* Colonial wars; Indian, *see* Indian wars.
 Warshaw, R. I., 2045.
 Washburn, C. G., 900, 2258-2259, 2659.
 Washburne, E. B., 2509.
 Washington, George, 591, 1434, 1907, 2130, 2239-2255; Alexandria associations of, 1852; as president, 2240; as soldier, 2240; as sportsman, 2244; education of, 2246; headquarters in Skippack, Pa., 1747; home of, 1854; map of the Ohio, 1753, 745; objects associated with, 1773; portrait by Cortot, 2242; recent literature in England on, 2248; religious beliefs of, 2254; service on the Virginia frontier, 1755-1763, 1840; visits to Annapolis, 2239.
 — Mary Ball, 2255.
 Washington, D. C., early hymn books printed in, 2781; Episcopal parishes and missions in, 2853; in 1861, 1941; Kentuckians in affairs at, 1426; navy yard, 2501.
 Washington, Ky., 1433.
 "Washington at Monmouth," historical painting of, 901.
 Washington conference on the limitation of armaments, 1881-1882, 2533.
 Washington family, 1912.
 Washington society of Alexandria, 1845.
 Washington (state), 1863-1897; first governor of the territory, 1864; Indian sites and burial grounds in, 215; Indians of, 316; social studies in high schools of, 58; State college of, 2923. *See also* Oregon country.
 Washington's body guard, 916.
 Washita campaign, 1868-69, 1161, 2498.
 Watauga settlement, 1787.
 Waterbury, D. H., 3388.
 Waterfall, vanished Canadian, 3228.
 Waterhouse, Benjamin, 2256.
 — Samuel, 671.
 Waters, T. C., 2166.
 Waterway, commercial, 3342. *See also* canals.
 Watkins family, 2416.
 Watson, Mrs. W. M., 1288.
 — Robert, 3516, 3523.
 Watt, J. W., 1876.
 Watters, William, 2897.
 Wattles, Augustus, 1395.
 Watts, I. A., 1765.
 — John, 708.
 Waugh, W. T., 629.
 Wayland, J. W., 1861.
 Wayne, Gen. Anthony, order books of, 2491.
 Wayne's campaign, in 1792, 2491; of 1793, 1432.
 Wayne county, Ind., 1328.
 Wayside Inn, Longfellow's 1490.
 Weathersby, W. H., 1553.
 Weaver, E. P., 3186.
 — J. C., 3102.
 — L. E., 2417.
 Weaver family, 2417.
 Weaving, Indiana industry, 1337.
 Webb, S. G., 2338.
 — W. P., 565.
 — W. S., 169, 243.
 Webber, John, 252.
 — M. L., 2480.
 Webster, Daniel, 1594, 1918, 2257, 2509; and the West, 1120.
 — H. H., 564.
 — J. C., 3285-3286, 3377, 3389, 3390a.
 Webster-Ashburton treaty, 2523.
 Weeks, J. W., 2258-2259.
 Weems, M. L., 2260.
 Weever, S. M. G., 2205.
 Weigle, L. A., 2795, 2906.
 Weinberg, Louis, 570.
 Weinland, J. E., 1697.
 Welch family, 2306.
 Weld, Theodore D., 1912.
 Welfare organizations. *See* Legal aid society.
 Welfare work, 2758, 2759; for soldiers, Civil war 1749; World war, 1101. *See also* Poor relief.
 Wellborn, Fred, 2632.
 Wellcome family, 2306.
 Welles, Sumner, 3715.
 Wellesley college, 2932.
 Wells, C. L. D., 2506.
 — H. L., 3140.
 — L. P., 1537.
 Welser, commercial house of, relations with America, 1450-1550, 470, 497, 3758.
 Welsh, G. W., 2418.
 — L. W., 2418.
 — P. R., 1057.
 Welsh family, 2418.
 Welshmer, R. R., 1058.
 Welty, R. L., 1168-1169.
 Wendell, Barrett, 3010.
 Wentworth, Paul, 1584.
 Werner, M. R., 2633.
 Wertenbaker, I. J., 124.
 Wesley, E. B., 2507.
 West, Benjamin, 2091.
 — E. H., 794, 3623.
 — John, 2826.
 — J. S., 1408.
 — W. M., 588.
 West family, 2419.
 West, army forts, 1860-1870, 1168; army frontier, 1860-1870, 1168; army life in, in the 1860's and 1870's, 1114, 2218; attitude of the Continental congress toward, 854; bibliography, 15; camel pack trains in, 1141; cattle industry in, 1119; collection of drawings made in, in 1849, 115; colony in, proposed, 1751, 751; Daniel Webster and, 1120; description and travel, *see* Overland trips to California; expansion of the United States, 1120, 1812; exploration in, 1148; frontiersman in, 1792-1881, 1113; fur trade in, 534; Genet's intrigue in, 931; greatest explorer of, 1148; in the American revolution, 833; Indian battles in, 1111, 1161, 1383, 1390; Indian mission in, 1156; interpretation of the

- West, etc.—Continued.
- history of, 76; itinerant preacher in, in the early 19th century, 2870; journey in, in 1816, 534; land cessions, 1784, 801; lands, Georgia-South Carolina dispute over, 1281; lands, national sovereignty over, 1468; military expedition in, in 1865, 549; pioneer development in, 76; pioneer physician of, 3102; pioneers, 1906; political life in, before 1840, 1146; Quaker educational endeavors in, 2913; railroad building in, 1112; reaction to the Burr conspiracy, 928; Revolutionary war in, 854, 858, 859, 864, 874, 882, (Clark's expedition of 1778), 1419; Spanish intrigue of James Wilkinson in, 1787, 923; thrust of the American frontier, 1554; travel in, in 1837, 553, in 1863, 531; women of, 1908. *See also* Frontier, and Fur trade.
 - West, Canadian, early exploration in, 3208. *See also* Western provinces of Canada.
 - West (Far), bibliography, 15; description and travel in, 1851, 550; early settlement of, 550; explorer in, early 19th century, 1123; fur trade money used in, 1149; fur traders in, before 1850, 1118; Indians of, 324; journey to, 1853, 554; pioneer life in, 1127; railroad building in, 1127; 2000 mile boat trip in, 536.
 - West (Middle), Kossuth's appeal to, 1852, 960; Methodism in, 2827; missionary to, 2018. *See also* Mississippi Valley.
 - Westchester county, N. Y., 709, 2463, 2862.
 - Westchester county historical society, 1669.
 - Westcott, Allan, 2009.
 - Westermann, M. W., 2958.
 - Western North Carolina railroad, 2716.
 - Western North Carolina railroad company, 1673.
 - Western provinces of Canada, 3493-3536. *See also* West, Canadian.
 - Westfall family, 1890.
 - West Florida, Church of England in, 2854; expedition of Don Tristán de Luna into, 1569-1561, 772.
 - West Indies, 3670-3716; aboriginal period, 327-440; bibliography, 9; French commercial policy in regard to, 1784, 921; French naval operations in, 1781, 843; pirates, 19th century, 3670; pirates, U. S. navy and, 2489; Reformed church in, 2862; sugar plantations, 3678; trade with, 680, 2692, 3701.
 - Westmoreland county, Pa., 1751.
 - Westmoreland county, Va., 2486.
 - West Pointer, letters of, 1860-1861, 948.
 - West Virginia, archaeology, 168.
 - Wetherell, J. E., 3187.
 - Weyburn, S. F., 1766.
 - Weyland, A. M., 1922.
 - Whaleboat crew, revolutionary, 914.
 - Whaling industry, 2702; in New Jersey, 713.
 - Wheeler, B. I., 2661.
 - Wheelhouse, M. E., 1551.
 - Wheelwright, William, 1912.
 - Whistler, J. M., 2992, 2993.
 - Whitaker, A. P., 773, 923, 937, 1170.
 - White, A. D., 589.
 - A. S., 1538.
 - C. L., 1215.
 - C. T., 2142.
 - Edgar, 1995.
 - Horace, 2141, 2142.
 - J. R., 3762.
 - John, 740.
 - L. A., 244.
 - White, P. H., 1946.
 - W. P., 1670.
 - White House, early history of, 1250.
 - Whitehurst, R. T., 1862.
 - Whiteley, E. S., 2581.
 - White Plains, N. Y., 2461; battle of, 796.
 - Whitman, Marcus, 1906.
 - Walt, 1483, 2110, 2997, 3062-3065.
 - Whitney, E. L., 2565.
 - J. D., 1197.
 - M. C., 2420.
 - Whitney family, 2420.
 - Whitney survey on Mount Shasta, 1852, 1197.
 - Whittier, J. G., 3066.
 - Whittlesey, C. W., 1102.
 - Wiatt family, 2421.
 - Wichita Indian agency, 1114.
 - Wickes, Lambert, 828.
 - Wickham, J. P., 1059.
 - Wickliffe, J. D., 1435.
 - Widstoe, J. A., 2270.
 - Wieder, F. C., 516.
 - Wiegel, C. W., 1240.
 - Wiener, Leo, 506.
 - Wiggins family, 2422.
 - Wigglesworth, Michael, 665.
 - Wight family, 2319.
 - Wigmore, J. H., 3051.
 - Wilbur, J. B., 1825, 1926.
 - Wilcox, W. D., 3137.
 - Wilder, H. H., 3141.
 - Wildrick, M., 1068.
 - Wiley, E. W., 963.
 - H. W., 1342.
 - Wilkes, George, 964.
 - Wilkie, F. B., 1060.
 - Wilkinson, James, 923.
 - L. W., 1254.
 - Will, G. F., 324.
 - Willett, Col. Marinus, 911.
 - William and Mary college, 2950.
 - William L. Clements library, 1, 33, 2730.
 - Williams, Basil, 3188.
 - Dion, 1071.
 - E. H., 3084.
 - E. M., 1255.
 - F. B., 1671.
 - J. N., 2864.
 - Jenkin, 3334.
 - M. W., 2509.
 - Roger, 650.
 - S. C., 556, 1790, 1794, 2660.
 - Williams college, 2922.
 - Williams family, 2423.
 - Williamsburg, Va., 1834.
 - Williamson, George, 3030.
 - I. V., 2261.
 - J. A., 517.
 - Williamson, New York, 1626.
 - Williamson family, 2424.
 - Williamstown, Ont., 3476, 3477.
 - Willis, E. V., 2951.
 - Eola, 2986.
 - Katharine, 617.
 - N. P., 1912.
 - Willson, Beckles, 2566-2567.
 - M. M., 325, 1275.
 - Wilmington and Raleigh railroad, 2716.

- Wilmot, Montague, 3402.
 Wilson, A. E., 2330.
 ——— B. H., 1368-1369.
 ——— C. P., 1289.
 ——— F. A., 1508.
 ——— G. E., 3332, 3390.
 ——— H. E., 132-133.
 ——— H. L., 1343.
 ——— H. N., 2165.
 ——— James, 1343.
 ——— Bishop L. B., 2898.
 ——— S. M., 1418.
 ——— Scott, 2602.
 ——— Woodrow, 1080, 2241, 2611, 2262-2263; early life of, 2262; mediation policy during the World war, 2538.
 Wilson's Creek, battle of, 1861, 1060.
 Wilson's fourteen points, 2541.
 Winch, Frank, 1980.
 Winchester, M. C., 2152.
 Windsor rockers, 2752.
 Winnebago Indians, 161.
 Winnepeaukee annals, 1585.
 Winslow, Gov. Edward, 641.
 ——— Edward, 3387.
 Winsor, M., 1409.
 Winston, J. E., 1450.
 ——— R. W., 2089.
 Winston-Salem, N. C., 2330.
 Wintemberg, W. J., 200, 245-246.
 Winter, N. O., 3690.
 ——— P. E., 2770.
 Winters, C. F., 3517.
 Winthrop, John, IV, 3072.
 Winton, G. B., 3656.
 Wireless telegraphy, 3373.
 Wirth, F. P., 53, 134, 1552.
 ——— Louis, 2771.
 Wisconsin, 1882-1897; archaeology, 167, 181, 195, 196, 211; Ashland county in the World war, 1094; biography, 2095, 2216; German Catholic missionary activities in, 1844-1853, 2802; Indian fishing in, 276; Indian mounds in, 196; Indian sacred springs in, 146, 211; Indians in, 146, 147; Jonathan Carver's exploration in, 1138; Norwegian settlement in, 547; political activities, 2065; practice of law in, 2065; trip from Pittsburgh to, 1887, 553.
 Wisconsin, State historical society of, 1896.
 Wishard, W. N., 1339a.
 Wismer, D. C., 1619.
 Wissler, Clark, 135.
 Wister, Owen, 2932.
 Wit, a Hartford, 3055.
 Witch trial in St. Martin, 1711, 3695.
 Witchcraft, in colonial New York, 703; in Massachusetts, 656.
 Withington, Robert, 3037.
 Wittke, Carl, 2772, 3189.
 Woerth, J. K., 1767.
 Wolfe, E. P., 1104.
 ——— J. W., 2153.
 ——— James, 623, 628, 629; death of, 631.
 Wollaston, John, 2255.
 Woman painter, first in America, 2986.
 Woman's rights. *See* Anthony, S. B.; Women, and the World war, 590; franchise in Quebec, 3440; Georgia, 1917; in Burgoyne's army, 880; in the making of America, 590; magazine for, *see* Godey's Lady's book; nurses with the Union army, 1052; of colonial Massachusetts, 656; of French Canada, pioneer, 3211; of the West, 1908; of Vancouver Island, pioneer, 3533; of Wyoming, 1898; prominent Canadian, 3346; southern, activities of, 1840-1860, 956; suffrage, 590; work in the Methodist church, 2825. *See also* Heroines. Women's Canadian historical society of Ottawa, 3487.
 Women's clubs, Michigan state federation of, 1524.
 Wood, William, 947, 2508.
 Wood family, 2370.
 Wooden objects, aboriginal, 166.
 Woodhouse family, 2425.
 Woodhull, Alfred, 1913.
 Woodruff, Douglas, 557.
 Woods Hole, Mass., 3109.
 Woods' Newark Gazette, 1604.
 Woodson, C. G., 136, 2773.
 Woodward, Judge A. B., 2646.
 ——— Arthur 326.
 ——— W. E., 2049.
 Woolsey, L. H., 2568.
 Wooten, B. A., 3133.
 Worcester, Alfred, 672.
 ——— J. E., 1912.
 Worcester, Mass., 1476, 1479; Society of Friends, 1487.
 Worcester, N. Y., 1643.
 Worcester county (Mass.), institution for savings, 1488.
 Work, M. N., 30.
 Workman, James, 1450.
 World court. *See* Court of international justice.
 World politics, Latin America in, 3550.
 World-power, American, 2511a.
 World war, 1072-1105, 1950; American documents dealing with, 2562, 2563; America's first casualties, 1077; battles, 1083; Canadian participation, 3365-3374; chief of staff, U. S. army, 2218; economic history of, 1079; foreign relations of the United States during, 2562, 2563; German propaganda, 1075; Hawaii in, 1293; mediation, 2562; military units, 1095-1105; neutral rights, 2562; 2563; neutrality, 1085; New Hampshire men in service, 1589; officer in, 2063; official pictures of, 1082; peace efforts, 2563; personal narratives, 1088, 1089; pictorial history, 2508; railroad history, 1079; state and local participation, 1090-1094; supreme war council, America's part in, 1078; Vermont in, 1091; Wilson's mediation policy during, 2538; women and, 590.
 World's fair, St. Louis, 1707.
 Worley, H. J. L., 3277.
 Wormley, K. P., 2143.
 Wormeley family, 2426.
 Wormer, W. F., 1768-1770.
 Worship, in prehistoric America, *see* Lunar cult.
 Worthington, G. H., 1061.
 Wrench, Winifride, 518.
 Wright, A. H., 1872.
 ——— B. F., 2603.

- Wright, Dana, 1685.
——— I. A., 3586.
——— M. H., 1718.
——— Mary, 1326.
——— Richardson, 1923.
Wright brothers, Smithsonian institution and, 2264.
Writers, early Canadian, 3312.
Writing, ancient, *see* Hieroglyphics and Pictographs; Indian, 165; Indian picture, 321.
"Writings on American history, 1924," 12.
Wrong, G. M., 3278.
Wroth, L. C., 618, 1469.
Wyatt, Sir Francis, 741; manuscripts of, 755.
Wycherley, George, 3616.
Wye family, 2420.
Wylie, Helen, 275.
Wylls, R. K., 1276.
Wyndham, Sir Charles, 3304.
Wyne family, 2420.
Wyoming, 1898-1904.
Wyoming, Pa., battle of, 1778, 873, 1761.
Wyoming Valley, Pa., 1750.
Ximénez de Quesada, Gonzalo, 3602.
Xochicalco, Mex., 416.
Y. M. C. A., in the World war, 1101.
Yahgans, 374.
Yakima Indians, 1868, 1874.
Yale university, Sheffield scientific school, 2924.
"Yankee," U. S. S., 1070.
Yard, R. S., 2688.
Yates, P. C., 1062.
- Yazoo fraud, 1278.
Yeames, H. H., 2957.
Yeigh, Frank, 3333, 3488.
Yellow fever epidemic, 1754, 1769.
York, A. C., 1089.
York (Ont.) pioneer and historical society, 3489.
York, Pa., 872.
Yorktown campaign, 810, 838.
Young, A. H., 3190, 3490-3492.
——— F. G., 1731.
——— J. R., 619.
——— S. H., 2899.
Youville, Madame d', 3211.
Yucatan, archaeological records, of, 361; early Spanish history of, 3557; Maya ruins in, 383, 388; Maya temples in, 351, 352; narrative of events in, 16th century, 3584.
Yuchi Indians, 314.
Yugos, 353.
Yuma, Col., 1237.
Yungas, 365.
Yunka, 357, 358.
Zabala family, 3751.
Zane, Elizabeth, 1687.
Zavala, Lorenzo de, 1804.
Zeeland, Mich., 1529, 1537.
Zenger, J. P., 1921.
Zeuch, L. H., 783.
Zeydel, E. H., 924.
Zimmerman, M. E., 247.
Zwarts, Jac, 3744.